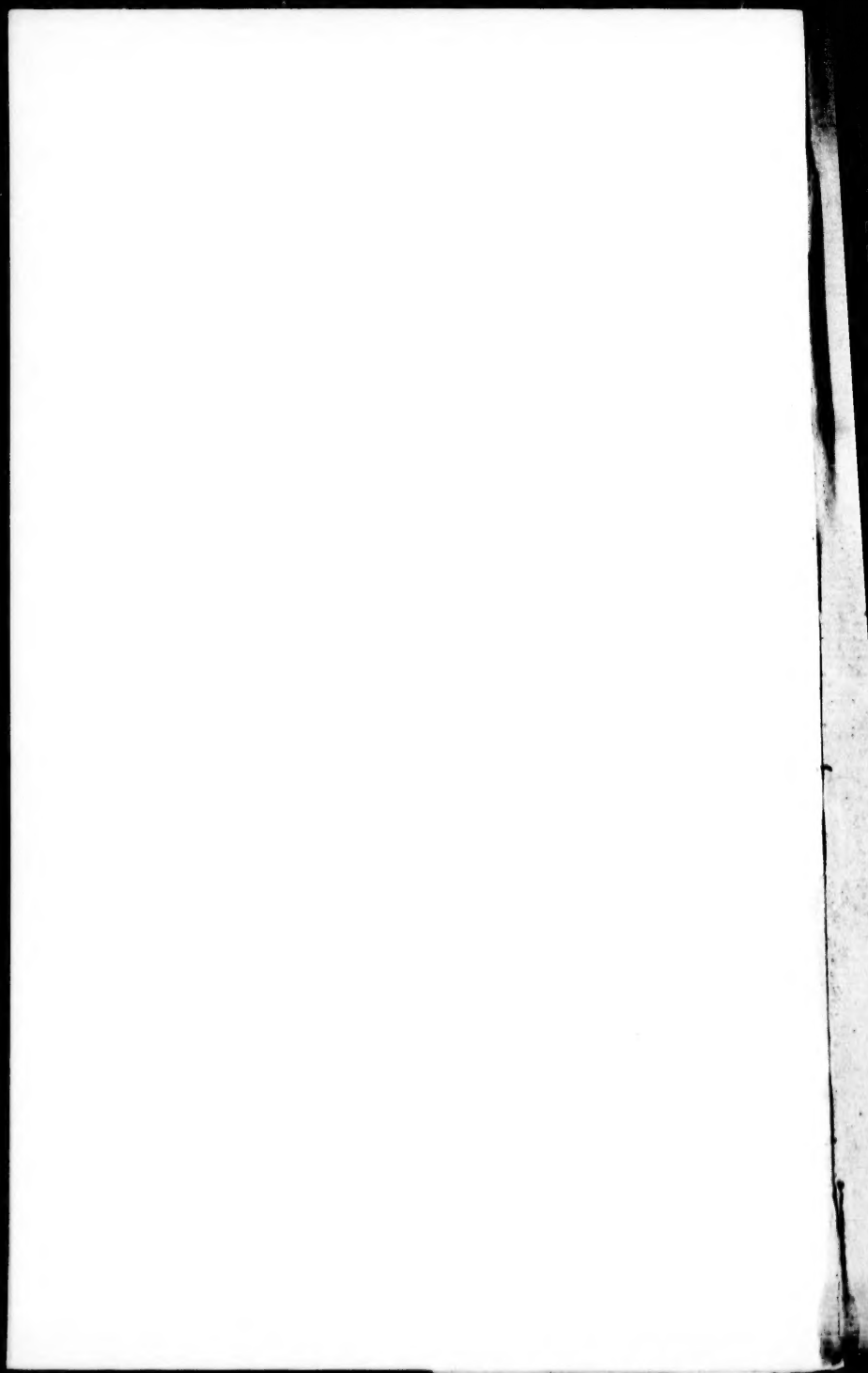




A NEW
Geographical and Historical
GRAMMAR
WHEREIN THE
GEOGRAPHICAL PART
IS TRULY
MODERN;
AND THE
PRESENT STATE
OF THE SEVERAL
KINGDOMS of the WORLD

Is so interspersed,

As to render the Study of **GEOGRAPHY** both
ENTERTAINING and INSTRUCTIVE.

CONTAINING

I. A Description of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

II. Geographical Definitions and Problems, being a necessary Introduction to this Study.

III. A general Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

IV. The Situation and Extent of the several Countries contained in each Quarter of the World; their Cities, Chief Towns, History, Present State, respective Forms of Government, Forces, Revenues, Taxes, Revolutions, and memorable Events.

TOGETHER WITH

An Account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curiosities, Arms, Religion, Language, Universities, Bishopricks, Manners, Customs, Habits, and Coins, in Use in the several Kingdoms and States described.

By Mr. **SALMON.**

ILLUSTRATED

With a Set of Twenty-three New **MAPS** of the several Countries, drawn by the Direction of Mr. Salmon, and engraved by Mr. Jefferys, Geographer to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

The SIXTH EDITION, with very great Additions and Improvements.

L O N D O N
Printed for **WILLIAM J. ...**

W. O. 2
2-11 W. O. 2

TO
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS
GEORGE, Prince of WALES,

And to the rest of the
British Princes and Princesses,

HIS ROYAL
BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW
GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL
G R A M M A R,

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.

TO

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

GEORGE, PRINCE OF WALES

AND PRINCE OF BRITAIN

BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

BROTHERS AND SISTERS

THIS NEW

GEORGE, PRINCE OF WALES

G. R. A. M. A. R.

is hereby Declared

THE AUTHOR

THOMAS SALMON

P R E F A C E

TO THE NEW

Geographical and Historical

G R A M M A R.



O create in the British Youth a laudable Ambition to excel in such Pursuits as most conduce to their own Honour and Happiness, and the Prosperity of their Native Country, was one principal Motive to this Undertaking.

Curiosity is natural to the Soul of Man ; we are inquisitive, and wonderful solicitous to be informed of every Thing, and every Man's Concerns, even to a Fault ; and shall we be less inquisitive, less solicitous, in the Pursuit of useful Knowledge, and the most important Truths ?

Can there be a rational Creature unconcerned to know the State of the World about him, and the Manners, Customs, and History, of the several Nations his Cotemporaries ? And does it not add infinitely to the Satisfaction of every Man that reads, to know the Time when, and the Place where, great and memorable Actions were performed ?

But the Labour and Difficulty that is usually apprehended in making these Enquiries, frightens young Gentlemen from attempting to inform themselves in these Particulars, though without a general Knowledge of them they are neither capable of serving their Country, nor qualified for Conversation.

This Treatise therefore presents the Youth of Great-Britain with the World in Miniature, which, it is presumed, will be found to contain the most exact Chronology, and the most perfect

perfect System of Geography now extant, with such an Epitome of modern History, or the present State of all Nations, will render the Work agreeable to every Taste.

It is a very just Observation, that a Writer must not expect many Readers, who does not accommodate himself to the Taste of those Gentlemen to whom he addresses his Work.

And we need not be at a Loss to know what is agreeable to most People, when we find every Gentleman, and almost every Lady, enquiring into the History of the Day, and reading the most trifling Occurrences, which nothing but the Novelty can recommend.

These they are not afraid to venture upon, when a Folio of any Dimensions, replenished with the most interesting Truths, would lie neglected, under an Apprehension that it was impossible to go through it, or to retain in their Memories what it contained, if they should attempt it.

This Work, therefore, has the Charms of Brevity as well as Novelty, to engage a general Attention; an Hour's Reading will give a Gentleman a tolerable Idea of the State of any Country he is pleased to make the Subject of his Enquiries. Here the Senator and Politician may view the Constitution, Forces, and Revenues of the respective Kingdoms and States; the Divine may observe the Religion and Superstition of the respective People; the Merchant, and Marine Officer, the Produce, Traffick, Periodical Winds and Seasons, in the various Climates of the Globe.

In those that have not read larger Accounts, it may create an Appetite to search further into these interesting Subjects, and in those who have been conversant in larger Works, it may revive the Memory of what they have read, and prevent that Confusion in Chronology and Geography, which is too apt to attend the Reading many Histories of different Countries.

And, as the State of our own Country concerns us more than that of any other, I have been more particular in the Description of the British Isles, than of any other Part of the World; Foreigners justly expect from us a better Account of our own Country, than of distant Nations.

I have

P R E F A C E.

ix

I have been informed, (but presume it is mere Calumny) that many of our English Gentlemen, conscious of their Defects in this Article, when they travel, converse little with the Gentlemen of the Countries they visit; they keep Company only with one another, 'tis said, and the French are not very fond of their Conversation, how complaisant soever they may be in outward Shew, finding there is little to be learnt from the English, even of the State of their own Country; and if these British Travellers make so mean a Figure Abroad, what must they make in the Senate where the State of their own, or that of any other Nation, comes under Debate, and they are called upon to act in their Legislative Capacity.

But, notwithstanding I have been more particular in considering the State of the British Isles, than that of some other Countries, I would not be thought to want a due Regard for all Mankind: As I am a Citizen of the World, I look upon all Men as my Brethren, and have long endeavoured to set them Right in their Notions of one another.

I am extremely concerned to see almost every People representing the Inhabitants of distant Nations, as Barbarians, and treating them as such.

For my Part, I have met with People as polite, ingenious, and humane, whom we have been taught to look upon as Canibals, as ever I conversed with in Europe; and, from my own Experience, am convinced, that human Nature is every where the same, Allowances being made for unavoidable Prejudices, occasioned by Custom, Education, and Savage Principles, instilled into many in their Infancy by ignorant, superstitious, or designing Men about them; and, as I have observed on other Occasions, nothing has contributed more to render the World barbarous, than their having been taught from their Cradles, that every Nation almost but their own are Barbarians; they first imagine the People of distant Nations to be Monsters of Cruelty and Barbarity; and then prepare to invade and extirpate them, exercising greater Cruelties than ever such Nations were charged with; which was exactly the Case of the Spaniards and the Natives of America.

Two

Two Things we see contribute greatly to make Men rapacious and cruel, namely, Covetousness, and mistaken Notions in Religion; some make Gold their God, and then every Thing must bow to that; others think they do God good Service, by murdering and extirpating Nations of a different Faith; they imagine this furious and mistaken Zeal will infallibly procure them Seats in Paradise: Thus Religion, which is the best Thing in the World, and designed to improve and meliorate Mankind, is converted to the very worst Purposes, by ignorant or designing Men.

But to proceed: In giving some further Account of the present Undertaking, I have not only endeavoured to improve the Modern Geography, rectified the Chronology, and shewed the present State, Revolutions and Changes of Government, that have happened in the respective Nations described, but caused a Set of new Maps to be engraved, that may agree with the Work, and corrected them with my own Hand; for since the Days of my Friend Moll the Geographer, we have had nothing but Copies of Foreign Maps, by Engravers unskilled in Geography, who have copied them with all their Errors. In these Maps the Degrees of Eastern and Western Longitude will be found on the Top of each Map, and the Hours and Minutes every Place lies East or West of London, (the first Meridian) at the Bottom of the Map: Shewing at one View the Number of Degrees, and the Difference, in Point of Time, between any two Places on the Globe; For Instance, any Place which is situate one Degree East of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes, of Time, before it; and a Place situate one Degree West of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes after it. Again, a Place situate 15 Degrees East of us, (as Naples) will appear to have the Sun one compleat Hour before us at London; and a Place situate 15 Degrees West of us, (as the Island of Madeira) will appear to have the Sun an Hour after we have it at London, which is much easier apprehended by viewing a Map of this Kind, than by any Definition or Explanation whatever.

THE CONTENTS.

AN Introduction, Containing, 1. *A Description of the Motion and Figure of the Earth,* Page 15
 2. *A general View of the Terrestrial Globe, with the Definitions and Problems necessary to the Study of Geography,* Page 17. And then follows,
 3. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

E U R O P E.

With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, in the following Order ;

1. Of Spain,	Page 40	17. Denmark and Norway,	Page 214, 215
2. Portugal,	64	18. Great Britain and Ireland,	and the Islands dependent
3. France.	70	on them,	225
4. Italy	88	19. Turkey in Europe, the ancient	Greece,
5. Switzerland,	124	20. The Turkish or Grecian	Islands in the Mediterranean
6. United Netherlands	130	and Levant Seas,	416
7. Austrian Netherlands,	140	The rest of the European Islands	are described with the Coun-
8. Germany,	147	tries to which they respective-	ly belong, as those of Spain,
9. Bohemia,	170	France, Italy, the Netherlands,	&c.
10. Hungary,	174		
11. Transylvania,	178		
12. Slavonia,	180		
13. Croatia and Morlachia,	181,		
	182		
14. Poland,	183		
15. Russia or Muscovy,	192		
16. Sweden,	204		

4. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A S I A.

With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, viz.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Of Turkey in Asia, Page 424 | 5. India beyond Ganges, P. 457 |
| 2. Arabia, 433 | 6. China, 465 |
| 3. Persia 439 | 7. Tartary Asiatic, 475 |
| 4. India within Ganges, 447 | 8. Siberia and Circassia 477 |

The Indian or Oriental ISLANDS.

- | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|
| 1. The Ladrone, or Marian Islands, Page 478 | Sunda Islands { | 8. Borneo, the largest Island in the World, Page 487 |
| 2. Japan Islands 481 | | 9. Sumatra ibid |
| 3. Philippine Islands, 482 | | 10. Java 488 |
| 4. Molucca, or Clove Islands 486 | | 11. Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 489 |
| 5. Amboyna, ibid. | | 12. Maldiva Islands, ibid. |
| 6. Banda, or Nutmeg Islands, 487 | | 13. Ceylon, the Cinnamon Island, ibid |
| 7. Celebes, or Macassar, and Gilolo, ibid | | |

5. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A F R I C A.

With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Egypt, Page 492 | 7. Zaara and Bilahulgerid, Page 520 |
| 2. Abyssinia, the Upper Ethiopia, and Nubia 500 | 8. Morocco, 521 |
| 3. Aulani, 503 | 9. Algiers, 528 |
| 4. Zanguebar, 504 | 10. Tunis, 533 |
| 5. Caffaria, 525 | 11. Tripoli and Barca 535 |
| 6. Guiney, Benin, and Negro-land, 513 | |

C O N T E N T S. xiii

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

<i>Zacotera,</i> Page 537 <i>Babelmandel,</i> ibid. <i>Comorra</i> 538 <i>Mauritius,</i> ibid. <i>Bourbon,</i> ibid. <i>Madagascar,</i> ibid. <i>St. Helena,</i> 539 <i>Ascension,</i> ibid.	<i>St. Matthew,</i> Page 539 <i>St. Thomas,</i> ibid. <i>Anaboa,</i> 540 <i>Princes,</i> ibid. <i>Fernando Po,</i> ibid. <i>Cape Verd Islands,</i> ibid. <i>Canaries and Madairas,</i> 540, 541 <i>Azores,</i> ibid.
---	---

6. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A M E R I C A.

With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.

SPANISH AMERICA, viz.

1. <i>Old and New Mexico, and California,</i> Page 543, 544 2. <i>Florida,</i> 555 3. <i>Terra Firma,</i> 557 4. <i>Peru,</i> 562 5. <i>Chili,</i> 571 6. <i>Patagonia,</i> 573 7. <i>La Plata Part,</i> 575 8. <i>Amazonia,</i> 577 <i>Cuba,</i> 579	<i>Hispaniola and Porto Rico,</i> Page 580 <i>Virgin Isles,</i> 581 <i>Trinidad Island,</i> ibid. <i>Margaretta,</i> ibid. <i>Chiloe,</i> ibid. <i>Gallipago's and Juan Fernando,</i> ibid. <i>Golden Isle, the Isle of Pines,</i> ibid. <i>Samballa's and Bafimento's,</i> ibid.
---	--

PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

B R A S I L, 582

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. <i>New Britain or Esqui-</i> <i>maux,</i> Page 587 2. <i>British Canada and Hud-</i> <i>son's Bay,</i> ibid. 3. <i>Nova Scotia,</i> 592 4. <i>New England,</i> 594 5. <i>New York,</i> 602	6. <i>The Jerseys,</i> Page 602 7. <i>Pennsylvania,</i> 604 8. <i>Maryland,</i> 607 9. <i>Virginia,</i> 610 10. <i>North Carolina,</i> 620 11. <i>South Carolina,</i> ibid. 12. <i>Georgia,</i> ibid.
---	---

BRITISH

BRITISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

1. <i>Jamaica,</i>	Page 635	11. <i>Tobago,</i>	Page 634
2. <i>Newfoundland,</i>	631	12. <i>St. Vincent,</i>	ibid.
3. <i>Barbados,</i>	632	13. <i>St. Lucia,</i>	ibid.
4. <i>St. Christopher's,</i>	633	14. <i>Ruatan, deliver'd to Spain.</i>	
5. <i>Antigua,</i>	ibid.	15. <i>The Lucaya's, or Bahama</i>	
6. <i>Nevis,</i>	ibid.	<i>Islands, of which Providence</i>	
7. <i>Dominica,</i>	ibid.	<i>only is inhabited,</i>	ibid.
8. <i>Barbuda,</i>	634	16. <i>Bermuda, or the Summer</i>	
9. <i>Anguilla,</i>	ibid.	<i>Islands,</i>	635
10. <i>Montserrat,</i>	ibid.		

FRENCH AMERICA.

<i>French Canada,</i>	Page 635	1. <i>St. Martin,</i>	Page 636	} Part of the <i>Caribbee's.</i>
<i>French Florida,</i>	636	2. <i>St. Bartholomew,</i>	ibid.	
<i>Garn, or Equinocial France, ibid.</i>		3. <i>Desada,</i>	637	
		4. <i>Guardalope,</i>	ibid.	
		5. <i>Marigalante,</i>	ibid.	
		6. <i>Martinico,</i>	ibid.	
		7. <i>Granada,</i>	ibid.	
		8. <i>Granadilla's,</i>	638	
		9. <i>Hispaniola,</i>	ibid.	
		10. <i>St. Croix,</i>	ibid.	

DUTCH AMERICA.

On the Continent.		Dutch Islands.	
<i>Surinam in South America,</i>	Page 638.	1. <i>Curassow,</i>	Page 638
		2. <i>Bonaire,</i>	639
		3. <i>Aruba,</i>	ibid.
		4. <i>Eustatia,</i>	ibid.
		5. <i>Saba,</i>	ibid.

DANISH AMERICA.

<i>Danish Island of St. Thomas,</i>	639
<i>Parts of America still possessed by the Indians,</i>	639, 640.
<i>Part of Canada, Estimeux, and New Mexico; Patagonia, and Terra del Fuego; Part of Amazonia, and Paria or Caribbiana.</i>	
<i>The Natives of these Countries are still a free People.</i>	

S.

LANDS.

Page 634
ibid.
ibid.
delivered to Spain.
a's, or Babama
which Providence
abited, ibid.
or the Summer
635

C A.

Page 636
new, ibid.
637
ibid.
ibid.
ibid.
ibid.
ibid.
638
ibid.
ibid.

Part of the Caribbees.

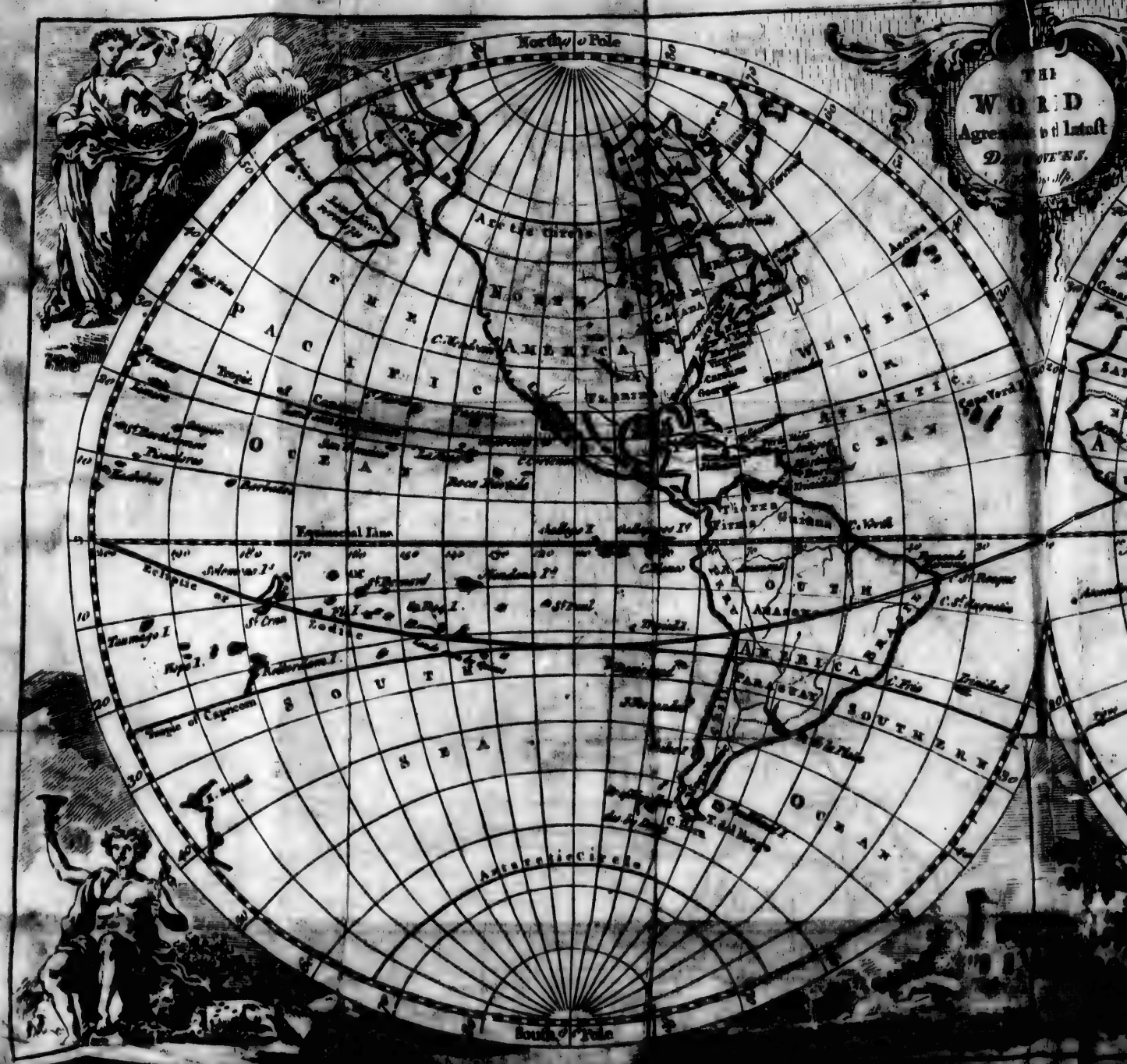
C A.

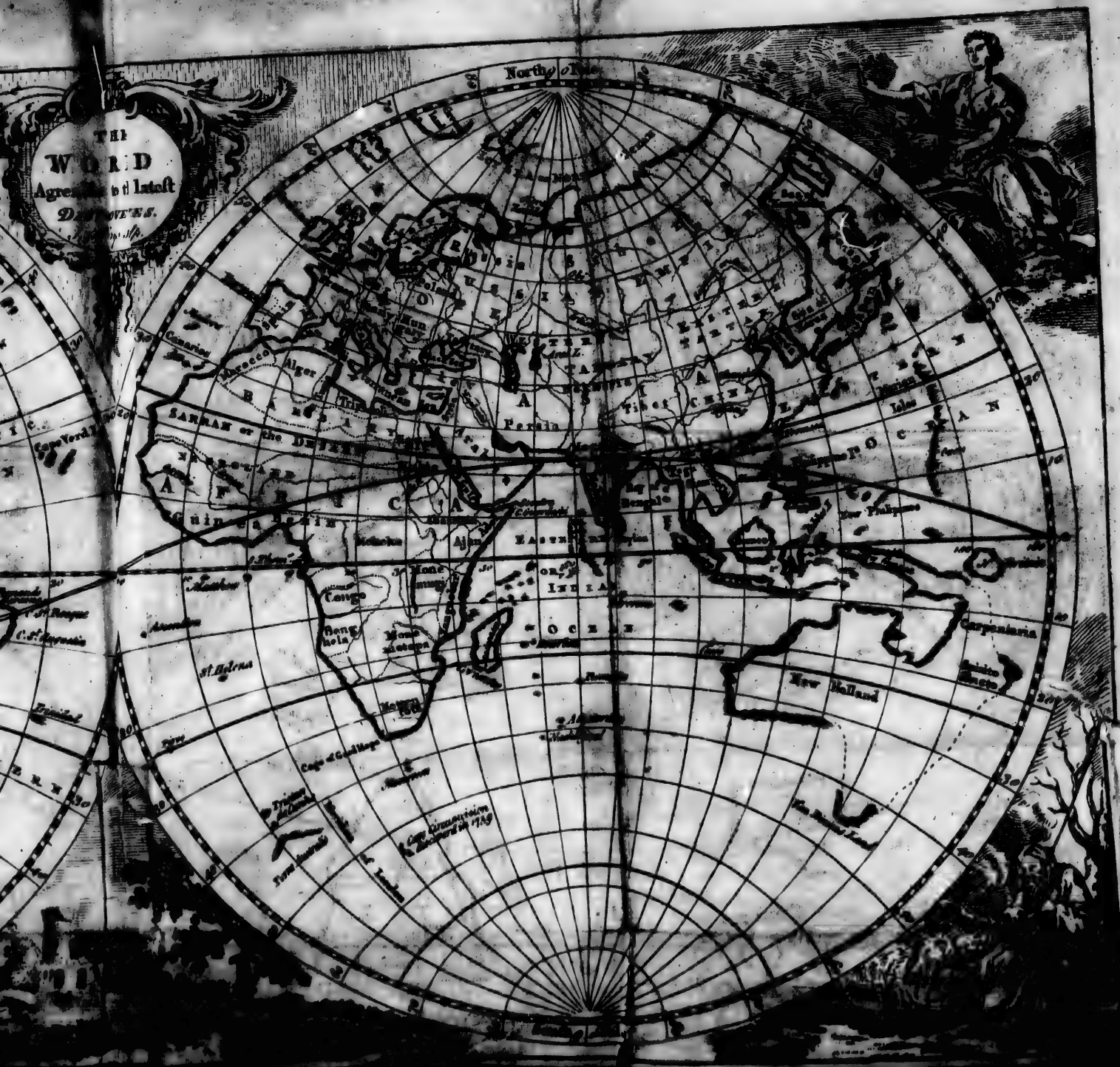
Islands.
few, Page 638
ire, 639
n, ibid.
tia, ibid.
ibid.

C A.

639
ns, 639, 640.
gonia, and Terra
e.
ple.

NTRO.





B

Earth
but the
the H
Bound
Of the
phere;
out of
to decl
plain,
general
of Astro
brought
to obser
dow of
which U
the Earth
riner's C
come in
circular
ber of V
by Mage
Days; b
1580, in
who, on
Years.
After
the Earth
of a Day
Ménfurat
Quantity
When
Degrees
the Philos
Spherical
They bot
this; Sir

INTRODUCTION

A Description of the Figure and Magnitude of the Earth

BEFORE I begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it seems necessary to say something concerning the Figure and Magnitude of the Earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 6th *Olympiad*, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: *Leucippus* held it to be in the Form of a Disk; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vast extended Plane, and that the Horizon was the utmost Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was *Abyss*. Of the same Opinion were many of the ancient Poets, and Philosophers; and also some of the *Christian* Fathers, it is said, went so far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Person to declare there was such a Thing as the *Antipodes*: By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infancy of Astronomy; but when, by the Industry of succeeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to observe, that the Moon was frequently seen eclipsed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that such Shadow always appeared circular, which Way soever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being spherical: But since the happy Finding of the *Martin's* Compass, the Argument of the Sphericity of the Earth is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itself, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from East to West, first by *Magellan's* Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 8124 Days; by *Sir Francis Drake*, in the Years 1577, 1578, 1579, and 1580, in 1056 Days; and, lastly, by *Commodore* (now Lord) *Anson*, who, on the 15th of *June*, 1744, finished his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the spherical Figure of the Earth, they industriously set themselves to measure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman *Norwood*, by an accurate Mensuration of the Distance between *London* and *Tork*, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about 69½ *English* Miles.

When Philosophy and Mathematics had arrived at a still higher Degree of Perfection, there seemed to be very sufficient Reason to the Philosophers of the last Age, to consider the Earth as not truly Spherical; among these *Sir Isaac Newton* and *Cassini* led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a Spheroid, but differed in this; *Sir Isaac Newton* endeavouring to prove it an *Oblate Spheroid*,

16 *A Description of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.*

and *Cassini* strongly contended, that it was a *Prolate Spheroid*. *Sir Isaac* affirmed, that the Poles were flatted like an Orange, and that the Axis of the Earth was shorter than the Equatorial Diameter in the Proportion of 688 to 692. *Cassini* thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was shorter than the Axis of the Earth. Each Opinion was strongly espoused, and warmly defended by each Party, by Turas, claiming the Victory. At last it was put to the only just Decision, that of an actual Mensuration of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expence, and by the Direction of the King of France, who, in the Year 1736, sent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in *Lapland*, who, after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and satisfactory Mensuration, which has been published some Time since by Monsieur *Maupeirtuis*, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Result of this Undertaking turned out most exactly in Favour of *Sir Isaac's* Opinion. *Cassini* has retracted what he had advanced, and the *Newtonian* Philosophy stands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

Another Party of Mathematicians, composed of *French* and *Spaniards*, was sent to the Equator, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian in those Parts, so that a Comparison might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Mensuration was attended with tolerable Success, yet, near the Time of parting, some unhappy Differences arising between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have so much disagreed in the Accounts that have been published of their Expedition, that they are not in the least to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not *truly Spherical*, yet the Difference from that Figure is so very small, as to make no sensible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really so.

As to the *Motion of the Earth*, though it was denied in the very early Ages of the World, yet as soon as Astronomical Knowledge began to be studied, the Motion of the Earth was asserted, and received such Force of Demonstration from the Writings of *Copernicus*, as in a great Measure to put it out of Doubt, by shewing its great Use and Advantage in Astronomy; and which appeared so very reasonable, that all the Philosophers and Astronomers of his Time, who durst think differently from the Crowd, and were not afraid of Ecclesiastical Censure, were on his Side. The Astronomers of the last and present Age have produced such Variety of strong and forcible Arguments in Favour of it, as must effectually gain the Assent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reasons for the Motion of the Earth, I shall produce two or three, *viz.* If the Earth does not move round the *Sun*, the *Sun* must move with the *Moon* round the *Earth*: Now as the Distance of the *Sun* to that of the *Moon*, being in 10,000 to 46, and the *Moon's* Period being less than 28 Days, the *Sun's* Period would be found no less than 242 Years; whereas

the Earth.

Spherical. We
e, with that the
directed in the
contrary, and
of the Earth
ended, each
out to the only
ce of the Me-
direction of the
ay of very able
Meridian at the
ourney, most
been publi-
book of the Fi-
turned out most
retracted what
confirmed be-

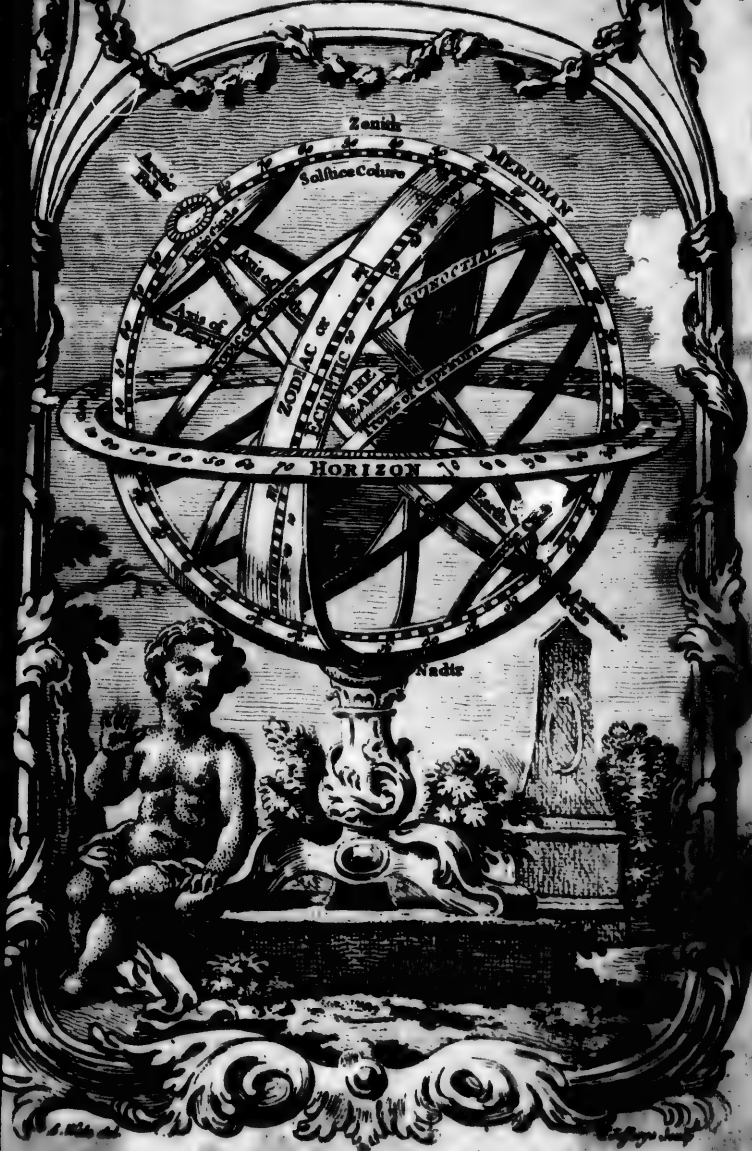
each and Spa-
Degree of the
made between

ears, and their
near the Time
the Gentlemen
Accounts that
not in the least

truly Spherical,
as to make no
the Globe, vs

ed in the very
al Knowledge
terted, and re-
ys of Copernicus,
ing its great Use
very reasonable,
me, who durst
of Ecclesiastical
e last and pre-
forceful Argu-
ent of every fair
the Motion of
the Earth does
the Moon round
of the Moon,
g less than 28
an 242 Years;
whereas

The Artificial Sphere.



who
Mr.
not
fame
alone
F
obse
tance
Mill
the l
mov
supp
duce
conf
stroy
whol

Geog
descri

Cir
the G
tainin
such l
cumfe
69 M
Englis

Cir
Globe
Blaze
Zodiac
pics o
a line
which
treme
the A
The F
Heads
called

Equ
yiden

whereas, in Fact, it is but one Year; which single Consideration Mr. *Wbison* thinks of Weight enough to establish the Motion of the Earth for ever. Again; If the Earth be at Rest, and the Stars move, the Velocity of these latter must be immense; and yet all the same Purposes are fully answered by a moderate Motion of the Earth alone.

Further, if we suppose the Sun to move, and the Earth to be fixed, observe the Consequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Distance from the Earth, is 11,000 Diameters of the Earth, or 76 Million of Miles; consequently the Sun's diurnal Progress, when in the Equator, must be 470 Million of Miles; and therefore he must move above 320,000 Miles in the Space of one Minute. And to suppose the Earth at Rest in the Center of the System, would introduce such Confusion and Disorder in the Science of Astronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already established, and in the End destroy all that beautiful Order and Harmony, which is visible in the whole Creation.

Geographical Definitions.

Geography defined.

BY GEOGRAPHY is understood a Description of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, consisting of Earth and Water, which is represented by the Artificial Globe.

Circumference and Diameter of the Globe.] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts, or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographic Miles; consequently the Globe is 21,600 such Miles round; and the Diameter almost a third Part of the Circumference, or 6900 Miles. But as 60 geographic Miles are above 69 Miles *British Measure*, the Circumference of the Globe is therefore 24,840 *English Miles*, and the Diameter almost a Third, or 7900 Miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, and Nadir.] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The *Equator*, and the Circles parallel to it. 2. The *Diurnal Meridian*, and the rest of the *Meridional Lines*. 3. The *Zodiac*, including the *Ecliptic*. 4. The *Horizon*. 5. The two Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; and 6. The two *Polar Circles*. And a Line passes through the Center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this *Axis* are called the *Poles* of the Earth; the one the *Arctic*, or *North Pole*; the other the *Antarctic*, or *South Pole*. The *Poles* of our *Horizon* are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other opposite to it under our Feet, called the *Nadir*.

Equator.] 1. The *Equator*, called also the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemispheres; the one North,

North, and the other South; on this Circle the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

Parallels.] The Lines parallel to the Equator are 10 Degrees or 600 Miles asunder; and there being 90 Degrees between the Equator and either Pole, or nine Times 600 Miles, consequently there are 5400 geographic Miles between the Equator and the Pole, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The *Brazen Meridian* separates the Eastern from the Western Hemisphere, dividing the Globe also into two equal Parts, upon which Circle are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The Meridional Lines are usually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour asunder. A Place, 15 Degrees West of us, has the Sun an Hour after us. (By the Sun here is meant the Noon-day Sun, which appears always on the same Line at Noon-day; on the contrary, the Sun never appears to rise or set two Days at the same Point).

Horizon.] 3. The *Wooden Horizon*, in which the Globe hangs, divides the Upper from the Lower Hemisphere, terminating our Views every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the Horizon and the Zenith; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the Zenith, it becomes visible there, and their Day commences: When it is descended 90 Degrees from the Zenith, it becomes invisible; then Night commences, because the Sun is then under the Horizon.

Zodiac and Ecliptic.] The Zodiac is a broad Circle, that cuts the Equator obliquely; in which are the Constellation, or Stars that form the respective Signs. The Ecliptic is a Line passing through the Middle of the Zodiac, and shews the Sun's Path, or annual Course, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. Aries ♈ — — March	7. Libra ♎ — — September
2. Taurus ♉ — — April	8. Scorpio ♏ — — October
3. Gemini ♊ — — May	9. Sagittarius ♐ — — November
4. Cancer ♋ — — June	10. Capricorn ♑ — — December
5. Leo ♌ — — July	11. Aquarius ♒ — — January
6. Virgo ♍ — — August	12. Pisces ♓ — — February

Tropics, Cancer and Capricorn.] 5. The Tropics shew how far the Sun declines from the Equator, at the Solstices, North, or South: The Tropic of Cancer, or the Northern Tropic, encompassing the Globe $23\frac{1}{2}$ North of the Equator; and the Tropic of Capricorn $23\frac{1}{2}$ South of the Equator; the Sun never passing beyond those Limits.

Polar Circle, Arctic Circle, and Antarctic Circle.] The Polar Circles surround the Poles at the Distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees from each Pole. The Arctic Circle surrounds the North Pole; the Antarctic surrounds the South Pole.

Longitude.] Longitude is the Distance of a Place from the first Meridian East or West.

Latitude.] Latitude is the Distance of a Place from the Equator North or South.

Longitude

Longitude and Latitude found.] To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the brazen Meridian, and you will see the Degree of *Longitude* marked upon the Equator, and the Degree of *Latitude* on the brazen Meridian.

Meridian explained.] By the *Meridian* we understand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day: Formerly *Ferres*, the most Westerly of the *Canary Islands*, was made the first *Meridian*, in most Globes and Maps; but of late every Nation makes its own Capital the first *Meridian*; we therefore, making *London* our first *Meridian*, count our *Longitude* East or West from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we say it lies in 15 Degrees Eastern *Longitude*: If a Place lie one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Left Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we say it lies in 15 Degrees Western *Longitude*.

Hour Circle.] And as the Equator shews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, East or West, so the *Hourly*, or *Hour Circle*, shews how many *Hours* it lies East or West: The *Hour Circle* is a small brazen Circle, fixed upon the brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours; having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe; and, upon turning the Globe 15 Degrees, the Index will shew what Places have the Sun an Hour before or after us: For Instance, if the Index of the *Hour Circle* be set at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified for *London*, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from East to West, the Index will point at the Hour of One; which shews, that all Places under that Meridian (and particularly *Naples*;) have the Sun an Hour sooner than *London* has it; on the contrary, let the Index be set at the upper 12 again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from West to East, and the Index will point at 11, because all Places under that Meridian, particularly the *Madeira Islands*, have the Sun an Hour after *London* has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By Rectifying the Globe, is understood the raising or elevating the *Pole* as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about: For Instance, if the Latitude of *Pragus* be fifty Degrees North of the Equator, then the *Pole* must be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings *Pragus* into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe; and the Latitude is known by bringing *Pragus* to the brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been shewn before.

How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.] You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the first Place to the brazen Meridian, and observing the Degree marked on the Equator; and then bringing the second Place to the brazen Meridian, and observing what the Degree is on the Equator there; and you will see the Number of Degrees between them: For Instance, if *Stockholm* be in 18 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and *Petersburg* in 31, then there are 13 Degrees of Longitude between *Stockholm* and *Petersburg*.

How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.] In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the brazen Meridian. successively; for Instance, first bring *Constantinople* to the brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring *Petersburg* to the brazen Meridian, and you will see it lies under the Degree of 60; which shews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between *Constantinople* and *Petersburg*.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow Plate of Brass, screw'd on to the brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are measured the Distances and Bearings of one Place from another.

Distance of Places measured.] For though the Distance of two Places on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Distances of two Places, which lie under the same Parallel, may be known by the Table, which shews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not easy to discover the Distance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without measuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compasses; which is done by applying the Compasses to the Equator, after you have measured the Distance between the two Places: For Instance, extend the Compasses, from *Guinea* in *Africa*, to *Brazil* in *America*, and then apply them to the Equator, and you will find the Distance between *Guinea* and *Brazil* to be 25 Degrees, which, at 60 to a Degree, makes the Distance 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and if you would bring these geographic Miles into *English Miles*, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every 900 one thousand, and you will come pretty near the Truth: Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24840 *English Miles*, and the Diameter about 7900 such Miles.

If you measure the Distance between two Places by the Quadrant in any Direction, that will give the Number of Degrees, which you may reduce to Miles: There is no need of applying the Quadrant to the Equator, because the Degrees are mark'd on the Quadrant.

The following Table shews the Number of geographic Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

A TABLE

The
1
E

Degrees of
Latitude.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

A T A B L E,

S H E W I N G

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of
Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the
Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	both Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	both Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	both Parts of a Mile.
1	59	56	31	51	24	61	29	04
2	59	54	32	50	52	62	28	08
3	59	52	33	50	20	63	27	12
4	59	50	34	49	44	64	26	16
5	59	46	35	49	8	65	25	20
6	59	40	36	48	32	66	24	24
7	59	37	37	47	56	67	23	28
8	59	24	38	47	16	68	22	32
9	59	10	39	46	36	69	21	32
10	59	00	40	46	00	70	20	32
11	58	52	41	45	16	71	19	32
12	58	40	42	44	36	72	18	32
13	58	28	43	43	52	73	17	32
14	58	12	44	43	8	74	16	32
15	58	00	45	42	24	75	15	32
16	57	40	46	41	40	76	14	32
17	57	20	47	41	00	77	13	32
18	57	4	48	40	8	78	12	32
19	56	44	49	39	20	79	11	28
20	56	24	50	38	32	80	10	24
21	56	00	51	37	44	81	09	20
22	55	36	52	37	00	82	08	20
23	55	12	53	36	08	83	07	20
24	54	48	54	35	26	84	06	12
25	54	24	55	34	24	85	05	12
26	54	00	56	33	32	86	04	12
27	53	28	57	32	40	87	03	12
28	53	00	58	31	48	88	02	04
29	52	28	59	31	00	89	01	04
30	51	56	60	30	00	90	00	00

FIVE ZONES.

THE *Zones* are five broad Circles which encompass the Globe, and are distinguished chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The *Torrid Zone* contains all that Space between the two Tropics, so called from its excessive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. This Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two *Temperate Zones*, so denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, viz. between the *Torrid Zone* and the *Frigid Zones*; the one called the Northern *Temperate Zone*, the other the Southern *Temperate Zone*; these are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two *Frigid Zones*, the one encompassing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Distance of 23½; and the other the South or Antarctic Pole, at the same Distance.

Climates.] A *Climate* is a Space on the Globe between two supposed parallel Lines, where the Day is increased half an Hour in the lesser Parallel.

The Increase of Half an Hour, in the Length of a Day, constitutes a Climate.] For as this Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increases in Length, in Proportion to the Distance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Those that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and when the Sun is as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the first Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 15 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long; and when the Sun is retired as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for, though the first Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in 66½ Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long at the Summer Solstice, and a Night as long as the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles there is one Day of six Months, and a Night of six Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the first twenty-four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circle, the Days increase by half Hours, as has been observed already; but in the remaining six Climates between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the Days increase by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, shewing what Climate every Country is in,

An
rectif
is the
Day
you w
which
mate

C I

Climates.

1
2
3
45
6
7
89
10
11
2

C I

Len
L

Mo

And the Climate may be known also by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place inquired for, and observing what is the longest Day in that Place, and so many half Hours as the longest Day exceeds 12, such is the Number of the Climate; for Instance, you will find the longest Day at Cambridge to be 16 Hours and a half, which is 9 half Hours above 12, and consequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude.		Breadth.		Climates.	Hours.	Latitude.		Breadth.	
		D.	M.	D.	M.			D.	M.	D.	M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	8	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	22
9	16½	52	09	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of Days.		Latitude.		Length of Days.		Latitude.	
Months.		D.	M.	Months.		D.	M.
1		67	21	4		78	30
2		69	48	5		84	05
3		73	37	6		90	00

The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished by the several Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Perizæci, Antæci, or Antipodes.

Perizæci.] 1. The *Perizæci* live under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seasons are the same, being at the same Distance from the Equator; but when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being 12 Hours between them in either an East or West Direction: These are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for, the Hour Index being set at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

Antæci.] 2. The *Antæci* lie under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels: These are equally distant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. These have the same Noon-day, but the longest Day of the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seasons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other; These are found by counting as many Degrees on the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place on this Side; for Example, suppose *Tripoli* in *Barbary* be situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the *Cape of Good Hope* is situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the *Cape* the *Antæci* to those of *Tripoli*; for the *Cape* lies under the same Meridian, but on the opposite Parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The *Antipodes* are situate diametrically opposite to each other, the Feet of one directly against the Feet of the other, lying under opposite Parallels, and opposite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longest Day with the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one is equal to the other's Night; and the Seasons are opposite.

These are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place is on this; or if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the same and the opposite Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the same Point.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished also by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiscii, Ascii, Heteroscii, or Periscii,

Amphiscii.] 1. The *Amphiscii* are situate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their Shadows one Part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Ecliptic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is Vertical to their People twice a Year, they are then called

Ascii.]

Ascii.
Het
Temp
Circles
in the
and th
Noon-
Peri
between
round
their S
Spher
Terms
round
Center
nature
The
oblique
A R
the Equ
the Par
Para
and Na
Lines p
Obli
above,
parallel L

To find

M
The
give th

Obli
and op
in whi
Ecliptic
brazen
Sun mo

Afcii.] 2. *Afcii*, having no Shadow at Noon-day.

Heterofcii.] 3. The *Heterofcii* are those who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or those Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles, whose Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of those in the Northern Temperate Zone falling always North at Noon-day, and those in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

Perifcii.] 4. The *Perifcii* are those who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here the Sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are cast every Way.

Spheres defined.] The Words *Sphere* and *Globe* are synonymous Terms, or Words of the same Import, either of them signifying a round Ball, every Part of whose Surface is equally distant from the Center; though some have appropriated the Word *Sphere* to the Figure of the Globe, the Brazen Meridian, Horizon, &c.

The Globe is denominated a Right *Sphere*, a Parallel *Sphere*, or an oblique *Sphere*, according to the Position the Globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right *Sphere* has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadyr, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon.

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel *Sphere* has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadyr, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique *Sphere* has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

P R O B L E M S.

Dimensions of the Globe.

To find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in square Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Measure.

MULTIPLY the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content.

Then multiply that Product by $\frac{1}{4}$ of the Diameter, and that will give the solid Content of the Globe.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Observe the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and opposite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic, in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the brazen Meridian, which will shew the Parallel Line on which the Sun moves that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.

Turn the Globe round, and observe, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel the Sun is Vertical that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and observe under the brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel, in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is Vertical the present Hour. If it be Morning, the Globe must be turned from East to West; if it be in the Afternoon, turn the Globe from West to East.

To find where the Sun is rising, setting, and in the Meridian.

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, that is, raise the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then in all Places on the Western Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is rising; in all Places on the Eastern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is setting; and in all Places under the brazen Meridian it is Noon-day.

To find the Length of the longest Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth at one View.

Keep the Globe in the Position required by the last Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then observe the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the Diurnal Arches, for they shew the Length of the Days; and those Arches below the Horizon, called the Nocturnal Arches, shew the Length of the Nights.

For Instance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 22d of June, I shall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, crossing the Parallels of Latitude, or Diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; consequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemisphere, situate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but 8 Hours long, at the same Time of the Year.

The Globe I make Use of has just 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour;
again,

again, c
West Side
is the La
in this
quently
the Sum
then cou
Latitude
number
the Day
and their
will find
by recti
i. e. by
Sun is d

The use

Elevat
tude of
East Side
the Glob
Side of
Hours th
in the M
Days 16
Again
Index at
touch the
Index po
Sun's Pla
at 12, tu
the West
the Sun f

The T
within
the Sun
Equator,
below t
Night c
and par
sets to c
Night c
Equator,
quently

again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Peterburg* in *Russia*, and of *Bergen* in *Norway*; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; consequently at those Places their longest Day is almost 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights as long as the Winter Solstice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Grand Cairo*, and here you will number something more than 14 Meridional Lines; and consequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights of the same Length at the Winter Solstice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; *i. e.* by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.

The usual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you inquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the East Side of the Horizon, and set the Hour Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from East to West, until the Sun's Place touch the West Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will shew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Instance, if the Hour Index points to 4 in the Morning, which is 4 Hours beyond the lower 12, then are the Days 16 Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, setting the Index at the upper 22, and turn the Globe from West to East, till it touch the East Side of the Horizon, and then see at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun rises at; then bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian again, and, having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe from East to West, till the Sun's Place touches the West Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun sets at.

To find when the Twilight begins and ends.

The Twilight begins in the Morning when the Sun approaches within 18 Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is descended 18 Degrees below the Horizon; but at near the Equator, the Sun sets perpendicularly, it will descend 18 Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sun-set, when dark Night commences in those Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun sets so obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further distant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun sets on such Place, and consequently so much longer the Twilight continues.

At

At *London*, when the Sun's Declination North is greater than 20½ Degrees, there is no total Darkness, but constant Twilight; which happens from the 26th of *May* to the 18th of *July*, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceases, when the Sun's Declination is greater than 18 Degrees South, which is from the 13th of *November* till the 29th of *January*; so that notwithstanding the Sun is absent in that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darkness does not continue above 11 Weeks, and besides the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and having brought that Place to the brazen Meridian, set the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) successively to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the several Hours; for Instance, suppose a Person be at *London* at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for *London*; then *London* being brought to the brazen Meridian, and the Index set at 12, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Figure of One, *Naples* being 15 Degrees to the Eastward of *London*; and all Places lying 15 Degrees East of *London*, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find *Petersburg*, *Constantinople*, and *Grand Cairo*, under the brazen Meridian or near it; consequently the Index will point to the Figure of Two, these three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees East of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus, for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, so many Hours the People situate under such Meridians have the Sun before us. On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees West of us, rectifying the Globe for *London*, as before, and having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eleven, because all such Places, as lie 15 Degrees West of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the *Madeira's*.

Continue to turn the Globe until *Barbadoes*, which lies near 60 Degrees West of *London*, comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eight; all Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees West of us having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is East or West of us, you know the Hour of the Day in such Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees such Place is East or West of us. Thus the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipses; for

for if o
8 at Nig
same Ea
that Co

To find
is

Obse
the Sun
from the
tinnal N
above o

As t
mences
till the
same L
Equator
Night
moves
Day at
Signs.

Again
10 Deg
10 Deg
Months
the sam
Horizon
Night
all that

Suppe
of the E
North
Sun reti
the con
when th
Nights i
and so

At o
Night,
Places s
the Day
grees ab
the Enq

To find
the

of t
Take
there ar

for if one Person in *Old England* observes that the Eclipse happened at 8 at Night, and another at *Cape Breton* in *America*, observed that the same Eclipse did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that *Cape Breton* lies 60 Degrees West of *Old England*.

To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues so.

Observe the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; for so many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, so many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night: Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for some Time.

As soon as the Sun has entered *Aries* (*March 22.*) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues six Months, viz. till the Sun retires to *Libra* (*September 23.*) when it moves on the same Line again; and the Sun no sooner passes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for six Months; namely, till the Sun advances to *Aries*, and moves upon the Equinoctial again. On the contrary, it continues Day at the South Pole, all these six Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, suppose the Sun to be in the Sign of *Taurus*, and declined 10 Degrees North of the Equator; then continual Day commences 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months; namely, till the Sun retires to *Virgo* when it moves upon the same Parallel again; for so long the Sun continues above the Horizon ten Degrees from the North Pole, and so many Months the Night continues at ten Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being all that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppose again the Sun in *Gemini*, i. e. declined 20 Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences 20 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months; namely, till the Sun retires to *Leo*, when it moves on the same Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences 10 Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins 20 Degrees from the North Pole; and then the Nights in the Antarctic Circle are equal to the Days in the Arctic Circle, and so *vice versa*.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day, or Night, the Sun rises and sets within the Polar Circles, as it does in Places situate without the Polar Circles; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and measure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: Or bring the

Sun's

Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in like Manner upon the brazen Meridian, which will in this Case and many others supply the Place of a Quadrant.

For Instance, when the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 40 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: In the Summer Solstice (*June 22.*) you will find the Sun's Place $63\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees above the Horizon: At the Winter Solstice (*December 22.*) you will find the Sun's Place but $16\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Instance, they know that at the Summer Solstice (*June 22.*) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of England: Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of England, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find at the Summer Solstice (*June 22.*) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of England.

The Longitude, as has been observed already, is found by the Eclipses at Land; but it will scarce ever be found at Sea, until we have some certain Measure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be observing how much our Watch differed from the Meridian or Noon-day, where we happened to be; and we should know how many Degrees East or West we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had failed West, the Watch would be faster than the Sun; if we had failed East, it would be slower than the Sun.

For Instance, if I failed to *Naples*, 15 Degrees East of the Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at *Naples*. On the other Hand, if I failed to the *Madeira's*, 15 Degrees West, I should find my Watch to stand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at *Madeira*; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

To find the Italic Hour.

The *Italians* begin their Day at Sun-set, therefore we must first find at what Hour the Sun set in *Italy* (suppose at *Naples*) last Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the *Italians* do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if *Naples* lay under the same Meridian; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18, when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The *Babylonians* began their Day at Sun-rise; consequently we must know at what Hour the Sun rose at *Babylon*, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as *Babylon* is situate to the East of us.

As to
lians do;
the Even
Our S
they corr
their Qu

To find

Rectify

Horizon,

Inquiry;

the Horiz

you bring

you will f

For In

Solstice (

the East-f

East, upon

turn the C

hizon, you

which are

On the

and you l

December

the Lette

bring the

the Lette

rises and

whence it

of the Gl

Middle of

When t

and sets du

the Days a

The Da

not increa

the Equat

Summer,

the Sun is

equal Shar

at the Sum

Solstice; a

they have a

To mea

If two

of each ot

them, and

As to the *Jews*, they always begin their Day at Sun-set, as the *Hebrews* do; consequently in *England* their Sabbath begins about Eight in the Evening in Summer, and about Four in the Evening in Winter.

Our Seamen begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Height of the Sun with their Quadrants.

To find at what Point of the Compass the Sun rises and sets.

Rectify the Globe, *i. e.* elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is about which you make the Inquiry; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, and that will shew you at what Point the Sun rises: If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Point at which the Sun sets.

For Instance, if the Globe be rectified for *London*, at the Summer Solstice (*June 22.*) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. E. for North-East, upon the innermost Circle of the wooden Horizon; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. W. for North-West upon the Horizon, which are the Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 22d of *June*.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for *London*, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solstice (*December 22.*) to the East-side of the wooden Horizon, you will see the Letters S. E. for South-East; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters S. W. for South-West, which are the two Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 22d of *December*, or the Winter Solstice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun rises at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in *Aries*, or upon the Equinoctial, it rises due East, and sets due West, to every Place on the Face of the Earth: And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increase more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator: For their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the opposite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darkness; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles, where they have a Night of six Months, they have a Day of six Months.

To measure the Distances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.

If two Places lie on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing those Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Latitude

tude being 60 geographic Miles, 5 Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the same Parallel Line, directly East and West of each other, then it must be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be seen by the Table inserted in this Work at Page 21; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by measuring the Space between the two Places with Compasses, and observing what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude measured on the Equator: For Instance, if you measure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there; but, if you measure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, because the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is but half so broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would measure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Distance with your Compasses; and, applying the Compasses afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will shew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will shew the Number of Degrees in like Manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, so that any Distances may be taken off with Compasses: Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Guess at the Distances.

If you observe the Scale of the Map also, it will be a pretty good Direction. For Instance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space must be 60 Miles, and so in Proportion in measuring other Distances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place; then observe the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protector, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at $11^{\circ} 15'$ for each Point of the Compass will give the true Point of bearing from the one Place to the other.

The bearing of two Places, says Mr. Harris, is determined by a Sort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, passing between them in such a Manner, as to make the same or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it passeth.

From hence may be shewed the Error of that geographical Paradox, *viz.* if a Place *A* bears from another *B* due West, *B* shall not bear from *A* due East. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the same Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line; but his Arguments are ungeometrical; for if it be admitted that the East and West Lines make the same Angles with all the Meridians, through which they pass, it will follow, that these Lines are Parallels of Latitude; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of a Cone, whose Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and Circumference

circumference
the Meridian
Angles,
Parallels
draw in
our Ideas

To find

Bring
eclipsed
Places th
where th
will be t

It m
omit
more liab
examinin
Geograph

1. The
Air, and
two of the
mutual L

Two
2. The
Inhabitant
to the Inhab

This
covers it
3. The
bitant; a
actually e

By eat
selves ea
There
worth re
4. The
Children
both expi
the other

circumference of its Base, in the said Parallel; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the said Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows that the Rhumbs of East and West are the Parallels of Latitude; though the Case may seem different, when we draw inclining Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any farther.

To find in what Parts of the Earth an Eclipse of the Moon will be visible.

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at that Hour the Moon is eclipsed) into the Zenith; then the Eclipse will be visible in all those Places that are under the Horizon: And if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be seen in all Places above the Horizon.

PARADOXES.

IT may possibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are entirely omitted in a Work of this Nature; but I should think myself more liable to Censure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, if some have done. For Instance, they tell us;

1. *There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholesome Air, and yet of so strange and detestable a Quality, that it is impossible for two of the best Friends that ever breathed to continue in the same Place in mutual Love and Friendship, for two Minutes.*

SOLUTION.

Two Bodies cannot be in the same Place:

2. *There is a certain Village in the South of Great Britain, to whose Inhabitants the body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to the Inhabitants of Iceland.*

SOLUTION.

This supposes the British Village to stand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. *There is a certain Country in South America, whose savage Inhabitants are such Cannibals, that they not only feed on human Flesh but actually eat themselves, and yet survive this strange Repast.*

SOLUTION.

By eating themselves, is meant no more than that the People themselves eat.

There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There is a certain Island in the Egean Sea, on which if two Children were born at the same Instant, and should live several Years, and both expire on the same Day, the Life of the one would surpass the Life of the other several Months.*

C

SOLUTION.

SOLUTION.

If one of the Persons sail East, and the other West, round the Globe, several Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will seem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it can't properly be said that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Children to reside within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are several Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never 24 Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. *There are two Places in Asia that lie under the same Meridian, and at a small Distance from each other, and yet the respective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.*

This seems to be the Case of the Portuguese and Spaniards, in the East-Indies; the Portuguese sailed 7 Hours, or 105 Degrees East, to China; and the Spaniards sailed 17 Hours, or 255 Degrees West, to China and the Philippines; and one of them having a Settlement in China, and the other in the Philippines, pretty near the same Meridian, is must of Course be Saturday with one when it is Sunday with the other.

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Nations to be Jews, the other Christians.

6. *There is a certain Place where the Wind, though frequently veering round the Compass, always blows from the North.*

SOLUTION.

This must be at the South Pole; where there is no such Thing as East and West, therefore the Wind must always come from the North.

7. *There is an Island in the Baltic Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is visible in the Morning before it rises, and in the Evening after it is set.*

SOLUTION.

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Island mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occasioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. *There is a Country in Ethiopia, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be most enlightened, when it is least enlightened.*

SOLUTION.

This is the Case every where as well as in Ethiopia; for the Moon is most enlightened at the New Moon; when it is nearest the Sun; and least enlightened at the Full Moon, because it is then at the greatest Distance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be most enlightened.

9. *There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon and all the Planets actually rise and set, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

SOLUTION.

They may be revolving the P

T

1.

2.

3.

1.

the B
Equat
tor, at
someti

2.

one D
the Ch
Thund
Equine
Land,

3.

from t
the Sea
two or
Near
from t

On

from t

Wit

are ha

8. to

rises a

Bey

but of

Th

West

Bet

not in

W

it, an

oppo

Ne

rican

blow

SOLUTION.

The Planets have North and South Declination, and consequently may be said to rise and set under the Poles; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the same Distance from the Poles, cannot be said to rise or set there, or indeed any where else, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on it own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

Tropical Winds.

THOSE usually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.

2. The Monsoons.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from North-East on the North-side of the Equator; and from the South-East on the South-side of the Equator; and near the Equator almost due East; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and sometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monsoons are periodical Winds, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction. At the Change or Shifting of the Monsoons, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes: These Monsoons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the *Indian Seas*.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight; these do not extend more than two or three Leagues from Shore.

Near the Coast of *Guinea in Africa* the Wind blows almost always from the West.

On the Coast of *Pera in South America* the Wind blows constantly from the South West.

Within the Tropic of *Cancer*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, are hot Winds which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from 8. to 11 in the Morning, and sometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze rises and refreshes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South the Winds are variable, but oftener blow from the West than any other Point.

The North East Winds are excessive cold in *Europe*, as the North West are in *North America*.

Between the Tropics, the Seasons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it, and all the flat Country is overflowed; but when the Sun is on the opposite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Season and their Harvest.

Near the *Caribbean Islands*, in the *American Seas*, they have Hurricanes usually in *July* and *August*, the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.

Currents and Tides.

THERE are frequently Streams or Currents in the Ocean, which set Ships a great Way out of their intended Course.

There is a Current between *Florida* and the *Bahama* Islands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs constantly through the Straits of *Gibraltar* between *Europe* and *Africa*, into the *Mediterranean*.

A Current sets out of the *Baltic* Sea, through the *Sound*, or Strait, between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, into the Ocean, so that there are no Tides in the *Baltic* Sea.

About small Islands and Head Lands in the Middle of the Ocean, the Tides rise very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In some Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides rise from 12 to 50 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in most Places.

In the *Egrypus*, between *Negropont* and *Greece*, it flows 12 Times in 24 Hours for a Fortnight every Moon.

In the *Caspian* Sea, (or rather Lake) between *Persia* and *Russia* there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water rises to a prodigious Height, and overflows the flat Country.

The Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

THE Globe, as has been observed, consists of Land and Water, whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents, *viz.* the Eastern and Western Continent (besides Islands.)

The Waters are divided into three extensive Oceans, (besides lesser Seas) *viz.* the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, and the *Indian* Ocean.

The Eastern Continent is subdivided into three Parts, *viz.* *Europe*, on the North West; *Asia*, on the North East; and *Africa*, on the South.

The Western Continent consists of *America* only; divided into North and South *America*.

1. The *Atlantic*, or Western Ocean, divides the Eastern and Western Continents, and is 3000 Miles wide.

2. The *Pacific* Ocean divides *America* from *Asia*, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The *Indian* Ocean lies between the *East-Indies* and *Africa*, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of these, and usually receive their Names from the Countries they border upon.

Explication of some Terms and Parts of Maps.] A Continent is a large Portion of Land, contiguous, not separated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water, which divides such Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

A Bay

A Bay
the Gulf
A Strait
A Land
and Coast
A Port
Sea, and
An
some
Asia;
and the
A Coast
Way in
River
Mouth
Mouth
Woods
Sand
by double
Near
figures in
Islands
Gr. will
to which
Length
and Length
Table
tude the
Day;
in another
Card
Globe
The
The
The

A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almost surrounded by Land, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, the Bay of *Biscay*, *Torrey*, &c.

A Strait is a narrow Passage out of one Sea into another, as the Strait of *Gibraltar* or that of *Magellan*.

A Lake is a Water surrounded by Land, as the Lakes of *Geneva* and *Constance*.

A Peninsula, or Chersonese, is a Country almost surrounded by the Sea, as *Arabia*, the *Morcia*, *Jutland*, and *Crim Tartary*.

An Isthmus is a narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninsula to some other Country, as the Isthmus of *Suez*, which joins *Africa* to *Asia*; the Isthmus of *Darien*, which joins North and South *America*; and the noted Isthmus of *Corinth*.

A Cape, or Promontory, is a Point of Land extending a considerable Way into the Sea, sometimes called a Head-land, or Neck.

Rivers are described in Maps by black Lines, and are wider near the Mouth than towards the Head or Spring.

Mountains are described by Eminencies like Hills. Forests and Woods by a Kind of Shrub: Bogs and Morasses by Shades.

Sands and Shallows are described by small Dots; and Roads usually by double Lines,

Near Harbours the Depth of the Water is usually expressed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being so many Fathom deep.

[*Islands, Mountains, &c.*] The Islands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, &c. will be particularly described in the several Quarters of the World to which they respectively belong.

[*Length of Days; see in the Table of Climates.*] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, these will be found in the Table of Climates in Page 23; where it is only observing what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long in another Column of the same Table.

[*Cardinal Points.*] The North is considered as the upper Part of a Globe or Map.

The South is at the Bottom opposite to the North.

The East is on the Right Hand; and

The West on the Left Hand opposite to the East.





EUROPE.

EUROPE is situate between 10 West and 65 East Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North; by *Asia*, on the East; by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the South, which divides it from *Africa*; and by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the West; being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The Grand Divisions of *Europe*, beginning West, are as follow:

Kingdoms and States.		Chief Towns.
Spain	- - - -	<i>Madrid</i>
Portugal	- - - -	<i>Lisbon</i>
France	- - - -	<i>Paris</i>
Italy	- - - -	<i>Rome</i>
Switzerland	- - - -	<i>Bern</i>
Austrian Netherlands	- - - -	<i>Brussels</i>
United Netherlands	- - - -	<i>Amsterdam</i>
Germany	- - - -	<i>Vicna</i>
Bohemia	- - - -	<i>Prague</i>
Hungary	- - - -	<i>Presburg</i>
Transilvania	- - - -	<i>Hermanstadt</i>
Sclavonia	- - - -	<i>Pozsega</i>
Croatia	- - - -	<i>Carlsbat</i>
Poland	- - - -	<i>Warsaw</i>
Russia	- - - -	<i>Petersburg</i>
Sweden	- - - -	<i>Stockholm</i>
Denmark	- - - -	<i>Copenhagen</i>
Norway	- - - -	<i>Bergen</i>
Turkey in Europe	- - - -	<i>Constantinople.</i>

*Austrian Dom-
inions.*

Subject to
Denmark.

TOTAL

Principal

GREA

Iceland

4. Ivi

2. Ma

3. Mi

4. Cor

5. Ser

6. Sic

7. {

1. Lie

2. Co

3. Ces

4. Za

Lenca

Principal-European I S L A N D S.

GREAT BRITAIN, comprehending			Chief Towns.
{	1. { England	_____	London.
	Scotland	_____	Edinburgh.
{	2. Ireland, and the adjacent Islands, subject to	_____	Dublin.
	Great Britain	_____	{ Scalloway.
Iceland, subject to Denmark			{ Hela.

Chief Islands of the Baltic Sea.

1. {	Zealand Funen, Aßen, Longland, Laland, Fahlster, Mona, Bornholm,	{	subject to Denmark.
2. {	Gothland, Åland, Rügen,		
3. {	Osel, Dagha,	{	subject to Russia.
4. {	Uscdom, Wollin,		
		{	subject to Prussia.

In the Mediterranean Sea.

			Chief Towns.
1.	Ivica, subject to Spain,	_____	Ivica.
2.	Majorca, subject to Spain	_____	Majorca.
3.	Minorca, taken by the French, after a brave De- fence made by General Blakeney, now Lord Blakeney, in June 1756,	{	Citadella
4.	Corsica, subject to Genoa,		Bastia.
5.	Sardinia, subject to the King of Sardinia,	_____	Cagliari.
6.	Sicily, subject to the King of Naples,	_____	Palermo.
7.	{ Archipelago Islands, subject to Turkey, with the Island of Candia.	{	

In the Adriatic and Ionian Sea.

			Chief Towns.		
1. <i>Liesna,</i>	}	subject to <i>Venice,</i>	}{ <i>Liesna.</i>		
2. <i>Corsu,</i>				}{ <i>Corsu.</i>	
3. <i>Cephalonia,</i>					}{ <i>Argostoli.</i>
4. <i>Zant,</i>					
<i>Lencadia</i> belongs to the <i>Turks.</i>		}{ <i>Lencadia.</i>			

S P A I N.

Extent and Situation.

Between	{ 10 W. and 3 E.	{ Lon.	} Being {	700 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 36 and 44	{ N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED West by *Portugal* and the *Atlantic* Ocean; by the *Mediterranean*, on the East; by the Bay of *Biscay*, and the *Pyrenean* Hills, on the North; and by the Strait of the Sea of *Gibraltar*, on the South.

The most Westerly Kingdom in *Europe*, including *Portugal*.

Comprehending Five Divisions	1. The Northern Division.
	2. The Eastern Division.
	3. The Southern Division.
	4. The Middle Division.
	5. The <i>Spanish</i> Islands.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Northern Division	{	<i>Gallacia</i>	}	{	<i>Compostella</i>
		<i>Asturia</i>			<i>Oviedo</i>
		<i>Biscay</i>			<i>Bilboa.</i>
Eastern Division	{	<i>Navarre</i>	}	{	<i>Pampeluna</i>
		<i>Aragon</i>			<i>Saragossa</i>
		<i>Catalonia</i>			<i>Barcelona,</i>
Southern Division	{	<i>Valencia</i>	}	{	<i>Valencia</i>
		<i>Murcia</i>			<i>Murcia</i>
		<i>Granada</i>			<i>Granada</i>
		<i>Andalusia</i>			<i>Seville.</i>
Middle Division	{	<i>Old Castile</i>	}	{	<i>Burgos</i>
		<i>New Castile</i>			<i>Madrid</i>
		<i>Leon</i>			<i>Leon</i>
		<i>Extremadura</i>			<i>Merida.</i>
Spanish Islands	{	<i>Ivica</i>	}	{	<i>Ivica</i>
		<i>Majorca</i>			<i>Majorca</i>
	{			{	<i>Citadilla.</i>
	<i>Minorca, subject to Great Britain, until taken by the French, after a brave Defence in June, 1756, made by the Lord Blakenry.</i>				

; GALLICIA.

1. GALLICIA, Kingdom, North West.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of <i>Compostella</i> —	<i>Compostella</i> , W. Lon. 9-15. N. Lat. 43.
Bishoprics of { <i>Mondenedo</i> — — — — — } <i>Mondenedo</i>	
{ <i>Lugo</i> — — — — — } <i>Lugo</i>	
{ <i>Orense</i> — — — — — } <i>Orense</i>	
Territory of <i>Tuy</i> — — — — —	<i>Tuy</i> .

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Coruna*, *Ferrol*, *Vigo*,
Batamos, and *Rivadeavia*,

2. ASTURIA, Principalities, North.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Principality of { <i>Asturia de Oviedo</i> — — — — — } <i>Oviedo</i> , W. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 43-30.	
{ <i>Asturia de Santillana</i> — — — — — } <i>Santillana</i> .	

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Aviles*, and *St. Vincent*.

3. BISCAY, Lordship, North East.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Biscay</i> proper	<i>Bilboa</i> , W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 43-30.
<i>Guipuzcoa</i>	<i>Tholosa</i> , or <i>Tholosa</i>
<i>Alava</i>	<i>Vitoria</i> .

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Port Passage*, *St. Sebastian*, *Fuenterrabia*, *St. Andrew*, *Laredo*, *Ordunna*, and *Placentia*.

4. NAVARRE, Kingdom, North East.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Majorships of { <i>Pampeluna</i> — — — — — } <i>Pampeluna</i> , W. Lon. 1-30. N. Lat. 43-15.	
{ <i>Olita</i> — — — — — } <i>Olita</i>	
{ <i>Tudela</i> — — — — — } <i>Tudela</i>	
{ <i>Eftella</i> — — — — — } <i>Eftella</i>	
{ <i>Sanguesa</i> — — — — — } <i>Sanguesa</i> .	

5. ARRAGON, Kingdom, East.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of <i>Saragossa</i> — — — — —	<i>Saragossa</i> , W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 41-32.
Bishoprics of { <i>Jaca</i> — — — — — } <i>Jaca</i>	
{ <i>Huesca</i> — — — — — } <i>Huesca</i>	
{ <i>Balbastre</i> — — — — — } <i>Balbastre</i>	
{ <i>Tarazona</i> — — — — — } <i>Tarazona</i>	
{ <i>Albarafin</i> — — — — — } <i>Albarafin</i>	
{ <i>Teruel</i> — — — — — } <i>Teruel</i>	
{ <i>Soberbe</i> — — — — — } <i>Ainsa</i> .	

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Calatand*, and *Boria*.

6. CATALONIA.

6. CATALONIA, Principality, East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	<i>Barcelona</i>	<i>Barcelona</i> , E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41-20.
	<i>Urgel</i>	<i>Urgel</i>
	<i>Balaguer</i>	<i>Balaguer</i>
	<i>Lerida</i>	<i>Lerida</i>
	<i>Tortosa</i>	<i>Tortosa</i>
	<i>Girona</i>	<i>Girona</i>
	<i>Tarragona</i>	<i>Tarragona</i>
	<i>Lampredan</i>	<i>Roses</i>
	<i>Vich</i>	<i>Vich</i>
	<i>Cardenera</i>	<i>Cardenera</i>
	<i>Solsona</i>	<i>Solsona</i>
	<i>Puycerdà</i>	<i>Puycerdà</i> .

Manresa is another considerable Town in this Province.

7. VALENTIA, Kingdom, South East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	<i>Xucar</i>	<i>Valentia</i> , W. Lon. 35 M.
	<i>Millares</i>	N. Lat. 39--20.
	<i>Segura</i>	<i>Villa Hermosa</i>
		<i>Orizuela</i> .

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Segorbe*, *Xativa*, *Alicant*, *Denia*, *Gandia*, *Morvedre*, *Villareal* *Alicia*, and *Alicia*.

8. MURCIA, Kingdom, South.

<i>Murcia</i> proper	—	<i>Murcia</i> , W. Lon. 1--15.
Districts of	<i>Lorca</i>	N. Lat. 38--6.
	<i>Cartagena</i>	<i>Lorca</i>
		<i>Cartagena</i> , Lat. 37--40.
		Lon. W. 1--12.

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Caravaca* and *Mula*.

9. GRANADA, Kingdom, South.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of Granada		<i>Granada</i> , W. Lon. 3--40.
		N. Lat. 37--15.
Bishoprics of	<i>Malaga</i>	<i>Malaga</i>
	<i>Almeria</i>	<i>Almeria</i>
	<i>Guadix</i>	<i>Guadix</i> .

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Ronda*, *Antiquera*, *Baza*, and *Loya*.

10. ANDALUSIA

East.

t. 41-29.

10. **ANDALUSIA**, Province, South West.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of	<i>Seville</i>	<i>Seville</i> , W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishoprics of	<i>Jaen</i>	<i>Jaen</i>
	<i>Corduba</i>	<i>Corduba</i>
Dutchy of	<i>Medina Sidonia</i>	<i>Medina Sidonia</i> .
Other considerable Towns in this Province, <i>Cadix</i> , <i>Gibraltar</i> , subject to Great Britain, <i>Port St. Mary</i> , <i>Exeja</i> , <i>Bacna</i> , <i>Offuna</i> , <i>St. Lucar</i> , <i>Anduxar</i> , <i>Carmona</i> , <i>Alcaláreal</i> , <i>Lucena</i> , <i>Arco</i> , <i>Marchena</i> , <i>Ayamont</i> , <i>Ubeda</i> , and <i>Moguer</i> .		

11. **OLD CASTILE**, Province, near the Middle.

ince.

ast.

tiva, Alican,
Alca.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	<i>Burgos</i>	<i>Burgos</i> , W. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 42-30.
	<i>Rioxa</i>	<i>Logrono</i>
	<i>Calaborra</i>	<i>Calaborra</i>
	<i>Soria</i>	<i>Soria</i>
	<i>Osma</i>	<i>Osma</i>
	<i>Valladolid</i>	<i>Valladolid</i>
	<i>Segovia</i>	<i>Segovia</i>
	<i>Avila</i>	<i>Avila</i>
	<i>Signensa</i>	<i>Signensa</i> .
Other considerable Towns in this Province, <i>Rea</i> , <i>Aranda</i> , <i>Calzada</i> , <i>Nagera</i> , and <i>St. Domingo</i> .		

12. **NEW CASTILE**, in the Middle.

p.

nd Mula.

40.

guera, Baza,

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
North of the <i>Tajo</i>	— — —	<i>MADRID</i> , W. Lon. 4-15. N. Lat. 40-30.
Upon the <i>Tajo</i>	— — —	<i>Toledo</i>
East of <i>Toledo</i>	— — —	<i>Cuenca</i>
On the <i>Guadiana</i>	— — —	<i>Ciudad Real</i>
East of <i>Madrid</i>	— — —	<i>Alcala de Henares</i>
On the Frontiers of <i>Valencia</i>	— — —	<i>Almanza</i>
North West of <i>Madrid</i>	— — —	<i>Escorial</i>
North East of <i>Madrid</i>	— — —	<i>Guadalaxara</i>
North East of <i>Madrid</i>	— — —	<i>Brihuega</i>
<i>La Mancha</i> South	— — —	
<i>La Sierra</i> East	— — —	
On the <i>Guadiana</i>	— — —	<i>Calatrava</i>
On the Frontiers of <i>Valencia</i>	— — —	<i>Villena Requena</i> .

13. **LEON**.

ALUSIA

S P A I N.

13. LEON, Kingdom, North East.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

North of *Douro*

South of the *Douro*

{	Leon, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43.
	Palencia, or Placencia
	Toro
	Zamora
{	Astorga.
	Salamanca
	Alva
	Ciudad Rodrigo.

14. ESTREMADURA, Province, South West.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns:

On the *Guadiana*

North of the *Tajo*

Between the *Tajo* and
Guadiana

South of the *Guadi-*
ana

On the *Tajo*

On the *Guadiana*

{	Merida, W. Lon. 6-32. N. Lat. 38-55.
	Badajoz
	Placencia
	Coria
{	Truxillo
	Lezana, or Ellereza
{	Alcantara
	Medelin.

15. SPANISH ISLANDS, East.

Majorca

Minorca, subject to Great Britain,
until taken by the French, after
a brave Defence in June, 1756,
made by the Lord Blakeney.

{	Majorca, E. Lon. 2-30.
	N. Lat. 39-30.
{	Citadella, E. Lon. 3-30.
	N. Lat. 40.
	Port Mahon.

Ivica

Ivica, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat 39.

Mountains.] 1. *Pyrenees* divide France from Spain, extending 200 Miles from the Bay of *Biscay* to the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Cantabrian* Mountains on the N. run from E. to W. from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* separate Old *Castile* from New *Castile*. 4. *Sierra Morena* divide New *Castile* and *Estremadura* from *Andalusia*. 5. *Sierra Nevada*, or Snowy Mountains, run from E. to W. through *Granada*. 6. Mount *Calpe* near *Gibraltar*, opposite to Mount *Agha* in *Africa*, which Mountains were anciently called *Hercules Pillars*.

Rivers.] 1. *Douro* olim *Durius*, after running W. through Old *Castile*, *Leon*, and cross *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Oporto*. 2. *Ebro* olim *Iberus*, rises in Old *Castile*, runs by *Tudela* and *Saragosa*, S. E. through *Aragon*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortosa*. 3. *Guadalquivar* now *Turis* runs from *Aragon* S. W. cross *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valencia*. 4. *Guadalquivar* olim *Batis*, runs W. through *Andalusia*, passing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean at *St. Lucar*. 5. *Guadi-*

ana

... *el Rio Anas*, runs S. W. through *New Castle* and *Efremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic Ocean* at *Ayuntamiento* in the Bay of *Cadix*. 6. *Lima*, runs from *Gallitia* S. W. into the *Atlantic Ocean* under the Bridge of *Cima*, making a large Bay S. of *Viana*. 7. *Minho* runs S. W. through *Gallicia*, and falls into the *Atlantic Ocean* N. of *Viana*. 8. *Mondego* or *Monda*, runs W. by *Coimbra* into the *Atlantic Ocean*. 9. *Segura* runs E. through *Murcia* and Part of *Valencia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* between *Carthage* and *Alicant*. 10. *Tago* *el Rio Tagus*, runs W. through *New Castle* and *Efremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic Ocean* below *Lisbon*. 11. *Zaduo* *el Rio Cadix*, runs from the Mountains of *Algarva*, cross *Alentejo*, into the *Atlantic Ocean*, making a large Bay at *Setubal*. 12. *Zucar*, runs from W. to E. cross *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* by *Sandita*, seven Leagues below *Valencia*.

Promontaries or Capes.] 1. *Cape de Ortegal* in *Gallicia*; 2. *Cape Penas* in *Asturia*; 3. *Cape de Machia* in *Biscay*, on the North; 4. *Cape Ferrol*; 5. *Cape Bellem*; 6. *Cape Finister*, on the North West in *Gallicia*; 7. *Cape Trafalgar*, on the South West in *Andalusia*; 8. *Cape de Gata*; 9. *Cape Palos*; 10. *Cape St. Martin*, on the South, in *Granada*, *Murcia*, and *Valencia*; 11. *Cape Creuse*, on the East in *Catalonia*.

Bays or Gulfs.] 1, 2, 3. Bays of *Biscay*, *Ferrol*, and *Coruna* on the North West. 4. *Vigo Bay*, on the West. 5, 6. Bays of *Cadix* and *Gibraltar*, on the South West. 7. Bay of *Carthage*, on the South. 8, 9, 10, 11. Bays of *Alicant*, *Alicia*, *Valencia*, and *Rosier*, on the East. 12. Bay of *Majorca*, in the Island of that Name. 13. Bay of *Harbour of Port Mahon* in the Island of *Minorca*.

Straits.] Strait of *Gibraltar*. between *Europe* and *Africa*.

Air.] *Spain* being a mountainous Country and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, serene, and pure, except about the Equinoxes, when their Rains usually fall: The Southern Provinces are subject to great Heats in *June*, *July*, and *August*; however, on the Mountains and near the Coast, they are refreshed with cool Breezes in the Southermost Part of *Spain*; and on the Mountains in the North and North East, it is very cold in Winter.

Soil and Produce.] There are some sandy barren Deserts in the South; but their Vallies in general are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruits, such as *Seville Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Prunes*, *Figs*, *Raisins*, *Almonds*, *Pomegranates*, *Chestnuts*, and *Capers*. It produces also *Silk*, *fine Wool*, *Flax* and *Cotton*; and there are Mines of *Quicksilver*, *Steel*, *Copper*, *Lead*, and *Allom*. The Steel of *Toledo* and *Bilboa* is esteemed the best in *Europe*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are, *Horses*, *Mules*, *Neat Cattle*, and *Sheep*: They have *Chamois Goats* on their Mountains, and are pretty much pestered with *Wolves*, but scarce any other Wild

Wild Beasts: They have Plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well stored with Fish, among which is the Anchovy (in the *Mediterranean*.)

Manufactures.] Their Manufactures are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware; but these are not so considerable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Measure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their want of Hands. They receive therefore most of their Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace, and Velvets, from *England, France, Italy, and Holland*; which they transport to *America* by the Galleons, and consequently great Part of the Treasure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of those Nations which furnish them with Goods.

Traffic.] Their greatest Branch of Foreign Traffic in *Europe* was formerly with *England*; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits for the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain*; but neither *Italy, or France*, take off much of their Wine, or Fruits, having enough of their own, and consequently the Traffic of *Spain* with those Countries was not so advantageous as that with *England*.

The *Spaniards*, in Return for the Manufactures they export to *America*, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, supplying most of the Countries of *Europe* and *Asia* with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

Constitution.] The Kingdom of *Spain* is an absolute hereditary Monarchy at present, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Issue; but the King seems to have the Power to dispose of his Crown to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleases, of which we have an Instance, when *Charles II.* gave his Dominions to the late King the Duke of *Anjou*.

But notwithstanding the King of *Spain* is an absolute Sovereign, he seldom violates the Laws, or transacts any Affairs of State, without the Advice of the several Councils or Boards established for the respective Branches of Business; of these,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet-Council, consists of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King's Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.
2. The Privy Council, which consists of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.
3. The Council of War.
4. The Council of *Castile*, which is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Causes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction.
5. The seven Courts of Royal Audiences, viz. of *Gallicia, Seville, Majorca, the Canaries, Saragossa, Valentia, and Barcelona*. These take Cognizance of all Causes within five Leagues of their respective Capital Cities, in the first Instance; and by way of Appeal of all Causes removed from inferior Courts within their respective Jurisdictions, as those of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidores, Regidores, Viguers, &c.

There

The
compo
served i

The
Royal
Rois a
several
their re

The
enumer
Sovereig
Majesty

The
The
younge

Arms
Fourtee
still ret
been th
Tripple
Sable.

Nobil
is to be
Christia
Their T
are the
treats t
speakin

Milit
St. Jan
were i
Moors,
deries,
chiefly
Master
King's
Master
no lon

As
Prince
Reven

The
covere
Archb
Malta
Amba
and o
specti
No
Order

S P A I N.

43

There is also a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the *Ladies*, composed usually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually served in some considerable Post in *America*.

There are Councils or Boards also established, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Business. The Vice-Roys and Captains General of the Provinces, are Presidents of the several Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their respective Provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of *Spain* in their Titles, used to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereign; but they are all comprehended in that of his *Catholic Majesty*.

The Kings of *Spain* are never crowned.

The eldest Son of *Spain* is stiled the Prince of *Asturia's*; the younger Sons are stiled Infants, and the Daughters Infantas.

Arms.] As to the Arms of *Spain*, which was formerly divided into Fourteen or Fifteen several Kingdoms and Principalities, the King still retains the Arms of every Province, of which the chief having been those of *Castile*, I shall mention no other: These are a Castle Tripple-towered, Azure, each with Three Battlements, or purged Sable.

Nobility.] The Nobility of *Spain* are stiled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be understood that they are descended from the ancient *Gothic Christians*, and not from the *Moors*; for *Hidalgo* is a Gentleman. Their Titles are Dukes, Marquisses, Viscounts, &c. The *Grandeess* are the most Noble, and suffered to be covered before the King, who treats them as Princes, stiling them *Illustrious* in his Letters, and in speaking to them, or of them, they are stiled their *Eminencies*.

Military Orders.] The Knights of the three Military Orders of *St. James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, are esteemed Noblemen; they were instituted in the long Wars between the *Christians* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Estates annexed to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the *Moors*. The Masters of these Orders were once so powerful, that they disputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured those Masterhips to be conferred on himself, by the Pope, that they might no longer assume an Independancy of the State.

As to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, it is generally conferred on Princes and Sovereign Dukes; but there are no Commanderies or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others besides *Grandeess* who have the Privilege of being covered before the King; as Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio: the Archbishops; the Grand Prior of *Castile*, and the Grand Prior of *Mallia*; the Generals of the Orders of *St. Dominic* and *St. Francis*; Ambassadors of crowned Heads; the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*; and of the three Military Orders, when the King assists at their respective Chapters in Quality of Grand Master.

No *Grandeess* can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the express Order of the King.

Forces.]

Forces.] The Forces of *Spain*, in Time of Peace, are computed to be Forty Thousand, and they may have twice that Number in Time of War.

They have increased their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sail of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconsiderable.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown arising in *Spain*, are computed at Five Millions *Sterling per Annum*; and have been much improved since the Accession of the House of *Bourbon*.

Their *American* Silver Mines are inexhaustible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by these that the two last Wars were chiefly supported.

Taxes.] The Taxes in *Spain*, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the first Floor of all the Houses in *Madrid*.

A kind of Land-Tax on the Peasants, and those under the Degree of Nobility.

A kind of general Excise on Meat, Drink, and other Provisions.

Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.

A Tax on those who eat Butter, Cheese, Milk or Eggs in *Lent*.

A Tax on the Clergy who are exempt from military Service.

A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Master.

A Tax on Timber.

But more Money is raised by the King's Fifth of the Treasure brought from *America*, than by all other Means.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Persons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are generally tall, but seldom corpulent; their Complexion swarthy; their Hair black, with brisk sparkling Eyes; they have Mustachios on the upper Lip; their Women are generally small and slender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but so as to have their Right Hand at Liberty; and every Peasant almost wears an extravagant long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms and Hands, as well as their Faces; dress in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Brass Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Pace is exceeding slow, and they do every Thing with great Deliberation. The Air and Mien of this People being the very Reverse of the *French*.

Genius and Temper.] The *Spaniards* are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study or Conversation. They are admired however for their Secrecy, Constancy, and Patience in Adversity. They are slow in determining, but usually conclude judiciously at last; true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in eating and Drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride and Contempt of Foreigners, seldom travelling out of their own Country:

Their

Their wretched Indolence, Laziness, and Lust, and their Credulity in believing the signed Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themselves to Manufactures, or Husbandry. The *French* do most of this, as well as their other Business; and usually return with considerable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be understood chiefly of the *Val de Castile* and the Midland Provinces. For the People of *Galacia* apply themselves diligently to Husbandry, as well as those of *Granada*, and *Andalusia*, and other Southern Provinces, being chiefly Descendants from the *Moor*, who did not look upon Husbandry as a low Employment. It is observed, that *Spain* is not half so well peopled as *France* and some other *European* Countries; their not being Eight Millions of People in the Kingdom, whereas it is computed there are fourteen or fifteen Millions in *France*, which is not so large. And for this several Reasons are assigned, as the Expulsion of so many Thousand *Jews* and *Moor*; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects; and that continual Drain of the *West Indies*, whither great Numbers of *Spaniards* go over every Year; all their Governors and great Officers in *America* being Natives of *Spain*, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is assigned as another Reason of their wanting People, but this is common to all other *Papish* Countries.

Diversions and Customs.] Among their Diversions on Festivals and rejoicing Days, that of Taurizing, or the Fights of the Cavaliers with Wild Bulls, is almost peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of showing their Courage and Activity before their Mistresses, who stand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never suffered to appear in Public, either before or after Marriage, unless it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are inclosed in Lattices, and screened from the Sight of Men. And there is one odd Custom still prevail, which was introduced by the *Moor*, and that is, the Ladies sitting cross-legged on Carpets, while the Master of the Family sits in a Chair, and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in *Spain*, and the Ladies usually confine themselves to Water or Chocolate. After Dinner the *Spaniards* always sleep; the Evening is the Time for Diversion, when they seldom fail to take the fresh Air; and Lovers often serenade their Mistresses with Vocal and Instrumental Music great Part of the Night.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] From some Ruins that have been found near the Straits of *Gibraltar*, it has been conjectured, that they were the Remains of *Hercules's* Pillars: but as one of these Pillars are supposed to have stood on the South-side of the Strait in *Africa*, and the other on the North-side in *Europe*; it is more probable that Mount *Atlas* in *Africa*, and Mount *Calpe* in *Europe*, were denominated the Pillars of *Hercules*, as they appear like two Grand Pillars at a Distance opposite to each other.

At *Toledo* are the Remains of an old *Roman* Theatre; and at

Granada is to be seen great Part of a most magnificent Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, when they were Sovereigns of Spain; the Inside whereof was covered with Jasper and Porphyry, with several *Arabic* Inscriptions on the Walls. There is a grand Aqueduct at *Segovia*, said to be built by the Emperor *Trajan*, supported by upwards of an Hundred and Seventy Arches, in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River *Guadiana* is much talked of for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then rising again; but late Travellers say this is a Mistake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley covered with Shrubs and Bushes, so that it is scarce visible at a small Distance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

Language.] The Language of the *Spaniards* comes as near the *Latin* as any Language now spoke in *Europe*, mixed with some *Arabic* Words and Terminations, introduced by the *Moor*. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus; *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, Santificado sea tu Nombre; venga tu Regno; bagase tu Voluntad, asien la tierra, como en el cielo; da nos hoy nuestro pan cotidiano; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otros perdonamos a nuestros deudores; y no nos metas en tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tuc es le Regno: la potencia; y la gloria per los siglos. Amen.*

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Spaniards* are zealous *Catholics*; and their Church is governed by Archbishops and Bishops, subject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, except *Portugal*, where the Inquisition reigns with such Terror; no Subject but is liable to be prosecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was first instituted for the Trial of the Sincerity of the *Moorish* and *Jewish* Converts, who were compelled to profess the *Christian* Religion after the Conquest of *Granada*, Anno 1491. In this Court, it is scarce possible for a Prisoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being suffered to know either his Accusers, or the Witnesses against him; but he is required to confess himself guilty, or submit to the Torture, till such a Confession is extorted from him as the Fathers require.

Archbishops and Bishops.] There are eight Archbishops in Spain, viz. 1. *TOLEDO*; comprehending the Bishops of *Corduba*, *Segovia*, *Cartagena*, *Sigüenza*, *Osma*, *Cuenca*, *Jaen*, and *Valladolid*. 2. *BURGO*; comprehending the Bishops of *Pampluna*, *Calatava*, with *Calzada*, and *Palencia*. 3. *COMPOSTELLA*; comprehending the Bishops of *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Placencia*, *Lugo*, *Zamora*, *Orense*, *Astorga*, *Tuy*, *Badajoz*, *Mondonedo*, *Coria*, *Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Leon*, and *Oviedo*. 4. *GRANADA*; comprehending the Bishops of *Almeria* and *Malaga*. 5. *SEVILLE*; comprehending the Bishops of *Cadiz*, *Guadix*, and the *Canary Islands*. 6. *SARAGOSSA*; comprehending the Bishops of *Huesca*, *Jaca*, *Tarazona*, *Balbastre*, *Terruel*, and *Albaracin*. 7. *TARAGONE*; comprehending the Bishops of *Barcelona*, *Lerida*, *Girona*, *Vich*, *Urgel*, *Solsona*, and *Pertusa*; and 8. *VALENTIA*; comprehending the Bishops of *Orizuel*, and *Majorca*.

The

The
Chancel
amount
Un
Chief a
village,
Con
contain

The old
The new
The old
The old
The new

The Pia
The new
The Mex
The Pills
The Rial
In Ma
Marvidie
Piastr, o

Of 11

S PA
some
who were
from Gau
only sepa
The P
before the
The P
Rhodes, v
The C
Mountain
Eastern P
The P
their For
the Phen
stance,
of Rome,
The C
Romans

The Archbishop of Toledo is styled the Primate of Spain; he is great Chancellor of Castile; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats *per Annum*, amounting to 100,000 *l.* Sterling, or more.

Universities.] There are twenty-two Universities, of which the Chief are, *Salamanca, Compostella, Alcalá de Henares, Valladolid, Segovia, Palencia, Sevilla, Toledo, &c.*

Convents.] There are also in Spain 2141 Convents and Nunneries, containing at least 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

S P A N I S H Gold Coins.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
The old Spanish Pistole, 4 Penny-weight, 8 Grains	0	17	4
The new <i>Sevilla</i> Pistole, 4 Penny-weight, 8 Grains	0	17	4
The old double Doubloon, 17 Penny-weight, 8 Grains	3	9	4
The old double Pistole, 8 Penny-weight, 16 Grains	1	14	8
The new <i>Sevilla</i> double Pistole, 18 Penny-weight, 16 Grains	1	14	8
The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.			

S P A N I S H Silver Coins.

The Piaster of Spain, or <i>Sevilla</i> Pieces of Eight	0	4	6
The new <i>Sevilla</i> Piece of Eight	0	3	7
The <i>Mexico</i> Piece of Eight	0	4	5
The Pillar Piece of Eight	0	4	5
The Rial or Bit	0	0	7

In *Madrid, Cadix, Sevilla*, and all Spain, Accounts are kept in *Marvedies*, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 372 a Piaster, or Piece of Eight of *Sevilla*.

Of the Revolutions in Spain, and present Form of Government.

SPAIN was antiently called *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*, and sometimes *Hisperia*, from its Western Situation. It is uncertain who were the Original Inhabitants, but it was probably first peopled from *Gaul*, which is contiguous to it, or from *Africa*, from which it is only separated by the narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The *Phœnicians* sent Colonies hither, and built *Cádiz* and *Malaga*, before they planted *Carthage*.

The *Phœnicians* a Grecian Nation, sent Colonies to Spain, and built *Rhodes*, now *Rhè*, very early.

The *Celts*, the most powerful People of *Gaul*, passed the *Pirenean* Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River *Iberus*, from whence the Eastern Part of Spain was called *Celiberia*.

The *Phœnicians* inroaching on the Native *Spaniards*, they united their Forces to drive those Strangers from their Coasts: Whereupon the *Phœnicians* called in the *Carthaginians* their Brethren to their Assistance, who made a Conquest of all the South of Spain, in the Year of *Rome*, 336.

The *Celiberians* in East Spain entered into an Alliance with the *Romans* about the same Time, who commenced a War against the *Carthaginians*.

Carthaginians, both in Spain and Sicily, which obtained the Name of the first *Punic War*. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River *Iberus* should be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*; only the People of *Saguntum*, up the West of the *Ebro*, were included in this Treaty as Allies to the *Romans*.

The *Carthaginians*, under the celebrated *Hannibal*, besieging and destroying *Saguntum*, occasioned the second *Punic War*, about 218 Years before Christ; whereupon *Hannibal* passed the *Pyrenean Mountains* with a numerous Army, marched through *France*, passed the *Alps*, and was victorious over the *Romans* in several Battles, but, not being supported by *Carthage*, was at length compelled to abandon *Italy*, and the South of *Spain* was afterwards subdued by the *Romans*; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered till the Reign of *Augustus*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of *Spain* until the Year of Christ 400; about which Time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke in upon the *Roman Empire*, and made a Conquest of *Spain*.

The Empire of the *Goths* was in its greatest Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, all *Spain* and *Mauritania* in *Africa*; but about the Year 713, *Roderic* then King of the *Goths* having committed a Rape on *Florinda* Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothic Mauritania*, that disgusted Lord entered into a Conspiracy with the *Saracens* or *Moors* to invade *Spain*, and having with their united Forces gained a decisive Victory, the *Saracens* subdued all *Spain* except the Northern Provinces, whither *Pelagius* a noble *Spaniard* retired, and having recovered *León* from the Infidels, took upon him the Title of King of *León*.

From this Time the *Goths*, supported by other *Christian Princes*, made War upon the *Moors* with various Success. The *Moors* were not entirely subdued until the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada* was taken by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, who had united all the petty Kingdoms of *Spain* into one, by their Marriage, and were succeeded in their united Kingdom, by their Grandson *Charles V.* Archduke of *Austria*, and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

By the Articles for the Surrender of *Granada*, *Boabdil* King of the *Moors*, with his Subjects, submitted to do Homage to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, on Condition they might retain the Possession of their Estates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exercise of their Religion. However, all the *Moors* in *Spain* were compelled to turn *Christians*, or leave the Kingdom; whereupon several hundred thousand of them transported themselves to *Africa*, and their Jewish Subjects were banished to *Portugal*.

And in the Reign of *Philip III.* 1609, a Million more of the *Moors* were banished, and the new Converts that remained behind, perpetually persecuted and tortured by the Inquisition.

[*Spain divided into several Kingdoms.*] *Spain* was divided into many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from the *Moors*, every General almost set up for a Sovereign with the Consent of the People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was transacted in the State without the Consent of their

respective

respective
Sovereign
Divisions
Cities to
absolute

The Y
Columbus
Pern we
most ext
rican Do
was at
and the
Philippin

The
Rights a
Court;
by the S
to streng
was enga
with
fortunate
upon he
but him
two Year

His So
berlands
kind of
very hun
ings, and
the King
able enti
England,
the most
The Invi
invade E
and the
destroyed

He aft
cess: Bu
he invad
Isabella,
Braganza
strong en
he becam
the Portu
Brazil in

This F
tence he
have sug
to whom

pective *Cortes* or Parliaments; but *Charles V.* the most powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Pensions, and creating Divisions among the Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the several *Cortes* to part with their Privileges, and Spain has ever since been an absolute Monarchy.

The Year after the *Moors* were subdued, *America* was discovered by *Columbus*, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered, whereby *Charles V.* became possessed of the most extensive Dominions that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His *American* Dominions were at least six thousand Miles in Length, and he was at the same Time Emperor of *Germany*, Sovereign of *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands* and of most Part of *Italy*, as well as *Spain*; of the *Philippine Islands* in *Asia*, and several Places in *Africa*.

The *Spaniards* made several Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court; but noble struggles for the Recovery of their lost Privileges by the Subject. These Insurrections, being suppressed, served only to strengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged most Part of his Reign in a Foreign War with *France*, or with his Protestant Subjects of *Germany*, in which he was not so fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth, whereupon he resigned the Crown to his Son *Philip II.* Anno 1556, and shut himself up in the Monastery of *St. Just* in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

His Son *Philip II.* attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as he did in *Spain*, and at the same Time introducing a kind of Inquisition for the Suppression of the Protestants, who were very numerous there, occasioned a general Insurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain's* General, exercised great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to reduce them, as they were assisted by the Queen of *England*, (*Elizabeth*) as well as *France*. *Philip* therefore fitted out the most powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, styled, *The Invincible Armada*, Anno 1588, with which he attempted to invade *England*; but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the *English*, and the Storms they met with, the greatest Part of the Armada was destroyed.

He afterwards entered into a War with *France* with no better Success: But upon the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal*, Anno 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of *Isabella*, Daughter of *Emmanuel* King of *Portugal*; and though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they were not strong enough at that Time to oppose *Philip's* Usurpation, whereby he became possessed of the Spice Islands, and other Settlements of the *Portuguese* in the *East-Indies*, as well as of *Guinea* in *Africa*, and *Brazil* in *South America*.

This Prince put his eldest Son *Don Carlos* to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conspiracy against him, though some have suggested it was with a View of marrying the Lady *Isabella* to whom *Don Carlos*, his Son was contracted. This *Philip II.* married

ried *Mary Queen of England*, and after her Death courted her Sister *Queen Elizabeth*.

The *Spaniards*, in order to distress the disaffected *Netherlanders*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themselves Masters of the most considerable Settlements the *Portuguese* had in the *East-Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*; they also subdued Part of *Brazil*, and so disturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *East-Indies*, that *Spain* was contented to grant a Truce to the *Seven United Provinces of the Netherlands*, which had thrown off the *Spanish* Yoke, *Anno* 1609: The other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva*, and other *Spanish* Generals.

The *Spaniards* renewed the War with the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1612, which continued until the Year 1648, when the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independent States at the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

In the mean Time the *Catalans* revolted to the *French*, *Anno* 1640. And in the same Year *Portugal* revolted, *John IV.* Duke of *Braganza*, having found Means to expel the *Spaniards*, and ascend that Throne.

Naples was almost lost in the Year 1647, *Massinello*, a Fisherman, raising an Insurrection on Account of some Duties that were laid on Fish and Fruit, reduced the whole Country to his Obedience; but the *Spanish* Governor found Means to get him taken off, and *Naples* was again reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*.

In the Year 1655, the *English* invaded the Island of *Jamaica* in *America*, and took it from the *Spaniards*.

And in 1658, the *English* with the Assistance of the *French*, took *Dunkirk* from *Spain*.

The *Spaniards* being engaged in a War with *France*, in the Reign of *Philip IV.* lost the Province of *Artois* and several Towns in the *Netherlands*. And at a subsequent Peace, made *Anno* 1660, called the *Pyrennan Treaty*, *Artois* was confirmed to *France*, together with *St. Omer*, *Aire*, *Gravelin*, *Bourbourg*, *St. Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Quefney*, *Avessne*, *Marienberg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivoy*, and *Damvillers*; and the *French* King *Louis XIV.* thereupon married the eldest Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Theresa*, but they both renounced all future Pretensions to the Succession of the *Spanish* Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However, it was not long after that *Louis XIV.* invaded the *Spanish Netherlands* again, reduced *Franche Comte*, or *Burgundy*, took *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Quedward*, and several more. *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Quedward* and *Charleroy*, were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *dix la Chapelle*, 1658,

The War between *France* and *Spain* being revived in 1672, the *Spaniards* lost *Condé*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, *St. Omer*, *Bouchain*, *Aire*, and *Mauberge*, with all *Franche Comte*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimegue*, 1678. War commencing again in 1683, the *French* took *Courtray*, *Dixmude*, and *Luxemburg*; which last was confirmed to *France* by a subsequent Treaty; but *Courtray* and *Dixmude* were restored to *Spain*.

ated her Sister

Netherlanders,
sch fitted out
erable Settle-
Kingdom was
art of Brazil,
merica and the
to the Seven
ff the Spanish
been reduced
ve, and other

1612, which
acknowledged

, Anno 1640.
uke of Bra-
d ascend that

a Fisherman,
were laid on
nce; but the
nd Naples was

maica in Am-
French, took

n the Reign
owns in the
o, called the
er with St.
efauy, Ausfine,
mruillers; and
st Infanta of
e Pretensions
their Heirs.
d the Spanish
took List.
List, Four-
rancy by the

1672, the
ers Bousbain,
confirmed to
ncing again
berg; which
but Courtray

11

In the Year 1689, Spain entered into a Confederacy with the Em-
peror, and Empire, England, Holland, and the Northern Crowns,
against France; but the Allies under Prince Waldeck were defeated at
St. Emswiler in 1690, before the English had joined them. Mons was taken
by the French in 1693, and Novar in 1693; and the Confederates
lost the Battle of Steinkirk the same Year, being betrayed by a
domestic of the Duke of Bavaria, for which he was hanged. In
May 1693, the English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by Admiral
Ruyter, totally defeated the French under Admiral Tourville, near Cher-
bourg, of their largest Ships being burnt, sunk and destroyed. In

the Year 1693, the French gained the Victory at Landen, took Huy
and Charleroy, also Palamos and Giron in Catalonia. In the Year
1695, King William, who commanded the Confederates, retook
Namur; the French on the other Hand, took Deynse and Dixmunde,
and bombarded Brussels and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Pri-
soners of War.

The next Year 1697, the French took Ath in Flanders, and Bar-
celona, the Capital of Catalonia in Spain, and plundered Carthagena
in America of much Treasure: However, they thought fit to con-
sent to a Peace the same Year, to restore Catalonia and Luxemburg,
and all the Places they had taken in Flanders in that War, to the
Crown of Spain; which Peace was concluded at Ryswick, 1697.

Charles II. King of Spain, being at this Time in a declining State
of Health, and the Dutch being apprehensive that Lewis XIV.
would seize on Flanders, and the whole Spanish Monarchy upon the
Death of his Catholic Majesty, persuaded the King of England,
William III. to enter into a Treaty with the French King, for a
Partition of the Spanish Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke
of Bavaria, and his most Christian Majesty; who all of them pre-
tended a Right to the Succession; which coming to the Knowledge
of his Catholic Majesty, he made this Will, and gave the entire
Spanish Monarchy to Philip Duke of Anjou, second Son of the
Dauphin of France, and Grandson to Lewis XIV. and dying not
long after the making this Will, in the Year 1700, Lewis XIV.
immediately seized on all the Spanish Dominions for his Grandson
Philip, and caused him to be proclaimed King of Spain. The Im-
perialists on the other Hand insisted that Charles's Will was forged,
or executed when he was Non-compos, and marched an Army over
the Alps into Italy, in order to recover the Spanish Territories
there, out of the Hands of France. The Allies were very suc-
cessful in this War in Italy and Flanders, and the Emperor Leopold
and his Son Joseph, having made a Resignation of their Interest in
the Spanish Monarchy to the Archduke Charles, the Emperor's second
Son, he was proclaimed King of Spain, and conveyed to Portugal
by the British Fleet, 1703. Twelve Thousand English and Dutch
afterwards embarked on board the Fleet, in order to join the Por-
tuguese and invade Spain on that Side.

The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir George Rooke, took Gib-
raltar on the 11th of July 1704, and on the 13th of August defeated
the French Fleet near Malaga.

In the mean Time the *Hungarian* Malecontents, and the Duke of *Bavaria*, joined by Part of the *French* Army, greatly distressed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of *Mariborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* (where he had taken so many Towns, that the *Dutch* were in no Danger of being surprized in his Absence) marched to the Banks of the *Danube*, and obtained that memorable Victory at *Hochstet*, in 1704, where the *French* and *Bavarians* lost 40,000 Men, Prisoners included; and the Elector of *Bavaria* being driven out of his Dominions, the *Imperialists* took Possession of them.

But the *French* were superior in *Italy*, and took the Towns of *Ferris*, *Verceil*, *Nice*, *Susa*, and *Villa Franca* from the Duke of *Savoy*. On the 5th of May 1705, N. S. died *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany*, and was succeeded by his eldest Son *Joseph*, King of the *Romans*.

On the 23d of July 1705, King *Charles* and the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*, with a Body of Land Forces, embarked with the Confederate Fleet at *Lisbon*, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, and landing at *Barcelona*, attacked and took the Fort of *Menjoy*, after which the City surrendered to King *Charles*; but the Prince of *Hesse* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* soon after declared for King *Charles*, as did the Province of *Valentia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough's* marching thither. The next Spring, 1706, King *Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which King *Charles* remained; but *Philip* was obliged by the Earl of *Peterborough* to raise the Siege, and fly precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the Allied Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed King *Charles* III. and invited him to come and take Possession of that Capital; but the Province of *Aragon* declaring for King *Charles* at the same Time, he marched thither, where he spent so much Time, that King *Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from *Madrid*.

The *French* having taken every Town of the Duke of *Savoy's*, except *Turin*, laid Siege to that Capital; whereupon Prince *Eugene* having joined the Duke, attacked the *French*, who were commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, in their Trenches before *Turin*, and gained a most compleat Victory, September 7, 1706. And the *French* were soon after compelled to evacuate *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Milan*, and all the North of *Italy*.

In the mean Time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Mariborough* in the *Netherlands*, entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Killeroy*, at *Ramilles*, on the 12th of May; whereupon *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns, opened their Gates, and submitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. The same Campaign the *Spanish* Islands of *Majorca* and *Javea* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by the British Admiral Sir *John Leake*.

Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal*, dying on the 11th of December 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don *John*.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in *Spain* commanded

commanded
totally de
command
except C

Soon
on the S
federate
Port by
duce Nap
Allies we
ying draw
were com
again.

In the
Ghent an
the City o
again.

of *Welfer*
waks, re
King *Ch*

On the
efeated
made Pri
as taken
rongh o
the Mar
was taken

Dowry

the Cam
King *Ch*
which he
march: in
Madrid,
the Engli
Part of th
rounded b
Prisoners

Storero
prize the
the Engli
Spaniards
would so
whichever
of *dir* at
Campaign

The
other ri
Whereup
Peace wi
This Cam

commanded by the Marquis *des Minas* and the *Duke of Gathway*, was totally defeated at *Almona*, in *Castile*, by the *French* and *Spaniards*, commanded by the *Duke of Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely lost, except *Catalonia*.

Soon after the *Duke of Savoy* and *Prince Eugene* invaded *France* on the Side of *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Thoulon*, while the *Confederate Fleet*, commanded by Admiral *Shovel*, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the *Germans* having detached 15,000 Men to reduce *Naples*, (which submitted to King *Charles* this Campaign) the Allies were not strong enough to take *Thoulon*; and the *French* having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, the Allies were compelled to raise the Siege, and retire over the *Var* into *Italy* again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the *French* surprized the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Lille* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the same Campaign King *Charles* married the Princess of *Wolfenbuttle*; soon after which, the *British* Admiral, Sir *John Byng*, reduced the *Spanish* Island of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

On the 7th of May 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated at *Goya* by King *Philip's* Forces, and a Brigade of the *English* made Prisoners of War. On the other Hand, *Tournay* in *Flanders* was taken by the Allies; and *Prince Eugene* and the *Duke of Marlborough* obtained a complete Victory over the *French*, commanded by the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, at *Malplaquet*; and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies on the 21st of *October*.

Doway and *Batbans* in the *Netherlands* were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And General *Stanbop*, Commander for King *Charles*, gained two Victories over King *Philip* in *Spain*: After which he took Possession of *Madrid*; but the *Portuguese* refusing to march into *Spain* and join him, *Charles* was obliged to abandon *Madrid*, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the *English* commanded by General *Stanbop*, being separated from that Part of the Allied Army commanded by General *Staremberg*, were surrounded by King *Philip's* Forces in the Town of *Bribuaga*, and made Prisoners of War.

Staremberg receiving Advice of the March of the *Spaniards* to surprize the *English* in *Bribuaga* marched to their Relief; and finding the *English* had surrendered a little before, he engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Villa Viciosa*, and gave them a Defeat; but finding they would soon be re-inforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia* whither King *Charles* had retreated some Time before. The Towns of *Air* and *St. Venant* in *Flanders* were taken by the Allies this Campaign.

The *French* plundered the Town of *St. Sebastian*, and several other rich Settlements of the *Portuguese* in *Brazil*, Anno 1711; Whereupon the *Portuguese* thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *French*, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign the Allies made themselves Masters of *Bouchain* in

the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter the *French* made Proposals of Peace to the *British* Court; about which Time the Emperor *Joseph* died, and his Brother King *Charles* was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, October-12, 1711.

The first general Conferences for a Peace were held at *Utrecht* in the *United Provinces*, on the 29th of *January*, N. S. 1711.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of *England* consented to continue it another Campaign, and the Town of *Quefney* in the *Netherlands* was besieged and taken on the 4th of *July* 1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* commanding the *British* Forces in *Flanders* this Campaign, in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Cessation of Arms with the *French*, who consented to a Peace on the Terms *Great Britain* demanded. Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, with the *Austrian* and *Dutch* Forces, and the Mercenaries, separated from the Duke of *Ormond* on the 16th of *July*; and on the 17th, he and *Marshall Villars* proclaimed a Cessation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France*, in their respective Camps.

Prince *Eugene* having laid Siege to *Landrecy*, the *French* surprized the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at *Denain*, defeated his Troops and made him Prisoner. On the 24th of *July*, the *French* also attacked and took *Marchiennes*, where were the Magazines of the Allies, sufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garrison consisting of Five Thousand Men, Prisoners of War. And, the *French* afterwards retaking several other Towns, the *Dutch* thought fit to come into the *British* Plan of Peace, King *Philip* having renounced all future Pretensions to the Crown of *France*; as the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Berry*, and *Orleans*, did to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed at *Utrecht*, by the Ministers of all the Allies, (except those of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31st of *March* 1713, O. S. By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demolished, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great Britain*. The *English* were to furnish the *Spanish* Settlements in *America* with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be sent by *Great Britain* annually, with *British* Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*, &c. *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tourney*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Ypres*, and *Dixmunde*, were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* were restored to *France*, and the rest of the Towns they had retaken this Campaign confirmed to them.

The *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refused the Indemnity, erected an Independent State, and declared War against King *Philip*, as did the Island of *Majorca*; but *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip* by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to submit to that Prince in 1715.

The

The *Germans* carried on the War for some Time after the *Allies* and the *French* had signed the Peace at *Utrecht*; but the *French* having taken *Landau*, and some other Places, the *Germans* concluded a Peace with them at *Rastat*, Anno 1714; whereby each Party was left in Possession of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island.

The Queen of Spain, *Maria Louisa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, dying in the Year 1714, the King the same Year married the Princess *Elinabeth*, Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*; which Match being negotiated by *Alberoni* an *Italian Ecclesiastic*, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he soon after became Prime Minister in the *Spanish Court*. And the *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks* in the Year 1715, the Cardinal, at the Instance of the Pope, sent a Squadron of Men of War to their Assistance, which saved the Island of *Corfu*, but the *Venetians* lost all the *Mores*.

The *Spaniards* having now increased their Navy, and being uneasy at the dismembering their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spanish Dominions* in *Italy*, by not delivering up *Catalonia* and the Island of *Majorca* to King *Philip*, invaded and subdued the Island of *Sardinia* in 1717; and the next Year invaded *Sicily* and reduced the greatest Part of that Island: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, entered into a Confederacy against Spain, which was called the Quadruple Alliance; and the *English Admiral*, Sir *George Byng*, was sent into the *Mediterranean* with a strong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loss of that Island.

The Admiral coming up with the *Spanish Fleet* in the Strait of *Messina*, July 1718, took eleven and burnt six of their Men of War. He also transported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily*, to oppose the *Spanish General* the Marquis *De Lede*; and several smart Engagements happened there between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the *French* invaded Spain on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, took *Port-Passage*, and burnt several *Spanish Men of War*; they afterwards took *Fontarabia* and *St. Sebastian*, and reduced the whole Province of *Guipuscoa*. The *British Forces*, commanded by Lord *Cobham*, also made a Descent into Spain, took and plundered *Vigo*, and then reembarked. On the other Hand, the *Spaniards* embarked 300 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed in *Scotland*, and was joined by two or three thousand *Highlanders*; but they were defeated in June 1719, by General *Wightman*, and most of the *Spaniards* made Prisoners of War.

The *French* were induced to enter into this War with Spain, it is said, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with the *French Nobility*, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Regency, and defeated his Expectations, of succeeding to the Throne of *France* in Favour of King *Philip*; but however that was, King *Philip* finding himself unable to resist so potent a Confederacy, entered into a Treaty with the *Allies*; consented to evacuate *Sicily* and

and *Sardinia*: And *Sicily* was thereupon allotted to the Emperor; and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*; and the French refused to *Spain* all their Acquisitions in *Guipuzcoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occasion of this War, was soon after disgraced and obliged to return to *Italy*.

The French King being a Child of a weakly Constitution, on whose Death without Issue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have succeeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldest Daughter of the King of *Spain*, then in the fourth Year of her Age, from whom no Issue could be expected in many Years. The Regent also married his own Daughter, *Mademoiselle de Montpensier*, to the Prince of *Asturias*, the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son; and she was sent to the Court of *Spain*. At the same Time the Infanta came to reside in *France*, where she bore the Title of Queen for some Time, but the Regent dying in 1723, the French began to think of sending back the Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to some Princess from whom they might hope for Issue.

In the mean Time (*viz.* January 16, 1723) Philip King of *Spain*, thought fit to abdicate his Throne in Favour of his eldest Son *Louis*, who was accordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but the young King dying of the Small-Pox in August following, Philip was prevailed on to ascend the Throne.

The same Year the French Ministry sent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their King to the Princess *Louise*, Daughter of *Stanislaus*, once King of *Poland*; at which the Spaniards being incensed the Baron *Rigorda*, then Prime Minister at the Court of *Spain*, and formerly Ambassador from the States-General, negotiated a separate Peace with the Emperor: Whereupon the Congress that had been held at *Cambrai*, chiefly to adjust Matters between the Courts of *France* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain*, (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna Treaty*) by the Endeavours which had been used by the Maritime Powers to suppress the *East-India Company* he had erected at *Osaka*. By this Treaty it was stipulated, that *France* and *Spain* should never be united under one Head; that Philip should renounce all Pretensions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*; that *Don Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldest Son, should succeed to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Duke without Issue; that *Essex* should remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the House of *Savoy*: And the Emperor relinquished all Pretensions to the Spanish Territories in the Possession of Philip. A Treaty of Commerce also was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to support the *Ostend-East-India Company*, who were permitted to sell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*.

In Opposition to the *Vienna Treaty*, Great Britain, France, and Prussia, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guaranteed each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffic; to which the Dutch acceded with Abundance of Restrictions; whereupon the King of Prussia withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Baron

Don Philip, who had celebrated the Peace Treaty, on his Return from thence, was created a Duke; but his Administration not being approved by the Grandses, whose Resentment he dreaded, he resigned his Post of Prime Minister, and took Refuge in the House of Mr. Scloppe the British Ambassador at Madrid, from whence he was taken and imprisoned, but found Means to escape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all British Merchandise to be imported into Sicily, or any other Part of his Dominions. And the Ally the King of Spain insisting on a Promise from the King of England for restoring Gibraltar, on his acceding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fort: Whereupon the Count of Great Britain commanded Admiral Hoyer to block up Porto Bello with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coast of Old Spain, to prevent the Gallies returning to Europe; which they were not however able to do, Admiral Cyprian, with twenty Sail, getting into Cadix about this Time; and as for those at Porto Bello, they thought fit to unlade their Treasures, and secure it on Shore. In the mean Time Admiral Hoyer died in that unhealthy Climate, and his Men were so sickly, that the Fleet was forced to be remanned from Jamaica; the Ships were worn-out, and rendered unfit for Service; and the British Trade suffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between Great Britain, the Emperor, and Spain, being set on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of Gibraltar should be raised; that the Ostend Trade to India should be suspended; and that the British Squadrons should return from Porto Bello and the Coast of Old Spain.

By a subsequent Treaty between Great Britain, France, and Spain, in 1729, Great Britain engaged to furnish the Spaniards with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don Carlos and 6000 Spaniards to Italy, to secure the eventual Succession of that Prince to the Duchies of Tuscany, Parma, and Plasencia, and to pay a certain Sum for the Ships which Admiral Byng destroyed: And Spain agreed, that Great Britain should have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the Spaniards in America; and a Congress was appointed to be held at Soissons, to accommodate such Differences as remained.

In the mean Time a Marriage was agreed upon between Ferdinand Prince of the Asturias, and the Infanta of Portugal; and another between the Prince of Brazil and Mary, the Infanta of Spain, who had been contracted in Marriage with Louis the XVth of France.

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article in the Treaty of Seville, for introducing Spanish Forces into Italy, protested against it, foreseeing that this would endanger the Loss of all his Italian Dominions; and marched a good Body of Troops into Italy, to guard against this fatal Measure, whereby the Execution of it was suspended for a Year or two; but the British Fleet commanded by Sir Charles Wager, with Land Forces on Board, joining that of Spain in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 Spaniards to Leghorn, which the Emperor seemed to consent to upon the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him the Possession of his Italian Dominions; which stood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after: For Augustus King of Po-

land

land dying in the Year 1733, and *Stanislaus*, Father-in-Law to the King of France, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, which he had formerly possessed, and the French King espousing his Interest; he was opposed by the Elector of Saxony, supported by the united Interest of the Courts of Vienna and Russia, who fixed the Elector, *Augustus* the Third, upon the Throne of Poland: Which the French King pretended was such an Affront and Injury to him, that making an Alliance with Spain and Sardinia, he invaded the German Dominions in Italy, carried the War into Germany, and took *Philipsburg*, where the Duke of *Berwick* was killed in the Trenches.

After several Battles between the Allies and the Imperial Forces in Italy, the Emperor was driven out of all his Italian Dominions, except *Mantua*. He sent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guaranteed these Dominions to him; but they contented themselves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themselves farther in his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm *Naples* and *Sicily* to *Don Carlos*, who had already taken Possession of them, and been proclaimed King, on Condition that the Allies should restore the *Milanese* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, that the Duke of *Lorraine* should make a Cession of that Duchy to King *Stanislaus*, who on his Death should be united to the Crown of France; and that in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorraine* should enjoy the Duchy of *Tuscany*.

The *Spaniards* continuing to search and plunder the British Ships in America, and seize the Effects of the South Sea Company on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of Spain on these Heads, which seemed to consent, that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many British Ships that had never attempted to trade with Spanish America. Whereupon Commissioners were nominated to adjust the Losses on both Sides; the English Demand being reduced by them to 200,000*l.* whereof 60,000*l.* was deducted for the Spanish Men of War destroyed by Admiral *Byng*, pursuant to an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Abatement, the Demand of the English was reduced to 95,000*l.* and though 68,000*l.* was acknowledged to be due to the South Sea Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects; yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they insisted should be deducted out of the Balance that appeared due to England; to which the English Commissioners agreed, and signed a Convention to that Purpose in January 1738-39, leaving the Affair of Visiting and Seizing the Merchant-ships of England to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of Great Britain ratified; and it was approved of in the House of Commons, by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95,000*l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of England in general petitioning against the Convention, the Court was compelled in a Manner to enter into a War with Spain, which was begun by granting Letters of Marque to the Merchants,

in

In ord
the 2
In
ships
lion 8
being
1750.
ny 10
arising
leon 2

Prej
their
the M
Prince
Parma
that th
ever ei
much
mounts
Protect
match
land al
Doubt
Traffic
lished,
observe
Nor
having
Spain h
Forces
to apply
that id
tible in
Years,
der thei
should,
minions
vour of
by Spain
except
Spaniard
junction
we have
the Span
in Africa
of the P
on the
well as p
Naulon.

In order to make Reprisals for the Losses they had sustained; and on the 23d of October following, War was declared against Spain.

In the Prosecution whereof, without reckoning the small Trading-ships lost on either Side, the *Spaniards* suffered at least Twelve Million Sterling Loss in Capital Prizes and Men of War; and a Peace being concluded in 1748, it was agreed by a subsequent Treaty in 1750, That his Catholic Majesty should pay to the *South-Sea Company* 100,000*l.* And to prevent any illicit Trade, and all Disputes arising therefrom, the Company's Right of sending their Annual Gallies should entirely cease and determine.

Present State of Spain.] The *Spaniards* have parted with almost all their European Dominions out of Spain, particularly *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*, *Milanese*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*: But as the Princes of the House of *Bourbon* possess *France*, *Spain*, the *Sicilies*, and *Parma*, the Interests of *Spain* and *France* seem to be so firmly united, that they will probably join against any other Power in *Europe*, whenever either of them are attacked: I look upon *Spain* therefore, to be much more formidable at present, than it was before the Duke of *Anjou* mounted that Throne. We find *France* took this Kingdom under its Protection in the last War, and thus united, they appeared an Overmatch for all the Allies at Land, though they were no Match for *England* alone at Sea. And as *France* is the great Support of *Spain*, no Doubt they will make the *French* some Return, by favouring their Traffic with *Spanish America*. Alliances are never more firmly established, than when it is the Interest of both the contracting Parties to observe the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of *France* the only Benefit arising from *Spain's* having a Prince of *French* Extraction on the Throne. The Court of *Spain* have considerably improved their Revenues, and increased their Forces by Sea and Land; since that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themselves to Manufactures and Husbandry, and to shake off that idle and heavy Disposition, which had rendered them so contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations; and they may probably, in a few Years, make a more considerable Figure in *Europe*, than they did under their Native Princes; and it is not at all improbable, that *Spain* should, on some Pretence or other, hereafter add *Portugal* to her Dominions again, since *France* will scarce ever make a Diversion in Favour of that Kingdom, as it is used to do, when *Portugal* was invaded by *Spain*: No Nation beside *France* can protect *Portugal* against *Spain*, except *Britain* with its Fleet; and should *Portugal* be reduced by the *Spaniards*, it will probably greatly affect the *British* Traffic. From the Junction of the *Spanish* and *French* Fleets, which are now increasing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I should have remembered, that the *Spaniards* are still Masters of *Oran*, *Ceuta*, and some other Places in *Africa*, and are perpetually at War with the *Algerines*, and the rest of the Powers on the Coast of *Barbary*, which make frequent Descents on the Coast of *Spain*, and carry whole Villages into Captivity, as well as plunder all the defenceless Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.

PORTUGAL.

P O R T U G A L.

Extent and Situation.

Between	{ 7 and 10	{ W. Lon. }	Being	{ 300 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 37 and 43	{ N. Lat. }		{ 100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] B OUNDED by Part of Spain, on the North and East; and by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the South and West.

Comprehending
These Divisions. {
1. The North Division.
2. The Middle Division.
3. The South Division.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

The North Division contains	{ <i>Entre Minho</i> <i>Douro and Tralés</i> <i>Montes</i>	{	{ <i>Braga</i> W. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 41-20. <i>Oporto and Viana.</i> <i>Bragança,</i> W. Lon. 7. N. Lat. 41-50. <i>Miranda, and Villa-real.</i>
The Middle Division contains	{ <i>Beira</i> and <i>Efremadura</i> <i>Entre Tago, and</i> <i>Guadiana, or</i> <i>Alentejo, and</i>	{	{ N. Lat. 40-20 <i>Guarda Castel Rodrigo.</i> <i>Lisbon</i> W. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 38-45. <i>St. Ubes, and Leira.</i> <i>Ebora, or Evora,</i> W. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 38-32. <i>Portalegre Elvas, Beia.</i> <i>Lagos,</i> W. Lon. 9-27. N. Lat. 36-45. <i>Faro, Tavira, and Silves.</i>
The South Division contains	{ <i>Algarva.</i>	{	{

Mountains.] Portugal is as mountainous a Country as Spain, and those Mountains are usually barren Rocks; the Chief of them are the Mountains which divide *Algarva* from *Alentejo*; those in *Tralés Montes*; and the Rock of *Lisbon* at the Mouth of the *Tago*, called Cape *Roca*, or *Sintra*.

Rivers.] The Rivers in Portugal are, 1. *Guadiana*. 2. *Tago*. 3. *Mendego*. 4. *Douro*; and 5. *Minho*; all falling into the *Atlantic Ocean*. [For their Course, see Spain.]

Promontories, or Capes.] 1. Cape *Mendego*, near the Mouth of the River *Mendego*. 2. Cape *Roca*, at the North Entrance of the River *Tago*. 3. Cape *Esperel*, at the South Entrance of the River *Tago*; and 4. Cape *St. Vincent*, on the South West Point of *Algarva*.

Bays.]

Bay
and L
Air
hot as
Part o
Soil
are the
have P
are car
is lean
Anim
are also
footed,
Cattle
and the
much th
Mann
are in
meanest
black B
Traffic
with En
Woolle
Subjects
Souls A
Sugar, I
ing Wo
tions al
bring G
Tobacco
also with
and sever
Lisbon
Oporto an
English S
Conflic
is looked
have lon
only serv
solves up
is pleased
who still
King's
Algarva's
and of th
bia, Persi
In the
with the
The el
Arm.)

Bay.] Bays are those of *Cadiz*, or *St. Ubes*, South of *Lisbon*, and *Lagoa Bay* in *Algarve*.

Air.] The Air is not so pure as in *Spain*, neither is it so excessive hot as in some of the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, lying for the most Part upon the Sea, and refreshed with Breezes from thence.

Soil and Product.] The Soil is not so fruitful as that of *Spain*, nor are their Fruits so good, though they are of the same Kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from *England*. The Flesh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fish.

Animals.] The Horses in *Portugal* are brisk lively Animals, as they are also in *Spain*, but of a slight Make; and Mules being much surer footed, are more used both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are seen here, but they do not abound, and their Flesh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the best Food.

Manufactures.] Either their Wool, or those that manufacture it are in Fault; for they make only some coarse Cloth, worn by the meanest of the People; others wear *English* Cloth or Stuffs; but black Bays more than any other Kind.

Traffic.] *Portugal* has a considerable Foreign Trade, especially with *England*, exchanging their Wines, Salt and Fruit for the *British* Woollen Manufactures, with which they furnish their Colonies and Subjects in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Their Plantations in *Brazil* in *South America* are immensely rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extensive Plantations also on the East and West Coast of *Africa*, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, sufficient to manure their Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in *Brazil*. They carry on a considerable Trade also with the *East-Indies*, being still possessed of *Goa* their Capital, and several other Places there.

Lisbon is the greatest Port in *Europe*, except *London* and *Amsterdam*; *Oporto* and *Viana* also are considerable Ports, as well as *St. Ubes*, where *English* Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to *America*.

Constitution.] The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is looked upon to be an absolute Prince: The *Cortes* or three Estates have long since sold their Part in the Legislature to the Crown, and only serve to confirm or record such Acts of State as the Court resolves upon, to declare the next Heir to the Crown when the King is pleased to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with Foreign Princes who still esteem their Consent of any Weight.

King's Titles.] The King's Titles are, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarves* on this Side; and beyond the Seas in *Africa*, Lord of *Guinea*, and of the Navigation, Conquest, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arsabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Brazil*, &c.

In the Year 1748, the King of *Portugal* was dignified by the Pope with the Title of *His most Faithful Majesty*.

The eldest Son of *Portugal* is styled Prince of *Brazil*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Portugal* are, Argent, five Escutcheons Azure,

Azure, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Besants of the first, placed Saltier-wise, and pointed Sable, for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered Gules charged with seven Towers Or, three in Chief, and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown Or, under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield appears at the End of it; two Crosses, the first Flower de Luce Vert, which is for the Order of Avis, and the second Pattee Gules, for the Order of Christ; the Motto is changeable, each King assuming a new one; but it is frequently these Words *Pro Rege et Græpe*, (*viz.*) *For the King and the People*.

Nobility.] The Degrees of Nobility are the same as in *Spain*.

Orders of Knighthood.] Their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis*. 2. The Order of *Christ*. 3. The Order of *St. James*; and, 4. The Knights of *St. John*; who have all Commanderies and Estates annexed to their respective Orders, as in *Spain*.

Forces.] Neither their Fleet or Land Forces are very formidable; they are now the most inconsiderable of all the Maritime Powers; and their Land Forces the worst Militia in *Europe*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Crown, since the Discovery of the *Brazil* Mines, may be equal to those of any Prince in *Europe*; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconsiderable; so that here the common Observation, that Power usually attends Wealth, does not hold.

Taxes.] The Customs and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a considerable Part of the Public Revenues, and are usually farmed out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. These Duties are very high in *Portugal*, and could not be advanced without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandise pays 25 per Cent. on Importation, and Fish from *Newfoundland* 25 per Cent. Fish taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers pay 47 per Cent. and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are sold is 10 per Cent. The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to 50000 Crowns. Besides which the King draws a considerable Revenue from the several Orders of Knighthood, of which the King is Grand Master. And the Pope in Consideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money arising by several Bulls from the Holy See; as those for granting Indulgences, Licences to eat Flesh at Times prohibited, &c. And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Pensions and Salleries, may amount to three Millions five hundred thousand Crowns. The Nobility are not tax'd but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high.

Persons and Habits.] As to their Persons and Habits the *Portuguese* are not esteemed such Personable Men as the *Spaniards*: They do not confine themselves to wear black Cloaths as the *Spaniards* do, but on Festivals appear very brilliant.

In other Respects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of *Spain*.

Genius, Customs, &c.] As to their Genius, Customs, Diversions, &c. they resemble those of *Spain*, of which they were a Province. Their Religion is the same, and there are a proportionable Number of Convents. A Patriarchate has lately been erected at *Lisbon*, which is the only Difference between the Ecclesiastical Government of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Language.]

L
that
Aba
tion
thus
mrs
gany
divide
cabir

Low
Volun
cular

Reli
well as
The
scenda
are usu
but rem
of that
tenders
with th

Arch
Lisbo
Bishop
Univ
and 3

The do
The do
Johns

The Cru
The Pat
In Po
Thousan
A Cru

THE
wa
having m
stituted H
Portugal,
King, An
the Moors
they had

P O R T U G A L

67

Language.] The *Portuguese* Language does not differ much from that of *Spain*. It is universally spoken on all the Coasts of *Africa*, and *Asia*, as far as *China*, but mixed with the Language of the several Nations in that extensive Tract of Country. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus: *Padeo nesso que effas nos Cees, Sanctificado feia o teu nome: Venha a nos teu regno: Seia feita a tua vontade, effi nas ceos, commo na terra. O paecasso de cadaun, dano lo eis a'eternidia. E perdoa nos senhor, as nossas devidas, effi como nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cabir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.*

Laws.] The Laws of this Country are all contained in Three Volumes *Duodrimo*; and founded on the Civil Law, and their particular Customs.

Religion.] Their Religion is Popery; and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbishops and Bishops, but all under the Influence of the Pope.

The Inquisition reigns here with as great Fury as in *Spain*, the Descendants of the *Jews*, who were compelled to profess *Christianity*, are usually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they are not sincere, but remain *Jews* still in their Hearts, which occasions great Numbers of that Nation to fly into *England* and *Holland* with their Effects. Pretenders to Witchcraft and the Black Art are also frequently roasted with the *Jews*, at their *Auto de Fe*, annually.

Archbishopsrics and Bishopsrics.] The Archbishopsrics are, 1. LISBON. 2. BRAGA; and, 3. EBORA. There are also Ten Bishopsrics.

Universities.] The three Universities are, 1. Lisbon. 2. Ebora. and 3. Coimbra.

Gold Coins of P O R T U G A L.

	l.	s.	d.
The double Moeda new coined	1	6	10
The double Moeda's as they come to England	1	6	9
Johna	3	12	0

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

Silver Coins of P O R T U G A L.

The Crusado, or Ducat	0	2	10
The Patac, or Patagon	0	3	4

In *Portugal*, Accounts are kept in *Rea's*, an imaginary Coin, a Thousand whereof make a Milrea.

A Crusado of Silver is 480 *Rea's*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE History of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the *Moors*. *Alphonso*, sixth King of *Leoa*, having made a Conquest of the Northern Provinces of *Portugal*, constituted *Henry of Burgundy*, a noble Volunteer in these Wars, Earl of *Portugal*, Anno 1093, *Alphonso*, Son of *Henry*, assumed the Title of King, Anno 1139, having recovered several other Provinces from the *Moors*; and his Successors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The Crown continued in this Line

E 2

until

until the Reign of *Ferdinand* upon whose Death *John* his Bastard Brother usurped the Throne, *Anno* 1385. This Prince invaded *Africa* and took the Port Town of *Centa* from the *Moors*. The *Madeira* Islands and the *Azores* or *Western* Islands also were discovered in this Reign, and added to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, with the Coast of *Guiney*; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, *John* left the Crown to his Son *Edward*. His Grandson *Alphonso* invaded *Morocco*, and took the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arzila*, *Alcassar*, and several others on the Coast of *Africa* from the *Moors*.

John II. was the first Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the *East-Indies*, round the Coast of *Africa*; leaving no Children he was succeeded by his Cousin *Emanuel*, who banished many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled those that remained there to profess *Christianity* on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that *Portugal* arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets passed the Cape of *Good Hope*, the most Southern Promontory of *Africa*, and planted Colonies in the *East-Indies*, whereby they became sole Masters of the Traffic between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkish* Dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediterranean*, used to transport the *Indian* Merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immensely rich and powerful by that Traffic; but have declined ever since the *Portuguese* brought the Riches of *India* to *Europe* by the Way of the Cape. The *Portuguese* also possessed themselves of the rich Country of *Brazil* in *South America*.

John III. the Son of *Emanuel* sent out a Multitude of Missionaries to convert the *Eastern* Nations, and among the rest, the famous *Francis Xavier*, who planted the *Christian* Religion in *India*, *Persia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the Coast of *Africa*, where the *Portuguese* have still numerous Plantations and Settlements; and he sent other Missionaries to *Brazil* in *America*.

His Grandson *Don Sebastian* transported a powerful Army into *Africa*, at the Instance of *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, who had been deposed by *Muley Maluucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the Usurper with their united Forces, but were defeated. *Don Sebastian* and most of the *Portuguese* Nobility, together with *Muley Hamet*, the deposed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle. *Muley Maluucco* the Usurper died of a Fever the same Day. *Don Sebastian* leaving no Issue, was succeeded by Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle, the only surviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a short Reign of two Years, *Philip* II. of *Spain*, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother though the *Braganza* Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

Portugal remained under the Dominion of *Spain* sixty Years; during which Time the *Dutch* having shaken off the *Spanish* Yoke, possessed themselves of the best Settlements the *Portuguese* had in the *East-Indies*, *Africa*, and *America*, which the *Portuguese* had enjoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years; but the *Portuguese* afterwards recovered the Provinces, the *Dutch* had reduced in *Brazil*, again.

Spain

the
adv
fixe
and
King
inva
Engl
Villa
to the
Al
of his
his B
King
Pedro
Wife
Gover
Don A
own N
In t
mence
Portug
ing Co
claim
over t
same M
and sit
Charles
Fleet, w
the Ho
promis
should b
they hap
Right-h
Dutch t
senseless
by the E
desired to
was sent
Portugue
Powers;
Forces th
they did
fortunate
Don F
his late M
was lost.
his Son I
History o

P O R T U G A L

Spain being weakened by a long unsuccessful War with France, and the Revolt of Catalonia, the Portuguese also revolted, Anno 1640, and advanced the Duke of Braganza to the Throne, who, having reigned sixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don *Alphonse*, and Don *Pedro*, and a Daughter named *Catharine*, afterwards married to *Charles II.* King of England. *Philip IV.* of Spain reviving his Claim to Portugal, invaded that Kingdom; but the Portuguese being supported both by England and France, obtained a decisive Victory over the Spaniards at *Villa Viciosa*, Anno 1666, and obliged *Philip* to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of *Port al*.

Alphonse King of Portugal was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for having married the Princess of *Nemours*, she and his Brother Don *Pedro* conspired against him, deposed the unhappy King, and sent him Prisoner to the Islands of *Azores*. After which *Pedro* procured a Dispensation from the Pope, and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himself the Administration of the Government in his Brother's Name till he died, Anno 1683, and then Don *Pedro* caused himself to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the first War between the Confederates and France, which commenced Anno 1689, Portugal stood neuter. In the second War, the Portuguese came into the Grand Alliance, Anno 1703, on the following Conditions, viz. That the Archduke *Charles* (who had been proclaimed King of Spain by the Emperor *Leopold* his Father) should come over to Portugal with 12,000 English and Dutch Troops: That the same Maritime Powers should take into their Pay 13,000 Portuguese, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coast of Portugal. And King *Charles* was accordingly conveyed to Portugal by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on; but there was not a third Part of the Horses provided for remounting the English Cavalry, as they had promised. They insisted also, that the Forces of the Maritime Powers should be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the Portuguese Forces should take the Right-hand of the Allies. Nor would they suffer the English and Dutch to remain in one Body, but they were dispersed in their defenceless Frontier Towns, where they were frequently made Prisoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke *Schemberg*, General of the English, desired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Galloway*, another French General, was sent over in his Room, who submitted to all the Indignities the Portuguese were pleased to impose upon the Forces of the Maritime Powers; and as the Portuguese did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furnish, and their Horse usually ran away, (as they did at *Almanca* without standing a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of Portugal.

Don *Pedro* dying Anno 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don *John* his late Majesty, in the first Year of whose Reign the Battle of *Almanca* was lost. And Don *John* dying in the Year 1750, was succeeded by his Son Don *Joseph* his present Majesty. The remaining Part of the History of Portugal is blended with that of Spain.

FRANCE.

Præter Stat.] The Civil Government of *Portugal* exactly resembles that of *Spain*. The Court of *Lisbon* affects to confirm itself to that of *Madrid*, as rather to show that she is no Way inferior to her Neighbors. Others observe, that the Kings of *Portugal* do in Reality look upon themselves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all *Spain*, and therefore chuse to imitate the Customs of that Country; they affirm that the Females of *Castile* cannot transfer the Succession to a Foreign Prince by Marriage, and consequently the Princes of the House of *Portugal*, who are not deemed Foreigners, ought to have succeeded to the Crown of *Spain*, when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct.

The City of *Lisbon* was entirely destroyed by a terrible Earthquake, followed by a Conflagration, on the 1st of Nov. 1755, being the Feast of *All Saints*. By this Misfortune many Thousands of the Inhabitants lost their Lives or Fortunes.

As soon as an Account of this melancholy Accident arrived in *England*, the Parliament voted the King 100,000*l.* for the Relief of the Sufferers.

St. Ubes, not far from *Lisbon*, was also destroyed.

The Shocks continued for several Days after, and were felt in most Parts of *Europe*. And the Waters were agitated in many Places in a most surprizing Manner.

The Cities of *Fex* and *Marseus* also received considerable Damage from the severe Shocks, they had in those Parts, where Numbers of the Inhabitants were likewise destroyed.

FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 5 W. and 8 E. }	Lon.	} Being { 600 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 42 and 51 }	N. Lat.	
			500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **F**RANCE is bounded by the *English Channel* and the *Netherlands*, on the North; by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Italy*, East; by the *Mediterranean*, and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, South; and by the *Bay of Biscay*, West.

This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Divisions, viz.

1. { 1. <i>Picardy</i> 2. <i>Isle of France</i> 3. <i>Champagne</i> 4. <i>Normandy</i> 5. <i>Brittany</i> }	On the North.	3. { 8. <i>Provence</i> 9. <i>Languedoc</i> 10. <i>Guienne</i> and 11. <i>Gaskony</i> }	On the South.
2. { 6. <i>Orleansois</i> 7. <i>Liemois</i> }	In the Middle.	4. { 11. <i>Dauphine</i> 12. <i>Burgundy</i> 13. <i>Lorraine</i> 14. <i>Alsace</i> }	On the East.

(*Netherlands*, *French*, will be found under the Title *Netherlands*.)

PICARDY

re-
itself
or to
do in
of all
entry
cession
of the
have
King.

quake
the Feast
abitants
England,
affairs.

in most
places in
Damage
nbers of

Red

th.

th.

Channel
Germany
Pyrenees

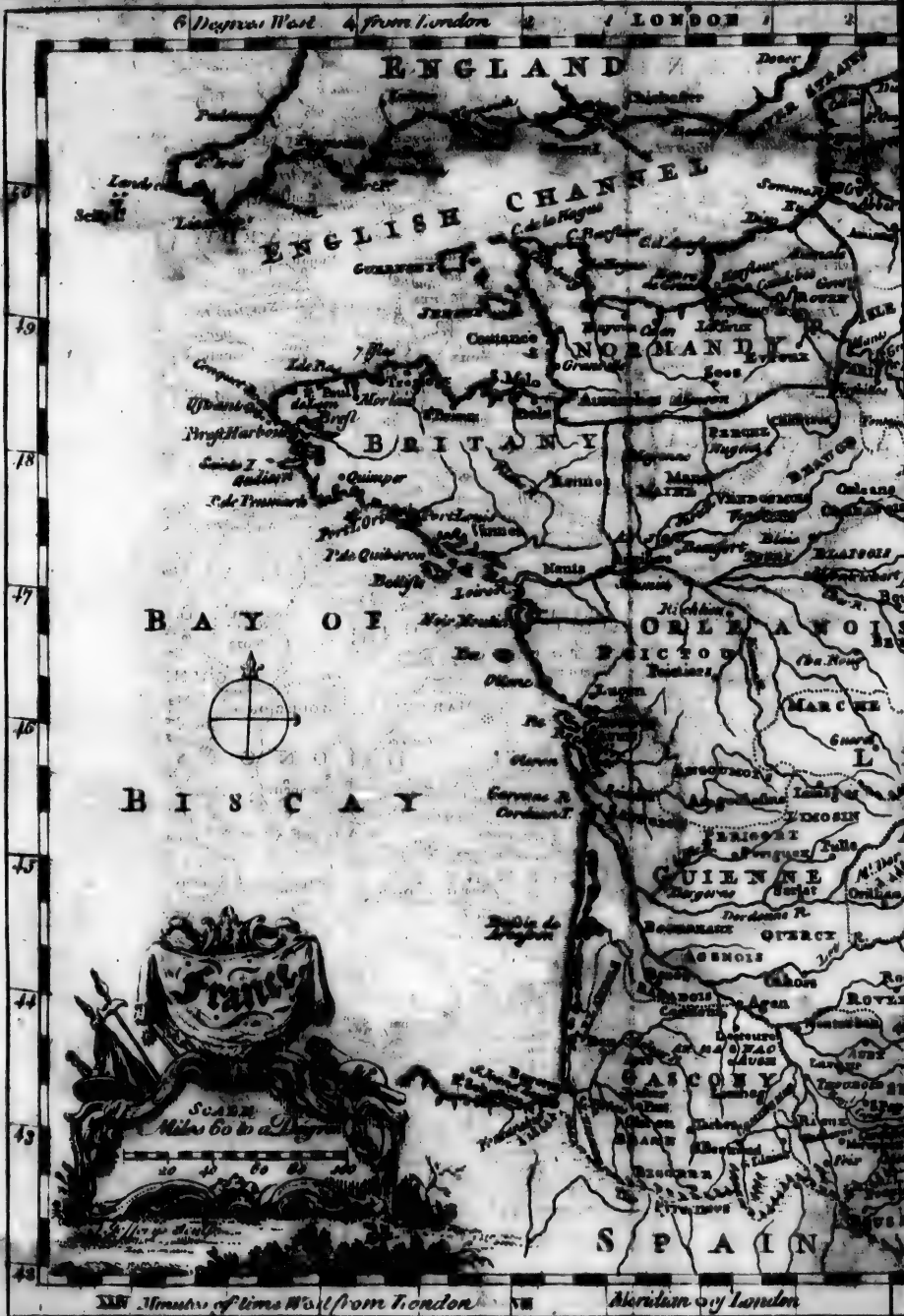
the

On the
South.

On the
East.

ARDY







H

Hi
co

Lo
con

N

Hig
con

Lo
cont

IM
Port
T
Aug

C H

Lo
Chan
cont

Up
cont

F R A N C E

PICARDY is divided into the *Higher on the South*,
and the *Lower on the North*.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	<i>Amiens</i> ———	<i>Amiens</i> , E. Lon. 2-30.
	<i>Tierache</i> ———	N. Lat. 49-50.
	<i>Vermandois</i> ———	<i>Guise</i>
	<i>Santerre</i> ———	<i>St. Quintin</i>
Lower contains	<i>Ponthieu</i> ———	<i>Peronn.</i>
	<i>Boulognois</i> ———	<i>Abbeville</i>
	<i>Ardes</i> ———	<i>Boulogne</i>
	<i>Reconquered Country</i> ———	<i>Arras</i>
		<i>Calais, Cray, Guis.</i>

NORMANDY is divided into the *Higher on the East*,
and the *Lower on the West*.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	<i>Rouennois</i> ———	<i>Rouen</i> , E. Lon. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-36.
	<i>Pais Caux</i> ———	<i>Caudebec</i>
	<i>Evreux</i> ———	<i>Evreux</i>
	<i>Bray</i> ———	<i>Gournay.</i>
Lower contains	<i>Caen</i> ———	<i>Caen</i> W. Lon. 25 Min. N. Lat. 49-20.
	<i>Lisieux</i> ———	<i>Lisieux</i>
	<i>Bayeux</i> ———	<i>Bayeux</i>
	<i>Contantin</i> ———	<i>Contance</i>
	<i>Averanches</i> ———	<i>Averanches</i>
	<i>Sern</i> ———	<i>Sern</i>
	<i>Alencon</i> ———	<i>Alencon.</i>

Islands, *Guernsey, Jersey, and Alderney*, subject to Great Britain.
Port Towns, *Diep, Havre-de-Grace, Harfleur, Gisors, and Honfleur.*
Towns from whence *several English Noblemen* take their Titles, viz.
Amale, or Albemarle and Gravesille.

CHAMPAIGNE is divided into the *Lower on the South*,
and the *Higher on the North*.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower Champaign contains	<i>Champaigne Proper</i> ———	<i>Troyes</i> , E. Lon. 4-45.
	<i>Senois</i> ———	N. Lat. 48-5.
	<i>Raffign</i> ———	<i>Sens</i>
	<i>Brie Champenois</i> ———	<i>Langres</i>
Upper contains	<i>Rhemois</i> ———	<i>Reims</i>
	<i>Rethelois</i> ———	<i>Rethel</i>
	<i>High Champaign, or Pertheis</i> ———	<i>St. Diz</i>
	<i>Chalonsis</i> ———	<i>Chalons</i>
	<i>Valage</i> ———	<i>Juvis.</i>

F R A N C E.

The **ISLE of FRANCE** is divided into two Parts,
one N. E. of Seyne, the other S. W. of the Seyne.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	<i>Ile of France Proper</i>	<i>Paris, E. Lon. 2-23.</i>
		<i>N. Lat. 48-50.</i>
N. E. of the Seyne	<i>Valois</i> —	<i>Sens, Cresty</i>
	<i>Vexin Francois</i> —	<i>Pontoise</i>
	<i>Beauvoisis</i> —	<i>Beauvais</i>
	<i>Soissons</i> —	<i>Soissons</i>
	<i>Laonois</i> —	<i>Laon</i>
	<i>Brie</i> —	<i>Meaux, Lagny</i>
	<i>Harcourt</i> —	<i>Melun.</i>
S. W. of the Seyne	<i>Mantois</i> —	<i>Monti</i>
	<i>Gastinois</i> —	<i>Montargis, Nemours.</i>
	<i>Palaces, Versailles, Marli, Fontainbleau, and St. Germain.</i>	

BRETAGNE is divided into the Higher on the East,
and the Lower on the West,

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher Bretany contains	<i>Rennes</i> —	<i>Rennes, W. Lon. 1-45.</i>
		<i>N. Lat. 48-5,</i>
	<i>Nantois</i> —	<i>Nant</i>
	<i>Brioux</i> —	<i>Brioux</i>
	<i>St. Malo</i> —	<i>St. Malo</i>
Lower contains	<i>Dole</i> —	<i>Dole</i>
	<i>Vannes</i> —	<i>Vannes</i>
	<i>Triguer</i> —	<i>Triguer</i>
	<i>St. Pol, de Leon</i> —	<i>Brest</i>
	<i>Quimper Corentin</i> —	<i>Quimper.</i>

Port Towns, *Morlaix, Port Louis or Blavet, and Port L'Orient.*
Islands, *Ushant, Belleisle, and Peir Montier.*

ORLEANOIS is divided, 1. into the Provinces which
lie upon the Loire; 2. those which lie North of the
Loire; and, 3. those South of the Loire.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces on the Loire	<i>Orleans Proper</i>	<i>Orleans, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.</i>
	<i>Blois</i> —	<i>Blois</i>
	<i>Tourain</i> —	<i>Tours</i>
	<i>Anjou</i> —	<i>Angers</i>
		<i>Beaufort, from whence the Duke of Beaufort takes his Title.</i>
	<i>Nivernais</i> —	<i>Nivern.</i>
		Subdivisions.

F R A N C E.

73

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces North of the Loire	<i>Maine</i> ———	<i>Maine</i> ———
	<i>Perche</i> ———	<i>Nogent</i> ———
	<i>Beauce</i> ———	<i>Chartres</i> ———
	<i>Vendomois</i> ———	<i>Vendôme.</i> ———
Provinces South of the Loire	<i>Poitou</i> ———	<i>Poitiers</i> ———
	<i>Luçonnais</i> ———	<i>Luçon</i> ———
	<i>Angoumois</i> ———	<i>Angoulême</i> ———
	<i>Aunis</i> ———	<i>Rochelle, Rochefort</i> ———
		<i>Aubigni, from whence the Duke of Richmond takes his Title of Duke in France.</i>
	<i>Berry</i> ———	<i>Bourges</i> ———
	<i>Gastinois, Part</i> ———	<i>Montargis.</i> ———
	Other great Towns, <i>Saumur, Richlieu.</i>	
	Islands, <i>Oleron, Ré, and Oye.</i>	

L I O N O I S is divided into East and West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns
East <i>Lionois</i> contains	<i>Lionois Proper</i> ———	<i>Lionois, E. Lon. 4---55</i> <i>N. Lat. 45---50.</i>
	<i>Beajolois</i> ———	<i>Beaujeu</i> ———
	<i>Forez</i> ———	<i>Feurs.</i> ———
West <i>Lionois</i>	<i>Auvergne Higher</i> --	<i>Clermont</i> ———
	<i>Auvergne Lower</i> --	<i>St. Flour</i> ———
	<i>Bourbonnois</i> ———	<i>Bourbon Archibant</i> ———
	<i>Marche</i> ———	<i>Gueret.</i> ———

P R O V E N C E is divided into the following Dioceses.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dioceses of	<i>Aix</i> ———	<i>Aix, E. Lon. 5---25. N. Lat. 43---30.</i>
	<i>Riez</i> ———	<i>Riez</i> ———
	<i>Senes</i> ———	<i>Senes</i> ———
	<i>Digne</i> ———	<i>Digne</i> ———
	<i>Arles</i> ———	<i>Arles on the Rhone.</i>
	<i>Marseilles</i> --	<i>Marseilles</i> ———
	<i>Thoulon</i> ———	<i>Thoulon</i> ———
	<i>Frejus</i> ———	<i>Frejus</i> ———
	<i>Grace</i> ———	<i>Grace</i> ———
	<i>Vence</i> ———	<i>Vence</i> ———
	<i>Glandrove</i> ———	<i>Glandrove</i> ———
	<i>Sisteron</i> ----	<i>Sisteron</i> ———
	<i>Apt</i> ———	<i>Apt</i> ———
	<i>Forcalquier</i> ---	<i>Forcalquier</i> ———
	<i>Venaissin</i> --	<i>Avignon</i> ———
	<i>Aarpentras</i> --	<i>Aarpentras</i> ———
	<i>Orange</i> ---	<i>Orange on the Rhone, now subject to France.</i>

Port Towns, *Hives* and *Antibes* on the Sea.

Islands, *Porquerolles, Portofino, Levanti, St. Honorat, and St. Margaret.*
L A N.

F R A N C E

*LANGUEDOC is divided into the Upper on the West,
and the Lower on the East.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Upper in- to five Parts	<i>Thoulouzan</i> _____	<i>Thoulouze</i> , E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43--40.
	<i>Albigensis</i> _____	<i>Alby</i>
	<i>Foix</i> _____	<i>Foix</i>
	<i>Rouffillon</i> _____	<i>Perpignan</i>
The Lower in- to four Parts	<i>Lauragais</i> _____	<i>Lauragais</i>
	<i>Narbonne</i> _____	<i>Narbonne</i>
	<i>Beziers</i> _____	<i>Beziers</i>
	<i>Nismes</i> _____	<i>Nismes</i> , <i>Montpelier</i> .
	<i>Cevennes</i> { <i>Gravadan</i>	<i>Mende</i>
	containing { <i>Vivarais</i>	<i>Viviers</i>
	<i>Velay</i> _____	<i>Puy</i> .

*GUIENNE is divided into eight Provinces, four South,
and four North.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Guienne contains	<i>Guienne Proper</i> _____	<i>Bordeaux</i> , W. Lon. 40 M. N. Lat. 44--50.
	<i>Bazadois</i> _____	<i>Bazas</i>
	<i>Agenois</i> _____	<i>Agen</i>
	<i>Rouergue</i> _____	<i>Rhodes</i> .
North Guienne contains	<i>Santoins</i> _____	<i>Saintes</i>
	<i>Perigord</i> _____	<i>Perigueux</i>
	<i>Limousin</i> _____	<i>Limoges</i>
	<i>Querry</i> _____	<i>Cabers</i> .

*GASCONY is divided into three Parts, 1. That
North of the Adour; 2. that upon the Adour; and,
3. that South of the Adour.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Gascony North of the Adour	<i>Armagnac</i> _____	<i>Auch</i> , or <i>Aux</i> , E. Lon. 1--20. N. Lat. 43--40.
	<i>L'Eclandz</i> _____	<i>D'Aq's</i> , or <i>Dax</i> .
	<i>Albret</i> _____	<i>Albret</i>
	<i>Condomois</i> _____	<i>Condom</i>
Upon the Adour	<i>Gaure</i> _____	<i>Verdun</i> .
	<i>Labour</i> , or <i>Basquet</i> _____	<i>Bayonne</i>
	<i>Gascony Proper</i> _____	<i>Ayres</i>
	<i>Esterac</i> _____	<i>Mirande</i>
	<i>Cominges</i> _____	<i>Lombes</i> .

Subdivisions.

FRANCE.

75

Subdivisions

Chief Towns.

South of the Adour	{	Lower Navarre	{	St. Palais.
		Souls		Mauléon
		Bearn		Pau
		Bigerre		Tarbes
		Comarques		St. Lizar.

DAUPHINE may be divided into North and South.

Subdivisions

Chief Towns.

North Dauphine	{	Viennois, between the Rhone and the Isere	{	Vienne on the Rhone	{	E. Lon. 4--44. N. Lat. 45--35.
		Valencinois		Valence on the Rhone		
		Gresivaudan		Grenoble on the Isere.		
South Dauphine	{	Embrunois	{	Gap	{	
		Embrunois		Embrun		
		Diois		Diois		
		The Baronies		Buis		
		St. Paul Tricastin		St. Paul		
		Briançonnais		Briançon.		

BURGUNDY is divided into the Dutchy and County of Burgundy.

Subdivisions

Chief Towns.

Dutchy of Burgundy	{	Dijonnois	{	Dijon, E. Lon. 5--4. N. Lat. 47--15.
		Autunois		Autun
		Chalonnois		Chalon on the Saone
		Auxois		Semur
		Auxerrois		Auxerre
		Charolais		Charolles
		Brienois		Semur
		Maconnois		Macon
		The Mountains		Cbatillon.

County of
Burgundy, or
Franche Compe

{	1. Bailliage of Dole	{	De's E. Lon. 5--25. N. Lat. 47--10
			Besanco
			Vesoul
			Salins
			Poleigny
			St. Claude
			Bourg
			Belley
			Gex
			Trevoux
{	2. Bailliage of Amont	{	
	Bresse		
	Bugey		
	Gex		
{	Dombes Proper	{	
	Montbelliard		

the
Duke of W...

LOR.

LORRAIN is divided into the Dutchy of Lorraine Proper on the South, and the Dutchy of Bar-le-Duc, on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of Lorraine Proper	Bailiages of	
	Nancy ———	Nancy, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48--44.
	Vauze ———	Mirecourt
	Vaudrevange —	Vaudrevange, Sarlois, and Sarbruck
Dutchy of Bar-le-Duc	Bailiages of	
	Bar-le-Duc ———	Bar-le-Duc, E. Lon. 5-15. N. Lat. 48-40.
	St. Michael ———	Michel on the Moselle
	Pontamoufen —	Pontamoufen on the Moselle
	Clermont ———	Clermont West
	Metz ———	Metz } on the Moselle
	Toul ———	Toul }
	Verdun ———	Verdun on the Moselle.

ALSACE is divided into the Lower Alsace on the North, and Upper Alsace on the South, and the Sundgow.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower Alsace		STRASBURG, E. Lon. 7--35. N. Lat. 48-38.
		Hagenau
		Fort Louis
		Weissenburg
		Landau,
Upper Alsace		Colmar
		Schlestat
		Munster
		Murbach
In the Sundgow		Pfirt or Forst
		Mulbaufen
		Bisfort
		Hunningen.

Mountains.] 1. The Alps, which divide France from Italy. 2. The Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain. 3. Vauze, which divides Lorraine from Burgundy and Alsace. 4. Mount Jura, which divides Franche Comte from Switzerland. 5. The Cevennes in the Province of Languedoc; and 6. Mount Dor in the Province of Auvergne.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhone, which rises in Switzerland, and at Lyons is joined by, 2. The Saone; then dividing Dauphine and Provence from Languedoc, falls into the Mediterranean below Arles, receiving the

the Rivers *Iffre* and *Durance* in its Passage. 3. *Garonne*, which rises in the Pyrenees, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bordeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordogne*. 4. *Charente*, which rises in *Limousin*, and running Westward, falls into the Bay of *Biscay* towards *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which, rising in the *Cevennes*, runs N. and afterwards W. by *Orleans* falling into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Nantes*, receiving in its Passage the *Aller*; the *Cher*; the *Vienne*; the *Little Loire*; the *Saône*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seine*, which rises in *Burgundy*, and runs N. W. by *Paris* and *Reuen*, falling into the *English Channel* at *Havre-de-Grace*, receiving in its Passage the *Yonne*; the *Aube*; the *Marne*, and *Oise*. 7. The *Rhine*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and running N. W. divides *Alsace* from *Suabia*, being the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany*, towards the East, and continuing its Course N. through the *Netherlands*, there divides itself into three Streams, receiving the *Moselle*, and the *Saône* in its Passage. 8. The *Maase* or *Meuse*, which rises in *Champagne*, and running N. through *Lorraine* and the *Netherlands*, falls into the *German Sea* below the *Briel*, having received the *Sambre*, at *Namur*. 9. The *Scheldt*, which rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. through the *Netherlands*, and then turning West, falls into the *German Sea* at the Island of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and the *Scampo* at *Coude*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs N. W. through *Picardy*, and falls into the *English Channel* below *Abbeville*. 11. *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and runs S. dividing *France* from *Italy*, falls into the *Mediterranean W. of Nice*. 12. *Adour* runs from E. to W. through *Gascogne*, and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bayonne*.

Ports, Bays and Capes] The principal Ports and Bays are the Ports of *Calais* *Bologna* in *PICARDY*, now almost choked up. The Port of *Dieppe* in *NORMANDY*. The Ports of *Havre-de-Grace*, *Honfleur*, and *Harfleur*, at the Mouth of the *Seine*, and the Capital Town and Port of *Reuen*, higher up the same River. The Ports of *Casn*, *Bayeux*, *Oberberg*, *Coutances* and *Avranches*, with the Capes of *Berfleur* and *La Hague*, are in the same Province.

The Harbours or Bays of *St. Malo*, *Britux*, *Treguer*, *Morlain*, *Brest*, *Audieru*, *Port L'Orient*, *Port Louis*, *Vannes* and *Nantes* in *BRETAGNE*.

The Port of *Rochele* in *AVRIN*, *Bordeaux* and *Bayonne* in *GUYENNE* and *GASCONY*.

The Ports or Bays of *Narbonne* and *Bessiers* in *LANGUEDOC*; and the Ports of *Marseilles*, *Toulon* and *Antibes* in *PROVENCE*.

Air.] The Air of *France* is temperate, neither so cold as the Kingdoms of the North, nor so hot as *Spain* and *Italy*.

Soil and Produce.] It produces excellent Corn, Wine and Oil, and every Thing almost desirable in Life; but they have neither such Plenty of Corn, or good Pasture, as we have, the Summer Heats in many Places burning up the Grass, and making the Fields look like a sandy Desert; but then they abound in Fruit which has a more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of *France* about

Montpelier

Montpelier has the Reputation of being the most healthy Air in *Europe*, Gentlemen from every Nation resorting thither, when they find themselves indisposed.

Animals.] Their Animals are the same with ours, except Wolves and Chamolai Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horses or Neat Cattle are so large or so serviceable.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufactures are Laces, Cambric, Tapestry, Woollen and Silk Manufactures, Velvets, Brocades, Alamodes, Leather, Hard Ware, viz. Gunlocks, Sword-blades, and other Arms, Toys, Hats, Paper, Thread, Tapes, and other Haberdashery Wares.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade to *Italy* and *Turkey* from *Marseilles* and the South of *France*; and from *Nantes*, *St. Malo*, and other Ports in the West of *France*, to the *West* and *East-Indies*; and from the Ports in the *English* Channel, to the *Baltic* and the North, is very great; but in none have they succeeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fisheries also are very considerable, especially on the Coasts of *Newfoundland* and *Cape Breton*. And they have had of late a great Share in the Herring Fishery on the Coast of *Great Britain* and *Sotland*.

Constitution.] As to the Constitution of the Government, it appears from their History, that they were a free People until the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* and every Province almost had its Parliament, without whose Concurrence no Affairs of Consequence were transacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal *Richieu* for the Destruction of that Constitution, and rendering *France* an absolute Monarchy in the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* The Females, by their *Salique* Law, are never suffered to ascend the Throne.

King's Titles.] The French King styles himself *Lewis*, by the Grace of God, King of *France* and *Navarre*. The Pope in his Bulls gives him the Title of, *Eldesi Son of the Church*; and the most Christian King, as he is stiled by Foreigners; but his Subjects, in writing or speaking of him, call him, the King, or his Majesty only; and in speaking to him, give him the Appellation of Sire.

Arms.] The Arms of *France* are three Flowers de Lis Or, in a Field Azure, supported by two Angels in the Habit of Levites, having each of them a Banner in his Hands with the same Arms; the Crest is an open Crown; the whole under a grand Azure Pavilion strewd with Flowers de Lis Or and Ermins, and over it a close Crown with a double Flower de Lis Or; on the Sides of it are flying Streamers, on which are written the Words used in Battle, *Montjoy St. Dennis*; and above them on the Royal Banner or Oriflame, *Lilia non laborant æquo nunt.*

Nobility.] The Nobility of *France* consists of four Degrees, 1. That of the Princes of the Blood. 2. The higher Nobility. 3. The ordinary Nobility; and, 4. The Nobility lately made. He is denominated first Prince of the Blood, who stands next the Crown after the King's Children.

The Dukes and Counts, Peers of France, after the Princes of the Blood, have the Precedence among the higher Nobility. Anciently there were but six Ecclesiastic and six Lay-Peers; three of the Ecclesiastics were Dukes, viz. the Archbishop of Rheims, and the Bishops of Langres and Laon; the other three Ecclesiastics were Counts, viz. the Bishop of Beauvais, the Bishop of Chalons, and the Bishop of Noyon. The three Lay-Dukes were the Duke of Burgundy, The Duke of Normandy, and the Duke of Guienne; and the three Counts were those of Champagne, Flanders and Toulouse: The Lay Peerages have been re-united to the Crown except Flanders, which at present has another Sovereign; and the Kings of France have since created many Dukes, Counts and Peers, without limiting them to any certain Number, and these take Place according as they are register'd in Parliament.

Knights.] The Knights of the Order of the Holy Ghost also are ranked with the higher Nobility; as also the Governors of Provinces and Lieutenants General.

The Three Orders of Knighthood in France are, the Order of St. Michael, the Order of the Holy Ghost, and the Order of St. Lewis. The Order of St. Michael was instituted in the Year 1469, by Lewis XI. in Honour of St. Michael the Archangel, and consisted of 36 Knights at first, but has since been enlarged to 100. It is not esteemed very Honourable at present, only it is necessary a Person should be admitted of this Order before he receives that of the Holy Ghost.

The Order of the Holy Ghost was instituted in 1578, by Henry III. King of France and Poland. This Order is composed of 100 Persons, without including the Sovereign, and is conferred on the Princes of the Blood, Peers, and other great Men of the first Quality.

The Order of St. Lewis was instituted in the Year 1693, by Lewis XIV. and was designed purely for the Encouragement of the Generals and Officers of the Army.

Forces.] The Forces of France in Time of Peace are about 200,000, and in Time of War 400,000, besides a formidable Fleet of Men of War; they had not less than 100 Ships of the Line in the Reign of Lewis XIV. And tho' their Royal Navy was almost destroyed in the late War, they have vastly encreased it since the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

Revenues.] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about Ten Millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at Pleasure, by raising the Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills or Debentures, and other arbitrary Measures.

Taxes.] The usual Method of raising Taxes is by the *Taille*, or Land-Tax.

The *Tailon*, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the Commons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Customs on Merchandize.

By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.

By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.

By the Tenths of Estates and Employments.

By

The

By the Sale of all Offices of Justice.

By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy.

The Court have lately required the Clergy to give in the full Value of their Estates, that they may judge what Proportion their free Gift bears to the Taxes paid by the Laity.

Lastly, by Confiscation and Forfeitures.

Persons and Habits.] The *French* are of a low Stature, and slighter Make than some of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimble and active: their Complexion indeed is not much admired, but the Ladies never fail to mend it with Paint. As to their Habits, they change their Fashions almost as often as the Moon changes, in which they are imitated by the *Beau Monde* in *England*, and therefore they need no Description.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay sprightly people, seldom dejected by Misfortunes, but usually preserve their Temper in the lowest Circumstances; they are however extremely vain, looking on the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Courtesy and good Breeding, as it is called, they seem to exceed other People, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flattery, than to recommend themselves to the Esteem of the World. They are Pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendship; and though no Men submit to adverse Fortune with a better Grace, or act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolerably insolent in Prosperity, and extremely litigious. The Nation is seldom at Rest, perpetually invading and insulting their Neighbours, and when they have no Foreign Wars they fall upon one another at Home; we seldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and they were perpetually engaged in Duels, as well as Law-Suits, until *Lewis XIV.* put a Stop to that barbarous Custom.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are seldom tormented with Jealousy, but on the contrary, introduce their Wives into all Companies, and are proud of seeing them admired and courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure when they are dressed and Abroad, they cannot be too much commended for their Modesty or Cleanliness at Home. Bashfulness is esteemed a most unpardonable Fault among the *French* Ladies.

Diversions.] The usual Diversions of the *French* are either Plays, Gaming, Walking, or taking the Air in Coaches. They have two Kinds of Play Houses, one for Opera's, and another for Comedies. They are given to gaming; but Games of meer Hazards are prohibited. Great Part of the Time of People of Quality is taken up in visiting in their Coaches: In the Evening they take the Air in the Course, which consists of three pleasant Walks of Trees along the Banks of the River *Seine*. Those who have a Mind to take the Air further out of Town, drive to the *Rois de Bologne* or the *Bois de Vincennes*; and as *Paris* is of a round Form, it is but a little Way to the Fields from any Part of the Town.

About Eight or Nine o'Clock in the Evening most of the Coaches return to the Gate of the *Tuilleries*, where the Company light and walk in the fine Gardens of that Palace. Th:

Th
and
verfic
Franc
of Ja
if he
or De
than
Lords
Toils,
of the
Anti
France
Rheini
cent B
Arches
There
There
France,
Feet hi
Royal C
nication
Length,
ed by L
through
another
and ma
Paris, u
the Curie
it is ord
no where
built, an
This Cit
wards of
Langue
High Dur
Frank) b
proved a
in most
follows:
ia volun
chaque j
à ceux q
livrer
nent pour
Religion
tants; hav
would ad
rejected u
Unigenitus

The *French* Nobility and Gentry, or Noblesse, learn to Dance, Fence, and ride the great Horse; and Hunting is their principal rural Diversion, though they seldom ride a Fox Chase as the *English* do. A *French* Gentleman when he hunts provides himself with a heavy Pair of Jack Boots, a huge War Saddle, and a monstrous Curb Bridle, as if he was to charge an Enemy rather than ride after a timorous Hare or Deer; but these Gentlemen go out rather to see the Game killed than hunted: This is the Business of the Huntsmen, who call their Lords to see the Game destroyed, when they have brought it into the Toils, or direct them to proper Stations where they may take a View of the Chase now and then.

[*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] The most remarkable Curiosities in *France* are a Triumphal Arch almost entire at *Orange*; another at *Rheims*; an Amphitheatre at *Nîmes* almost entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, consisting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. There is also a Temple of *Diana*, still remaining near *Nîmes*. There are the Remains of *Roman* Aqueducts in several Parts of *France*, and a *Roman* Obelisk of Granite at *Arles* in *Provence*, 52 Feet high and seven Diameter at the Base, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of *Languedoc*, which preserves the Communication between the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greatest Works of this Age, begun and finished by *Louis XIV.* carried over the Mountains and Valies, and *open* through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of *Versailles* was another of the Works of *Louis XIV.* esteemed the most beautiful and magnificent Palace in *Europe*; and the Places or Squares in *Paris*, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of *France*. Take the whole City of *Paris* together, it is one of the grandest and most beautiful Cities in *Europe*: We no where meet with such a Number of Noblemen's Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of *Luxembourg* is usually esteemed the finest. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of six hundred thousand People.

[*Language.*] The Language of *France* is a mixture of *Latin* and *High Dutch*, or *German* (the last of which was introduced by the *Franks*) but the *Latin* still prevails most. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy at *Paris* of late Years, and is spoke in most of the Courts in *Europe*. The Lord's Prayer in *French* is as follows: *Nôtre Père qui es au ciel, ton nom soit sanctifié; ton royaume vienne ta volonté soit faite sur la terre comme dans le ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonne nous nos offenses comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offensés; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais délivre nous du mal; puisque le royaume, la puissance, &c la gloire t'appartiennent pour jamais. Amen.*

[*Religion.*] The Established Religion is *Papery*, since the *Protestants* have been suppressed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the *Inquisition* here: And the *Pope's* Supremacy was rejected until the present Reign; but according to the Constitution *Unigenitus*, the *Pope's* Supremacy seems now to be established, and every

every Ecclesiastic is obliged to subscribe that Constitution; though every Parliament opposed this Measure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy. At present their Priests refuse to administer the Sacrament to those that do not subscribe the Constitution *Unigenitus*, which advances the Pope's Power above that of the Crown, and the King takes the Part of the Priests against his own Prerogative, which the several Parliaments of the Kingdom addressing his Majesty against, the Parliament of *Paris* hath been banished, and it is expected this will occasion a Breach between the Clergy and Laity, and may produce a Reformation of Religion in that Kingdom.

The Number of People in *France*, before the Persecution and Expulsion of the Protestants, was computed at Twenty Millions, but now they are not more than Fifteen Millions; their continual Wars, as well as Persecutions, having very much lessened their Numbers.

Archbishops and Bishops.] There are 17 Archbishops in *France*, viz. 1. LYONS; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Aulun, Langres, Macon, and Chalon*. 2. SENS; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Trois, Auxerre, and Nevers*. 3. PARIS; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Chartres, Orlens, and Meaux*. 4. RHEIMS; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Soissons, Laon, Chalons, Neison, Beauvois, Amiens, Senlis, and Boulogne*. 5. ROUEN; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Bayeux, Evreux, Aversaiches, Serez, Lisieux, and Coutances*. 6. TOURS; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Mans, Angers, Rennes, Nantes, Cornouaille, Vannes, St. Malo, St. Brieux, Treguier, St. Paul de Leon, and Dole*. 7. BOURGES; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Clermont, Limoges, St. Flour, Le Puy, and Tuille*. 8. ALBY; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Castres, Mende, Rodex, Cahors, and Vabors*. 9. BOURDEAUX; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Poitiers, Saintes, Angouleme, Perigoux, Agen, Condom, Sarlat, Rochelle, and Lucon*. 10. AUCH; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Acquis, Aire, Bazas, Bayonne, Comminges, Conserans, Lectoure, Mascar, Oleron, and Tarbes*. 11. THOULOUSE; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Pamiers, Mirepoix, Montauban, Labour, St. Papoul, Lombes, and Rieux*. 12. NARBONNE; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Carcassone, Alet, Béziers, Aude, Lodève, Montpellier, Nismes, Uzès, St. Pons, and Perpignan*. 13. ARLES; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Marquilles, Orange, St. Paul de Chateau, and Thoulon*. 14. AIX; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Apt, Reiz, Frejus, Gap, and Sisteron*. 15. VIENNE; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Valence, Die, Grenoble, Viviers, and Maurienne*. 16. BESANCON; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Bellay, Basle, and Laufannas, in Switzerland*. And, 17. EMBRUN; comprehending the Bishoprics of *Digne, Glandèves, Vence, Senez, Grasse, and Nice*.

The Archbishop of *Lyons* is Count and Primate of *France*.

The Archbishop of *Sens* is Primate of *France* and *Germany*.

The Archbishop of *Paris* is Duke and Peer of *France*.

The Archbishop of *Rheims* is Duke and Peer.

And the Archbishop of *Rouen* is Primate of *Normandy*.

The Universities of *France* are 18, viz.] 1. *Paris*. 2. *Orleans*.

3. *Rheims*. 4. *Poitiers*. 5. *Bordeaux*. 6. *Angers*. 7. *Nantz*.

8. *Cuen*.

T
The first
quest of
Cæsar,
into abun-
dantly,
they be-
military
in the E-
August
Narbonne
Langued
so called
the Prov
contain
the 18e
taining
lands, a
Rbms.

8. *Carm.* 9. *Bourges.* 10. *Montpellier.* 11. *Cahors.* 12. *Valenci.*
13. *Av.* 14. *Avignon.* 15. *Dole.* 16. *Perpignan.* 17. *Part d*
Monjon. 18. *Orange.*

Academies.] Besides these, several Academies are erected, as the Academy *François*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; and Academy for Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the *Gobelins* where all Mechanic Arts are exercised and improved.

Convents.] They compute there are about 750 great Convents of Monks, and 200 of Nuns in *France*, and about 10,000 other lesser Convents. That there are in all upwards of 200,000 Monks and Nuns in the Kingdom; and that the Revenues of the Clergy and Religious Houses of all Kinds, amount to Twenty-six Millions Sterling *per Annum*.

F R E N C H Gold Coins. l. s. d.

The old *Louis d'Or* of *France* is valued at ——— — 0 16 9

The Half and Quarter in Proportion.

The new *Louis d'Or*, or *Guinea* ——— — 1 0 0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion.

F R E N C H Silver Coins.

The old *Ecu* of *France*, being 60 *Sols Tournois* ——— 0 4 6

The new *Ecu*, being 5 *Livres*, or 100 *Sols* ——— 0 5 0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion: They have also Pieces of 3— $\frac{1}{2}$ and five *Sols*, and a *Liard*, the 4th Part of a *Sol*.

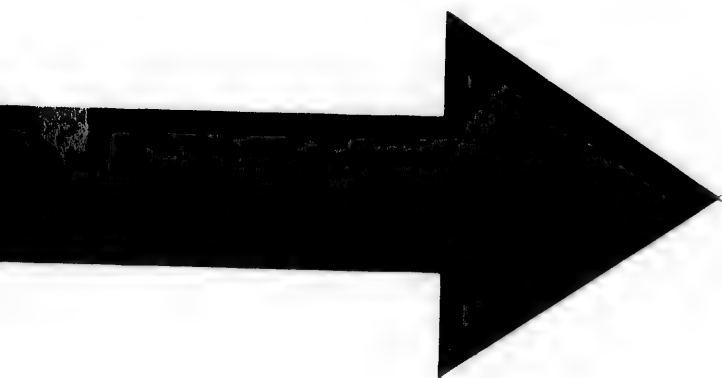
Accounts are kept in *France* by *Livres*, *Sols* and *Deniers*; 1 *Livre* is 20 *Sols*, and 1 *Sol* 12 *Deniers*; but by late *Arrets* their *Livres* are reduced to half the Value.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSALPINE *Gaul*, now denominatd *France*, was probably peopled from *Italy*, which adjoins to it on the East. The first remarkable Revolution that we read of here, was the Conquest of this Country by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Julius Caesar*, about forty-eight Years before *Christ*. He found it divided into abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, whom he attacked separately, and thereby made an easy Conquest of the Whole; and had they been united, the *Romans* were so much superior to the *Gauls* in military Discipline, that they must have submitted to their Dominion in the End.

Augustus divided this Country into four Provinces, viz. 1. *Gallia Narbonensis*, so called from the City of *Narbonne*, comprehending *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphins*, and Part of *Savoie*. 2. *Aquitania*, so called from the Capital *Aqua Augusta*, now *Dax*, comprehending the Provinces next the *Pyrenees*. 3. *Celte*, which was the largest, containing *Lionnois*, *Orleanois*, *Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champaigne*, the Isle of *France*, *Normandy*, and *Britagne*; and, 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the rest of *Champaigne*, *Franko Comte*, the *Netherlands*, and all that Part of *Germany* which lies West of the River *Rhine*.





10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

10
E 01
E 02
E 03
E 04
E 05
E 06
E 07
E 08
E 09
E 10
E 11
E 12
E 13
E 14
E 15
E 16
E 17
E 18
E 19
E 20
E 21
E 22
E 23
E 24
E 25
E 26
E 27
E 28
E 29
E 30
E 31
E 32
E 33
E 34
E 35
E 36
E 37
E 38
E 39
E 40
E 41
E 42
E 43
E 44
E 45
E 46
E 47
E 48
E 49
E 50
E 51
E 52
E 53
E 54
E 55
E 56
E 57
E 58
E 59
E 60
E 61
E 62
E 63
E 64
E 65
E 66
E 67
E 68
E 69
E 70
E 71
E 72
E 73
E 74
E 75
E 76
E 77
E 78
E 79
E 80
E 81
E 82
E 83
E 84
E 85
E 86
E 87
E 88
E 89
E 90
E 91
E 92
E 93
E 94
E 95
E 96
E 97
E 98
E 99

The Romans continued in the Possession of this Country until the Year 406, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire, viz. the *Goths*, *Frisians*, *Saraceni*, and at length the *Franks*, a German Nation, which came from *Francia*, fixed themselves in that Part of *Gaul* which lies North of the River *Loire*, and gave it the Name of *Francia*, now *France*. The *Neustrians*, another German Nation, passed the *Rhine* about the same Time, and having possessed the South East Part of *Gaul*, gave the Name of *Neustria* to their Conquests, the *Goths* still remaining possessed of the South West Provinces of *Gall*. *Pharamond* is said to have been the first King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and *Merovech* is reckoned their Third King, from whom the first Race of their Kings is denominated the *Merovingian Line*; but *Peccius Daciel*, one of their best Historians, is of Opinion that *Clovis* was their first King, who began his Reign *Ann* 486; being also the first *Christian* Monarch of that Nation, at whose Coronation they relate, the holy Oil, kept at *Rheims* for Anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.

The Generals of the *Franks*, on the Conquest of *Gaul*, distributed the Lands among their Officers, and these with the Clergy, constituted their first great Councils or Parliaments. The first Government here seems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being transacted without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by Military Tenures: But as to the conquered *Gauls*, their Historians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only numbered the Lands for their Masters the *Franks*, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Constitution of the Government, during the first Race of their Kings, until *Charles Martel* usurped the Sovereignty, *Ann* 735.

This Nobleman was Marshal of *France*, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exercised the Sovereign Power in the Name of King *Childeric*, a weak indolent Prince, as many of his Predecessors had been; and the *Saracens* who were at this Time Masters of the South of *France*, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by *Charles Martel*; which rendered him so popular, that with the Consent of the People and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of *Christianity*, he assumed the Dominion of *France* in his own Name, styling himself Duke of all *France*; and having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depose the King, but altered the Constitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himself an absolute Prince. And his Son *Pepin* took upon him the Title, as well as the State, of a King; however he restored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Usurpation, and fixing aside the first Race of their Kings.

He also divided the Provinces amongst his principal Nobility, allowing them to exercise Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments, until they at length assumed an Independency, (as the German Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Rise of those numerous Principalities, and of their

F R A N C E

their several Parliaments, the *Grey Rovers* retained the true Form of Government as had been exercised in the Whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raised, without the Concurrence of the General Council, consisting of the Clergy and Nobility.

Charlemagne, the Son of *Pepin*, conquered *Italy*, *Germany*, and Part of *Spain*, and was crowned Emperor of the *Romans* by Pope *Leo*, *Ann* 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the *Carlovingian Line*; he died 814, and left the Empire to his Son *Louis*. The Empire was divided from *France* about fourscore Years afterwards, and *France* suffered very much from the Invasions of the *Normans*, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to *Paris*; whereupon the *French* agreed to yield up *Normandy* and *Brittany* to *Rollo*, their Commander, about the Year 900; on Condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did, and marrying *Gisla*, the *French King's* Daughter, he was persuaded to profess himself a *Christian*.

The *Carlovingian* Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of *France* until the Reign of *Louis IV.* *Ann* 887, when *Hugh Capet*, a popular Nobleman, usurped the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs called the *Capetian Line*.

Some few Years after, viz. *Ann* 1066, *William Duke of Normandy* invaded *England*, and having defeated King *Harold*, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. *Crusades*, or Expeditions to the *Holy Land* for the Recovery of *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Emperor, &c. Kingdoms in *Europe*, with many of their Subjects, engaged in these Holy Wars, as they were called, in which multitudes of People perished; and though they took *Antioch*, *Jerusalem*, and several other strong Places in *Palestine*, they lost them all again within 200 Years.

Louis IX. with most of the Nobility of *France*, was taken Prisoner in one of these Expeditions (in *Egypt*) and it cost them an immense Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the *French* into *Spain* in the same Reign, they were massacred and expelled by the *Moors* in the next, viz. 1282. The *Moors* being executed on *Good-Eve*, when the Bells rung for Prayers, this Slaughter is generally called the *Stilician Vespers*.

The Kingdom of *Navarre* was added to the Crown of *France* in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of *Philip IV.* with *Joan Queen of Navarre*.

The Constitution of the Government received a considerable Alteration in this Reign; for the Clergy and Nobility refusing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he summoned the Deputies or Representatives of the Commons to Parliament, and constituted them a Third Estate on their Granting what he wanted.

And the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money, he procured a *French* Cardinal to be elected on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France* where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign also the Order of *Knight Templars* was abolished

in *France*, and in the Kingdoms of *Europe*, *Ann* 1312. These Knights were an Order that had devoted themselves to the Defence of the *Holy Land*, and of the *Pilgrims* that resorted thither, and had large commanderies of Estates settled on them in every *Christian* Country.

Hubert, Count Dauphin of *France*, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of *France*, *Ann* 1344, on Condition that the eldest Son of *France* should be styled Dauphin, as he is at this Day.

Edward III. King of *England*, claiming the Crown of *France* as descended in a direct Line from *Philip* IV. invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a decisive Victory at *Crécy* in *Picardy*, *Ann* 1346, and the next Year took *Calais*.

The *French* were again defeated, *Ann* 1356, at *Poitiers*, by *Edward* the Black Prince, eldest Son of *Edward* III. and *John* the French King, and his Son *Philip*, brought Prisoners to *England*.

Charles VI. the French King, being seized with a Kind of Frenzy, and unfit to govern the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* contended for the Administration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Dukes of *Burgundy* caused the Duke of *Orleans* to be assassinated in the Streets of *Paris*, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

Henry V. King of *England*, invading *France* about the same Time, and obtaining a Victory at *Agincourt*, in *Britain*, *Ann* 1415, the *French* proposed a Reconciliation between the Duke of *Burgundy* and the Family of *Orleans*; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of *Orleans* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, to accommodate Matters; but at a second Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of *Orleans* caused the Duke of *Burgundy* to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of *Burgundy* and the Queen joined the *English*, with whose Assistance King *Henry* made almost an entire Conquest of *France*. And holding a Parliament at *Paris*, the King of *England* was constituted Regent of *France*, during the Life of the French King *Charles* VI. declared Successor to that Crown, and at the same Time married the Princess *Katharine*, the French King's Daughter, *Charles* the Dauphin being excluded the Succession. But King *Henry* dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, *Charles* the Dauphin caused himself to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the *English* had possessed themselves of; though the Infant King *Henry* VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, *Ann* 1497.

Charles VIII. annexed the Duchy of *Burgundy* to the Crown of *France*, by marrying the Heiress of that Duchy, *Ann* 1461.

The *French* have often invaded *Italy*, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side. King *Francis* I. was taken Prisoner at the Battle of *Pavia* by the *Imperialists*, and carried into *Spain*, *Ann* 1525.

France was distracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1600, some Sacrilegious having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Persecution was also raised against the *Protestants*, who took the Part of the Patriots or Malecontents; and an insidious Peace being made with them, many

Thousands

Thousands of the *Protestants* were massacred in *Paris* and other Parts of the Kingdom, *Ann* 1572. King *Henry III.* being thought to favour the *Protestants*, was assassinated by one *Guise* a Monk. This Prince being the last of the House of *Valois* was succeeded by a distant Relation, viz. *Henry IV.* King of *Norway*, the last of the House of *Bourbon*, that sat upon the Throne of *France*; and he being a *Protestant*, was obstinately opposed by the *Catholic* Party; and though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himself with his Subjects, yet having passed the Edict of *Nantes* for the Toleration of the *Protestants*, he was assassinated by one *Rouillac* a Priest, in the Streets of *Paris*, *Ann* 1610.

Louis XIII. a Minor of nine Years of Age succeeding; his Mother, *Mary of Medici*, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject, and revived the Persecution against the *Protestants*; which occasioned another Civil War, the Cardinal *Richlieu* being introduced into the Ministry about the Time, either by creating Divisions among the Malecontents, Bishops, or Forces, entirely subdued the Parliament of *Paris*, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the *Protestants* for their Security, the last of which was *Rochele*, which surrendered to him on the 8th of *October* 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and from this Time *France* may be looked upon as an absolute Monarchy. On the Death of *Louis XIII.* and Cardinal *Richlieu*, which happened about the same Time, Cardinal *Mazarine* was admitted into the Administration, who followed *Richlieu*'s Steps, in rendering the Crown Arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of *France* on every Side, viz. *Flanders*, *Germany* and *Spain*. And at the *Pyrenean* Treaty 1660, *Roussillon* in *Catalunya*, and most of the Towns in the *Netherlands* taken by *France*, were confirmed to that Crown, and *Louis XIV.* thereupon married the eldest Infanta of *Spain*.

The *French* invaded the *United Netherlands*, *Ann* 1672, and reduced three Provinces, *Louis XIV.* keeping his Court almost a whole Year at *Utrecht*; but retired from thence in 1673, on the *German* marching to the Assistance of the *Dutch*. However in 1677, the *French* took the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Falcringen*, *Cambray*, and *Ypres* in the *Netherlands*, from the *Spaniards*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimegue* 1678. And in the Year 1680, the *French* surprized *Strasbourg*; which with *Alsace* was afterwards ceded to them.

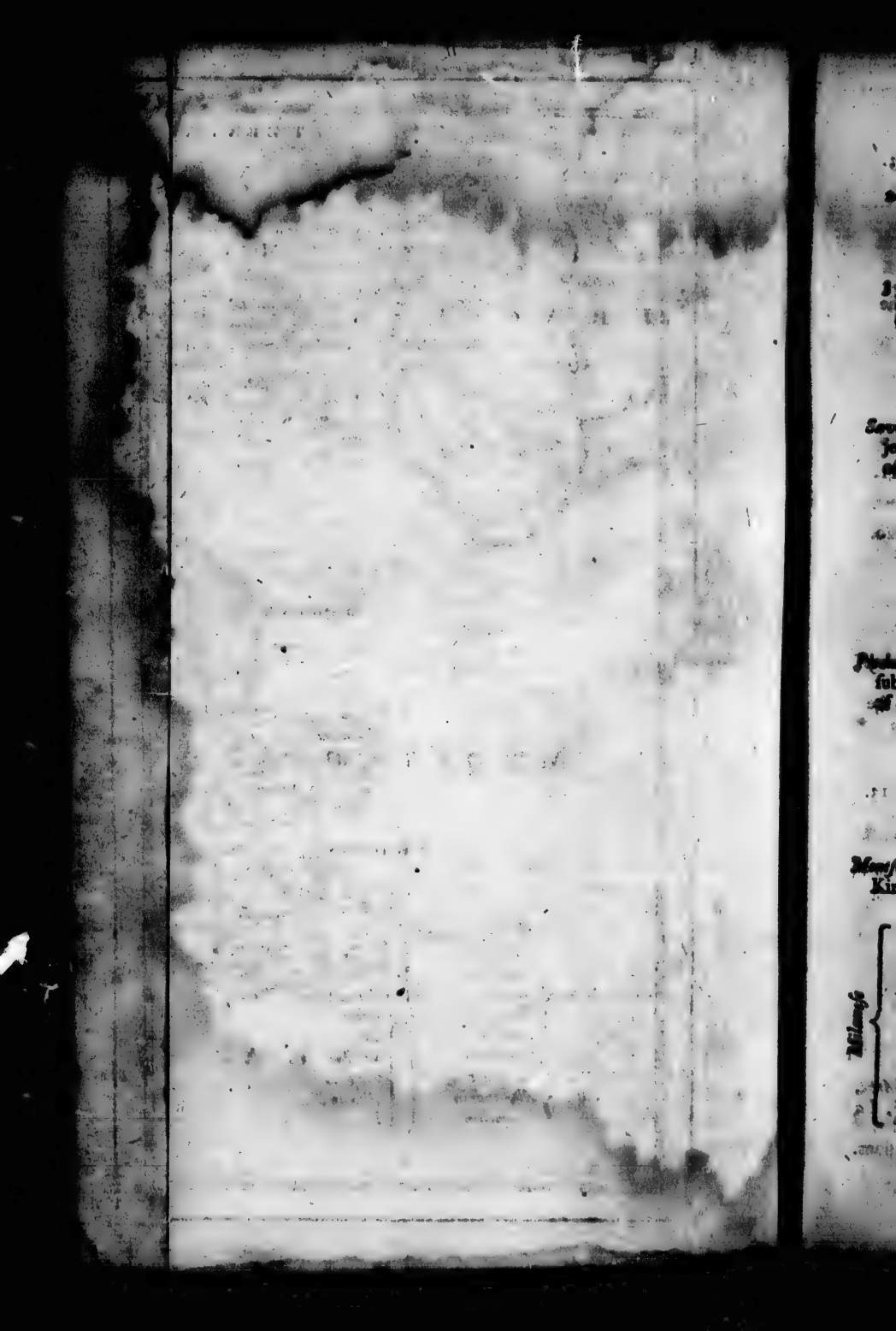
In the Year 1784, *Louis XIV.* repealed the Edict of *Nantes*, and began a severe Persecution of the *Protestants*, who fled thereupon into *England*, and other Countries, where they set up the Silk Manufactures.

The Grand Monarch also bombarded *Gins*, and laid it in Ashes. In 1689, he invaded the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, and burnt and destroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their History since, I must refer to the State of *Spain*; I shall only observe, that though the Arms of *France* were successful in the first War against the Confederates, they restored all they had taken at the Peace of *Rastatt*, *Ann* 1697.

[illegible]







S...

fu...

M...
Ki...

M...
}

[illegible]

Subdivisions

ITALY

	Subdivisions	Chief Towns
	<i>Genoa, Prov.</i>	<i>Genoa, E. Lon. 9° 3.</i>
	<i>Imperia, Ter.</i>	<i>N. Lat. 44° 30.</i>
	<i>Savona, Ter.</i>	<i>Savona</i>
	<i>Vara, Ter.</i>	<i>Vara</i>
	<i>Noli, Ter.</i>	<i>Noli</i>
<i>Genoa West Coast</i>	<i>Final, Ter.</i>	<i>Final</i>
	<i>Alghero, Ter.</i>	<i>Alghero</i>
	<i>Oneglia, Ter.</i>	<i>Oneglia, subject to the King of Sardinia</i>
	<i>St. Remo, Ter.</i>	<i>St. Remo</i>
	<i>Vintimiglia, Ter.</i>	<i>Vintimiglia</i>
<i>Subject to the Prince</i>	<i>Mohaco, Pr.</i>	<i>Monaco</i>
	<i>Rapallo, Ter.</i>	<i>Rapallo</i>
<i>Eastern Coast</i>	<i>Lavagna, Ter.</i>	<i>Lavagna</i>
	<i>Spezia, Ter.</i>	<i>Spezia</i>
<i>Parma subject to</i>	<i>Parma, Pr.</i>	<i>Parma, E. Lon. 11.</i>
<i>Don Philip</i>	<i>Placencia, D.</i>	<i>N. Lat. 44-45</i>
	<i>Modena, D.</i>	<i>Modena, E. Lon. 11-20.</i>
		<i>N. Lat. 44-45.</i>
<i>Modena subject to</i>	<i>Milanaola, D.</i>	<i>Milanaola</i>
<i>its own Duke</i>	<i>Reggio, D.</i>	<i>Reggio</i>
		<i>Corfella</i>
		<i>Carpi</i>
	<i>Mantua, Proper</i>	<i>Mantua, E. Lon. 11-15</i>
<i>Mantua, D. subject</i>		<i>N. Lat. 45-50</i>
<i>to Austria, except</i>	<i>Gustalla, D.</i>	<i>Gustalla, subject to the Prince of Parma</i>
<i>Gustalla, ceded to</i>		<i>Castiglione</i>
<i>Don Philip</i>		<i>Luzzara.</i>
	<i>Venice, D.</i>	<i>Venice, E. Lon. 13.</i>
		<i>N. Lat. 45-40.</i>
	<i>Padua</i>	<i>Padua</i>
	<i>Venezia</i>	<i>Venezia</i>
	<i>Brescia</i>	<i>Brescia</i>
	<i>Bergamasca</i>	<i>Bergamo</i>
	<i>Cremasco</i>	<i>Crema</i>
<i>Venice, Republic.</i>	<i>Picenza</i>	<i>Vicenza</i>
	<i>Rovigo</i>	<i>Rovigo</i>
	<i>Trevigiano</i>	<i>Treviso</i>
	<i>Belluno</i>	<i>Belluno</i>
	<i>Friuli</i>	<i>Aquileia</i>
	<i>Udine</i>	<i>Udine</i>
	<i>Istria Part</i>	<i>Cabo de Istria.</i>

Hands in and near the Gulph of Venice; *Chef, Otranto, Foggia, Arba, Pago, Lanza, Brancu, Lefna, Curzola, Cephalonia, Corfu, Zante, La Fregata.*

Subdivisions.

ITALY.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Kingdom of Naples
Kingdom of Naples

Naples
Naples, E. Lon. 17.
N. Lat. 44.

Avellino
Avellino
Salerno
Salerno

Principality of Salerno
Principality of Salerno

Salerno
Salerno

Grand Duchy of Tuscany
Grand Duchy of Tuscany
subject to the Emperor

Firenze
Firenze, D.

Firenze
Firenze, E. Lon.
12-15 N. Lat.
43-36.

Sienna
Sienna, D.
Pisa
Pisa

Sienna
Sienna
Pisa
Pisa
Leghorn
Leghorn } subj. to the
Pistoia
Pistoia } Emperor.

Principality of Massa Carrara
Principality of Massa Carrara
subject to its Prince

Massa
Massa

Republic of Lucca
Republic of Lucca

Lucca
Lucca, E. Lon. 11-20.
N. Lat. 43-45

Kingdom of Sicily
Kingdom of Sicily
subject to the King of the Two Sicilies

Ortola
Ortola

Campania of Rome
Campania of Rome

Rome
Rome, E. Lon. 13.
N. Lat. 41-45.

Tivoli
Tivoli
Fregate
Fregate
Osia
Osia
Albano
Albano

St. Peter's Patrimony
St. Peter's Patrimony

Viterbo
Viterbo
Civita Vecchia
Civita Vecchia
Bracciano
Bracciano
Castro
Castro
Orvieto
Orvieto

Pope's Territories
Pope's Territories

Ombria or Spoleto
Ombria or Spoleto

Spoleto
Spoleto
Narni
Narni

Ancora, M.
Ancora, M.

Ferni
Ferni

Urbino, D.
Urbino, D.

Perugia
Perugia

Ravenna
Ravenna

Ancora
Ancora

Bologna
Bologna

Loretto
Loretto

Ferrara
Ferrara

Urbino
Urbino

Pesaro
Pesaro

Semigalia
Semigalia

Ravenna
Ravenna

Rimini
Rimini

Bologna
Bologna

Ferrara
Ferrara

Comacina
Comacina

St. Marino, Republic
St. Marino, Republic

St. Marino
St. Marino

Subdivisions.

ITALY.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Sicily	Acerra	Naples, E. Lon. 15.
	Altura, Princip.	N. Lat. 43.
	Citra, Princip.	Capua
	Melfe	Canosa
	Basilicata	Benevento
	Citra Calabria	Salerno
	Ulla Calabria	Bojano
	Ulla Abruzzo	Cerreto
	Citra Abruzzo	Caserta
	Capitana, or Apuli.	Avellino
	Barri	Avella
	Otranto	Chieti
		Manfredonia
		Barri
		Otranto
		Brindisi
		Taranto

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Sicily	Val de Manara	Palermo, E. Lon. 15.
	Val de Demilia	N. Lat. 38-30.
	Val de Noto	Messina
Sardinia	Cabo de Cagliari	Catania
	Cabo de Logodari	Syracuse
		Noto
Corfu		Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12.
		N. Lat. 39
		Oristano
Malta, subject to the Knights of St. John, of Jerusalem		Sassari
		Castel Aragonese
		Malta, E. Lon. 9-40.
Lipari Islands, North of Sicily	Lipari	N. Lat. 42-20.
	Stromboli	Bonifacio
	Rho	Malta, or Valetta,
	Panaria	E. Lon. 15. N. Lat.
	Elia	35-15.
		Lipari, E. Lon. 15
		N. Lat. 39.

Subdivisions.

ITALY,

98

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

<i>Cato</i>	<i>Capri, E. Lon. 14-50</i>
<i>Ustica</i>	<i>N. Lat. 40-45</i>
<i>Paros</i>	<i>Ustica, E. Lon. 14-50</i>
<i>Giplo</i>	<i>N. Lat. 41</i>
<i>Elba</i>	<i>Porto Lariano, E. Lon. 11-30</i>
	<i>N. Lat. 42-25.</i>
	<i>subject to Sicily.</i>
<i>Pianosa</i>	<i>Porto Ferraro, subject to Tuscany</i>
<i>Caprarica</i>	<i>Gorgona, E. Lon. 10-50</i>
<i>Gorgona</i>	<i>N. Lat. 41-20.</i>

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps* on the North and West; 2. the *Appennines*, which run the whole Length of *Italy*, from the N. W. to the S. E. 3. *Vesuvius*, a remarkable Volcano near *Naples*.

Lakes.] 1. *Maggiore*; 2. *Lugano*; 3. *Como*; 4. *Iseo*; 5. *Garda* in the North; 6. *Ferrara*, or *Thrasimene*; 7. *Bracciano*; 8. *Trem* and 9. *Celano* in the Middle.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rh* which rises in *Switzerland*, and running N. passes by *Turin* and *Chivasso*, then turning East runs through *Monferrat*, the *Milanese*, and the Territories of *Venice*, falling into the *Adriatic* or *Gulph of Venice*, by several Channels, and receiving in its Course the two *Devias*, the *Stura*, *Sessia*, *Tesina*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, *Mincio*, on the North; and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Sarbia*, and *Parma*, on the South.

2. The *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and running South falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Nizza* or *Nice*.

3. The *Adige*, which rises in *Tirol*, and runs South by the City of *Trent*, and turning East at *Verona*, falls into the *Gulph of Venice*.

4. The *Tagliamento*; 5. The *Piave*; and 6. The *Brenna*; all which, rising in the *Alps*, run S. E. through the Territories of *Venice*, and fall into the *Gulph of Venice*.

7. The *Arno*, which rises in the *Appennine* Mountains, runs West through *Tuscany*, passing by *Florence*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Pisa*.

8. The *Rubicon*, the Southern Boundary of the antient *Cisalpine Gaul*, which rises in the *Appennines*, and running E. falls into the *Gulph of Venice* near *Rimini*.

9. The *Tiber*, which rises in the *Appennines*, and runs S. W. by *Rome*; falling into the *Mediterranean* Sea at *Ostia*, receives in its Course the *Chiara*, *Torni* and *Tevere*.

10. The *Volturno*, which rising in the *Appennines*, runs W. through the North Part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Capua*. 11. The *Liris* rises in the *Alps*, and runs through *Savoy* into the *Rhone*.

See,

ITALY.

Sea, Gulphs, or Bays, Capes, Promontories and Straits.] The Seas of Italy are, the Gulphs of *Venice* or the *Adriatic* Sea. The Seas of *Naples*, *Tuscan*, and *Genoa*. The Bays or Harbours of *Nice*, *Villa Franca*, *Oneglia*, *Pinel*, *Savona*, *Vado*, *Spezia*, *Lucca*, *Pisa*, *Leghorn*, *Piombino*, *Chivita-Picchia*, *Gaieta*, *Naples*, *Salerno*, *Policastro*, *Rogerio*, *Syllace*, *Taranto*, *Manfredonia*, *Ravenna*, *Venice*, *Trieste*, *Istria*, and *Piave*; Cape *Spectavento del Alice*, *Otranto*, and *Lucina*, and the Strait of *Messina* between *Italy* and *Sicily*.

In the Italian Islands.] The Gulphs or Bays of *Florence*, *Bastia*, *Talaba*, *Porto Novo*, Cape *Corse*, *Bonifacio*, and *Ferro* in *Corsica*, and the Strait of *Bonifacio* between *Corsica* and *Sardinia*.

The Bays of *Cagliari* and *Oristagni*; Cape *de Sardis*, *Cervalle*, *Monte-Sandri*, and *Pole* in *Sardinia*.

The Gulphs of *Messina*, *Melazzo*, *Palermo*, *Manara*, *Syracuse*, and *Catania*; Cape *Pars*, *Melazzo*, *Orlando*, *Galle*, *Trapanto*, *Passaro*, and *Alisso* in *Sicily*; and

The Bays of *Porto Ferraio*, and *Porto Longone* in the Island of *Elba*.

Air.] The Air of *Italy* is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts which lie upon the *Alps* are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the *Apennines* also, which run almost the whole Length of *Italy*, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the *Apennines* are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The *Campania* of *Rome* is unhealthful, and so is the *Ferrarese*, occasioned by Bogs and stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though *Naples* might be thought the hottest from its Southern Situation, yet being almost surrounded by the Sea, it is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

Soil, Product, Manufactures and Traffic.] The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in *Europe*; their tender Plants, such as Oranges, Lemons, &c. on the North Side of the *Apennines*, are covered in Winter, but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not such Plenty of Corn as in some other Countries, but generally enough for the present Inhabitants, who are not so numerous as in the Time of the *Romans*, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. The Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuff, Brocades, and Velvets, are esteemed the best in *Europe*, which our Merchants bring chiefly from those noted Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Venice*; we import also from hence the finest Marble and Alabaster.

Animals.] The same as in *France*.

Persons, Genius and Habits.] As to the Persons of the *Italians*, they are generally well-proportioned, and if their Complexions are not the best, the Women say they only desire good Features, they can make their Complexion what they please. I look upon an *Italian*

as a Medium between a *Frenchman* and a *Spaniard*; he is neither so sprightly as the *French*, nor so grave and solemn as the *Spaniards*; but in Wit and Genius there is a great deal of Reason to think they exceed both. *Naples*, and those Countries which have been under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, imitate their Fashions, wearing always Black; and the King of *Sardinia's* Territories, which lie upon the Frontiers of *France*, they imitate the *French*.

In Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Music, no Nation exceeds the *Italians*; and a good Voice is such a Recommendation, that the poor Women sometimes make Eunuchs of their Children, that they may retain their Voices, and get Preferments in the great Choirs. The Vice the *Italians* are generally charged with is Sodomy, to prevent which the Church is not very strict in confining a Man to one Woman. But though they have such a Variety of good Wines, they are very sober People, never sitting down to drink in Company, as the Northern People do.

[*Antiquities and Curiosities.*] The greatest Curiosities in *Rome* are the ancient Theatres and Amphitheatres, *Pagan* Temples, Triumphal Arches, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obelisks, Circuses, Sepulchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, Colleges, and Hospitals. The City is generally magnificently built; the Streets spacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant Curiosities above recited. The Church of *St. Peter's* is the finest Structure of the Kind on the Face of the Earth; *St. Paul's* in *London* was taken from that Model, but that of *St. Peter's* is vastly larger, and better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

The Amphitheatre at *Verona* is almost entire, and it is computed would hold Twenty-four Thousand Spectators.

The Catacombs in *Naples* are very great Curiosities. These are vast long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one above another, about twenty Feet broad, and fifteen Feet high, and are said to run several Miles under Ground. They are supposed to have been the Burying-Places of the Ancients, both at *Rome* and *Naples*.

There is a noble Scene of Antiquities at *Pausoli* near *Naples*, particularly, a spacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile in Length, at the Entrance whereof is *Virgil's* Tomb; and near this is the Grotto del *Cave*, remarkable for its poisonous Streams, that kill any Dog that enters it, or Men if they stoop to the Ground.

The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia*, and *Via Emilia*, Stone Causeways which run half the Length of *Italy*, are noble Remains of the *Roman* Grandeur.

[*Language.*] The *Italian* is the old *Latin*, corrupted by the *Goths* and other Northern Nations, which demolished the *Roman* Empire. The Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: *Padre nostro che sei ne' cieli, sia santificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volonta sia fatta, si come in cielo cosi anche in terra; dacci oggi il nostro pane cotidiano; rimettici i nostri debiti, si come noi anchora rimettiamo a nostri debitori; e non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci dal*

Italians,
ions are
they can
a *Italian*

ad maligno; periculis tui et il regis, o la panna, o la gloria in sempiternum. Amen.

Religion of Italy.] The principal Points wherein the Church of *Rome* differs from the *Protestant* Churches are,

1. The Infallibility of the Pope.
2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the *Protestants* allow, viz. Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage.
3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*.
4. Transubstantiation.
5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.
6. In praying to Saints and Angels.
7. In the Worship of Images.
8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.
9. In believing the Pope to be the Successor of *St. Peter*, and Vicar of *Christ*.
10. In believing as that Church of *Rome* believes.

Gold Coins in ITALY.

	l.	s.	d.
The Sequin, or Chequin of <i>Venice</i> — — — — —	0	9	7
The old Italian Pistole — — — — —	0	16	7
Double Ducats of <i>Genoa</i> , <i>Venice</i> , and <i>Florence</i> — — — — —	0	18	7
Single Ducats of the same Places — — — — —	0	9	3 1/2

Silver Coins in ITALY.

	l.	s.	d.
The old Ducat of <i>Venice</i> — — — — —	0	3	4
The new Ducat — — — — —	0	1	8
The Ducat of <i>Naples</i> — — — — —	0	3	4
The Turin — — — — —	0	0	8
The Carlin or Tenth of a Ducat — — — — —	0	0	4
The Teston of <i>Rome</i> , or 3 Julio's — — — — —	0	1	6
The Ducat of <i>Florence</i> , or <i>Leopoldus</i> — — — — —	0	5	4

Sardinia. King's Titles.] The King of *Sardinia's* Titles are, *Pictor Amadeus* by the Grace of God King of *Sardinia*, Duke of *Savoy*, *Chablais*, *Aoste*, *Genoa*, and *Montferrat*; Prince of *Piedmont*, *Acheia*, *Morcia*, and *Oneglia*; Marquis of *Saluzzo* and *Susa*; Earl of *Asti*, *Genoa*, *Nice*, *Tenda*, and *Romont*; Baron of *Pand*; Lord of *Verceil*, *Friburg*, *Marre*, *Piella* and *Novella*; Prince and perpetual Vicar of the Holy Roman Empire in *Italy*, and King of *Cyprus*, &c.

As the King of *Sardinia* is a Member of the Empire, he has a Session in their Dyets amongst the Princes of the Circle of the Upper *Rhine*; and contributes his Quota to a War against the *Turks*; but I do not find he is subject to the Laws and Constitutions of the Empire in other Respects, unless it be, that he receives the Investiture of such Territories as he enjoys in the *Montferrat* and *Milanese* from the Emperor.

France.] He is always obliged to have a good Body of Troops in Time of Peace to garrison his Frontier Towns against *France* and the *Mahag*; but he does not seem to be govern'd by the Ger-

man
tain.
by F
he n
make
and
then
terrib
Ulrich
Moon

Sav
Domi
Duke
1409.
of the
the Hi
F E R
every
within
of the
of the
in the
Annunt

Arm
of St.
of Rh
played
Escut
Bend
House
themsel

Gene
are as
prehens
peior;
be in D

Gene
of the

Rever
usually
but this
he is po
very com
augment

Of M
computed
Complez

man Principle of keeping up twice as many Forces as he can maintain. It is with Reluctance that ever he is drawn into a War either by France or the Empire, and when he finds it unavoidable, and that he must declare for the one Party or the other, he takes care to make an advantageous Bargain: To have such Sum advanced, and Pensions annually paid him, that he has little Occasion to burthen his Subjects with extraordinary Taxes. In all that long and terrible War he was engaged in for thirty Years, till the Peace of *Utrecht*, I question whether he paid ten thousand Man with his own Money.

Savoy Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood in this Prince's Dominions is that of the *Annunciada*, ordained by *Amadeus* the First Duke, at which Time he defended *Rhodes* against the *Turks*, Anno 1409. Their Collar is of fifteen Links, to shew the fifteen Myseries of the Virgin; at the End is the Portraiture of our Lady, with the History of the Annuntiation. Instead of a Motto, these Letters *F E R T*, id est, *Fortitudo Ejus Rhodum Tenuit*, are engraven in every Plate or Link of the Collar; each Link being interwoven one within the other, in Form of a true Lover's Knot. The Number of the Knights are fourteen besides the Duke, who is the Sovereign of the Order. The Solemnity was held anciently on our *Lady-day*, in the Castle of *St. Peter* in *Turin*; but of late in the Town of *Annunciada*, from hence so denominated.

Arms.] Arms of *Savoy* are G, a Cross, A. This being the Cross of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, whose Knights at that Time were Owners of *Rhodes*. Whereas before the Arms were Or, an Eagle displayed with two Heads Sable: Armed Gules supporting in Fesse, an Escutcheon of *Saxony*, that is barwise, six Pieces Sable and Or, a Bend flowered Vert. A Coat belonging to the Emperor of the House of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earls of *Savoy* did derive themselves.

Geneva and Genoa Forces.] The Republics of *Geneva* and *Genoa* are as much inferior in Strength to his *Sardinian* Majesty, and as apprehensive of his Designs against them, as he is of *France*, or the Emperor; and were they not protected by their respective Allies, would be in Danger of falling under his Power.

Geneva Arms.] The Arms of *Geneva*, when under the Command of the Earls thereof, were Or a Cross Azure.

Revenues of Sardinia.] The ordinary Revenues of this Prince are usually computed at Five hundred thousand Pounds *sterling per Annum*; but this seem to be no more than an uncertain Guess: However, as he is possessed of several rich and fertile Provinces, they must be very considerable; and as he is absolute in his Dominions, he can augment them at his Pleasure.

Of Milan.] The constant Revenues of the Duchy of *Milan* are computed at Three hundred thousand Pounds *per Annum*; and the Complement of Forces for this Duchy are about Thirty thousand

Men, though there are scarce half so many in actual Service; the Officers putting great Part of the Pay in their Pockets, which is assigned for that Service; at least this was the Case while they were under the Dominion of Spain.

Genius of the Genoese.] The *Genoese* are esteemed a cunning industrious People, and more inured to Hardship than the rest of the *Italians*, which was the Character of their Ancestors, the ancient *Ligurians*. As the Barrenness of the Country continues, no Wonder that their Manners are the same; for nothing makes Mens Wits sharper than Want. But there may be this further Reason given for their Sagacity and Dexterity in Business, namely, that all their Nobility and Gentry apply themselves to Trade, and are better acquainted with the Myseries of Over-reaching and Cozening those they deal with, than the Gentry of other Countries.

The Quality in *Genoa* are usually clothed in Black, and wear no Swords, but throw a Cloak over them when they go out, notwithstanding the Heat of the Country. As for the poorer Sort of People, such as Labourers, Husbandmen, &c. they scarce wear any Cloaths at all, nor have Occasion for any, the Weather is so warm. The People of a middle Rank follow some the *Spanish*, and others the *French* Modes, according as they are affected. The Womens Petticoats, who are pleased with the *Spanish* Fashions, are stuffed out with Fardingals; while the Men wear broad Hats, long waisted Doublets with hanging Sleeves, and strait Breeches, buckling themselves up with broad Leather Belts.

Milan Societies of Wits.] At *Milan*, and other Towns, are Academies or Clubs of Wits, who stile themselves *Nascutti*, that is, Hidden or Secret. At their public Meetings they entertain each other with Rhetorical, Moral, or Philosophical Discourses, and sometimes with Politics; for Travellers relate, that there is no Place where the common People enquire into State-Affairs, and entertain one another with Political Remarks, more than in this Country.

Traffic in Mantua.] The Town of *Mantua* is a Place of good Trade; their Silk Manufacture particularly has a great Reputation all over *Europe*; it is from this City those glorious *Italian* Silks called *Mantua's* take their Name, which our Countrymen find more Difficulty in imitating than any other.

Tuscan Traffic.] The principal Trade of the City of *Florence*, besides Wine, Oil, Fruits, and other Produce of the Country, consists in Wrought Silks, Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Nobility and Gentry do not think it beneath them to apply themselves to Trade; and the late Great Duke was said to be one of the most considerable Merchants in *Europe*: The Gentry sell their own Wine by Retail out of Doors, though not in their Houses, and even hang out a broken Flask for a Sign at their Court Gates. Their Customers come no further than the Cellar Window however, where they take and return the Flasks to the Butler without dismounting the House;

House; at the same Time they look upon it as a great Disparagement to educate their Children in the Profession of Physic.

[*Lucca Traffick.*] The Diligence of the People of the City of *Lucca* has given it the Name of *Lucca the Industrious*: Their Manufactures consist chiefly in Silk, and Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Olives and Oil produced in their Territories are very much esteemed: They have also Plenty of Wine, but not Corn sufficient for their Subsistence; the common People eat Chestnuts frequently instead of Bread, as they do in many other Parts of *Italy*.

[*Animals and Produce of Venice.*] The Territories of *Venice* are as fruitful as any in *Italy*, abounding in excellent Arable and Pasture, Vineyards and Plantations of Mulberries. The Road between *Venice* and *Padua* is extremely pleasant, being planted thick with white Mulberry-Trees in Squares, which do not only furnish Food for great Quantities of Silk-Worms with their Leaves, and feed the Swine and Poultry with their Fruit, but serve as so many Stays for the Vines, which hang all along like Garlands from Tree to Tree; and, within the several Squares are Fields of Corn, which in these hot Countries ripens much better in the Shade of the Mulberry-Trees, than if it were exposed to the Sun: On the other hand, it is too cold for their Oranges and Citrons in the Winter, when they are forced to cover them: Whereas to the Southward of the *Appennine*, they have no Occasion to use such Precautions. There is also Plenty of Cattle of all Kinds in the *Venetian* Territories, which Travellers observe, are either Grey or White; but that their Hogs are usually Black, and their Flesh much better than in *France* or *England*, which is supposed to proceed from their Food, living much upon Truffles, (a delicious Fruit) the Husks of the pressed Grapes, Chestnuts, Malberries, &c. The Sheep of the *Paduan* afford a good Sort of Wool, little inferior to that of *England*; and there is no where a greater Plenty of Fish and Fowl, and all Manner of Game, than in the Territories of *Venice*.

[*Diversions and Customs of Venice.*] Concubinage is so much countenanced here, that the Wife generally lives in good Correspondence with the Partners of her Bed. The Ladies are so indulgent to their Sons, that as soon as they observe in any of them an Inclination for the Fair Sex, they bargain with some of their poor Neighbours for one of their Daughters to be his Bedfellow; whereby they prevent his marrying to Disadvantage, or contracting a nauseous Distemper by cohabiting with common Women. The Friends and Relations of the Girl, who is to be the young Gentleman's Mistress, come frequently to wish her Joy upon the Occasion, as if she was really married to him. They contract for a Month, a Year, or more, as they can agree. This Commerce is taken to be so little criminal here, that they scarce ever mention it in Confession; and, if they do, the Priest tells them, he will not be troubled with such Trifles. Those who cannot afford to keep a Miss for their particular Use, join with two or three Friends, and have one in

common amongst them; there are whole Streets of Wenches who receive all Comers; and as the Habits of other People are black and dismal, these dress in the gayest Colours, with their Breasts open, and their Faces painted, standing by Dozens at the Doors and Windows to invite their Customers.

As to the Wives of *Venice*, if we are to credit Dr. *Barnes*, they are bred up in so much Ignorance, and converse so little, that they know nothing but the dull Superstition of Holy-Days, in which they stay in the Churches as long as they can, and so prolong the little Liberty they have of going Abroad on those Days, as Children do their Hours of Play. They are not employed in Domestic Affairs, and generally understand no Sort of Work, but are the insipidest Creatures imaginable; which does not seem to agree with what other Travellers relate of the Wit and sprightly Conversation of the *Venetian* Women, unless we are to understand it only of common Women, whom the Doctor would perhaps insinuate have engrossed all good Sense. The married Women do not wait the usual Forms of Courtship, but descend at once to downright Lewdness with their Gallants; the first Step with them, without any Preamble or Preparative, is Consummation.

As to the Entertainments and Diversions of the Men, Mr. *Addison* observes, that tho' they live in a very moist Air, Drinking is not at all in Fashion with them; nor have they any such Amusements as Bowling, Hunting, Walking, Riding, or other Exercise, to employ them without Doors. At the Carnival, a Time devoted to Pleasure, the great Diversion of the Place, as at all other Times of Rejoicing, is Masquerading: The *Venetians*, who are naturally grave, however give into the Follies and Extravagancies of such Seasons, disguised in a false Personage. They are indeed under a Necessity of finding out Diversions that may agree with the Nature of the Place, and make Amends for the Loss of several Pleasures which may be met with on the Continent. These Disguises give Occasion to Abundance of Love-Adventures; for there is something he observes more intriguing in the Amours of *Venice*, than those of other Countries. Opera's are another principal Entertainment at this Season; but the Poetry of them is generally as bad as their Music is exquisitely good.

Another Diversion during the Carnival is Gaming in Places called the *Ridotti*, which are Apartments in the Noblemens Houses, where none but Noblemen keep the Bank; they dismiss the Gamblers when they please, and always come off Winners: There are usually ten or twelve Chambers on a Floor with Gaming-Tables in them, and very great Crowds of People; a profound Silence, however, is observed, and none are admitted without Masks: Here you meet Ladies of Pleasure, and married Women of Quality, who, under the Protection of a Mask, enjoy all the Diversions of the Carnival, but are usually attended by the Husband, or his Spies: Besides these Gaming-Rooms, there are others for Conversation; where Wine, Limonade, and Sweetmeats, are sold: Here the Gentlemen are at Liberty to rally and address the Ladies, but must take

Care

Care to keep within the Bounds of Decency, or they may meet with a severe Repentment from the injured Husband; who too often employ Bravo's or Assassins to procure them Satisfaction, as 'tis call'd, for Affronts of this Kind; but these Practices are not so common as formerly, the State having in a Manner extirpated this Race of Villains.

Venice Nobility and Knights.] The Nobility, though they have the Legislative Authority in their Hand, stand so much in Awe of the State-Inquisition which they have established, that they dare not enter into any familiar Conversation with Foreigners, or even with their own Order, for Fear of being charged with Designs against the State; Nay, 'tis held criminal to talk of public Affairs when they are not assembled in the Broglio or in their Councils. They are not permitted to carry any Arms about them, or to wear Silver or Gold-Lace, or Fringe, on their Cloaths, except the Procurators of St. Mark, and some few others; or to keep above a certain Number of Servants: Even the Doge himself is under the Government of his six Counsellors, who may visit his Closet, and all his Retirement, at any Hour of the Night or Day; and he is not at Liberty to go Abroad without them.

The most honourable among the Nobility are the Procurators of St. Mark, who are appointed by the great Council, and have the Guardianship and Administration of the Revenues, Treasure, Gifts, and Legacies, belonging to the Church of St. Mark, with very handsome annual Pensions for Life. They are 25 in Number, and formerly consisted only of those who had been concerned in Foreign Embassies, or had otherwise highly merited of the State; but some have been allowed to purchase this Honour of late Years, when the State wanted Money. It is out of these that the Doge and his Council of Ten are generally chosen.

Orders of Knights at Venice.] Besides the Nobility, there are three Orders of Knighthood, 1. That of the Golden Star, which is conferred only on those of the First Quality, who have merited of the Government; they wear a Star bordered with Gold-Lace. 2. The Knights of St. Mark; which Honour is usually conferred on the Officers in the Sea or Land Service, who have behaved well, to which is annexed a Pension of 1000 Ducats *per Annum*. They wear a Medal with the Figure of St. Mark on one Side, and some other Device of the Senate's appointing upon the Reverse. 3. The Doge's Knights, who are called so on Account of their being created by him, and bestowed on Foreign Officers in their Service.

There are still several Orders of Nobility, as Counts, Marquesses, &c. on the *Terra Firma* in the *Venetian* Territories, who are not at all esteemed for their Titles at *Venice*; and these are the Heirs and Descendants of such Noblemen as were created by Foreign Princes before these Provinces were conquered by the Republic, who have lost their Privileges, and now enjoy no more than the Titles of their Ancestors. These the *Venetians* endeavour to humble and distress by all the Ways imaginable, that they may render them incapable to

carrying on any Designs against the Government. They create other Noblemen with the like Titles, of whose Fidelity they were assured, in order to balance the Power of the ancient Nobility, and are perpetually fomenting and encouraging their private Quarrels, that they may be diverted from any Practices against the State. Another Piece of Policy is to discountenance all that are eminent and remarkable for their Virtues of any Kind whatever. A brave Man is sure to be Brown-beaten; and if a Person is a little more hospitable or charitable than his Neighbours, he is in Danger of the State-Inquisition, lest these Virtues, or the Appearance of them, should render him popular, and the Government be endangered thereby. But, among the Liberties of *Venice*, there is one I have still omitted: This, says Mr. Addison, is perhaps the only City in *Europe*, where Painters may best study the Beauties of Nature; for there are two Academies, where there are always naked People of both Sexes to be drawn, who are often upon the Stage together, in what Posture they please to put them; and any Man, for the Value of Sixpence or a Shilling, may come in and take a View of them: Nor is it to be conceived with what Assurance these young Creatures will suffer themselves to be gazed on by all the World.

[*Venice Customs.*] The Nuns of *Venice*, particularly those of St. *Zachary* and St. *Lawrence*, where only noble *Venitians* are admitted, do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion; but the Nobility send their Daughters thither to save their Estates, it being the easiest Provision they can make for them. These, according to Dr. *Burnet*, are not veild, neither do they cover their Necks or Breasts, and receive Variety of Company; though he acknowledges that those he saw used the same Precautions they do in other Nunneries, and had Grates in their Parlours, beyond which their Male Friends were not admitted to come. They talked much, he observed, loud, and very ungracefully, and allowed themselves a Liberty in rallying, that other Places could not bear. The Patriarch intended to have restrained the Liberties of these Houses, and begun with the Nuns of St. *Lawrence*; but they told him plainly, they were noble *Venitians*, who had chosen that Way of Life as most convenient for them, but would not be subject to his Regulations; and, upon his attempting to shut up their House, they were about to set Fire to it: Whereupon the Senate interposed, and required the Patriarch to desist. Mr. Addison relates also, that the *Venitian* Nuns are famous for their Liberties; that they have Opera's within their Walls, and often go out of their Bounds to meet their Admirers (if they are not misrepresented) and their Lovers converse with them daily at the Grate of their Parlour.

[*Sicily, King's Titles and Arms.*] The King's Titles are, King of the *Two Sicilies*, &c. His Arms, Or, four Pellets Gules, between two Flanches Argent, charged with as many Eagles Sable, member'd, beak'd, and crown'd, Azure.

Pope's Arms.] The Pope, as Sovereign of the Lands of the Church, bears for his Escutcheon Gules, consisting of a long Cape or Head-piece Or, surmounted with a Cross pearl'd and garnish'd with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. Peter placed in Saltire.

Venice Arms.] Those of Venice are Azure, a Lion winged, Sejant Or, holding under one of his Paws a Book cover'd, Argent.

Genoa Arms.] Those of Genoa are, Argent, a Cross Gules, with a Crown closed, by Reason of the Island of Corsica belonging to it, which bears the Title of a Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, Or.

Tuscany Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood in this State is that of St. Stephen, instituted by *Cosmo di Medicis*, Anno 1561, and dedicated to St. Stephen; because upon the Festival of St. Stephen, Pope and Martyr, being the 6th of August, he won the famous Battle of Marciانو. Pope Pius IV. confirmed it the same Year, and granted them all the Privileges which they of Malta enjoy, conditioned that those of this Order should make a Vow of Charity, of Conjugal Chastity and Obedience; they are to be nobly born, and in lawful Wedlock; of the Roman Church, and without Note of Infamy. The Robe is of white Camblet, with a red Cross on their Left Side, as well upon their Military Garment, as their wearing Cloaks; intended principally against the Turks and Moors; for which Cause they settled first at Pija, being near the Sea; but after at *Casapopolis* in the Isle of Elba. The Number of them is uncertain; but the Great Duke is the Supreme Master of it. Other Orders are commonly simple, but this mixt; being partly Religious, partly Honorary.

Arms.] The Arms are, Or, five Torteux Gules, two two and one, and one in Chief, Azure, charged with three Flowers de Luce, Or.

Mantua Knights.] The chief Order of Knighthood in this Dukedom is of The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, instituted Anno 1608. The Author of it was Duke *Vincenzo Gonzaga*, when the Marriage was solemnized between his Son Francis and Lady Margaret, Daughter to the Duke of Savoy. It consisteth of twenty Knights, whereof the Mantuan Dukes are Sovereigns; and was allowed by Pope Paul V. The Collar hath Threads of Gold laid on Fire, and interwoven with the Words, *Domini Probasti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, supporting three Drops of Blood, and circumscribed with, *Nihil isto ipsis recepto*. It took this Name, because in St. Andrew's Church in Mantua are said to be kept, as a most precious Relique, certain Drops of our Saviour's Blood, with a Piece of the Sponge.

Arms.] The Arms of Mantua are, Argent, a Cross, Pattee Gules, between four Eagles, Sable, member'd of the Second, under an Escutcheon in Fesse, charged quarterly with Gules, a Lion Or, and three Bars Sable.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITALY was probably first peopled from Greece, as it is separated from it only by the *Adriatic* Gulph, or Bay of *Venice*; and was anciently called *Magna Græcia*, at least the South Part of the present Italy was so denominated, for the Bounds and Dimensions of the ancient were very different from those of modern Italy.

Antient Italy extended no farther North than the River *Arno* in *Tuscany*, and the River *Rubicon* near *Rimini*; all beyond (being much the greatest Part of the present Italy) was called *Cisalpine Gaul*, divided into *Cispadana* and *Transpadana*. The Southern Part we find was inhabited by various Tribes or Clans, who communicated their Names to the several Subdivisions, as the *Latins*, *Sabines*, *Tuscans*, *Samnites*, *Campani*, *Picentini*, and *Tarentini*. The general Name of Italy was probably derived from *Etolia*, a *Grecian* Nation which lies opposite to this Country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing little in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called *Naples*, also was once called *Sicily*, which the present King *Don Carlos* has revived.

The *Latins*, who subdued the other Tribes, founded *Rome* about the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Christ 704 Years, and gave it the Name of *Rome*, from its Founder *Romulus*, their first King; in whose Line it continued until the Reign of *Tarquin* the Proud, who was deposed *A. M.* 3518, by his Subjects, on Pretence that his Son *Sextus* had committed a Rape on the celebrated *Lucretia*.

And now the Constitution was altered from a Monarchy to a Republic. The Government was lodged in two Magistrates, denominated Consuls, and the Nobility; the two first Consuls being *Brutus* and *Collatinus* the Husband of *Lucretia*. Two of the Sons of *Brutus*, entering into a Conspiracy to restore the ancient Form of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. The neighbouring Powers also, especially the *Tuscans*, espousing *Tarquin's* Quarrel, laid Siege to *Rome* itself, and were very near reducing it to the Obedience of *Tarquin* again; but the *Romans*, 'tis said, purchased their Peace with a Sum of Money of *Porsema*, King of *Tuscany*.

The *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories, *A. M.* 3666, gained a signal Victory, burnt and plundered *Rome*, the Garrison retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to submit to very hard Conditions, and purchase their Peace of the *Gauls*.

The *Samnites*, supported by *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, invaded the *Romans*, and defeated them in several Battles; but the *Samnites* were in the End subdued, and the *Romans* made themselves Masters of all the South of Italy, *A. M.* 3777, being 476 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

The first foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of *Stirly*, being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had seized on *Messina*, and defended it against the *Syracusians* and *Cartaginians*, then the principal Powers in that Sea, who had united their

their Forces to suppress this Nest of Robbers; but the Romans transporting an army into Sicily, defeated the *Syracusans* and *Carthaginians* and compelled them to raise the Siege; and the Romans having made Peace with *Syracuse*, took no less than fifty Cities from the *Carthaginians* in Sicily, and afterwards drove them out of the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*. Then they carried the War into *Africa*, but were defeated there by the united Forces of the *Laodoniens* and *Carthaginians*, fifteen thousand of their Men, with *Regulus* the Consul, being made Prisoners, besides many thousands which fell in the Battle. However the Romans being assisted by some of the States of *Greece*, with their united Fleets, defeated that of the *Carthaginians*; and thereupon a Peace was concluded between *Rome* and *Carthage*, whereby the *Italian* Islands, viz. *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and *Corfica*, were confirmed to *Rome*; which was the Conclusion of the first *Punic War*.

The *Carthaginians*, who had till now been the most formidable Naval Power in the World, being sensibly touched with the Destruction of their Fleet, and foreseeing that their foreign Traffic must suffer extremely, and perhaps their State be ruined, if the Romans were not subdued, assembled an Army of 100,000 Men and upwards, in *Spain*, commanded by the celebrated *Hannibal*; who, passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, entered *Italy*, and made it the Seat of War, defeating the Romans, at *Cannæ*, and in several other Battles; and had it not been for the Divisions in the Council at *Carthage*, would infallibly have made an entire Conquest of *Italy*; but not being supported as he ought, and the Romans carrying the War into *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled, the *Carthaginians* were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious Peace; and thus ended the second *Punic War*.

After which the *Grecian* States calling in the Romans to defend them against the Usurpation and Tyranny of *Philip* of *Macedon*, the Romans defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby all *Greece* became dependent on them.

The Romans, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with *Carthage* again; and having driven them out of the Field, made themselves Masters of the Capital City of *Carthage*, which they entirely demolished, and reduced their Territories into the Form of a Province; and thus ended the third *Punic War*, 603 Years after the building of *Rome*.

Attalus, King of *Pergamus*, died not long after, and left his Dominions to the Romans, who entering upon them, made themselves Masters of the greatest Part of the lesser *Asia* in a very short Time. They also extended their Conquests in *Africa*, and made King *Jugurtha* Prisoner. They were victorious also over the *Ten-tones* and *Cimbri*, and other Northern Nations that invaded their Territories about the same Time. But now Civil Wars began to break out among them, which seem to have proceeded from some Defects in their Constitution; for the Nobility, upon the Expulsion of their Kings, had formed an Aristocracy, oppressing the lower Class of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimously left

left the City, refusing to return until the Nobility, who composed the Senate, consented to their constituting Tribunes, to protect the People against the Oppressions of the Senate. These Tribunes, in a little Time, insisted on a Right to controul the Senate; enacting a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the Nobility, and that no Law should pass without the Consent of the Tribunes: They even assumed an Authority of making Laws themselves, and exercising a Kind of Sovereign Authority. In their Conventions with the Senate, they were frequently countenanced by some popular Nobleman, who served his ambitious Views, by declaring in their Favour.

Sylla, at the Head of the Senate, and *Marius*, for the People, began the first considerable domestic Broils, wherein they proscribed and murdered many of the worthiest Citizens in cold Blood, according as the one or the other met with Success. *Sylla* was made perpetual Dictator by the Senate, which conferred on him an absolute uncontrollable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid down however when he had suppressed his Enemies, and retiring from public Business, and died in Peace.

Cataline, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conspiracy to overturn the State, and become Sovereign of *Rome*, which *Cicero*, then Consul, boasts that he defeated.

The next Shock the *Roman* State sustained, was from a Confederacy of some of the greatest Men of the Senate, to seize the Administration of all public Affairs; these were the famed *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Craſſus*, who constituted the Triumvirate, and, in a Manner, divided the Empire between them. To *Pompey* was allotted *Spain* for his Province; to *Cæsar*, *Gaul*; and *Asia* was assigned to *Craſſus*, who perished there in a War against the *Parthians*. *Cæsar*, on the contrary, reduced all *Transalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey* remained at *Rome*, committing the Government of *Spain* to his Lieutenants.

Cæsar's amazing Success giving *Pompey* and the Senate a Jealousy of him, when he petitioned for a second Consulship, they commanded him to disband his Army, and appear as a private Person at the Election; but he, finding himself at the Head of the greatest Body of veteran Troops in the Service of *Rome*, and being arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory and Popularity by his late Conquest of *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, after he had passed the *Rubicon*, the utmost Limits of his Province, being determined to obtain that by Force, which he knew the Senate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The Senate receiving Advice that *Cæsar* was advancing towards *Rome* with his Army, the greatest Part of them left *Rome*, and retired to *Græce*; and *Cæsar* entered the City without Opposition, obliging that Part of the Senate which staid there, to declare him Consul and perpetual Dictator.

Cæsar followed *Pompey* into *Græce*, where he had assembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at *Pharsalia*, and flying to *Egypt*, was there beheaded by King *Ptolemy*. Whereupon *Cæsar* assumed

the Dominion of the whole Empire, and though egregiously flattered by the Senate, and stiled the Father of the People, he was stabbed in the Senate-House, before he had enjoyed his usurped Dominion six Months.

Upon his Death two Parties arose, one to revenge his Death, and the other to restore the Commonwealth: *Mark Anthony* and *Octavius* were at the Head of the first, and *Brutus* and *Cassius* of the last. *Brutus* and *Cassius* being defeated and killed at *Philippi*, *Octavius*, *Mark Anthony*, and *Lepidus*, formed another Triumvirate, which continued to govern the State ten Years. After which *Lepidus* was laid aside, and a Misunderstanding arising between *Octavius* and *Anthony*, they had Recourse to Arms: *Anthony* was defeated in the Sea-Fight at *Actium*, and fled, with *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*, his Mistress, to *Africa*; whither being pursued by *Octavius*, both *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* killed themselves. But I should have remembered that, during the last Triumvirate, a Proscription was agreed on, whereby each of the Parties sacrificed some of their best Friends and the worthiest Senators, among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*.

Octavius having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the supreme Power fell naturally into his Hands. He rejected the Title of King however, as well as that of Dictator; though he assumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle *Julius Caesar*, and is esteemed the Founder of the *Roman Empire*.

Constantine removed the Seat of the Empire to *Constantinople*. It was afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the *Roman Empire*, the Emperor whereof resided at *Rome*; and the other, the *Grecian Empire*, the Emperor whereof resided at *Constantinople*: But in the fifth Century, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke into the *Roman Empire*, and divided it amongst them; the North Part of *Italy* fell at length to the Share of the *Lombards*, and *Ravenna* and *Naples* were possessed by the *Grecian* Emperors a considerable Time after the Destruction of the Empire of *Rome*, of which *Augustulus* was the last Sovereign, *Anno Dom.* 473.

The *Lombards* subduing the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, and afterwards laying Siege to *Rome*, *Pepin*, King of *France*, raised the Siege, and recovered *Ravenna* from the *Lombards*; which, with the Territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who thereby became a Temporal Prince. The *Lombards* endeavouring to recover *Ravenna*, *Charlemagne*, the Son of *Pepin*, invaded *Lombardy*, took *Didier*, the last King, Prisoner, and put an End to that Kingdom about the Year 774: After which he confirmed the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope, and added the Marquisate of *Ausona*, and the Dutchy of *Spoleto*, or *Umbria*, to the Pope's Territories; in Return for which Favours, the Pope crowned *Charlemagne* Emperor of the *Romans*, *A. D.* 800; and thus a new Empire was founded in the West, which comprehended *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*.

The Emperors residing in *Germany*, divided *Italy* into several Governments, the Governors whereof at length assumed Sovereign Power. And thus a great many small Principalities and States were created, which still professed however to acknowledge the Emperor their

their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the German Emperors to confirm their respective Titles, which they purchased with Sums of Money.

The Pope for a considerable Time acknowledged, that he held his Territories of the Emperor, who was styled the Patron and Defender of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor Henry IV. when the Pope, weary of the Subjection to the Emperors, who refused sometimes to confirm their Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperors Affairs in Germany and Italy, and incited Insurrections against them; and when Henry IV. asserted his Right of investing Bishops in their Sees, Pope Gregory VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and at length assumed an Authority to judge of the Emperors Actions as well as of other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reversing their Decrees, and if they disputed his Authority, absolved their Subjects from their Allegiance, deposed them, and transferred their Dominions to others.

These Usurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperors occasioned frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princes of Italy were divided, some siding with the Pope, and others with the Emperors; and in these Struggles procured their Independancy on either to be established.

The present State of the Pope's Power and Influence.

THE Pope lost great Part of his Power and Influence at the Reformation, but still he remains a considerable Temporal Prince, and is absolute in his Dominions. He holds a Consistory of Cardinals on Ecclesiastical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not intermeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are 70 in Number when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; and he takes Care always to have a Majority of Italian Cardinals, that the Chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was once to Avignon in France.

The Pope's chief Minister is the Cardinal Patron, usually his Nephew, who amasses an immense Estate, if the Reign be of any long Duration. The *Campania* of Rome is under the Pope's immediate Government. The other Provinces of the Ecclesiastical State are governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander in Chief of the Pope's Forces, in every Province. The Pope monopolizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchased of his Agents at the Price he sets upon it.

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of Venice, on the North; by the Gulph of Venice, on the North-East; by Naples, on the South East; by the Tuscan Sea, on the South-West; and by the Dutchy of Tuscany, on the North-West; being 240 Miles long, and their greatest Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of Rome, his capital City, are 12 Miles round

round, and those of old *Rome* were no more: There is not a third Part of the Ground within the Walls built upon at present, the rest is taken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in antient *Rome*. There are five Bridges over the River still remaining, twenty Gates, and 300 antique Towers. The Castle of *St. Angelo* is a modern Fortrefs of so great Strength. Modern *Rome* stands much higher than antient *Rome*, being built upon its Ruins, insomuch that the *Torpeian* Rock, from which Malefactors used to be thrown, is not now twenty Feet high.

It is observed, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Religions at *Rome*, than in any other *Roman* Catholic Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to about one Million Sterling *per Annum*, raised chiefly by a Monopoly of Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Provisions. The only Port almost he has of Consequence is that of *Civita Vecchia*, on the *Tuscan* Sea, which is strongly fortified, and has lately been made a free Port; but the foreign Traffic of the Pope's Territories is not considerable, any more than his Fleet, which only consists of some Gallies.

The Pope's Ecclesiastical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. It is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are absolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to less than two Millions of People, dispersed through every Country of the World, to assert his Supremacy over Princes, and promote the Interest of the Church. The Revenues these Monks draw from the *Roman* Catholic Countries do not amount to less than twenty Millions Sterling *per Annum*, besides the casual Profits arising from Offerings, and the People's Bounty to the Church, who are taught that their Salvation depends on this Kind of Benevolence.

S A V O Y.

SAVOY was antiently possessed by the *Allobroges*, and reduced under the Obedience of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Augustus*; and, having been successively subject to the Northern Nations which destroyed the *Roman* Empire, it was at length incorporated with the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of *Germany* possessed himself of it, and conferred it on *Hugh* Duke of *Saxony*, creating him Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, in which Family it still continues.

Victor Amadeus II. the last Duke of *Savoy*, married *Ann* Mary of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and of the Princess *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*; and by the said Mary of *Valois* had Issue the late Duke of *Savoy* (King of *Sardinia*;) *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the present *French* King, *Louis* XV. and *Mary Louisa Gabriella*, who married *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, by whom she had Issue the present King *Ferdinand*.

The late Duke of *Savoy* coming into the grand Alliance against *France*, *June* 1703, lost all his strong Towns; and *Turin*, his Capital,

was

was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his Relief and raised the Siege, utterly destroying the *French* Army which lay before it, *Anno* 1706; and at the Place of *Utrecht*, 1713, he was made King of *Sicily*, for the Service he had done the Allies in that War. He afterwards exchanged *Sicily* for the Crown of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1719, of which his present Majesty remains possessed.

The Dutchy of *Monserrat*, the *Alexandria*, *Vigevano*, and *Lanuvio*, have lately been ceded to the King of *Sardinia* by the *Austrians*, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of *Sardinia* is an absolute Prince, and the Crown hereditary; but the Administration of the Government, in the several Territories he possesses, is committed to as many Councils, and they are governed by their respective Laws, where the King does not interpose. *Savoy* is but a barren Country; and lying on the *French* Side of the *Alps*, whenever a War breaks out, is immediately seized by the *French*, but usually restored upon a Peace. *Piedmont* is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of which the *English* have purchased to the Value of 200,000 *l.* some Years. *Piedmont* is naturally fortified against Invaders by the *Alps*, and has been very much strengthened by Fortresses, against which the *French* lost many Thousand Men in the Reign of Queen *Ann*, especially at *Turin*, which they were forced to abandon after ten Weeks Siege. The King of *Sardinia* may now be looked upon as a very formidable Prince, by the Acquisition of that Island, *Monserrat*, and a considerable Part of the *Milanese*; but whatever his Forces may be by Land, he has scarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three small Ports in *Italy*, viz. *Nice*, *Villafranca* and *Oneghi*. In *Sardinia* indeed are several good Ports, but their Princes have not as yet applied themselves much to Navigation.

Turin, the Capital of the King of *Sardinia's* Dominions, is situate on the Rivers *Po* and *Doria*. It is of a square Form, three Miles round and admired for its spacious Squares, Piazzas and Streets, and particularly the King's Palace, which for the Beauty of the Apartments, the Richness of the Furniture, the elegant Paintings, Cabinets of Curiosities, and Library, is scarce to be paralleled. The Chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black Marble, is much admired: This Handkerchief, Tradition says, was presented to our Saviour by a compassionate Virgin, as he was going to his Crucifixion; and that our Saviour having wiped his Face with it, returned it with his Picture imprinted on the Handkerchief in the most lively Colours.

The Religion of the King of *Sardinia's* subjects is generally Popery; tho' there are some Protestants in the Vallies of the *Vauds*, who have undergone several severe Persecutions, but by the Mediation of the Protestant Powers, are sometimes suffered to live at Quiet.

M I L A N.

THE Dutchy of *Milan* constituted the North Part of the ancient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Insubres*, when the
Roman

Romans reduced it under their Dominion. The *Goths* made a Conquest of it in the fifth Century, and were dispossessed by the *Lombards* in 572. *Milan* composing the best Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was subdued by *Charlemaigne* the Emperor, about the Year 800; but in the Wars between the Emperors and the Pope, *Milan* withdrew her Allegiance, and assumed an Independency, sometimes in the Form of a Republic, and at others governed by Dukes: And it long served as a Bone of Contention between the Emperor and the *French*, till *Charles V.* expelled the *French* about the Year 1525, and gave it with *Spain*, to his Son *Philip II.* To which Crown it remained subject, until the *Imperialists*, with the Assistance of their Allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. The *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the *Imperialists* in the Year 1734; but by a subsequent Peace it was restored to the Emperor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* Son; and the *Austrians* remain possessed of the Dutchy of *Milan* to this Day, the Empress Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.

M A N T U A.

THE Dutchy of *Mantua* also was Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and conquered by *Charlemaigne*, Anno 800; but in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, assumed an Independency, and sometimes chose a Republican Form of Government, and at others was governed by Dukes; the last were of the Family of *Gonzaga*, who held it until the Year 1703; when *Ferdinand-Charles*, the last Duke, adhering to the *French* against the House of *Austria*, the Emperor seized on this Dutchy as a Fee of the Empire; and the Duke dying without Issue, Anno 1708, the *Austrians* still keep Possession of it, only by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded in the Year 1748, *Guaftalla*, Part of this Dutchy, was allotted to Don *Philip*, together with the Dutchy of *Parma*.

P A R M A.

PARMA underwent the Fate of the rest of *Italy* until it became subject to the German Emperors; it afterwards became subject to the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milanese* and the *French*, successively. Pope *Julius II.* Anno 1545, reduced it under the Obedience of the See of *Rome*; and Pope *Paul III.* created his natural Son, *Peter Lewis, Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*; but the Male Line failing, the late Emperor *Charles VI.* granted it as a Fee of the Empire to Don *Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, and Heir of the House of *Parma*, against which the Pope protested, esteeming it a Fee of the Holy See.

Parma was afterwards relinquished by Don *Carlos*, on his being advanced to the Throne of *Sicily*; but by the late Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant Don *Philip* his Brother, together with the Dutchy of *Guaftalla* in *Mantua*.

M O D E N A.

I T A L Y.

M O D E N A.

THE Dutchy of *Modena* underwent the like Revolutions with the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the Marquisate of *Ferrara*. It was possessed alternately by the Pope and the Family of *D'Este*, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope accepted of *Ferrara*, and the Family of *D'Este*, the Dutchies of *Modena*, *Reggio*, and *Mirandola*. The present Duke adhering to the *Spaniards* against the *Austrians*, in the late War, was expelled his Dominions; but was restored by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748.

V E N I C E.

THE Islands on which the City of *Venice* stands, were formerly subject to *Padua*, when the *Goths* and other Northern Nations invaded *Italy* in the fifth Century, the Inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to these Islands for Shelter, and formed a Republic. They elected a Duke, or Doge, vesting him with absolute Power, but within a few Years, the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, that they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, vesting the supreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Male Issue, who are now stiled noble *Venetians*, and amount to about 1500; but do not suffer the Nobility in their Territories on the Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The Signiory consists of the Duke and six other Members, chosen by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three Chief Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; these are called the Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power seems to be lodged; and this Council elect three of their own Number every three Months, who are a kind of State Inquisitors, or Secret Committee, receiving all Accusations and Informations against Persons suspected of conspiring against the Government; and may imprison, and proceed capitally against them, without calling them to make a Defence, if they all agree; otherwise the Matter is brought before the Council of Ten. They have Boards or Councils also for raising and collecting the Public Revenues, and every other Branch of Business.

The *Venetians* no sooner became powerful at Sea, but they extended their Conquests on every Part of the *Terra Firma* in their Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the most distant Coasts and Islands on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. They reduced *Dalmatia*, and the Islands on that Coast, under their Dominion about the Year 978. They took from the *Grecian*, or Eastern Emperor, the Islands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mysilene*, and *Andros*, Anno 1117. And in Confederacy with the *French*, they took even the City of *Constantinople* in 1194, and remained in Possession of Part of that Empire for some Time. They reduced *Candia*, and the rest of the Islands in the *Ionian* and *Egean* Seas, as well as the *Moræa*,

Moraa, and the City of *Gallipoli* on the *Hellspont*; and at length made a Conquest of their Mother-City of *Padua*, and many other great Cities on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred Miles in the North of *Italy*.

They disputed the Dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachia*, and *Dalmatia*, with the King of *Hungary*; and contended with the *Genoese* for the Empire of the Sea with various Success; but the *Turks* breaking into *Europe*, took from them *Theffalonica* in 1453, and demolished the Wall on the Isthmus of *Corinib*, which defended the *Moraa*. The Pope, *France*, and *Spain*, also joined in a Confederacy against the *Venetians*, and took from them their Dominions on the Continent in the Year 1509; but the Pope and *Spain* changing Hands, they recovered their Territories on the Continent again.

Their greatest Loss was that of the *India Trade*, which was ruined by the *Portuguese* Discovery of a Passage to *India* round the Cape of *Good Hope*; for, before this Discovery, the *Venetians* purchased the Merchandize of the East at *Alexandria*, and the Ports of *Turky* in the *Levant*, and dispersed them all over *Europe*, by which they grew immensely rich and powerful, but have declined ever since they lost that Trade. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the Islands in the *Archipelago*, from them; and at length they lost the *Moraa*, in the Year 1715. However, they are still the greatest Naval Power in *Italy*, and have seldom less than twenty thousand Men in their Pay in Time of Peace, most of them Foreigners, both Officers and Soldiers. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000 l. per Annum.

The Doge annually, every *Ascension-Day*, formally espouses the Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended by three or four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vast Number of Barges and Gondola's, richly adorned.

As to the Religion of the *Venetians*, they are the least subject to Bigotry of any People that profess Popery, if they may be said to profess it, while they reject the Pope's Supremacy. Their Church is governed by the two Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*, but subject to be controuled by the State; and the Pope is esteemed little more than a Temporal Prince here. The Priests and Monks make Parties at the Masquerade during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep Concubines, sing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almost, so as they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at *Venice* a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of St. *Zachary* and St. *Lawrence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted; here they do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion. They are not veill'd, or cover their Necks or Breasts, and admit of Variety of Company, according to Bishop *Burnet*.

G E N O A.

GENOVA, Part of the ancient *Liguria*, continued under the Dominion of the *Romans*, until the Ruin of that Empire by the *Goths*, and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of

H

the

Moraa,

the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German Empire*, and at length set up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards successively subject to the Archbishop of *Milan*; to the *French*; to the Marquis of *Montferrat*, and the Duke of *Milan*. The celebrated *Andrew Doria* rescued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, and established the present Constitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though he is crowned King of *Corsica*. The Legislative Authority is lodged in the great Council, consisting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens of Fortune, elected annually out of the Freemen; four Parts in five of this Council must agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to six Gallies, though formerly their Fleet rivalled that of *Venice*, and obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and settled Colonies in *Asia*, and on the Shores of the *Euxine Sea*. They had also a great Share in the *Levant Trade*, purchasing the rich Merchandize of the East in *Turky*, and exporting it to *Europe*: Their Forces by Land were inconsiderable until the late War; in which even their capital City of *Genoa* was taken by the *Austrians*, who laid it under very heavy Contributions, and threatening to raise them by military Execution, so enraged the Inhabitants, that they rose in great Numbers, and having massacred many of the *Austrians*, drove the rest out of their Capital; thus bravely recovering their Liberties and their Dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Six-la-Chapelle*, in the Year 1748. Their public Revenues are computed at 200,000 *l. per annum*; but as great Part of their Estates lie in *Naples*, they seem to be under a Necessity therefore of taking the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of *Naples*, in every War. Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Velvets, of which they used to export a great deal, as well as Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and several Sorts of Drugs used in Physic and Painting.

T U S C A N Y.

THE Dutchy of *Tuscany*, known antiently by the Names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Ettruria*, fell under the Dominion of the *Romans* about 455 Years before Christ. The *Ostrogoths* possessed in the fifth Century, and then the *Lombards*, who were expelled by *Charlemagne*, Anno 800; after which it became subject to the *German Emperors*, who appointed the Governor, until the Pope encouraged these Governors to render themselves independent, and accept of his Protection against the Emperors. There were two potent Factions in *Tuscany* at this Time, 1240, which divided the whole Empire, and occasioned a very long civil War, both in *Italy* and *Germany*; these Factions went by the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the first appearing in the Interest of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's Interest. During these Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Sienna*, and several others, withdrew themselves from the Dominion of both, and

and erected such Government as they saw fit; and *John de Medicis*, a popular Nobleman, is insinuated himself into the Favour of the *Florentines*, that they invested him with Sovereign Power. Pope *Pius V.* conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Cosmo de Medicis*, Anno 1570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of *Gaston de Medicis*, the last Duke without Issue, 1737; when it was transferred to the Duke of *Lorrain*, by the Consent of the late Emperor *Charles VI.* (who esteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See) in Lieu of the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, which was ceded to France by the Treaty of Peace at the Conclusion of the War between the Empire on one Side, and France and Spain on the other.

The Great Duke of *Tuscany* (now Emperor) is absolute in this Dutchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000*l.* per Ann. arising chiefly from the Tenth of all Estates that are sold or alienated, and the Ground rents of the Houses in *Leghorn*, and the Duties on almost all Manner of Provisions.

The standing Forces of this Dutchy consists only of two or three Regiments of Guards and the Militia. In Case of a War they hire Troops, particularly *Swiss*; and though here is a large Sea Coast, there were no Vessels of any Force, only Gallies; until the present Emperor of Germany built four Men of War, and stationed them on the Coast of *Tuscany*. *Leghorn* is a free Port and has the greatest Foreign Trade of any Town in *Italy*, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms; they have not many Merchant Ships of their own: Their Exportations consist chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine, and Oil.

L U C C A.

LUCCA Republic usually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in *Tuscany*, until they purchased their Independence of the Emperor *Rodolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free People ever since. *Lucca* and *Pisa* were once very considerable States; they had a great Naval Force and extensive Traffic; but *Pisa* is now subject of *Tuscany*, and *Lucca* has no Ships of any Force; their Exports consist chiefly in Oil, and other Produce of *Italy*.

S T. M A R I N O.

ST. *Marino* is a little Republic surrounded by the Pope's Territories and situated on a showy Mountain, much admired by Mr. Addison for enjoying their Liberties, and not submitting to the Tyranny of the Pope; though it seems they very lately desired his Holiness would take them under his Protection, being distracted with Factions among themselves.

N A P L E S.

NAPLES the South of *Italy*, was probably first peopled from Greece, which lies but a little to the Eastward of it; certain it is the Greeks sent several Colonies hither afterwards, and

H 2

gave

gave it the Name of *Magna Græcia*. This with the rest of *Italy*, was subdued by the *Romans*, and on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eastern Emperor possessed himself of one Part of *Naples*; and the *Goths* the other. The *Lombards* dispossessed the *Goths* of their Part, and remained Masters of it until they were expelled by *Charlemagne* about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the *Saracens* subdued great Part of *Naples*; but the Pope, with the Assistance of other Christian Powers, drove out the *Saracens* again. In which Service *Tancred* the Norman, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of *Naples* was given them by the Pope. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, by the German Emperor; and *Roger* the Son of *Lobri*, was made King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when happening to disoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his Posterity were Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, until the *Spaniards* dispossessed them of it about the Year 1504.

The Kings of *Spain* continued Sovereigns of *Naples* until 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the *Imperialists*, and *Naples* was confirmed to the Emperor *Charles VI.* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

The *French*, *Spaniards* and *Sardinians* entering into a War with the Emperor 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made *Don Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* Son, King of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in that Throne by the Emperor, at a subsequent Treaty, and still remains in Possession of that Kingdom, styling himself King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*.

Patriarchs, Archbishops, and their Suffragans.

Archbishop of Turin,—*Mondovi, Fossano, Toræ.*

Of the Tarentese, — *Aouste, Sion.*

Of Milan — { *Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona,*
Vigevano, Bergamo, Brescia, Vercelli, Alby,
Asti, Casal, Acqui, Savona, Vintimiglia.

Of Venice Patriarch — *Torzel, Chiozza.*

Of Aquileia Patriarch { *Como, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Feltre, Treviso,*
Belluno, Concordia, Pavenno, Pola, Trieste,
Cabo de Istria, Citta, Nova, Petin.

Archbishop of Bologna { *Modena, Regio, Parma, Placentia, Crema, Carpi,*
Borgo, St. Domingo.

Of Genoa — *Noli, Brugnato, Albegna, Bobio.*

Of Florence, — { *Folterra, Pistoia, Fiesoli, Colle, Burgo, St. Sepul-*
cro, Citta, de Sole.

Of Pisa, — { *Lucca, Livorno, Sagona, Aleria, Massa, Pienza,*
Grosseto, Chiusi, Sienna, Mont-Alcino, Pina-
bino, Alaxxa.

Arch-

Archbishops and their Suffragans.

- Of Urbino, —* { *St. Lion, Pesaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Esigabio, Fossabramo.*
Of Fermo, — { *Montalto, St. Srevino, Telenia, Macerati, Ripatransone.*
Of Ravenna, — { *Rimini, Fanftria, Cervia, Imola, Sarsino, Cesena, Forli, Rovigo, Comacchio, Ferrara, Britinoro.*
Of Naples, — *Pozzuolo, Ischia, Nola, Corra.*
Of Capua, — { *Gaieta, Aquin, Ifernua, Caferta, Tiano, Cajanno, Sessa, Monte-Cassano, Calvi, Carniola, Viterbo, Fondi.*
Of Salerno, — { *Policastro, Sarno, Campana, Capaccio, Nusco, Marzio, Noce, Nocera de Pagani, Acerno.*
Of Amalfi, — *Litteri, Capri, Minori.*
Of Conza, — *Massa, Castela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.*
Of Sorrento, — *Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiario, Bisceffa.*
Archbishop of Benevento, — { *Larina, Volturara, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Boiano, Monte-marano, Boiano, Avellino, Frigento, Ariano, St. Agatha, Telesio, Ascoli, Fierenzula, Guardia, D'Alferio, Tremoli, Lefina.*
Of Chieti, — { *Civitta de Penna, Calvi, Sermana, Campi, Ortina de Mare.*
Of Lanciano, — *None.*
Of Manfredonia, — *St. Severino, Troia, Vieste.*
Of Bari, — { *Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Canosa, Giovenazzo, Bitonto, Riccio, Conseruano, Polignano, Bitetto.*
Of Cirenza, — { *Potenza, Terzi, Malerano, Venosa, Tricarico, Gravino.*
Of Trani, — *Salpi, Andria, Biseglia.*
Of Tarento, — *Mantula, Castellana.*
Of Brindisi, — *Ostuna, Oria.*
Of Otranto, — { *Castro, Nardo, Alestano, Galipoli, Ugento, Lecce, St. Maria de Luca.*
Of Rossano, — *None.*
Of Cosenza, — *Montalto, Mortorano.*
Of St. Severino, — { *Isola, Strongoli, Balcastro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariata.*
Of Rhegio, — { *Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppido, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicastro, Tropea.*
 Bishops immediately subject to the Pope.] *Monte Fiascano, Cometo, Foligno, Assisi, Ancona, Humano, Loreto, Reginali, Ascoli, Jesi*

Tesi, Ofmo, Camerin, Rieti, Todi, Amelia, Narni, Terni, Nercia, Spalluto, Arezzo, Castro, Città di Crivoli, Città di Castello, Perugia, Alatri, Orvieto, Ferentino, Viterbo, S. Maria, Nepi, Città Castellana, Roma, Frosinone, Tuscanella, Civitella Vecchia, Bagnara, Segni, Ostia, Sezze, Terracina, Veroli, Anagni, Tivoli, Albano, Pisciotta, Palestrina, S. Maria, and Porto.

[Bishoprics exempt from Metropolitan Jurisdiction.] *Cassano, Avversa, Ferrara, Fano, Cortona, Sarnano, Pavia, Trent, Mantua, Saluzzo, Monte Pulciano, Feramo, Bagnano, St. Marco, Melfi, Ravello, Scala, Cava, Atella, Montellano, Marsica, Trivento, Monte Polizzo, and Rapella.*

Universities in Italy.] *Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bologna, Ferrara, Pisa, Naples, Salerno, and Perugia.*

In the ISLANDS of

SICILY.

Archbishoprics.] *Palermo, Monte Real, and Messina.*

Bishoprics.] *Mazara, Gergenti, St. Marco, Catania, Cefalù, Syracuse, and Patti.*

University.] *Catania.*

SARDINIA.

Archbishoprics.] *Cagliari, Oristano, and Sassari.*

Bishoprics.] *Castel Arragonese, and Alghero.*

CORSICA.

Bishoprics.] *Bastia, Corte, Nebbi, Mariano, and Ajaccio.*

The great Italian Islands are, Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.

Extent and Situation of Sicily.

Between	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ \text{and} \\ 16 \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{E. Lon.} \\ \\ \end{array} \right.$	} Being	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 170 \text{ Miles in Length.} \\ \\ 100 \text{ Miles in Breadth.} \end{array} \right.$
Between	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 37 \\ \text{and} \\ 39 \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{N. Lat.} \\ \\ \end{array} \right.$		

Divided from Italy by the narrow Strait of Messina, which is not seven Miles over.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

<i>Val de Mazara, West</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right.$	<i>Palermo, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.</i>
<i>Val de Demona, East</i>		<i>Mazara, and Trapani.</i>
<i>Val de Noto, S. E.</i>		<i>Messina, Melazzo, Catania, and Nicosia.</i>
		<i>Syracuse and Noto.</i>

Mountains.]

Mountains.] The most noted Mountains is this Island is that of *Etna*, now called Mount *Gibellou*, a terrible Vulcano, situate in the Province of *Val Demone*. This Mountain is sixty Miles in Circumference, and at the Top there is a Basin of burning Sulphur fix Miles round, from whence sometimes issue Rivers of melted Minerals that run down into the Sea. The Hill is so high, that round the Basin there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any great Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town of *Catania* was overturned by an Earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 People perished in it. *Syracuse*, once the greatest City of the Island, has been so often demolished by them that very little of it remains at present.

Rivers.] Here are several Rivers and good Springs, but few of these Rivers are navigable, having but a short Course, and descending precipitately from the Mountains. The chief are, 1. *Chamerra*, which rising in Mount *Etna*, falls into the Eastern Sea near *Taormina*; 2. the *Larata*, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Catania*; and 3. the River *Salsa*, which rises in the North, and runs South almost cross the Island.

Harbours.] The chief Harbours are those of *Messina* and *Syracuse* on the East Coast, *Palermo* and *Melazzo* on the North, and *Trapani* on the West.

Air.] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being refreshed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

Sail and Produce.] Both Hills and Vallies are exceeding fruitful, no Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Proportion to its Dimensions; from whence old *Rome* was principally supplied with Provisions, when it abounded with People.

Manufactures and Traffic.] These are chiefly Silk, which, with the other Produce of the Island, are exported in large Quantities from *Messina*, where a Consul from every Nation in *Europe* almost resides, to manage and protect the Trade of this Nation; and of late the *Sicilians* have traded with *Turkey* and the Coast of *Barbary*, which they never did before *Don Carlos* ascended the Throne.

Islands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight small Islands, which lie near the North Coast of *Sicily*, to which the Antients gave the Names of *Æolia*, and *Vulcania*, feigned by the Poets to be the Seats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the Chief of which is, *Lipari*, from whence they are usually called the *Lipari* Islands. Two of them are *Vulcanos*, viz. *Strumbolo* and *Hiera*. The small Islands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima*, and *Favagnana*, lie at the West End of the Island of *Sicily*.

Revolutions and present Constitution of the Government.

BOTH *Naples* and *Sicily*, (or the *Two Sicilies*) were probably first planted by the *Greeks*, as they lay next the Countries on the East, and gave *Naples* the Name of *Magna Græcia*: They obtained

obtained also the Name of the *Two Sicilies*. *Naples* was called *Sicily* on this Side the *Pharos*, or Strait of *Messina*, and the Island of *Sicily* beyond the *Pharos*: The Island also was called *Trinacria*, from its triangular Form. The *Greeks* and *Cartaginians* divided the Island between them, but were both of them subdued or expelled the Island by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, it never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before. This Island followed the Fortune of *Italy* in its several Revolutions, until the *Sicilian Vespers* 1282, when the Natives massacred their *French* Masters, who had then the Dominion of it. The *French* were succeeded by the *Spaniards* until the Year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialists; and at the Peace of *Utrecht* this Island was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King. The *Spaniards* invaded in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor *Charles VI.* who held it till the Year 1735, when the Imperialists were driven out of this Island, and of all their *Italian* Dominions; and *Don Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* eldest Son, by the Princess of *Parma* his second Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the *Two Sicilies*, (*Naples* and *Sicily*) which were confirmed to him by a subsequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquishing *Milan*, *Parma*, and all the rest of the Emperor's *Italian* Dominions, which the *Spaniards* and *French* had taken from him in that War; and *Don Carlos* still remains King of the *Two Sicilies*, being an absolute Monarch, restrained by no Laws but those of his own making. His Land Forces are about 30,000 at present, and his Revenues what he pleases to make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till his Reign, but the present Prince is building Men of War, and designs to make himself formidable on both Elements. The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, but speak chiefly *Spanish*, and follow the *Spanish* Fashions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, and have lately tolerated the *Jews* to settle among them, and make an open Profession of their Religion, which the *Spaniards* would never suffer them to do.

Before I leave *Sicily*, it may be proper to mention those Whirlpools of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*, two Rocks between *Italy* and *Sicily*, much dreaded by the Antients, who, in escaping one, were frequently driven by the Eddy upon the other; but as Navigation is much improved since those Times, our Sailors pass them without any Apprehension of Danger. There are some Ruins near *Syracuse*, of the Palace of *Dionysius*, the famous *Sicilian* Tyrant, as is conjectured.

Extent and Situation,

Between	{ 8 and 10	{ E. Lon. }	{ In Length, from N. to S. 140 Miles.
Between	{ 39 and 41	{ N. Lat. }	{ In Breadth, from E. to W. 60 Miles.

Lying

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

618

Lying about 150 Miles W. of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Sicily* and separated from *Corfica* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio* on the N.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

<i>Cabo de Cagliari</i>, S. } <i>Cabo de Legadori</i>, N. }	{ <i>Cagliari</i>, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat 39. <i>Oristagni</i> <i>Sassari</i> and <i>Castel Aragonese</i>.
---	---

Mountains.] It is prettily diversified with Hills and Vallies; the Mountains in the North are very high.

Rivers.] 1. The *Sacer* rises in the N. E. Part of the Island, and running S. W. falls into the Bay of *Oristagni*; 2. the *Sopra* runs from N. to S. and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*.

Air.] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, in great Plenty; but they want Hands, and those they have are said to be exceeding lazy and indolent, seldom making any great improvement in their Ground. The Language is *Spanish*, this Island having been under the Dominion of *Spain* till very lately.

Revolutions and present Constitution.

THE *Phenicians* and *Greeks* first sent Colonies to this Island, and erected several small States, as they had done in the South of *Italy* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* succeeded them, and had the Dominion of the whole Island almost. The *Romans* dispossessed the *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth Century, as they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Republics of *Genoa* and *Pisa* recovered Part of the Island from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him to transfer the Island to the King of *Aragon*, who subdued the *Genuesi*, *Pisani*, and the rest of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his own Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of *Spain* till the Allies made a Conquest of it, *Anno* 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered it in 1717 but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in 1719, and his Son, the present King of *Sardinia*, is now Sovereign of this Island; the Revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffic being very Inconsiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land scarce mentioned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroy's some hundred Years. The King seldom or never visits them.

Corfica

ITALIAN ISLANDS

Corsica Situation.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 8 \\ \text{and} \\ 10 \end{array} \right\}$ E. Lon. $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 110 \text{ Miles in Length,} \\ \text{Being} \\ 50 \text{ Miles in Breadth,} \end{array} \right\}$
Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 41 \\ \text{and} \\ 43 \end{array} \right\}$ N. Lat.

Lying 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and 60 South West of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, separated from *Sardinia* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio*.

Chief Towns.

North Division $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Bastia, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 43-20.} \\ \text{Corte and Calvi.} \end{array} \right\}$
South Division $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Bonifacio and Ajaccio.} \end{array} \right\}$

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered with Wood.

Air, Soil, and Products.] The Air is better than in *Sardinia*, but a barren Soil: It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for the Natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The Language of this Island is *Italian*, it being subject to the *Genoese*.

Revolutions.

THE Island of *Corsica* underwent the like Revolutions as *Sardinia* did, until the *Saracens* were driven out of it by the *Genoese* and *Pisani*, who divided it between them for some Time: But at length the *Genoese* expelled the *Pisani*, and remain in Possession of the whole Island at this Day, which they stile a Kingdom, and their Doge at his Accession, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of *Corsica*.

THERE are still several other small Islands on the Coast of *Naples* and *Tuscany*; the Chief whereof are, 1. *Capri*, or *Caprea*, 2. *Ischia*, 3. *Procida*, 4. *Ponza*, 5. *Giglio*, 6. *Elba*, 7. *Pianosa*, 8. *Capraria*, 9. *Gargano*, and 10. *Maloria*.

Of these *Capri* is much taken Notice of for the noble Ruins upon it. It is situate at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Naples*, about three Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long, and one broad. This was the Residence of the Emperor *Augustus* for some Time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many Years. The most considerable Ruin stands at the Extremity of the Eastern Promontory, where there are still several Apartments left, very lofty and arched at the Top. Some Years ago there was discovered a paved Road, running under Ground from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea-Side. What recommended this Island to *Tiberius* was, the temperate, healthful Air, being warm in Winter, and cool in Summer, and its inaccessibility

inaccessible Coast, which is so very steep, that a small Number of Men may defend it against an Army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different Residences, according to the different Seasons of the Year. The whole Island was cut out into easy Ascents, adorned with Palaces, and planted with as great Variety of Groves, and Gardens as the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than those on the Surface, for the Rocks were all undermined with Highways, Grottos, Galleries, Bagnio's, and subterraneous Retirements, which suited the brutal Pleasures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demolished by the Romans, in Detestation of the unnatural and lascivious Scenes, which had been acted there.

The Island of *Elba* is situate fifteen Miles West of the Coast of *Tuscany*, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the East End of it is a little Town and Harbour called *Porto Longo*, belonging to the King of the Two *Sicilies*, and another Town and Harbour on the North Side of the Island, belonging to the Duke of *Tuscany*, the present Emperor.

The rest of the Islands on this Coast do not merit a particular Description.

M A L T A.

THE Island of *Malta* lying but a little to the South of *Sicily*, I shall take the Liberty of comprehending it among the *Italian* Islands.

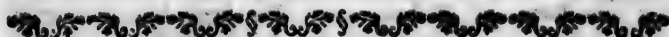
Malta, olim *Melita*, is situate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 45 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of *Cape Passaro* in *Sicily*, and is of an oval Figure, 20 Miles long, and 12 broad.

The Air is clear and healthful, but excessive hot, when it is not cooled by the Sea Breezes. It is all a white, soft Rock, covered with a Foot of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of Cotton, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, with great Plenty of Pulse, Pease, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other Garden Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which they are supplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any Wood except Fruit Trees, on the Island.

The Town of *Malta*, or *Valetta*, is magnificently built, strongly fortified, and has an excellent Harbour. *Charles V.* Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, gave it to the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, in 1530, whose Predecessors distinguished themselves in the Defence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims who resorted thither. When the Christians were driven out of the Holy Land by the *Saracens*, these Knights retired to *Cyprus*. They afterwards took the Island of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended it against all their Power for two hundred Years; and then, surrendering it upon honourable Terms, retired to *Malta*, which was conferred on them by the Emperor *Charles V.* as has been related; and when *Solyman*, the *Turkish* Emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him to abandon the Island, after he had lost twenty thousand Men before their Walls.

These

These Knights consist of seven several Roman Catholic Nations: They are all of ancient, noble Families. The Grand Crosses, as they are called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are styled Grand Priors: Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they have Estates, or Commanderies, in the respective Nations to which they belong. These Priors elect a Grand Master, who is the chief Commander in the Island. They have a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces; and are engaged in a perpetual War against the *Turks*, *Algerins*, and other *Mahometan* Powers. The Knights make Vows of Celibacy and Chastity; notwithstanding which, every Man keeps as many Concubines as he pleases, who are, for the most Part *Grecian* Beauties, which they take in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, subject to *Turky*.



SWITZERLAND, olim HELVETIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 6 and 11 }	E. Lon.	Being {	260 Miles in Length.
Between { 45 and 48 }	N. Lat.		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Alsace* and *Suabia* in *Germany*, on the North; by the Lake of *Constance*, *Tyrol*, and *Trent*, on the East; by *Italy*, on the South; and by *France*, on the West.

Divided into 13 Cantons, viz.

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the West	<i>Bern</i> , Protestant	<i>Bern</i> , E. Lon. 7--30. N. Lat. 47.
	<i>Fribourg</i> , Popish	<i>Fribourg</i>
	<i>Basil</i> , Protestant	<i>Basil</i>
	<i>Lucern</i> , Popish	<i>Lucern</i>
	<i>Solothurn</i> , Popish	<i>Solothurn</i> , or <i>Solure</i> .
On the East	<i>Schaffhausen</i> , Protestant	<i>Schaffhausen</i>
	<i>Zurich</i> , Protestant	<i>Zurich</i>
	<i>Appenzel</i> , Protestant	<i>Appenzel</i> .
In the Middle	<i>Zug</i> , Popish	<i>Zug</i>
	<i>Swiss</i> , Popish	<i>Swiss</i>
	<i>Glaris</i> , Protestant	<i>Glaris</i>
	<i>Uri</i> , Popish	<i>Altorf</i>
	<i>Unterwald</i> , Popish	<i>Stanz</i> .

Allin

Gris
the
S. E.
land.

East

South
North
West
North

Coun

Bailag

Th

Mo
in Eur
partic
Lak
Lakes
5. Zu
Riv
and 7
Air

Year,
and,
It is
Summ
Time
Soil
ture;
Fowl
Man
very
that R
They
Time
establi
Gaul.

Allies of the Switzers.

Grisen Country, the antient Retia S. E. of Switzer- land.	{ Grisen Leagues }		{ Coire, E. Lon. 9-23. N. Lat. 46-40. }	
	{ Chiavenna }		{ Chiavenna }	
	{ Valseline }		{ Tirano }	
	{ Bormio }		{ Bormio, }	
East ———	{ St. Gaul Rep. }		{ St. Gall. }	
	{ St. Gaul Abbey }		{ St. Gall. }	
South-West	{ Tockenburgh C. }		{ Syon }	
	{ Valais }		{ Neufchâtel }	
	{ Neufchâtel }		{ Neufchâtel }	
	{ Geneva }		{ Geneva }	
North-West	{ Geneva }		{ Geneva }	
West	{ Mulhausen }		{ Mulhausen. }	
North	{ Mulhausen }		{ Mulhausen. }	

Subjects of the Switzers.

Counties of	{ Sargans }		{ Sargans }	
	{ Turgow, N. E. }		{ Turgow }	
	{ Rotweil }		{ Rotweil. }	
Baillages of	{ Lugano }		{ Lugano }	
	{ Lucarno }		{ Lucarno }	
	{ Bellents }		{ Bellents }	

The Towns of *Baden, Bremgarten, Mellingen, Rapperswill, and Frauenfeld*, on the North.

Mountains.] Switzerland lies upon the *Alps*, the highest Mountains in Europe, and every Canton almost is separated from the other by a particular Chain of Mountains.

Lakes.] There is a Lake almost on every Mountain; the chief Lakes are those of 1. *Geneva*, 2. *Constance*, 3. *Thun*, 4. *Lucern*, 5. *Zurich*, 6. *Neufchâtel*, and 7. *Biel*.

Rivers.] 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Aar*, 3. *Rufi*, 4. *Inn*, 5. *Rhone*, 6. *Thur*, and 7. *Oglio*.

Air.] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in Winter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Valleys are very warm. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain sometimes when it is Summer on the other; and the Harvest-Time of the one is the Seed-Time of the other.

Soil and Produce.] Their Mountains produce good Timber and Pasture; and they have large Flocks of Cattle, with Game, Fish, and Fowl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures and Traffic are very inconsiderable, and consequently they are very poor; and for that Reason prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal. They lay up Magazines of Corn, in every Province almost against a Time of Scarcity. There is a considerable Linen Manufacture lately established in the North East of Switzerland, near the Abby of *St. Gaul*.

(Characters.)

Character.] They are a brave hardy People, and the whole Country is regimented, and serve by Turns in foreign Wars, where they get more than by any Employment at Home.

Government.] The general Diet which represents the Helvetic Body, consists of two Deputies from each Canton; besides which, the Abbot of *St. Gall*, and the Cities of *St. Gall* and of *Bien*, send Deputies as Allies; and a General Diet is usually held at *Baden* on the Feast of *St. John Baptist* annually, which seldom last longer than a Month.

Besides the General Diets, their Differences in Religion have since the Reformation occasioned Partial Diets: The mutual Confidence between the Cantons, seems, in some Measure, lost through the Zeal of each Party for their particular Opinions. This enters more or less into all their public Actions; and through their General Diets are still continued to regulate the Affairs of their common Bailiages; all other Matters of Importance are treated of at particular Diets of the respective Religions; that of the Protestants being held at *Arrow*, and that of the Roman Catholics at *Lucern*; which being the most potent Catholic Cantons, act as their Head; as that of *Zurich* does as Head of the Protestants. These Diets are summoned whenever either of the Parties please: The thirteen Cantons do not make one Commonwealth; but are so many Independent States, united together by strict Alliances for their mutual Defence.

The Government of some of the Cantons is Aristocratical, and in others Democratical. The seven Aristocratical Cantons are those of *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucern*, *Bazil*, *Friburg*, *Soleure* and *Schaffhausen*, the other six are Democratical.

Arms.] The Arms of *Geneva* were Or a Cross Azure, and every Town almost has its particular Arms, which this Epitome will not admit of enumerating.

Forces.] The *Swissers* let out their Troops for Hire to serve any Cause. They furnish Nations that are Enemies with separate Bodies, whereby it comes to pass, that the nearest Relations, Father and Son, Brother and Brother, are frequently engaged, 'tis said, against each other, and beat out one another's Brains, as it were in Sport, when they have no Manner of Concern in the Quarrel. But this, say some, is a groundless Charge: For 1. They never grant their Troops to any Prince or State, but by Virtue of some preceding Alliance: 2. They grant Troops only for the Defence of the Nation they are given to, and not to act offensively; so that the *Swiss* Troops in the *French* Service, are never suffered to invade the Empire, or *Holland*; nor on the contrary, the *Swiss*, who are in the Service of those two Powers, to invade *France*: And 3. The Sovereign never receives any Subsidy or Perquisite from the Prince or State to whom their Troops are granted, contenting themselves with procuring a beneficial Service to their Subjects, without reserving any Profit to themselves. But what is offered on this Subject, ought to be restrained chiefly to the Protestant Cantons; for it is

acknow-

ack
cial
dra
tin
is
S
of
B
enro
R
Cant
150,
Gove
of th
Bank
Ta
Land
all th
are n
4. Cu
from
for th
please
Estate
every
Per
Men,
try, w
Diver
posed
best;
are stil
Whisk
The
in thei
Gold,
An
viewed
Bartho
About
extende
Banks o
of his C
The
gular, a
to sever
College
whence

acknowledged, that the Conduct of the Catholic Cantons, and especially those called the *Petty ones*, have too often given Occasion for drawing Reproaches on the whole Nation, from those who do not distinguish between one and the other: So that it seems the Charge is true in Part, though not universally.

Standing Forces have ever been thought inconsistent with the Welfare of these Republics since their Institution; but there is, no where in Europe a better regulated Militia: Every Male from sixteen to sixty is enrolled, and about one third of them regimented.

Revenues.] It is computed that the Revenues of *Bern*, the largest Canton, amount to 300,000 Crowns a Year, and that of *Zurich* to 150,000; of which two Thirds are expended in the Charges of the Government, and the rest laid up in the Treasury. The Revenues of the other Cantons are much less, but they all lay up something in Bank.

Taxes.] Their Revenues arise first from the Profits of the Demefne Lands, which belong to the State: 2. The Tenth of the Produce of all the Lands in the Country: 3. A certain Tax upon Lands, which are not the Property of the Gentry, called in *French*, *Cenfes Foncières*: 4. Customs and Duties on Merchandize: And, 5. The Revenues arising from the Sale of Salt. From the last they raise the greatest Sums, for the States alone retail it to the Subjects, and impose what Price they please. There is another casual Tax arising from the Sale of all Estates; the Sovereign being entitled to a sixth Part of the Value upon every Alienation.

Persons and Habits.] The *Switzers* are generally good Bodies of Men, tall, and well made, and living in a cold mountainous Country, where Hunting over the Rocks and Precipices is their principal Diversion, are a very hardy Race; but as they are frequently exposed to tempestuous stormy Weather, their Complexions are not the best; most of them wear their Hair, and in some Places long Beards are still in Fashion; but few of them care to part with their darling Whiskers.

The Women are handsome, and well shaped, and want no Charms in their Persons or Conversation; but all fine Cloaths, with Silver or Gold, Jewels or Lace, are prohibited both Sexes.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Mr. *Addison* relates, that at *Lausanne* he viewed the Wall of the Cathedral Church, which was opened by one Earthquake, and closed some Years after by another.

About five Miles from *Nyon*, are the Ruins of *Cæsar's* Wall, which extended eighteen Miles in Length, viz. from *Mout-Jura*, to the Banks of the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Cæsar* has described it in the First Book of his Commentaries.

The Situation of *Friburg*, the Capital of that Canton, is so irregular, among Rocks and Precipices, that they are forced to climb up to several Parts of it, by Stair-cases of a prodigious Ascent. The College of *Jesuits* here, is said to be the finest in *Switzerland*, from whence there are several beautiful Prospects. And they have a Collection

lection of Pictures, representing most of the Fathers of their Order, among whom are some Natives of England, by us siled Rebels, and by them Martyrs. The Inscription under *Henry Garnet* relates, That when the *Presbyterians* could not prevail on him, either by Force or Promises, to change his Religion, they hanged and quartered him. Two Leagues from *Friburg* there is a little Hermitage, esteemed one of the greatest Curiosities in *Switzerland*. It lies in the prettiest Solitude imaginable, among Woods and Rocks; which, at first View, incline one to be serious. The Hermit had lived here five and twenty Years, and with his own Hands wrought out of the Rock a pretty Chapel, a Sacristie, a Chamber, Kitchen, Cellar, and other Conveniences. His Chimney is carried up through the whole Rock, notwithstanding the Rooms lie very deep; and he has cut the Side of the Rock into a Level for a Garden, to which he brings the Earth he finds in the neighbouring Parts, and has made such a Spot of Ground of it, as furnishes out a Kind of Luxury for an Hermit; and as he observed the Drops of Water distilling from several Parts of the Rock, by following the Veins of them, he made himself two or three Fountains in the Bowels of the Mountain, which serves his Table, and water his little Garden.

The public Walks by the great Church at *Bern* are worth the viewing: They are raised extremely high; and that their Weight might not break down the Walls and Pilasters which surround them, they are built upon Arches and Vaults. These Walks afford the noblest Summer Prospects in the World; for here you have the full View of a huge Range of Mountains that lie in the Country of the *Grisons*, and are covered with snow. They are about fourscore Miles Distance from *Bern*; but their Height and Colour make them seem much nearer. The Cathedral stands on one Side of these Walks, and is esteemed the most magnificent Protestant Church in *Europe*, out of *England*.

In the *Alps* the Difference of Seasons in one and the same Climate is very remarkable; for Travellers may in one Day meet with Winter on the Tops of the Mountains; the Spring on the lower Part of them, with pleasant green Pastures; and Hay-time and Harvest at the Foot of the Mountains and in the Valleys.

Some of their Animals, such as Bears, Hares, and other Game, are white in Winter. And here are the *Pyrete Aerei*, of a globular Form, being a Sort of Marcasites found on the Tops of the *Alps*; and sometimes washed down by Brooks. They resemble our *English* Rust Balls; and when broke are full of Streaks from the Circumference to the Center, which shine like Gold and Silver.

2. Their false Diamonds are Pieces of the purest Chrystal, with great Variety of Corners, and most of them have short small Columns in the Middle.

3. Stones resembling Pieces of Money, marked with Strokes, convex on both Sides, and look like Glass; the Surface of which looks as if covered all over with Pieces of Coin.

4. Black shining Chrystal Stones like Hexagon Pyramids, some of which contain black Antimony chrystallized. Veins of Silver, Copper,

Co
cre
of
flow
C

T
of G
then
oppre
depen
ackno
at the
testan
losing
alone
were a
ference

Bern
the la
or Die
the ex
Conaci
lodged
teen, w
the Cho
held at
General
they fol

The
are the
The
of the I
North E
admired
speets in
the Wall
Dominic
Protectio
to amoun
England,
Universit
ate in the
subject to
The L
and the S

Copper, Lead, Tin, and Selenites of Chryſtal with Spots, which increaſe and decreaſe with the Moon.

5. Plenty of black Marble with white Veins and Spots, Symptoms of Gold Black Pyrites, Veins of Silver Vitriol, Black Piſſile Stone.

6. A Well which ebbs and flows once a Day; and another which flows three Months, and is dry the other three.

Coins.] Thoſe of Germany, France and Italy, are current here.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution.

THE Helvetians, or Swiſers, were brought under the Dominion of the Romans by Julius Cæſar, who added it to his Province of Gaul. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of Burgundy; then ſubject to France, and then to the German Empire: But, being oppreſſed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected ſeveral independent States; and at the Treaty of Weſphalia, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the ſame Treaty. In 1712, a War commenced between the Proteſtant and Popiſh Cantons, wherein the Catholics were unſucceſſful, loſing Baden and other Territories. In this War the Canton of Bern alone brought Forty Thouſand Men into the Field. Theſe Cantons were much more conſiderable before they were diſunited by their Differences about Religion.

Bern and the larger Cantons are Ariſtocracies. In Bern, which is the largeſt, the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the Great Council, or Diet, conſiſting of 299 of the moſt ſubſtantial Inhabitants; and the executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little Democratical Cantons, the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the diſſuſive Body of the People; and every Male, above fixteen, whether Maſter or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws, and in the Choice of Magiſtrates. There is a General Diet of all the Cantons held at Baden, at Miſſumner, annually. The Proteſtants alſo have a General Diet of their Perſuaſion, and the Papiſts another of theirs, but they ſeldom ſit longer than a Month.

The Proteſtant Cantons are all Calviniſts, or Preſbyterian, and ſo are their Allies of Geneva.

The City of Geneva is ſituate on the River Rhone, at the Weſt End of the Lake Lemain, ſeventy Miles South Weſt of Bern, and ſixty Miles North Eaſt of Lyons in France, and is about two Miles in Circumference, admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and the fine Proſpects it affords. The Territories of France and Savoy come up to the Walls; and they would long ſince have been reduced under the Dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been under the Protection of the Swiſs Cantons. The Inhabitants of Geneva are ſaid to amount to about Thirty Thouſand Souls. Hither the Calviniſts from England, France, and Holland, frequently reſort for Education in the Univerſity; as others do to Lauſanne, another City and Univerſity, ſituate in the Canton of Bern, on the North Side of the Lake Lemain, and ſubject to the Canton of Bern.

The Legiſlative Power at Geneva is lodged in a Council of 200, and the Senate, conſiſting of 25 Members, have the executive Power.

The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tyths but a Revenue of fifty Pounds *per Ann.* paid by the States; and there are no Salleries allowed to their Fellows or Professors in the Universities, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in *Switzerland* is either *High-Dutch*, *French*, or *Italian*, according to the Countries which lie next them. At *Geneva*, 'tis said, they speak good *French*, but in other Parts of *Switzerland* it is very much corrupted.

The Country of the *Grisons* was Part of the ancient *Rhetia*, and consists of three Divisions, 1. The *Grisons*, or Grey League, 2. The League of the House of God, and 3. The ten Jurisdictions; and these are subdivided into several lesser Communities, which are so many Democracies, every Male above sixteen having a Vote in the Government of the State, and electing Magistrates. And Deputies or Representatives, from the several Communities, constitute the General Dyet of the *Grisons* Leagues, which meet annually, in *March*, at the Capital City of *Coin*; but they can conclude nothing without the Consent of the several Communities which send them.

Two Thirds of the Subjects of the *Grisons* Leagues are Protestants, of the Sect of *Calvin*. The *Valtellins*, with the Counties of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna* were formerly Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Grisons* by the *Sforza's* Dukes of *Milan*, in Consideration of their Services in Defence of that Dutchy; but it was provided, that the Popish Religion only should be professed there. These are fruitful Countries; and the *Valtellins*, being a Vally by which *Germany* has an easy Communication with *Italy*, the Possession of it has been much contended for by the *Germans* and *French*, in their *Italian* Wars.

The rest of the Allies of the *Switzers*, viz. the *Valais*, *St. Gall*, and *Tekenburg*, are so many distinct Republics; and so is *Neuschattel*, though the King of *Prussia* is styled Sovereign of that Territory.



NETHERLANDS.

PART of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards of the Circle of *Belgium*.

Extent and Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.

Between	{ 2 and 7	{ E. Lon.	} Being	{ 300 Miles in Length from North to South.
Between	{ 50 and 54	{ N. Lat.		{ 200 Miles in Breadth from East to West.

Boundaries.]

NETHERLANDS.

1521

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the German Sea, on the N. by Germany, E. by *Lorain* and *France*, S. and by the *British* Sea, W. containing

Grand Division { 1. The Seven United Provinces, North.
2. The *Austrian* and *French* } South.
Netherlands

United NETHERLANDS.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Seven United Provinces are,	1. <i>Holland</i>	<i>Amsterdam</i> , E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20. <i>Hague</i> <i>Middelburg</i> <i>Flushing</i> <i>Lowarden</i>
	2. <i>Zealand</i>	<i>Groningen</i> <i>Dronter</i> <i>Zwoll</i>
	3. <i>Friesland</i>	<i>Nimegue</i> <i>Arnhem</i> <i>Utrecht</i>
	4. <i>Groningen</i>	
	5. <i>Overyffel</i>	
	6. <i>Gelderland</i> and <i>Zutphen</i>	
	7. <i>Utrecht</i>	

The Upper Part of *Gelderland* is subject to the King of *Prussia*, and the capital City *Gelder*

Their Situation.

Between { 3 and 7 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	150 Miles in Length.
Between { 51 and 54 }	N. Lat.		Almost as much in Breadth.

Bounded by the German Sea on the N. and W. by *Westphalia* in Germany, E. and by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Dutchy of *Cleves*, S. They lie 90 Miles East of *England*, at the Mouths of several great Rivers, being flat Low-lands, from whence they received the present Name of the *Low-Countries*, or *Netherlands*. The *Zuider* Sea divides *Holland* from *Friesland*, and there is a Lake in *Holland* called *Harlem Meer*. They have Dykes to defend them against the Inundations of the Sea and Land-Floods, seventeen Ells thick.

NETHERLANDS.

1. HOLLAND.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

South Holland

Amsterdam, E. Lon.

4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.

Rotterdam

Delft

The Hague

Haarlem

Leyden

Dort

Williamstadt

Naerden

Gorcum

Huisden

North Holland

Saardam

Edam

Hoorn

Enchusen

Alkmaar

Monckdam

Purmerend

Islands of Holland

Voorn

Islemond

Goree

Overstake

Texel

Vliet

Schelling

Briel

Helvoetsluis

Goree

Somersdyke

Burg

Two Villages only

Five Villages

2. ZEALAND.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Islands of

Walcheren

Schouwen

N. Beveland

S. Beveland

Duyneland

Middelburg

Flushing

Terveer

Rammekins

Zericksee

Brewerhaven

Tolen

Cattis

Tergess

3. FRIES.

NETHERLANDS.

133

3. FRIESLAND.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

N. E. of Holland	{	Oostergoo	{	Lewarden
		Westergoo		Dochum
		Seventwouden		Franker Harlingen Sloet.

4. GRONINGEN.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

N. E. of Holland	{	Groningen	{	Groningen
		The Omlands		Winschoten Dam.

5. OVERTSSEL.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

E. of the Zuider Sea	{	Island	{	Deventer
		The Drante		Zwoll
		Tvente		Coverden Otmarsten.

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

S. E. of Holland and Utrecht	{	Velswe	{	Arnhem
		Beetswe, olim Ba- tavia		Lee Palace
				Hardewick
				Nimwegen
				Skenkschans
	{	Zutphen	{	Bommel
				Zutphen
				Doeburg
	{	Gelder Quarter	{	Groll
				Gelder, sub. to Prussia
				Venlo } subj. to the Ruremond } Dutch.

7. UTRECHT in the Middle.

Subdivisions

Chief Towns.

On the old Channel of the Rhine	{	Utrecht
North of the Old Rhine		Amersfort
South of the Old Rhine		Dufterduyck.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhine forms itself into three Branches on entering this Country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Iffel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* join the 2. *Muse*, which running from East to West, falls into the Sea opposite to England; 3. The *Iffel* runs North, and falls into the *Zuider Sea*. The *Rhine* antiently run in one Channel

by *Utrecht*, but, this being choked up, it formed the three Rivers above-mentioned. 4. The *Scheld* rises in *Picardy*, and runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Ghent*, and *Antwerp*, below which City it divides into two Branches, the one called the *Western Scheld*, and the other *Oster Scheld*; the first separating *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and the other running North by *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards East, between the Islands of *Beveland* and *Scheuven*, falls into the Sea a little below. 5. The *Voer* runs from East to West through the Province of *Overyssel*, and falls into the *Zuider Sea*. Besides which, there are numberless Canals: There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; the best are *Rotterdam*, *Huvelstuy*, and *Flushing*; as to *Amsterdam*, tho' it be one of the greatest Ports in *Europe*, it is situate on so shallow Water, that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

Air.] The Air of these Provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the Frost in Winter, when the East Wind usually sets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen up, which is a Disadvantage to their Foreign Traffic, but very necessary for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, who lie under the same Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. The Moisture of the Air causes Metals to rust, and Wood to mould, more than in any other Country; which is the Reason of their perpetual Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightness and Cleanliness in their Houses, so much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea, Salt-Marshes, and Bogs, occasion this Country to be very unhealthful in Spring and Autumn. Their Diseases are chiefly the Scurvy and Gout, and they seldom escape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; an old Man is seldom known in this Country; both Men and Women soon grow corpulent, and perhaps shorten their Lives by Spirituous Liquors: Another Reason of their ill State of Health may be their using no Manner of Exercise either on Horseback or on Foot, for they go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they are scarce sensible of any Motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil, they have made many of their Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, which they buy lean in the North of *Germany* and *Denmark*, grow to a prodigious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheese, but their Country produces but little Corn: However, here is the greatest Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almost, that is to be met with any where: The United Provinces are the grand Magazine of *Europe*; Goods may be frequently purchased here cheaper than in the Country where they grow; though Butter, Cheese, Fish, and Wild Fowl are all that the Country itself affords. They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials for Building may be purchased cheaper here than any where; they have no other Firing but Turf, most of their Coals they receive from *England*; their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is seldom seen in a Room.

Animals.] Here are the same Animals as in *England*, their Horses and neat Cattle are of a larger Size than in any other Nation

of Europe; they have also Wild Boars and Wolves, and Multitudes of Storks which build and hatch on their Chimneys, and they will not suffer them to be destroyed; the Storks leave the Country about the Middle of August with their Young, and return the February following: Their Sea and River Fish are the same as ours, only it is observable that they have neither Herrings nor Oysters on their Coasts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a Manufacture in Europe but is managed to Advantage here; nor a Place in the World but they visit with their Fleets. They have some Advantages in their Traffic, which the rest of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the Sale of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized these hundred Years; and in the Herring and Whale Fisheries, by which they acquire immense Wealth. The Revolutions and memorable Events, in their History, will be found after the Description of the *Austrian Netherlands*. I proceed now to enquire into the Constitution of the Government in the United Provinces.

Constitution.] In these Provinces are a great Number of Republics independent of each other, united for their common Defence.

The States-General consist of Deputies from every Province, and are usually about Thirty in Number; some Provinces send Two others more; but every Province has no more than one Voice; and whatever Resolution the States-General take, must be confirmed by every Province, and by every City and Republic in that Province, before it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of eighteen Cities, and one Representative of the Nobility, constitutes the States of the Province of *Holland, Amsterdam*, and every one of those eighteen Cities, are separate and independent Republics. In *Amsterdam* the Legislative Power is lodged in Thirty-six Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for Life, and when one dies his Place is filled up by the Survivors; the Senate also elect the Deputies to represent the Cities in the Province of *Holland*. The People had nothing to do, either in the Choice of their Representatives or their Magistrates; what Alteration the Constitution may receive from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is but uncertain; but the Prince of *Orange* seems to be impowered either directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, Magistrates, and Officers in every Province and City: He is President in the States of every Province, though he has not so much as a Seat or Vote in the States-General; but as he Influences the States of each Province to send what Deputies he pleases to the States-General, he has in Effect the appointing the Persons that constitute the States-General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the United Provinces.

The Stadtholders had once a very great Power; we find one of their Stadtholders appointing what Towns should send Deputies or Members to the Assembly of the States of *Holland*; but the Stadtholdership was never Hereditary till now. It is observed that the States pass'd by the first Stadtholder's eldest Son, and appointed his younger Son, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder. And at other

Times they have suppressed the Stadtholdership entirely. The late Stadtholder *William Charles Henry Friso* died the 11th of *October* 1751. he was born hereditary Stadtholder of *Friesland* the 21st of *August*, 1711; elected Stadtholder of *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, and *Groningen* the 12th of *June* 1733; he married *Anno Princess Royal of Great Britain* the 14th of *March* 1734; by whom he had Issue the *Princess Caroline* the 17th of *February* 1742, and his Son *William*, the present Stadtholder, born the 8th of *March* 1744. This high Office was settled on his Issue Male, and in Default thereof on his Female Issue; and their Mother the *Princess* is constituted Regent or Governante, till they come of Age respectively; but if the *Princess* marries or dies, the States are to be Guardians of the Minors.

There is a Council of State, consisting of Deputies from the several Provinces: To which *Holland* sends three, *Gelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Utrecht* two a-piece, and the Provinces of *Friesland*, and *Groningen*, each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States-General, but by personal Voices; and every Deputy presides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a decisive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be necessary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States-General. In an Assembly of the States of a particular Province, one dissenting Voice prevents their coming to any Resolution.

Arms.] The Arms of the seven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding a Scymeter in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of seven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, *Concordia res parva crescent*.

Forces.] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, used to be about forty thousand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns; and paid by the Revenues arising in the Territories about those Towns.

No Nation in *Europe* can fit out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the *Dutch*; they have always so much Timber prepared for building Ships at *Sardam*, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can build a Man of War every Day if they please, and no Nation is better furnished with Seamen to man them.

The *Dutch* employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, especially *Swiss* and *Scots*; they durst not trust the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of such Oppressions; no Government acts more arbitrarily than the *Dutch* Republics, they can put any man to Death without bringing him to a Trial, as they have done many.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of *Holland* raises almost as much as all the rest, their Trade, and consequently their Wealth, being equal to that of all the other Provinces; and as the City of *Amsterdam* and their *East-India* Company usually influence the Province of *Holland*, so *Holland* has a very great Influence on the rest of the Provinces, and in a Manner acts the Part of Sovereigns when there is no Stadtholder, and for that Reason usually oppose the creating a Stadtholder.

[Taxen.]

Yarns.] The States usually raise between Two and Three Millions annually, by an almost General Excise, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax and Hearth-Money; but every Province and City may vary in the Manner, and levy of their respective Quotas of Taxes as they see fit. The Duties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low; *Holland* is a kind of free Port, which is the Source of their vast Traffic. Their wealthiest Merchants therefore pay little more towards the Support of the Government, than the common People. The Oppressions of the great Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave Rise to the late Insurrections and Alteration in their Constitution.

Persons and Habits.] The Dutch are tall and strong built, both Men and Women have the grossest Shapes that are to be met with any where, or rather no Shape at all. Nor is their Motion less disagreeable than their Shape; they move heavily and awkwardly. Their Features or Complexions are not to be found fault with, except among the Boors and Seafaring Men, who are very numerous; but the Badness of their Complexion is to be ascrib'd rather to their being exposed to the Weather than any Thing else. Their Garb is exceeding plain among all Sorts of People, except the Officers of the Army, and some few others who affect to follow the *French* Modes, otherwise they change their Fashions as rarely as in *Spain*. Their Coats have neither Shape nor Pleats, and their long Pockets are set as high as their Ribs; but that of the Women appear something odd to us, their Coats coming no lower than the Middle of their Legs: As to the Head dresses they have little or none, many content themselves with tying up their Hair, and wearing three black Knots upon their Heads, one on each Side, and the other on the hinder Part of the Head, and perhaps a hood over all when they go out.

Genius and Temper.] Their Boors or Husbandmen are a People industrious enough, but slow of Understanding; not to be dealt with by hasty Words, but easily manag'd by soft and fair, and yielding to plain Reason if you give them Time to understand it.

Their Seamen are a plain, but rough People, surly and ill manner'd, which is usually mistaken for Pride, but suppos'd by Sir *Wm. Temple* to proceed from their conversing with Winds and Waves, that are not to be wrought upon by Language. They seldom use more Words, than is necessary about their Business, and as for their Valour it is rather passive than active, not being a very enterprising People.

Their Tradesmen are something sharper, and make Use of all their Skill to take Advantage of the Folly and Ignorance of those they deal with; and are great Extortioners where there is no Law to restrain them; but where they deal with Men of Skill, and apprehend themselves within the Reach of the Laws, there they are the plainest and best Dealers in the World.

Every Class of Men are extremely Frugal. Every Man spends less than his Income, be that what it will; all Appetites and Passions run lower and cooler here than in any other Country, Avarice excepted: Quarrels are very rare, Revenge seldom heard of, and jealousy

jealously scarce ever known. Their Temper is not airy enough for Joy, nor any unusual Strains of pleasant Humour, nor warm enough for Love. This indeed is sometimes talk'd of among their young Fellows, as a Thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a Discourse that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in Love, nor do the Women seem to care whether they are or no: The Men are addicted to Drinking, which some think necessary in this Foggy Air, for their Health as well as the Improvement of their Understandings.

Diversions.] The Diversions of the *Hollanders* are Bowls, Billiards, Chess, and Tennis, as with us; but they do not seem so much addicted to the Games of Chance, unless that of Verheeven, or Trick-track reversed; shooting Wild Geese and Ducks in Winter, and Angling in Summer, make another Part of their Pastimes. In the most rigorous Season of the Year, Sledges and Skates are a great Diversion. Bandy is another Play much us'd when the Earth is cover'd with Ice and Snow, at which they are very dextrous: They seldom play for any Thing but Drink, and the Tavern where they spend their Winnings always concludes the Diversions of the Day. *Hans* never cares to go to Bed without his Dose. In Summer we see Multitudes of People walking out of Town on the Banks of fine Canals, well planted with Trees, or by the Sea Shore, or perhaps in the public Gardens; but the End of every Walk is the Tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thousand little Amusements and agreeable Entertainments, as cool Summer-Houses and Grottos, excellent Wines and other Liquors, Fruit, Cakes, and relishing Meats; and here you meet with Music of all Kinds, Vocal and Instrumental.

Those Distinctions are not kept up between the Wealthy Traders and the Mechanics in *Holland*, as in other Countries. They converse pretty much upon the Level, and it is not easy to know the Man from the Master, or the Maid from her Mistress, such Liberties do they allow their Servants, who may not be struck or corrected by them, but the Dispute must be left to the Magistrate.

Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Dykes, (made to protect them against the Sea and Land Floods) which are seventeen Ells thick, and yet have not been found sufficient to resist the Torrent. Large Tracts of Land were swallow'd up on the 5th of November 1530, when the Sea overflow'd a great Part of *Zealand*. *Strada* mentions another on *All Saints Eve* in 1568, when the Sea swell'd so high, that it broke some Banks, and overflow'd others, with such a sudden and unheard of Inundation, that it covered some Islands of *Zealand*, great Part of the Coast of *Holland*, and almost all *Friesland*; was higher by a Foot than that which happened in 1530, and swallow'd up 73 Villages; and in *Friesland* alone destroy'd above 20,000 People, whose Bodies, with those of their Cattle, their Household-Stuff, and broken Vessels, floating upon the drowned Country, gave those that escap'd a lively Representation of *Noah's Deluge*. Many People getting up to the Tops of Trees and rising Grounds, were in Danger of being famish'd, till they were brought off in Boats by

by t
Jau
drow
the
and
Dyk
Gat
turn
stroy
brok
Wesj
Utrac
were
built
flood
Stree
flow'd
Midd
thofe
Coun
was e

La
Germ
Lord
zeic
gfish
gof o
fchuld
hoofen.

Reli
Calvin
but P
have t
among

B/A
the B
were h
but the

Uni
ther at
wear a
where
often f
though
It is e
Utrac
Univers

by the Care of the Magistrates. They suffer'd likewise much by an Inundation in 1655; but more by one in November 1665, which drove in the Sea with such incredible Violences between the *Tenel* and the *Helder*, that it carried Part of the Village of *Huyfdynen* quite away, and laid all the Country between *Wiring* and *Zyp* under Water; the Dyke near *Horne* was broke in two Places; the Water came to the Gates of *Medemblick*, overflow'd many Villages, and of a sudden turn'd a large Tract of the Country into a continued Sea, which destroyed much People and Cattle. The Dyke of *Maydenburg* was also broke down; so that all the Country round *Naerden*, *Mayden*, and *Wesep*, as far as *Loren* in *Geyland*, and *Balecorn* in the Province of *Utrecht*, was under Water. The Gates and Ramparts of *Naerden* were ruined; and that strong Rampart of Stone call'd the *Ass's Back*, built to repel the Waves, was hurried away, leaving a Hole where it stood of 36 Foot deep. In *Amsterdam*, the *Newen Dyke*, with the Street upon it, and the neighbouring Market-Place, was quite overflow'd. The Dyke betwixt *Amsterdam* and *Haerlem* was broke in the Middle for 30 or 40 Rods, so that there was about 33 Foot Water in those Parts. There were many other Dykes had the same Fate; the Country in many Places, and particularly a great Part of *Water-Land*, was entirely swallow'd up.

Language. Their Language is a Dialect of the *High-Dutch* or *German*, but *French* is generally spoken by the better Sort. The Lord's Prayer in *Dutch* is as follows: *Onse Vader, die in de hemel is: wieet wien ons wordt gebedicht: wie koninkryc es kom: wien wille geschiede gelyck in den hemel alsoe oock op den aerden: ons dagelicks brood geef ons baden: ende vergeef ons schulden gelyck oock wy vergeven onse schuldemeren: ende en leyt ons niet in verkeer kingemaer verloss en van den boesen. Amen.*

Religion. The established Religion in *Holland* is the *Presbyterian* or *Calvinist*; none are admitted into any Office or Post in the Government but *Presbyterians*; but all Religions and Sects almost are tolerated, and have their respective Meetings, or Assemblies for Religious Worship, among which none are more numerous than the *Papists*.

Bishoprics. There was formerly an Archbishopric at *Utrecht*, and the Bishops of *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Middleburg*, *Haerlem*, and *Lewarden*, were his Suffragans, and there may be some Titular *Papish* Bishops still, but they have no Authority in this Country.

Universities. There are several Universities, one at *Leyden*, another at *Utrecht*, which are the Chief; but none of the Students there wear any distinguishing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town where they please. Gentlemen of the Dissenting or Republican Strain, often send their Sons from *England* to these Universities for Education, though there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 Students in the University of *Utrecht*: *Franker*, *Groningen*, and *Harderwich*, are inconsiderable Universities.

NETHERLANDS.

DUTCH Gold Coins.

Ducat of *Holland*

1. 4. 8.

DUTCH Silver Coins.

Ducatoon of *Holland*

Patagon, or Rix-dollar of *Holland*

The Guilder Piece of *Holland*, or 60 Stivers

The Guilder Florin, or Piece of 20 Stivers

The Ten Shilling Piece of *Zealand*, or Piece of 60 Stivers

The Lion Dollar of *Holland*

The Schelling is a base Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Sixpence.

DUTCH Copper.

An Orke the fourth Part of a Silver, or Penny.

The Revolutions will be found in the Description of the *Austrian Netherlands*.

Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

1. <i>Brabant</i>	_____	} <i>Brussels</i> , E. Lon. 4. Deg. 6. Min. N. Lat. 50--50. in the Middle
2. <i>Antwerp</i>	_____	
3. <i>Malmes</i>	_____	
4. <i>Limburg</i>	_____	
5. <i>Luxembourg</i>	_____	
6. <i>Namur</i>	_____	
7. <i>Hainault</i>	_____	
8. <i>Gembresu</i>	_____	
9. <i>Artois</i>	_____	
10. <i>Flanders</i>	_____	
		<i>Limburg</i> , E. Luxembourg, S. E. Namur, S. Mons, in the Middle. Combra, S. W. Arras, S. W. Ghent, N.

Extent and Situation of the *Austrian and French* NETHERLANDS.

Between { 2 and 7 }	E. Lon.	} Being { 100 Miles in Length.
Between { 49 and 51 }	N. Lat.	} 130 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the United Provinces, on the North; by *Germany*, East; by *Lorraine*, *Champagne*, and *Picardy* in *France*, South; and by another Part of *Picardy*, and the *English* Sea, West.

1. Province

NETHERLANDS.

141

1. Province of BRABANT.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. Dutch Brabant	<i>Beisleduc</i> <i>Buxda</i> } N. <i>Bergen-op-noon</i> <i>Maeftrecht, S. E.</i> <i>Grave, N. E.</i> <i>Lille</i> <i>Steenbergen</i> } N. W. <i>Bruffels, E. Lon. 4 Deg. 6 Min.</i> <i>N. Lat. 50-50.</i>
2. Austrian Brabant	<i>Leuven</i> } in the Middle. <i>Vilvoorden</i> <i>Landen</i> <i>Antwerp</i> } in the Middle. <i>Meeblin</i>
3. The Lordships of	

2. *ANTWERP*, and, 3. *MALINES*, are Provinces independent of *Brabant*, though furrounded by it, and subject to the House of *Austria*.

4. Province of LIMBURG, E.

Chief Towns	
	<i>Limburg, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 50-37.</i> subject to <i>Austria</i> . <i>Dalem</i> <i>Fauquemont, or</i> } subject to <i>Kalkenburg</i> } the <i>Dutch</i> .

5. Province LUXEBURG, S. E.

Subdivisions	Chief Towns.
Austrian Luxemburg	<i>Luxemburg, E. Lon. 6-8.</i> <i>N. Lat. 49-45.</i>
French Luxemburg	<i>Thionville</i> } S. E. <i>Montmedy</i>

6. Province of NAMUR, in the Middle, subject to *Austria*.

Chief Towns	
	<i>Namur, on the Sambre and</i> <i>Maeft, E. Lon. 4-50, N. Lat. 50-30.</i> <i>Charleroy on the Sambre.</i>

7. Province

NETHERLANDS.

7. Province of *HAINAULT*.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Austrian Hainault	— — —	{	Mons, E. Lon. 3-33.	} In the
			N. Lat. 50-34.	
			Ath	
			Enguieu	
French Hainault	— — —	{	Valencienne	} S. W.
			Bouchain	
			Conde	
			Landrezy	

8. Province of *CAMBRESIS*, S. W.

Chief Towns.

Subject to France	— — —	{	Cambrai, E. of Arras, E. Lon.
			3-15. N. Lat. 50-15.
			Croixvaux, S. of Cambrai.

9. Province of *ARTOIS*, S. W.

Chief Towns.

Subject to France	— — —	{	Arras, S. W. on the Scarpe,
			E. Lon. 3-50. N. Lat. 50-30.
			St. Omer, E. of Boulogne.
			Aire, S. of St. Omer.
			St. Venant, E. of Aire.
			Bethune, S. E. of Aire.
			Terouen, S. of St. Omer.

10. Province of *FLANDERS*.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Dutch Flanders	— — —	{	Sluys, N.	}
			Antw., N.	
			Hull, N.	
			Sas van Ghent, N.	
Austrian Flanders	— — —	{	Ghent, on the Scheld, E. Lon.	}
			3-36. N. Lat. 51.	
			Bruges	
			Ostend	
			Newport	
			Oudenard on the Scheld.	
			Courtray	
			Dixmude	
			Ypres, N. of Lillo.	
			Tourney on the Scheld.	
			Menin on the Lis.	

Subdivisions.

Fren

Ma
Hand
of th
Grou
are th

Riv
5. Ne
Scarpe
Canals

The
are th
runs N
having
at Nam
and ha
Englan
The
Valencie
and cer
Province

Air.]
much b
Coast of
Holland.
they hav
in the In

Soil a
some Pa
are larg
Fruit-Ti
equal, t
best Flan

Many
fine Law
a very ac
is compa
of Ponce

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

French Flanders

Liste, W. of Tournay.
Dunkirk on the Coast, E. of
Calais.
Denay, W. of Arras.
Mardick, W. of Dunkirk.
St. Amand, N. of Valenciennes
Graveling, E. of Calais

Mountains.] There are none very considerable in these Countries; *Flanders* is a flat Country, not a single Hill in it: *Brabant* and the rest of the Provinces consist of little Hills and Vallies, Woods, inclosed Grounds; and champion Fields; the Forests of *Ardene* and *Sologne* are the most considerable Woods.

Rivers and Canals.] 1. *The Mase*; 2. *Sambre*; 3. *Dumer*; 4. *Dyle*; 5. *Nethe*; 6. *Geet*; 7. *Senne*; 8. *Ruppel*; 9. *Scheld*; 10. *Lis*; 11. *Scarpe*; 12. *Deule*, and 13. *Dender*; with Abundance of extensive Canals, particularly those of *Brussels*, *Ghent*, and *Ostend*.

The most considerable of these Rivers, into which the rest fall are the *Mase* and the *Scheld*. The *Mase* rises in *Burgundy*, and runs North through *Lorraine* and *Champaigne* into the *Netherlands*; having passed by *Verdun*, *Sedan*, and *Dinant*, it receives the *Sambre*, at *Namur*, then runs N. E. by *Liege*, *Mastricht*, *Yenlo*, and *Groove*; and having joined the *Wala*, discharges itself into the Sea opposite to *England*.

The *Scheld*, rising on the Confines of *Picardy* runs N. E. by *Cambrey*, *Valencienues*, *Cande*, *Tournay*, and *Oudenard*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and continues its Course from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

Air.] The Air of the *Austrian* and *French Netherlands* is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the Coast of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which is as unhealthy as any Part of *Holland*. Their Winters are usually more severe than ours, but then they have more constant settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer in the Inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

Soil and Product.] The Soil of this Country is very different, in some Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the former are large Corn Fields, Pasture-Grounds, and Plenty of Forest and Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly esteemed a barren Soil, is equal, if not preferable to the former at present, as it produces the best Flax.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures consist of fine Lawns, Cambric, Lace, and Tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous Traffic, especially with *England*, from whence it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million annually in Time of Peace.

Government.]

Government.] The Empress-Queen is Sovereign of these Provinces; and in her, or her Viceroy, and the Convention of the Estates of the respective Provinces, is the Legislative Power in each lodged. Here new Laws are Enacted, and by their Assent alone is Money levied, and the whole Assembly must be unanimous in the passing of an Act. The Assembly, or Parliament of each Province, consists, 1. Of the Bishops, Abbots, and dignified Clergy. 2. The Nobility and Gentry. And 3. The Deputies or Representative of their chief Towns. These meet at *Brussels*, except those of *Luxemburg* and *Gelders*, who, by their ancient Privileges, cannot be summoned out of their respective Provinces, any more than the States of *Brabant*: Neither do the States of the several Provinces which meet at *Brussels*, assemble in one House, but each of them apart, and make distinct Laws for their respective Countries.

Beside the Regent or Governor-General, every Province hath its particular Governor subject to the Regent; and in every Province are Courts of Justice established for the Trial of Civil Causes.

Law.] The Civil and Canon Law are in Force here, where they do not interfere with the particular Laws of the Country; and from the Civil Courts of every Province, there lies an Appeal to the Grand Council at *Mechlin*. As to Criminal Matters, there is an Officer called the Provost, in every Province, who, with his Associate, hath the Determination of them, but accountable however to the Grand Provost, or Chief Justice.

Forces.] The Forces in the *Austrian Netherlands*, after the Peace of *Utrecht*, were to have been 30,000, and on the Appearance of a War 40,000, whereas the Imperialists were to maintain three Fifths, and the *Dutch* two, for the Defence of the Barrier; but there is no Barrier settled at present.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Netherlands*, when under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, were not sufficient to defray the Charges of the Civil Government, (I mean since the Revolt of the Seven Provinces, and the Decay of their Commerce); for in their flourishing State, when *Amwerp* was the Centre of Trade, there was not a Kingdom in *Europe*, which yielded a larger Revenue to its Princes. But their Finances having been better regulated by the Imperialists, and their Trade something revived by the vast Demand of lace for their fine Linen and Lace, they are not so great a Burthen to the Imperialists, as they were to *Spain*: However, it is still a Question, whether the Public Revenues will maintain the Charges of the Government even in Time of Peace. The ordinary Revenues of the Government are either those arising from the Demesne Lands, or from the Customs. If there be an extraordinary Tax to be raised, it is demanded of the States of the respective Provinces, with whom the Court usually maintains so good a Correspondence, as not to meet with frequent Denials. But the Supplies must be much more precarious those than with us, because the Consent of every single Member is requisite to compleat the Grant.

Habits.]

Habits and Genius.] As to the Habits, Genius, and Temper of the *Flemings*, those under the *French* Government, or lie near the *French* Territories, resemble the *French* so much, that they are not to be distinguished from them, and those that live in *Dutch* *Flanders* or *Brabant* are mere *Dutchmen*.

Curiosities.] Their greatest *Curiosities* are their Manufactures of *Lawn*, *Cambric*, *Lace* and *Tapestry*, in which they exceed all the *World*. Here are some *Roman* paved *High-Ways* still entire.

Language.] As these Countries contain a Mixture of *Dutchmen*, *French*, and *Flemings*: Those on the Frontiers of *Holland* very much resemble the *Dutch*, and speak the same Language; and the Provinces subject to *France* usually speak *French*, and resemble them in their Manners; the rest are a Mixture between both, and their Language a different Dialect of the *German* from that of the *Dutch*. Their Lord's Prayer runs thus; *Nos Pere, qui es aux cieux, sanctifie toi te nous adveen ten royaume: ta volonte se fait en terre come es cieux: donne nous aujourd'hui no pain quotidien: et pardonne nous nos delictes comme no pardonnons nos delictes aux autres: et ne nous indu en tentation, mais delivre nous des mauvais esprits soit it.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that small Part of *Brabant* and *Flanders* subject to the *Dutch*, are *Papists*; but their Governors have not thought fit to provoke the *Flemings*, by establishing the *Inquisition* here, as *Philip II.* had projected. We meet with as little *Rigotry* in *Flanders*, as in any *Roman Catholic* Countries.

Arms.] The Arms of *Flanders* are *Or*, a *Lion Sable*, and languid *Gules*.

Archbishopsrics.] *Cambray*, *Maline*, or *Mechlin*.

Bishopsrics.] *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *St. Omers*, *Namure*, and *Ruremond*.

Universities.] *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *St. Omers*.

Coins.] The *German*, *Dutch*, and *French* Coins are current here.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Netherlands* and that Part of *Germany* which lies West of the *Rhine*, was by the *Romans* called *Gallia Belgica*. Upon the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* and other Northern People possessed themselves of these Provinces first, as they passed through them in their Way to *France* and *Spain*; and here they erected several small Governments, which were a kind of limited Monarchies; the Nobility and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who was titled *Duke*, *Marquis*, *Viscount*, &c.

These Provinces were first united in the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards in the House of *Austria*, by Marriage, Conquest, or Comp. *Charles V.* Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, about

the Year 1530, constituted them one of the Ten Circles of the Empire, under the Title of the Circle of *Belgium*; and he it was that made the first Encroachment on their Liberties, by introducing foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Trust and Profit in the Administration. His Son *Philip II.* proceeded to deprive the States of the several Provinces of their Share in the Government, endeavouring to render himself arbitrary, which occasioned a general Insurrection. The Counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the Prince of *Orange*, appearing at the Head of it, and *Luther's* Reformation gaining Ground about the same Time, in the *Netherlands*, his Disciples joined the Malecontents: Whereupon King *Philip* introduced a Kind of Inquisition, in order to suppress them, and many Thousands were put to Death by that Court, besides those that perished by the Sword: For these Persecutions and Encroachments had occasioned a Civil War, in which several Battles were fought. Count *Hoorn* and Count *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of *Orange* retiring into *Holland*, did by the Assistance of *England* and *France* preserve *Holland* and some of the adjacent Provinces, which entered into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at *Utrecht*, *Ann* 1579. And they have ever since been styled *The United Provinces*; but these Ten Provinces last described were reduced to the Obedience of *Spain* by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spanish* Generals: However, their ancient Privileges were in a great Measure restored; every Province was allowed its great Council or Parliament, whose Concurrence was required to the making Laws, and raising Money for the Government, though these Assemblies were too often obliged to follow the Dictates of the Courts; and for those who have been reduced under the Government of *France*, they are now under the same arbitrary Dominion, as the rest of the Subjects of that Crown are.

Flanders 300 Years ago, was the Centre of the Trade of *Europe*; the *English* Wool was all manufactured there; they had a most extensive Traffic until the *Dutch* built Forts at the Mouth of the *Scheldt*, and removed the Trade to *Amsterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The *Austrian Netherlands* having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hundred Years, their Revenues will scarce bear the Charges of the Government; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could never have sustained such numerous Armies, as almost every Year destroy the Labour of the Husbandman: And it may be proper here to observe, there are more strong Towns in the *Netherlands*, than in all the rest of *Europe*, and every Gentleman's House is a Castle or Chateau.

The *Spaniards* remained possessed of almost eight of these Provinces, until the Duke of *Marlborough*, General of the Allies, gained that memorable Victory of *Ramillies*. After which *Brussels*, the Capital, and great Part of these Provinces acknowledged *Charles VI.* (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter the Empress Queen remained possessed of them until the late War, when the *French* made an entire Conquest of them, except Part of the Province of *Luxemburg*; but they were restored by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in the Year 1748. And the *French* retain only *Artois*, the *Cambrisis*,

of the
it was
roducing
and Profit
rive the
ment, en-
a general
Orange,
gaining
kind of
ids were
Sword:
a Civil
and Count
retiring
erve Ho-
a Treaty
ave even
inces last
Duke of
Privileges
owed its
d to the
gh these
e Courts;
f France,
the Sub-

f Europe;
ost exten-
e *Sebold*,
e *Austrian*
hundred
the Go-
uld never
ear de-
r here to
than in
Castle or

ese Pro-
s, gained
sels, the
harles VI.
Empress
when the
Province
la *Gba-*
tis, the
Gambresin,







Cam
of v
I
Stud
Gerh
Ann

Between

Between

Bound

Hungary
by the

G.

The B

The C

The

Di

Cambrési, Part of *Flanders*, Part of *Hainault*, and Part of *Luxemburg*, of which they have had the Dominion near fourscore Years.

I should have remembered that *William*, Prince of *Orange*, first Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was assassinated by *Balthazar Gerard*, a *Rapist*, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he sat at Supper, *June 1584*.

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

Between { $\frac{5}{19}$ } E. Lon. { 600 Miles in Length.
Between { $\frac{45}{55}$ } N. Lat. { 500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *German Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *Baltick*, on the North; by *Poland*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*, on the East; by the *Alps* and *Switzerland*, on the South; and by the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.

GERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

The Northern Circles { Upper Saxony
Lower Saxony
Westphalia.
The Circles in the Middle { Upper Rhine
Lower Rhine
Franconia.
The Southern Circles { Austria
Bavaria
Swabia.

1. Upper SAXONY Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Pomerania, in the North	{ Prussian Pomerania, N. E. Swedish Pomerania, N. W.	{ Stettin, E. Lon. 14-30. N. Lat. 53-30. Stralsund.
Brandenburg in the Middle, subject to its own Elector the King of Prussia	{ Altmärk, West Middelmärk Neumärk, East	{ Stendal Berlin, Potsdam Frankfurt, Coblenz.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Saxony</i> , proper, in the South, sub. to its own Elector the King of Poland	<i>Dutchy of Saxony</i> , N. <i>Lusatia</i> Marq. East <i>Misnia</i> Marq. South	<i>Wittenburg</i> <i>Bautzen</i> , <i>Gorklis</i> <i>Dresden</i> , E. Lon. 13-36. N. Lat. 51. <i>Misfin</i> .
<i>Thuringia</i> Langr. West	— —	<i>Erfurt</i> , subject to the Elector of <i>Mentz</i> .
The Dutchies	<i>Saxe-Meiningen</i> <i>Saxe-Zeitz</i> <i>Saxe-Altenburg</i> , S. E. <i>Saxe-Weimer</i> , West <i>Saxe-Gotha</i> , West <i>Saxe-Eisnach</i> , S. W. <i>Saxe-Saalfeld</i>	Subject to their own Dukes. <i>Meiningen</i> <i>Zeitz</i> <i>Altenburg</i> <i>Weimer</i> <i>Gotha</i> <i>Eisnach</i> <i>Saalfeld</i> .
The Counties of — —	<i>Schwartzburg</i> , W. <i>Belchingen</i> , N. <i>Mansfield</i> , N.	Sub. to their respective Counts <i>Schwartzburg</i> <i>Belchingen</i> <i>Mansfield</i> .
The Dutchies of — —	<i>Hall</i> , Middle, subject to <i>Russia</i> <i>Saxe-Naumberg</i> , subject to its own Duke	<i>Hall</i> <i>Naumberg</i>
The Counties of — —	<i>Stolburg</i> , North West <i>Hobenstein</i> , West	<i>Stolburg</i> <i>Northhausen</i> .
Principality of —	<i>Anhalt</i> , North	<i>Deffau</i> , <i>Zerbst</i> , <i>Bernberg</i> , <i>Kothen</i> .
Bishopric of —	<i>Saxe Hall</i> , West <i>Voigtland</i> , South, subject to the Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	<i>Hall</i> , <i>Plawen</i> .
Dutchy of —	<i>Mersburg</i> , Middle, subject to the Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	<i>Mersburg</i> .

2. Lower SAXONY Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Holstein</i> D. North of the <i>Elbe</i>	<i>Holstein</i> proper, N. <i>Ditmarsch</i> , West <i>Stormaria</i> , South <i>Hamburg</i> , a Sovereign State <i>Wigerland</i> , East	<i>Kiel</i> , sub. to <i>Holstein</i> Gen- torp <i>Meldorp</i> <i>Gluckstadt</i> } Sub. to <i>Dan-</i> <i>Hamburg</i> , E. L. 9-40. N. 4-54 an Imperial City <i>Lubeck</i> , an Imperial City.
<i>Lauenburg</i> Dutchy, North of the <i>Elbe</i> , subject to <i>Hannover</i>	Partly sub. to <i>Dan-</i> mark, and partly to the Duke of <i>Holstein</i> <i>Schleswig</i> .	<i>Lauenburg</i> .

Divisions.

GERMANY.

549

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Sub. to the Duke of Brunſwick Wolfenbüttele	D. Brunſwick proper } Middle D. Wolfenbüttele } C. Rbeinſtein, South } C. Blackenburg }	Brunſwick, E. L. 10 30. N. L. 52-30 Wolfenbüttele Rbeinſtein Blackenburg
Sub. to the Elector of Hanover, King of Great-Britain.	D. Calenburg D. Grubbenbagen Gottingen	Hanover Grubbenbagen Gottingen.
Lauenburg D. sub. to Hanover	D. Lauenburg proper — D. Zell —————	Lauenburg Zell, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 52-22.
Bremen D. and Ferden D. sub. to Hanover, North ———	Bremen, E. Lon. 8-30. N. Lat. 53-25. an Imperial City. Ferden.	
Mecklenburg Dutchy	D. Suerin, North, ſubject to its Duke D. Guſtrow, North, ſubject to its Duke	Suerin, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 54- Guſtrow.
Hildeſheim Biſhopric, in the Middle, ſub. to the Elector of Cologn	Hildeſheim, in the Middle, ſub. to the Elector of Cologn	Hildeſheim, an Imperial City.
Magdeburg Dutchy, South Eaſt, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia	Magdeburg Dutchy, South Eaſt, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia	Magdeburg
Halberſtat Dutchy, ſubject to Pruſſia, South Eaſt ———	Halberſtat Dutchy, ſubject to Pruſſia, South Eaſt ———	Halberſtat

3. WESTPHALIA Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division	Emden, C. or Eaſt Frieſland, ſub. to the King of Pruſſia Oldenburg, C. } ſub. to the King of Denmark Delmenburſt } Hoya } ſub. to Hanover Diepholt }	Emden, an Imperial City Oldenburg Delmenburſt Hoya Diepholt.
Middle Division	Munſter B. ſubject to the Elector of Cologn Paderborn B. ſub. to the ſame Oſnabrug B. ſub. to the ſame Lippe C. ſub. to its own Count Minden D. } ſub. to Pruſſia Ravensburg C. } Weſtpalia D. ſub. to the Elector of Cologn Tecklenburg C. } ſub. to their reſpective Counts Ritberg C. } Schwernburg C. }	Munſter, E. Lon. 7-10. N. Lat. 54- Paderborn Oſnabrug Lippe, Pyrmont Minden Ravensburg Arnsburg Tecklenburg Ritberg Schwernburg.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Western Division.	<i>Cleves</i> , D. subject to the King of <i>Prussia</i> .	<i>Cleves</i> , E. L. 5-36, N. Lat. 51-40.
	<i>Berg</i> D. } subject to the Elector	<i>Düsseldorf</i>
	<i>Jülich</i> D. } Palatine.	<i>Jülich</i> , <i>Aix</i>
	<i>Mark</i> C. subject to <i>Prussia</i> .	<i>Ham</i>
	<i>Liège</i> B. subject to its own Bishop.	<i>Liège</i> , E. L. 5-36, N. Lat. 50-40.
	<i>Bentheim</i> C. sub. to its own Count	<i>Hay</i>
	<i>Steinfurt</i> C. sub. to its Count	<i>Bentheim</i>
		<i>Steinfurt</i> .

4. Upper R H I N E Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Hesse</i> —	<i>Hesse Cassel</i> , Landg. N.	<i>Cassel</i> , E. L. 9-20, N. Lat. 51-20.
	<i>Hesse Marburg</i> Landg. N.	<i>Marburg</i>
	<i>Hesse Darmstadt</i> Landg. S.	<i>Darmstadt</i> .

Each of the above Subdivisions are sub. to their respective Landgraves.

Counties in the Wetterau South.	<i>Hesse Humberg</i>	Each County subject to its own Count of the House of Nassau.	<i>Hamburg</i>
	<i>Hesse Rhinefeld</i>		<i>Rhinefeld</i>
	<i>Hesse Wanfried</i>		<i>Wanfried</i> .
	<i>Nassau Dillenburg</i>		<i>Dillenburg</i>
	<i>Nassau Diets</i>		<i>Diets</i>
	<i>Nassau Hadamar</i>		<i>Hadamar</i>
	<i>Nassau Kerberg</i>		<i>Kerberg</i>
	<i>Nassau Siegen</i>		<i>Siegen</i>
	<i>Nassau Idstein</i>		<i>Idstein</i>
	<i>Nassau Weilburg</i>		<i>Weilburg</i>
	<i>Nassau Wilsbaden</i>		<i>Wilsbaden</i>
	<i>Nassau Bielefeld</i>		<i>Bielefeld</i>
	<i>Nassau Orweiler</i>		<i>Orweiler</i>
	<i>Nassau Uffingen</i>		<i>Uffingen</i> .

Territory of <i>Frankfort</i> , a Sovereign State —	<i>Frankfort</i> , on the <i>Main</i> , E. Lon. 8-30. N. Lat. 50-10. an Imperial City.
---	--

County of *Erpach*, subject to its own Count — *Erpach*, East.

Bishopric of *Spire*, a Sovereign State — *Spire* on the *Rhine*, an Imperial City.

Duchy of *Zweibrücken*, *Deussdorf*, subject to the Duke of *Deussdorf* — *Deussdorf*, in the Pal.

County of *Carnolshagen*, subject to *Hesse* *Cassel* — *Carnolshagen*, on the *Leber*.

Divisions.

G E R M A N Y

131

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	<i>Waldeck</i> , subject to its own Count	<i>Waldeck</i>
	<i>Solms</i> , subject to its own Count	<i>Solms</i>
	<i>Hanau</i> , subject to <i>Hesse Cassel</i>	<i>Hanau</i>
	<i>Eysenberg</i> , subject to its own Count	<i>Eysenberg</i>
Counties of	<i>Sayn</i> —————	<i>Sayn</i>
	<i>Wied</i> —————	<i>Wied</i>
	<i>Wittgenstein</i> —————	<i>Wittgenstein</i>
	<i>Hatzfeld</i> —————	<i>Hatzfeld</i>
	<i>Westerberg</i> —————	<i>Westerberg</i>
Abby of <i>Fuld</i> , subject to its Abbot	—————	<i>Fuld</i>
<i>Hirschfeld</i> , subject to <i>Hesse Cassel</i>	—————	<i>Hirschfeld</i>

5. Lower R H I N E Circle.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Palatinate of the <i>Rhine</i> , on both Sides that River, subject to the Elector Palatine.	<i>Heidelberg</i> , on the <i>Neckar</i> , E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20. <i>Philipsburg</i> , <i>Manheim</i> , and <i>Frankendal</i> on the <i>Rhine</i> .
Archbishops and Electorates of	<i>Cologne</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> , E. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 50-50. <i>Bonn</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> <i>Mentz</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> , <i>Aischs</i> <i>senburg</i> , on the <i>Maine</i> <i>Triers</i> , on the <i>Moselle</i> .
Bishopric of <i>Worms</i> , a Sovereign State	<i>Worms</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> , an Imperial City.
Duchy of <i>Simmeren</i> , subject to its own Duke	<i>Simmeren</i> .
Counties of	<i>Rhinograwenstein</i> ————— <i>Mentz</i> , subject to <i>Prussia</i> ————— <i>Veldents</i> , subject to the Elector Palatine ————— <i>Spanheim</i> ————— <i>Leymungen</i> —————
	<i>Rhinograwenstein</i> <i>Mentz</i> <i>Veldents</i> <i>Creutznach</i> <i>Leymungen</i> .

6. F R A N C O N I A Circle.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Bishoprics of	<i>Wurtzburg</i> , W. } Subject to their respective Bishops. { <i>Wurtzburg</i> <i>Bamberg</i> , N. } <i>Bamberg</i> <i>Aichstat</i> , S. } <i>Aichstat</i>
Marquises of	<i>Cullenback</i> , North East } Subject to their respective Margraves { <i>Cullenback</i> <i>Onspach</i> , S. } <i>Onspach</i> .
Principality of <i>Hannsburg</i> , N.	————— <i>Hannsburg</i> .

GERMANY.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchy of <i>Coburg</i> , North, subject to its Duke	<i>Coburg</i> .
Duchy of <i>Hildburghausen</i> , subject to its Duke	<i>Hildburghausen</i> .
Burggraves of <i>Nuremberg</i> , S. E. an independent State	<i>Nuremberg</i> , an Imperial City.
Territory of the Great Master of the <i>Teutonic Order</i> , at present the Elector of <i>Cologne</i> , <i>Mergenheim</i> , S. W.	<i>Mergenheim</i> .
Counties of { <i>Reineck</i> , W. <i>Barcith</i> , E. sub. to its own Margrave <i>Papenheim</i> , S. sub. to its own Count <i>Wertheim</i> , W. <i>Cassel</i> , Middle <i>Schwartzenburg</i> , sub. to its own Count <i>Holach</i> , S. W.	{ <i>Reineck</i> <i>Barcith</i> <i>Papenheim</i> <i>Wertheim</i> <i>Cassel</i> <i>Schwartzenburg</i> , Middle <i>Holach</i> ,

7. AUSTRIA Circle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archduchy of <i>Austria Proper</i>	<i>Vienna</i> , E. Lon. 16-30. N. Lat. 48-20. <i>Linz</i> E. W.
Duchies of { <i>Stiria and Cilley C.</i> <i>Carinthia</i> <i>Carniola</i> <i>Goritia</i>	{ <i>Gratz</i> , <i>Cilley</i> , S. E. <i>Clagenfurt</i> , <i>Lavemund</i> , S. E. <i>Laubach</i> , <i>Zerknitz</i> , <i>Trieste</i> , <i>St. Veits</i> , S. E. <i>Goritz</i> , S. E.
County of <i>Tyrol</i>	<i>Innsbruck</i> } S. W. on the Con-
Bishoprics of { <i>Brixen</i> <i>Trent</i>	{ <i>Brixen</i> <i>Trent</i> } fines of Italy and Switzerland.

8. BAVARIA Circle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchy of <i>Bavaria proper</i> , on the <i>Danube</i>	<i>Munich</i> , E. Lon. 11-32. N. Lat. 48-5. <i>Landshut</i> , <i>Ingolstadt</i> , N. W. <i>Dona-</i> <i>uwerk</i> , [<i>Ratisbon</i>] N. an Imperial City.
Palatinate of <i>Bavaria</i>	<i>Amburg</i> , [<i>Sulzbach</i>] N. of the <i>Danube</i> , subject to the Elector Palatine.
<i>Freisingen</i> , subject to his Bishop	<i>Freisingen</i> .
Bishopric of <i>Passau</i> , subject to its own Bishop	<i>Passau</i> , E. on the <i>Danube</i> .

Subdivisions.

G E R M A N Y.

153

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Duchy of <i>Neuburg</i> , subject to the Elec- tor <i>Palatins</i>	} <i>Neuburg</i> , W. on the <i>Danube</i> .
Archbishopric of <i>Salzburg</i> , subject to its own Archbishop	
	} <i>Salzburg</i> , S. E. <i>Hallen</i> .

9. S W A B I A Circle.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Duchy of <i>Wurtemberg</i> , subject to the Duke of <i>Wurtemberg</i> <i>Stutgard</i> .	} <i>Stutgard</i> , E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 48-40. <i>Tubingen</i> , <i>Hailbron</i>	} On or near the <i>Neckar</i> .	
<i>Mar-</i> <i>quisates</i> of { <i>Baden Baden</i> { <i>Baden Dourlach</i>			} subject to their own respective Margraves.
Bishopric of <i>Augsburg</i> , subject to its own Bishop	} <i>Augsburg</i> , an Imperial City. <i>Hochstet</i> , <i>Blumberg</i> , on or near the <i>Danube</i> .		
Territory of <i>Ulm</i> , a Sovereign State		} <i>Ulm</i> , on the <i>Danube</i> , an Imperial City.	
Bishopric of <i>Constance</i> , sub. to its own Bishop under the House of <i>Austria</i>	} <i>Constance</i> , on the Lake of <i>Constance</i> .		
Princi- palities of { <i>Mindelheim</i> { <i>Furstenburg</i> { <i>Hohenzollern</i>		} Subject to their respective Princes	} <i>Mindelheim</i> , S. of <i>Augsburg</i> . <i>Furstenburg</i> , S. <i>Hohenzollern</i> , S.
Counties of { <i>Oetting</i> { <i>Koningseck</i> { <i>Hohenrichsburg</i>	}		
Baronies of { <i>Waldburg</i> { <i>Limpurg</i> { <i>Kempten</i>		}	} <i>Waldburg</i> , South East <i>Limpurg</i> , North <i>Kempten</i> , on the <i>Iller</i>
Abbies of { <i>Buchow</i> { <i>Limdow</i>	}		
Imperial Cities, or Sovereign States —		}	} <i>Nordlingen</i> , North of the <i>Danube</i> <i>Memmingen</i> , East <i>Retzweil</i> , on the <i>Nickar</i> , and many more.
Subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> .	} <i>Black Forest</i> , N. W. <i>Rhinefeld C.</i> <i>Marquisate of Burgow</i> — <i>Territory of Briggow</i> , on the <i>Rhine</i> —		

Mountains.]

Mountains.] The principal Mountains are those of the *Alps*, in the South, which divide *Germany* from *Italy*.

Rivers.] The *Danube*, or *Donau*, so called from the Swiftnefs and Force of the Current, and by the Ancients sometimes *Iſter*, riſes in the Black Foreſt, in the South Weſt Part of *Suabia*, runs North Eaſt, through *Suabia* and *Bavaria*, to *Ratiſbon*, then almoſt due Eaſt to *Vienna*, and then, dividing *Hungary* in two Parts, runs South Eaſt to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and from thence running Eaſt, through *Turky*, falls into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea* by ſeveral Channels; being ſo wide and deep from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Chriſtians and the *Turks*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the South-Side are, the *Iller*, or *Iſer*, which joins it at *Ulm*; the *Leck*, which paſſes by *Augsburg*, and falls into the *Danube* near *Donauwert*; another *Iſar*, which paſſing by *Munich* and *Landſhut*, falls into it oppoſite to *Deckendorf*; the *Inn*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, paſſes by *Inſbruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Paſſau*; the *Enn*, which falls into it at the Town of *Enn*; the *Drava*, a large navigable River, which falls into the *Danube* at *Eſſek*; the *Sava*, which falls into it at *Belgrade*; and the *Mura*, which runs from South to North through *Servia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Semendria*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the North are, the *Regen*, which joins it at *Ratiſbon*; the *Nab*, which runs from North to South, through the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* alſo near *Ratiſbon*; the *Theiſſe*, which riſing in the North of *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* oppoſite to *Salankamen*; the *Alauta*, which in Part divides *Chriſtendom* from *Turky* on the Eaſt, and falls into the *Danube* between *Widin* and *Nicopolis*; the *Pruth*, which riſes in the North of *Moldavia*, and running South, falls into the *Danube*, on the Eaſt of *Bulgaria*. There are ſeveral Cataracts in the *Danube*, and ſome unpaſſable in that Part which runs through *Turky*, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The *Danube* runs a Courſe of a thouſand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The *Rhine* riſes in the *Griſon* Country, and runs North, to the Lake of *Conſtance*, then Weſt, to *Baſil*, afterward North, between *Suabia* and *Alſace*, then thro' the Palatinate and Electorate of *Cologne*, and entering the *Netherlands*, is divided into ſeveral Branches, as related already in the Deſcription of the *Netherlands*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Rhine* are, the *Neckar*, which runs from South to North, through *Suabia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mainheim* in the Palatinate; the *Main*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Main*; the *Lahn*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Rhine* below *Naffau*; the *Roer*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, through *Weſtphalia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Duyſburg*; the *Lippe*, which runs parallel to the *Roer*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Weſel*.

The *Elbe*, which riſes in the Conſines of *Sileſia*, runs North Weſt, through *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*, and then dividing the

King

King
the G
is Pa
which
Elbe a
Harbur
The
denburg
The
burg,
rania,
Wollin.
The
Pomeran
The
Ferdin;
Carlſta
The
lia, fall
The
into the
The
Moſelle
Air.]
very dif
and tow
Weather
try, at
Alps.
Sou.
produci
Rhine p
and the
Man
chanics
vention
ever it
win. in
Guns,
ciſian F
The
excel a
Alabaſ
is mor
Their
mans;
Britain
Flax a

King of Great-Britain's German Dominions from *Holstein*, falls into the German Sea about seventy Miles below *Hamburg*; receiving in its Passage the *Mulden*, which falls into it below *Prague*; the *Sala*, which falls into it below *Deffau*; the *Havel*, which falls into the *Elbe* at *Havelburg*; and the *Elmenau*, which falls into it above *Harburg*.

The *Spre*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, passing by *Berlin*, falls into the *Havel* near *Potsdam*.

The *Oder* runs from South to North, through *Silesia* and *Brandenburg*, and then, passing by *Stetin*, divides Eastern from Western *Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* between the Islands of *Usedom* and *Wollin*.

The *Pene* runs from West to East, dividing *Swedish* from *Prussian Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* opposite to *Usedom*.

The *Weser*, rising in *Hesse*, runs North, receiving the *Aller* at *Ferdin*; then passing by *Bremen*, falls into the German Sea below *Carlsstat*.

The *Ems* rises near *Manster*, and running North, through *Westphalia*, falls into the German Sea below *Emden*.

The *Moselle*, rising in *Lorrain*, runs North East, by *Treves*, falling into the *Rhine* at *Coblentz*, receiving the *Roer* at *Rosmonde*.

The *Saar*, rising in *Lorrain*, runs North West, and falls into the *Moselle* at *Triers*.

Air.] The Air, in a Country of so large an Extent as *Germany*, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate. The most serene and settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Distance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the *Alps*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil in the North is generally barren, producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the *Rhine* produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do those upon the *Nectar* and the *Danube*.

Manufactures.] The Germans are allowed to be excellent Mechanics and Chymists. The Art of Printing is said to be an Invention of theirs, but the *Dutch* dispute this Point with them; however it was practised in both Countries much about the same Time, viz. in 1450, at *Mentz*, by *John Faust*. Gunpowder, and the Use of Guns, is allowed to be the Invention of *Bartbold Schwartz*, a *Franciscan* Friar, about the Year 1330.

Their Artificers at *Nuremburg*, and some other Cities, are said to excel all Europe in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Brass, Wood, Alabaster, &c. selling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place is more famous for Clockwork, Guns, and Locks of all Kinds. Their making Tin-plates, or white Iron, was peculiar to the Germans; but these Plates are now tinn'd and manufactured in *Great-Britain*, particularly in *Wales*. They have also great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the Eng-
lish,

grape, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and some of Silver.

Traffic.] Their Exportation consists chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Iron, Brass, and Toys; these are sent Abroad chiefly by the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, and the *Weser*. They export also great Quantities of *Rhenish* Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Mum: And we have an Act for importing Timber from the King's *German* Dominions. The *French* receive a great Number of Horses from *Germany* to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports, they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from *England* our Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, *East-Indian* Goods, Tin, and Lead; but several Sorts of our Woollen Manufactures have been prohibited by some of the *German* Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with *Germany* to be against us 500,000*l.* annually, according to *Goussier*.

Constitution.] The Emperor is a limited Monarch, in Regard to the Empire, though he is an absolute Sovereign in most of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire also is arbitrary, or under very few Restrictions, in his *German* Territories. The Imperial Cities also are Sovereign States, and the *Hans* Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, situate on the *Baltic* and *German* Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffic of *Europe* in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in *London* they resided in the *Steel-Yard*, or rather *Steel-Yard*, so called from the Steel and Iron, that these Merchants imported from the *Baltic*.

The Title of the Emperor.] The late Emperors of the *Austrian* Family, having large hereditary Dominions, enumerated all of them in their Titles. *Charles VI.* was stiled Emperor of the *Romans*, always August King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, Archduke of *Austria*, &c. but the present Empress inheriting those Countries, her Consort enjoys only the Title of Emperor of the *Romans*, Duke of *Lorraine* and *Tuscany*.

Arms.] A Shield crested with an Imperial Crown closed, and raised like a Mitre; having, between the two Points, a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle, displayed Sable, membered Or, and beaked Gules, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left; the two Heads signifying the Eastern and Western Empires, and for the Motto, *Pax & Salus Europa*.

Nobility.] The *French*, in Imitation of the *Romans*, reduced all *Germany* into Provinces, over which they placed so many *Dukes* or *Dukes*, whom they intrusted both with the Civil and Military Power. To these Dukes, according to *Dr. Nicholsson*, they sometimes added Assistants or Deputies, who, from their Office, were called Counts, or *Comites*. The Duke was generally of some noble Family; and

and up
Son w
came
pay H
exerc
up so
Of
Grave
ritory,
Grave
Dignit
Palace
Title
some T
nary
Palatin
any p
Of th
Frank
Palatin
Prafes
the T
remote
vested
Provin
Vicero
which
Wardo
Rodolp
a Seat
pire, a
rial C
tiers,
the ut
graves,
of som
Town
Fort.
The
Freyhe
as are
times
yet usu
tories
Heral
or Cou
Juridic
Be/
the fo
is not.

and upon his Death, if there was no material Objection against it, his Son was appointed to succeed him; from whence these Dukes at length came to insist on a Right of succeeding their Ancestors, and refused to pay Homage to the German Emperors, every Duke taking upon him to exercise Regal Power in his Province; from whence there has sprung up so many independent Princes in this Empire.

Of Counts there are at present various Kinds, as, 1. The *Schlechts*, *Graves*, or simple Count, so stiled from some small Castle, or Territory, of which they are Lords. 2. Counts Palatine, called *Psalm Graves*, or *Palgrave*, are such as have a certain Eminence in their Dignity, from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or Palace; for *Palatinus* signifies an Officer of the Household: And this Title is either originally Feudal, and annexed to the Name of some Territory with such *Jura Imperii & Majestatis*, as other ordinary Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*; or merely personal, without the Addition of any particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity: Of the first Kind, was that great Officer in the Kingdom of the *Franks* (long before it was converted into an Empire) called *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who was Vicegerent to the King, as the *Praefecti Praetoris* were to the old *Roman* Emperors: And the Reason the Title of Palatine was conferred on the Governors of Provinces remote from the Court seems to be, that these Governors were invested with all the Royalties, and *Jura Imperii*, in their respective Provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoyed at Court, being so many Viceroys in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, which were originally so made by Patent, as the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, by the Emperor *Rodolph II.* in Consideration of his Services, whereby he obtained a Seat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchasing in the Empire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures, but that of the Imperial Chamber. 4. *Marcgraves*, or *Marquisses*, Counts of the Frontiers, so stiled from the Word *Mark*, or *March*, which signifies the utmost Marks or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. *Landgraves*, or Counts of Provinces, who have the supreme Government of some particular District. And, 6. *Burggraves*, or Counts of great Towns or Fortresses; *Burg* in the *High-Dutch* signifying a Castle or Fort.

The next Degree of Nobility to these Counts or Earls is that of *Freyherrn*, or Barons. The Word *Freyherr* signifies Free Lords, such as are not Tenants, or hold of any superior Lord; and though sometimes it signifies no more than Laird in *Scotland*, or Lord of the Manor; yet usually this Title is given only to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions of the Emperor; and some German Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron, or *Freyherr*, differs only from a *Grave* or Count in Name and Title, but is the same Thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction.

Befoldus, a German Writer, says, a Baron is equal to a Count, only the former is ceremoniously invested in his Territories, and the other is not.

The Knights of the Empire, besides those of the *Teutonic Order* (who are at this Day of little Repute) are the dubbed Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates, by striking them lightly on the Shoulders with a naked Sword, and saying to each of them, *Ego Miles Dei & Sancti Stephani*.

Knights.] There is a Branch of the Knights of *Malta* in the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, who have Possessions in *Bohemia*, *Austria*, *Silesia*, and *Tyrol*. The Empress Dowager *Eleonora*, in 1662, founded two Orders of Ladies, who are a Sort of Knights: The first is called the Order of the Slaves of Virtue, because they profess a more severe Virtue than others. They are thirty in Number, part Protestants and part Papists. Their Badge is a Golden Medal, representing a Sun encompassed with a Laurel Garland and their Motto, *Sola ubique triumphat*. The Empress is great Mistress of the Order. The second is, that of the united Cross-Bearers, founded by the same Empress in 1668; because, when the Palace was burnt, a golden Crucifix, in which they pretend there's a Piece of the Cross, was found in the Ruins untouched by the Flames. They are all Papists, and wear on their left Side a four cornered Cross, fastened to a black Ribbon, at the End of which there's a sparkling Star; in the Middle there are two wood-coloured Lines; there are four Eagles about it, and the Motto round it is *Salus & Gloria*. Their Patrons are the Mother of God and St. *Joseph*. It was confirmed by Pope *Clement*; the Bishop of *Vienna* is their spiritual Inspector, and the Empress their Protectress. She made seventeen Ladies of the Order in May 1698.

As for the Title of Armiger, or Esquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in *Germany* is called *Eddellute*, and signifies such as from the Blood of their Ancestors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit, are raised above the Multitude; some of these Gentlemen in *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and upon the *Rhine*, are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Courts but the Emperor's, and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equestris*.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Necessities, or Indulgence of the German Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroy, or Governors, into independent Principalities; so did the Cities now called Free and Imperial. The Emperors frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on the Wars, or for other Occasions, borrowed large Sums of the wealthy trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them free States, and independent of the Governors of the Provinces where they stood: Accordingly, these Cities exercise all Kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, constitute Courts of Justice, coin Money, raise Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have also their Seats in the Diet, as has been observed, only acknowledging the Emperor for their Supreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their Country.

Form.]

For
Electo
all the
Time
to con
the Ac
is call
and D

By

The C
The C
The C
The C
The C
The C
The C
The C
The C

There
wards th
and *Vien*

The E
was con
and by t
and ever
the Defe
their *Qu*
twelve F
was enac
Trooper
obtained
Money a
of Horse
and prob
at this D
every C
Circle, a
regulating
the Empe
comply w
a Genera

Forces.] There is a Matriculation Book, or Register, kept by the Elector of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire, containing the Names of all the Princes and States who are Members of the Empire, with the Time of their Inveiture; the Forces and Treasures every one is obliged to contribute for the Defence or Support of it. Here also are entered the Admission of all Persons to Honours or Offices in the Empire, which is called a Matriculation, and gives them the Possession of their Estates and Dignities.

By this Matricula every Circle was at first obliged to contribute the following Forces, or a Sum of Money in Lieu of them, viz.

	Horse.	Foot.	Florins.
The Circle of <i>Austria</i> — —	174	997	5714
The Circle of <i>Bavaria</i> — —	231	1060	6934
The Circle of <i>Franconia</i> — —	249	1219	8100
The Circle of <i>Upper Saxony</i> —	278	1167	7972
The Circle of <i>Lower Saxony</i> —	321½	1053½	8992
The Circle of <i>Swabia</i> — —	341	2100½	12623
The Circle of the <i>Upper Rhine</i>	433	1950	12280
The Circle of the <i>Lower Rhine</i>	190½	885½	5828
The Circle of <i>Westphalia</i> — —	309	2019	8964
The Circle of <i>Burgundy</i> — —	180	831	5484
Total	2707	13192½	82891

N. B. Every German Florin is 40 Pence, which is double the French Florin or Livre.

There is another Tax the States of the Empire are obliged to pay towards the Charges of the Imperial Chamber or Sovereign Courts of *Spire* and *Vienna*, amounting to 48925 Florins.

The Empire was anciently divided into ten Circles, which Division was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles V.* at the Diet of *Nuremberg*; and by the Matricula above-mentioned, he appointed what each Circle, and every Prince and Member of each Circle, should contribute towards the Defence and Support of the Empire; and those that did not send in their Quota of Troops, instead thereof, for each Horseman were to pay twelve Florins, and for a Foot Soldier four Florins. Afterwards it was enacted, That sixty Florins should be advanced in Lieu of every Trooper wanting, and twelve for every Footman; and these Payments obtained the Name of *Roman Months*, on Account that the Forces or Money above-mentioned was at first applied towards the raising a Body of Horse and Foot to guard the Emperor in his Progresses to *Rome*, and probably was raised monthly. This Tax the States of the Empire at this Day augment, or alter as they see Occasion. There are in every Circle one or two Directors, who summon the States of their Circle, and have the Command of the above-mentioned Militia, regulating their March, Quarters, &c. and putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, where any Prince or Member refuses to comply with their Resolutions. The States of each Circle, besides a General, (who is usually their Director) elect five Lieutenants to assist

assist him, or supply his Place in his Absence. They chuse also a Treasurer, a Receiver, and a Secretary, for the Service of each Circle. When all the Circles meet, it is called a General Assembly; but usually the Circles which lie nearest together, meet every Year, from whence they are called the Corresponding Circles, of which there are three Classes, viz. 1. The *Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, and Westphalia*. 2. The *Upper and Lower Saxony*. And, 3. *Franconia, Swabia and Austria*. That of *Upper Saxony* assembles usually at *Leipsick*; that of *Franconia* at *Nuremberg*, and that of *Swabia* at *Ulm*. They treat of the Regulation of their Coin, the Public Peace, their Treasure, Magazines, Fortifications, and Commerce, rectifying the Matricula, putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, and appointing Judges of the Imperial Chamber at *Wetzlar*, or *Spire*, and of the Aulic Council at *Vienna*, and have a Power of enacting Laws which are not inconsistent with the Constitution of the Empire.

As to the Forces which the several Princes of the Empire are able to maintain and pay, the Author of the *Atlas Historique* seems to have made a very moderate Calculation. Beginning with the Ecclesiastical Princes, he supposes that

The Elector of <i>Mentz</i>	may maintain	6000
The Elector of <i>Triers</i>		6000
The Elector of <i>Cologne</i>		6000
The Bishop of <i>Munster</i>		8000
The Bishop of <i>Liege</i>		8000
The Archbishop of <i>Salzburg</i>		8000
The Bishop of <i>Wurzburg</i>		3000
The Bishop of <i>Bamberg</i>		5000
The Bishop of <i>Paderborn</i>		3000
The Bishop of <i>Osnabrug</i>		2500
The Abbot of <i>Fulda</i>		6000
The other Bishops of the Empire		6000
The Abbies and Provostships of the Empire		8000
Total of the Ecclesiastical Princes		74500

The Emperor for <i>Hungary</i>		30000
For <i>Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia</i>		30000
For <i>Austria, and his other Dominions</i>		30000
The King of <i>Prussia</i>		40000
The Elector of <i>Saxony</i>		25000
The Elector <i>Palatine</i>		15000
The Duke of <i>Wurtemberg</i>		15000
The Landgrave of <i>Hesse Cassel</i>		15000
The Prince of <i>Baden</i>		10000
The Elector of <i>Hanover</i>		30000
The Duke of <i>Holstein</i>		12000
The Duke of <i>Mecklenburg</i>		15000
The Princes of <i>Anhalt</i>		6000
The Prince of <i>Lawenburg</i>		6000

The

The Elector of <i>Bavaria</i>	—	—	—	—	10000
The Dukes of <i>Saxony</i>	—	—	—	—	10000
The Princes of <i>Nassau</i>	—	—	—	—	10000
The other Princes and Imperial Towns	—	—	—	—	50000
The Secular Princes	—	—	—	—	379000
The Ecclesiastical Princes	—	—	—	—	74500
Total	—	—	—	—	453500

The Emperor's annual Revenues as Emperor, exclusive of the Revenues which the late Emperors of the House of *Austria* received from the Hereditary Dominions of *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. were inconsiderable.

But then as the Emperor has the Disposal of all Offices, the Creation of Princes and Noblemen, and is entitled to all Confiscations and Forfeitures, and invests the several Princes in their Estates, the Profit of these Articles may amount to a large Sum, and all the Imperial Troops are paid by the several Princes and States of the Empire, in such Proportions as the Diet appoints.

Persons and Genius.] The *Germans* are of a good Stature, much exceeding their Neighbours the *French* both in Height and Bulk: Their Complexions are generally fair, and their Features agreeable; but neither their Shape or Mein are to be admired any more than the Brightness of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their Regimen or way of Life, for no People eat and drink to greater Excess than the *Germans*. And yet, under all these Disadvantages, *Germany* has produced many great Men; which may proceed from that unwearied Application to whatever they undertake, and their Travelling to other Countries, where they converse with the politest Men of every Nation: And it is no Wonder if it produces most accomplished Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either with *Christians* or *Turks*. *Germany* is extremely well peopled; possibly there may be twice the Number there are in *France*, and would alone be an Over-match for that Kingdom, if they were united under one Head as *France* is: But if they don't make so great a Figure Abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at Home: They have more Liberty and live in greater Plenty than the *French*.

Few of the Territories of the *German* Princes and States are so large as to be assigned to Viceroy, to be oppressed and fleeced at Pleasure: Nor are they without Redress when they suffer any Grievance; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of the Empire, for Relief: Whereas in *France* the Lives and Fortunes of the Subjects are entirely at the Disposal of the Grand Monarch.

The *Germans* are esteemed as they were formerly, an honest, hospitable People, and they may be naturally so; and no Wonder if they are pretty free and open when they have eaten and drank plentifully. Men are usually off their Guard at such Times, and frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may possibly be looked upon as the Overflowing of an honest Heart; but wise Men will not recommend such Excesses, especially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man suffered to go a way sober. The most impenetrable Skull, that can bear most Liquor, may appear the wisest at such Times, and the *Germans*, who are taught to drink from their Cradles, will have the Advantage of every

every Southern Foreigner; which may be a very good Reason with them for transacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a *Bumper*, as they do even when the General Diet or States of the Empire meet; near half of their Time is spent in Drinking.

Diversions and Customs.] The Inhabitants of *Vienna* live luxuriously, and are pretty much addicted to Feasting and Carousing: Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the several Branches of the *Danube* are frozen over, and the Ground covered with Snow, the Ladies take their Recreation in Sledges of different Shapes, such as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scollop Shells, &c. Here the Lady sits dress'd in Velvet lin'd with rich Furs, and adorned with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap; and the Sledge is drawn by one Horse set off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons, and Bells. And as this Diversion is taken chiefly in the Night Time, Footmen ride before the Sledge with Torches, and a Gentleman sitting on the Sledge behind guides the Horse.

Curiosities.] Some of the Curiosities we meet with here, are their Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; and those of *Baden*, have been resorted to for many Ages; and the Water of *Pyrmont* and the *Spaa* are drank in all the Nations of *Europe*; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in *Saxony*, and the Archbishopric of *Salzburg*.—The *Zerknitzer Lake* in *Carniola* is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in *June*, and it becomes good Pasture, and after *Michaelmas* the Waters return again with great Fury, spouting out of the Ground a Pike's Length.—After their Waters we may mention their Wine. The Tun of *Heidelberg* is usually taken Notice of among their Curiosities, which holds 800 Hogsheds, and is generally full of the best *Rhenish* Wine, from which Foreigners are seldom suffered to retire perfectly sober.—*Vienna* itself is a Curiosity, for here you see the greatest Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as *Greeks*, *Transylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croates*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French* and *Italians*, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in great Esteem, containing upwards of eighty Thousand Volumes, among which are many very valuable Manuscripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Coptic*, and *Chinese*. There is a fair Manuscript of the New Testament in *Greek*, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in Gold Letters, upon Purple. Here are likewise many thousand *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Coins and Medals, with a vast Collection of other Curiosities in Art and Nature.

Language.] The Language of the *Germans* is *High-Dutch*, of which there are many Dialects so different, that the People of one Province scarce understand those of another. *Latin* or *French* are said to be the most useful Languages for a Foreigner travelling through *Germany*, every Servant almost in their Inns, being able to express himself intelligibly in one or other of those Languages.

The German *Pater-Noster* is as follows; *Unser Vater, der du bist in himmel; gebeiligt wer dein name; nimm uns dein reich: dein wille geschehe auf erden, wie in himmel; unser taglich brod gib uns heut; und vergib uns unser schuld als wir vergeben unsern schuldigern; und fuerre uns nicht in versuchung sondern erlaesse uns von wehl. Amen.*

Religion.]

Religion.] The Empire is pretty equally divided between *Papists* and *Protestants*; most of the *Protestants* are *Lutherans*, as in *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*; *Austria* and *Bavaria* are generally *Papists*; the *Hessians* are *Calvinists*, as the People are also in the South of *Francia*; the rest, viz. in *Swabia*, *Westphalia*, and the Lower *Rhine*, are a Mixture of all those. The *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* will not allow of a Toleration to one another, where they are in Power. The King of *Prussia* and his Court are *Calvinists*, though his Subjects are generally *Lutherans*; and the Elector of *Saxony*, who is King of *Poland*, chose to profess himself a *Papist*, in order to his being elected King, but his *Saxon* Subjects are most of them *Lutherans*.

Archbishopsrics.

Suffragans.

Mentz ———	{	<i>Spire, Worms, Strassburg, Wurtsburg, Aichstat, Ferken, Chur, Hildesheim, Paderborn, Constance, Halberstat and Bamberg.</i>
Triers ———		<i>Metz, Toul, and Verdun.</i>
Cologne ———		<i>Liege, Munster, Minden, and Osnabrug.</i>
Magdeburg —	{	<i>Meissen, Mansburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg, and Havelburg.</i>
Salzburg ———	{	<i>Friesinghen, Ratibon, Passau, Chiems, Seckau, Levant, Brixen, Gurk, and Neustat, Vienna exempt.</i>
Bremen ———		<i>Lubeck, Ratisburg, and Schwerin.</i>

The Archbishopsrics and Bishopsrics have many of them been secularized since the Reformation, and converted into Duchies, particularly, *Bremen*, *Forden*, *Magdeburg*, *Halberstat*, *Minden*, *Osnabrug*, and *Lubeck*.

Universities —	{	<i>Vienna, Mentz, Cologne, Triers, Liege, Heidelberg, Leipsic, Erfurt, Friburg, Ingoldstat, Tubingen, Rostock, Wittenburg, Francfort, Strassburg, Griefswald, Dillinghen, Jena, Leuwenghen, Helmstat, Sigen, Paderborn, Altorf, Gissen, Kiel, Gratzs, and Gottingen.</i>
----------------	---	--

No People apply themselves more closely to their Studies than the *Germans*; and the *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppositions and Disputations are annually published, with which they overstock the Fairs of *Frankfort* and *Leipsic*; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

G E R M A N Gold Coins

l. s. d.

Ducat of the Bishop of <i>Bamberg</i>	—	—	—	0	9	3
Double Ducat of <i>Hanover</i>	—	—	—	0	18	4
Ducat of <i>Hanover</i>	—	—	—	0	9	3
Ducat of <i>Brandenburg</i>	—	—	—	0	9	3
Double Ducats of several Forms in <i>Germany</i>	—	—	—	0	18	4
Single Ducats	—	—	—	0	9	3

L 3

G E R M A N

G E R M A N Silver Coins.

	l.	s.	d.
Docaton of <i>Cologn</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of <i>Cologn</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of <i>Liege</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of <i>Mentz</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of <i>Frankfort</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of the <i>Palatinats</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of <i>Nuremberg</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of <i>Lunenbourg</i>	—	—	—
Old Rix Dollar of <i>Hanover</i>	—	—	—
Double Gulden of <i>Hanover</i>	—	—	—
The Gulden of <i>Hanover</i>	—	—	—
The Half Gulden of <i>Hanover</i>	—	—	—
The Gulden of <i>Zell</i>	—	—	—
The Gulden of the Bishop of <i>Hildesheim</i>	—	—	—
The Gulden, or Guilder of <i>Magdeburg</i>	—	—	—
The Old Rix Dollar of <i>Brandenburg</i>	—	—	—
The Old Gulden, or Guilder of <i>Brandenburg</i>	—	—	—
The New Guilder of <i>Brandenburg</i>	—	—	—
The Half Guilder of <i>Brandenburg</i>	—	—	—
The Gulden of the Elector of <i>Saxony</i>	—	—	—
The Old Bank Dollar of <i>Hamburg</i>	—	—	—
The Rix Dollar of <i>Lubeck</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of the late Emperor <i>Leopold</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of the Emperor <i>Ferdinand III.</i>	—	—	—
Rix Dollar of <i>Ferdinand</i> , Archduke of <i>Austria</i>	—	—	—

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Germans invaded the Roman Empire, and were repulsed by *Julius Caesar*, about 50 Years before Christ.

Drusus, the adopted Son of *Augustus*, subdued Part of Germany, whereby he obtained the Title of *Germanicus*. *Quintilius Varus*, who succeeded *Drusus* in that Province, lost all that *Drusus* had conquered; whereupon *Augustus* made the Rivers *Rhine* and *Danube* the Boundaries of the Roman Empire, on the East and North, building Fortresses, and placing Garrisons on the Banks of those Rivers, to defend those Empire against the Incurfions of the Germans.

The *Vandal*, *Saxi*, *Hunli*, and other Northern Nations, broke through the Roman barrier in the Reign of *Honorius*, about the Year 400; and having made a Conquest of great Part of *France* and *Spain*, erected several petty Kingdoms and States. These were succeeded by the *Goths*, who fixed themselves in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*, in the Reign of *Augustulus*, the last of the Roman Emperors, and put a final End to that Empire about the Year 480.

The *Franks*, the most powerful Nation of Germany, possessed themselves of that Part of *Gaul* which lay North of the River *Leire*, to which they gave the Name of *Fraukenland* or *France*.

The *Burgundians*, another German Nation, subdued that Part of *Gaul* which lay South West of the *Rhine*, to which also they communicated the Name, which it still bears.

The

The Saxons, who inhabited the North West Coast of Germany, perpetually invaded and harassed Great-Britain and the North of France by Sea, until they fixed themselves at length in both.

The Lombards, another German Nation, established themselves in the North of Italy, from whence they expelled the Goths; but the Eastern or Grecian Emperors, after the Destruction of the Roman Empire, possessed themselves of Ravenna and Naples, and great Part of the Eastern Coast of Italy.

Charlemagne, the Son of Pepin, King of France, subdued the Lombards, and founded a new Empire, being crowned by the Pope Emperor of the Romans, at Rome, on Christmas Day, Anno 800, having at that Time great Part of Germany, France, Italy, and Part of Spain under his Dominion.

The Posterity of Charlemagne inherited the Empire until about the Year 880, when the Princes and States of Germany rejected the French Carolinian Race, and elected Arnulph, the Son of Caroloman, King of Bavaria, their Emperor, but the Carolinian Race still inherited the Kingdom of France.

In the Reign of Otto III. 984, the Electors were reduced to seven.

The Emperors of Germany still possessed great Part of Italy as well as Germany; and the Saracens having invaded the South of Italy in the ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor Henry III. in the eleventh Century.

The Pope in the mean Time, incited Insurrections against the Emperor, both in Germany and Italy, and persuaded the several Princes to render themselves independent; which occasioned long Wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the several Princes adhering to the one or the other, as their Interest led them. The Occasion of this Quarrel between the Popes and the several Emperors was purely the Pope's Ambition; for Charlemagne, and his Successors, for some Time, appointed; or at least confirmed every Pope in the Chair, and granted the Investiture of all Bishoprics, till the Popes incited their Subjects to rebel, and compelled them to relinquish those Prerogatives; and at length assumed a Power of deposing of Emperors and Kings, and transferring their Dominions to such Princes as would acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exercised with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have since lost much of their Influence.

In the Year 1440, Frederic III. Duke of Austria, was elected Emperor, (and his Posterity had the Address to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithstanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they lost it only for Want of a Male Heir in the Family.)

Maximilian, who succeeded his Father Frederic, Anno 1493, married the Princess Mary, Daughter and Heiress of Charles Duke of Burgundy, whereby Burgundy and the seventeen Provinces of the Netherlands were annexed to the House of Austria.

Charles V. Grandson of Maximilian, and Heir to the Kingdom of Spain, in Right of his Mother Joanna, was elected Emperor, Anno 1519, and in his Reign Mexico and Peru in America were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer, than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of

Religion, which *Charles* opposed, and engaged the Empire in a Civil War about it; but though he condemned *Luther's* Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Person. The Reason the Reformers were called Protestants was their Protestling against a Decree of the Imperial Diet in Favour of their Enemies in this Reign. *Charles V.* 'tis said, had been victorious in above thirty Battles, where he commanded in Person; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forsake him. The *French* King and the Protestants of *Germany* appeared at least a Match for him; whereupon he abdicated his Throne; resigning the Kingdom of *Spain*, his *Italian* Dominions, the *Netherlands* and *America* to his Son *Philip II.* and procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected Emperor, Anno 1558; after which *Charles* retired into a Monastery in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

The Wars between the Papist and Protestants continued, with some Intervals, until the Year 1648, almost, when a Treaty was concluded in *Westphalia*, whereby the Protestant Religion was established in all Parts of *Germany* where it was professed; and the Claims and Pretensions of most of the Princes and States of *Europe* were settled, *Ferdinand III.* being then Emperor of *Germany*.

Leopold succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*, Anno 1658, and, entering into a War with the *Turks*, lost most Part of *Hungary*, the *Hungarian* Protestants uniting their Forces with the *Turks*: And in the Year 1683, they laid Siege to *Vienna*, the capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, came to its Relief; and joining the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Imperial General, they attacked the Besiegers in their Trenches, and entirely defeated them; and from this Time the *Turks* lost Ground every Campaign, being driven entirely out of *Hungary* in the Year 1688. But the *French* in the mean Time, invaded the Empire on the Side of the *Rhine*, and burnt and plundered the *Palatinate* in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, *Great-Britain*, the *Dutch*, and the Northern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy against *France* the following Year; but the War continuing between the Imperialists and the *Turks*, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents making a Diversion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emperor could spare no great Number of Troops to join the Confederates in *Flanders*; however, a Peace was concluded at *Ryswick* between the Allies and *France*, Anno 1697, whereby all Places were restored that had been taken on either Side. And now, the Christian Princes being at Peace among themselves, the *Turks* thought fit to consent to a Truce at *Carlowitz*, Anno 1699.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving his Dominion to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Grandson of *Louis XIV.* King of *France*, the *French* King immediately seized all the *Spanish* Dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*; whereupon the Emperor invaded *Italy*, and entered into a Confederacy with *Great-Britain*, the *United Provinces*, and other Powers, for a Recovery of the *Spanish* Territories, which the Emperor claimed, on Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being descended from another of them. In which War the Allies being successful, they recovered the *Spanish* Territories in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*; which were confirmed to the Emperor

Emperor *Charles VI*, Son of the Emperor *Leopold*, by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Rastatt*, concluded in the Years 1713 and 1714. *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King, and *Spain* and *Spanish America* were allotted to King *Philip*.

Another War breaking out between the Emperor and his Allies on the one Part, and *Spain* on the other, in the Year 1718, and a Treaty being concluded between them the following Year, *Sicily* was assigned to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*.

In the Year 1722, the Emperor *Charles VI* having no Sons settled his hereditary Dominions on his eldest Daughter, the Archduchess *Maria Theresa*, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, and obtained the Name of the *Pragmatic Sanction*. This Settlement was guaranteed by *Great-Britain*, *France*, the *States-General*, and most of the Powers in *Europe*.

The Emperor *Charles VI*, erecting an *East-India Company* at *Ofen*, this created a Misunderstanding between him and the Maritime Powers, which was however at length amicably adjusted.

In the mean Time Treaties were on Foot at *Cambray* and other Places, for adjusting all Differences between the Emperor and *Spain*; but these Negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and *Spain* entered into a Treaty themselves, whereby they confirmed the *Spanish Territories* in their respective Possessions to each other, and the Reversion of the Duchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, were assigned to Don *Carlos* the King of *Spain*'s second Son, on the Death of the then reigning Prince; and 6000 *Spaniards* were convoyed to *Tuscany* to secure that Succession, Anno 1730; by the united Fleets of *Great-Britain* and *Spain*.

A War breaking out again in the Year 1733, between *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia* on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian Dominions* except *Mantua*; but on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two Years after, the Emperor's Dominions in the North of *Italy*, were restored him, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who thereupon relinquished his Claim to *Tuscany* and *Parma*, and was recognized King of the *Two Sicilies*.

In the Year 1738, the *Turks* invaded the Emperor's Territories in *Serbia*, and recovered that whole Province, and laying Siege to *Belgrade*, that important Fortress was yielded to them by a Treaty wherein the *French* were Mediators, and the Rivers *Danube* and *Sava* made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

Frederic, King of *Prussia*, dying on the 31st of May 1740, was succeeded by his eldest Son *Charles*, his present *Prussian Majesty*. He no sooner ascended the Throne, but he seized on the Town of *Hershall* in the Territory of *Liege*, and obliged the Bishop to pay him 200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor *Charles VI*. died the 28th of *October* following, 1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldest Archduchess *Maria Theresa*, Consort to the Duke of *Lorraine*, was recognized Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Heiress of all the late Emperor's hereditary Dominions. And notwithstanding her Right had been acknowledged, and guaranteed by the King of *Prussia*, *France*, and most of the Powers of *Europe*, the King of *Prussia* immediately invaded *Silesia* without so much as proclaiming

War; but published a Declaration, importing that he had no ill Design against the Court of Vienna; that he only intended to vindicate the Rights of his Family to that Dutchy, founded upon ancient Conventions between his Ancestors the Electors of Brandenburg, and the Princes of Silesia; but that he was ready with all his Forces to guarantee and defend the Dominions of the House of Austria against all Invaders, and that he would use his Interest to procure the Imperial Dignity for the Duke of Lorraine: However the Prussians advanced towards the South of Silesia, taking one strong Town after another, and the Austrians encountering the Prussians at Molwitz, on the 10th of April 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of Bavaria having married one of the Archduchesses (Daughter of the Emperor Joseph) set up a Claim also to the hereditary Dominions of the late Emperor; and, assisted by the French, invaded the Queen of Hungary's Territories, and compelled the Electors to promise their Votes to set him on the Imperial Throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at Frankfurt, by their unanimous Suffrages, on the 21st of January 1742.

And as the French and Bavarians invaded the Queen of Hungary's Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other Hand, invaded Bavaria, and reduced it. And after several Battles fought, wherein the King of Prussia was generally victorious, the Queen of Hungary thought fit to yield up all Silesia to him, except the Duchies of Troppow and Teschin. She likewise ceded to him, by the same Treaty, the County of Glatz in Bohemia, on Condition his Prussian Majesty would stand Neuter, which he agreed to do. Soon after which the French, who had possessed themselves of Prague and all Bohemia, were driven out of the Kingdom by the Austrians.

In the Year 1742, Great-Britain declared for the Queen of Hungary, and the next Year the Dutch promised to join the British Forces, but marched at as humble Distance from them into the Territories of Hesse. And when the British and Hanoverian Troops engaged the French at Dettingen on the Banks of the Maine, June 16, 1743, the Dutch Forces were at a good Distance from the Field of Battle; however the French were obliged to repass the Maine, and the British Forces marched to Hanau, where they were furnished with Provisions, of which they had been in Want for some Time; and if the French had secured the Passes to that City, as was intended, great Part of the Allied Army must have perished without fighting.

After which the Low-Countries became the Theatre of the War; of which all Sides being at last tired, a Peace was concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle on the 7th of October 1748, whereby Restitution of all Places was made on all Sides.

Notwithstanding this Peace, a Plan was formed in the Year 1756, by Austria, Russia and Saxony, for dispossessing the King of Prussia of great Part of his Dominions, but especially of Silesia; of which his Prussian Majesty being informed, he immediately put his Army in Motion, took Possession of Saxony, and defeated Marshal Brown, October 1, at Lowesitz. In this Action the Austrians lost 7000 Men, and 1000 Prisoners, amongst them Prince Lobkowitz; and the Prussians lost 2000 Men. On the 6th of May 1757, he defeated Prince Charles of Lorraine and Marshal

Brown

Brown near *Prague*, when 20,000 *Austrians* were killed, wounded and taken Prisoners, with only the loss of about 4000 *Prussians*. He afterwards attacked *Marshall Daun* in his strong Entrenchments near *Colin*, but not being able to force them, he quitted *Bohemia*. November 5, he attacked the combined Army of *France* and the Empire at *Reichsbrunn*, and gained a complete Victory, having killed 5000 *French* and Imperialists, and taken 12000 Prisoners, with all their Baggage, and 164 Pieces of Cannon, with the Loss only of 500 Men. *Prince Soubise* the *French* General, and the *Prince of Hilburghausen*, General of the Army of the Empire, took different Routes with the Remains of their respective Armies, and never joined afterwards. On the 5th of *December* following he came up with *Prince Charles of Lorraine* and the *Marshals Daun* and *Nadasdy*, at *Lissa*, when a bloody Battle ensued in which the *Austrians* were entirely defeated: In this Battle the *Austrians* had 13000 Men killed and wounded, and 20,000 taken Prisoners, besides 168 Pieces of Cannon, 43 Colours and Standards, and 3000 Baggage and Ammunition Waggon. The Loss of the *Prussians*, which will hardly be credited, was only 2000 killed and wounded. This Battle ended the Campaign of 1757.

About the Time of the Battle at *Lissa*, the Campaign opened on the Side of *Hanover*, though it was then the depth of Winter, and the Weather excessive severe. The *French* having the Summer before repulsed the Allied Army under the Command of the Duke of *Cumberland*, at *Lutetia*, on the 27th of *July* 1757, took Possession of *Hanover* on the 9th of *August*. On the 8th of *September* a Neutrality was signed, whereby the allied Army was confined to the Country about *Stade*. But the beginning of *December* following, the *Hanoverians*, having been joined by a Body of *Prussians*, and being fired with Indignation at the many Cruelties committed by the *French* in their Country, marched from *Stade* under the Command of the *Prince of Brunswick*, and, in the Course of about three Months, drove the *French*, in a most wretched Condition, not only out of all the Electorate of *Hanover*, but also out of all *Germany*; the *French* having lost near 60000 Men in that Country by Sickness and the Severity of the Climate.

June 23, 1758. The Allied Army commanded by *Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick*, attacked (near *Cresselt*) the *French* Army commanded by *Comte Clermont*, and after an Action of seven Hours, defeated them, and gained a complete Victory.

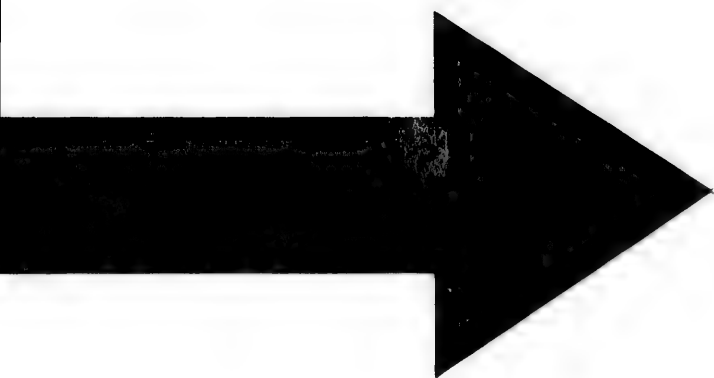
There are in *Germany* near 300 Princes and States; every one of which is vested with Sovereign Power, subject however to the general Laws of the Empire, and sworn to the Emperor, not to engage in any Wars or Alliances to the Prejudice of the Emperor and Empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at *Frankfort*, viz. the three Spiritual Electors, Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, and the six Secular Electors of *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*.

If a King of the *Romans* be elected in the Life-time of the Emperor, he succeeds of Course without any new Choice. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, are Electors of Course, as soon as they are elected to those Sees by their respective Chapters. The Secular Electors

succeed





1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.4 25.0 28.0 31.5 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.4 25.0 28.0 31.5 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

possessed by Virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the first as King of *Bavaria*, the second as Count *Palatine*, the third as Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the fourth as Duke of *Saxony*, the fifth as Duke of *Bavaria*, and the sixth as Duke of *Hanover*.

The Emperor creates Dukes, Marquisses, and other Noblemen; and he appoints most of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Empire, except such as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treasurer, &c. But these are only Honorary.

The Diet or States of the Empire, consists of the Emperor, the nine Electors, and the Ecclesiastical Princes, viz. Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and Abbesses; the Secular Princes, who are Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, Viscounts, or Barons; and the Representatives of the Imperial Cities, which are so many Republics, governed by their respective Senates and Magistrates.

The Diet meets at *Ratisbon*, on the Emperor's Summons, and any of the Princes may send their Deputies thither in their Stead. The Diet makes Laws, raises Taxes, determines Differences between the several Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the Oppressions of their Sovereigns: And there are two supreme Councils, called the *Aulic Council*, and the Chamber of *Wenzler*; to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal when they apprehend themselves aggrieved.

There is a Direction in every Circle, who is usually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and supreme Councils; he also assembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to consult of their common Defence, in Case an Invasion is apprehended; and sometimes two or three adjoining Circles assemble, being called corresponding Circles, as *Francia*, *Swabia*, and *Westphalia*, or the Upper and Lower *Rhine*; and these will consent to a Neutrality sometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a Condition to protect them, of which we have had some late Instances.

BOHEMIA Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	13 and 19	{ E. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
Between {	48 and 53	{ N. Lat.		250 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. **B**OUND E D by *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, on the N. by *Poland*, and *Hungary*, on the E. by *Austria*, and *Bavaria*, S. and by the *Palatinate of Bavaria*, on the W. comprehending, 1. *Bohemia*, Proper; 2. *Silesia*; and 3. *Moravia*.

Divisions.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 1. <i>Bohemia Proper</i> , W. mostly subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> , | { | <i>Prague</i> , E. Lon. 14-20. N. Lat. 50. |
| | | <i>Königsgrätz</i> , E. |
| | | <i>Glatz</i> , E. subject to the K. of <i>Prussia</i> . |
| | { | <i>Egra</i> , W. |
| | | <i>Breslaw</i> , E. Lon. 16-50. N. Lat. 51-15. |
| | | <i>Gloway</i> , N. |
| 2. <i>Silesia</i> , East, mostly subject to the King of <i>Prussia</i> , | { | <i>Crossin</i> , N. |
| | | <i>Jägerndorf</i> , S. |
| | | <i>Troppau</i> , S. subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> . |
| | { | <i>Toschen</i> , S. subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> . |
| 3. <i>Moravia</i> , South, entirely subject to the House of <i>Austria</i> . | | <i>Olmutz</i> , E. Lon. 16-45. N. Lat. 49-40. |
| | | <i>Brin</i> , Middle |
| | { | <i>Iglau</i> , S. W. |

Mountains.] *Bohemia* is surrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. the *Elbe*; 2. the *Oder*; and 3. the *Mulda*, which generally run from S. to N. their Courses having been described already; 4. the *Eger*, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the *Elbe*; 5. the *Moraw*, which runs from N. to S. through *Moravia*, and falls into the *Donau*; 6. the *Iglau*; and 7. the *Tysa*, which runs from E. to W. and uniting their Waters fall into the *Moraw*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is esteemed unhealthful, the Woods and Mountains which surround it not leaving a free Passage for the Air.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Timber and Fruit in Abundance; they have a good Breed of Horses, which are often bought up to remount the *French* Cavalry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. There are rich Pastures in their Vallies, but some of their Mountains are barren Rocks.

Mines and Manufactures.] No Country in *Europe* has richer Mines of Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur and Salt-petre. Their principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great Quantities by the *Elbe*; and have considerable Manufactures of Copper, Iron, and Glass.

Constitution.] The Constitution or the Government is at present an absolute hereditary Monarch, of which the Empress-Queen is now the Sovereign. The States of *Bohemia* indeed are summoned, for Form Sake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and meet at *Prague*; they consist of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and Representatives of the Towns. Here a Commissioner from the Sovereign lays before them the Necessity of granting such Supplies as the Court demands, which usually amount to a very great Sum; and these are granted without Hesitation or Examination, only they sometimes express their Concern at the Absence of their Prince, and seem grieved that their Country is exacted to enrich the *Austrians*, for whom they have an implacable Aversion.

Arms.] The Arms of *Bohemia* are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail moved, and passed in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

Nobility and Vassals.] There are the same Degrees of Nobility here as in *Germany*, but the Farmers and Husbandmen on their Estates are Vassals.

sis. Here is no middle State, every Lord is a Kind of Sovereign, and their Tenants little better than Slaves, having no Property in the Lands they manure. Queen of *Bohemia* is one of the Titles of the present Empress.

Revenues.] Her Revenues are raised by the States of the Kingdom, who are assembled annually at *Prague*, to provide such Sums as the Empress demands of them over and above the Customs and Duties she is intitled to by her Prerogative.

Genius, Persons, &c.] As to the Persons and Habits of the *Bohemians*, they differ but little from the *Germans*; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts: They are of an open and agreeable Conversation; but the Boors or Peasants, are said to be a brutish Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with Intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the *Germans*: They are also exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions especially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently described as Part of *Germany*, but with very little Reason; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any Thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is subject to any of its Laws. What gives some Colour to this Mistake is, that the King of *Bohemia* is the first Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of *Germany* for many Years.

Language.] Their proper Language is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, though they usually speak the *German* or *High-Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenour: *Otti nash, kterish, isi v nyobfuch; afuety sus imeno tvo; pridi seralyouszui tvo; budi vule twa jako v'nebi tak i na zemi: bleb nash vredejszhi dei nam dnysej; a odpusety nam vini nasho jako sh i mi odpus thyime vinyikum nashim; ne wwoody nash v pokushenyi, alye zharishnash ede zlebo; naboue jesus krahouszui i mocu i slawana vchi. Amen.*

Religion.] The established Religion in two of the Provinces, *viz.* of *Bohemia* proper, and *Moravia*, is still Popery; though there are a Multitude of Sects that call themselves *Protestants* in *Moravia*, some of whom entertain very shocking Notions of the *Christian* Religion, have lately made Profelytes in *Great Britain*. They have a Meeting House in *London*, and have obtained an Act of Parliament for a Settlement in the Plantations.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] The only Archbishopric in *Bohemia* is that of *Prague*; and the Bishoprics are those of *Koning-gratz*, *Breslaw*, and *Olmutz*.

University.] *Prague* is the only University.

Coins.] The Coins are the same as in *Germany*, in the Description whereof they are already enumerated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Bohemians* are said to be descended from the *Boii*, a People of *Gaul*, who retired thither when the *Romans* under *Julius*

Julius Caesar, made a Conquest of that Country. They were a considerable Time governed by Dukes; *Uladsicus II.* was the first King of *Bohemia*, and ascended the Throne, Anno 1086. The *Bohemians* Nobility long elected their Prince, tho' the Emperors of *Germany* sometimes imposed a King upon them, and at length usurped that Throne themselves. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the Throne of *Bohemia*, when *John Hus* and *Jerome of Prague*, two of the first Reformers were burnt at the Council of *Constance*, Anno 1414 though the Emperor had given them his Protection.

This occasioned an Insurrection in *Bohemia*: The People of *Prague* threw the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council-Chamber, and broke their Necks; and the famous *Zisca*, assembling an Army of 40,000 *Bohemians*, defeated the Emperor's Forces in several Engagements, and drove the *Imperialists* out of the Kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the *Hussites*, till they were ruined by their own Divisions; after which they underwent a very severe Persecution, and the Emperor established his Dominion here.

In the Year 1609, the *Protestants* of *Germany* formed a Confederacy, called, *The Union or Evangelical League*, of which they chose *Frederic IV.* Elector Palatine, their Head, and with these the *Protestants* of *Bohemia* joined. The Emperor *Matthias*, in the Year 1616, advanced his Cousin *Ferdinand* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, and caused him to be crowned and Recognized by the States of the Kingdom; but he residing at *Graz* in *Stiria*, and suffering the *Protestants* to be oppressed and persecuted by the *Papish* Clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, Head of the *Protestant* League in *Germany*, their King. (This Prince married the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *James I.* King of *England*, who was Mother of the Princess *Sophia*, of *Hanover*.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of *Bohemia*, the Emperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of *Bavaria*, with another Army, followed the Elector into *Bohemia*, and in a Battle near the Walls of *Prague*, entirely defeated him; he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Dominions, whereupon he fled into *Holland*, and was forced to depend on the Court of *England* for his Subsistence; his Family not being restored until the Treaty of *Westphalia*, Anno 1648. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* his Sons were Generals in King *Charles's* Army, during the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Emperors of *Germany* have had the Dominion of *Bohemia* ever since, until the King of *Prussia* invaded and reduced the Duchy of *Silesia* in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by several Treaties. And probably the Reason the King of *Prussia* made so easy a Conquest was, that the *Protestants* of *Silesia* looked upon him as their Deliverer from *Papish* Persecution.

HUNGARY Kingdom,

Subject to the House of Austria.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 17 and 23	E. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 45 and 49	N. Lat.		200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Poland, on the North; by Transylvania and Wallachia, East; by Sclavonia, South; and by Austria and Moravia, West.

The Kingdom of Hungary is usually divided into the Upper and Lower Hungary.

Upper HUNGARY, North of the Danube. Lower HUNGARY, South of the Danube.

Chief Towns.

Pestburg, situate on the Danube,
E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.
Neubausel, N. W.
Leopoldstad, N. W.
Grimnitz, N. W.
Schemnitz, in the Middle.
Espries, N.
Caschau, N.
Teikay, N. E.
Zatmar, N. E.
Ungbuar, N. E.
Mouguts, N. E.
Waradin Great, E.
Bogedin, S. E.
Agria, in the Middle.
Pest, on the Danube, opposite to
Buda.

Chief Towns.

Buda, on the Danube, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 47-40.
Gran, on the Danube above *Buda*.
Komorra, on the Danube, in the Island of *Sebut*.
Raab, on the Danube, opposite to the Island of *Sebut*.
Altenburg, W. opposite to the Island of *Sebut*.
Weissenburg, or *Alba Regalis*, situate E. of the Lake, called the *Platten Sea*.
Kaniska, S. W. of the *Platten Sea*.
Five Churchs, N. of the River *Draus*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are the *Carpathian Hills*, which divide Hungary from Poland on the North.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes and stagnant Waters in this Country, among which that called the *Platten Sea*, and another called the *Neusidler Sea* in the Lower Hungary, are the most extensive.

Rivers.] 1. The *Danube*, which divides Hungary in two Parts, has been described already in treating of Germany; 2. the *Draus*, the Southern Boundary of Hungary, is a fine navigable River, and discharges



by Tram-
(South)
pper and
ART,
ube.
Lon. 12-
e Buda.
e, in the
posite to
to the
is, situate
the Plas-
Platten
he River
s, which
Waters in
another
ensive.
arts, has
ree, the
and dis-
charges





the
N.
and
S.
N.
rises
topp
Mon
Bude

their

Se
upw
Pleu
Gam
the M
and
Bude
not k

Tr
and
well
recko
Iron,
ly. Bar

For
Horse
they st
are cal
ing to
both H
ravagin
in a pi

Han
called
this un
Plague

Perse
well p
on the
bodied
all, so
Right-F
carry a

charges itself into the *Danube*, at *Essek*; 1. The *Teyss* rises in the N. E. of Hungary in the *Carpathian* Mountains, runs W. by *Tockay*, and afterwards turning S. falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; 4. the *Morish* rises in *Transylvania*, and falls into the *Teyss* at *Szeged*; 5. the *Kallos* rises in the N. E. of Hungary, and running S. falls into the *Teyss*; 6. the *Raab* rises in *Stiria*, and running N. E. falls into the *Danube* against the Island of *Schut*; 7. the *Waag* rises in the N. of Hungary, and running S. W. falls into the *Danube*, opposite the Island of *Schut*; 8. The *Terna* rises in the *Isonge* Mountains, and running W. passes by *Tauwauw*, and falls into the *Baier* Lake.

Air.] The Air of Hungary is very bad, supposed to proceed from their numerous Lakes, stagnant Waters, and Marshes.

Soil and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending upwards of 300 Miles, viz. from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, producing Plenty of Corn, rich Wines, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, Game, Fish, and Wild Fowl. And in the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt: Their Baths and Mineral Waters are esteemed the best in Europe. The Baths of *Buda* were magnificent Structures when possessed by the *Turks*, but are not kept up by the *Christians*.

Traffic and Manufactures.] The *Hungarians* furnish the *Austrians*, and other Countries West of them, with vast Droves of Cattle, as well as with Variety of excellent Wines, of which those of *Tockay* are reckoned the best; their Manufactures are chiefly those of Brass and Iron, of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

Arms.] The Empress Queen, for Armonial Ensigns, bears quarterly Barwise Argent, and Gules of eight Pieces. See *Germany*.

Forces.] The *Hussars*, or Hungarian Troopers, ride upon fleet Horses, but not near so large as the *German* Horses, and therefore they stand up on their short Stirrups when they strike. Their Foot are called *Heddukes*, and usually wear Feathers in their Caps, according to the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; both Horse and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at Pursuit, or ravaging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops in a pitched Battle.

Hungary has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it is called the Grave of the *Germans*, many Thousands having perished in this unhealthful Soil, by Sickness as well as the Sword; a kind of Plague visiting the Country once in three or four Years.

Persons and Habits.] The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and well proportioned; the Men shave their Beards but leave Whiskers on the upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a close-bodied Coat girt with a Sash, and a short Cloak or Mantle over all, so contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the Right-Hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and carry a Hatchet, or Battle-Ax: The Women also wear short Cloaks, and

and a Vell when they go Abroad; but the better Sort usually imitate the French Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave Warlike People, and their Country has stood as a Barrier against the Turks upwards of 200 Years. The Colours they affect in their Cloathing are Red, Blue, or Green; and the young Gentlemen usually wear Feathers in their Caps.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Some of the greatest Curiosities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines; the Bridge of *Eseck*, built over the *Danube* and the *Drave*, and the adjoining *Marbles*, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance, and is a Pass that has been much contended for by the *Christians* and *Turks*. There is also a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, half a Mile long, between *Buda* and *Pest*; and there are the Ruins of a *Roman* Bridge, twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, still remaining that exceeds any Thing of the Kind; it consisted of twenty square Piles or Pillars of Stone, one hundred Feet high, the Bases whereof contained sixty Feet on every Side of the Square; the Distance between every one of these Pillars was one hundred and seventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inscription: PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPI. TURET DANUBIUS; and to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were stamped with the Inscription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of *Buda* have been mentioned already, as the most magnificent in *Europe*; and their Mines, in the *Carpathian* Mountains, afford every Kind of Metal.

It is said a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inscriptions found in *Hungary*, than has been given by any Historians. *Zamosus* relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraits of *Lyfimachus*, *Alexander the Great*, *Philip of Macedon*, and *Darius*. There was found near the Town of *Devra* a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns a-piece, which had on one Side the Image of *Lyfimachus*, and on the Reverse *Victoria*; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

Language.] The Language of the *Hungarians* is peculiar to this Country. It comes the nearest the *Hebrew*, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is; but the meanest of the People speak a Kind of barbarous *Latin*, by which they entertain a Correspondence with the *Poles* and *Germans*. The *Pater-Noster* in the *Hungarian* Language is as follows: My at yank ki vajt a menyekiben fajteli-
seft meg a te neved jectien el a je orszaged legyen meg a te abra-
tot mint menyben vagi itt e fellekusi ami mindennapi kenyereket ad
meg neknek mi es bor/sad meg a mi vetkeinket miketpen mijs meg
bol/satunk miunkat a kik mi ellen/sunk qitunk es mi vagy mintek a
Kisrteba

Kisröde *székelyek* may wonder a conquest more than an *erőszakos* on *székelyek* as a *székely* mind *erőszakos*. *Athen*.

Religion.] The established Religion here is the *Roman Catholic*; but the *Hussites* of *Bohemia* propagating their Religion here in the sixteenth Century, and the *Lutherans* in the seventeenth, there are a great Number of Protestants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multitude of *Sects*: However, they usually unite against the Government, by which they have been severely persecuted for many Years. They seldom fail to join the *Turks* against the *Christians*, receiving better Quarter from *Infidels* than from bigotted *Papists*, until the present Reign; but the Empress-Queen having promised the *Hungarians* a Restoration of their ancient Rights and Privileges, and the Protestants a Toleration of their Religion, they carried themselves in her Defence in the late War.

Archbishopricks.] *Presburg, Gran, Colocza.*

Bishopricks.] 1. *Great Waradin*; 2. *Agria*; 3. *Vissria*; 4. *Raab*; and, 5. *Free Churches*.

Gold Coins of HUNGARY.

Double Ducats	—	—	—	l. s. d.
Single Ducats	—	—	—	o 18 7
				o 9 34

Silver Coins, the same as in Germany.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, possessed themselves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name to it, being then Part of the ancient *Pannonia*.

It was at first divided into many little Principalities and States, which at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; the last of these Dukes was *Geyza*, who, becoming a Proselyte to Christianity, was baptized; after which he resigned the Government to his Son *Stephen*, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. It was an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Family; *Charles Robert* ascended the Throne *Anno* 1310, and subdued *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other Provinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, some whereof the *Venetians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded *Hungary* in the fifteenth Century, in the Reign of *Ladislaus*, an Infant King, but were bravely repulsed by the celebrated *Hannibals*, who was Regent of the Kingdom during the Minority of *Ladislaus*. And on the Death of *Ladislaus*, the *Hungarians*, in Gratitude for the Father's Services, elected *Matthias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hannibals*, their King, *Anno* 1458. *Lodowick*, King of *Hungary*, engaging *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with very unequal Numbers, was defeated and killed in the Battle, *Anno* 1526, and great Part of *Hungary* lost. *John Woywode*, of *Transylvania*, ascended the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1526; but was deposed by *Ferdinand*, Brother of the Emperor *Charles V.* *Solyman* restored King *John*; and at this Time began the Wars between the *German* and *Turkish* Emperors, for the Dominion of *Hungary*, which lasted near two hundred Years.

M

Ferdinand,

Ferdinand, Archduke of *Austria*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, June 1527; and the *Austrians* have been able to induce the *Electors* in such a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever since. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is now become an absolute hereditary Monarchy. The late Emperor *Charles VI.* proposing it to be settled on his Female Issue, in Default of Males, his eldest Daughter the Empress Queen enjoys it at this Day. As to the late wars between the Empire and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* lost all *Hungary*, an Account of these will be found in the *Revolutions of Germany*.

TRANSYLVANIA.

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	22 and 25	{ E. Lon.	{	180 Miles in Length.
				Being.	
Between	{	45 and 48	{ N. Lat.	{	220 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

BOUNDED by the *Carpathian Mountains*, which divide it from *Poland* on the N. by the *Isonzo Mountains*, which divide from *Turky* on the E. by another Part of *Turky* on the S. and by *Hungary* on the W.

Chief Towns.

Hermanstadt, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46-32.

Sakenberg, in the Middle.

Orsztat, E. on the Frontiers of *Turky*.

Beskricia, near the Gold Mines, N. W.

Clausenburg, W.

Weissenburg, in the Middle, situate on the *Merish*.

Deva, S. a noted Pass on the River *Merish*.

Mountains and Forests.] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the *Carpathian Mountains* on the North, and the *Isonzo Mountains* on the East, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow great Part of the Year; the Inland Country also is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards *Turky* also are, from whence the Latin Name of *Transylvania* was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Alta*, which forms Part of the Boundary against *Turky* on the East, and running from North to South, falls into the *Danube*; 2. The *Merish*, which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning West, falls into the *Theiss*, opposite to *Szegedin*.

Air.] The Air is warm here, but not so unhealthful as that of *Hungary*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Pastures; and their Mines and Sands of their Rivers afford Gold, Silver, Iron and Salt.

Manufactures and Trade.] Their principal Manufactures are Copper and Iron Utensils; their foreign Trade is inconsiderable; and, though the Soil is rich, it does not yield so much Profit to the Sovereign as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the Reason also that it is not populous.

Language.] Their Language is the *Sclavonian*, of which I shall take Notice in the next Province, which still bears the Name of *Sclavonia*.

Religion.] The established Religion here, as well as in Hungary, is Popery; but there are a great Number of Protestants, who were persecuted as the *Hungarians* were, and usually joined the Malcontents of that kingdom, and the *Turks* who protected both; but the *Transylvanians* are now some of the most faithful Subjects the Queen of Hungary has.

Bishoprick.] The Bishoprick of *Hermanstadt* is the only Bishoprick I meet with here; and there are no Universities mentioned in their History.

Coins.] The *German* Coins are current here. I don't find they have any peculiar to this Province.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSYLVANIA, Part of the ancient *Dacia*, is said to have been subdued by *Lyfimachus*, one of *Alexander's* Generals. *Julius Caesar* repulsed the *Dacians*, when they passed the *Danube*, and invaded the *Roman* Empire. *Augustus* fortified the Southern Shore of the *Danube*, to prevent their Incursions. The Emperor *Trajan* subdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the Form of a Province, it was over-run by the *Goths* on the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, and the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen I.* King of *Hungary* subdued *Transylvania*, and introduced the Christian Religion there, Anno 1000. From that Time *Transylvania* was a Province of *Hungary*, and governed by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, called a *Vaivod*, and their *Vaivod*s at length set up for themselves, and assumed an Independence. In the Year 1526, two rival Princes contending for this Principality, one of them was supported by the *German* Emperor, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this Country became the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the House of *Rozguthi* were at the Head of the Protestant Faction, and supported by the *Turks*; but being at length obliged to quit *Transylvania* by the *Austrians*, *Rozguthi* fled for Refuge into *Turky*. And at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, Anno 1699, this Country was confirmed to the House of *Austria* by the *Turks*.

It is at present inhabited by three different People that have little Relation to each other, viz. 1. *Saxons*; 2. *Huns*; and, 3. *Czigars*. The *Saxons* have near Two Thirds of the Country; the Posterity of

the *Huns* and *Gypsies* on the North-East, and the *Cigari*, who are *Gypsies*, live in Tents, and encamp all over the Country, and chiefly manage the Hardware Manufacture.

S C L A V O N I A

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	16 and 22	{	E. Lon.	} Being {	200 Miles in Length.
Between	{	45 and 47	{	N. Lat.		60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the River *Drava* on the N. by the *Danube* E. by the *Sava* S. and by *Serbia* in *Austria* W.

Chief Towns.

Peska, E. Lon. 18-48. N. Lat. 45-35.

Waipo, N. E.

Essek, N. E. at the Confluence of the *Drava* and *Danube*.

Zagrab, W. on the *Sava*.

Priestwardin, S. E.

Salambauer, E.

Carluwin, E.

Wakowar, E.

Gradiška, S. on the *Sava*.

Ratzen, E.

Ratza is the South-East Division of this Province, so denominated from the chief Town *Ratzen*; the People are called *Ratzians* or *Rafians*; their *Milkia* being Part of the irregular Troops that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of *Hungary*, such Service in the late War.

Soil, Product, and Manufacture.] *Slavonia* is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains, well watered by those fine navigable Rivers, the *Danube*, *Drava*, and *Sava*, and other lesser Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier to the *Turks* and *Christians*, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Husbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanic in his Manufactures.

Persons of the Natives.] The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

Language.] The *Slavonian* is one of the four original Languages of Europe, and is still spoken by the *Poles*, *Russians*, *Hungarians*, and

CRONACA

[illegible]

Religion.] The Religion established here is Popery, but there is a Mixture of *Greek* Christians amongst them as well as *Jews*.

Bishopricks; and Universities.] The only Bishopricks are the Cities of *Pesgo* and *Zagrab*; and, as to Universities they have none; neither Arts or Traffic can flourish in a Country that is perpetually the Seat of War.

Coins.] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country; but the **German and Turkish** Coins are current here.

Name and Revolutions.] The ancient *Sclavonia* contained many large Countries, some have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the *Buxine* Sea. It is said to have taken its Name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* Nation, which subdued *Greece*, as well as this Country, in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberian*. The *Vandalians* made a Conquest of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the Natives to submit to the vilest Drudgeries, inasmuch that some derive the Word *Slave* from this People, thus oppressed and abused by their Conquerors. The *Hungarians* and *Vandalians* possessed this Country alternately. The King of Hungary was Sovereign of *Sclavonia*, when the Great *Signior Selman the Magnificent* invaded and reduced it, Anno 1540, and the *Turks* remained possessed of it until the Year 1687, soon after which they lost this, and all the Territories the *Asiatics* possess North of the *Sew* and *Danube*.

CROASTIA

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 17 } E. Lon. } 30 Miles in Length

Between } 44 } N. Lat. } 70 Miles in Breadth.
 } and }
 } 47 }

BOUNDED by the River Sava, which divides it from *Sclavonia* on the North, by *Bohemia* on the East, by *Moravia* on the South, and by the *Duchy of Carinthia* on the West.

MORLACHIA

Chief Town.

Capital, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45.

Sit. fronts on the Sea, East of Carlsberg.

Capital, fronts on the Sea, East.

Religion, and Revolution. This Country, as to the Religion, is much like the Slavonic, that there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles: Their Religion also is the same, and they have undergone the same Revolutions as Slavonic has done.

Peoples. The *Creats* or *Krakats*, are of a good Stature, and skilled brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account several German Princes entertain them for their Guards.

Government, Bishopsricks, Universities, and Coins. As to Government, Slavonic Provinces, having all been reconquered from the Turks by the House of Austria, they are all subject to that House, and under a despotic absolute Dominion, having no Laws but such as the Emperors please to impose. I meet with no Bishopsricks or Universities here; and the Coins which pass here are those of Germany.

Language. The Language is the Slavonic.

MORLACHIA

Situation and Extent.

Between {	16 and 17	{ E. Lon.	{ 100 Miles in Length.
Between {	44 and 45	{ N. Lat.	
		{ Being	{ 30 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Carniola and Croatia on the North, by Bosnia on the East, by Dalmatia on the South, and by the Gulph of Venice on the West, formerly subject to the Austrians, but now to the Venetians.

Chief Town.

Bay or Zerg. fronts on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulph of Venice, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 45-20. the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of Spalatro.

POLAND

MORITZ

Chief town.

Distance from N. lat. 46-2-0
minutes on the River Elbe of
Germany, distance on the River, East.

Distance from the River, East
Distance from the River, East
Distance from the River, East

the
no
be
same,
done.
ure, and
German

Govern-
from the
as Monks,
but each
pricks at
German

Length.

Breadth.

on the
Dalmatia on
subject

of Frier,
Springen of

OLAND

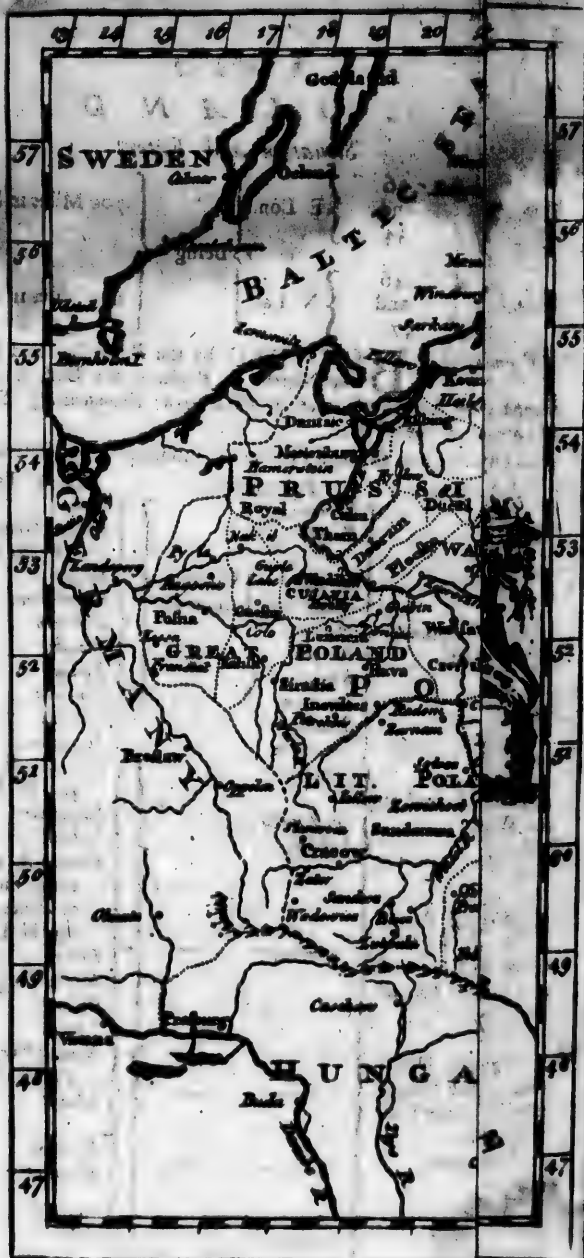


22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 By Rail from London



47
30
35
34
33
32
31
30
29
28
27
26
25
24
23
22

By Rail from London



[illegible]

Between	{	34 and 34	{	E. Lon.	{	700 Miles in Length
					{	Being
Between	{	46 and 37	{	N. Lat.	{	600 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDED by the Baltic Sea and Livonia on the North, by Russia on the East, by Turkey and Hungary on the South, and by Pomerania, Brandenburg, Silesia, and Moravia on the West.

Divided into fifteen Provinces, subdivided into Palatinates.
 Provinces. Palatinates. Chief Towns.

1. <i>Great Poland</i> , on the <i>Waltz</i> .	<i>Pomerania</i> <i>Polis</i> <i>Byggy</i> <i>Blackflow</i> } <i>Compe</i> <i>Dobrin</i> } <i>Cajiro</i> <i>Pachin</i> <i>Rene</i> <i>Lencia</i> <i>Straup</i> <i>Insulch</i> <i>Cracow</i>	<i>Pomerania</i> <i>Kalish, Gafsa, E. Lat.</i> 18. N. Lat. 54.
2. <i>Little Poland</i> , on the <i>Waltz</i> .	<i>Sandomira</i> <i>Lublin</i>	<i>Byggy</i> <i>Blackflow</i> <i>Dobrin</i> <i>Pachin</i> <i>Rene</i> <i>Lencia</i> <i>Straup</i> <i>Insulch</i> <i>Cracow, E. Lat.</i> 30. N. Lat. 50.
3. <i>Prussia Royal</i> , N. W. of the <i>Wes-</i> <i>fel</i> , or <i>Vistula</i> , most of it sub. to <i>Poland</i> .		<i>Sandomira</i> <i>Lublin</i> <i>Danewitz</i> , a free City under the Protection of <i>Poland</i> , E. Lat. 19. N. Lat. 54.
4. <i>Prussia Ducal</i> , E. of the <i>Vistula</i> , subject to the King of <i>Prussia</i> .		<i>Elbing</i> <i>Mariburg</i> <i>Oelm</i> <i>Thorn</i> .
5. <i>Semigalia</i> , North.		<i>Koenigsberg, E. Lat.</i> 57. N. Lat. 54-55. <i>Memel</i> .
6. <i>Curland</i> , North, subject to its own Duke.	<i>Curland proper</i> <i>Semigalia</i>	<i>Roffort</i> <i>Miditch</i> <i>Goldingen</i> <i>Mittau</i> .

Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
1. <i>Prussia</i>	<i>Prussia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
2. <i>Poland</i>	<i>Poland</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
3. <i>Galicia</i>	<i>Galicia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
4. <i>Podolia</i>	<i>Podolia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
5. <i>Volhynia</i>	<i>Volhynia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
6. <i>Belarus</i>	<i>Belarus</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
7. <i>White Russia</i>	<i>White Russia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
8. <i>Black Russia</i>	<i>Black Russia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
9. <i>Polotsk</i>	<i>Polotsk</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
10. <i>Smolensk</i>	<i>Smolensk</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
11. <i>Red Russia</i>	<i>Red Russia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
12. <i>South-West</i>	<i>South-West</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
13. <i>Podolia</i>	<i>Podolia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
14. <i>South-East</i>	<i>South-East</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
15. <i>Volhynia</i>	<i>Volhynia</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>
16. <i>South-East</i>	<i>South-East</i>	<i>Wars. E. Lon. 22-15.</i>

1. The River *Prut*, which rises in *Lithuania*, and running West, divides *Poland* from *Lithuania* falling into the *Baltic* at *Danubius*.

2. The *Prut*, or *Prut*, which rising in the South of *Silesia*, runs East into *Poland*, and having passed by *Cracow*, turns North, and having visited *Warsaw*, falls into the *Baltic* at *Danubius* by several Channels, receiving the *Bog* above *Plocko*.

3. The *Merda*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Oder* at *Kashan*.

4. The *Warta*, which rising in the East of *Lithuania*, runs West by *Warsaw*, and, having received the *Bereina* or *Rafa*, falls into the *Baltic* near *Moscow*.

5. The *Nieper*, or *Berislaw*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West into *Poland*, then turning South, enters *Moscow* again at *Kief*, then continuing its Course South-East, falls into the *Black Sea* at *Odessa*, having received the *Przypiec* in its Passage.

6. The *Bog*, which rising in *Volhynia*, runs South-East through *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper* above *Odessa*.

7. The *Nieper*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and running South-East, divides *Poland* from *Tartary*, and having passed by *Bender*, falls into the *Black Sea* at *Belgorod*.

[Ar.

of the
the W
those
several
and it
lands

Name
whence
passion
on the S
Lithuania

Soil as
Dutch lo
import fi
Tar, Tu
here are

Animals

Manuf
Bras, an

Traffic
to the C

These ar
subject to

lish, gov
is a State

to the Va

Capital
really so.

State, for

cative Po
when he

The K

Warsaw;

Dissect, th

they all a

strongest S

The new

Courts,

Forces, or

Province w

the King a

to the Rep
Officer; an

justified if
him. He c
paid by th

Air.] The Air is cold in the North, but temperate in other Parts of the Kingdom. As this is, for the most Part, an inland Country, the Weather is more settled, both in Winter and Summer, than in those Places which lie near the Sea-Coast. Their Frost continues several Months in Winter, as their fair Weather does in Summer, and is not subject to such frequent Changes as maritime Places and Islands are.

Name and Face of the Country.] Poland is one large Plain, from whence it is said to derive its Name. The only Hills are the Carpathian Mountains, which divide it from Hungary, and Transylvania on the South; and there are some large Forests of Pines and Firrs in Lithuania. The only Sea that borders on Poland is the Baltic.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful especially in Corn, the Dutch loading several hundred Ships here every Year with it. They import from hence also Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furs, Timber, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-Ashes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, Salt, and Coals.

Animals.] The same as in Germany.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, Brass, and Iron.

Traffic.] They never apply themselves to Traffic; this is left to the City of Dantzic, and other Port-Towns on the Baltic, or *Vistula*. There are a different Sort of People that live by Traffic, neither subject to the Commonwealth or Polish Gentry. Dantzic is a Republick, governed by its own Magistrates; and the common People live in a State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared to the Vassals of the Polish Gentry.

Constitution.] Poland does not only resemble a Republick, but is really so, and filled such by the Poles themselves in their Acts of State; for the Legislative Power is lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate, of which the King is only President when he is present, and they can meet and consult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of *Wladow*; and if the Minority should be so hardy to insist on their Dissent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in Pieces; they all appear unanimous therefore, and pretend to adhere to the strongest Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to sign an Instrument called the *Pacta Conventa*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign Forces, or prefer any Foreigners or other Persons but Natives of that Province where they are to execute their respective Offices; and that the King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable to the Republick, and paid by them. The King cannot displace an Officer; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, his Subjects are justified if they resist him, make War upon him, and even depose him. He cannot touch the Publick Treasure. All the Forces are paid by the Republick, as well as the Officers of State; and the

King

King has a clear Revenue of 140,000 *l.* per Annum. He cannot make War or Peace without the Consent of the States. The King cannot marry without the Consent of the Republick, and the Queen (as well as the King) must profess herself a Papist, or she cannot be crowned, of which the late Queen was an Instance: She chose to wear the Habit of Queen, rather than alter her Religion, which was that of a Lutheran Protestant. Her Court is kept at the Charge of the Republick, and a Provision made for her on the King's Death.

The Diet, or Assembly of the States, consists of the Senate and the Deputies, or Representatives, of every Palatinate (County) and City, and meet usually every two Years; and oftener upon extraordinary Occasions, if summoned by the King, or, in his Absence, by the Archbishop of Gnesna.

The Senate consists of the Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Cancellars, and great Officers of State.

The General Diet sits but six Weeks, and often breaks up in a Tumult much sooner; for one dissenting Voice prevents their passing any Laws, or coming to any Resolution on what is proposed to them from the Throne.

Poland is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palatinate, or County, makes Laws, which must not however be contrary to the general Laws of the Republick enacted by the Diet, or General Assembly of the States.

Poland proper, and the grand Duchy of Lithuania, are so distinct, that each of them have their Crown-General, and other great Officers of State.

Dantz, and some other trading Towns, are distinct Republicks, governed by their respective Magistrates. Dantz Prussia is subject to the King of Prussia, and the Duchy of Courland to its own Duke.

King's Titles. King of Poland, Great Duke of Lithuania, Duke of Silesia, Prussia, Masovia, Samogicia, Kiebia, Volinia, Podolia, Podlachia, Livonia, Smolensko, Severia, and Czernithovia.

Arms. The Arms of Poland are quarterly. In the first and fourth Quarters an Eagle Argent, crowned and armed Or, for Poland. In the second and third Quarters, a Cavalier armed Cap a-pes Argent; in the Dexter Hand a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister a Shield Azure, charged with a bearded Cross, Or, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for Lithuania. For the Cross, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurons, and surmount with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, Or. The Motto, *Subact sua fideia Reges.*

Forces. The Forces of Poland are all Horse, and said to amount to 100,000; but then it is presumed they include their numerous Vassals and Servants, who are obliged to follow their Lords, when they are summoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Estates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and are obliged to bring a certain Number of Horsemen into the Field, in Proportion

Pro
not
mar
me
the
than
paid

P
have
D
in P
are of
but th
Servic

No
upon
Band
of No
Wealt
two or
Delect

C
and P
Palace
they
Horse
A P
and th
my Be

Anth
may b
Woods

Infancy
and can
pursuit
Childre
Bears,
These v
and up
been tau
They re
come to

The S
Yards d
ings or
Wind at
has yiel
Year: A

Proportion to the Value or Rent of their Lands; but then they need not remain in the Field above six Weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire Germans usually when they besiege any Place; and, since the Accession of the same Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot than they desired, though they are no Expence to the Republick, but paid by the King.

Persons, Temper, &c.] The Poles are personable Men, and have good Complexions; esteemed a brave, honest People, without Dissimulation, and exceeding hospitable. They cloath themselves in Furs in Winter, and over all they throw a short Cloak. They are esteemed excellent Horsemen. This is meant of their Gentry, but the lower Sort of People are poor, abject Wretches, in a State of Servitude.

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry: They look upon themselves as so many Sovereign Princes; have their Guards, Bands of Musick, and keep open Houses; but there are no Degrees of Nobility, or any other Distinction amongst them, than what their Wealth or Power in the Government create, though we must except two or three noble Families, as the *Sapieha's* and *Oginski's*; out of this Description.

Customs and Diversions.] The principal Gentry have their Houses and Foot Guards, which are upon Duty Nights and Day before their Palaces and in their Anti-chambers, and march before them when they go Abroad. Their Exercises are Hunting, riding the great Horse, Vaulting, and Dancing. They usually travel on Horseback: A Polish Gentleman will not walk a Stone's throw without his Horse; and they are so hardy, that they will sleep upon the Ground without any Bed or Covering in Frost and Snow.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country may be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the Woods, whither it is supposed their Parents carried them in their Infancy to avoid the *Tartars*, who often make Incursions into Poland, and carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery. Upon a close Pursuit it is supposed that the Women have been forced to leave their Children behind them; for they are frequently found among the Bears, by whom they are nourished and taught to feed like them. Those that have been taken go upon all-fours, though they sometimes stand upright. They have not the Use of Speech at first, but have been taught to speak by being brought into Towns and used kindly. They retain no Memory of their former savage Lives, when they come to be humanized and made conversable.

The Salt-Pits in Poland are wonderful Caverns, several hundred Yards deep, and at the Bottom there are a thousand intricate Windings or Labyrinths: These are excessive cold, and such Storms of Wind arise sometimes as nothing can resist. One of these Mines has yielded the Republick the Value of forty thousand Pounds a Year: And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard, and

as clear as Crystal; another not so hard but clearer: The third is soft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will sometimes take Fire and set them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of *Poland* have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt, except White Salt, of which the King has an Eighth, and some small Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the rest.

In the Mountains of *Kiof*, on the Frontiers of *Russia*, are a Sort of Catacombs, or subterranean Vaults, which the Ancients used for burying places; where it is said human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the Egyptian Mummies.

Language.] The proper Language of *Poland* is the *Sclavonian*, but intermixed with the *High Dutch*; and in *Lithuania* the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. *Latin* is generally understood and spoke by the meanest People, though not very correctly. The *Pater-Noster* in the *Polish* Language is of the following Tenour, viz. *Oycze nasz, ktorzy na niebiosach; niech sie swietci imie twoje; ktorzy przysiedzi na niebiosach; niech beda twoja wolja jacho; ty nie biesacz y na ziemi; chleba naszego powszedniego daj nam dziesia; yodajst nam nasz winy, jako y my odpusc namy naszym winowaycom; y ty wyrodek nasz pokasztro; ale nas wybrau odo nallego; abowiem twoje jest królestwo y moe o chwala na wieki. Amen.*

Religion.] The established Religion is Popery, except in the trading Towns near the *Baltic*, and there the *Lutheran* Religion is professed, but frequently persecuted by the Republick; of which the Executions at *Thorn* are a late memorable Instance. The Republick tolerate every Religion but Protestants, for there are a Multitude of *Mahometan Teachers* in *Lithuania*, great Numbers of *Jews*, and many of the *Greek* Religion, who are seldom or never disturbed on Account of their several Persuasions.

Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks.] There are but two Archbishopsricks, viz. *Gnesse* and *Lepel*. The Archbishop of *Gnesse* is always a Cardinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Intereignum, and in the King's Absence, he is Regent.

The Bishopsricks are those of *Pozna*, *Wilna*, *Crauw*, *Celn*, *Karlowow*, *Winden*, *Nadatz*, *Placzow*, *Leskow*, *Coburnyke*, *Poznanow*, *Promislow*, and *Caminie*.

	C O I N S.	1.	2.
The Gold Ducat of <i>Poland</i>	_____	0	2 1
The Old Silver Dollar of <i>Danzick</i>	_____	0	4 0
The Old Rix Dollar of <i>Thorn</i>	_____	0	4 5
The Rix Dollar of <i>Sigmund III.</i> and of <i>Ulrichus VI.</i> Kings of <i>Poland</i>	_____	0	4 6

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Vandals*, or *Feneti*, were the ancient Inhabitants of *Poland*, (called by the *Romans*, *Sarmatia Barpartia*.) These were dispossessed by the *Tartars* and *Russis*, who erected several small Governments, which were at length united in *Lebus*, called their Duke. *Cracus*, the Founder of *Cracow*, reigned about the Year 900, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whose Death the *Poles* elected *Piastus* their Duke, whose Posterity enjoyed it till the Year 999; when Duke *Bolislavus Crobray*, with the Concurrence of the Pope and the German Emperor, assumed the Title of King, and conquered *Babonia*, *Alrovia*, and *Prussia*, making them tributary to *Poland*.

Bolislavus II. added *Red Russia* to *Poland*, by marrying the Princess *Vigheva*, Heiress of that Duchy, Anno 1059.

In the Reign of *Uladislavus*, who succeeded to the Crown, Anno 1203; the Pope assigned *Prussia* to the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, for the Service they had done in the Holy Wars, the *Prussians* being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to dispose of all Pagan Countries.

In the Reign of *Lewis*, who was also King of *Hungary*, (1370.) the *Poles* procured several Limitations and Restraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being absolute until then.

The Princess *Hedwigis*, Daughter of *Lewis*, succeeded him in 1435, and marrying *Uladislavus*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, that Duchy became united to *Poland*.

Cassimir IV. who ascended the Throne Anno 1445, entering into a War with the *Teutonic Knights*, (who endeavoured to render *Prussia* independant of the Crown of *Poland*) a Treaty was at length concluded between these Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that Part of *Prussia* which lies West of the River *Weisel*, should be subject to the Crown of *Poland*, and the Eastern Side should remain subject to the *Teutonic Knights*, provided the Grand Master took an Oath of Fealty to the King of *Poland* as his Vassal, which was complied with.

In this Reign the Representatives from the several Palatinates, or Counties, were first called to the Diet, or Assembly of the States, the Legislative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of *Sigismund*, *Luther's* Doctrine tending to a Reformation, was introduced into *Prussia*, and embraced by the City of *Dantzic* and other Towns in the North of *Poland*.

The *Russians* invading *Lithuania*, in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themselves under the Protection of *Poland*, and the North of *Lithuania* called in the *Swedes* to defend them against the *Russians*, which was the Occasion of perpetual Wars amongst those Powers.

Henry of Valois, Duke of *Anjou*, being elected King of *Poland*, Anno 1574, abdicated *Poland* on his succeeding to the Crown of *France*; whereupon *Stephen Batori*, Prince of *Transylvania*, was elected

elected King of Poland, who established Courts to receive Appeals from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before but to the King and Council.

Uladislaus, who ascended this Throne *Ann* 1633, invaded *Russia*, and took the Capital City of *Moscow*, obliging the *Russians* to cede the Province of *Smolensko* to Poland.

In the Reign of *John Cassimir*, Brother of *Uladislaus* (who was a Cardinal) and ascended the Throne *Ann* 1648, *Charles Gustavus* King of *Sweden*, in one Year, viz. 1655, made an intire Conquest of Poland, and *Cassimir* fled into *Silesia*; but the *Swedes* retiring next Year, *Cassimir* was restored: Whereupon he entertained German Forces to secure his Possession, but the *Poles* apprehending he intended to make himself absolute, deposed him; whereupon he retired into *Prussia*, and became Abbot of *St. Germain*.

Michael Wisnowiski was next elected, *Ann* 1670, in whose Reign the *Turks* conquered the Province of *Podolia*, and besieged *Lepel*, compelling the *Poles* to pay them an annual Tribute, whereupon the *Turks* abandoned *Lepel*.

A new War breaking out, *John Sobieski*, the Crown-General, gained a great Victory over the *Turks*, but the *Poles* refusing to keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victory. *Wisnowiski* dying *Ann* 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieski* their King, in regard of his Services against the *Turks*. It was this *Sobieski* who joined the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Imperial General, when the *Turks* besieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that decisive Victory, which compelled the Infidels to abandon *Hungary* not long after.

On the Death of *Sobieski*, *Frederic Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*, was chosen King of Poland, *Ann* 1698, in Opposition to the Prince of *Conti*, who was proclaimed King by the French Faction, but obliged to retire into *France*; and the following Year, 1699, at a Treaty between the *Turks* on the one Part, and the *Germans* and *Poles* on the other, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* restored *Podolia*, with the City of *Camir*, to Poland. After which the *Poles* insisted that the King should send back his *Saxon* Forces to *Germany*; which not being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Resolution that the Gentry should mount on Horseback and drive the *Saxons* out of the Kingdom; the King however found Means to retain these Forces, by representing that they were necessary to oppose the *Swedes* in *Lithuania*: And in the Year 1700 he entered into a Confederacy with the *Danes*, *Russians*, and *Brandenburghers*, against *Charles XII.* King of *Sweden*, in which War *Augustus* was defeated in several Battles by the *Swedes*, who deposed him, and advanced *Stanislaus* to the Throne of Poland, *Ann* 1704. The King of *Sweden* afterwards pursued King *Augustus* into *Saxony*, took every Town there subject to *Augustus*, except *Dresden*, and raised vast Contributions. After which he had the Assurance to visit King *Augustus* in *Dresden*, without a Guard, and take his Leave of him.

King Stanislaus remained on the Throne of Poland until the Year 1709, when Charles XII. being defeated by the Russians at Poltava, and obliged to take Refuge in Turkey, King Augustus reascended the Throne of Poland, though he had sworn not to disturb Stanislaus in the Possession of it. He kept a considerable Body of Saxons about him afterwards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Alliance with the Russians lived at Discretion in Poland, for many Years, plundering and ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretences of Arrears due to them for their Services against Sweden; which occasioned a Misunderstanding between Augustus and the Czar, which ran so high, that the Russians suggested to the Poles that Augustus intended to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Some Time after the Populace at Thorn (which is a Protestant Town in Regal Prussia) insulting a Popish Procession, Anno 1724, their Magistrates and several Citizens were condemned to die, by Commissioners sent from the Court of Poland to enquire into this Affair, for not suppressing the Tumult: In whose Behalf most of the Protestant Powers of Europe interposed, threatening to revenge the Magistrates Death if they were executed; but the Vienna and Hanover Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of Europe at this Time, the unfortunate Protestant Citizens of Thorn were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unless it were the Poles attacking the Saxon Forces, and compelling them to leave that Kingdom.

Augustus II. dying in the Year 1733, his Son Augustus III. was advanced to the Throne of Poland, by the Interest of the Austrians and Russians, though the French Faction had proclaimed King Stanislaus, who retiring to Danzig, was besieged in that City by the Saxons and Russians, and escaping from thence retired into France, whereupon his Party submitted and swore Allegiance to King Augustus, who does not seem to be much in the Affection of the Poles; for that the King of Prussia plundered Saxony, and took the Capital City of Dresden, the Poles did not move a Jot in his Defence, disoblged probably by his long Absence out of the Kingdom. He has married two of his Daughters into the Bourbon Family, one to the King of the Two Sicilies, and the other to the Dauphin of France; so that it cannot be expected, he should ever engage again in a Confederacy against that Kingdom; in Case of another War, the most that can be hoped for is that he will stand neuter.

It should have been remembered that the Crown of Poland acknowledged Ducal Prussia to be independant of that Kingdom in 1669, upon Condition that it should revert to the Crown of Poland on Failure of Male Issue.

The Elector of Brandenburg, Frederic III. Duke of Prussia, first assumed the Stile of King, in 1700.

RUSSIA or MUSCOVY in Europe.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 23 and 65	{ E. Lon.	Being {	1500 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 47 and 72	{ N. Lat.		1100 Mile in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Asiatic Russia* on the East, by *Little Tartary* and *Turky* on the South, and by *Poland*, the *Baltic Sea*, and *Sweden* on the West.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Provinces	Lopland	Kala, E. Lon. 32-35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samsieda	Golatina
	Bellamorenshoy	Kemi
	Melsen	Moson
	Dawina	Archangel
	Syriano	Kangorod
	Pernia	Isma
	Rubeninski	Kargapel
Middle Provinces	Belafoda	Vitegre.
	Renan or Pereshof	Renanshet
	Belonero	Belonero
	Wologda	Wologda
	Tershaf	Tershaf
	Tawer	Tawer
	Moscow	Moscow, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
	Belgorod	Worenitz, or Verangh
Eastern Provinces	Bulgar	Bulgar
	Kajan	Kajan, E. Lon 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Curomiff	Prolecharfa
	Little Novogrod	Nifs-Novogrod
	Don Cossacs Territory	Donetski
Western Provinces	Great Novogrod	Novogrod, E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Russian Finland	Wyburg
	Kanholm	Kanholm
	Karelia	Nottoburg
	Ingria	Peterburg, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat. 60.

Western

Europe.

Miles in Length.

Mile in Breadth.

or Frozen Ocean
on the East, by
the Baltic Sea,

Towns.

Lon. 32-35.
69.

E. Lon. 38. N.

-45.
or *Forough*

Lon 48.

55.

grad

E. Lon. 34.

58.

E. Lon. 31.

60.

Western







Wells
Provi

Sea
Sea of
which
Palas
with 2
and fl
Euzine
quently
the Turk
whom c

Lake
viz. 1.
Lake, 5

River
runs No
tain the
uniting
streams
Europe fr

1. The
Oly, and
3. The
South to
4. The

the White
5. The
through A
Orka, and
Asiatic Re
Channels,
yet so land
Africa in

6. The R
receives the
turning Sou
ceiving the

7. The
Mafrow, ru

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Provinces. <i>Livonia</i> _____ <i>Smolensko</i> _____ <i>Zernigof</i> _____ <i>Sesff</i> _____ <i>Ukrain, or the Country of the old Cossacs</i> _____	<i>Riga, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57.</i> <i>Narva, Revel, Dorpat, Pskow, Pernaw</i> <i>Smolensko</i> <i>Zernigof</i> <i>Sesff</i> <i>Kiof, or Kiow, E. Lon. 30. 30. N. Lat. 51.</i>

Seas.] The Seas of *Russia* are, the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean, the Sea of *Weygatt*, or *Nova Zembla*, the White Sea, and the *Baltic*, of which the Gulf of *Finland* is Part, upon the North and West; the *Palaë Mæotis*, or Sea of *Asoph*, on the South. Until the last War with *Turky* they were Masters of the North Coast of the *Euxine* Sea; and still the old *Cossacs* of *Russia* have a Communication with the *Euxine* Sea, by the River *Nieper* or *Boristhenes*, from whence they frequently issue in great Numbers, in their Wicker Boats, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, bringing home Thousands of unhappy Wretches, whom they make Slaves of.

Lakes.] There are Lakes of vast Extent in the North of *Russia*, viz. 1. the Lake *Ladoga*, 2. *Onega*, 3. the White Lake, 4. *Ilmen* Lake, 5. *Werseri*, and, 6. *Pepus*.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. The *Tobol*, which, rising in *Bukara*, runs North, and, joining the *Irtis* at *Tobolski*, the united Stream obtains the Name of *Irtis* to 65 Degrees of North Latitude; and then, uniting with the River *Oby*, carries the Name of *Oby* till the united Streams fall into the Frozen Ocean opposite to *Nova Zembla*, dividing *Europe* from *Asia*.

2. The *Mangasea*, which runs from South to North parallel to the *Oby*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

3. The *Pekara* or *Petnara*, which, rising in *Pernis*, runs from South to North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

4. The *Dwina*, which, rising in *Wolgda*, runs North, and falls into the White Sea below *Archangel*.

5. The *Volga*, olim *Rba*, which, rising in *Belozero*, runs South-East through *European Russia*, receiving the Rivers *Molga*, *Mosca*, *Kisna*, *Ocha*, and *Samar*; then bending its Course still South East, runs thro' *Asiatic Russia*, and falls into the *Caspian* Sea below *Astracan*, by several Channels, being the largest and deepest River on this Continent; and yet so landed up at the Mouth, that great Ships cannot pass from *Astracan* into the *Caspian* Sea.

6. The River *Don*, olim *Tanais*, which rising in the Middle of *Russia*, receives the *Woronetz*, and then runs South-East to *Kamishka*, then, turning South-West, falls into the Sea of *Asoph* or *Palaë Mæotis*, receiving the *Donetz* above *Asoph*.

7. The *Nieper*, olim *Boristhenes*, which, rising in the Province of *Mysrow*, runs South-West thro' *Poland*, then entering *Myscow* again,

and passing by *Niſſ*, runs South-Eaſt thro' the *Ukraine*, and then due South thro' *Tartary*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Ocnakow*.

2. The *Lower Dwina*, which, riſing in the Province of *Meſſoria*, runs Weſt thro' *Poland*, and then, dividing *Poland* from *Lithuania*, falls into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

Air and Soil.] It lying in ſo many different Climates, the Air muſt of Courſe be as different. The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and ſcarce habitable: The Middle of the Country is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, ſo the Soil is very different. In the North, Forests, Morasses, Bogs, and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals. The Middle of *Ruſſia* and the South are fruitful Countries, and ſupply the North with all Manner of Proviſions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes, and Canals. The Middle of *Ruſſia* is covered with Snow ſix Months in the Year. They have continued Froſt in Winter, but as ſoon as the Snow melts, Graſs and all Manner of Vegetables ſpring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry obſerves, that the North-Eaſt Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vaſt Tracts of Snow and Ice; but when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

Produce.] The Country produces Corn, Graſs, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Oak, and Firr Timber; their Mines, Silver, Iron, and Iſſu in Abundance. No Country produces ſo much Honey and Wax as *Ruſſia*; ſome make their Fortunes by theſe Articles. They will cut down ſeveral hundred Trees in the Forests, and, dividing the Trunks of the Trees into ſeveral Parts, bore them hollow, ſtepping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares theſe Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the Country; nor can the Bees come at the Honey, tho' they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of ſtrong Mead made of the Honey: And they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

Face of the Country.] *Ruſſia* is generally a level Country, except on the North, where we meet with the Mountains of *Step*.

Animals.] In the North of *Ruſſia* their Animals are chiefly Reindeer, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares, and Partridges: Wild Fowl and Fiſh in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eaſtern Provinces they have Neat Cattle, Camels, Sheep and Horſes: The Horſes are a ſmall Breed, but very hardy.

Manufactures and Traffick.] They caſt great Guns, Mortars, Bombs, and Anchors, and make vaſt Quantities of Small Arms. They have the moſt valuable Furrs and Skins in *Europe*; and for theſe, and for Warlike and Naval Stores, moſt Nations traffick with them. There are large Magazines of theſe Manufactures at *Peterſburg*.

ſome
were
Coe
Nap
the
of C
Tr
Ruſſia
Tuck
Hill
Sledge
brandy
upon
even, w
being a
Horſes
Capt
Monarch
poſing
ſometimes
the Gre
he was
Peter II.
and of t
preſs was
ſelling the
of any of
of the Cr
the reſt of
Holſtein, w
Title, the
out her.
Czar Pe
a Change
Habit, in
Navigation
Loſt, turn
their Heels
but Peter I.
Dreſs.
They deſ
Nation with
provements,
confuſed Mu
when Peter
in the Begin
ſame, and be

any, where, 'tis said, Foreigners lost a thousand Ships with them every Year; for which they exchange the Produce of their several Countries.

They have also a very great Trade by Land with China and the East-Indies, for Gold, Silk, Tea, China Ware, &c. the Profit whereof the Court reserves to itself, bringing home these Goods by Caravans of Camels.

Travelling.] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rein Deer in *Russian Lapland*, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them: These Deer run as fast as a Race-Horse, flying in a Manner from one Hill of Snow to another. In the Middle of *Russia* they travel also in Sledges, but drawn by Horses. The Sledge-way is best beaten in February, when they travel Night and Day, in a Kind of Coaches fixed upon Sledges, so expeditiously, that they go from *Peterburg* to *Nijegorod*, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there being a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and sleep; but the Horses are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

Constitution.] *Russia* has been generally esteemed an hereditary Monarchy; though there are Instances of the reigning Prince disposing of the Crown to distant Branches of the Royal Family, and sometimes to Persons not at all related to it in Blood, as where *Peter the Great* constituted his second Wife, *Katherine*, Empress, (though she was of mean Extraction) to the Exclusion of his Grandson *Peter II.* At present the Crown of *Russia* may be deemed elective, and of the worst Kind of elective Monarchies; for the present Empress was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without consulting the States, though she had the least Pretensions to that Throne of any of the Royal Family: However, she has got all the Heirs of the Crown in her Power. The Infant *John* and his Mother, with the rest of her Children, she keeps close Prisoners; and the Duke of *Holslein*, whom she has declared her Heir, and who has indeed a prior Title, she keeps in her Palace, and never suffers him to stir out without her.

Clear Peter's Reformation.] Never any Nation received so entire a Change as this did in the Reign of *Peter the Great*, as to their Habits, Improvement in the Sciences, military Discipline, and Navigation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, turned up with Furrs, a Kind of Vest and Gown down to their Heels, like the *Asiatics*, and were very fond of long Beards; but *Peter I.* obliged them to cut off their Beards, and imitate our Dress.

They despised all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other Nation with the utmost Contempt, never imitating any of their Improvements, or travelling amongst them. Their Armies were a confused Multitude, and they had not a single Ship on their Coasts; when *Peter I.* travelling through all the polite Nations of *Europe*, in the Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the same, and be instructed in every Art and Science. He also establish-

ed Academies at *Peterburg*, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in *Europe*. This City he built in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire. Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all Manner of Diversions practised in other Cities, as Plays, Operas, Concerts of Musick, &c. But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the Disciplining his Troops, and raising a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the best Troops in *Europe*, and his Fleet, in a few Years, became an Overmatch for that of *Sweden*. And as the *Russians* are Men of good Stature, hardy and robust Constitutions, if the same Discipline is kept up, which *Peter the Great* introduced, they cannot fail of making a considerable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

The Titles of the Sovereign and Nobility.] *Peter the Great* styled himself Emperor of all the *Russias*, and having enumerated most of the Provinces of the Empire, added Czar of *Danow* and *Samosieda*, Commander and Lord of the *Iverian* Countries, the *Kartalinshian*, *Grufinschian* and *Kaberdinschian* Dominions of *Circassia* and *Georgia*, and many other Countries East, West, and North, the Inheritance of his Ancestors: But being wearied with the tedious Recitals of his Titles in Addresses and Acts of State, he ordered that the following Words only should be used in such Instruments, viz. *Vossses Millessia Viskia Sudaria*, i. e. To his most highly gracious Majesty, and that instead of their stiling themselves his *Slaves*, they should write themselves his *Subjects*.

The ancient Nobility of *Russia* were stiled *Kuez* or *Kauez*, *Boyers*, and *Vaiwods*.

The *Kuez* were Dukes or Sovereign Princes; and when the Duke of *Russia* reduced these Princes under his Dominion, he stiled himself THE GREAT DUKE.

The *Boyers* were the Nobility of the several Dutchies or Principalities, and the *Vaiwods* were Governors of Provinces.

The Honours of *Kuez* or *Boyers* are seldom conferred on any Subject at present. The late Czars, as well as the present Emperor, creating Princes, Counts, and Margraves, as the Emperors of *Germany* do: And their Estates are divided equally among the Sons, the Younger enjoying the same Title as their elder Brother.

Arms.] The Arms of *Russia* are, Or, an Eagle displayed, bearing on its Breast a Shield *Gules*, charged with a Cavalier *Argent*, (St. George or St. Michael) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, viz. for *Mosco*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*.

Forces.] The *Russian* Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thousand Men, which are easily raised, every Town and District

District being obliged to send in such a Number of able-bodied Men, as the Government direct.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown are said not to amount to more than three Millions Sterling: But then one Shilling will purchase as much as three with us. They furnish their Soldiers with Provisions as well as Cloaths, both upon a March and in Quarters, and only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to spend. When the *Russian* Troops are quartered in their own Country, the Peasants send in Provision for their Subsistence. The Revenues of the Crown, paid in Money, are, 1. A Kind of Land-Tax on all Estates; the Peasants also are taxed for their *Bagnio's*, Bees, Mills, Fisheries, and other Possessions; other Revenues arise from Monopolies. The Court monopolies the Furr Trade, that of *China*, and all strong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead, or Spirits: These are ingrossed, and must be purchased of the Agents of the Government; nor are the Clergy excused from Taxes. Czar *Peter* seized the Lands of the Church, and added them to his own Demesnes, but restored the greatest Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were distributed among the Monasteries and Nobility.

Persons and Habits.] The *Russians* are of a good Stature, and inclinable to be corpulent. Their Features and Complexions are good, and they have hale vigorous Constitutions.

The Features and Complexion of the Women are not to be found Fault with; but without a pretty deal of Red in their Faces they are not thought handsome; and if Nature has not furnished them with it, they lay on the Red very thick, and look upon black Teeth as an Addition to their Beauty.

Pett the *Germans* compelled them to conform to the Habit of their Neighbours on the South-West of them: And Women of Distinction follow the *German* and *French* Modes.

The *Laplanders* and *Samieds*, who inhabit the Coasts of the Frozen Ocean, are of the *Tartar* Make, and cloath themselves, from Head to Foot, in the Skins of their Rein-Deer, sewing two Skins together, so that they have the Hair next them; as well as on the Outside, their Coat and Cap being all of a piece. Instead of a Shirt, they wear a Waistcoat made of a young Fawn's Skin, which keeps them warm.

Punishments.] Every Lord or Master, who has the Command of another, may punish his Servant with the *Batogs*; where the Offender is stretched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by two Fellows, till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State are sometimes thus punished by their Superiors, for it is not their Custom to turn Officers out for little knavish Practices, but to inflict Corporal Punishment on them, and this is inflicted arbitrarily without Trial.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Their extensive Canals may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of this Country, particularly that of

Whence, made by Peter the Great, between the River *Dne* and *Volga*, whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thousand Miles through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the *Baltic*, *Exius*, and *Caspian* Seas. Men of War were built at *Veroneux*, in the Middle of *Russia*, in order to send them down the *Dne* into the *Exius* Sea, when the *Russians* were Masters of the *Tales Maotis*, though there was not a Ship in *Russia* at the Accession of Peter the Great.

The Metamorphosing the most ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Customs, and introducing all Manner of Arts and Sciences amongst them, in a single Reign, is as extraordinary an Event as ever happened since the World began.

The Rein Deer of the *Laplanders* are a Curiosity as well as their Masters; these Animals rather fly with their Sledges, than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they browse upon the Bark and Branches of Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Moss underneath, having scarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and some other Animals, turning white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could scarce be credited, if there had not been so many Eye-witnesses of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the *Arctic Circle*.

The *Cossacs* in the *Ukraine* have scarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a House (where they stay any Time) with light Materials, capable of containing a thousand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect such another at their next Stage. Their wicker Boats, covered with Skin, with which they issue out of the River *Niپر* into the *Black Sea*, and invade the *Turkish Territories*, have been mentioned already.

210. *Moscow* itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the *Russian Empire*. This City comprehends four Towns united, as *London* does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Castles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, besides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the blessed Virgin, and 400 Noblemen's Palaces. The Whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River *Moskwa* runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it one Third longer than *London Bridge*: There are between twenty and thirty fine Monasteries in and about the City.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the Schoonow and Polish. The Russian Peter-Noble is as follows: *Ojst* *hail*, *ije* of *amborch*, *de justitja* *this rule*, *de widertransche rule*, *de huto wola wola jake en hebet i no hant*; *chek wolt maffschani dajel manden*; *i ofstewen dajel wola futele i no ofstewen dajel wola*; *amborch*; *i ni wode a*; *nae wolt fouschens*, *no fousci nae et lewage o*. Amen.

Their Characters something resemble the Greeks; they have thirty-six Letters. Their Era was from the Creation of the World, until the

the Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1st of September; but *Czar Peter I.* then ordered their Year to begin on the 1st of January, and the Birth of Christ to be their *Era*.

Religion.] The *Russians* are of the *Greek* Communion, and had a Patriarch at *Moscow*, until *Peter I.* laid him aside, as thinking it an unnecessary Office, and seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Patriarchate, declaring himself Head of the Church: However, they have still Metropolitans, Archbishops, and Bishops, and their Seats well endowed: Their Secular Priests have neither Glebe or Tythes, but depend upon the Perquisites which arise from their Office, and seldom preach but in Lent. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and abhor the Worship of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. Their Fasts are very severe; they have four *Lents*, which take up near Half the Year.

There are a great many Monasteries and Nunneries in *Russia*; but by a Regulation of *Peter I.* none are suffered to take the Vow until they are 50 Years of Age, or, indeed, admitted till then into a Cloister. The Doctrine of Transubstantiation prevails in the *Great Church*. Their Priests are allowed to marry, but not their Bishops; they believe that the Holy Ghost does not proceed from the *Father*.

METROPOLITES (5.)

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. { <i>Kievski</i> and <i>Hal-</i> | 2. { <i>Moscow</i> and | 3. { <i>Rousski</i> and |
| 2. { <i>Brjanski</i> . | 4. { <i>Podolski</i> . | 5. { <i>Belaruski</i> . |
| 3. { <i>Tobolski</i> and <i>Ir-</i> | 4. { <i>cutsk</i> . | 5. { <i>Rybinski</i> and |
| | | 6. { <i>Jaroslavl</i> . |

ARCHBISHOPRICKS (14.)

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. { <i>Novgorodski</i> and | 2. { <i>Pologodski</i> and | 3. { <i>Nishnorski</i> |
| 4. { <i>Velichki</i> . | 5. { <i>Belaruski</i> . | 6. { <i>and Jeleutski</i> . |
| 7. { <i>Kaluzhski</i> and | 8. { <i>Kaluzhski</i> and | 9. { <i>Pskovski</i> and |
| 10. { <i>Tvergi</i> . | 11. { <i>Kasinski</i> . | 12. { <i>Narvski</i> . |
| 13. { <i>Viatki</i> and <i>Veli-</i> | 14. { <i>arobnikalsk</i> | 15. { <i>Woronski</i> and |
| 16. { <i>copinsk</i> . | 17. { <i>and Kaluzhski</i> . | 18. { <i>Tvergovski</i> . |
| 19. { <i>Chernigovski</i> and | 20. { <i>Belagorodski</i> and | 21. { <i>Ustski</i> and |
| 22. { <i>Novgorodski</i> . | 23. { <i>Olonski</i> . | 24. { <i>Kasinski</i> . |
| 25. { <i>Peterburgski</i> and | 26. { <i>Sakhalinski</i> | |
| 27. { <i>Slutsk</i> . | 28. { <i>Kasinski</i> . | |

BISHOPRICKS. (7.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. { <i>Astrakanski</i> . | 5. { <i>Smolensk</i> . |
| 2. { <i>Smolensk</i> . | 6. { <i>Ladovsk</i> . |
| 3. { <i>Perejaslavski</i> . | 7. { <i>Jacovski</i> . |
| 4. { <i>Tvergi</i> . | |

UNIVERSITIES. (4.)

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. { <i>Moscow</i> . | 3. { <i>Chernidov</i> . |
| 2. { <i>Kazan</i> . | 4. { <i>Mordov</i> . |

ACADEMIES. (2.)

At *Moscow* and *Petersburg*.

The Metropolitans, since the Abolishing the Patriarchate, have no Superior; nor are accountable to any Ecclesiastical Court or Jurisdiction: The Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolitans and Archbishops, it appears, have two Dioceses, the Bishops but one.

The Czar, Peter the Great, did not only seize the Lands and Possessions of the Patriarch, but those of the Monasteries; but finding it gave a general Disgust, he restored the Monasteries their Lands, and distributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongst his Nobility.

Coins. The proper Coins of Russia are the silver Ruble, valued at 4. 6d. and the Half, and Quarter Ruble, with their Copiec, or Penny. The Charvontz is a Gold Coin, of 9. 6d. Value, usually called a Ducat by Foreigners.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Russians* are of *Syriam* or *Tartarian* Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of *Russia*, as said, implies a *Wanderer*. *Kief*, the Capital of the *Ukraine*, was the first City they built. Their Prince *Wolodimir* having attended his Conquest far towards the East, laid the Foundation of another City, *Ann* 1000, to which he gave his own Name *Wolodimir*. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and having married the Daughter of the *Grecian* Emperor, *Basilus Porphyrogenetus*, professed himself a *Christian*, and introduced the *Greek* Religion in *Russia*. Many more of the *Tatar* Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the same Time; but the *Russis*, being the most potent Tribe, made the rest dependent on them. The *Tatars* of *Cassan*, *Astracan*, and other Eastern People, observing the growing Power of the *Russis*, entered into a Confederacy against them; *Ann* 1237, and, after a War of some Duration, obliged the *Russians* to become tributary to them; and they remained subject to the Kingdoms of *Cassan* and *Astracan* upwards of two hundred Years. The *Russians*, having thrown off the *Tartar* Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to *Moscow*, in the 13th Century. *Iohn Basilowitz*, who began his Reign in 1459, united the several States and Principalities of the *Russians*, and added the Duchies of *Novogrod* and *Tver* to his Dominions, as his Son did the Duchies of *Pleskow* and *Smolensko*. *Iohn*, or *Ivan Basilowitz*, his Grandson, who began his Reign in 1540, made a Conquest of the Kingdoms of *Kazan* and *Astracan*; and was first acknowledged Sovereign of that vast Tract of Country called *Siberia*, which extends Eastward as far as *China*. It was in this Prince's Reign, that the *English*, under Capt. *Cancellor*, (who went out with Sir *Hugh Middleton* to discover the North-East Passage to *China*) happened to be driven into the Port of *Archangel*, and first established a Trade with *Russia* by Sea; which had never been visited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever till then. The *English* entered on this Expedition in the Reign of *Edward VI.* King of *England*, *Ann* 1555.

Iohn

John Basilowitz did not only make very considerable foreign Conquests, but subdued the Vassal *Russian* Princes, and perfectly destroyed the Constitution, which he could not effect, till he had caused several of the Tributary Princes with their Families to be massacred, and seized on their Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of *The Tyrant*. The *Cossacs* or *Czercasses*, who inhabit the *Ukraine*, situate between the Rivers *Don* and *Nieper*, submitted to the Czar *Alexis Michaelowitsch*, Father of *Peter the Great*; many of the *Calmuks*, *Circassians*, and *Georgian* Princes also have submitted to the *Russians*.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, reigned jointly with his elder Brother *John*, until the Year 1696; when *John* died, leaving three Daughters, viz. 1. The Princess *Katharine*, married to *Charles Leopold*, Duke of *Mecklenburg Schwerin*; the Princess *Anne* married to *Frederic William*, Duke of *Cumberland*, and the Princess *Praskovia*.

Czar *Peter*, the first Year he became sole Monarch of *Russia*, laid Siege to *Astoph*, which lies on the *Palus Mantis*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, and took it from the *Turks*, Anno 1696; and thus having opened a Passage into the *Black Sea*, he designed to have built a Royal Fleet; and to come in for a Share, at least, of the Navigation of that Sea with the *Turks*; and accordingly sent to most of the Maritime Kingdoms in *Europe* for Ship-builders, offering great Rewards to such as would come into his Country, and assist him in raising a Fleet. He soon after travelled into *Holland* and *England*, taking young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of Navigation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in *England*, worked himself in the King's Yard at *Deptford*, and made his Noblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himself also with almost every other Art and Science, and carried People of all Professions back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

He made a Truce with the *Turks* in the Year 1700, and declared War against *Charles XII.* the young King of *Sweden*, having first entered into a Confederacy against that Prince, with the Kings of *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Prussia*. He was very unfortunate in the Beginning of that War, being defeated by the King of *Sweden* as he lay before *Narva* with an Army of 100,000 Men, losing all his Cannon and Baggage, though the *Swedish* Army did not amount to 30,000 Men. However, the Czar obtained a Victory over the *Swedes* in *Liewonia*, in the Year 1702, and took *Marienburg*, and several other Towns. It was in the last mentioned City that one of his Generals took the Lady *Katharine*, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empress, tho' she was an obscure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer who took her, proud of his Prize, could not help boasting of it before the Czar, who demanded to see her; at which the General trembled, but durst not dispute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no sooner saw her, but ordered the General to withdraw, and from that Time took her to his Bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that decisive Victory over the King of *Sweden*, at *Pultoway* in the *Ukraine*, Anno 1709, soon after made an entire Conquest of *Liewonia*, deposed *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*, and replaced King *Augustus* on that Throne again.

The *Turk* breaking the *Treaty* with the *Russians* in 1711, the *Czar* ordered *Melissin*, in Expectation of being joined by *Mattapa* their General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being deceived, he was surrounded by the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, and after a Battle of three Days, forced to purchase Peace, and agreed to deliver up *Asoph*, and all the Places he was possessed of on the *Black Sea*. Having escaped from the *Turks*, he returned Home, and, joining his Northern Allies again, he reduced the *Swedish Pomerania* in 1713; and in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of *Sweden*, in the Gulf of *Finland*. After which he proceeded in introducing all Manner of Arts and Sciences at *Pomberg*, and particularly an Academy Marine. The Patriarch of *Moscow* dying about the same Time, he caused himself to be acknowledged Head of the *Great Church*, seized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monasteries, and added them to his own Domains.

He visited *France* in the Year 1717, and particularly the Academy of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profession to accompany him to *Russia*, tempting them with great Rewards to instruct his Subjects. Returning to *Pomberg* in the Year 1718, he ordered his only Son the *Czarowitz*, to be tried for a Conspiracy against him in his Absence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the young Prince died in Prison. The *Czar* having made himself Master of *Finland*, he invaded *Sweden* itself, destroying their Copper and Iron-Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Manner, (but this was after the Death of *Charles XII.* King of *Sweden*), when the Princess *Ulrica* was upon the Throne of *Sweden*; whereupon she offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length concluded in the Year 1721, that *Livonia*, *Ingria*, *Carolia*, and the District of *Nyberg* in *Finland*, should be confirmed to *Russia*. About the same Time the *Czar* took upon himself the Title of Emperor of all the *Russias*, and he was afterwards acknowledged as such by all the Powers of Europe.

The *Czar*, taking Advantage of the Civil War in *Polys*, made himself Master of several Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, particularly of the South-West Coasts of the *Caspian Sea*.

About the same Time he obliged his Subjects to swear they would obey whomsoever he should nominate his Successor; after which he appointed the Empress *Catherine Alexiowna*, being his second Wife, to succeed him; and dying in the Year 1724, she ascended the Throne of *Russia*.

The King of *Denmark* having seized on that Part of the Duchy of *Skawick*, which belongs to the Duke of *Holslein*, and the *Catharina* equipping a strong Fleet, which the *Dans* imagined was for the Recovery of *Skawick*, which belonged to her Son-in-Law the Duke of *Holslein*, the *Dans* applied to *England* for Protection against the *Russians*, as the *Swedes* did also at the same Time, apprehensive of another Invasion. Whereupon his British Majesty sent a Squadron of Men of War into the *Baltic*, under the Command of Sir *Charles Wager*, to protect both Nations against the *Russians*; and, as it was given out, to prevent the *Russians* bringing over the

Pretender

Pretender to England, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her Thoughts. Sir John Norris was sent with another Squadron into the Baltic the next Year, 1727, on which the same Pretences.

The Czarina dying after a Reign of two Years, Peter, a Minor, Grandson of Peter the Great, and Son of the Quartermaster who died in Prison, was advanced to the Throne of Russia, by the Appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Minister, Prince Alex. Shchekotin, procured his Daughter to be espoused; but the Russian, resenting his Insolence, caused him to be banished into Siberia. Prince Dolgoruki, the next Minister, split upon the same Rock Melnikoff had done, by causing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For the Czar dying of the Small-Pox soon after, Prince Dolgoruki was also banished into Siberia by the Empress Anna, Successor of Peter II. not only for causing his Daughter to espouse the late Emperor, but for obliging the Empress to sign an Instrument at her Accession, whereby she transferred great Part of her Authority to the States; though she found Means to break through it, and reigned in despotically as any of her Predecessors.

The King of Poland, Augustus II. dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of Germany, by their Influence, advanced his Son Augustus III. to the Throne of Poland, though the French Faction had proclaimed Stanislaus; which being resented by the French King, who had married the Daughter of Stanislaus, that Monarch, with his Allies the Kings of Spain and Sardinia, invaded the Emperor's Dominions in Italy and Germany.

The Russians sent 30,000 Men as far as the Rhine, to the Assistance of the Germans; but the Emperor being forsaken by all the rest of his Allies, was forced to yield up Naples and Sicily to the King of Spain's Son, Don Carlos; and the Duke of Lorraine was forced to exchange Lorraine for Tuscany in Italy. This War was no sooner ended, but the Turks invaded Russia and the Empire of Germany; and though the Russians were successful on their Side, over-running Crim Tartary and Little Tartary twice, and taking Osmatow, and other Places on the Black Sea; yet the Emperor being driven out of Silesia, and Belgrade besieged, he found himself under a Necessity of clapping up a Peace, without including the Russians his Allies. After which the Russians were obliged to relinquish all their Conquests on the Black Sea, and make as good Terms as they could for themselves; and not long before the Czarina surrendered to the Persians all the Conquests Peter the Great had made in that Kingdom, near the Shores of the Caspian Sea.

The Czarina Anna, dying on the 28th of October 1740, appointed for her Successor John the Son of Anthony Ulrich, Duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel, and of Anna his Wife, Daughter of Charles Duke of Mecklenburg, and the Princess Katharina, who was Daughter of the late Czar John, elder Brother to Peter the Great. During the Minority of the young Emperor, who was scarce six Months old at his Accession, Count Biron, Duke of Courland, had been nominated Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princess Anna, the Emperor's

peror's Mother, imagining she was better entitled to, if not to the Throne itself, ordered Count *Munich* to apprehend the Duke of *Courland*, caused him to be tried for High Treason, and condemned to die, but was content with banishing him to *Siberia*. After which she assumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the *Russian* Guards and Generals of the Army, conspiring with the Princess *Elizabet*, youngest Daughter of *Peter the Great*, proclaimed her Empress on the 5th of *December*, 1741, and made the Infant-Emperor, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Dutcheß of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel*, Prisoners, together with Count *Munich* and *Osterman* the Chancellor. The Sentences passed against the Family of the *Dolgorouki*, and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empress *Anne*, were reversed, and the Duke of *Courland* was recalled from his Exile in *Siberia*. Count *Munich* and *Osterman* were condemned to die, and led to the Place of Execution, but their Sentence was changed to Banishment in *Siberia*.

The *Caarina Elizabeth*, soon after her Accession, invited the young Duke of *Holslein* (descended from her elder Sister) into *Russia*, declared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince of *Russia*; whereupon he relinquished his Pretensions to the Throne of *Sweden*, to which he was also next Heir, and professed himself of the *Greek Church*, and is since married to the Princess *Alexandra of Anhalt Zerbst*, by whom he hath Issue a Son, named *Paul Peterowitch*, for whose Birth great Rejoicings were made in *England* and other Foreign Countries, as well as at *Petersburg*, the Capital of *Russia*.

In the mean Time a War breaking out between *Russia* and *Sweden*, the *Swedes* were defeated, and the *Russians* made an entire Conquest of *Finland*; most Part whereof, however, they relinquished at a succeeding Treaty, the *Russians* retaining only *Wyburg*, and some other Territories East of the River *Kymen*.

S W E D E N.

PART of the ancient *Scandinavia*, which comprehends *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	10 and 30	{	E. Lon.	} Being {	800 Miles in Length.
Between	{	56 and 69	{	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDERS.] *BOUNDED* by *Norwegian Lapland* on the North; by *Russia* East; by the *Baltic Sea*, which divides it from *Germany*, on the South; and by the *Gee* called the *Sound* and the *Staggerac*, with the *Deprine Hills*, which divide it from *Denmark* and *Norway*, on the West.

Grand

not to the
 Duke of
 condemned
 After which
 the Russian
 the Princess
 claimed her
 Infant-Em-
 ess of Brun-
 sb and Oster-
 family of the
 mpress Anne,
 od from his
 condemned to
 was changed
 ed the young
 o Russia, de-
 and Prince of
 the Throne of
 himself of the
 crown of Ro-
 Petrowitz,
 and other Fo-
 Russia.
 a and Sweden,
 tire Conquest
 shed at a suc-
 d some other
 ends Sweden,
 in Length.
 in Brandih.
 Lepland on the
 Baltic Sea, which
 Sea called the
 divide it from
 Grand







30 Degrees East Long from London

SWEDEN,
DENMARK
NORWAY
and
FINLAND

R
U
S
S
I
A

P O L A N D

Hours East from London I

G

1.

1

2. S
in th

3. G

4. Fin

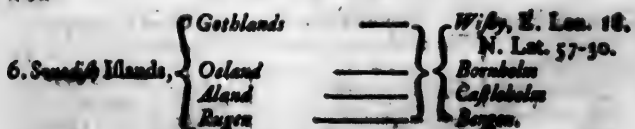
The
Wyburg
Russia,

5. Ter
Germ
belon
Swed

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. Lapland and West Bothnia North.	Thorne Lapmark	Thorne, E. Lon. 22-45. N. Lat. 65-43.
	Kimi Lapmark	Kimi
	Lule Lapmark	Lule
	Pitbia Lapmark	Pitbia
	Uma Lapmark	Uma
2. Sweden Proper, in the Middle.	West Bothnia	Ratan.
	Uplandia	Stockholm, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59-36.
	Sudermania	Upsal
	Westmania	Nikopping
	Nericia	Arenga
	Gestrícia	Örebro
	Helsingia	Gefte
	Dalecarlia	Dilsbo
	Medelpedia	Hedmore
	Angermania	Judal
	Jemtia	Harnesand
		Refvande.
3. Gothland.	East Gothland	Norkeping
	West Gothland	Gottenberg, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 58.
	Smaland	Calmar
	Werneland	Carolskild
	Dalia	Daleburg, Malmo
	Schonen	Lunden
	Bleking	Christiansstad, Carol- scren
4. Finland.	Halland	Helsinged.
	East Bothnia	Nakarleby
	Cajania	Cajenburg
	Savolaxia	Koskimp
	Nyland	Helsingfors
	Travastia	Travastius.
	Finland Proper	Abo, E. Lon. 21-30. N. Lat. 66-30. Raseburg.

The Remainder of Finland, viz. *Kexholm* and *Carelia*, of which *Wyburg* is the Capital, have been mentioned in the Description of *Russia*, to which they belong at present.

5. Territories in Germany, lately belonging to Sweden.	Western Pomerania, Part	Stralsund, E. Lon. 13-22. N. Lat. 54-23.
	In Mecklenberg	Wismar
	Bremen and Ferden, now annexed to the Elect. of Hanover	Bremen, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25.
	Deuxponts, or Verbruggen in the Palatinate	Ferden
		Deuxponts, E. Lon. 7-15. N. Lat. 49-25.



Mountains.] The most noted Hills are the *Dofrins* Mountains, which run from North to South, between Sweden and Norway, for many hundred Miles.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes in Sweden, of which the Chief are, 1. The *Miller* Lake, on which *Stockholm* stands; 2. the *Wener*; 3. the *Wetter*; 4. *Cajania*; and, 5. *Jens*.

Rivers.] There are few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which descend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Perus*, which rises in *Norwegian Lapland*, and, running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulph. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and Abundance of Mills on the Stream; and Forges for working their Metal. The Fishermen, who live on the Banks of this River, exchange their salted and dried Fish, Furrs, and Skins, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Provisions, the Soil of *Lapland* producing but little Corn or Vegetables: Instead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of Fir-Trees, of which they make a Kind of Bread. 2. The River *Kimi*; 3. *Lula*; 4. *Pitbia*; and, 5. *Uma*, all fall into the same Bay of *Bothnia*; 6. the River *Dalacenia*, rises in the *Dofrins* Mountains, and, running from West to East, falls into the *Bothnic* Gulf, between the Provinces of *Upland* and *Gesfrica*; 7. the River *Kymen* in *Finland* runs from North to South through the Lake of *Jender*, and falls into the Gulf of *Finland*.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Baltic*; and the Gulfs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*, which are Arms of the *Baltic*; and on the West of Sweden are the *Catgate* Sea and the *Sound*, a Strait about four Miles over, which divides Sweden from Denmark.

These Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up usually four Months in the Year; nor are they so salt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, because a Current runs always out of the *Baltic* Sea into the Ocean.

Face of the Country and Air.] Sweden abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains, covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with its Northern Situation, occasions this Country to be excessive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren Country, though there are some fruitful Vallies. It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants; they import it therefore from *Poland* or *Livonia*. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make them some Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of *Yorne* and *Dalcarlia*. They abound

abo
ber.

How
are,
The
of th
Deer
whit
and
Fish
Bird
Bird
there
Birds
There
many
Provid

Ma
of Ha
wroug
Quant
they re
said; t
Planta
the last
ing Fig
British
French,
of Swed
only sell
ready ri
French i

Royal
Great P

Arms.
Fourth,
for Swed
Lion, Or
adorned
minating
with the

Forer.
Province
the Num
Aum, i

abound in Furs and Skins, as they do also in Fish, Tar, Fir Timber, and other Naval Stores.

Animals.] Their Horses and neat Cattle are but small, but their Horses are so hardy, that they will bear the longest Journeys, and are, on that Account, esteemed more than the largest German Horses. The Wool of their Sheep is coarse, and only fit for the Cloathing of the common People. Their wild Beasts are Bears, Wolves, Elks, Deer, Foxes, Hares, and Squirrels, of which the three last turn white in Winter, as they do in *Russia*. They have Plenty of Tame and Wild Fowl. The Roder is a Fowl as big as a Turkey, and the Flesh much admired: The Orras is as big as a Hen; and there is a Bird called the Yerper, much like a Partridge, and another beautiful Bird the Size of a Feldfare, the Feathers tipped with Scarlet: there are few Pidgeons, the Northern Countries abounding with Birds of Prey, such as Eagles, Hawks, &c. which destroy the Breed. There are the same Fish in their Seas, and fresh Waters, as we have, many of which they salt up, and these serve for Part of their Winter Provision.

Manufactures and Traffick.] Their principal Manufactures are those of Hardware, Brass, and Iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought; but to no Countries do they export greater Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to *England*, from whence they receive Silver, and sometimes Crown Pieces, for their Iron, it is said; though the *English* might receive the same Articles from their Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them. Of this the last Parliament were so sensible, that they made an Act for importing Pig Iron from the Plantations, Duty Free, into any Part of *Great-Britain*; but Bar Iron is only to be imported to *London*. As to the *French*, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk, for the Produce of *Sweden*, as the *Dutch* do their Spices. And the *Swedes* do not only sell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships ready rigged, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the *French* in the Year 1748.

Royal Stile.] The King's Stile is, King of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Scobon*, *Pomeran*, &c.

Arms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the First and Fourth, Azure, three Crowns, Or, two in Chief, and one in Base, for *Sweden*. In the Second and Third, Barry Argent and Azure; a Lion, Or, crowned Gules, for *Finland*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and clofed by as many Lemiscircles, terminating in a Monde, Or. The Supporters two Lions, Or, crowned with the same. The Motto, *Dominus Proterit mens*.

Forces.] The Forces of *Sweden* are a well regulated Militia: Each Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers, according to the Number of Farms it contains: Every Farm of 60 *l.* or 70 *l.* per *Annum*, is charged with a Foot Soldier, furnishing him with Diet, Lodging,

Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a Year in Money; or else a little wooden House is built him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Pasturage for a Cow, and plows and sows Land enough for him to supply him with Bread, which a married Soldier usually chooses rather than quartering on the Farmer: And both the recruiting and maintaining the Foot Soldiers is entirely at the Expence of the Country.

The Officers of Horse and Foot are maintained out of Lands, belonging to the Republick; every Officer having a House and a Portion of Land assigned him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is quartered, with the Rents of other Farms to the Value of his Pay.

The Soldiers are subject to the Civil Magistrate while they remain in Quarters, but when called out to actual Service they are under military Discipline. Every Company perform their Exercises once a Month, every Regiment twice a Year, when only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Churches. But the Guards and Forces of *Pomerania* are not upon this Foot, but paid in Money out of the Treasury.

Before the Loss of *Livonia* and *Bremen* they had fifteen Regiments of Horse, amounting to 17,000 Men; twenty-eight of Foot, 35,000 Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of *Pomerania*, *Bremen* and *Ferdin*, six Regiments, 6000; amounting in the Whole to 60,000 effective Men.

Navy.] The *Swedish* Royal Navy consists of about forty Men of War of the Line.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Republick are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling *per Annum*, arising from the Crown Lands and Customs; the Silver and Copper Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at the Reformation; Poll-Money Fines; stamped Paper, and other Duties payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied only on the Peasants, is Twelve-pence *per Head* for all above sixteen and under sixty Years of Age. The greatest Oppression exercised in the Reign of *Charles XII.* was the compelling the People to bring in their Silver and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little intrinsic Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at Half a Crown. The People also were obliged to take Government Notes and Debentures, though no Funds were assigned for the Discharge of them. And 'tis said *Baron Gortz* was sacrificed to the Fury of the People, as the Author of these Oppressions, in the next Reign.

Persons and Habits.] The *Swedes* are generally of a large Stature, robust Constitutions, and bred very hardy. Their Hair usually inclines to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Women, that are not much exposed, have good Complexions and tolerable Features; but the Peasants, and the lower Rank of People, are coarse enough; for the Men make their Wives and Daughters do all the common Drudgeries in Husbandry, and the most laborious

Employ-

Employments. The Women go to plough; thrash out the Corn; row upon the Water, serve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

Cloathing.] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheep-skins, with the Wool on: Such warm Cloathing is very necessary here, for those that want it sometimes lose their Limbs by the Severity of the Weather: The usual Remedy for frozen Noses or Fingers is to rub them with Snow; for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they endanger the Loss of them. As to the Fashion of their Cloaths, it differs but little from that of the *Germans* or our own. And as they want Heat in this Country, so they do Light, for they have scarce five Hours Day-Light in *December*.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, their *Historian Puffendorf* observes, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are fond of making a grand Appearance above their Circumstances; that they are well versed in the Arts of Dissimulation, and are extremely jealous and distrustful; and that they have not Patience to make themselves Masters of any Science or Mechanick Art. Another remarks, that the *Swedes* are seldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vivacity or pregnant Wit; and yet by Industry, Experience, and Traveling, some of them have made very great Men. But this seems not to be the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to sit down with a superficial Knowledge, than pursue their Studies to any Degree. They are much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue, than of Art and Curiosity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches, to Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage, and of a graceful Mien; they will not condescend to accept any Employment in the Church, or to practise Law or Physick, any more than they will exercise Trade. Their Tradesmen are given to over-reach and impose on them they deal with; and their Peasants, who live in a wretched poor Way, usually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, and Instruments of Husbandry, after a bungling Manner. Those, that can afford it, are guilty of as great Excesses in Eating and Drinking, as the *Germans*.

Diversions.] The chief Diversions here, as in other Northern Nations, are Scating, running Races in Sledges, and sailing in Yachts upon the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftmess, much beyond any Vessel in the Water.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron, vastly deep and spacious, and have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is so plentiful here, that they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.

Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inscriptions, rudely cut on Rocks, or rough hewn Stone, in the ancient *Gothic* Language and *Runic* Character. They have also, in Manuscript, a Translation of the Evangelists into the *Gothic* Language, 1300 Years old.

done by a Bishop of the *Goths* in *Thrace*, of which this is the only Manuscript Copy.

The *Swedish Laplanders*, the most ignorant Mortals in this Part of the World, are charged with being Conjurers, and are said to have done such Feats, by the Magick Art, as do not come at all short of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors such Winds as they want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cure Diseases at any Distance; and insure People Success in their Undertakings: And yet they are just such poor, miserable Wretches as used to be charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command so much as the Necessaries of Life; and, indeed, none but very credulous and ignorant People give Credit to such Fables at this Day, tho' the whole World seems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

Language.] The Language of the *Swedes* is a Dialect of the *Tutonic*, or ancient *Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenor. *Fader war, som ast i himmelen; begate ward titt namn; sikkoms titt rike; som sin wilis sa pa jerdens som i himmelen; war daglige brod giff oss dagh; och forlat oss wara skulder, sa som oss vi forlaten thet; oss skyldige are; och inledt oss i frelsse uthan frails oss i fra ende; til rijket ar titt och machten och barligheten i ewigbest. Amen.*

Religion.] The *Swedes* were Pagans till the ninth Century, when St. *Sigisfrid*, a Native of *Britain*, planted Christianity amongst them. The Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the 16th Century, in the Reign of *Gustavus Erickson*, who promoted it as well upon secular as religious Views. The Clergy were his Enemies, and exceeding rich; whereupon he seized their Lands, and united them to the Crown, leaving the Clergy but a slender Maintenance.

Lutheranism is the only Religion professed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbishop of *Upsal* is Primate of *Sweden*, and the only Archbishop among the *Lutherans*, having seven Suffragans under him. The Archbishop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400*l.* per Annum; and the Bishop's Revenues are proportionably small. There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the same Power as Bishops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peasants and Mechanics; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Parishes, and a small Portion of Glebe, the rest having been seized by the Crown.

The chief Differences between the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* are, that the *Lutherans* have Bishops and Superintendants for the Government of the Church; whereas the *Calvinist* Clergy are all equal, and govern their Churches by a Presbytery, from whence they are called Presbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is, the corporal Presence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. The *Lutherans* hold Consubstantiation, viz. that in taking the Elements, the Body and Blood of Christ are consubstantiated and taken with them, not transubstantiated into the Body and Blood of our Saviour; whereas the *Calvinists* esteem this Sacrament only a Commemoration of

of our Saviour's Death. Lastly, the *Lutherans* look upon Man as a free Agent, that he can choose Good or Evil; whereas the *Calvinists* maintain, that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he has no Freedom of Choice.

Archbishoprick and Bishopricks.] The only Archbishoprick is *Secunde* or in any *Lutheran* Country, as has been observed already, is that of *Upsal*. The Bishopricks are those of *Gottenburgh*, *Lunden*, *Lindapping*, *Åbo*, *Wexiö*, *Strigum*, and *Scoon*.

Universities.] Their Universities are *Upsal*, *Lunden*, and *Åbo*; and those scarce ever frequented by People of Distinction; the *Swedish* Nobility and Gentry despising all Learning as Pedantry.

C O I N S.

A Gold Ducat of Sweden is	_____	l. s. d.
An Eight-Mark Piece of Silver	_____	0 9 3
A Four-Mark Piece	_____	0 5 2
	_____	0 2 9

There are Copper Coins (some as big as a Man's Hand) of several Values; and as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the Merchants take Wheelbarrows with them, instead of Bags, when they are to receive Money.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Gods, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of subduing all the Southern Nations in *Europe*, but it is not to be supposed that this Nation singly could effect those mighty Conquests; they were, no Doubt, joined by the *Normans*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Fundals*, and other People, and by many Adventurers in *Germany*, and other Countries through which they passed, in Hopes of sharing the Plands of the World with them, and possessing warmer Climates.

It appears that the Countries of *Scandinavia*, (*Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*) were sometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, and at other Times had each of them their respective Sovereigns. In the Year 1523, *Sweden* being Subject to *Denmark*, *Gustavus Ericsson*, a *Swedish* Nobleman, assembled the Miners of *Dahlska*, with whom he had lived under Ground for some Time, and joining other Advocates of Liberty, raised such a Force, that he expelled the *Danes* out of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service the *Swedes* first elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Gustavus Adolphus, who ascended this Throne, *June* 1611, the most powerful Protector of the Protestants in *Germany*, subdued *Ingria*, *Livonia*, and *Pomerania*, but was killed at the Battle of *Lutzen* near *Leipsic*, 1633.

Queen Christina, his Daughter, succeeded him; in whose Reign the Treaty of *Westphalia* was concluded (1648.) whereby *Bremen*, *Paderborn*, and *Pomerania*, in *Germany*, were ceded and confirmed to *Sweden*.

Queen *Christina* resigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at *Rome* in 1654.

Charles Gustavus, her Nephew, who succeeded her, drove the *Danes* out of the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Smalland*, *Holland*, and *Blacking*, in *South-Gotland*.

Charles XI. his Son succeeding him in 1660, and being successful in his Wars against the *Danes*, the States of *Sweden* agreed to surrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him absolute.

Charles XII. his Son succeeding him in 1697, the *Poles*, *Danes*, *Russians*, and *Prussians*, entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories in 1700, on all Sides, during his Minority; but the *English* and *Dutch* sending a Squadron of Men of War to the Assistance of the *Swedes*, the *Danes* were compelled to make Peace with *Charles*. After which he transported 20,000 Men into *Livonia*, and defeated *Peter the Great*, who was besieging *Norwa* with 100,000 *Russians*. And the same Year *Charles* defeated *Augustus II.* King of *Poland*, who was besieging *Riga*. He afterwards deposed *Augustus*, and set *Stanislaus* upon the Throne of *Poland* in 1704. Then he followed *Augustus* into *Saxony*, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into *Poland*, he penetrated far into *Russia*, with a Design to depose the *Czar*, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army that was following him with Supplies, being cut off by the *Russians*, he was himself defeated by the *Czar*, as he was besieging *Pultawa*, and fled into *Turky*, where he resided several Years; nor could the *Turks* force him to return Home, till they fired the Palace at *Bender* about his Ears, which they had assigned him for his Residence.

At length he returned through *Germany* to *Siralsund* in *Pomerania*, where he was besieged by the same Allies that began the War against him; and having defended the Town several Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for *Stockholm*. He afterwards meditated the Siege of *Copenhagen*, but was prevented by the *British* Fleet, either to frustrate his Design of recovering *Bremen* and *Ferdun* from the Elector of *Hanover*, or to disappoint an Invasion of *Britain*, which he was supposed to have designed in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded *Norway*, and laying Siege to *Frederickshall* on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, he was killed in the Trenches by a Musket-Ball in 1718.

[The Constitution changed.] The *Swedes*, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of *Charles*, elected *Ulrica Eleonora* his youngest Sister Queen; in which Choice they were supported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel* her Consort; but it was upon Condition she would transfer the supreme Power to the States, and acknowledge she held the Kingdom of them, which she submitted to; and, having reigned two Years, she resigned the Crown in Favour of her Consort the Prince of *Hesse*, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Conditions as she had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom against the *Russians*, who invaded *Sw-*

the, plundered the Country, and destroyed their Copper and Iron Works: Whereupon, at the Request of the *Swedes*, a Fleet was sent into the *Baltic* by the King of *Great Britain* to protect that Kingdom.

The Queen of *Sweden* dying without Issue, the *Swedes* elected the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, Son of the elder Sister of *Charles XII.* to succeed to that Crown after the Death of his late Majesty; but the Duke rendering himself incapable of the Crown of *Sweden*, by accepting the Reversion of the *Russian* Empire, the *Swedes* made Choice of the Duke of *Holstein Gutta*, Bishop of *Lubeck*, who is now upon the Throne.

The Conditions on which the Prince of *Hesse* was advanced to the Throne of *Sweden* were, That he should renounce *Catholicism*, in which he was educated, and all Sovereign Power, and acknowledge he held the Crown of the *Swedes*; and declare that *Lutheranism* was the only true Religion, and that he should not consent to the Toleration of any other; that the Legislative Power, the raising Taxes, and making Laws, should be vested in the *States* only, as well as the Power of making Peace and War; that the executive Power should be lodged in fourteen Senators chosen by the *States*, or *Diet*, of whom the King should be President; but that he should not meddle with the publick Money, or dispose of any Commissions, Civil or Military, without the Consent of the *Senate*.

The like Articles the Duke of *Holstein Gutta* subscribed and swore to when he was declared Successor to the Crown of *Sweden*. Their Kings were elective for many hundred Years, and as much restrained and limited as at present, till the *States* made some of their victorious Kings a compliment of their Liberties.

As to the present Constitution of the Government, it consists of four Estates, with a Prince at their Head, who had the Style and State of a King, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

The four Estates are, 1. the Nobility and Gentry, 2. the Clergy, 3. the Burghers, and, 4. the Peasants. With the Nobility and Representatives of the Gentry, the Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, and Captains of every Regiment sit and vote.

1. The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanery (consisting each of ten Parishes) which, with the Bishops and Superintendants amounting to about 200, represent that Body.

3. The Magistrates and Council of every Corporation elect the Burghers to represent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm* and two for every other Town, amounting to about 150.

4. The Peasants chuse one of their own Number, and not a Gentleman, to represent them out of every District, amounting to about 250.

All these generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the State of Affairs has been represented to them from the Throne, they separate and sit in four several Chambers or Houses, in each whereof the Votes of the Majority conclude the rest; but every Chamber has a Negative in the passing any Law.

D E N M A R K.

215

Divisions. Subdivisions. Chief Towns.

Jutland, on the Continent, separated from the Islands by a Strait called the <i>Little Belt</i> .	<i>Alborg</i> —————	<i>Alborg</i> , E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 57.
	<i>Wiborg</i> —————	<i>Wiborg</i> —————
	<i>Aarhusen</i> —————	<i>Aarhusen</i> —————
	<i>Rygen</i> —————	<i>Rygen</i> —————
	<i>Slesvig</i> —————	<i>Slesvig</i> , E. Lon. 9-45. N. Lat. 54-45.
Islands at the Entrance of the Baltic Sea; <i>Zealand</i> , the chief, is divided from Sweden by a Strait called the <i>Sound</i> , and from <i>Funen</i> by another Strait called the <i>Great Belt</i> .	<i>Zealand</i> —————	<i>Copenhagen</i> , E. Lon. 12. N. Lat. 55-30.
	<i>Funen</i> —————	<i>Elfsborg</i> —————
	<i>Langland</i> —————	<i>Danish</i> —————
	<i>Laland</i> —————	<i>Rostroping</i> —————
	<i>Falster</i> —————	<i>Narrows</i> —————
	<i>Moen</i> —————	<i>Nyroping</i> —————
	<i>Fenners</i> —————	<i>Sterg</i> —————
	<i>Alfen</i> —————	<i>Borg</i> —————
		<i>Sunderberg</i> .

N O R W A Y.

Situation and Extent.

Between { and { E. Lon.	1600 Miles in Length.
Between { and { N. Lat.	900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundary. BOUNDED by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by Sweden and Russia on the East, by the *Scagway* Sea, which separates it from Denmark on the South, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the West.

Divisions. Subdivisions. Chief Towns.

North Division.	<i>Wardhus, or Norwegian Lapland</i> —————	<i>Wardhus</i> , E. Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
	<i>Drontheim, and</i> —————	<i>Drontheim</i> , E. Lon. 16-30. N. Lat. 64.
	<i>Bergen</i> —————	<i>Bergen</i> , E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60.
Middle Division.		<i>Stavanger</i> .
Southern Division.	<i>Agde, or Aggerby</i> —————	<i>Aggerby</i> , E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 59.
		<i>Fredrichstad, Agde, or Christians.</i>

04

Danish

Divisions.

Danish Territories in Germany.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
<i>Hessen</i> , divided between the King of Denmark, the Dukes of <i>Hildesheim</i> , and the Imperial Cities of <i>Hamburg</i> and <i>Lubeck</i> , already mentioned in the Cities of <i>Lower Saxony</i> .	<i>Oldenburg Proper</i> <i>Oldenburg</i> <i>Saxony</i> <i>Wismar</i> <i>Wismar</i>	<i>Oldenburg</i> , E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 54-52, subj. to the Duke of <i>Holstein-Gottorp</i> . <i>Oldenburg</i> , subj. to Denmark. <i>Hamburg</i> , E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 54. Imperial; and <i>Gluckstadt</i> and <i>Altena</i> , subj. to Denmark. <i>Oldenburg</i> , E. Lon. 10-31. N. Lat. 54-20. Imperial; and <i>Oldenburg</i> and <i>Plessen</i> , subj. to the Duke of <i>Holstein-Plessen</i> . <i>Oldenburg</i> , E. Lon. 7-32. N. Lat. 53-35. and <i>Delmenhorst</i> , subj. to Denmark.

In *Westphalia*, *Weser* of the *Weser*.

Oldenburg C.
Delmenhorst

Cape or Promontories.] The North Cape is in Norway, the most Northern Promontory of Europe. The *Naze*, another Point or Cape in the South of Norway; and 3. The *Syltgeriff*, the North Point of *Jutland*.

Rivers.] There are innumerable Rivers, or rather Torrents, in Norway, which falling precipitately from the Mountains, and running but a short Course, are scarce any of them navigable beyond their Mouth.

East and West GREENLAND, and the ISLANDS in the Atlantic Ocean.

East GREENLAND

It extends between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 Deg. N. Lat. Claimed by Denmark, but uninhabited. The chief Whale Fishery is on this Coast, which the Danes have in a great Measure monopolized.

West GREENLAND

It extends between the Meridian of London and 30 Deg. W. Lon. and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous People, among whom the Danes have lately sent Missionaries to convert them to Christianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Company, or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffick with them; but they have a very valuable Fishery on this Coast.

FEBELAND Island

It extends between 10 and 30 Deg. W. Lon. and 63 and 67 Deg. N. Lat. The chief Town is *Skalbott*, where the Danish Governor resides. It is a poor barren Country, and yields the Sovereign

veige little Frost. The most remarkable Thing in it is the Volcano of Mount *Hellik*.

THE FARO ISLANDS

LIE between *Ireland* and *Scotland*, and are subject to *Denmark*. These are very small, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg. N. Lat.

There are also a great many small Islands on the Coast of *Norway*, the Chief whereof are *Mallstrom* and *Hiseren*.

Lakes and Rivers.] There are some Lakes in *Zeland* and *Jutland*; but scarce one navigable River there; till we come to *Slesvig* or *South Jutland*, where we meet with the *Byder* and the *Trom*: These run a short Course from East to West, and, uniting their Waters, fall into the *German Sea* below *Tonningen*. The River *Trave* rises in the Duchy of *Holslein*; and, running East, falls into the *Baltic* below *Lubeck*.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on the *Danish Territories* are, the *German Ocean*, the *Baltic*, the *Scagway Sea*, the *Sound*, which divides *Zeland* from *Schonen*; the *Great Belt*, which divides *Zeland* from *Funen*; and the *Lesser Belt*, which divides *Funen* from the Continent of *Jutland*. At *Elfsens*, which lies upon the Strait called the *Sound*, being about four Miles broad, the *Danish* take Toll of all Merchant-Ships that pass to and from the *Baltic*.

Air.] As *Denmark Proper* is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs and Morasses, and surrounded by the Sea, they are extremely subject to Fogs and bad Air.

Soil and Produce of Denmark Proper.] *Zeland*, the chief of the Islands, and the Seat of the Government, is a barren Soil. No Wheat will grow here, and they have but little good Pasture; great Part of it is a Forest, and reserved for the King's Game. *Funen*, the next largest Island, has barely Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants. The Island of *Slesvig* is a fruitful Soil, and supplies *Copenhagen* with Wheat. The Islands of *Langland*, *Falster*, and *Mona*, are indifferently fruitful.

The Continent of *Jutland* has Corn sufficient for the Natives, and abounds in Horses and neat Cattle, which are purchased by the *Dutch*, and grow to a prodigious Size in their fat Pastures: *Slesvig*, or *South Jutland*, had *Holslein*, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Pastures; but *Stromer* and *Ditmarsch*, lying near the Mouth of the *Elbe*, are subject to Inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] *Norway* is incumbered with Rocks and high Mountains, covered with Snow a great Part of the Year, the Chief whereof are the *Desfrins Hills*, which divide *Norway* from *Sweden*. It produces, however, a great deal of good Fir Timber, and Oak, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron, and their Seas abound in Fish, which

which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and sell them to most Nations in *Europe*, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland and Faro.] The Islands of *Iceland* and *Faro* are as barren as *Norway*; Corn will scarce grow in any of them. They feed on the Flesh of Beers, Wolves, and Foxes, and make Bread of dried Fish ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow in *Iceland* but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fish, with their Roots and Herbs, are their greatest Dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] *West* and *East Greenland* produce scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fisheries on the Coast are what renders them most valuable, and these the *Dutch* have the greatest Share of.

Animals.] The same as in *Sweden*.

Manufactures and Traffick.] The Manufactures of these Countries are chiefly those of Hardware, unless the dried Stock-Fish of *Norway* may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territories of *Denmark* are extremely well situated, on the *German* and *Baltic* Seas, for Foreign Traffick; but the two Imperial Cities of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* seem to have monopolized most of the Foreign Traffick on this Side. The *Danes*, indeed, have some Trade with *Guinea* and the *West-Indies*, and very good Settlements in *East-India*; and the King of *Denmark* has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from *Hamburg* to his Town of *Athena*, which lies within a Mile of it, but does not meet with any great Success in this Project.

Present Constitution.] Before the Year 1660, the Legislative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate; of which the King was no more than President. In Time of War, indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raise Men or Money, or make Peace or War, without the Concurrence of the State; but the King of *Denmark* is now as absolute as the King of *France*.

Stile.] The Stile of this Prince is, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleswic*, *Holstein*, *Sturmer*, and *Ditmarsh*, and Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenburg*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Denmark* are, Or, Semee of Hearts Gules, three Lions passant-guardant Azure, crown'd, languid, and arm'd, for *Denmark*. Gules, a Lion rampant, Or, crown'd and arm'd, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, Argent, for *Norway*. Gules, a Paschal Lamb, Argent, supporting a Flag of the same, mark'd with a Cross Gules, for *Jutland*. Or, two Lions passant-guardant, Azure, for *Sleswic*. Gules, a Fish crown'd Argent for *Iceland*. Over these a Cross Argent, on the Centre of which are placed the Arms of *Ditmarsh*, viz. Gules, a Cavalier arm'd Argent. Gules, a Nettle Leaf open, and charged in the Middle with a little Escutcheon; the Whole Argent, for *Holstein*. Gules, a Cross Patteechee Argent, for *Oldenburg*. The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

Knight.]

Knight.] The two Orders of Knighthood here are, that of the Elephant and that of Dannebrog.

Forces.] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in Denmark and Norway, which are maintained by the Peasants, as in Sweden, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subsidy for them, almost equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is esteemed superior to that of Sweden or Russia; but the Danes are not a Match for either of them by Land.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 *l. per Annum*, but then the Army is full of no Expense to the King; they rather increase his Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Customs and Excise on Provisions, the Rents of the Crown-Lands, a Poll-Tax, Duties on Paper and Law Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and personal Estates; on Marriages; on Tradesmen, in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impose as many more as he sees fit.

Taxes in Norway.] The Revenue of Norway arises by the Tenth of Timber, Tar, Fish, and Oil, and from their Mines: Besides which they pay an Excise, and other Taxes as in Denmark. The Toll of the Sea produces about 65,000 Crowns per Annum.

Little Cash in Denmark.] The Nation is perpetually distressed of Cash by the Officers of the Army, who are usually Foreigners; and, if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Ministers do, when they get any Thing considerable. The Balance of Trade also being against them, carries off a great deal. It is computed there is not a hundredth Part of the ready Cash in Denmark as there is in England.

Persons of the Danes.] The Danes are usually tall, strong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which neither Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true Dutch Shapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their Habits, they usually imitate the French Dress, but in Winter wrap themselves up in Furrs or Wool like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned, nor excellent Mechanics. Their Vices too are the same as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenness. The common People are said to be poor spirited Wretches, nothing of the Warlike, enterprising Temper of their Ancestors remaining; given to Cheating and Tricking, and extremely jealous of being imposed on by others. The Norwegians indeed are a brave, hardy People, and have much more Courage and Vigour than the Danes, by whom they are however hardly used, since they have been a Province of Denmark.

Christians.]

Knight.]

Crispian.] The taking of Whales in the Seas of *Greenland*, among the Fields of Ice that have been increasing for Ages, is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature. These Fields, or Pieces of Ice, are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an hundred Feet in Thickness; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm, nothing can be more terrible. The *Dutch* had thirteen Ships crushed to Pieces by them in one Season.

There are several Kinds of Whales in *Greenland*, some White, and others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whale, is in most Esteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of Fat or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is about eighteen Feet long, inclosed in long Pieces of what we call Whale-bone, which are covered with a Kind of Hair like Horse Hair; and on each Side of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, they are as hard as an Ox's Bones, and of no Use. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is usually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows less from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen see a Whale spout, the Word is immediately given, *Full, fall*, when every one hastens from the Ship to his Boat, six or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and four or five Boats usually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harpooner strikes him with his Harpoon (a barbed Dart) and the Monster finding himself wounded, runs swiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him, if they did not give him Line fast enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire by the violent Rubbing of the Rops on the Side of it, one wets it constantly with a Mop. After the Whale has run some hundred Fathom deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes such a terrible Noise with his Spouting, that some have compared it to the Firing of Cannon. So soon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, some of the Harpooners fix another Harpoon, or barbed Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and, when he comes up a second Time, they pierce him with Spears in the vital Parts, till he spouts up Streams of Blood instead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins, till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him some Leagues, till he has lost his Strength; and when he is dying, he turns himself upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Distance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber extract the Oil, if they have Conveniences on Shore; otherwise they barrel up the Pieces, and bring them Home; but nothing can smell stronger than these Ships do. Every Fish is computed to yield between Sixty and a Hundred Barrels of Oil, of the Value of 3*l.* or 4*l.* a Barrel. Though the *Danes* claim this Country of *East Greenland*, where these Whales are taken, the *Dutch* have in a Manner monopolized this Fishery.

Before I leave *Greenland*, it may be proper to take Notice of the miraculous Escape of eight *Englishmen*, that remained here all Winter in the Year 1630.

Now

Greenland, 2-
go, is one of
ices of Ice, are
of an hundred
by a Storm.
Ships crushed

me White, and
Whale, is a
Quantity of Fat
tongue is about
we call Whale-
orse Hair; and
fty Pieces of this
hard as an Ox's
tooth, and he is
ut the Head, but

d is immediately
Ship to his Boat,
our or five Boats

er strikes him with
himself wounded,
y the Boat along
, and to prevent
Rubbing of the
a Mop. After the
forced to come up
his Spouting, and
So soon as he ap-
pearance he ano-
he plunges again
Time, they pierce
Streams of Blood
and Fins, till the
him some Leagues,
he turns himself
Ship if they be at a
and by boiling the
on Shore; other-
home; but nothing
fish is computed to
il, of the Value of
is Country of East
ch have in a Manner

takes Notice of the
ined here all Winter

New

Near the Conclusion of the Season for Fishing, these Men were sent by the Captain to kill Reindeer for the Ship's Company, and ordered to meet him at *Bell Sound*, on the West Coast of *Greenland*, with their Venison. Accordingly having killed about 15 Reindeer, they brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their Surprise the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, House, or Firing, to defend them against the approaching Winter, and were to expect a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread or Provision of any Kind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials of the Booths, where the Whale Oil was made, they built a House, and covered it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to expect; provided Fuel to keep a constant Fire in the Middle of it, and happened to find Whale Oil enough to furnish them with Lamps during the dark Season; and thus, with the Venison they killed, and the Fritters or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was pressed out, they laid up Provision enough to serve them the Winter. The Frost preserved their Meat from Putrefaction, they had no Occasion for Salt, the Want of which preserved them. They had a Spring of Water near their House, which kept open till *January*, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow after wards. However, they all lived till the Shipping returned in *May* following, and were brought safe to *England*, having received no manner of Hurt.

The *Dutch* hearing of this, and reaping such vast Advantages by the Whale Fishery, sent a Colony thither, provided with all manner of Necessaries, but every one of them died of the Scurvey before the Shipping returned the following Year: However, the *Dutch* repeated the Experiment, and sent another Colony to *Greenland* the succeeding Year; but these Men also perished in the same Manner. From which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements there; tho' it is evident that these two Colonies were killed by their Salt Provisions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat will keep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony sent thither should kill Deer and other Game, enough to subsist them during the Winter, there is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight *Englishmen* did; but it is not worth the while of any Nation but the *Dutch*, who have in some Degree monopolized that Fishery, to make the Experiment again.

Language.] The Language of the Gentry is *High Dutch*, the same with that of the *Germans*; but the common People use a Dialect of the ancient *Teutonic*, the *Pater-Noster* whereof is of the following Tenor, *Vor vader, som er i himmelin; heligt worde din naem; tilkomme din rige; worde din willie paa jorden som i himmelin; gif os i dag vorre daglige brod; og forlade os vor skuld som vi forlade vorre skyldner; og lead os ikke i fristelse, men frels os fra ont; thi reger du alt og traest os overhovede ewighet.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion of *Denmark* is the *Lutheran*, which does not differ in any Respect from that of *Sweden*, already described. Nor do they tolerate any other Denomination of Christians.

Bisshopsricks.]

Bishopricks.] Their Bishopricks are, *Copenhagen, Arhusen, Aalborg, Ripen, Wiborg, and Sleswic*; besides which, there are several Superintendants, which differ little from Bishops.

Universities.] The Universities are those of *Copenhagen and Kiel*.

G O L D C O I N S.

The Gold Ducat of Denmark is _____ l. s. d.
0 9 3

S I L V E R C O I N S.

The old Bank Dollar of Hamburgh _____ s. d. c.
0 4 6

The old Bank Dollar of Sleswic _____ s. d. c.
0 4 7

The Four Mark Piece of Denmark _____ s. d. c.
0 2 8

A Rix Mark _____ s. d. c.
0 0 11

A Six Mark _____ s. d. c.
0 0 9

Besides which, they have Copper Coins of several Values, from a Farthing to a Crown and more.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE first Inhabitants of Scandinavia (comprehending Denmark, Norway, and Sweden) descended from the *Scythians*, who had no fixed Habitations: When they first settled in Towns is uncertain. The *Cimbri*, a German Nation, next possessed themselves of *Jutland*, which from thence obtained the Name of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*. The *Fenones*, another Tribe of Germans, reduced *Zealand, Funen*, and the rest of the Danish Islands. The *Jutes* and *Angles* succeeded the *Cimbri* in the *Chersonese*, and from the *Jutes* this Peninsula obtained the Name of *Jutland*. And in the fourth Century we find the Inhabitants of these Countries, and the North West of Germany, called *Saxons*, a People very terrible to the Roman Provinces of *Gaul* and *Britain*. They invaded and plundered the Sea-Coasts, and obliged the *Romans* to station their Forces on these Coasts, which were commanded by an Officer styled, *Comes Maris Saxonici*: But the *Saxons* were not able to fix themselves in *Britain* until the Decline of the Roman Empire; when *Portigwa*, King of *South Britain*, invited them over about the Year 430. to defend his Country against the *Picts* and *Saxons*. After they had repulsed those Northern Invaders, they quarreled with the *Britains* who called them in, and at length made themselves entire Masters of *South Britain*.

Saxony, of which Denmark was then deemed a Part, was at that Time divided among petty Sovereigns and States, which were all united under *Gyfricus* their first King, about the Year 797.

The *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, invaded and harassed the Coasts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth Century, and continued their Incursions until the Year 1012; when *Swain*, King of Denmark, made an entire Conquest of *England*, and left it to his Son *Cnut*, who was King of *England, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden*, from 1000.

The

DENMARK.

223

The *Danes* and *Normans* also invaded *France*, entered the *Rivers Seine* and *Loire* in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to the *Gates of Paris*, about the same Time they reduced *England*; and the *French* were at length obliged to yield up *Normandy* and *Brittany* to *Rollo* the *Norman* General, to preserve the rest of the Kingdom.

The Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, were after this governed by distinct Sovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* became united again by the Marriage of *Aquila* King of *Norway*, with *Margaret*, Daughter and Heiress of *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*, Anno 1376.

Margaret II. Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, subdued *Sweden* about the Year 1390; and *Sweden* was subject to *Denmark* till *Gustavus* British rescued his Country from their Dominion, Anno 1525. *Christian* II. was then upon the Throne of *Denmark*, and had drawn upon himself the Contempt and Hatred of the *Danes* as well as the *Swedes*, on Account of his suffering himself to be governed by his Concubine and an old *Dutch* Woman her Mother, and was at length deposed, his Uncle, *Frederick* Duke of *Holstein*, being elected and advanced to the Throne of *Denmark* in his Stead.

Christian III. who succeeded *Frederick*, Anno 1533, was a great Promoter of the Reformation, in which being opposed by the Bishops, he seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Church, and added them to his own.

In the Reign of *Frederick* III. his Son, the *Swedes* invaded *Denmark*, and besieged the capital City of *Copenhagen*; whereupon the *Danes* were compelled to cede those fine Provinces of *Schonen*, *Blaking*, and *Holland*, to *Sweden*; but how unsuccessful soever *Frederick* was in his Wars, he subdued his own Subjects, and rendered himself an absolute Monarch.

The Commons, it seems, were extremely discontented with the Taxes and other Oppressions of the Nobility and Gentry, which they had suffered during a long War with *Sweden*, and concluded, that their Condition could not be worse under the Government of a single Person, than under such a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy were no less exasperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility had deprived of their Share of the Administration, (tho' they constituted one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons represented to the Nobility, that they had the Profit of the Lands, of which themselves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore it was but reasonable they should bear a Share in the public Taxes for the Support of the Government; the Nobility replied, They had always been exempted from Taxes, and looked upon their Tenants to be their Vassals and Slaves; which was so resented by the Commons, that they withdrew from the Assembly, and, uniting with the Clergy, attended the King in a Body, offering him their Assistance to make him absolute; with whom the King closed, and the Nobility, being in a fortified Town garrisoned by the King's Troops, were compelled to come into the same Measures, and pass a Law to render their King an absolute Monarch. After which the King received

Arhusen, Alborg,
several Super-

Agow and Kiel.

l. s. d.

0 9 3

0 4 6

0 4 7

0 8 8

0 0 11

0 0 9

Values, from 3

ending *Denmark*,
Christian, who had
was is uncertain.

elves of *Jutland*,
Christian *Chorlof*,
land, *Funen*, and

es succeeded the
ainfuls obtained
re find the Inha-

Germany, called
ces of *Gaul* and
Rs, and obliged

which were com-
But the *Saxons*
Decline of the

to, invited them
ast the *Poles* and
derts, they quar-

length made them-

art, was at that
gus and *Stams*,
about the Year

ed and harassed
and continued
King of *Den-*

ft it to his Son
y, and *Sweden*,
The

ceived the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility, and Clergy; to the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to grace the Solemnity, and prevent any Disturbance or Opposition that might be made to this Change in the Constitution. *Gersfort*, a popular Senator, being the only Man who spoke against it, and having shewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Liberties, concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, that he was confident his Majesty only designed the good of his People, and not to govern them after the *Turkish* Model. Thus was the Kingdom of *Denmark* changed in four Days Time, *Ann* 1660, from an Aristocracy to an absolute Monarchy; the Commons, instead of enjoying the great Advantages the Court had promised them, had only the Satisfaction of seeing their former Oppressors in as miserable a Condition as themselves.—The Kings of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holstein* have a divided Sovereignty in the Duchies of *Holstein* and *Sleswic*; for *Christian IV.* gave a Moiety of them to his Brother *Ulrik*, about the Year 1600, from whom descended the Families of *Holstein Gottorp*, *Eutin*, *Ploen*, &c. But the Kings of *Denmark* have oftentimes seized on that Part belonging to the Dukes of *Holstein*, which they have as often been obliged to restore by the *Swedes* and other Allies of *Holstein*. *Charles*, Grand Prince of *Russia*, is now the eldest Branch of the *Holstein* Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety of the Duchies of *Holstein* and *Sleswic*.

It has been observed already, that *Frederick IV.* King of *Denmark*, had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude a Peace with *Charles XII.* King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1701; but he no sooner heard of *Charles's* Defeat at *Pultoway*, than he joined his old Confederates, and declared War against *Sweden* again. His first Enterprize was the Invasion of *Schonen*; but in this he did not succeed; he was defeated, and compelled to retire over the *Sound* again: But he met with better Success in his Invasion of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which he made an absolute Conquest of. And now the King of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, entered into the Confederacy against *Sweden*, and, in the Year 1715, concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark* for the Purchase of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which the *Danes* had taken from the *Swedes*. About the same Time the Confederates reduced *Stralsund* and all *Swedish Pomerania*, which was put into the Possession of the King of *Denmark*, except *Stettin* and the Territories about the River *Oder*, which the King of *Prussia* possessed himself of.

By a subsequent Peace the *Dans* restored *Stralsund*, and that Part of *Pomerania* he had taken from the *Swedes*: but *Bremen* and *Verden* were confirmed to *Hanover* by *Sweden*, in Consideration of the Protection the *British* Fleet afforded the *Swedes* when the *Russians* invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable Considerations; and the *Swedes* were obliged to consent to pay Toll to the *Danes* on passing the *Sound*, as well as other Nations.

His present Majesty *Frederick V.* King of *Denmark*, was born the 31st of *March*, 1723, and married the Princess *Louise*, youngest Daughter of his Majesty *George II.* King of *Great Britain*, in *Novem-*

ember 1743, by whom he has a Daughter, named *Sophia Magdalena*, born July 3, 1746; another Daughter named *Wilhelmina-Carolina*, born July 10, 1747; a Son named *Christian*, born January 29, 1749; and a third Daughter named *Louise*, born January 30, 1750. Her Majesty dying soon after, the King married the Princess *Joanna*, Daughter of the Duke of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel*.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Situation.] THESE Islands, consisting of *Great-Britain*, *Ireland*, the *Isles of Wight, Scilly, Man*, the *Hebrides*, or *Western Islands of Scotland*, and the *Orkades*, are situate in the *Atlantic Ocean*, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. Lat. a very little North of *France*, and West of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*.

Name.] The Name of *Britain*, according to *Mr. Camden*, is derived from the Word *Brit*, which, in the Language of the ancient Inhabitants, signified *painted or stained*; the Natives using to paint their naked Bodies, and wear no Cloaths over them, when they were engaged in any laborious Employment or Exercise, particularly in Hunting, and in the Field of Battle.

Division.] *Great Britain* being divided into South and North *Britain*, or into the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, I shall begin with the Description of *England*, and fix the first Meridian at *London*.

E N G L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 50° E. and 60° W. }	Lon.	} 360 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 50° and 56° }	N. Lat.	
			Being
			{ 300 Miles in Breadth.

Form and Boundaries.] ENGLAND is of a triangular Figure, bounded by *Scotland* on the North, by the *German Sea* on the East, by the *English Channel*, which divides it from *France* on the South, and by *St. George's*, or the *Irish Channel* on the West.

Name.] *England* received its Names from the *Angles*, or *Anglo-Saxons*, who came from *Sleswic*, or *South Jutland*, in *Denmark*, and, with their Brethren of *Saxony*, subdued great Part of *Britain* in the fifth Century; having been called in by *Portigern*, King of *South Britain*, to oppose the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Ancient Division of England.

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. <i>Dannegii</i>	{ <i>Cornwall and Devon</i> ——— }	{ <i>Ipsa Danmoniorum, Ebor.</i>
2. <i>Durotriges</i>	— <i>Dorset</i> ———	{ <i>Durnovaria, Dorchester.</i>
3. <i>Belge</i>	{ <i>Somerset, Wilts, the North Part of Hants, and the Isle of Wight</i> ——— }	{ <i>Aquæ Soliæ, Bath.</i>
4. <i>Atrebatii</i>	— <i>Berks</i> ———	<i>Gallæa, Wallingford.</i>
5. <i>Regni</i>	{ <i>Surrey, Sussex, and the South Part of Hants</i> }	{ <i>Noviomagus, Winchester.</i>
6. <i>Canthium</i>	— <i>Kent</i> ———	{ <i>Durovernum, Canterbury.</i>
7. <i>Trimbantes</i>	— <i>Middlesex and Essex</i> ———	<i>Londonium, London.</i>
8. <i>Iceni</i>	{ <i>Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdon</i> ——— }	{ <i>Venta Icenorum, Ebor, Norwich.</i>
9. <i>Catiuch-lani</i>	{ <i>Bucks, Hertford, and Bedford</i> ——— }	{ <i>Verulamium, Verulam by St. Alban's.</i>
10. <i>Dobuni</i>	{ <i>Gloucester, and Oxford</i> ——— }	{ <i>Glevum, Gloucester.</i>
11. <i>Silures</i>	{ <i>Hertford, Monmouth, Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorgan</i> ——— }	{ <i>Ipsa Silurum, Caerleon.</i>
12. <i>Dimetæ</i>	{ <i>Carmarthen, Pembroke, and Cardigan</i> ——— }	{ <i>Maridunum, Carmarthen.</i>
13. <i>Ordovices</i>	{ <i>Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth, Montgomery, Caernarvon, and the Isle of Anglesey</i> ——— }	{ <i>Segontium, nigh Caernarvon.</i>
14. <i>Cornavii</i>	{ <i>Chester, Salop, Stafford, Warrwick, and Worcester</i> ——— }	{ <i>Ebor, Chester.</i>
15. <i>Coritani</i>	{ <i>Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, Rutland, and Northampton</i> ——— }	{ <i>Lindum, Lincoln.</i>

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
16. <i>Brigantes</i>	<i>York, Lancaster, Westmorland, Cumberland, and Bishoprick of Durham.</i>	<i>Elboron, York.</i>
17. <i>Oradini</i>	<i>Northumberland</i>	<i>Axeladunum, Elboron.</i>

Roman Division of England.

1. *Britannia Prima*, comprehended the South of England.
 2. *Britannia Secunda*, Wales.
 3. } *Maxima Caesariensis*, and *Valentia*, the Northern Counties.
 4. }
 5. *Flavia Caesariensis*, the Middle of England.
- But the exact Boundaries of these Provinces are not known.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, usually filed The Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. <i>Kent</i> , founded by <i>Hengist</i> in 457, and ended in 823.	<i>Kent</i>	<i>Canterbury.</i>
2. <i>South-Saxons</i> , founded by <i>Ella</i> in 491, and ended in 600.	<i>Suffen</i> <i>Surry</i>	<i>Chichester</i> <i>Southward.</i>
3. <i>East-Angles</i> , founded by <i>Uffa</i> in 575, and ended in 793.	<i>Norfolk</i> <i>Suffolk</i> <i>Cambridge</i> <i>Wiltshire</i> & <i>Ely</i>	<i>Norwich</i> <i>Bury St. Edmunds</i> <i>Cambridge</i> <i>Ely.</i>
4. <i>West-Saxons</i> , founded by <i>Cerdic</i> in 519, and ended in 1060.	<i>Cornwall</i> <i>Devon</i> <i>Dorset</i> <i>Somerset</i> <i>Wilt.</i> <i>Hants</i> <i>Berks</i>	<i>Lancaster</i> <i>Bury</i> <i>Dorchester</i> <i>Bath</i> <i>Salisbury</i> <i>Winchester</i> <i>Abingdon.</i>
5. <i>Northumberland</i> , founded by <i>Ild</i> in 547, and ended in 792.	<i>Lancaster</i> <i>York</i> <i>Durham</i> <i>Cumberland</i> <i>Westmorland</i> <i>Northumberland</i> , and <i>Scotland</i> to the <i>Fryth</i> of <i>Edinburgh.</i>	<i>Lancaster</i> <i>York</i> <i>Durham</i> <i>Carlisle</i> <i>Appleby</i> <i>Newcastle.</i>

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
6. <i>East-Saxons</i> , founded by <i>Egbert</i> in 527, and ended in 746.	<i>Essex</i> _____ <i>Middlesex</i> , and Part of <i>Hertford</i> _____	<i>London</i> .
7. <i>Mercia</i> , founded by <i>Crida</i> in 582, and ended in 874.	<i>Gloucester</i> _____	<i>Gloucester</i>
	<i>Hareford</i> _____	<i>Hareford</i>
	<i>Worcester</i> _____	<i>Worcester</i>
	<i>Warwick</i> _____	<i>Warwick</i>
	<i>Leicester</i> _____	<i>Leicester</i>
	<i>Rutland</i> _____	<i>Oakham</i>
	<i>Northampton</i> _____	<i>Northampton</i>
	<i>Lincoln</i> _____	<i>Lincoln</i>
	<i>Huntingdon</i> _____	<i>Huntington</i>
	<i>Bedford</i> _____	<i>Bedford</i>
	<i>Buckingham</i> _____	<i>Aylesbury</i>
	<i>Oxford</i> _____	<i>Oxford</i>
	<i>Stafford</i> _____	<i>Stafford</i>
	<i>Derby</i> _____	<i>Derby</i>
<i>Salop</i> _____	<i>Shrewsbury</i>	
<i>Nottingham</i> _____	<i>Nottingham</i>	
<i>Chester</i> _____	<i>Chester</i>	
<i>And the other Part of</i> <i>Hareford</i> _____	<i>Hareford</i> .	

The modern Division of England into six Circuits.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
	<i>Essex</i> ———	<i>Chelmsford, Colchester, and Harwich.</i>
	<i>Hertford</i> ———	<i>Hertford, St. Alban's, Royston, Ware, Hitchin, and Baldock.</i>
	<i>Kent</i> ———	<i>Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, and Doverford.</i>
1. Home Circuit	<i>Surry</i> ———	<i>Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, and Richmond.</i>
	<i>Suffex</i> ———	<i>Chichester, Lewes, Rye, East-grinstead, and Hastings.</i>

Circuit.

E N G L A N D

229

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
2. Norfolk Circuit.	Bucks	Aylesbury, Buckingham, Muck-Wicham, and Marlow.
	Bedford	Bedford, Ampthill, Welbarn, Dunstable, Luton, and Biggleswade.
	Huntingdon	Huntingdon, St. Ives, and Kimbolton.
	Cambridge	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, and Royston.
	Suffolk	Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury, Lepp, and Part of Newmarket.
	Norfolk	Norwich, Thetford, Lynn, and Yarmouth.
3. Oxford Circuit.	Oxon	Oxford, Banbury, Chipping-norton, Henly, Burford, Whitney, Dorchester, and Woodstock.
	Berks	Abingdon, Windsor, Reading, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford, and Maidenhead.
	Gloucester	Gloucester, Tewkesbury, Cirencester, and Part of Bristol.
	Worcester	Worcester, Evesham, and Droitwich.
	Monmouth	Monmouth and Chepstow.
	Hereford	Hereford and Leamster.
	Salop	Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth and Wenlock.
	Stafford	Stafford, Litchfield, and Newcastle Under Line.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. <i>Midland Circuit.</i>	<i>Warwick</i>	<i>Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, and Stratford upon Avon.</i>
	<i>Leicester</i>	<i>Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, and Ashby de la Zouch.</i>
	<i>Derby</i>	<i>Derby and Chesterfield.</i>
	<i>Nottingham</i>	<i>Nottingham, Southwell, and Newark.</i>
	<i>Lincoln</i>	<i>Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, and Grantham.</i>
	<i>Rutland</i>	<i>Oakham and Uppingham.</i>
5. <i>Western Circuit.</i>	<i>Northampton</i>	<i>Northampton, Peterborough, and Daventry.</i>
	<i>Hants</i>	<i>Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Andover, Basingstoke, Christchurch, and Newport in the Isle of Wight.</i>
	<i>Wills</i>	<i>Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmesbury, Wilton, and Chippenham.</i>
	<i>Devon</i>	<i>Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Bideford, Tiverton, Dartmouth, Tavistock, Totnes, and Okehampton.</i>
	<i>Somerset</i>	<i>Bath, Wells, Bristol in Part, Taunton, Bridgwater, and Habbston.</i>
	<i>Gloucester</i>	<i>Gloucester, Stroud, and Cirencester.</i>
6. <i>North Eastern Circuit.</i>	<i>Cornwall</i>	<i>Lanncaster, Falmouth, Truro, Salisburgh, Bodmyn, St. Ives, Padstow, and Tregony.</i>
	<i>Yorkshire</i>	<i>York, Leeds, and Sheffield.</i>

Circuit.

6. North Eastern Circuit.

Middlesex is not a County.

Counties of five of Circuits.

North Eastern Circuit.

ENGLAND.

231

Circuits.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

6. Northern Circuit.

York	—
Durham	—
Northumberland	—
Lancaster	—
Westmorland	—
Cumberland	—

York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Bowdlerbridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaster, Whitby, Beverley, Northallerton, and Burlington or Bridlington.
Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard Castle, and Auckland.
Newcastle, Berwick, Tinsmouth, Shields, and Hexham.
Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Liverpool, and Wigan.
Appleby, Kendal, and Lonsdale.
Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, and Whitehaven.

Middlesex, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Justice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and *Chester*, being a County Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

Counties exclusive of the Circuits.

Middlesex	—
Chester	—

LONDON, first Meridian, N. Lat. 51-30. Westminster, Unbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampstead, Kensington, Hackney, and Hampton Court.
Chester, Newcastle, Macclesfield, and Malpas.

Circuits of Wales.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

North East Circuit.

Flint	—
Denbigh	—
Montgomery	—

Flint, St. Asaph, and Holywell.
Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthyn.
Montgomery and Llanwyllin.

E N G L A N D.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North West Circuit.	<i>Anglesea</i> ———	<i>Beaumaris, Llawrickmead, and Holyhead.</i>
	<i>Carnarvon</i> ———	<i>Bangor, Caerwys, and Pelly.</i>
	<i>Merioneth</i> ———	<i>Delgelben, Bala, and Harley.</i>
South East Circuit.	<i>Radnor</i> ———	<i>Radnor, and Presteigne.</i>
	<i>Brecon</i> ———	<i>Brecknock.</i>
	<i>Glamorgan</i> ———	<i>Llandaff, and Cardiff.</i>
South West Circuit.	<i>Pembroke</i> ———	<i>St. David's, Haverfordwest, Pembroke, Denbigh, and Milfordhaven.</i>
	<i>Cardigan</i> — —	<i>Cardigan, and Aberystwith.</i>
	<i>Caermarthen</i> ———	<i>Caermarthen, and Kidwelly.</i>

In E N G L A N D.

40 Counties, which send up to Parliament, —	80 Knights.
25 Cities, (<i>Ely</i> none, <i>London</i> four) —	50 Citizens.
167 Boroughs, two each, —	334 Burgesses.
5 Boroughs, (<i>Abingdon, Banbury, Brundley, Higbam-Ferrars, and Monmouth</i>) one each, —	5 Burgesses.
Two Universities, —	4 Representatives.
3 Cinque Ports, (<i>Hastings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hythe, and their three Dependents, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford</i>) two each, —	16 Barons.

W A L E S.

12 Counties, —	12 Knights.
Boroughs (<i>Pembridge</i> two, <i>Merioneth</i> none) one each, —	12 Burgesses.

S C O T L A N D.

Shires, —	30 Knights.
Boroughs, —	15 Burgesses.
	Total 458

Some reckon the four Towns, which give Names to the four Bishopricks in *Wales*, to be Cities; but they are not incorporated, or send any Representatives to Parliament, any more than *Ely*.

Rivers.]

Rivers
compo
ble Su
Course
Wiltsh
to run
it recei
from t
which
and *W*
used to
now the
it contin
of *Kent*
ble for
2. *T*
vigable
are laid
3. *T*
land, ha
East to
East to
Worcester
passing b
Ux near
King-Ro
This is
Country.
4. *The*
South E
Parts; t
Nottingh
joins, and
the Mou
S. E. of *F*
5. *The*
Tork, and
the *Cauld*
into the *O*
into the *O*
6. *And*
fordshire,
near *Lynn*
7. *The*
thro' *Cam*
falling int
8. *The*
into the *G*

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in *England* are, 1. The *Thames*, composed of the *Tame* and *Isis*, of which the *Isis*, the most considerable Stream, rises on the Confines of *Gloucestershire*, and taking its Course E. receives the *Churne*; then running N. E. to *Lechlade* in *Wiltshire*, unites with the *Colas*, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the *Windrush*, and passes on to *Oxford*, where it receives the *Cherwell*, and turning due South runs to *Abingdon*, and from thence to *Dorchester*, where it is joined by the *Tame*; after which running Eastward, it passes by *Wallingford*, *Reading*, *Marlow*, and *Windsor*, and from thence to *Kingston*, a little below which it used to meet the Tide before the *Westminster-Bridge* was built, but now the Tide flows only to *Richmond*, or a little higher; from thence it continues its Course Eastward to *London*; then dividing the Counties of *Kent* and *Essex*, it falls into the Sea below *Stourness*, being navigable for Ships as high as *London-Bridge*.

2. The *Medway*, which falls into the Mouth of the *Thames*, is navigable for the largest Ships as far as *Chatham*, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River *Severn*, *Sabrina*, esteemed the second River in *England*, has its Source in *Plinlimmon-Hill* in *Wales*, and running North East to *Welch-Pool*, becomes navigable there; after which it runs East to *Shrewsbury*, afterwards turns South, visiting *Bridgnorth*, *Worcester*, and *Tewksbury*, where it receives the *Upper Avon*; then passing by *Gloucester*, bends South West, and receiving the *Wye* and *Uss* near its Mouth, discharges itself into *Bristol Channel* near *King-Road*, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to *Bristol*. This is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The *Trent* rises in the *Moorlands* of *Staffordshire*, and running South East by *Newcastle under Line*, divides that County in two Parts; then turning North East on the Confines of *Derbyshire*, visits *Nottingham*, running the whole Length of that County to *Lincolnshire*, and being joined by the *Ouse*, and several other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the *Humber*, falling into the Sea S. E. of *Hull*.

5. The *Ouse*, which rising in the North of *Yorkshire*, runs South by *York*, and falls into the *Humber*, having received the *Wharfe*, the *Aire*, the *Canalder*, and the *Don*, which unite their Streams before they fall into the *Ouse*: The *Derwent* also runs from North to South, and falls into the *Ouse*.

6. Another *Ouse*, which rising in *Bucks*, runs East through *Bedfordshire*, *Huntingdonshire*, and the Isle of *Ely*, and falls into the Sea near *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

7. The River *Cam* rises in *Hertfordshire*, and running North East thro' *Cambridge*, joins the *Ouse* in the Isle of *Ely*, the united Stream falling into the Sea at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

8. The *Tyne* runs from West to East thro' *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German Sea* at *Tinmouth* below *Newcastle*.

9. The

Rivers.]

9. The *Tees* runs from West to East, dividing *Durham* from *Yorkshire*, and falls in the *German Sea* below *Stockton*. The *Tweed* runs from West to East on the Borders of *Scotland*, and falls into the *German Sea* at *Berwick*.

10. The *Eden* runs from South to North thro' *Westmorland* and *Cumberland*, and passing by *Carlisle*, falls into *Solway Frith* below that City.

11. The *Lower Aven* runs West through *Wiltshire* to *Bath*, and then dividing *Somersetshire* from *Gloucestershire*, runs to *Bristol*, falling into the Mouth of the *Seyern* below that City.

12. The *Derwent*, which runs from East to West thro' *Cumberland*, and passing by *Cockermouth*, falls into the *Irish Sea* a little below.

13. The *Ribble*, which runs from East to West thro' *Lancashire*, and passing by *Preston*, discharges itself into the *Irish Sea*.

14. The *Mersey*, which runs from the South East to the North West through *Cheeshire*, and then dividing *Cheeshire* from *Lancashire*, passes by *Liverpool*, and falls into the *Irish Sea* a little below that Town. And,

15. The *Dee* rises in *Wales*, and divides *Flintshire* from *Cheeshire*, falling into the *Irish Channel* below *Chester*.

Lakes.] There are not many Lakes in *England*; the largest are in the Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*, viz. 1. *Sobham Mere*; 2. *Wittlesea Mere*; and, 3. *Ramsay Mere*: And in Winter, or in a rainy Season, all the Pans in the Isle of *Ely* are overflowed, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference; and *Winander Mere* in *Westmorland*. There are also some small Lakes in *Lancashire*, which go by the Name of *Derwent Waters*.

Capes or Promontories.] *Flandborough Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Spurn Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Winterton-nest* in *Norfolk*; *Eastonnest* in *Norfolk*; *Orford-nest* in *Suffolk*; *Walton-naze* in *Essex*; *North Foreland*, *South Foreland*, *Dungeness* in *Kent*; *Beachy-Head* in *Sussex*; *Dunwase* and the *Needles* on the Isle of *Wight*; *Peveler-Point* in *Dorsetshire*; *Race of Portland* in *Dorsetshire*; *Berry Point*, *Start-Point*, *Bolt-Head*, on the South of *Devonshire*; *Lizard-Point*, *Land's-End*, *Trevena-Point*, in *Cornwall*; *Harland-Point*, *Bag-Point*, in the North of *Devonshire*; *Nash-Point*, *Worm's-Head*, in *Glamorganshire*; *St. Gwen's Point*, and *Bishop and his Clerks*, in *Pembrokeshire*; *Cardigan-Point*, in *Cardiganshire*; *Sarnaback-Point*, in *Merionethshire*; *Brayebilput-Point*, in *Carmarvonshire*; *Holyhead* and *Hilary Point*, in *Anglesea*; *Ormshead*, in *Denbighshire*; and *St. Bee's Head*, in *Cumberland*.

Baths and Mineral Waters.] The principal Hot-Baths are those of *Bath* and *Bristol* in *Somersetshire*, and *Buxton Wells* in *Derbysire*. The best mineral Waters for drinking are those of *Tunbridge*, *Epsum*, *Dulwich*, *Northall*, *Barnet*, *Hampstead*, *Islington*, *Asdon*, *Cobham*, *Harrowgate*, and *Scarborough*. The last is become the principal Resort in the Kingdom, for People of Distinction, in Summer-time.

Air.]

Air.] The Air is not so cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Countries on the Continent which lie under the same Parallel; but then our Air is not so pure, nor have we that clear settled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of serene settled Weather is seldom seen in *England*; however, the Air is generally healthful, unless in the Fens and Salt Marshes near the Sea; and we are seldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seasons. A perpetual Verdure is also seen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas the Ground is like a barren Desert in other Countries; during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in *Holland* and *Germany* are blocked up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the same Latitude. The Winds sit westerly here the greatest Part of the Year; and these are esteemed the most healthful. The East and North-East Winds set in usually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

Face of the Country.] The Country towards the South consists chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, Champaign Fields, inclosed Grounds, Arable, Pasture, and Meadow, Woods, Forests, Parks, and Chaces, agreeably intermixed. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the *Alps* or *Pyrenæus*. The highest Hills we have are those of the *Peak* in *Derbyshire*, the *Pendle*, &c. in *Lancashire*, the *Wrekin* in *Shropshire*, the *Wolds* in *Yorkshire*, *Cotswold* in *Gloucestershire*, the *Chilterns* in *Bucks*, *Malvern* in *Worcestershire*, the *Chiltern* Hills, and others on the Borders of *Scotland*, and those of *Plinlimmon* and *Snowdon* in *Wales*.

Forests.] As to Forests, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were such before King *John* disforested Part of them. There were in *England*, according to my Lord *Coke*, no less than sixty-nine, of which those of *Windsor*, *New Forest*, the Forest of *Dean*, and *Shroton* Forests, are now the chief.

Forest Trees.] The Timber growing in this Island is chiefly Oak, Ash, Elm, and Beach. We have also Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hornbeam, Hazel, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbores, and some other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding useful and ornamental.

Our Plantations of Hops are very considerable; these abound chiefly in *Kent* and *Essex*; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp sown in some Parts of the Kingdom.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were esteemed much the richest till of late Years; but since we found the Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almost equal the other, except in very dry Years, when the Grain that is sown on the light

Air.]

light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of England have been doubled and trebled also in their Value of late Years, in many Places, by inclosing and sowing them with Clover, Cinque-foil, Trefoil, Lucern, and other Grass Seeds.

Fruits.] Kent is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder, as *Hertfordshire* and *Devonshire*, where that Liquor has a Body almost equal to White Wine.

Besides Apples, Pears, and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plum, Grapes, Strawberries, Raspberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c. But I cannot say they have that delicious Flavour as in hotter Climates, especially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In *Essex* and *Cambridgeshire*, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in *Bedfordshire* and *Bucks*, Wood for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Asparagus, Colly-Flowers, Turnips, Mushrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney Beans, Windsor Beans, and Variety of other Pulse, Spinage, Beets, Lettuce, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all Manner of raw and boiled Salads.

Quantity of Corn produced.] It has been computed, that the Arable Lands, sown with Wheat in England, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Bushels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the rest converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and spent in the Kingdom. There is about the same Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr. *Dewhurst*, of which twenty-three Millions of Bushels, are converted first into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Bushels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and Strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Residue of the said thirty-four Millions of Bushels of Barley unmaltd, is either made into Bread exported Abroad, or used for Seed at Home. And since Dr. *Dewhurst* wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which used to be sown with Rye, are sown with Barley, and by late Improvements produce as good Crops of that Grain, as the richest Lands in the Kingdom; consequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the least sown at present of any Kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty usually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horse-Grain, such as Peas, Beans, Vetches, and Oats, there are as large Quantities of Land sown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye, and Barley together; for the very same Land, that is sown one Year with these Kinds of Grain, is the next sown with Horse Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the Common Fields; but in the inclose Grounds, where the Husbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleases, he has usually a Crop every Year.

Animals.]

Animals.
Asses, a
Dogs, a
Hedge-
common
in which

Our
where:
and the
former.

Our S
Lincolnshire
is most a
as to the
less than
dium of
makes si
informed
we must

The H
fifteen H
is such, t
an Hour,

The H
where to
There are
dance of

Our ta
Swans, D
wild Duck
Grouse, C
birds, Th
of late we

Fish and
River-Fish
Perch, S
Shad, M

The S
tern, Cra
and Fliche
procure ve
the *Medic*
Quantity
Baltic, th
England, a
this *Fisher*
it is still
Ralrig w

Animals.] This Kingdom affords Neat Cattle, Sheep, Horses, Asses, and some Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Dogs, Foxes, Squirrels, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, Hedge-hogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice, and Moles; which being common to all our neighbouring Countries, I shall describe only those in which we are supposed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largest and best that are to be met with any where: We have a lesser Sort that are bred in *Wales* and the North, and the Flesh of these are as good to be spent in the House as the former.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Flesh; those of *Lincolnshire* are vastly large; but the Flesh of the small Down Mutton is most admired; and the Wool of both exceeds any in *Europe*. And as to the Numbers of Sheep in *England*, it is computed there are no less than twelve Millions of Fleeces shorn annually; which, at a Medium of 2 s. a Fleece, makes 1,200,000 l. and, when manufactured, makes five Times as much, viz. six Millions. Eighteen-pence, I am informed, is as much as we can value a Fleece at now, consequently we must deduct a fourth Part of this Sum.

The Horses for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about fifteen Hands high, and extremely well proportioned; and their Speed is such, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in less than an Hour, by five or six Minutes.

The Horses for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are scarce any where to be paralleled; of these our Cavalry in the Army consists: There are not better charging Horses in the World; they have Abundance of Metal, a *French* Writer observes, as well as their Masters.

Our tame Fowls are Turkeys, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geese, Swans, Ducks, and tame Pigeons. The wild are Bustards, wild Geese, wild Ducks, Teal, Widgeon, Plover, Pheasants, Partridge, Woodcocks, Grouse, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various Kinds, Black-birds, Thrushes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, &c. and of late we breed great Numbers of Canary Birds.

Fish and Fisheries.] *England* abounds in a great Variety of excellent River-Fish, such as Carps, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trouts, Perch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Plaice, Flounders, Barbels, Roach, Daice, Shad, Mullet, Haddocks, and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fish, Herrings, Pilchards, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, and all Manner of Shell-fish: The Herrings and Pilchards are exported to the *Straits* in great Quantities, and procure very valuable Returns of the Produce of those Countries in the *Mediterranean*; but the *Dutch* send abroad forty Times the Quantity of Herrings the *English* do, especially to *Germany* and the *Baltic*, though this Fishery lies close to the Coast of *Scotland* and *England*, and the *Dutch* have search a Herring upon their Coast: As this Fishery was the principal Foundation of the *Dutch* Greatness, so it is still one of the greatest Supports of their State. Sir *Walter Raleigh* was of Opinion, they made ten Millions per Annum Profit of

Animals.]

of this Fishery in his Time. And the great *De Witt* assures us, that they annually employed a thousand Busses in it, from 24 to 30 Tuns, which are now increased to 70, and some 120 Tuns Burthen. These Busses, with the Vessels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and dispersing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thousand Sail; and this Fishery occasions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is also their great Nursery of Seamen, and finds Employment for all their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duly attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation, it appears that this Fishery is worth annually ten Millions Sterling to the *Dutch*.

It has been sufficiently demonstrated, that *Great-Britain* might carry on this Fishery cheaper, and to greater Advantage, than the *Dutch* can; for they are obliged to begin this Fishery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Business at Sea. They send out Busses of about 100 Tuns, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Provisions for three Months. These drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fish, mend and dry their Nets, &c. on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tare, Provisions and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings stands them in six Shillings per Barrel as soon as taken.

On the contrary, these Shoals of Herrings being on our Coast, and even in our Harbours, Bays, and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats called Three-men and Five-men Cobles, (having Persons ready to take off their Fish to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a *Dutch* Dogger of 100 Tuns and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fishermen being employed on the Coast by those who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and sometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price, in the prime Cost, must enable us to undersell the *Dutch*, who are at six Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Objection, that we have not the Art of Curing them, and that as long as the *Dutch* Herrings are better than ours, we shall never meet with a Market; this is very true; but are our People so exceeding dull, that we must despair they should ever understand how to cure a Herring; or are there not *Dutchmen* in Abundance to be purchased, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourselves? There is also in the *German Sea*, a Cod-fishery on the Dogger bank, a Sand between *Britain* and *Holland*, where both the *English* and *Dutch* take great Quantities of that Kind of Fish.

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the best Tin-Mines in the World in *Cornwall*, which have been in great Reputation ever since the Island was discovered by the *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*. Until very lately we used to send our Tin to *Germany* to be manufactured and converted into Tin-plates or White Iron; but now this is done in *Great-Britain*, whereby the Nation saves a vast Expence.

We have also Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron, and perhaps some of Silver; but none of the last worth working, since the Mines of *Potos* have been discovered. We have good Quarries of Free-stone, and some of Marble, particularly in *Derbyshire* and *Devonshire*. Near *Phymouth* there is Marble, which very much resembles the *Egyptian* Granite, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardness of it. Our Allum and Salt-pits in *Northumberland* and *Cheeshire* are very considerable; and our Fullers-Earth of singular Use in the Cloathing Trade. Pit-Coal and Sea-Coals abound in several Counties; but the Coal pits in the Bishoprick of *Durham* and *Northumberland*, which are shipped at *Newcastle* and *Shields*, supply the City of *London*, and many other great Towns in *England*, and beyond Sea, with that valuable Fuel.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is scarce a Manufacture in *Europe*, but what is brought to great Perfection in *England*, and therefore it is perfectly unnecessary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds, in Goodness and Quantity, that of any other Nation. Hard-ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any thing of the Kind; Household Utensils of Brass, Iron, and Pewter also, are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Esteem. There are but few Manufactures we are defective in. In those of Lace and Paper we do not seem to excel, but we import much more than we should if the Duty on *British* Paper was taken off.

As to our Foreign Traffic, the Woollen Manufacture is still the great Foundation and Support of it. To *Holland*, *Germany*, *Russia*, *Turky*, the *East* and *West-Indies*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Ireland*, we export vast Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of the several Countries in Return, and from some Places a Balance in Treasure: but the most profitable Traffic we have, is with our own Plantations in *America*, which we furnish with most of their Cloathing and Furniture, receiving either Treasure or Merchandise from thence, which produces Treasure. And those Colonies, if duly encouraged, would in a short Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could spare. Leather, Corn, Lead, and Coals, are very considerable Articles also in our Exportations; but there are some Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the *French*, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoverish the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to *Sweden* also is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and Iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in *America*, in Return for our Manufactures. The late Act of Parliament for importing Pig-Iron to *England* and Bar-Iron to *London* from the Plantations, Duty free, will go a great Way, 'tis presumed, towards redressing this Grievance.

Le Blanc, speaking of the *English* Traffic and Manufactures, observes, that *England*, without being more fertile than the Countries about

ures us, that
to 30 Tuns,
then. These
ed in carrying
thousand Sail;
000 Hands on
great Nursery
and might be
Upon a mo-
h annually ten

Britain might
tage, than the
every Year 600
at Sea. They
nds, with Pro-
e forced to cure
Board: So that
ns and Wages,
r Barrel as soon

y on our Coasts,
ple may lie on
Three-men and
their Fish to cure
path, as a *Dutch*
lying out at Sea.
y those who will
them at Twelve-
low Price, in the
o are at six Shil-
as they fall from

of Curing them,
an ours, we shall
are our People to
understand how
ndance to be pur-
do it ourselves?
Dogger bank, a
English and *Dutch*

"in-Mines in the
tation ever since
ans. Until very
manufactured and
this is done in
ence.

We

about it, is inhabited by richer Men : That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships : produces few Things, and yet has a flourishing Trade with all the World. That Lock-work, which is rudely performed in *France*, the Patience and Industry of the *English* bring to great Perfection ; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together with as much Exactness and Propriety as a Master-Joiner at *Paris*.

Constitution.] Every *British* Gentleman is sensible, that he lives in a Country where Life, Liberty, and Property, are better secured than in any Kingdom in *Europe*.

The Legislative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raising Money) is vested in King, Lords and Commons, and either of them have a Negative when these Matters are proposed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the *Howar* Line by several Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profess Popery, marry Papists, or subvert the Constitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and Estates, unless forfeited by the Commission of some capital Crime, and they can be tried only by the whole House of Peers, being subject to no other Jurisdiction.

The House of Peers is the last Resort in all Civil Causes, unless where the Privileges of the Commons are affected ; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Prosecution can be begun against a Commoner in the House of Lords, though they may be possessed of a Cause, and determine it finally in Case of Appeal.

Any Bill for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in first in the House of Peers, except a Money Bill ; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or publick Taxes can be brought into the House of Peers first, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, though it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The House of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for Breach of Privilege, or Reflections on their Judicature (except a Member of the Commons) and such a Commitment is of itself a sufficient Punishment frequently, being vastly chargeable ; but such Persons are released of Course on the Rising of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against any Subject, in the Court of *King's-Bench*, and may recover such Damages for Defamation as a Jury shall think proper.

The Commons are said to represent the People, though they do not in Reality represent a fourth Part of them ; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and these scarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County ; and in some Cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Disproportion, particularly in *London*, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about seven thousand, have a Vote in Elections : Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections. If there was any Stress therefore to be laid on that Maxim.

That

That all just and legal Power is derived from the People, (from the Multitude) then there has been very few just or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies also may think it a Hardship, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Representative of the Nation. The *French* exclude them from the Crown, and tho' *England* never flourished more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Representative. However, their Influence appears to be such, in many Instances, that they have little Reason to complain. In Boroughs the Candidates are so wise as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a *Norfolk* Borough kissed the Voters Wives with Guinness in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the House; and for this Reason others, I presume, will be more private in their Addresses to the Ladies.

Le Blanc, a Foreigner, speaking of the *British* Constitution, says, it seems dictated by Wisdom itself; but read their History, and you will be convinced, (says he) that this Government, so boasted of, is, like *Plato's* Republick, but an Ideal Project, not reducible to Practice. One of the Branches of the Legislature constantly influences the other two; and if the Crown can make it appear to be the *private Interest* of every Individual, that composes the other Branches, to obey its Dictates, the *British* Court may be as absolute as any Court in *Europe*. And, if the Crown should assume an absolute Dominion, how can this be remedied? For the Executive Power, (the Power of putting the Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land, as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with Foreign Princes, are vested solely in the Crown by Law; and whoever shall enter into a Conspiracy to oppose or resist this Executive Power, will infallibly be adjudged a Traitor. We have, indeed, a Privilege, that few other Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack such Juries as their Superiors direct.

The Subject also may have his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, when he is imprisoned, to be brought to Tryal or discharged; but this Act is always suspended on the Rumour of a Plot against the Government; and Persons, committed by the Comons, have been denied the Benefit of the *Habeas Corpus* Act.

And whatever the Privileges of the rest of the Subjects may be, the Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretensions to them; they are subject to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, and may, in many Cases, be punished without being brought before that Judicature. These are obliged to obey their superior Officers without Reserve, and those Officers must obey Ministers from whom they receive their Commissions. The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be entitled to as an *Englishman*, or rather barsteth them away for a laced Coat and a Feather.

The King's Title.] George II. by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswic and Lunenburg, Arch-Treasurer, and Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.

Arms.] In the first grand Quarter, *Mars*, Three Lions Passant Gardant in Pale, *Sol*; the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, impaled with the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, which are *Sol*, a Lion Rampant, within a double Tressure flowered and counterflowered with *Fleurs-de-Lis*, *Mars*. The second Quarter is the Royal Arms of *France*, *Jupiter*, Three *Fleurs-de-Lis*, *Sol*. The third, the Ensign of *Ireland*, which is, *Jupiter*, an Harp, *Sol*, stringed *Luna*. The fourth grand Quarter is his present Majesty's own Coat, *Mars*, Two Lions Passant Gardant, *Sol*, for *Brunswic*, impaled with *Lunenburg*, which is *Sol*, Semee of Hearts, proper, a Lion Rampant, *Jupiter*, having ancient *Saxony*, viz. *Mars*, an Horse current, *Luna*, grafted in Base; and in a Shield sur tout, *Mars*, the Diadem or Crown of *Charlemaign*. The Whole within a Garter, as Sovereign of that most noble Order of Knighthood, inscribed with this Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, given by King Edward III. the Founder of the said Order.

Crest.] A Helmet full-faced and grated, mantled with Cloth of Gold, doubled Ermin, and surmounted of an Imperial Crown, on the Top of which is, a Lion Passant Gardant, *Sol*, crowned the same.

Supporters.] On the dexter Side, a Lion Gardant, *Sol*, crowned as the Crest, the proper Supporter of the *English* Ensign; on the sinister, a Unicorn, *Luna*, horned, maimed, and hooved, *Sol*, gorged with a Collar of Crosses pattee and *Fleurs-de-Lis*, a Chain fixed thereto, all Gold, both standing on a Compartment, from whence issue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of His Majesty's chief Dominions, viz. on the right, a Rose, Party per Pale Argent and Gules, stalked and leaved Vert, for *England*; and on the left, a Thistle, Proper, for *Scotland*; being so adorned by King *James I.* whose Supporters (as King of *Scotland*) were two Unicorns; but under him *England*, being united to that Nation, gave Occasion for our carrying one of them on the sinister Side; and in the Year 1614, as King of *Ireland*, he also caused the Harp to be marshaled with the Arms of *Great Britain*, since which Time it hath been put on the *British* Coin.

Forces.] The Land Forces of these Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000 all National Troops, viz. 18,000 in *Great Britain*, 12,000 in *Ireland*, 8000 in the Garrison of *Gibraltar*, &c. and about 2000 at *Annapolis*, in *Nova Scotia*, *New York*, and *Jamaica*.

In Time of War there have been in *British* Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upwards of 150,000.

God, of Great
the Faith, Duke of
the of the Holy

ree Lions Passant
England, impaled
a Lion Rampant,
covered with Fleurs-
al Arms of France,
the Ensign of Ireland,
The fourth grand
Two Lions Pas-
Lunenburg, which
ant, Jupiter, having
na, grafted in Base;
r Crown of Charle-
ereign of that most
his Motto, *Honi soit*
the Founder of the

mantled with Cloth of
Imperial Crown, on
ant, Sol, crowned the

ardant, Sol, crowned
English Ensign; on the
and hooped, Sol, gorged
de-Lis, a Chain fixed
artment, from whence
of His Majesty's chief
per Pale Argent and
; and on the left, a
ed by King James I.
two Unicorns; but no
gave Occasion for our
ed in the Year 1614, as
be marshaled with the
hath been put on the

oms, in Time of Peace,
18,000 in Great Bri-
tison of Gibraltar, St.
etia, New York, and
b Pay, Natives and Fo-

The

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is usually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War, Money has been raised for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle, (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, of 40 Guns each; of sixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, besides Bomb-Vessels, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenues for the Civil List is 800,000 *l.* per Ann. and if the Customs and other Duties, assigned for the raising of it, fall short, that Sum is to be made good by the other Taxes; but if they should amount to a Million and more, the King is to have the Overplus without Account.

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and discharging the Interest of the National Debt, amount to about four Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raised or borrowed twelve Millions within the Space of a Year.

The several Species of Taxes are,

1. The Land-Tax, which, at 4 s. in the Pound, raises upwards of	_____	_____	} 2,000,000	
2. The Malt-Tax raises	_____	_____		700,000
3. The Customs,	} computed at	_____	—	6,000,000
4. The Excise,				
5. The Stamp Duties	_____	_____	_____	125,000
6. Window-Tax,	} suppose	_____	_____	1,000,000
7. Coaches and Chairs,				
8. Hawkers and Pedlars,				
	Total	_____		9,825,000

Persons.] The Britons of the present Generation seem to be a good Medium between the Dutch and French. They are neither so large as the Germans, nor of so diminutive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither so heavy as the one, or so exceeding mercurial as the other, but well-shaped, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mein; their Motion graceful and becoming; their native Complexions a Mixture of Red and White, unless too much exposed to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Washes and Paint to spoil them. Our Town Ladies, it seems, desire no Colour in their Faces; this, they imagine, approaches too near the Milk-Maid or the Peasant, and, 'tis said, will take Physick to procure a pale, sickly Complexion, rather than suffer a Blush upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whose Devotion they most affect. The Ladies Taste, as to Complexion, I am informed, is altered of late; they affect a little Red in their Cheeks, and if they have none naturally, they know how to improve it.

Q 2

The

The Hair of most People is a dark Brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties; but nothing seems more admired than a good Complexion, adorned with black Hair; nor any Thing more shocking than golden Locks at present, tho' exceedingly admired the last Age here, as they still are in *Denmark*, and other Northern Nations. The *English Ladies* think such Hair the greatest Curse that can befall them, tho' usually it is attended with the best Complexion; and such Ladies are esteemed the most amorous of the Sex.

A fine Set of Teeth is much admired, and the more so, because it seldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality; these live too high to preserve their Teeth. A good Set of Teeth is oftner found in a Cottage, or in *North Britain*, where their Food does not contribute to spoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies now wear their Hair combed up very smooth behind, and some have it braided behind, and dragooned before, or cut short, with very small Caps; and, in full Dress, often have no Caps.

They wear little Hats also, which they never put off, unless they make a formal Visit. Their Hoops are formed like Bells, and five or six Yards in Circumference at the Bottom: The Petticoat is of the same Shape, trimmed up every Seam with Gold, Silver, or Silk Trimming. They wear also long Sacks or Negligees with long Trains: Their Shoes have round Toes and *French Heels*.

Habits of the Gentlemen.] The Dress of the *English Gentlemen* was formerly exceeding neat and plain; a Suit of Broad-cloth or Velvet in Winter, and Silks or Stuffs in Summer; good Linen, and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread-Lace, Lawn, and Cambric; but at present laced and embroidered Cloaths are much worn, and white Stockings universally by Ladies and Gentlemen, in which they are imitated by their Inferiors.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners usually ascribe to the *English* a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellencies and Defects. One of them observes, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful, and devout; Lovers of the liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World; and that he was satisfied, from many Years Experience, that the more Strangers were acquainted with the *English*, the more they would love and esteem them. On the other Hand, he says, they are passionate, melancholy, sickle, and unsteady; one Moment applauding what they detest the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are so eminent, lays them open to a thousand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any Thing they are pressed to do, though entirely against their Judgment and Inclination.

Le
our me
Their
Their
English
prejudic
of which
Here,
a Shop
for some
the Amb
Busy, an
tain an A
then in in
easily dr
thereby p
politic in
Before
on the In
as, in cha
gers, whe
Kindness
of *French*
up Trades
ampled Bou
destitute of
put in a V
to this Tim
have been
stance of th
Religion.
be said as o
tion in the
the Profess
placable En
Manner lo
Truths of C
is not an In
that look up
rest of Man
History was
culated for
some Eviden
History can
greatest En
These ackn
our Saviour
metans also
Respect are

Le Blanc, another Foreigner, is of Opinion that the Fog produce our melancholy Constitution, and make us so violent in our Passions : Their dejected Souls, says he, have not Fortitude enough to suffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconstancy ; but notwithstanding the *English*, in their outward Appearance, have something rough which prejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more Humanity, of which their Enemies are very sensible.

Here, as in most Kingdoms, says Dr. *Davenant*, the Court has been a Shop with Wares in it, for all kind of Customers. There is Hope for some, which feeds many at a small Expence ; there are Titles for the Ambitious ; Pleasures for the Young and Wanton ; Places for the Busy, and Bribes to be closely conveyed, for such as desire to maintain an Appearance of Honesty, and betray their Trust but now and then in important Matters. With these Baites and Allurements, Princes easily draw into their Nets the unthinking Gentry of their Land, thereby poison the Fountain-head, and sap the very Foundation of the politic Institution.

Before I conclude the Character of the *English*, I cannot but reflect on the Injustice which *Sorbiere* and some other Foreigners have done us, in charging the *English* with being rude and inhospitable to Strangers, when no People ever received distressed Foreigners with greater Kindness and Indulgence than we have done ; witness the Multitude of *French* and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to set up Trades in *London* ; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom ; for hither they came destitute of every Thing, and by public and private Charities were put in a Way to provide for their Families ; from the Revolution to this Time, being seventy Years, fifteen or twenty thousand Pounds have been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subsistence of the Poor.

Religion.] Of the Religion professed in the *British* Isles it may be said as of the Constitution, that it was originally the best Institution in the World, but has been so metamorphosed and deformed, the Professors broken into so many Sects and Parties that bear an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Christianity is in a Manner lost ; Vice and Profaneness reign triumphant : the sacred Truths of Christianity are questioned and disputed ; and a Man that is not an Infidel is scarce allowed to have common Sense among those that look upon themselves to be the polite World, and Patterns for the rest of Mankind to follow : Which seems the more strange, since no History was ever better attested than that of the Gospel, or better calculated for the Happiness of Mankind in this Life : And there are some Evidences of the Truth of the Facts related therein, that no other History can pretend to, particularly the Testimony of the *Jews*, its greatest Enemies, who are dispersed through every Part of the World : These acknowledge the Facts, though they ascribe the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cause than the Christians do. The Mahometans also acknowledge that Christ was a great Prophet, and in that Respect are less Infidels than many that profess Christianity amongst

us. Another Argument, which other Histories want, is drawn from the ten Persecutions, wherein thousands of People laid down their lives to attest the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being sure to meet with nothing here but Distress and Persecution for professing themselves Christians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progress, without Force, thro' most of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth seem'd combined to suppress it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and were there no other Evidence of the Truth of the Christian Religion than this, every rational Man must yield his Assent to it.

An Episcopical Church is said to be established in *England*, but so weakly established, that every one is at Liberty to dissent from it, and strike out what Religion he pleases; he may declare himself an Infidel with Impunity, and these are esteem'd by some the best Friends to the State.

Religion is the Butt of almost every Fool, and if he has no other Pretence to Wit, his ridiculing every Thing that is sacred intitles him to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the *Beau Monde*.

But notwithstanding there is too much Truth in this Representation generally, there are still many left amongst us, that adorn the Christian Profession by their exemplary Lives; nor can any Nation equal us in our extensive Charities. The rich and noble Hospitals in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the private Charities of the Natives exceed any thing of the kind Abroad; these we hope will cover a Multitude of Sins, and preserve us from that Destruction which the Profaneness and Infidelity of many give us too much Reason to expect.

Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks.] There are in *England* two Provinces, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*, each of which has its Archbishop.

In the Province of *Canterbury* are the Bishopsricks of 1. *London*, 2. *Winchester*, 3. *Ely*, 4. *Lincoln*, 5. *Rochester*, 6. *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, 7. *Hereford*, 8. *Worcester*, 9. *Bath* and *Wells*, 10. *Salisbury*, 11. *Exeter*, 12. *Chichester*, 13. *Norwich*, 14. *Gloucester*, 15. *Oxford*, 16. *Peterborough*, 17. *Bristol*; and in *Wales*, 18. *St. David*, 19. *Llandaff*, 20. *St. Asaph*, and, 21. *Bangor*.

In the Province of *York*, are, 1. The Bishoprick of *Durham*, 2. *Carlisle*, and 3. *Chester*.

In all, two Archbishopsricks, and twenty-four Bishopsricks: To which may be added the Bishoprick of *Seder* and *Man*, but this Bishop has no Seat in the House of Peers.

Universities.] There are but two Universities in *England*; *Oxford* and *Cambridge*: but the great Men educated in them, their numerous magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of all Foreigners that visit them.

In *Oxford* there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of two thousand Students of all Sorts.

In *Cambridge* there are sixteen Colleges, and tho' some of them are denominat'd Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no manner of

of Diff
in Oxf
themsel

The

Univers

There

ities, ri

constitute

Universit

Pounds p

laries eve

Histroy;

Universiti

whom ma

Dr. Atter

tion in pa

Language

say any m

French. I

Words of

The Eng

Shillings,

and there a

The Silve

Groats, &c.

E N G L A

cient

inent, and

Manners, as

tolerable Acc

who invaded

paigns here,

ed through t

(St. Alban's)

to become t

Submission an

ficient to prev

Island, when

Historians hav

found such a

of Britain at

Cafe, Can't it

stages for their

Tribute? But

Expedition was

of Difference between a College and Hall in *Cambridge*; whereas in *Oxford* the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain themselves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the University of *Cambridge*, are usually about 1500.

There are Professors in all Languages in each of these Universities, richly endowed; and the late King *George*, in the Year 1724, constituted a Professor of Modern History and Languages in each University, and on each of them settled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds per Annum; but tho' these Professors have enjoyed their Salaries ever since the Year 1724, they never read Lectures in Modern History; nor do other Professors read Lectures in the University. No Universities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two *Bacons*, Sir *Isaac Newton*, Mr. *Locke*, Dr. *Auterbury*, and Mr. *Addison*, the Glory of *Europe*, and of this Nation in particular.

Language.] As to the Language of the *English*, it is needless to say any more of it, than that it is compounded of *Dutch*, *Latin*, and *French*. I do not know whether we retain any of the ancient *British* Words or Phrases.

C O I N S.

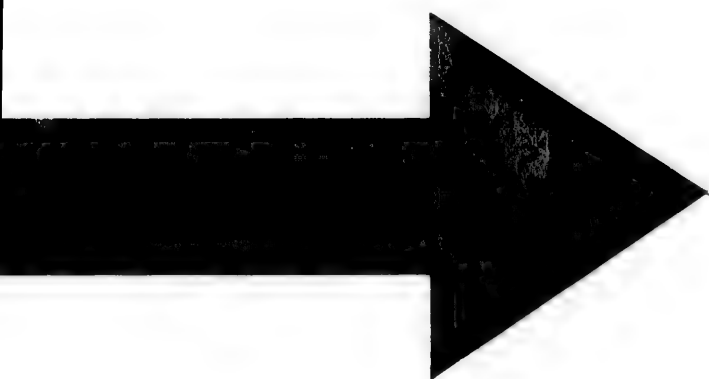
The *English* Gold Coin is the *Guinea*, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinsic Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half *Guineas* coined.

The Silver Coins are, *Crowns*, *Half-Crowns*, *Shillings*, *Sixpences*, *Groats*, &c. down to a Silver Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

E N G L A N D was probably first peopled from *France*, (the ancient *Tanaispine Gaul*) since it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the *Britons* resembled the *Gauls* in their Customs and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superstition. The first tolerable Account received of *Great-Britain* was from *Julius Caesar*, who invaded it about 50 Years before Christ. He made two Campaigns here, defeated the *Britons* in several Engagements, marched through the Country, subdued their Capital Fortrefs of *Verulam*, (St. *Alban's*) in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the *Britons* to become tributary, and to give him Hostages as a Pledge of their Submission and Fidelity to the *Roman* State, which he thought sufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a single Soldier in the Island, when he returned to the Continent. From whence some Historians have imagined, that *Caesar* received such Repulses, and found such a Confederacy formed against him, that the Reduction of *Britain* at that Time was impracticable: But had this been the Case, Can it be supposed the *Britons* would ever have given Hostages for their Fidelity to the *Roman* State, and have submitted to a Tribute? But if we consider, that *Caesar's* principal Design in this Expedition was to increase his Fame, and render himself more popular





1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5
5.0
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
10.0
11.2
12.5
14.0
16.0
18.0
20.0
22.5
25.0
28.0
31.5
36.0
40.0
45.0
50.0
56.0
63.0
71.0
80.0
90.0
100.0

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

pular at *Rome*, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invasion of *Britain* furnished him with a Pretext to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treasure, and of keeping up a Body of disciplined Troops, that might enable him to subdue those that opposed his ambitious Views on the *Roman* State; we shall not wonder at his abandoning *Britain*. If *Caesar* had intended to add *Britain* to the *Roman* Empire, he had certainly the fairest Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us, that the Island was then divided into a Multitude of small Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themselves: That several of them had sent over Ambassadors to him into *Gaul*, and made their Submission: That the City of the *Trinobantes*, on his second Expedition, desired that *Mandubratius*, who had fled to *Caesar* for Protection, and was the Son of their former King *Immauentius*, whom *Cassibilan* had deposed, and put to Death, might be restored to his Territories, promising to obey him; and further, that most of the rest of the *British* Princes, even *Cassibilan* himself, actually submitted to *Caesar*, and gave him Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity to the *Romans*. And yet *Caesar* left no Forces here, or erected one Fortress in the Island to secure his Conquests. This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary Generals observed in other Parts of the World, and can be only ascribed to his ambitious Designs on the *Roman* State, which must have been frustrated, if he had left so great a Part of his Army in *Britain*, as was necessary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the *Romans*, and to reduce those Parts which had not yet submitted.

The Account *Caesar* gave of the Natives was; That the Huts they inhabited were like those of the *Gauls*; that the Country was exceeding populous, and the People differed very little from the *Gauls* in their Manners: That the People of the Island Country sowed no Corn, but lived upon Milk and Flesh, and clothed themselves with Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action; and their Bodies appeared of a blue Cast, having stained them with Wood: That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their Faces except on their upper Lip; and that ten or twelve Men usually married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the Children belonged to that Man, whose Wife brought them into the World.

It was upwards of fourscore Years, after *Caesar's* Expedition, before the *Romans* returned to *Britain* in a hostile Manner; namely, in the Reign of *Claudius*, in the 43d Year of the Christian Era; during which Interval, there seems to have been a friendly Correspondence carried on between *Rome* and *Britain*. For History informs us, that *Tenacotius*, the Successor of *Cassibilan*, who opposed *Caesar*, made the Emperor *Augustus* several rich Presents, and that *Cunobeline*, the Son of *Tenacotius*, was brought up in the Court of *Augustus*, whose Capital was *Camalodunum*, (now *Malden*) as appears by certain Coins still remaining. In the Reign of *Tiberius*, it appears, that the *Britons* entertained several *Roman* Soldiers that were

cast
Mann
But
who
Practi
incited
revenge
upon
fired
been
has, the
make a
Opposit
Country
them.
Island
he might
por im
rived, bu
Whereup
no more
was decre
In the
into the
Year 48,
Carabarn
to *Rome*;
brought b
Pardon.
The Ty
the subdu
their Uf
King of
Edato to
by his Will
plundered
his Wi
Royal Fam
incited the
which they
mend, and
they first
to the *Rome*
and afterwa
Roman. Th
Fau, destroy
now: But
ten Thousan
Numbers

cast away upon their Coasts, and sent them Home in a friendly Manner.

But, in the Reign of *Claudius*, one *Vericus*, a *British* Nobleman, who had incurred the Forfeiture of his Head, for some traitorous Practices against his Sovereign *Caradocus*, fled to *Rome*, where he incited *Claudius* to invade his native Country, probably in order to revenge himself on his Enemies in the Court of *Caradocus*. Whereupon *Claudius*, for Want of a better Pretence to invade *Britain*, insisted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute, which had not been demanded in many Years. The *Britons* refusing this, *Plautus*, the *Roman* General, was commanded to assemble an Army, and make a Descent on the Coast of *Britain*; which he did without any Opposition, the *Britons* retiring to the most inaccessible Parts of the Country. Here he attacked their Works, and entirely defeated them. After which he sent Advice to the Emperor *Claudius*, that the Island was in a Manner subdued, and invited him to come over, that he might have the Honour of the Conquest. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army, and no sooner arrived, but the *British* Princes came in and made their Submission; Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than sixteen Days in the Island, and, on his Arrival at *Rome*, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, *Plautus* reduced the South Part of *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, that mountainous Country of *Wales* was conquered, and *Caradocus* the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Prisoners to *Rome*; but the intrepid Behaviour of *Caradocus*, when he was brought before the Emperor, was such, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppression of the *Romans* in this Island, after the subduing of *Wales*, however became insupportable; of which their Usage of Queen *Boudicca* is a flagrant Instance; *Prisacagus*, King of the *Leini*, her late Husband, in order to secure Part of his Estate to his Family, made *Casfar* Cohere with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the *Roman* Officers so little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceased King, whipped Queen *Boudicca* his Widow, and ravished his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. *Boudicca*, being a Princess of great Spirit, incited the *Britons* to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were so affected, that they offered her the supreme Command, and assembling to the Number of an hundred Thousand, they first stormed the Castle of *Camelodunum*, and put the Garrison to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the *Romans*, and afterwards plundered *London*, not sparing the Life of a single *Roman*. Then they marched to *Verulam*, which underwent the same Fate, destroying, in the Whole, upwards of seventy Thousand *Romans*: But *Suetonius*, the *Roman* General, engaging the *Britons* with six Thousand Veterans, at a narrow Pass, where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them, the *Britons* were entirely defeated;

defeated; and *Boadicea*, finding all was lost, it is said, dispatched herself with a Dose of Poison.

Agricola, being sent to command in *Britain* during the Reigns of *Titus* and *Vespasian*, subdued *Wales*, which had revolted, and *Scotland*, defeating *Galgacus*, the last of the *British* Princes that made any considerable Opposition to the *Roman* Arms. This Battle was fought in *Scotland*, in the Year 84, near the Mountain *Grampius*, or *Grainbrain* Hill, in the County of *Marr*.

Agricola, to secure his Conquest as far as *Stirling*, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of *Forth* or *Edinburgh*, to the Frith of *Chyde*; all to the South of that Line being civilized, and within the *Roman* Pale; and all beyond, whither the *Picts* retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor *Adrian*, coming into *England*, Anno 121, built a Wall between *Solway* Frith and the River *Tyne*, or from *Carlisle* to *Newcastle*, which he made the Boundary of the *Roman* Province. In the Year 181, *Lucius*, a *British* King, who was suffered to retain the Title and State of a King, professed himself a Christian, and is generally held to be the first Christian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclesian*, Anno 290, happened the last of the ten Persecutions; which extending as far as *Britain*, *St. Alban* of *Verulam* suffered Martyrdom in the Place where the Abbey now stands, which took its Name from that Martyr.

Constantine the Great, it is said, was born in *Britain*, being the first Emperor that professed the Christian Religion, about the Year 310.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century, the *Romans* withdrew from this Island, carrying over with them all the Forces, *Roman* and *British*, leaving the Kingdom exposed to the Incurfions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: Whereupon the *Britons* elected several Monarchs successively, who were deposed almost as soon as they were advanced to the Throne, until they made Choice of *Vortigern*, whose Reign was of a pretty long Duration. This Prince, by the Advice of his Subjects, invited over the *Saxons* from *Germany*, to assist him in the Defence of his Country against the *Picts* and *Scots*, about the Year 447.

Hengist and *Horsa*, two Brothers, were the first *Saxon* Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and having joined King *Vortigern*, obtained a Victory over the *Picts* near *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire*. Several other Bodies of *Saxons* came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them *Roxana*, the beautiful Daughter of *Hengist*, whom King *Vortigern* married, and assigned her Father the County of *Kent* for his Residence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of *Hengist*, whose Posterity enjoyed it many Years, this being the first of the *Saxon* Kingdoms into which that People divided South *Britain*. It was not long before the *Saxons* either found or made some Pretence to quarrel with the *Britons*, who invited them over, and made an intire Conquest of the Kingdom, except *Wales* and *Cornwall*, whither the *Britons* retired, who were most tenacious of their

Liberties;

Liber
by e
in cu
the P
Be
Briti
gene
some
oppos
Tradi
noure
Art
victori
in a B
Modra
was ni
in Sam
the Kn
The
doms,
one of
made th
Kent, w
Hengist,
his Allie
she bring
as a ver
Saxons,
Monk to
to profess
Light,
the King
dispatche
Kingdom
sent to
don. Est
and the C
the Time
and it is
the Briti
He was th
And King
King of
Kings.
It was
the other
levied on
wards den
of the Wes

Liberties; the rest, submitting to a State of Servitude, were employed by their Conquerors in all Manner of Drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating those Lands for their Masters, of which they were before the Proprietors.

But before this great Revolution was accomplished, it is said the *Britons* fought several Battles with the *Saxons*, in which they were generally victorious; but were ruined at length by their Divisions, some of them deserting over to the *Saxons* rather than submit to an opposite Faction. The chief of these *British* Generals, according to Tradition, were *Ambrosius* and *Arthur*, whom some Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, it is said, was crowned at *Caerleon* in *Wales*; and, after a victorious Reign of seventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought near *Camelford* in *Cornwall*, with his Kinsman *Mudred*, who was in a Confederacy with the *Saxons*. King *Arthur* was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at *Glastonbury* in *Somersetshire*. This Prince is said to have instituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The *Britons* being entirely subdued, the *Saxons* erected seven Kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon* Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the seven *Saxon* Kings assumed a Superiority over the rest, and made them in some Measure dependent on him: *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the first that claimed such a Superiority, as descended from *Hengist*, the first of the *Saxon* Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the *French* King, whose Daughter he married. And she bringing over a Bishop with her, Pope *Gregory* looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Christianity among the *Saxons*, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly sent over *Austin* the Monk to King *Ethelbert's* Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profess Christianity, which his Queen had represented in so fair a Light, that *Austin* did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he consecrated Bishops, and dispatched Missionaries in other Parts of the Island, particularly to the Kingdom of the *East-Saxons*, where *Sebert* then reigned, who consented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of *St. Paul* in *London*. *Ethelbert* then proposed a Union between the *Roman* Church and the Christian Churches in *Wales*; but their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of *Easter*, this could not be effected; and it is said that *Austin* threatened and promoted the Destruction of the *British* Christians, because they would not comply with him. He was the first Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and died in the Year 605; And King *Ethelbert* died not long after, on whose Death *Redwald*, King of the *East-Angles*, reigned superior to the rest of the *Saxon* Kings.

It was in the Reign of *Ethelwald*, King of *Mercia*, who made the other *Saxon* Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was first levied on every House for the Use of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-Pence*. About the same Time *Iua*, King of the *West-Saxons*, resigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monastery

Monastery at *Rome*; and during the Heptarchy, not less than thirty *Saxon* Kings, it is said, resigned their Crowns, and devoted themselves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the *West Saxons*, ascended that Throne in the Year 800, about the same Time *Charlemain* laid the Foundation of the *German Empire*; and as the Emperor brought most of the Powers of the Continent of *Europe* under his Dominion, so *Egbert* made an entire Conquest of the rest of the *Saxon Kingdoms* in this Island, and reigned sole Monarch of South *Britain* (*Wales* excepted.) And he it was that first commanded this Part of the Island to be denominated *Engle-land*, or *England*, in Acts of State, wick it never was before, though some are of Opinion it was called so long before in common Conversation: But, however that was, *England* was no sooner united under one Sovereign, but new Troubles arose; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the *Danes*, who inhabited those very Countries the Ancestors of the *Saxons* formerly enjoyed. The first considerable Descent they made was on the Isle of *Sheppey* in *Kent*, in the Year 832. The next Year they landed in *Dorsetshire* with so formidable an Army, that they obtained a Victory over the *Englishs*, though commanded by King *Egbert* in Person; however, as their Business was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in *Cornwall*, and though they were joined by the *Britons*, King *Egbert* was was so well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; the next Year (836) this King died at *Winchester*, which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Successors did afterwards.

The *Danes* continued to harraß and plunder the maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the Reign of *Alfred*, who ascended the Throne in the Year 872. He fought seven Battles with the *Danes* in a very short Time, with various Success. They did not now content themselves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually possessed themselves of the greatest Part of the Kingdom; and fresh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conquest of the Island, until King *Alfred* equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores, and destroyed the Vessels coming over with armed Troops. However, the *Danes* were still so strong, that *Alfred* was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eastern Countries of *England* to them, on Condition of their abandoning the rest.

London was one of the Cities the *Danes* had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the *Danes* breaking the Treaty, and bringing over fresh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King *Alfred* recovered *London* and most of the Towns the *Danes* had possessed themselves of; and so often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for seven Years afterwards; though their Countrymen, settled here, appear to have been almost as numerous as the *Saxons*.

Peace was no sooner restored, but *Alfred* applied himself to the restoring Learning, and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this Time there was scarce a Layman that could read *English* or a Priest that

that
for r
cribes
Parish
W
again
subdu
and it
nor w
sity B
chief
Anne 9
The
Reign
to pay
would n
made t
48,000
During
1000, t
no Exer
In the
Massacr
to be cr
Inhabit
Sewain,
made an
Country
Credit th
Eibfred,
two Sons,
as well as
King of
and he b
Half-Bro
succeeded
King, and
in whom t
Upon t
popular E
the Conf
of Norman
coming to
his Rival,
William I.
used the
them disg
Estates, and
him in Pa
treated the

that understood *Latin*: *Oxford* especially was obliged to this Prince for restoring that University; and to this Prince is generally ascribed the dividing *England* into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings, and Parishes.

While he was busied in these Regulations, the *Danes* returned again, and being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, subdued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of *Easter*, and it was as much as *Alfred* could do to secure *London* and *Rechefer*; nor was he able to expel the *Danes*, though he fought upwards of fifty Battles with them, if we may credit History. He died at *Winchester*, in the fifty-first Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of his Reign, *Ann* 900.

The *Danes* continued to plunder and harrass the Country until the Reign of *Ethelred II.* who finding himself unable to resist them, agreed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000 *l. per Annum*, on Condition they would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, but made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted to 48,000 *l. per Annum*.

During these Depredations of the *Danes*, viz. about the Year 1000, the Universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were destroyed, and no Exercises performed in either of them for several Years.

In the Year 1002, our Histories relate, that there was a general Massacre of the *Danes* throughout the Kingdom; which is not much to be credited, since the *Danes* were then as numerous as the *Saxon* Inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a little while afterwards. *Swein*, King of *Denmark*, landed at *Sandwich* in the Year 1013, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, by the Assistance of his Countrymen, which were settled here before; which shews the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a general Massacre. King *Ethelred*, on this Invasion of the *Danes*, fled, with his Queen and two Sons, *Edward* and *Alfred*, to *Normandy*; whereupon the *English*, as well as the *Danes*, submitted to *Swein*, and acknowledged him King of *England*. He was succeeded by his Son *Cnut* the Great, and he by his Son *Harold*; who leaving no Issue, *Hardcanute*, his Half-Brother, who was related both to the *Danish* and *Saxon* Kings, succeeded to the Throne; however, he is siled the third *Danish* King, and was succeeded by *Edward the Confessor*, Son of *Ethelred*, in whom the *Saxon* Line was restored again.

Upon the Death of *Edward the Confessor*, *Harold*, Son of the popular Earl *Godwin*, stepped into the Throne, on Pretence that the *Confessor* had appointed him his Successor; but *William Duke of Normandy*, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and coming to a Battle with *Harold* near *Hastings* in *Sussex*, defeated his Rival, who was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon *William I.* was proclaimed King of *England* in the Year 1066. He used the *English* with some Humanity at his Accession; but finding them disgusted at his rewarding his *Norman* Followers with *English* Estates, and that they were engaged in continual Plots to dethrone him in Favour of *Edgar Ateling*, next Heir to the Crown, he treated the *English* barbarously, cutting off the Hands and Feet of many

many Thousands, and destroying all the North of *England* with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the Lands to his *Normans*; inasmuch that before he died there was not an *English* Gentleman possessed of an Estate in his own Right. He had no Regard to the *Saxon* Laws, but introduced the Customs of *Normandy* as well as the *Norman* Language, and all Pleadings were in *French*; and so jealous was he of an Insurrection, after this Usage of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and Fires every Evening at eight o'Clock, on the ringing of the *Curfew* Bell. When *England* was perfectly subdued, he invaded *Scotland*, and compelled *Malcolm* their King to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of *England*, he absolutely refused it: though some of the *Saxon* Kings had acknowledged themselves Vassals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgment of their Dependence on him.

In the mean Time the King's eldest Son *Robert*, rebelled against him in *Normandy*, engaged him personally in the Field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to submit to such Terms as he insisted on in Relation to that Dutchy.

One of the last memorable Acts of this King's Life was, his causing a general Survey of all the Lands of *England* to be made, and taking an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Estate, together with the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called *Doomsday* Book, and kept in the *Exchequer*. From whence it appears, that all the Lands in *England* were then in the Hands of the *Normans*, and the *English* but Tenants at Will, or Vassals to them.

He died in the sixty-first Year of his Age, and twenty-first of his Reign, and was buried in the Abbey of *Caen* in *Normandy*, being his own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; 2. *William*, who died young; 3. *Richard*, who was killed in the New Forest; 4. *William Rufus*, his Successor; 5. *Henry*; 6. *Cicely*, his eldest Daughter; 7. *Constance*; 8. *Alice*; 9. *Adela*, married to *Stephen*, Earl of *Bleis*, by whom she had *Stephen*, afterwards King of *England*; and, 10. *Agatha*.

1087.] *William* II. surnamed *Rufus* from his red Hair, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, as *Robert* his eldest Son did in the Dutchy of *Normandy*; and *Robert* laying Claim to *England*, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that each of them should retain what he possessed, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy. And in the Year 1093, the King made a Conquest of *Wales*, which the *Saxon* Monarchs were never able to subdue.

Duke *Robert* afterwards mortgaged his Dutchy of *Normandy* for 10,000 *l.* to his Brother *William*, in order to equip himself to undertake a Crusado to the Holy-Land; where *Jerusalem* being taken from the Infidels, the rest of the noble Adventurers offered to make him

him
Duke
In
over
those
The
ed of
his R
he inf
and w
1100
moun
late Ki
cognize
eldest
Land.
mixed t
was still
the Conq
titled to
Saxons, t
and Fort
by the sol
seems to
the Conq
reducing
of that S
CHARTA.
Duke R
and invade
Brother Ki
dom for Li
the Surviv
the War b
Duke Robe
all this Suc
Children,
Distinction,
mandy to E
Matilda or
and afterwa
had a Son n
Robert, the
in *Wales*, An
Year, having
Successor, an
standing whic
Conqueror's
the Empress
over and claim

him King of that City; but he refused the Honour, and Godfrey, Duke of *Benilun*, was made King of *Jerusalem*.

In the Year 1100, happened that Inundation of the Sea, which overflowed great Part of Earl *Gedwin's* Estate in *Kent*, and formed those Shallows in the Downs, now called the *Gedwin Sands*.

The same Year, as the King was hunting in *New-Forest*, on the 2d of *August*, he was wounded by an Arrow, levelled at a Stag by his Bow-bearer, Sir *Walter Tyrril*, a *Norman* Knight, of which Wound he instantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age, and 19th of his Reign, and was buried at *Winchester*.

[1100.] *Henry I.* the Conqueror's youngest Son, immediately mounted the Throne, and so effectually distributed the Treasure the late King had amassed by his Extortions, that he was generally recognized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldest Brother, Duke *Robert*, was not yet returned from the Holy Land. And to ingratiate himself with his *English* Subjects, he permitted them the Use of Fire and Candle in the Night: but what was still more popular, he consented to restore the Laws of *Edward the Confessor*; whereby his Barons, who were all *Normans*, were intitled to hold their Estates on the same advantageous Terms the *Saxons*, their Predecessors, had enjoyed them; and had their Lives and Fortunes assured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed by the sole Will and Pleasure of the Prince; both Life and Fortune seems to have been in the Power of the Crown, from the Time of the Conquest to that Time. This Revival of the *Saxon* Laws, and reducing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation of that Statute, which afterwards obtained the Name of *Magna Charta*.

Duke *Robert*, on his Return to *Normandy*, assembled an Army and invaded *England*; but coming to a Treaty afterwards with his Brother King *Henry*, it was agreed that *Henry* should enjoy the Kingdom for Life, paying *Robert* an annual Sum of 3000 Marks, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy. But the War breaking out afterwards, *Henry* invaded *Normandy*, took Duke *Robert* Prisoner, and absolutely subdued that Dutchy. But after all this Success, his eldest Son, Prince *William*, and two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noblemen and Persons of Distinction, were cast away and perished in their Voyage from *Normandy* to *England*; and he had then only one Daughter left, named *Matilda* or *Maud*, who was married first to the Emperor *Henry IV.* and afterwards to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, by whom she had a Son named *Henry*, afterwards King of *England*. As for Duke *Robert*, the King's eldest Brother, he died a Prisoner in *Cardiff Castle* in *Wales*, *Ann* 1134; and the King himself died of a Surfeit the next Year, having first appointed his Daughter, the Empress *Maud*, his Successor, and made his Subjects swear to her Succession: Notwithstanding which Precaution, *Stephen* Earl of *Beloign*, Son of *Adela* the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, in 1135, stepped into the Throne while the Empress *Maud* was absent in *France*; but the Empress coming over and claiming the Crown, a Civil War ensued, and many Battles were

were fought with various Success. At length it was agreed, *Ann* 1154, between the contending Parties, that King *Stephen* should enjoy the Crown for Life, and that *Henry*, the Son of the Empress, should succeed him; and the next Year King *Stephen* died, whereupon *Henry II.* in 1154, ascended the Throne without Opposition.

He resumed the Grants of the Crown Lands which King *Stephen* had made (whom he looked upon as an Usurper.) He held a great Council, consisting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to swear to the Succession of his Sons, *William* and *Henry*, successively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather *Henry*. He did Homage to the French King for the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, (*Guienne* and *Gascony*) and for *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine* and *Touraine*. In this Reign the Kings of *England* and *France* performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope *Alexander*.

Archbishop *Becket* and the Clergy insisted on being exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Temporal Courts in criminal Cases, and *Becket* became so exceeding insolent, that the King let fall some Expressions, as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights hastened to *Canterbury*, and killed the Archbishop as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons soon after raised a Rebellion against him, on Account of his Familiarity with Fair *Reismond*; and his Sons, being joined by the French King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the 6th of *July* 1189, in the sixty-first Year of his Age.

1189.] *Richard I.* the eldest surviving Son of *Henry II.* succeeded him. He engaged in a Crusado to the Holy-Land with the French King, conquered the Island of *Cyprus*, and took the City of *Acre* in *Palestine*; but was taken Prisoner on his Return Home by the Duke of *Austria*, and an immense Sum paid for his Ransom. He was mortally wounded before the Castle of *Chalons* in *France*, and died on the 6th of *April* 1199, in the forty-first Year of his Age, and the tenth of his Reign.

1199.] *John*, the Brother of *Richard*, and youngest Son of *Henry II.* took his Nephew *Arthur* (Son of *Jessery*, his elder Brother) Prisoner. This Prince lost *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Touraine*, *Anjou*, and *Poitou*; and engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and deposed by the Pope. The Barons were supported against him by *Louis*, Dauphin of *France*, who brought over a Body of Forces, and joined the Barons. But King *John* consenting to become the Pope's Vassal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope absolved him, and took his Part against the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face; but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-second Year of his Age and the Eighteenth of his Reign. *Ann* 1216.

1216.] *Henry III.* eldest Son of King *John*, succeeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, resumed the Crown Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and a Rebellion being formed against him, he was compelled

poll
was
11
the C
Priso
what
13
him.
1370
wards
was ab
and th
vourice
her Gal
They at
and dep
1337.
Crown
the Adm
Merimer
Edward
ed a Vict
made Pri
his Son P
ward the
rious Reig
line. In
1377.]
son of E
raised by
Anation, co
Army again
Chief Justic
claimed the
invaded Sp
throned Ric
ling filed H
Richard to
Richard was
Piercy and L
that none be
1413.]
cast, and th
a Victory at
Charles the F
Scot made a
1422.] F
France, was c

polls by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Prisoner by them, but rescued by his Son, and restored.

1272.] *Edward I.* eldest Son of *Henry III.* reduced the Power of the Clergy, subdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, and made the King of *Scots* Prisoner. Three Knights were chosen in every County, to determine what Infractions were made in the great Charter.

1307.] *Edward II.* only surviving Son of *Edward I.* succeeded him. The Barons compelled him to banish his Favourite *Piers Gaveston*, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off *Gaveston's* Head. (The Order of Knights Templars was abolished in 1312.) A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to banish the *Spencers* his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen, and *Mortimer* her Gallant, went over to *France*, taking Prince *Edward* with them. They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two *Spencers*, and deposed the King.

1327.] *Edward III.* eldest Son of *Edward II.* succeeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and *Mortimer* usurping the Administration during his Minority, murdered *Edward II.* But *Mortimer* was seized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King *Edward III.* and executed. This King invaded *France*, and obtained a Victory at *Cressly*, (1346.) and *David*, King of the *Scots*, was made Prisoner about the same Time. *John*, the French King, and his Son *Philip*, were made Prisoners at the Battle of *Poitiers*, by *Edward the Black Prince*. But King *Edward III.* after a long and glorious Reign, was governed, in his old Age, by *Alice Pierce* his Concubine. In this Reign *Wickliffe* exposed the *Romish* Superstition.

1377.] *Richard II.* Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, and Grandson of *Edward III.* succeeded him. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by *Wat Tyler*; but the Parliament, disgusted at his Administration, compelled the King to dismiss his Favourites, raised an Army against him, made him Prisoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Justice. The Duke of *Lancaster*, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of *Castile* in Right of his Wife, and invaded *Spain*. His Son, the Duke of *Lancaster*, de-throned *Richard II.* made him Prisoner, and usurped the Crown, being siled *Henry* the IVth. He summoned the last Parliament of King *Richard* to meet, which confirmed him in the Throne; and King *Richard* was soon after murdered. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by *Percy* and *Douglas*, summoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed, that none but the Creatures of his Court should be chosen.

1413.] *Henry V.* eldest Son of *Henry IV.* persecuted Sir *John Oldcastle*, and the Disciples of *Wickliffe*. He invaded *France*, and gained a Victory at *Agincourt*, 1415. He married *Katharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the French King, and obtained the Regency of *France*. The *Scots* made a Diversion in Favour of *France*, 1422.

1422.] *Henry VI.* only Son of *Henry V.* and of *Katharine* of *France*, was crowned King of *France* at *Paris*, 1431. *Normandy* was lost.

last *Nov* 1440. *John* Cook's Rebellion was easily suppressed; but the Duke of *York*, claiming the Crown, raised another Insurrection, and made the King Prisoner; the Duke, however, was killed soon after.

1461.] *Edward* IV. eldest Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, obtained a Victory over King *Henry's* Forces, and King *Henry* was made Prisoner again: King *Edward* was afterwards declared by the Earl of *Warwick*, and made Prisoner, and King *Henry* remounted the Throne; but King *Edward* escaped beyond Sea, invaded *England*, and re-ascended the Throne, after which King *Henry* was murdered 1471.

1483.] *Edward* V. eldest Son of *Edward* IV. was imprisoned by his Uncle the Duke of *Glanville*, who usurped his Throne, and murdered both the King and his Brother *Richard* Duke of *York*. He was the youngest Son of *Richard* the first Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Bosworth*, 1485, by *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

1485.] *Henry* VII. was descended from *John* of *Guent*, Duke of *Lancaster*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. He married *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. and thereby united the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*. He defeated the Insurrection of *Lambert* *Symond*, who personated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and made *Lambert* Prisoner, 1487.

Perkin *Warbeck* afterwards personated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and raised a Rebellion, but was made Prisoner, and executed 1499. The King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldest Son, Prince *Arthur*, to *Katharine* of *Spain*, November 14, 1502; but *Arthur* died the 1d of *April* following. He married the Princess *Margaret*, his eldest Daughter, to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, 1504. The Dutch were in this Reign excluded from Fishing on the Coast of *England*, by Treaty.

1509.] *Henry* VIII. the second but only surviving Son of *Henry* VII. by the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. succeeded to the Crown 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and published a Proclamation, declaring, that if any of his Subjects had been wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commissions for levying Forfeitures, in the last Reign, they should receive Satisfaction. The inferior Agents of *Empson* and *Dudley* were set in the Pillory, and knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He solemnized his Marriage with the Princess *Katharine*, his Brother *Arthur's* Widow, on the 3d of *June*, and caused *Empson* and *Dudley*, the Instruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed as Traytors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the last Reign was soon squandered away in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to those it had been extorted from.

The King, having made Queen Katharine Regent, invaded France in June 1510, with a great Army, in Person, and retained the Emperor Maximilian in his Pay; and, having defeated a great Body of French Troops, took Tournai and Tournay in September. In the same Time the Earl of Surrey, the King's Othello, gained a great Victory over the Scots at Flodden Field on the 9th of September, King James IV. of Scotland being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal Wolsey, the Pope's Legate, Archbishop of York, and Lord Chancellor of England, became Prime Minister in 1515.

There happened an Insurrection of the London Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling such Strangers as carried on Trades in London; which being suppressed, 200 of the Rioters were convicted of Treason, and sixteen of them were executed, the rest being pardoned on the Intercession of the Queens of England, France, and Scotland, then residing in the Court of England.

The Sweating Sickness raged this Year, (1517) usually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In some Towns half the People were swept away, and the Terms were adjourned from London for a Year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the French, on a Treaty of Marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess Mary, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King Henry writing a Book against Luther, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Successors retain to this Day.

Wolsey procuring Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, to be attainted and executed for High Treason, the Place of High Steward of England has never been conferred on any Person since, but upon particular Occasions; as the Tryal of a Peer, when a High Steward is made for that Purpose.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Estates in the Kingdom, 1522.

Wolsey's Legatine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby empowered to suppress the lesser Monasteries, to enable him to found a College at Ipswich, and another at Oxford.

The College of Physicians was first established in 1523.

Francis, the French King, was taken Prisoner by the Imperialists, at the Battle of Pavia in Italy, 1524.

King Henry, levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occasioned an Insurrection; but it was suppressed without much Bloodshed, 1525.

The French agreed to pay King Henry a Tribute for the Kingdom of France, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Case was tried before Wolsey and Cardinal Campeggio the Pope's Legates 1529; but Queen Katharine appealing to Rome, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which Henry was so much exasperated,

asperated, that it is supposed to be the principal Occasion of Cardinal *Wolsey's* Ruin.

The Great Seal was soon after taken from *Wolsey*, and given to *Sir Thomas More*: And *Wolsey* was adjudged to have incurred a *Premunire*, in procuring Bulls from *Rome* to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529: and his Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipswich* were seized by the King 1530: and he was apprehended at *York*, and charged with High Treason, but died at *Leicester* on the Road to *London*, the same Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a *Premunire*, in applying to the See of *Rome*, and submitting to the Legantine Power in 1531. And now the King thought fit to separate himself from Queen *Katharine*, and never saw her more.

However, the King was cited to appear at *Rome*, to answer Queen *Katharine's* Appeal, or send a Proxy thither; but he refused both.

The Laws against Heresy were put in Execution rigorously at this Time, and several Protestants burnt.

The King, in 1532, married *Ann Bullen*, second Daughter of *Sir Thomas Bullen*, Earl of *Wiltshire* and *Ormond*; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen *Katharine* void, 1533.

Archbishop *Cranmer* pronounced the Sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady *Ann Bullen* was confirmed; and before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of *Elinabeth*, afterwards Queen of England, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceeded to renounce all Subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Ann* 1534. And they enacted the same Year, That the King was supreme Head of the Church of *England*, and gave him the first Fruits and Tithes. And Bishop *Fisher* and *Sir Thomas More* were condemned and executed for High Treason, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monasteries under 200 *l. per Annum* were given to the King by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were suppressed, *Ann* 1536.

Ten Thousand Priars and Nuns were turned out of the Monasteries, without any Allowance for their Subsistence, or very little, the same Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with *England*, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be translated, and printed in *English*, the same Year.

King *Henry* in a short Time became jealous of Queen *Ann*, caused her to be condemned by the Peers for High Treason, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confess a Pre-contract with the Earl of *Northumberland*, was divorced by Archbishop *Cranmer's* Sentence; after which she was executed in the *Tower* 1536. The King immediately married the Lady *Jane Seymour*. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen *Ann*, and enacted, That both the Divorces were legal, and the Issue of both Marriages illegitimate; and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

Th

Th
North
Q
ward
1537
Ma
their C
conver
The
Allegis
Princes
The
and a S
Abbies,
squired
Hospital
The
them to
Crown
Parliame
18th of
The
Cranmer
1540, on
at the M
Judgment
Katharine
Cranmer
Parliamen
bill on the
It was
Incontinen
if she was
Ireland
the Parlia
English Pa
of Ireland.
The Lite
Churches,
The King
Lancaster, no
had procure
An Act
Failure of
mabeth; an
as the King
1544
The Cou
1545.

The Suppressing the Monasteries occasioned an Insurrection in the North, about this Time.

Queen *Jane* was brought to Bed of a Prince, (afterwards *Edward VI.*) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, *Anno 1537.*

Many of the greater Monasteries were prevailed upon to surrender their Charters; and the King seized *Thomas Becket's* rich Shrine, and converted it to its own Use, *Anno 1538.*

The Pope proceeded to absolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be deposed, and invited all Christian Princes to make War upon him.

The six Articles of Religion were established by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbies, which amounted to the Number of 645, whereof 18 were united Abbots. There were suppressed also 152 Colleges, and 129 Hospitals, *Anno 1539.*

The Bishops took out Commissions from the King, empowering them to ordain and execute their Episcopal Function.

Cromwell was about this Time attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, without being heard, and beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 28th of *July*, 1540.

The King having married the Lady *Anne of Cleves*, Archbishop *Cramer* and the Convocation divorced the King from her, *Anno 1540*, on Pretence his Majesty's internal, free Consent was wanting at the Marriage; and the Parliament passed an Act, confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady *Katharine Howard*, *Anno 1540*, who was accused by Archbishop *Cramer* of Incontinence, and attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Tryal, and beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 13th of *February*, 1542.

It was enacted also to be High Treason, not to discover a Queen's Incontinence; and to be High Treason in any one to marry the King, if she was not found a Virgin.

Ireland was, at this Time, *Anno 1542*, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of *Ireland*, which was confirmed by an Act of the *English* Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of *Ireland*.

The Litany was set forth in *English*, and commanded to be read in Churches, *Anno 1543.*

The King married the Lady *Katharine Parr*, Widow of the Lord *Latimer*, no Virgin daring to trust to his Construction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginity.

An Act was made, limiting the Succession of the Crown (on Failure of Issue of Prince *Edward*) to the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and, in Default of Issue of either of them, to such Person as the King should appoint by his Letters Patent, or Last Will, *Anno 1544.*

The Council of *Trent* was opened on the Thirtieth of *December*, 1545.

King Henry died in the 36th Year of his Age, and 38th of his Reign, *June* 1546, and was buried at *Windsor*, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Priests. As he destroyed all the Religious Houses, viz. 1148, and seized their Lands, amounting to 183,707 l. 13 s. per Annum, he out of them erected six Bishopricks, viz. *Westminster, Oxford, Peterborough, Bristol, Chester, and Gloucester*; founded *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, and *Christ's Hospital* in *London*, and refounded *Christ Church College* in *Oxford*.

The King being impowered to limit the Succession of the Crown by Act of Parliament, settled it on the Issue of his youngest Sister *Mary*, by *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*, in Case his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, died without Issue, to the Exclusion of *Margaret* his eldest Sister, who had married *James IV. King of the Scots*.

He had by the Infanta *Katherine* two Sons, *Henry* and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of *England*.

He had by his second Wife *Anne Bullen*, the Princess *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, and a still-born Son.

He had by his third Wife the Lady *Jane Seymour*, only one Child named *Edward*, who succeeded him in the Throne.

By his other Wives he left no Issue.

1547.] *Edward VI.* the only Son of *Henry VIII.* by *Jane Seymour* his third Wife, succeeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of *Hartford*, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who, procuring his Commission to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the rest of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign, an Order of Council was made against the *Romish* Superstition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, &c. *June* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral *Seymour*, the Protector's younger Brother, was attainted in Parliament of High Treason, without being heard, and beheaded *June* 1549.

A Peace being concluded with *France*, *June* 1550, *Belgica* was delivered up; but the *French* King stipulated to pay the King of *England* (in Consideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from *France*) 400,000 Crowns; And it was agreed, that this Treaty should not prejudice the Claim of *England* either to *France* or *Scotland*.

The Common-Prayer Book was established by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of *Northumberland* married his Son, *Guildford Dudley*, to the Lady *Jane Grey*, Grand-daughter to *Mary Queen of France*, Sister to *Henry VIII.* and prevailed on the young King to settle the Crown on this Lady, to the Exclusion of the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. This Duke also prevailed on him to sign another Commission for the Visitation of the Churches; by Virtue whereof he (signed

since
which
Age,
In
East,
by the
two S
comm
Dufor
Cost
1553.
1551
of ap
ed the
the Du
his Da
Sons.
The l
ticularly
were co
Archb
infant C
the Quee
The l
several o
passed el
breaking
all the S
Archbish
Grey, w
her Husb
Elizabeth
Several
Proferm
Son of th
to the Q
met on th
Philip the
him; and
vived.
John R
Hereby at
Bishop
Archbish
burnt at
made Ar
The R
Spain, and

finned on the Remainder of their Plate and Ornaments; soon after which King *Edward* died at *Greenwich*, in the Sixteenth Year of his Age, and the Seventh of his Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*, *Ann* 1553.

In attempting to find out a Passage to the *East-Indies* by the North-East, in the last Year of this Reign, the Way to *Archangel* in *Moscow*, by the North Cape, was discovered by Capt. *Cancellor*. The other two Ships, employed with him to attempt a North-East Passage, and commanded by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the Admiral, and Captain *Buxforth*, both perished with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coast of *Russian Lapland*, supposed to have died of the Scurvey, *Ann* 1553.

1553.] *Mary* I. only Daughter of King *Henry VIII.* by *Katharine* of *Spain*, succeeded her Brother *Edward*; but the Council proclaimed the Lady *Jane Grey* Queen: However, Queen *Mary* prevailing, the Duke of *Northumberland*, the great Supporter of Queen *Jane* his Daughter-in-Law, was sent to the Tower, with three of his Sons.

The Popish Bishops were restored, and the Protestant Bishops (particularly *Coverdale* Bishop of *Exeter*, and *Hooper* Bishop of *Gloucester*) were committed to Prison for exercising their Functions.

Archbishop *Cramer*, Bishop *Latimer*, and several more of the Protestant Clergy, were committed to Prison for Treason, in opposing the Queen's Accession; and several fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was condemned and executed, with several others, for High Treason, in opposing Queen *Mary*. An Act passed also, prohibiting the Disturbing of Priests saying Mass, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King *Edward's* Reign concerning Religion. Archbishop *Cramer*, *Guildford Dudley*, and his Wife the Lady *Jane Grey*, were condemned for High Treason: And the Lady *Jane*, with her Husband and Father, were executed in 1544, and the Princess *Elizabeth* was imprisoned.

Several Thousand Protestant Clergymen were deprived of their Preferments, and the Popish Service restored. *Philip* Duke of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Charles V.* arriving in *England*, was married to the Queen at *Winchester* the 25th of *July*, 1554. The Parliament met on the 11th of *November*, and appeared extremely devoted to *Philip* their new King, who brought over a vast Treasure with him; and now the Laws against *Lollards* and Hereticks were revived.

John Rogers was the first Martyr of these Times, being burnt for Heresy at *London*, and Bishop *Hooper* at *Gloucester*, *Ann* 1555.

Bishop *Ridley* and *Latimer* were burnt at *Oxford* the same Year: Archbishop *Cramer* recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt at *Oxford*, Feb. 14, 1556, and the same Day Cardinal *Pole* was made Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Emperor *Charles V.* *Ann* 1556, resigned the Crown of *Spain*, and all his Dominions, to his Son *Philip*, the Queen's Consort, who

who thereupon ascended the Throne of Spain, and the *English* entered into an Alliance with Spain against France; whereupon the Queen sent over 8000 Men to the Assistance of the Spaniards in the Low-Countries, *Anno* 1557, by whose Assistance they obtained the Victory of St. Quintin's: However, Calais was surprized by the French the next Year, *Anno* 1558, after it had been in the Possession of the *English* above 200 Years. The Queen of England, it is said, broke her Heart for the Loss of Calais: She died in the 43d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*.

1558.] *Elizabeth*, the only Daughter of *Henry VIII.* by *Anne Bullen*, succeeded her Half-Sister Queen *Mary*. King *Philip* proposed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addressed the Queen to marry, which she ever seemed extremely averse to. All the Laws for establishing the Popish Religion, which were made by Queen *Mary*, were repealed *Anno* 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-enacted, and the Act of Uniformity passed soon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Bishops and Clergy, all the Bishops but Dr. *Kitchen* (Bishop of *Landaff*) refused it, and were committed to Prison.

Robert Dudley, the youngest Son of the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was made Master of the Horse and Knight of the Garter, and became so great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, *Anno* 1560.

Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1562, assisted the French Protestants, who put *Havre-de-Grace* into her Hands as a Cautionary Town. The Lady *Katherine Grey*, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of *Hereford*, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, *Anno* 1562, after they had had two Sons; and they were both imprisoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were established by the Convocation about this Time, viz. in 1563.

The Queen of Scots married *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley*, whom she had lately made Duke of *Albany*; and the next Day he was publicly proclaimed King, *Anno* 1565.

David Rixne, an Italian, Secretary to the Queen of Scots, was assassinated by the King's Direction, and in his Presence, *Anno* 1565. The King imagined that *Rixne* had advised the Queen to exclude him from the Administration of the Government.

The Queen of Scots was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of *James*, afterwards King of England, *Anno* 1566.

The King of Scots was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Murray* and *Boswell*, the same Year; and *Murray*, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, persuaded her to marry *Boswell*. After which, *Murray* and the Lords took the Queen Prisoner, and compelled her to resign her Crown to her Son; but she made her Escape, and raised an Army, *Anno* 1568, and, being defeated by *Murray*, she fled into England, upon large Promises of Favour and Assistance from Queen *Elizabeth*, who afterwards made her a Prisoner.

The

The Parliament began this Year to create Divisions in the Church, and set up the Geneva Discipline. Several French and Flemish Protestants took Refuge in England about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen Elizabeth the preceding Year, now published his Bull, Anno 1570, absolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, cursed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be deposed; which occasioned some little Insurrections by the Papists, but they were soon suppressed.

The Royal Exchange was finished by Sir Thomas Gresham in November 1567.

Both Papists and Dissenters forsook their Parish-Churches, and separated from the Church of England this Year, 1552; though they were generally conformable the first twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of Norfolk was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High Treason, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of Scots, conspiring to depose Queen Elizabeth, &c. and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in Cassiopeia's Chair in 1572, exceeding Jupiter in Brightness, diminishing after eight Months gradually, till it totally disappeared at the End of sixteen Months.

The Prince of Orange and the Provinces of Holland and Zealand, offered to accept Queen Elizabeth for their Sovereign, Anno 1575; which she refused.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High Sheriff, died suddenly at the Almshouse St Oxford, supposed to be infected with the Gout Distemper, by the Stench of the Prisoners, Anno 1571.

Captain Francis Drake returned from his Voyage round the Globe, Anno 1580, having been twelve Days less than three Years performing it. He set sail from Plymouth with five Ships, November, 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Fast, the Queen reprimanded them for their Presumption, Anno 1581: Several Members, absenting themselves from the House of Commons, were fined 20*l*. each, by the House.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of Anjou, Anno 1582; but the French King refused to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, despairing of Success, having continued his Courtship to the Queen about ten Years. She accompanied him to Canterbury.

Pope Gregory XIII. caused the Calendar to be reformed this Year, whereby the English, and some other Protestant Countries, which adhered to the Julian Calendar, lost ten Days; and this occasioned the Difference of Old and New Style: But the New Style was established by Act of Parliament in Great Britain in the Year 1752.

By an Earthquake in Hertfordshire, three Acres of Ground in Blackmores were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, stopped a Highway, Anno 1583.

An Association was entered into, *Ann* 1584, by the *English*, for the Preservation of *Queen Elizabeth*, upon some Practices of the King of Spain and the Duke of Guise to destroy her.

Queen Elizabeth, at the Intercession of the *Dutch*, *Ann* 1585, sent the Earl of Leicester, and 6000 Men, to their Assistance; and had the Brill and Flushing delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir Francis Drake, *Ann* 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of Carlisle, surprized and plundered St. Domingo in Hispaniola, took Cartagena, and arrived at Virginia, in Florida; where he took on Board Captain Ralph Lane, and a Colony that were in Distress, having been sent thither by Sir Walter Raleigh, and with them the Tobacco Plant was first brought to England.

1586.] Anthony Babington and other Traitors, being convicted of conspiring to depose and murder *Queen Elizabeth*, were executed with some barbarous Circumstances.

The Queen of Scots was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conspiracy, and Commissions were thereupon ordered to try her at Fotheringay Castle in Northamptonshire. The Queen of Scots not acknowledging their Jurisdiction, they proceeded however to pass Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of England.

Another Plot being discovered against *Queen Elizabeth*, soon after she signed a Warrant for the Execution of that Princess, who was beheaded thereupon, Feb. 8, 1587; but *Queen Elizabeth* blamed her Secretary Davison for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; she never designed it should be executed, but upon the last Necessity. And to give a Colour to this, Davison was imprisoned and fined.

Admiral Drake burnt and destroyed a hundred Sail of Spanish Ships in the Port of Cadix, about this Time.

The Earl of Leicester, the Queen's Favourite, having ill Success in the Netherlands, was recalled; and Prince Maurice of Nassau, younger Son of the late Prince of Orange was constituted Governor of the United Provinces by the States. The Queen at the same Time made Peregrine Lord Willoughby, General of the English Auxiliaries in the Netherlands.

1588.] The King of Spain this Year finished his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conquest of England; and this Armada, as it was called, sailed from the River Tagus in Portugal, on the 19th of May; but, being dispersed by a Storm, rendezvoused again at the Groins in Galicia, from whence they set Sail again on the 18th of July; and entering the English Channel on the 19th, Admiral Howard suffered them to pass by him, following them close until the 21st, when a Battle begun; and a Kind of running Fight continued to the 27th, when the Spaniards came to Anchor in Calais Road, in order to wait for the Duke of Parma and his Transports, with the Land Forces from Flanders. The English Admiral, finding he could make but little Impression on the Armada, the Gallies being

to
the
fact
dow
the
upon
Indic
call
on Ro
Th
dow
to Un
159
the C
Harbo
twenty
Sir
lick Li
scrip
1598
Fleet of
Rice in
the Sick
1600
and the
na, and
The
of Scot
On th
ten were
High T
bellion,
brary.
1601.
be elect
be made
1602.]
1602-3.
her, in v
ing made
appointed
Iluc.
March
Darnley,
King of
Queen, th
to the Cr
The K

so much Superior to him is Built, sent in eight or ten Fire-Ships among them in the Night-time, which put the *Spaniards* in the utmost Confusion. They cut their Cables immediately, and put to sea; and endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between *Calais* and *Graveling*, the *English* fell upon them, and took several of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

1591.] Captain *Lancaster* and Captain *River* sailed to the *East-Indies* about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. *River* was cast away, but *Lancaster* returned richly laden, with only seven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an university at *Dublin* 1591, which she endowed with a considerable Revenue, and the usual Privileges granted to Universities.

1591.] The Lord Admiral *Howard* and the Earl of *Essex* took the City of *Cadix* and plundered it, and destroyed the Ships in the Harbour: the Damage the *Spaniards* sustained being computed at twenty Millions of Ducats.

Sir *Thomas Bodley*, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furnished the publick Library at *Oxford*, with a vast Collection of Books and Manuscripts from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himself Master of the Island of *Porto-Rico* in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickness of his Men.

1600.] The *English East-India Company* was erected this Year, and they established Factories in *China*, *Japan*, *India*, *Amboyna*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*.

The Pope published a Bull about this Time, to exclude King *James* of *Scotland* from the Throne of *England*.

On the 19th of *February* 1601, the Earls of *Essex* and *Southampton* were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High Treason, in conspiring to depose the Queen, and raise a Rebellion, and *Essex* was beheaded in the *Tower*, on the 25th of *February*.

1601.] It was resolved by the Commons, that a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made a Sheriff after he was elected.

1601.] The Queen being taken ill in the Beginning of *March* 1602-3, intimated her Desire that the King of *Scots* should succeed her, in which the whole nation seemed to concur; no Mention being made of the *Suffolk* Family, whom her Father *Henry VIII.* had appointed to succeed on the Death of his Daughter *Elizabeth* without Issue.

March 24, 1602-3.] *James I.* the Son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary Queen of Scots*, the only Child of *James V.* King of *Scots*, who was the Son of *James IV.* and *Margaret* his Queen, the eldest Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, succeeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the *Chapter-house* in *London*, *May* 7, 1603.

The

The Lord Cobham, Lord Grey, and Sir Walter Raleigh, were tried at *Winchester* for High Treason, *November 4, 1603*, and condemned the 17th, but reprieved. The Treason they were principally charged with, was the conspiring to set the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Cousin-German, upon the Throne; and inviting the *Spaniards* to assist them; for which *George Cobham*, with *William Watson* and *William Clark*, Priests, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir *Walter* remained twelve Years a Prisoner in the *Tower*.

1603.] A new Translation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the the same that is in Use at this Day.

A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity issued; whereupon there were but 49 out of 10,000 Ministers of *Parishes*, that refused to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and Poundage were granted to the King for Life, as they had been to his Predecessors, from *Henry VII.* to *Queen Elizabeth*, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.

Nov. 5. 1605.] The *Powder Plot* for blowing up the King and Parliament being discovered, the Oath of Allegiance was first required and administered.

1606.] The Conspirators in the *Powder Plot* were convicted, and some of them executed at the West End of *St. Paul's*. More of them were executed in the old *Palace-Yard, Westminster*.

An Act passed at this Time, empowering the Crown to levy twenty Pounds a Month on *Papists* Recusants, absenting themselves from Church, or to seize two Thirds of their Lands, and declared it to be a *Præsumption* to refuse the Oath of Allegiance.

The Act for levying Twelve-pence a Sunday, on every one that did not come to Church, was revived.

An Act passed empowering the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London* to cut the Channel of the *New River*.

Sixty-eight thousand five hundred and ninety-six Persons died in *London* of the Plague, the two preceding Years.

An Act passed in the fourth Year of this Reign, repealing all hostile Laws made against the *Scots*; and in *Calvin's Case*, soon after it was resolved that all *Scotchmen*, born after the Accession of King *James* to this Crown, should enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.

1608. Twenty *English* Pirates were executed about this Time, who had turned *Mahometans*, and lived in great Splendor at *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

1609.] A Proclamation was published against erecting Buildings on new Foundations, within two Miles of the City; and another prohibiting Foreign Nations to fish upon the Coasts of *Great-Britain*.

1611.] Baronets were first created by King *James I.* in *May 1611*, in the ninth Year of his his Reign.

1614.] The second Parliament of this Reign falling upon their Grievances, viz. the King's Profuseness to the *Scots*, and the Increase of the *Papist* Recusants, they were dissolved without passing one Act. After which the King committed several of the Members

of

of the Commons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raised Money on the Subjects by way of Benevolence.

Sir *Thomas Overbury* was poisoned in the *Tower*, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess. And, 1615.] The Murderers were executed: Among whom was Sir *Gervase Elwis*, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of the *Tower* to facilitate his Design.

1616.] The Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess were tried and condemned for the Murder, but obtained a Pardon, *Anno* 1617.

The King delivered up *Flushing*, *Rametin*, and the *Brill*, to the States of *Holland* in 1616, for less than a tenth Part of the Charges they were to pay, for the Assistance Queen *Elizabeth* gave them.

1617.] The Book of Sports was published about the same Time, allowing innocent Recreations after Evening Prayers on *Sundays*; and the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches; for Neglect whereof, some of them were prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* was made Commander of a Squadron of Men of War, and sent to the River *Oronoko* in *America*, in Search of a Gold Mine; and attacking some of the *Spanish* Settlements in *Terra Firma*, he was, at the Instigation of the *Spanish* Ambassador, executed (by Virtue of his former Sentence) for High Treason, on the 19th of *October*, 1617.

A Match was proposed between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, and Articles agreed on 1618.

The Synod of *Dort* in *Holland* was held this Year, whither several *English* Divines were sent, and the Doctrine of *Arminius* was condemned by it.

1621.] The third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30th of *January* 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was convicted of notorious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being dissolved, several of the Members of the Commons were committed to Prison for their Opposition to the Court.

A Supply was granted His Majesty in this Parliament, to enable him to recover the *Palatinate* for his Son-in-law, the Elector *Palatine*; and they promised to assist him to the utmost of their Power, if he could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.] Prince *Charles* with the Marquis of *Buckingham* embarked for *Spain*, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived at *Madrid*, *March* 6, 1622; and Articles of Marriage were agreed on between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain* in 1623.

The Prince, however, returned to *England* without the Infanta, the Match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and the Proceedings in the *Spanish* Match being laid before them, the Duke of *Buckingham's* Conduct in *Spain* was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to declare War against *Spain* and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the *Dutch* tortured the *English* Factors at *Amboyna*, to make them confess a Plot against the *Hollanders*, and dispossessed

possessed them of the Spice-Islands, which the *Dutch* have kept ever since.

In the last Year of the King's Reign, a Match was proposed and concluded between Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Henrietta* of France, Daughter of *Henry IV.* but not consummated until King *James's* Death.

1625.] Count *Mansfeld* was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; but the Troops being embarked, were denied a Passage through France; and most of them perished on Board.

King *James* died at *Theobald's*, in the 59th Year of his Age, and the 22d of his Reign.

His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark.* His surviving Issue were Prince *Charles*, who succeeded him, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, married to the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, usually stiled King of *Bohemia*, who left Issue the Princess *Sophie*, from whom the present Royal Family are descended.

March 27, 1625.] *Charles I.* the only surviving Son of King *James I.* by the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, succeeded to the Crown of *England*, on the Demise of his Father.

The Queen landed at *Dover* in *June* following, where she was met by his Majesty, and conducted the same Day to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was consummated that Night.

The first Parliament of this Reign meeting on the 18th of *June* 1625, and having made no Provision for the Civil List, the Spanish War, or the Guard of the Seas, the King found himself under a Necessity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the usual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, settled on his Predecessors, by his own Authority. This Parliament was dissolved the 12th of *August* 1625.

Sir Edward Coke, who had been Lord Chief Justice of *England*, was compelled to serve as High Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of *Bristol* and Bishop *Williams* of *Lincoln* not being summoned to Parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majesty that they might each of them have a writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of *Strand* being committed to the *Tower* by his Majesty, during the Session of Parliament, without Cause shewn, the Lords addressed the King to discharge him, (looking upon it as an Invasion of their Privileges) with which Address his Majesty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonstrating against the Duke of *Buckingham's* continuing in the Administration, and against the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was dissolved without passing one Act.

The King dismissed the Queen's French Servants about the same Time, which occasioned a War with France.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refusing to pay the Money required of them by way of Loan for the King's Service; and some

Some
Fulfil
The
Land
the C
landed
Mans
some L
any thi
1627
Right
Tax mi
Man mi
might n
Commis
King an
Customs
1628.
Sail from
affording
Both H
dition of
sin. Sols
The Co
ceiving T
Peers, and
Subject (as
Clergy and
The Duk
Fleet for th
contented
Mr. Chan
Tonnage an
ted to Bail.
John Felte
Murder of
The Parli
Grievances,
dage as of R
him as on his
on their Griev
the *Arminian*
might be taken
The Office
Goods of Par
lent the Com
was by his Oro

Some of the inferior People were pressed for Soldiers on their Re-
fusal.

The Duke of Bucks, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000
Land Forces on Board, set sail from Portsmouth in June 1627, for
the City of Rochelle in France, where being refused Admittance, he
landed on the Ile of Rhé; but not being able to make himself
Master of the Fort *La Perle*, he returned to England in November, with
some Disgrace, having lost one Third of his Troops without effecting
any thing.

1627.] The third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition of
Right was presented to his Majesty, praying, 1. That no Loan or
Tax might be levied but by Consent of Parliament; 2. That no
Man might be imprisoned but by legal Process; 3. That Soldiers
might not be quartered on People against their Wills; 4. That no
Commissions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the
King answered, *I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and
Customs of the Realm.*

1628.] A Fleet under the Command of the Earl of Donbiph set
sail from Plymouth for the Relief of Rochelle, but returned without
affecting any thing.

Both Houses addressed his Majesty for a fuller Answer to their Pe-
tition of Right, whereupon they received this satisfactory Answer,
Ses fait comme il est desire.

The Commons being about to remonstrate against his Majesty's re-
ceiving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the House of
Peers, and passed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the
Subject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the
Clergy and Laity respectively granted five entire Subsidies.

The Duke of Buckingham, being at Portsmouth equipping another
Fleet for the Relief of Rochelle, was stabbed by John Felton, a dis-
contented Lieutenant.

Mr. Chambers being committed for refusing to pay the Duty of
Tonnage and Poundage, brought his *Elabor Corpus*, and was admit-
ted to Bail.

John Felton was executed at Tyburn, and hanged in Chains, for the
Murder of the Duke of Buckingham.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their
Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and Poun-
dage as of Right, but *de bene esse*, and desired it might be settled on
him as on his Ancestors. The Commons, however, proceeded again
on their Grievances, and pretended to be offended at the Increase of
the *Arminians* and *Papists*. And Mr. Pym moved, that a Covenant
might be taken to maintain their Religion and Rights.

The Officers of the Customs being questioned for detaining the
Goods of Parliament Men for Tonnage and Poundage; the King
sent the Commons a Message, declaring that what the Customers did
was by his Order.

The Commons thereupon voted the seizing *Mr. Rolles's Goods* a Breach of the Privilege; and called upon the Speaker to read their Remonstrance against it, and put the Question; but he said he dared not, the King having commanded the contrary; and endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked till a Protest was read: That whoever should bring in Innovations in Religion, or seek to introduce *Papery or Arminianism*; and whoever should advise the taking of Tonnage and Poundage not granted by Parliament, or that should pay the same, should be accounted Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King sent for the Serjeant of the House, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he sent the Gentleman-usher of the Black Rod with a Message, but he was denied Admittance until the Protest was read, after which the House in Confusion adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were issued by the Privy Council thereupon for seizing the riotous Members of the Commons: And *Mr. Holles*, *Mr. Coriton*, *Sir John Elliot*, and *Mr. Valentine*, appearing before the Council, refused to answer for what was said or done in the House, and were thereupon committed close Prisoners to the Tower.

The King came to the House of Peers, and in a Speech declared, that the seditious Behaviour of some of the Commons obliged him to dissolve the Parliament. And it was dissolved without sending for the Commons up, or any Act passed this Session.

1629.] An Information was soon after exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* against the Members in Custody, viz. *Sir John Elliot*, *Delaval Holles*, *Benjamin Valentine*, *Walter Long*, *William Coriton*, *William Stroud*, *John Selden*, *Sir Miles Hobart*, and *Sir Peter Heyman*, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament: Whereupon the Members brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court, on giving Security for their good behaviour, which they refused. And upon an Information preferred against them in the *King's Bench*, they pleaded to the Jurisdiction of the Court: This being over-ruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be imprisoned during the King's Pleasure; and being offered to be released on their Submission, they refused, and *Sir John Elliot*, and some others of them, died in Prison.

1630.] *Dr. Leighton*, a Scotchman, was prosecuted for publishing a Book intitled, *An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy*; for which he was sentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Nose slit, &c. which was executed upon him, after having long refused to make any Submission.

Every Man possessed of Lands of the Value of 40 *l. per Annum*, was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, &c. were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative also; and nothing but Necessity could justify these Methods of raising Money, to which the King

King
for
16
of
he
hang
A
the L
the D
163
Issue b
and five
cess Sup
liament
1633
House by
The
of Church
vice on
Mr. P
Book ca
suffering
he was se
Oxford an
in the Pill
upon he c
Mr. Seld
Seas again
1635.]
the great R
which was
Distemper
Star Cham
against ab
Act of Sta
1636.]
Narrow So
former Kin
among the
Exchequer,
The Earl
Fleet of 60
as they were
to pay the
agreed upon
Mr. Richa
the Legality
demanded;
That the levy

King was seduced, by the Commons refusing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Household.

1631.] *Mordaunt, Lord Audley, Earl of Castlehaven*, was convicted of *Sodomy*, and of *assaulting* in a Rape on his own Lady; for which he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, May 14, and two of his Servants hanged at *Tyburn*, July 6.

A Court of Chivalry was created for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord *Rea* and *David Ramsay, Esq*; but the King would not suffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of *Bohemia*, Prince *Palatine*, died, having had Issue by the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James I.* six Sons and five Daughters; on the youngest of which Daughters, the Princess *Sophia*, and her Issue, the Crown of *England*, was settled by Parliament, on Failure of Issue of Queen *Anne*.

1633.] The King, going to *Scotland*, was crowned at *Holyrood-House* by *Dr. Spotswood*, Archbishop of *St. Andrew's*.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes, (or the Feasts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on *Sundays*, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. Prynne was prosecuted in the *Star Chamber*, for publishing his Book called *Histriomastix*, being a Libel on the Administration for suffering and countenancing Plays and Masquerades, &c. For which he was sentenced to pay a Fine of 5000 *l.* expelled the University of *Oxford* and *Lincoln's Inn*, disabled to profess the Law, to stand twice in the Pillory, lose his Ears, and remain a Prisoner for Life: Whereupon he obtained the Name of *Cato*.

Mr. Selden maintained the Sovereignty of *England* in the *British Seas* against *Hugo Grotius*.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was published, to restrain the great Resort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of *London*; which was found to impoverish the Country, and increase infectious Dissemers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the *Star Chamber* against seven Lords, sixty Baronets and Knights, and against above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-observance of this Act of State.

1636.] *Mr. Selden's* Book, asserting the *English* Sovereignty of the *Narrow Seas*, and shewing the Custom of levying Ship-money by former Kings, without Assent of Parliament, was ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council-Chest, another in the Exchequer, and a Third in the Court of Admiralty.

The Earl of *Northumberland* being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the *Dutch Fleet*, as they were fishing on the *English* Coasts; whereupon the *Dutch* agreed to pay the King 30,000 *l.* for Permission to fish this Year; and agreed upon an annual Tribute for the Future.

Mr. Richard Chambers, a Citizen of *London*, and others, disputing the Legality of Ship-money, the Opinion of the Twelve Judges was demanded; who unanimously gave their Opinions under their Hands, That the levying of Ship-money was lawful.

A Declaration was issued at *Edinburgh*, for the Observation of a Liturgy in *Scotland*.

1637.] A Proclamation issued in *England* about the same Time, to restrain the *Puritans*, who refused to submit to the Discipline of the Church, from transporting themselves to *New England*, and other Parts of *America*. And an Order of Council was published, prohibiting all Non-Conformist Ministers to transport themselves without Licence from the Bishops of *London* and *Canterbury*; but such Numbers of Dissenters did, however, transport themselves to *New England*, that they cast off all Subjection to the Church of *England* in that Colony, and established the Independent Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged several *Quakers*.

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, *William Prynne* the disaffected Barrister, and *Dr. Bastwick* a Physician, neither of them eminent in their Professions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted in the *Star Chamber* of composing several seditious Libels, and sentenced to be pilloried, lose their Ears, to be fined 5000 *l.* each, and to be imprisoned for Life. They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confessors by the *Presbyterians*.

John Lilburne, a Bookbinder, was convicted in the *Star Chamber*, of publishing and dispersing seditious Libels, fined 5000 *l.* and sentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the Fleet Prison to *Westminster-Hall*. He was imprisoned for three Years, and, upon the Turn of the Times, he was released, and became an Officer of Note in *Cromwell's Army*; but opposing *Cromwell* afterwards, he was thrown into Prison by him, and died a *Quaker*.

A Book of Common-Prayer being prepared for the Church of *Scotland*, was appointed to be read by the Bishop of *Edinburgh*, in his Surplis, at *St. Giles's*: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head; and it was with some Difficulty that the Magistrates of *Edinburgh* dispersed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that and the rest of the Churches of *Edinburgh*: But the Bishop of *Edinburgh* was in Danger of being murdered in his Return to his House.

The *Scots* immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Association against the Government, to which they compelled all People to subscribe. Archbishop *Spotswood*, and several other *Scotch Bishops*, thereupon fled into *England*.

The Case of Ship-money, between the King and *Mr. Hampden*, was argued before all the Judges of *England* in the *Exchequer Chamber*; and *Mr. Hampden* being cast, he was adjudged to pay Twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with, towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Bishops were cited by the Presbytery of *Edinburgh* to appear as Criminals at the next General Assembly to be held at *Glasgow* the 21st of November.

The General Assembly, acting in a most seditious and riotous Manner, and rejecting the King's Authority, were dissolved by the King's Commissioner. They continued to sit however, declaring, they would

would
Sitt
Chris
Th
econ
their
Th
whom
Maste
zines o
Bondag
address
his Prot
1639
Army o
of the M
The K
Letters f
The S
dience a
with them
agreed, th
Kirk, and
Oblivion f
That th
discharge
should ref
and Gonda
That the
tution to be
The Kin
two Days
Forces, nor
The gene
ing High C
all the Acts
The Parli
the third Est
insisted on se
tive; and b
putation of t
the Malecont
England, par
Lord Say, M
The King
duced an inte
invade his D
were committe
1640.] 'I
his Protection,

would not desert the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting, was to contramand and prejudice the Prerogative of *Jesus Christ*, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Episcopacy as *Antichristian*, and deprived and excommunicated the Bishops and Ministers that differed from them, by their own Authority.

Then they resolved upon a War, and raised an Army under *Lesley*, whom they sent for from the *German Wars*. They made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh*, and seized the *Regalia*, and the King's Magazines of Arms, &c. telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage, if they did not now quit themselves like Men. And they addressed themselves to the *French King* as their Sovereign, desiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the *Scots* with an Army of 6000 Horse, and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King's Generals, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Holland*, received Letters from the *Scots*, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The *Scots* preferred a Petition to the King, still professing all Obedience and Submission; whereupon the King consented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at *Duns*; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Ecclesiastical should be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion should be passed.

That the *Scots* should disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and discharge the several Tables or Councils they had established; and should restore the King's Castles, Stores, &c. as also the Lands and Goods of the *Royalists* they had seized.

That the King should recall his Fleet and Armies, and cause Restitution to be made of what had been taken from the *Covenanters*.

The King having disbanded his Army, returned to *Threbold's*, and two Days after to *Whitchall*. But the *Scots* neither disbanded their Forces, nor observed any one Article of the late Treaty.

The general Assembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of *Traquair* being High Commissioner, he gave the Royal Assent to, and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Assembly at *Glasgow*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* having excluded the Bishops, who were the third Estate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Assembly, and insisted on several Demands to the Diminution of the King's Prerogative; and being prorogued, they protested against it, and sent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly caressed by the Malecontents at *London*, and incited to enter into a new War with *England*, particularly by the Earls of *Essex*, *Bedford*, and *Holland*, the Lord *Say*, Mr. *Hampden*, and Mr. *Pym*.

The King charged the *Scotch* Commissioners with Treason, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the *French King* to invade his Dominions; whereupon the Lords *London* and *Colville* were committed to the *Tower*.

1640.] The Letter from the *Scots* to the *French King*, desiring his Protection, being read in the House of Lords, and appearing to be

be written by the Lord *London*, it was thought fit to continue him in the *Tower*.

His Majesty sent a Message by Sir *Henry Vane*, demanding a Supply of six Subsidies, but Sir *Henry*, by Mistake, or designedly, demanded twelve Subsidies, which threw the House into a Flame; then he went to the King, and assured him, that no Money would be granted against the *Scots*; which his Majesty giving Credit to, abruptly dissolved the Parliament, and afterwards raised an Army of 20,000 Men against the *Scots*, towards the Maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000 *l.* but the City of *London* refused him the Loan of 100,000 *l.* The Earl of *Northumberland* was made General of this Army, the Earl of *Stafford* Lieutenant-General, and the Lord *Conway* General of the Horse.

The *Scotch* Army entering the *English* Borders, the King issued a Proclamation declaring them Rebels, and shewed, that upon Pretences of Religion, they sought to shake off the Regal Government; however, he offered them a Pardon on their Submission.

The *Scots* still advancing to *Newbourn upon Tyne*, the Lord *Conway*, who commanded the Van-guard of the King's Army at *Newcastle*, drew out 1200 Horse, and 2000 Foot, to dispute the Passage of the *Tyne*; but was driven from his Post by *Lesley*, and forced to retire and abandon *Newcastle*, where the *Scots* seized the King's Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and within two Days after made themselves Masters of *Durham*.

The King, who was advanced to *Northallerton*, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to *York*; whereupon the *Scots* levied Contributions in *Northumberland* and the Bishoprick of *Durham*, amounting to 850 *l.* a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was summoned by his Majesty in this Exigency, which being assembled at *York*, they advised him to appoint Commissioners to treat with the *Scots*; with which his Majesty complied; and the Commissioners met at *Rippon*, and immediately agreed, that there should be a Cessation of Arms, and that the *Scots* might remain in that Part of *England* they were possessed of; and for the rest, the Treaty was adjourned to *London*, where the Parliament of *England* met (which begun the Civil War) on the 13th of April 1640. The Commons chose *William Lenthall*, Esq; their Speaker, and resolved that 100,000 *l.* should be raised for supplying the *Scotch* Army, which was borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High Treason were carried up to the Lords by Mr. *Pym*, against the Earl of *Strafford*, who was thereupon committed to the *Tower*.

Then the Commons voted, that the levying Ship-money, and the Opinions of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons also voted 300,000 *l.* to be given their Brethren of *Scotland*.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Assent, the Commons thanked his Majesty for it, and said, *There now remained nothing*

nothing
only
16
by the
proce
was n
Lords
WH
that h
abolut
the Ki
The
of *Str*
to give
another
ment;
been do
but how
Hill, M
the *Star*
cation b
which,
their Co
hundred
Men.
The K
Armies S
Absence,
The P
massacred
made for
clared, th
a free-bor
Twelve
ment since
mitted to
The Ki
the treason
of Parliam
ther with
and Mr. S
should atte
should stanc
The Kin
ed the five
the King iss
Day the Co
The Cit
adjourned
hall in the

nothing to be done, but to testify their Devotion to his Majesty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.

1641.] A Bill of Attainder against the Earl of *Strafford* was passed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reason of proceeding against the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, because there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High Treason before the Lords.

What was principally insisted on by his Enemies at the Trial was, that he had an Intention to alter the Constitution from a limited to an absolute Monarchy, which, they suggested, was High Treason against the Kingdom, if not against the King.

The Lords having passed the Bill of Attainder against the Earl of *Strafford*, at the Instance of the Commons, moved his Majesty to give the Royal Assent, which was done by Commission; and another Bill passed at the same Time, for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King signed his own Ruin. It is said to have been done at the Queen's Importunity, to save herself and Family; but however that was, the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, May 12, 1641. Bills were passed afterwards for taking away the *Star Chamber*, and High Commission-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*: To effect which, all the *Scots* Demands were gained; and it is computed their Coming into *England*, and Stay here, cost this Nation eleven hundred thousand Pounds, besides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King having made the Earl of *Essex* Lieutenant General of His Armies South of *Trent*, signed a Commission for passing Acts in his Absence, and the same Day set out for *Scotland*.

The *Papists* raised a Rebellion in *Ireland* about this Time, and massacred a great Number of *Protestants*: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in *Ireland*; wherein it is declared, that the King could, in no Case but a Foreign Invasion, press a free-born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Bishops, protesting against all Acts of the Parliament since they were withheld by Force from their Seats, were committed to the *Tower* for High Treason.

The King, while he was in *Scotland*, having discovered more fully the treasonable Correspondence between the *Scots* and some Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord *Kimbelton* to be apprehended, together with Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Hampden*, Mr. *Holles*, Sir *Arthur Haselrig*, and Mr. *Strands*: Whereupon the Commons resolved, That whoever should attempt to seize any of their Members, or their Papers, they should stand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the House of Commons, and demanded the five Members above-mentioned, but they were not there; then the King issued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the same Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City-Mob were raised for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for seven Days, and ordered a Committee to sit at *Guildhall* in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the

King and Royal Family removed from *Whitehall* to *Hampton Court*. And the Sheriffs of *London*, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumph to their Seats at *Westminster*. The Seamen and Watermen, with above a hundred armed Vessels, with Field-Pieces, Calours, &c. as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (*Jan. 11.*) at the same Time up the *Thames*, from *London Bridge* to *Westminster*; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March 2.] Upon the Report of the King's refusing to pass the Militia Bill, the two Houses resolved, That the Kingdom should be forthwith put in a Posture of Defence; that all the Lords Lieutenants in *England* should bring in their Commissions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral (the Earl of *Northumberland*) that he should equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majesty had raised a single Regiment, or taken any Measures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to *Hull*, with an Intent to secure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town by Sir *John Heslam*, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muster all the City Militia, consisting of 12,000 Men, in *Finbury Fields*. These were commanded by *Skippon*, and such other Officers as the House could confide in. They sent also to the several Counties to muster their Militia, pursuant to their Ordinance, assuring them of the Protection of the two Houses against any that should oppose them.

And now the King thought it necessary to raise a Guard for the Defence of his Person, which consisted of a Troop of Horse, commanded by the Prince of *Wales*, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The Parliament hereupon voted, That whoever should serve or assist his Majesty, in raising Forces, were Traytors: And sent their Serjeant to *York*, to apprehend some Gentlemen that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They published a Remonstrance also, declaring the Sovereign Legislative Power was lodged in both Houses; and that the King had not so much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (*June 13.*) an Engagement was entered into at *York*, by Forty-six Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not submit to the Orders of the two Houses; but would defend his Majesty's Person, Crown, and Dignity, against all his Enemies. And the King issued a Commission of Array, and made the Earl of *Lindsey* General. (*July 12*) The Parliament thereupon voted, that an Army should be raised for the Safety of the King's Person, and Defence of both Houses of Parliament; and constituted the Earl of *Essex* their General. They passed an Ordinance also, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Use; and applied 100,000*l.* of the Money, given for the Relief of *Ireland*, towards levying Forces against the King. And Mr. *Hampton* actually drew out the Militia of the County of *Bucks* against the King. And (*Sept. 1.*) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare against

again
men
Boat
T
of th
and
On
fough
the K
sing
expole
they
Parties
at *Burle*
and An
In th
Assessm
per Wee
May 2
Queen
Arms an
About
Julem Ch
and 26 I
vice.
July 5:
Mr. Wall
a Design
Mr. Wall
of Ten T
The Pa
be in a Co
Sir Henry
And (*Aug.*
their Breth
solemn Le
declared th
the King
ward their
Great Seal
Serjeant W
Time died
case; who
King *Pym*.
The Sec
500 Drago
Behalf of
On the o

against the King, were plundered and imprisoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and some of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the *Thames*.

The two Universities, about this Time, made the King a Present of their Plate; but the *Cambridge* Plate was intercepted by *Cromwell*, and applied to the Use of his Enemies.

On Sunday the 23d of *October*, about Two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of *Edgehill* near *Kejstun* in *Warwickshire*, where the King's Horse beat the Enemies Cavalry out of the Field; but, pursuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry exposed to the Enemy's Foot, who were more numerous: However, they maintained their Ground till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at *Burlington Bay* in *Yorkshire*, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition, for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houses passed an Ordinance for a Weekly Assessment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,808 l. per Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1643.] Mr. *Pym*, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High Treason, for assisting the King her Husband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the same Time, the Assembly of Divines met in the *Jerusalem* Chamber, consisting chiefly of about 118 Puritan Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4 s. a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. *Tomkins* and Mr. *Chaloner*, who were engaged with Mr. *Waller*, and several other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Design to restore King *Charles I.* were executed as Traytors; and Mr. *Waller* was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of Ten Thousand Pounds.

The Parliament still being apprehensive that they should not long be in a Condition to oppose the *Royalists*, sent Sir *William Armysne* and Sir *Henry Vane*, jun. to invite the *Scots* to come to their Assistance. And (Aug. 28.) the *Scots* having agreed to invade *England*, and assist their Brethren at *Westminster*, the two Houses consented to take the solemn League and Covenant. And having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, passed the Great Seal by the King after May 22, 1642, should be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal should be of the same Authority as any Great Seal in *England* had formerly been; and committed the Custody of it to the Earls of *Bolingbroke* and *Kent*, and to Mr. *St. John*, Serjeant *Wild*, Mr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Prideaux*. About the same Time died Mr. *John Pym* of the *Morbus Pediculus*, or the Lousy Disease; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was usually stiled King *Pym*.

The *Scots*, consisting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and above 200 Dragoons, passed the *Tweed* at *Herwick*, and entered *England* in Behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being surrounded

moned by the King to appear at *Oxford*, assembled there to the Number of 44 Lords, and 118 Commoners.

April 20, 1644.] The *Scottish Army* joining the *English* under General *Fairfax*, Prince *Rupert* engaged their united Forces at *Marston-Moor*, and was defeated there, 10,000 of the *Royalists* being killed, or made Prisoners; and their *Artillery*, Arms, Ammunition, &c. taken by the *Enemy*.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the West was almost ruined at this Time; *Essex's* Foot, under the Command of *Shippon*, were surrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings against Archbishop *Laud* were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbishop was not guilty of High Treason, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence but what their Council repeated, passed an Ordinance to attain him of High Treason.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being established about this Time instead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments, were voted useless; and an Ordinance passed for turning *Christmas-day* into a Fast.

Sir *John Hotham* and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-Bill*, by virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords, being terrified and threatened by the Commons, passed the Ordinance for attainting Archbishop *Laud* of High Treason, though they had declared him not guilty; and the Archbishop was beheaded on *Tower-bill*, notwithstanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the room of the Common Prayer; and the Parliament voted, that the Clause, for the Preservation of his Majesty's Person, shall be left out of Sir *Thomas Fairfax's* Commission.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords, about this Time, passed the Self-denying Ordinance, for disabling the Members of either House to have any Commission.

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* being made General, *Essex*, *Manchester*, *Waller*, and all the General Officers, (but *Cromwell*) who were Members of either House, were obliged to resign their Commissions; and *Fairfax* and *Cromwell*; thereupon new-modelled the Army.

June 14.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near *Nasby* in *Northamptonshire*, and the King was defeated; his Foot were cut to Pieces, or made Prisoners; his Artillery, Arms, and Baggage, were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to *Litchfield*, and from thence to *Ragland Castle*, the Seat of the old Marquis of *Worcester*. In the mean Time, the King's Letters, taken at *Nasby*, were read in the House of Commons, who made themselves very merry with his private Affairs. However, the King sent several Messengers to the House with Proposals of Peace, but they were rejected.

And

And they voted against any personal Treaty with the King, on his offering to come to their Army; and assured his Majesty, that he might remain there with all Security, and that his Conscience should not be forced.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the Scots having, by Monsieur Montrevuil, the French Agent, given the King the same Invitation, his Majesty left Oxford in Disguise, taking with him only Dr. Michael Hudon and Mr. John Ashburnham, and came to the Scotch Army near Newcastle, on the 5th of May following.

Oxford being besieged by General Fairfax, the King sent his Orders to that City, and to all his Garrisons, to make the best Terms they could with the Enemy, and surrender: Whereupon Oxford surrendered, with the rest of the Garrison Towns. The Number of the Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at Oxford amounted to above 7000 Men, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and return to their respective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation agreed on. It was stipulated in this Treaty, that the Colleges and public Buildings in Oxford should not be demolished or defaced, or their Revenues sequestered.

The Marquis of Montrose, who commanded the Royalists in Scotland, and had met with great Success, was commanded also to disband his Forces, whereupon he went beyond Sea.

Jan. 30.] The Scots, notwithstanding their promising the King Protection, in Consideration of 400,000 l. of their Arrears paid them, delivered up the King to the English.

The Marquis of Argyle received 30,000 l. for his Share; and 15,000 l. more were distributed among his Friends. Several Ministers of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke Hamilton had 30,000 l. for his Share.

There were many honest Scots, however, ashamed of this Bargain, and said their Nation would be disgraced and infamous to the End of the World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of Allegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had sworn to protect and defend him: That the King had fled to them for refuge, and if it was against the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the meanest Person who came for Shelter; how would the World condemn them, for giving up their Sovereign into the Hands of his mortal Enemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to Holmby-House in Northamptonshire, neither his Servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refused to let Mr. Marshall and Caryll, who were assigned by the Presbyterians for his Chaplains, so much as to say Grace for him.

June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at Holmby, before Cromwell sent Cornet Joyce, with a Detachment of the Army, to bring the King from Holmby-House to the Camp. And the King was thereupon brought to Newmarket, where he was permitted his Recreations, and the Gentry resorted to him, with his Chaplains and Servants; Cromwell making great Professions of his Loyalty and Readiness to serve his Majesty.

About

About the same Time the Army presented a Representation for purging the Parliament of all obnoxious Members, declaring, they would put a Period to their Sitting, &c.

The Army proceeded to impeach *Holles*, *Waller*, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and insisted upon their being suspended from their Places: Whereupon those Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houses, and fifty of the Members, fled to the Army for Protection against the *London Mob*; and most of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The Army soon after marched into *London*, demolished all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now subject to the Soldiers. The King having for the most Part marched with the Army, after he left *New-market*, was the 16th of *August* fixed at *Hampton Court*, being permitted the Day before to visit his Children, who were under the Earl of *Northumberland's* Care at *Sion House*; and they were often permitted to come to him at *Hampton-Court*; nor were any of the Nobility or Gentry denied Access to his Majesty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addressed to by both Parties, but did not think fit to shew himself inclined more to one than the other; but finding the Propositions, made him by the Parliament, very extravagant, and that *Cromwell* and the Officers of the Army were not sincere; and having Reason to believe his Life in some Danger, he made his Escape to *Titchfield*, a Seat of the Earl of *Southampton's*. He was afterwards persuaded to trust himself with *Hammond*, the Governor of the *Isle of Wight*, who detained his Majesty in the Island, and gave Advice to the Parliament were he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament sent the King four Bills for his Royal Assent. By the first, he was to acknowledge the War raised against him to be just; 2. To abolish Episcopacy; 3. To settle the Power of the Militia in Persons nominated by the two Houses; and, 4. To sacrifice all those that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's refusing to pass these Bills, the Houses broke out into the most rude and virulent Language against him; and the Commons voted, that they would make no more Addresses to the King, but proceed to settle the Kingdom without him; and to this Resolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majesty was made a close Prisoner.

They declared it High Treason also, for any Person to deliver a Message from the King, or to receive any Letter or Message from him, without the Leave of the Houses.

These Resolutions, Serjeant *Maynard* observed in the House, did in Effect dissolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliament without a King.

April 19, 1648.] The Earl of *Pembroke*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, with the Visitors appointed by the Parliament, went down to visit that University at that Time; but the Vice-Chancellor and Heads refusing to submit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling those who refused to obey them.

May

May 17.] Part of the Royal Navy returned to their Allegiance about this Time, and were commanded by Prince Charles.

June 6.] A Body of the *Kentish* Men also, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, marched up to *London*, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were disappointed: Whereupon the Lord *Goring* joined the Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucas*, and the *Royalists* in *Essex*, and marched to *Colchester*, where there were besieged by *Fairfax*.

The Prince and the Duke of *York* came to *Yarmouth*, with 19 Ships, in order to relieve *Colchester*, but found it impracticable. Then they failed to the Mouth of the *Thames*: Whereupon the Parliament voted, that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.

Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* near *Preston* in *Lancashire*, and the *Scots* not supporting him, after an obstinate Fight, Sir *Marmaduke* was routed. *Cromwell* afterwards engaged the *Scots* Army, and routed them: They made a very faint Resistance. Duke *Hamilton* their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horse, surrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The Garrison of *Colchester* having endured a Siege of ten Weeks, and consumed all their Provisions, were compelled to surrender Prisoners at Discretion: Whereupon Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* were immediately shot to Death, without being brought before a Council of War, or so much as allowed Time to settle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of *Norwich*, Lord *Goring*, and the Lord *Capel*, were sent Prisoners to *Windsor* Castle, where they found Duke *Hamilton*. The rest of the Prisoners of any Quality were dispersed in several Prisons.

Berwick and *Carlisle* having surrendered to *Cromwell*, he marched in Triumph to *Edinburgh*, and concerted Measures with *Argyle*. The Army under *Cromwell* being returned into *England*, a Remonstrance was presented to the Commons by his Officers, against any further Treaty with his Majesty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Justice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Representatives chosen, in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the *Isle of Wight*, was thereupon broken off.

At this Treaty, the Commissioners for the Parliament had insisted, that the King should acknowledge they entered into a War with him for their just Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities consequent thereupon: That he should abolish Episcopacy, settle Presbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he should transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and empower them to keep a standing Army, and levy Money to pay them: That he should pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the *Royalists* to their Mercy: That the Parliament should constitute all Magistrates, and dispose of all Places and Officers: That his Majesty should confirm their New Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commissions.

These

May

These were the Demands of the *Presbyterians*; and though his Majesty granted most of these, they voted his Concessions unsatisfactory, till the Army usurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648.] The levelling Doctrine, which *Cromwell* had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meanest Men were equal to those of the greatest; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they studied the general Good of every Individual, of which themselves (the People) were Judges. And, in Pursuance of these Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Associations, and made Propositions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of *Levellers*; which, when they saw opposed by their Officers, they appointed a general Rendezvous at *Hounslow-Heath*, in order to put an End to all Distinctions among Men; of which *Cromwell* receiving Advice, he appeared unexpectedly on *Hounslow-Heath*, when they were assembled there, at the Head of some Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reason of their assembling there in such Numbers, without his Order: and receiving some insolent Answers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardest, and charged them with his Troops; and having wounded some, and made others Prisoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot, and sent several more to *London*, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more solemn Manner, and thereby restrained this levelling Spirit for the present.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and carried by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurst Castle*, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to *London*, and quartered about *Whitehall* and *St. James's*.

The Commons thereupon declared, that the seizing the King's Person, and carrying him Prisoner to *Hurst Castle*, was without the Advice or Consent of the House.

They resolved also, That his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions made him in the *Isle of Wight*, were sufficient Grounds for the Houses to proceed upon for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel *Pride* was thereupon sent by the Army with a strong Detachment to *Westminster*, where he seized and imprisoned 41 of the Members as they were going to the House, and stopped above 160 more from going in; so that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to sit, and these were most of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army also marched into the City, and seized the public Treasures that were lodged at *Goldsmith's Hall*, and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addresses to the King was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King about the same Time was brought by Colonel *Harrison* from *Hurst-Castle* to *Winchester*, and so to *Windsor*; then

the
in
Co
to
of h
A
beg
H
told
were
verse
in the
upon
His
he cite
that th
of the
The
there n
well fa
underta
cleaved
Word n
had reje
of Crom
who dea
encoura
The
torted u
Life by
prisonin
vine, th
sentative
Authorit
The C
to levy
nance fo
The C
ple unde
Common
the Natio
refused to
Jannar
Robert Co
fore the p
Day; and
to Cotton
His M
Time, ob

then a Committee of the Commons met to consider how to proceed in a Way of Justice against the King. And it was ordered by the Council of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee should be omitted to the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the Charges of his Court and Attendants should be lessened.

A solemn Fast also was held at *Westminster*, to seek the Lord, and beg his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at *St. Margaret's*, told his Audience, he had found, upon a strict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty; and, kneeling down, begged, in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would execute Justice upon that great *Barabbas* at *Windsor*.

His Text was, *Such Honour have all Saints*. And another Passage he cited was, *They shall bind their Kings in Chains*, &c. And insisted, that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater than that of the Children of *Israel*, from the House of Bondage in *Egypt*.

The Members going directly from Church to the House, it was there moved to proceed capitally against the King: Whereupon *Cromwell* said, that as he was praying for a Blessing from God, on his undertaking to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue cleaved to the Roof of his Mouth, so that he could not speak one Word more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And to strengthen this Conceit of *Cromwell's*, an inspired Virgin was brought out of *Hertfordshire*, who declared, that she had a Revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their Design.

The *Presbyterians* protesting against the King's Tryal, *Cromwell* retorted upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's Life by Sword and Pistol, depriving him of his Authority, and imprisoning of him, was still more against all Laws Human and Divine, than the bringing the King to a legal Tryal, before the Representatives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their Authority.

The Commons afterwards resolved, that it was Treason in the King to levy War against the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordinance for the Tryal of the King.

The Commons, however, proceeded to resolve, 1st. That the People under God, are the Original of all just Power: 2^{dly}, That the Commons in Parliament are invested with the supreme Authority of the Nation, without King or House of Peers; and from this Time refused to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

January 20.] The King being brought from *St. James's* to Sit *Robert Cotton's* House in *Westminster*, he was carried from thence before the pretended High Court of Justice in *Westminster-Hall* the same Day; and refusing to acknowledge their Jurisdiction, was remanded to *Cotton House*.

His Majesty being brought before the pretended Court a second Time, objected to their Jurisdiction again.

The

The King appearing in *Westminster-Hall* the third Time, still persisted in denying the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon *Bradshaw*, President of the Court, ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into *Westminster-Hall* the fourth Day, *Bradshaw* made a Speech upon the Occasion; after which the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after several Matters, laid to the King's Charge, were enumerated, it concluded, *For all which Treasons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, that be the said Charles Stuart, as a Tyrant, Traitor, Murderer, and a public Enemy, shall be put to Death, by severing of his Head from his Body.*

The Warrant for the King's Execution was signed by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he should be put to Death on the 30th of *January*. About ten that Morning he walked from *St. James's* to *Whitehall*, under a Guard, where, being allowed some Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Col. *Hacker* through the Banqueting-house to the Scaffold that was erected in the open Street before it, where, having made a Speech, he said in the Conclusion, *I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown*; and then submitted to the Block: His Head was severed from his Body at one Blow, about two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 24th of his Reign.

He was married in the Year 1625, to the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of *Henry IV.* King of *France*, surnamed the Great, and had Issue by this Princess;

1. *Charles*, who died the same Day he was born.
2. *Charles*, who succeeded his Father by the Name of *Charles II.*
3. *James*, who succeeded his Brother *Charles* by the Name of *James II.*
4. *Henry*, who died soon after the Restoration of his Brother *Charles II.*

5. The Princess *Mary*, married to *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom she had Issue *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*.

6. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who died a Prisoner at *Carisbrook Castle* in the *Isle of Wight*, on the 8th of *September* 1650, in the 15th Year of her Age.

7. The Princess *Anne*, who died about three Years of Age, And,

8. The Princess *Henrietta Maria*, born at *Exeter* the 15th of *June*, 1644; and married to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, by whom she had Issue *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadeus*, late Duke of *Savoy*, and King of *Sardinia*, Father to the present King of *Sardinia*, who is the nearest *Roman Catholic* Prince to the Crown of *England*, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648-49.] *Charles II.* upon the Death of his Father King *Charles I.* became King of *Great Britain*; though he enjoyed little more than the Title till the Year 1660, when the King and the ancient Constitution were restored together.

The Usurpers passed an Act, declaring it High Treason to proclaim the Prince, or any other Person, King of *England*, without Consent

Confession
England
filed in
ceded
to be a
Febru
this Na
unneces
abolished
A new
Allegian
ple were
monwea
for the a
House of
wealth an
May 21
Lands at
nature, Je
great Part
and other
thousand F
State.
And now
hda by, Sto
of about 30
ed. He al
that were
June 23,
arriving on
before the 8
pelled him
nouncing his
July 22.]
invaded Scot
retired before
they marched
bar; out of v
them, (Sept.
Prisoners, wi
fessed himself
Parliament, th
missions; Indi
English Tongu
The King b
venant again,
Religion.
Aug. 6. 1651
lyle, with an A

Consent of Parliament; and filed themselves, *The Commons of England*; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, usually filed the *Rump*, and did not amount to an hundred Men. They proceeded to vote the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished.

February 7.] They resolved also, that the Office of a King in this Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any single Person, was unnecessary, burthensome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be abolished.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken also, instead of the Oar of Allegiance and Supremacy, called *the Engagement*; whereby the People were obliged to swear, they would be true and faithful to the Commonwealth, without King or House of Lords. And an Act passed for the abolishing kingly Government; and another for abolishing the House of Peers, and constituting the People of England a Commonwealth and Free State.

May 21.] An Act was passed also for the Sale of the Crown-Lands at thirteen Years Purchase; and for selling all the Goods, Furniture, Jewels, Paintings, and personal Estate of the late King; a great Part whereof were purchased by the Kings of France and Spain, and other foreign Princes; and between three and four hundred thousand Pounds were raised by the Sale, for the Service of the new State.

And now Cromwell, transporting an Army to Ireland, took Drogheda by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword, consisting of about 3000 Men, most of them English; only the Lieutenant escaped. He also murdered every Man, Woman and Child of the Citizens that were Irish.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to Scotland, and arriving on the Coast, was compelled to take the Covenant, however, before the Scots would permit him to come on Shore; and they compelled him to sign a Declaration approving the Covenant, and renouncing his Principles, Friends and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time Cromwell passed the Tweed, and invaded Scotland: Whereupon the Scots destroyed their Country, and retired before him till he came within Sight of Edinburgh. Then they marched and possessed themselves of a strong Camp near Dunbar; out of which Cromwell drew them by Stratagem, and defeated them, (Sept. 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 Prisoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he possessed himself of Edinburgh. About this Time it was ordered by the Parliament, that all Proceedings and Process of Law, Patents, Commissions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, &c. should be in the English Tongue only.

The King being crowned at Scone, in Scotland, subscribed the Covenant again, swore to promote it, and establish the Presbyterian Religion.

Aug. 6, 1651.] After which his Majesty entered England by Carlisle, with an Army of 16,000 Men, Scotch and English, at the Head

of which he was proclaimed King of Great-Britain; but engaging *Cromwell's* Forces (Sept. 3.) at *Worcester*, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Prisoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition and Baggage. The King escaping out of the Battle into *Staffordshire*, the *Penderils* (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Escape further. In these Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majesty often stood concealed, and from thence was called *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about six Weeks from the House of one Loyalist to another, he embarked near *Brightelmston* in *Suffex*, with the Lord *Wilmet*, and arrived at *Folcan*, near *Harvill* in *Normandy*.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* went to the House of Commons with a Guard; and taking a File of Musqueteers with him into the House, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had sat long enough, unless they had done more Good, crying out, *You are no longer a Parliament; I say you are no Parliament*. He told Sir *Harry Vane*, that he was a Juggler; *Harry Martin* and Sir *Peter Wentworth*, that they were Whore-masters; *Tom Chalmer*, that he was a Drunkard; and *Allen* the Goldsmith, that he cheated the Publick. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace; and *Harrison* pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and *Cromwell* having turned them all out of the House, locked up the Doors, and returned to *Whitehall*. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was dissolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he issued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Persons to appear at *Whitehall* the 4th of July, to take upon them the Administration of the Government. And there met in the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, to the Number of about 120; to whom *Cromwell* declared, That they had a clear Call to take upon them the supreme Authority of the Common-wealth. Then he produced an Instrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did, with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intrust the supreme Authority and Government of the Commonwealth into the Hands of the Persons met, and that they, or any Forty of them, should be acknowledged the supreme Authority of the Nation; but that they should sit no longer than the 3d of November 1654; and three Months before their Dissolution, should make Choice of others to succeed them, who who were not to sit above a Year.

He assured them, he had not made Choice of one Person in whom he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in *Jesus Christ*, and Love to all Saints.

The *English* Fleet, commanded by *Mont* and *Blake*, about this Time, fought the *Dutch*, commanded by *Van Trump*, upon their own Coasts, and obtained a great Victory, destroying 30 of the *Dutch* Men of War, and *Van Trump* himself was killed in the Engagement

pages
Fight
than t
De
Parlia
wealth
Lord-C
White
Cromw
contin
Guard,
feet the
Walls th
many of
signed th
Lamb
transom
vernment
that that
his Title
Scotland,
haying.
That a
and not be
their own
not exceed
Then the
and Boroug
ness of the
chafe but o
excluded; o
some of the
one a-piece.
None but
mentor was Ju
Principles, m
ram. If the
was to pass in
A constant
and 20,000 P
to be chosen
In the Inter
a Power of m
April 12, 16
Advice of hi
wealth and
called a Parlia
September, win
land; and th
(or their Sons)

agement with a Musket-shot. This was the seventh and last Sea-Fight between the two Commonwealths, all fought within little more than the Compass of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in the House, that the Sitting of the Parliament any longer would not be for the Good of the Commonwealth, and that it was fit they should resign their Power to the Lord-General; the Speaker, with several of the Members, went to *Whitchell*, where they did, by a Writing, present to his Excellency containing still to sit in the House, Colonel *White* came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they sat there for! They answered, *To seek the Lord: Pish, says White. The Lord has not been within these Walls these twelve Years; and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of these Members also followed their Brethren to Whitchell, and signed the Resignation.*

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretensions also to the Supreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Commonwealth should reside in a single Person, and that that Person should be *Oliver Cromwell*, the Captain General, and his Title should be, *Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of the Dominions and Territories therunto belonging.*

That a Parliament should be summoned once in every third Year, and not be dissolved or prorogued in less than five Months, without their own Consent: That the Number of Members for England should not exceed 400, for Scotland 50, and for Ireland 30.

Then the Number of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were specified, and regulated according to the Largeness of the respective Counties: The Corporations were allowed to chuse but one a-piece, and many of the smaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of *London* was allowed to chuse six, and some of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Universities to chuse one a-piece.

None but Persons of Integrity were to be chosen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Person worth 200 £. and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector, and sixty Members were to be *Returned*. If the Protector refused his Consent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to pass into a Law without him.

A constant Revenue was to be raised for maintaining 10,000 Horse, and 20,000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protections were to be chosen by the Council.

In the Intervals of Parliament, the Protector and his Council had a Power of making Laws.

April 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting *Scotland* into one Commonwealth and one Government with *England*. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms, to meet on the 3d of *September*, viz. 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland*; and the Writs directed, that no Persons should be elected, (or their Sons) who had born Arms for the King; and this was universally

universally complied with : And on the 3d of *September*, being *Sund* day, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modeled according to the late Act of Government, met ; but, in the Beginning of their Session, great Debates arose in the House, as to the Legality of the present Convention, and the above-mentioned Act of Government : Whereupon the Protector came to the *Painted Chamber*, and sent for the Members, and severely reprimanded their Insolence ; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the House, and would suffer none to enter, who would not subscribe to a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector, and that he would not propose or give Consent to alter the Government, as it was settled in one single Person and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members signed it the first Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not answering the Protector's Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Consent, he thought fit to dissolve them.

April 13, 1655.] Admiral *Penn* and *Venables*, being sent to attack *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, met with a Repulse there, and lost a great many Men : Whereupon they set Sail for the Island of *Jamaica*, which they took from the *Spaniards*, and the *English* have remained in Possession of it ever since.

Octob. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of *England* into eleven Districts, and in every District placed an Officer, called a Major-General, who had not only an absolute Command over the Forces in his Division, but a very great Power in Civil Causes.

Octob. 24.] Articles of Peace between *England* and *France* were proclaimed on the 28th of *November*. By this Treaty it was agreed, That *Cromwell* should send 6000 Men to the Assistance of the *French* in the *Netherlands* against the *Spaniards* ; that *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke* should be invested by their united Forces, and, when taken, put into the Hands of the *English* ; and that neither King *Charles*, or the Princess his Brothers, should be suffered to reside in *France*. This Alliance of *Cromwell's* with *France* laid the Foundation of the *French* Greatness : Though it is observed, that *Cromwell* would not suffer the *French* King to call himself King of *France*, in this Treaty, and obliged him to let his Name after his own, as Protector both of *France* and *England*.

Cromwell's third Parliament being chosen, met on the 17th of *September*, 1656. He suffered none to enter the House, who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.

The Officers of the Army petitioned against his accepting the Title of King ; and threatened him, if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old Constitution, issued Writs at this Time to several Persons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at *Westminster*, and compose a House of Lords.

And
Di
Ma
the
aver
Hou
Beh
Se
Colo
Unea
Dis
Hande
being
where
Age, h
and eig
Sept.
was pro
a Parliam
of Peers
but they
Friends
Authority
May 7.
ment, Len
Parliament
41 ; and
1648, atte
of a Parlia
General an
his Name.
whereby ev
whole Line
Governmen
monwealth
their Author
Octob. 13
House with
them, and t
posed the R
They were b
cers, who too
Title of a C
for raising Fo
pose Mont, w
having consul
camped at Col
Lombard, with
Newcastle.

And they met accordingly; and when the Commons shewed some Disgust at this Proceeding, he swore, they were and should be Lords: Many of them consisted of the meanest of the People, who had raised themselves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons ill-averse to his new Scheme of Government, sent for them up to the House of Lords, and reproached them for their seditious, ungrateful Behaviour; and then thought fit to dissolve this his last Parliament. Soon after which a Pamphlet was published, said to be written by Colonel Titus, intitled, *Killing no Murder*; Which gave Cromwell great Uneasiness, apprehending a Design to assassinate him.

Dunkirk, surrendering to the French at this Time, was put into the Hands of the English, as had been agreed on. And now Cromwell being taken ill of a Fever at Hampton Court, returned to *Windsor*, where he died on the 3d of September, 1658, in the 60th Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of Protector four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

[Sept. 4, 1658.] Richard Cromwell, the late Protector's eldest Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the Death of his Father, and called a Parliament after the ancient Form, summoning his Father's House of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27th of January; but they had not sat three Months, before some of his pretended Friends persuaded him to dissolve them; at which Time Richard's Authority may be said to expire.

[May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately resumed the Government, *Levell* the Speaker, and several of the Members of the Long Parliament, met in the House of Commons, to the Number of about 41; and several of the Members, who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were stopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted, that the Speaker should have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commissions should be granted in his Name. Then they voted, that an Engagement should be taken, whereby every Person renounced the Title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole Line of *Stuarts*, and every other single Person pretending to the Government; and declared, that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, single Person, and House of Peers; but their Authority was of short Duration.

[Oct. 15.] Lambert met the Speaker going to the Parliament-House with his Life-Guards, dismounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he dissolved the Rump, and with his Officers assumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, most of them General Officers, who took upon them the Exercise of the Government, under the Title of *A Committee of Safety*. They proceeded to issue Commissions for raising Forces; and General Lambert marched Northward to oppose Monk, who was upon his March from Scotland. Monk, however, having consulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at *Colstream* near *Berwick*, where he continued about a Month; Lambert, with his Force, consisting of about 12,000 Men, lying at *Newcastle*.

In the mean Time, *Portsmouth* and the Fleet declared for the Parliament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The Rump Parliament refused the Government again: General *Fairfax* at the same Time declared for a free Parliament, and, being joined by great Numbers of Gentlemen at *Marston-Moor*, *Lambert's Forces* at *Newcastle* deserted him; and joined *Fairfax*, who took Possession of *York*, and kept a Correspondence with *Monk*, who continued his March to *London*, and took up his Quarters in *Whitehall*.

The secluded Members thereupon assembled, and took their Places in the House, and voted *Monk* General of the Forces in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: Still *Monk* continued to protest, that he would oppose, to the utmost, the setting up of *Charles Stuart*, a single Person, and a House of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to pass an Act for putting the Militia into the Hands of Persons of Quality; but by it every Officer was obliged to declare, that the War, undertaken by the Parliament against the late King, was just and lawful. Then they passed an Act, *March 16, 1659*, for dissolving the Parliament, after it had continued in several Forms nineteen Years, and summoned a Convention; having first constituted a Council of State, consisting of thirty-one Persons, among whom were General *Monk*, *Arthur Aschley* the President, Lord *Fairfax*, and Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*.

The Council of State took upon them the Administration of the Government, and issued several Proclamations for the Preservation of the Public Peace, &c.

April 25, 1660.] The Convention Parliament being assembled, Sir *John Grenville* (or *Graville*) delivered his Majesty's Letters and Declaration to the two Houses, and to the General and Admiral, which were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted, that the Government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000 *l.* for his Majesty's present Occasions. And the King was solemnly proclaimed; at which both Houses assisted in *London* and *Westminster*. Of which the King receiving Advice, left the *Hague*, and, embarking for *England*, arrived at *Dover* the 24th of *May*, where he was met by General *Monk*.

May 29, 1660.] The 29th of *May*, being his Majesty's Birth-Day, he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of *London*. Soon after which the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the *Old-Bailey*, of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were executed. And an Order of both Houses was made for hanging the Carcases of *Olivier Cromwell*, *John Bradshaw*, *Henry Iusten*, and *Thomas Pride*, upon the Gallows at *Fyburn*, and afterwards burying them under the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention Parliament passed several Acts for increasing the King's Revenue; and amongst them, an Act for establishing a Post-Office, &c. The Revenue settled upon the Crown at this Time was twelve hundred thousand Pounds *per Annum*, which was to defray the Charge of the Navy, Guards, and Garrisons, and the whole Expences of the Government; for which Purposes *Cromwell* had levied annually three Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flourish at the Restoration, and the *English* Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined. The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for the Improvement of Philosophy, Mathematics, Physic, and all useful Knowledge.

An Infurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did some Mischief, but was soon suppressed; and *Venner*, *Hodgkins*, and two or three more of the Ring-leaders, were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King meeting his first Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of *Portugal*, which was approved of by both Houses.

Episcopacy was at this Time restored in *Scotland*, and, by an Order of both Houses of Parliament, the solemn League and Covenant was burnt in *London* and *Westminster* the 22d Instant, by the Hands of the common Hangman; and the Bishops took their Places again in the *English* House of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King *Charles* and the Infanta of *Portugal* was solemnized by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Bishop of *London*, at *Portsmouth*, whither his Majesty went to meet her. She was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Besides *Tangier* on the Coast of *Barbary*, and the Island of *Bombay* in the *East-Indies*, the King received with the Queen two Millions of Croisadoes; in Consideration whereof, she had a Jointure of 30,000 *l.* per Annum settled upon her.

Sir *Henry Vane*, having been convicted of High Treason, in keeping King *Charles* II. out of the Possession of the Government, and levying War against his Majesty, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 14th of *June*. And, on *St. Bartholomew's Day*, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, 2000 Dissenting Ministers lost their Preferments.

Oct. 17.] About this Time the King sold *Dunkirk* for five hundred thousand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expence it would be to the Nation to repair the Fortifications, and maintain a Garrison sufficient to defend it against the Power of *France*.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, arising by Customs, Excise, Crown Lands, Chimney-money, the Post Office, First Fruits and Tenths, the Coinage, Alienation Office, &c. found they did not all raise eleven hundred thousand Pounds per Annum.

The *Dutch* encroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houses resolved, that the *Dutch*, by invading the Rights of the *English* in *India*, *Africa*, and elsewhere, were the greatest Obstruction to our Foreign Trade, and addressed his Majesty to take some speedy and effectual Course for Redress thereof; assuring him, that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes, assist his Majesty against all Opposition whatsoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy, observing that the Crown expected more from them in Proportion than from the Laity, were, by their own Consents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they lost much of their Influence, and are now seldom suffered to meet.

The *English*, commanded by the Duke of York, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the *Dutch*, off of *Harnish*; taking eighteen capital Ships, and destroying fourteen more. Admiral *Opdam*, who engaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side, with all his Crew; the *English* lost only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to *Salisbury* at this Time, on Account of the Plague, left the Care of the City to the Duke of *Albermarle*, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the Spreading of the Infection. Archbishop *Sheldon* also remained in Town, and performed many signal Charities in the Time of this Calamity; which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants within the Bills of Mortality.

Oct. 13, 1665.] The Commons voted, That the Thanks of that House be given to the University of *Oxford*, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion,

July 25, 1666.] The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again, and the *English* gained a complete Victory, destroying above twenty *Dutch* Men of War, and driving the rest into their Harbours. In this Action the *Dutch* lost four of their Admirals, besides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loss on the *English* Side was said to be inconsiderable.

Sept. 2.] And now a third Calamity was added to those of War and Pestilence; a Fire broke out in *London*, near the Place where the Monument now stands, which destroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which were the Cathedral of *St. Paul's*, the City Gates, the Exchange, Custom-house, Guildhall, *Ston* College, and many public Structures, Hospitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vast Number of stately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling-houses, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City were 436 Acres, extending from the Tower along the *Thames* Side to the Temple Church, and from the North-East Gate, along the City Wall to *Holborn* Bridge.

About the same Time the Presbyterians in *Scotland* rose in Rebellion, and assembled a Body of 1500 Men at *Pentland-hill*, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667.] A Treaty of Peace being almost brought to a Conclusion at *Breda*, the *Dutch* sailed up the *Medway* as far as *Chatham*, and burnt the *Royal Oak*, the *Royal London*, and the *Great James*, with several other *English* Men of War, and retired with the Loss only of two of their Ships, which ran a-ground, and were burnt by themselves; and a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at *Breda*. In the mean Time Mr. *Edward Seymour*, in the Name of the Commons, impeached *Edward Earl of Clarendon* of High Treason, &c. at the Bar of the House of Lords; and an Act passed soon after for his Banishment.

Gr
acc
Lea
fact
St
Hou
Bang
vcati
his M
fediti
Time
Lauder
Abley
the Ca
and to
Crown
Money
on his P
May
attempt
but pard
Duke of
and of se
venue of
to have a
The K
Cabal, pu
ment till
Declaratio
Laws aga
April, 1
both to E
against th
the French
assisted in
Utrecht wh
made the
pursued by
of Sandwic
up, and pe
Time, the
Gelderland,
July, 167
advancing
Captain-Ge
who had le
his Brother
Mob,

A Treaty being concluded between *Great Britain* and the *States-General*, for the Preservation of the *Spanish Netherlands*, *Sweden* acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the *Triple League*.

July 9, 1669.] The New Theatre at *Oxford*, being the Benefaction of Archbishop *Sheldon*, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The Royal Exchange, being rebuilt, was opened. Both Houses presented his Majesty with an Address of Thanks in the Banqueting-house, for issuing his Proclamation for suppressing Conventicles, and desired the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majesty gave the Royal Assent to a Bill, to prevent and suppress seditious Conventicles. A Cabinet Council was constituted at this Time, consisting of five Lords, viz. the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Lauderdale*; the Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Arlington*, and the Lord *Abley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftesbury*; which obtained the Name of the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Pensioners to *France*, and to have advised the King to enter into an Alliance with that Crown; from whence they suggested he might be furnished with Money without applying to the Parliament, which daily incroached on his Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain *Blood*, and his Co-federates, attempting to steal the Crown out of the Tower, was apprehended, but pardoned, though he confessed he was guilty also of seizing the Duke of *Ormond* in his Coach, with a Design to hang him at *Tyburn*, and of several Attempts to murder his Majesty. He had also a Revenue of 500 *l. per Annum*, settled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good Interest at Court afterwards.

The King, having shut up the Exchequer by the Advice of the Cabal, published a Declaration, with his Reasons for suspending Payment till the last Day of *December*. And, about the same Time, a Declaration of Indulgence was published, for suspending the Penal Laws against Dissenters.

April, 1672.] The *Dutch* behaving with a great deal of Insolence both to *England* and *France*, a Declaration of War was published against the *States-General*. And 6000 of the *British* Troops joined the *French* Army, being commanded by the Duke of *Monmouth*, who assisted in taking several Towns from the *Dutch*, and was before *Utrecht* when that City surrender'd to the *French* King; but the *English* made the greatest Efforts by Sea, where the *Dutch* were defeated, and pursued by the Duke of *York* to their own Coasts; but the brave Earl of *Sandwich*, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and perished with most of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the *French* possessed themselves of the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyssel*.

July, 1672.] The *Dutch* found themselves under the Necessity of advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Office of Stadtholder and Captain-General, in which being opposed by the Pensioner *De Wic*, who had long governed the Affairs of the *United Provinces*, with his Brother *Ruurt Van Putten*, they were both torn in Pieces by the Mob.

Augst 16, 1671.] A Proclamation was issued about this Time, for making his Majesty's Farthings and Halfpence current, and prohibiting those made by private Persons to be paid or received in Trade.

The English, this Year, took the Island of *Tobago* in the *West-Indies*, from the *Dutch*.

Feb. 1673.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been issued during the Recess, for electing Members to fill up the House of Commons in vacant Places, the Commons voted those Writs to be irregular, and expelled the Members who had been elected upon them. The Commons also addressed his Majesty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to Dissenters, and to permit the Laws to have their free Course. And he thereupon promised to retract his Declaration, assuring them, that what he had done, in that Particular, should not, for the Future, be drawn into Example or Consequence.

March 29, 1674.] The Royal Assent was given to the Test Act, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of *England*, and make a Declaration against Transubstantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Island of *St. Helena* in *Africa* was retaken from the *Dutch* this Year by *Capt. Munday*, with three *Dutch East-India* Ships.

Prince Rupert, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the *Dutch*; but the *French* Squadron standing neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not so complete as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addressed his Majesty against the Duke of *York*'s marrying the Princess of *Modena*, or any other Person not of the *Protestant* Religion. However, (*June 21.*) the Princess of *Modena*, landing at *Dover*, was met by the Duke of *York*, and married to him that Evening by *Dr. Crew*, Bishop of *Oxford*.

The Commons resolved, about this Time, that the keeping any Standing Forces, other than the Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards but the Gentlemen Pensioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impossible effectually to deliver this Nation from a Standing Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Feb. 28, 1673.] A Peace being concluded with *Holland*, the *Dutch* thereby agreed to strike to the *English* in the *British* Sea, and to settle the Commerce with the *Indies*; and agreed to pay the King of *England* 800,000 *Patacoons*, amounting to near two hundred thousand Pounds, in Lieu of the Claims his Majesty had on them, exclusive of those relating to *India*. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the *Tower*, two Bodies, supposed to be those of *Edward V.* and his Brother *Richard*, murdered by their Uncle *Richard III.* *Ann. 1483.* which which were interred in *Westminster Abbey*.

October 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to resolve not to grant any Supply to his Majesty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Test to be taken by

by
Fr
rover
Sep
drew
the P
fore S
the Fi
little a
run th
the Co
murder
lish Pl
blished
the Bel
Secretar
of High
French K
Soon afte
Parliamen
Queen w
And no
called the
the same T
convicted
21st of Feb
towards th
The new
Commons
King refus
Choice, th
15th of M
proved, T
That the D
to the Crow
to the presen
testant Reli
Vote to the
1679) the
strictions on
should propo
tering the Su
The King
that no Papi
of the Privy
by Authority
Justices of Pe
in the Navy,
of these Office

by the respective Members, disclaiming the receiving any Bribe or Payment from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatsoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. *Town* and *Town* drew up a Narrative of a Popish Plot, to murder the King and destroy the Protestants, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative before Sir *Edmund Godfrey*, a Justice of the Peace in *St. Martin's in the Fields*. And the Justice, having been missing from his House a little after the Narrative was sworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a field between *London* and *Hamstead*; and the Coroner's Inquest gave in their Verdict, that he was strangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon resolved, that there was a Popish Plot of the Papists to assassinate the King, and subvert the established Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (Nov. 27.) was, that *Edward Coleman*, Esq; Secretary to the Dutchess of *York*, was about the said Time convicted of High Treason, in carrying on a Correspondence with *Le Chevre*, the French King's Confessor, in order to subvert the established Religion. Soon after an Act passed for disabling Papists to sit in either House of Parliament; and *Oates* and his Friend *Bedloe* proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having sat eighteen Years, and usually called the *Long Parliament*, was dissolved, and another called. About the same Time, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Lawrence Hill*, were convicted of the Murder of Sir *Edmund Godfrey*, and executed the 21st of February; but denied the Fact to the last; and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6th of *March*, 1678, the Commons chose *Edward Seymour*, Esq; for their Speaker; but the King refused to approve him, and the Commons insisting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and meeting again on the 15th of *March*, chose Serjeant *Gregory* their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Session, resolved, That the Duke of *York* being a Papist, the Hopes of his succeeding to the Crown had given the greatest Countenance and Encouragement to the present Conspiracies of the Papists against the King and Protestant Religion; and ordered the Lord *Russel* to carry up the said Vote to the Lords for their Concurrence: Whereupon (*March* 30, 1679) the King came to the House, and offered to put any Restrictions on his Successor, or to consent to whatever Laws they should propose for the Security of the Protestant Religion, but the altering the Succession.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a Popish Successor, so that no Papist should sit in either House of Parliament; that none of the Privy Council, or Judges, should be put in; or displaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but Protestants should be Justices of Peace, Lord Lieutenants, Deputy Lieutenants, or Officers in the Navy, during the Reign of a Popish Successor, and that none of these Officers should be put out, or removed, but by Parliament: and

and offered to consent to any other Limitations, so as the Right of Succession was not defeated.

The Commons of *England*, notwithstanding the King's Concessions, ordered a Bill to be brought in, to disable the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown.

The Presbyterians of *Scotland* appeared so furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. *Sharp*, the Archbishop of St. *Andrew's*, in his Coach.

Five Jesuits being convicted at the *Old Bailey* of High Treason, in conspiring to assassinate the King, and subvert the Government, were executed at *Tyburn* the 21st, professing their Innocence to the last.

The Presbyterians of *Scotland* raising a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of *Monmouth* defeated them at *Botwell Bridge*, and among the Prisoners, took several of the Murderers of the Archbishop of St. *Andrew's*, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in *England* at this Time, a Proclamation was published, wherein his Majesty declared no Person should be pardoned, who killed another in a Duel.

[*June 1680.*] His Majesty published a Declaration also, setting forth, that he was never married to the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother, or any other Woman, but Queen *Catherine*. This was done upon an Opinion prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to succeed to the Crown before the Duke of *York*.

The City of *Westminster*, and other Towns, having addressed his Majesty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petitions for calling a Parliament, (*October 27.*) the Commons resolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce such Petitions, as tumultuous and seditious, was to contribute to the Design of altering the Constitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for disabling *James Duke of York* to inherit the Crown : Whereupon the King sent a Message to the Commons, shewing his Readiness to concur in any Measure to secure them against Popery, but the altering the Succession : However, the Act for disabling the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown, soon after passed that House, and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord *Russel*; but it was thrown out of that House, at the second Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time present in the House.

[*Dec.*] The Lord *Stafford*, being convicted of the Popish Plot, was beheaded the 29th : The Lord *Russel*, and some other zealous People, questioning the King's Power to remit the Hanging, Drawing, and Quartering him, *Betbet* and *Cornish*, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex*, applied themselves to the Commons for their Direction ; who very magisterially declared, they were content the Lord *Stafford* should be beheaded only. Then the Commons resolved, that no Member should accept any Place without the Leave of the House. They resolved also, that, until a Bill should be passed for excluding

the

the
his
T
upon
shoul
spoul
Ma
lowin
qu.
Majest
of O
shoul
cated
Minor
Father
hundred
return
the them
of High
March
in again
Whereup
for the
them, an
six to disse
Windsor.
Stephen
Treason.
Parliament
executed a
The Ki
and Subsis
Persecution
in London r
Nov. 14
the Earl of
exclude the
and compel
should impo
Addresses
Abhorrence
Feb. 3.)
by some Ass
nized him i
The Duke
barked, on B
the Gloucester
sixteen Leag
lost, with mo
the Duke, an

the Duke of York, they could not give any Supply without Danger to his Majesty, and extreme Hazard of the Protestant Religion.

They resolved, That whoever should lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, should be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be responsible for the same in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at Oxford, where the following Expedients were proposed instead of the Bill of Exclusion, viz. That the whole Government, upon the Death of his present Majesty, should be vested in a Regent, who should be the Princess of Orange; and if she died without Issue, then the Princess Anne should be Regent; but if the Duke of York should have a Son educated a Protestant, then the Regency should last no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents should govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he should be obliged to reside five hundred Miles from the British Dominions: And if the Duke should return to these Kingdoms, the Crown should immediately devolve on the then Regent, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High Treason.

March 28, 1681.] The Bill of Exclusion, however, was brought in again, and read the first Time, and ordered a second Reading: Whereupon the King came to the House of Lords, and having sent for the Commons, he told them, he observed such Heats among them, and such Differences between the two Houses, that he thought fit to dissolve the Parliament; after which he immediately set out for Windsor.

Stephen Collidge was soon after committed to the Tower for High Treason, in conspiring to make an Insurrection at Oxford, when the Parliament was there; and being convicted of High Treason, was executed at Oxford the 31st of August.

The King published an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subsistence of the French Protestants, who fled hither to avoid the Persecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the French Church in London returned his Majesty their Thanks.

Nov. 14. An Indictment for High Treason was preferred against the Earl of Shaftsbury at the Old Bailey, for framing an Association to exclude the Duke of York by Force, to destroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majesty to submit to such Terms as the Conspirators should impose upon him.

Addressees arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expressing their Abhorrence of the Earl of Shaftsbury's Association.

Feb. 3.] Thomas Thynne, Esq; was shot in his Coach in Pall mall, by some Assassins hired for that Purpose by Count Koningmark, who rivaled him in his Mistress.

The Duke of York, being advised by his Majesty to retire, embarked on Board the Gloucester Frigate for Scotland; and the 5th, the Gloucester struck on the Sands called the Lemon and Oar, about sixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the Humber; and the Ship was lost, with most of the Crew and Passengers, as was reported; only the Duke, and some few that he took with him in the Pinnace, were saved;

saved; among whom was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards Duke of *Marlborough*; for whose Preservation the Duke of *York* was extremely solicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of *London*, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-Hall was adjourned by the Lord Mayor, were committed to the *Tower*, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Persons were apprehended for a Riot on the 5th of *November*, and sentenced to stand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of *York* being at *Newmarket*, a Fire broke out, which consumed Half the Town, and occasioned their return to *London* sooner than they intended; whereby they escaped being assassinated at the *Rye-house*, in their Return, by *Ramhold* and the rest of the Republican Conspirators.

Mr. *Papillon* and Mr. *Dubois*, having stood Candidates for Sheriffs, called Sir *William Pritchard*, the Lord-Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff *North*, and several other Aldermen, to be arrested and detained till one the next Morning: Whereupon the Lieutenancy raised the Militia, and the Lord-Mayor and the rest were released.

Pilkington and *Shute*, the late Sheriffs, the Lord *Grey of Werk*, Alderman *Cornish*, and several of the principal Rioters, were tried at *Guildhall*, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs after the Common Hall was adjourned, and for assaulting the Lord-Mayor. They were convicted and fined, *Pilkington* 500 *l.* *Shute* 1000 Marks, the Lord *Grey*, *Bisbel*, and *Cornish*, 1000 Marks, and the rest in lesser Sums.

The Common-Council of *London* disclaimed their being concerned in the arresting the Lord-Mayor: However, the Court of *King's-Bench* gave Judgment against the City, in the *Quo Warrants* brought against their Charter.

About this Time the Plot or Conspiracy, to assassinate his Majesty at the *Rye-house* in *Hertfordshire*, was discovered.

A Proclamation was published for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford*, Lord *Grey of Werk*, Sir *Thomas Armstrong*, and *Robert Ferguson*, who were fled from Justice; and 500 *l.* was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord *Howard of Epsrick*, one of the Conspirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Rusfel*, and others, were concerned in the Conspiracy: whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of *London* made their Submission to the King at *Windsor*, and complied with the Regulations he was pleased to prescribe them; the Principal whereof were, That if the King did not approve of the Lord-Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1683.] The Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of *London*, congratulated his Majesty and the Duke of *York*, upon the Discovery of the *Rye-house* Plot: and Addresses came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the same Effect.

William

conf
conc
destr
conv
of De
Th
July:
a Pap
heard
confen
The
vocation
The
St. Jan
Sept.
and the
lost 70,0
Ob.
entered
to Sir
to the S
Offices d
The K
loyal Ald
ral Wards
Algerne
High-Tre
solving w
particular
Power to b
Parliament
Account.
He was
son, was b
for the go
Youth.
The Du
Majesty's
concerned
King's Life
sitting the
nished the C
John Ha
spring and
was fined 40
viour during
About the
continued to
the Coaches
Hilary Term.

William Lord Russel was tried and convicted of High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of the King, and to that End consulting and concluding with other Traitors to raise a Rebellion, and to seize and destroy the King's Guards. *William Russel* and *John Rouse* were also convicted, and, with *Walot* and the *Lord Russel*, received Sentence of Death the 14th of July.

The Earl of *Essex*'s Throat was cut in the Tower on the 21st of July: And the *Lord Russel* was beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn Fields*. In a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had several Times heard the seizing the King's Guards proposed, but said, he never consented to it.

The same Day a Decree of the University of *Oxford* passed in Convocation against the Doctrine of Resistance.

The Princess *Anne* was married to Prince *George of Denmark*, at *St. James's*, on the 28th of July.

Sept. 12. The Siege of *Vienna* was raised by the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorraine*, before which City the *Turks* are said to have lost 70,000 Men.

Oct. 4.] The Judgment in the Case of the *Two Warrants* being entered against the City of *London*, his Majesty granted a Commission to Sir *William Pritchard* the present Lord-Mayor; and Commissions to the Sheriffs, *Daniel* and *Dufwood*, to exercise their respective Offices during Pleasure.

The King sent Commissions into the City to sixteen of the ancient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the several Wards.

Algernon Sidney, Esq; was arraigned at the *Kings-Bench* Bar for High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of his Majesty, and consulting with several other Traytors how to compass it; but more particularly for contriving a treasonable Libel, wherein he asserts all Power to be originally in the People; and delegated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was subject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Tryal, and being convicted of High Treason, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* on the 21st, glorying that he died for the good old Cause, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of *Monmouth* submitting himself, was admitted to his Majesty's Presence, and signed a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned in the late Conspiracy, except that Part of it against the King's Life; and obtained his Pardon: But relapsing again, and insinuating the Paper he had signed should be returned him, he was banished the Court, and went over to *Holland*.

John Hampton, Esq; being convicted of a Misdemeanor, in conspiring and confederating with other Persons to make an Insurrection, was fined 40,000 l. and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of *December* begun a very hard Frost, which continued to the 5th of *February*, without Intermision, insomuch that the Coaches ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Westminster* in *Hilary Term*.

The

William

The Duke of York having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against *John Dutton*, Esq; the Defendant was convicted of speaking the following Words, viz. *The Duke of York is a Papist, and I will be hanged at my own Door before such a damned Popish Rascal shall inherit the Crown*; and the Jury gave the Duke 16,000*l.* Damages.

The Lord Chief Justice *Tessier*, having persuaded the City of *Lincoln*, and several other Corporations, to surrender their Charters, waited on his Majesty with them at *Winchester*, and received an Assurance, that they should be renewed with Advantage.

Sir *William Pritchard*, the late Lord-Mayor, having brought his Action against *Thomas Papillon*, for arresting and detaining him in Prison, having no just or probable Cause of Action, the Jury gave 10,000*l.* Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in *Cornwall*, and six in *Devon*, having surrendered their Charters, they were presented to his Majesty by the Earl of *Bath*.

King *Charles II.* died at *Whitehall* on the 5th of Feb. 1684-5, in the 55th Year of his Age, and 37th of his Reign; about 25 Years after his Restoration, and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*. He had but one Wife, *Catharine*, Infanta of *Portugal*, who survived him many Years. He left no Issue by her, but his natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Cleveland*, *Grafton*, *Richmond*, *Northumberland*, and *St. Alban's*, descended.

Feb. 5, 1684-5.] *James II.* the third but only surviving Son of King *Charles I.* and Brother and Heir to King *Charles II.* succeeded to the Crown; and went publicly to Mass at *St. James's Chapel*, three Days after his Accession. He also published two Papers, taken out of the late King's strong Box, to manifest he died a *Papist*; tho' the late Duke of *Bucks*, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a *Deist*.

1685.] The Parliament of *England* met on the 19th of May; when the King assured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of *England*, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them also, that *Argyle* was lauded in *Scotland*, and raising a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houses resolved to assist his Majesty.

The King afterwards sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them, that the Duke of *Monmouth* was landed at *Lime* in *Dorsetshire*. Whereupon they resolved to stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, against the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and passed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High Treason.

The Earl of *Argyle's* Forces were dispersed, and himself made Prisoner on the 17th of June.

The Earl of *Argyle* was beheaded on the 30th of June at *Edinburgh*, upon a former Sentence passed upon him for High Treason.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Monmouth*, having increased his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to *Taunton Dean*, and caused himself to be proclaimed King.

July

July 6.] The Duke of Monmouth was defeated by the Earl of Feversham and Lord Churchill, at Sedgemoor near Bridgewater; and being taken Prisoner, was beheaded on Tower-Hill on the 15th of July; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the West, by Judge Jeffries and his Associates.

Henry Cornish, Esq; Alderman of London, being tried at the Old Bailey for High Treason, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in Cheapside on the 19th of October.

The Parliament meeting on the 9th of November, the King made a Speech to both Houses; wherein he told them, that he had employed some Officers who were not qualified according to the Test-Act, of whose unquestionable Loyalty he was satisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon, in their Address to his Majesty, offered to indemnify the Recusant Officers for what was passed; but intimated their Desire that his Majesty would not continue any Recusants in Office for the future.

The King sent a Letter to the Archbishop, (Dr. Sancroft) on the 5th of March, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on controversial Points, the Errors of Popery being the usual Subject in most Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the same Time for declaring against the dispensing Power.

March 14, 1686.] A Letter was sent by the King to the Bishop of London, (Dr. Compton) to suspend Dr. John Sharp, for some Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he soon after ordered his Army, to the Number of 15,000 Men, to encamp on Hounslow-Heath, where his Majesty had a Pavilion erected, and a Popish Chapel, and spent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3.] A new Court, called the Ecclesiastical Commission, being erected, the Bishop of London was summoned by the Commissioners before them, when he tendered a Plea to the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was suspended from exercising his Episcopal Office.

Mr. Samuel Johnson, once Chaplain to the late Lord Russell, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called *Julian the Apostate*, was again convicted the last Trinity Term, of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, *An Address to the English Protestants in King James's Army*: And was adjudged to stand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from Newgate to Tyburn.

And now the King thought fit to send the Earl of Cashmere Ambassador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the white Staff from the Earl of Rochester.

Feb. 6.] The Earl of Tyconnet, a Papist, was made Lord Deputy of Ireland, in the Room of the Earl of Clarendon, who refused to enter into the King's Measures, as well as the Earl of Rochester.

A Letter also was sent to the University of Cambridge to admit Alden Francis, a Benedictine Monk, to the Degree of Master of Arts, without administering the usual Oath: Which the University refused.

April

July

April 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the publishing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conscience to all his Majesty's Subjects, suspending and dispensing with the Penal Laws and Tests, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admission into Offices, civil and military.

April 7.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of *Cambridge* were summoned to appear before the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs in the Council-Chamber, on the 21st of *April*, to answer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the same Time (*April 11.*) the King sent his Mandate to *Magdalen College* in *Oxon*, to elect Mr. *Anthony Farmer* their President.

April 28.] Sir *Richard Allibau*, a Papist, was made one of the Justices of the King's Bench; and Mr. Serjeant *Powell*, one of the Barons of the Exchequer.

May 27.] The Ecclesiastical Commission proceeded to pass Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *John Peachall*, Vice-Chancellor of *Cambridge*, for his Contempt in not admitting Father *Francis* to a Degree, without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were reprimanded, and ordered to send up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-President and Fellows of *Magdalen College* also were cited to appear before the Ecclesiastical Commission: *Whitehall* the 6th of *June*, to answer why they refused to comply with the King's Mandate, to elect Mr. *Farmer* their President, and proceeded to elect Mr. *John Hough*; and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners declared the Election of Mr. *Hough* void, and that Dr. *Aldworth* be suspended from being Vice-President, and Dr. *Fairfax* from his Fellowship, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. *Farmer*; but this Gentleman's Character appearing scandalous, (*Sept. 4.*) the King ordered them to chuse the Bishop of *Oxford*, (Dr. *Samuel Parker*) and threatened the Fellows of *Magdalen College* for their Contempt, in not electing him their President. And on the 10th of *November*, Sentence of Expulsion was pronounced against the Fellows, by Visitors appointed by his Majesty to visit that College; and by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners they were disabled to hold any Ecclesiastical Preferments.

April 27, 1688.] The King issued another Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, in which the former Declaration of the 4th of *April* 1687, was recited. Then he proposed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to sign a Writing, in which they were to engage, to the utmost of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Test to be repealed.

The first Regiment on which the Experiment was made, was the Earl of *Litchfield's*, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all those that would not comply with his Majesty to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surprise, who was present, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and some few Popish Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

* This brave Regiment is the Twelfth in Rank of the Foot Forces, and at present commanded by Lieutenant General *Napier*.

Sancti.
Trelawney.

The

T
Cbie
Petit
the I
minat
in Bal
ia the
great
Sir
Bench
Favour
AT
of Tunn
The
his own
vised to
The K
the Dutch
London's
About
tion, with
facilitate
of the Pri
The Kin
desired the
of London,
tended his N
to restore hi
after the La
he dissolved
Popish Magi
Ox. 12.]
is Rights;
rations their
The King
Prince of O
denied it; b
the Invasion,
Hand, were
The Prince
1688, arrived
the Gentlemen
defend his Hig
with several
deserted his M
Whitehall, wh
before, after t

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath and Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, signed a Petition to his Majesty, to dispense with their distraining and reading the Declaration for suspending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the *Tower* on refusing to put in Bail; but upon their Trials in *Westminster Hall*, the Jury brought in their Verdict, that they were not Guilty: At which there were great Rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir *Richard Holbrooke* and Sir *John Powell*, Justices of the King's Bench, were displaced, for giving their Opinions against the Court in Favour of the seven Bishops.

A Thanksgiving for the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, on the 10th of *June*, was observed in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*.

The *French* King offered to send King *James* 30,000 Men, since his own Forces could not be depended on; but his Majesty was advised to refuse them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence, that the Preparations of the *Dutch* were intended against *England*, (*Sept. 30.*) the Bishop of *London's* Suspension was taken off.

About the same Time the Prince of *Orange* published a Declaration, with the Reasons of his intended Expedition to *England*, viz. to facilitate the Calling a Free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*.

The King proceeded to restore the Charter of *London*. And having desired the Advice of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Bishop of *London*, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Bishops attended his Majesty with ten Articles or Propositions, as the best Means to restore his Affairs; the Chief of which were, That his Majesty would suffer the Law to take its Course, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he dissolved the Commission for Causes Ecclesiastical, displaced the *Popish* Magistrates, and put *Protestants* in their Places.

Oct. 12.] An Order was made for restoring *Magdalen* College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was published for restoring to Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchises.

The King demanding of the Bishops, whether they invited over the Prince of *Orange*, as he suggested in his Declaration, some of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion, they declined it. The Bishops of *Scotland* on the other Hand, were prevailed on to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion.

The Prince of *Orange*, landing at *Torbay* on the 5th of *November*, 1688, arrived at *Exeter* the 8th; where an Association was signed by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of *Orange* at *Exeter*, to assist and defend his Highness: And the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, with several other Persons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops, deserted his Majesty at *Salisbury*: Whereupon the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he found the Princess *Anne* went away the Night before, after the Prince her Husband. (*Dec. 8.*) the Queen and the

a Secretary.
Trelawney.

1 Lloyd.

2 Turner.

3 Law.

4 Knox.

5 White.

U

young

young Prince were sent over to *France*, and the King embarked for *France* himself.

Dec. 12.] About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Massacre intended throughout *England* by the *Irish* Troops; which is generally supposed to have been a Stratagem to create in People a Dread of *Popery*, and of King *James's* Return.

The Mob demolished and plundered several Mass-houses, and the Houses of the *Roman Catholics* in *London*, and particularly the *Spanish* Ambassador's. And the Lord Chancellor *Jefferies*, being taken in Disguise at *Wapping*, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been sent Prisoner to the *Tower*; and there he died soon after.

Dec. 14.] The King being driven back by contrary Winds to *Faversham*, was taken for a Jesuit, and abused by the Rabble, but rescued by some Gentlemen that knew him; and, by the Invitation of the Lords at *London*, the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he was received with the most joyful Acclamations of the People. But (*Dec. 17.*) the Prince of *Orange's* Forces took Possession of all the Posts about *Whitehall* and *St. James's*, and sent an Order at Midnight for the King to remove from *Whitehall*; which his Majesty submitted to, and went to *Rocheſter* under a *Dutch* Guard, where he embarked for *France* again; Whereupon most of the Lords and Persons of Quality signed the Association, that was drawn up at *Exeter*, to stand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him when he embarked, again; wherein he said, The World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of *Orange* had made the Earl of *Faversham* Prisoner, whom he sent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Possession of *Whitehall* at Eleven at Night; and sent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this, he had little to hope for from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Question, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himself, if they could believe him guilty of so unnatural a Villany.

The Prince, having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, published a Declaration, requiring all those, who had served as Members in any of the Parliaments held in the Reign of King *Charles II.* to meet him at *St. James's* the 26th Instant, together with the Aldermen and Common-Council of *London*.

Dec. 25.] And soon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal assembled at *Westminster*, addressed the Prince of *Orange* to send circular Letters to the several Counties, Universities, Cities, and Boroughs, to send Members to represent them, to meet and sit at *Westminster* the 22d of *January*. They also addressed the Prince of *Orange* to take upon him the Administration of publick Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the Disposal of the Publick Revenue, till the Meeting of the Intended Convention on the 22d of *January*.

January 22, 1688-9.] The Convention being assembled at *Westminster*, the Marquis of *Halifax* was chosen Speaker by the Upper House, and *Henry Poul*, Esq; by the Lower House: And the Commons resolved, That King *James II.* having endeavoured to subvert

the
Peop
violat
of the
thereb
the L
The
with
deserve
vacant
Houses
any Am
and Prin
Libertie
Prince a
Queen of
Lives, an
full Exer
Prince of
their joint
cess; Rem
her Body;
For the P
well as the
the Princeſs
would not y
them to the
all his Oppo
Feb. 13. 1
of *Orange*, w
And (*April*
London, Dr.
King *James*
he landed in
In the me
War against F
May 11.]
formal Offer o
Banqueting-hou
The Grand
States-General.
May 24.] T
the Toleration
nalties of the L
May 26.] T
the *Blair* of *Arb*
for King *William*
killed in the A
his Friends were
wards.

the Constitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of Jesuits, and other wicked Persons, having violated the fundamental Laws; and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, he had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby vacant. And Mr. Hampden carried this Resolution up to the Lords.

The Lords sent back the abovesaid Resolution of the Commons, with Amendments, viz. instead of the Word *abdicated*, they put *deserted*; and omitted the Words, *and the Throne was thereby become vacant*; which occasioned long and warm Debates between the two Houses: But at Length the Lords agreed to the Resolution without any Amendment. And (Feb. 13.) both Houses attended the Prince and Princess of Orange, with a Declaration, asserting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and resolved, That *William and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange*, be and shall be declared King and Queen of England, France, and Ireland, to hold to them during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the sole and full Exercise of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the said Prince of Orange, in the Names of the Prince and Princess during their joint Lives; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princess; Remainder to the Princess Anne of Denmark, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of Orange; For the Prince refused to accept the Crown, unless the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him; insinuating, that the Princess should have no Share in the Government; and, if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to Holland, and leave them to the Mercy of their exasperated Prince; which soon silenced all his Opposers in the Debates concerning the Abdication.

Feb. 13, 1688-9.] *William-Henry and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange*, were proclaimed King and Queen with the usual Solemnity. And (April 11, 1689.) were crowned at *Westminster* by the Bishop of London, Dr. Burnet preaching the Coronation-Sermon.

King James having embarked some Troops in France, with which he landed in Ireland, laid Siege to *Londonderry*. In the mean Time the Commons addressed his Majesty to declare War against France, and promised to stand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of Scotland made a formal Offer of that Crown to King William and Queen Mary, in the Banqueting-house.

The Grand Alliance between the Emperor, King William, and the States-General, was concluded at *Vienne*.

May 24.] The Royal Assent was given to the Act commonly called the Toleration Act, for indemnifying Protestant Dissenters from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26.] The Lord Viscount Dundee engaged General Mackay on the Blair of *Abol*. Dundee was General for King James, and Mackay for King William. Mackay was routed, but the Lord Dundee being killed in the Action, King James's Interest declined in Scotland, and his Friends were never able to make any considerable Opposition afterwards.

The Parliament of *Ireland* was assembled by King *James* about this Time, and attainted the Duke of *Ormond*, the Archbishops, and seven Bishops, and many more of the *Protestant* Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

July 24.] The Princess *Anne* was delivered of a Son, christened *William*, and afterwards created Duke of *Gloucester*.

July 30.] Major General *Kirk* relieved *Londonderry*, which was reduced to a starving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. *Wall* for above three Months, after the Governor *Dundas* had deserted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke *Schomberg* set Sail for *Ireland* with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*: And though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality amongst the Soldiers, occasioned by the Want of Provisions, or their being unwholesome; nor had the Horse so much as Shoes.

An Act passed this Session, for Payment of the States the Charges of King *William's* Expedition to *England*, amounting to 600,000 *l*.

Nov. 30. Great Complaints were made against the Commissioners, employed in Victualling the Navy this Year, who had furnished corrupt and unwholesome Food, which had occasioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited against *Shaks*, Commissary General of the Army sent to *Ireland*; by whose ill Conduct, Duke *Schomberg* had waited for Artillery-horses and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horses had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which some People lost their Places, but suffered no other Punishment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addressed King *William* to make a Provision of 50,000 *l*. per Annum, for the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*: But the obtaining this Address occasioned such a Misunderstanding between the Queen and Princess, that the Queen would have no Conversation or Correspondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of *England* seemed greatly distressed at this Time, by paying three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; scarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expences, tho' the Taxes of all Kinds had lessened their Revenues considerably.

And now *Louis XIV.* determining to support King *James* in *Ireland*, the Count de *Lansein* and the Marquis de *Lorry* landed in that Kingdom with 5000 *French*.

March 14.] In the mean Time the Parliament of *England* granted to their Majesties, for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, &c.

1690.] In these Acts were Clauses, empowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had desired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds so destructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was, Borrow what you can; the more you borrow, the more Friends you make; Interest is stronger Tie than Principle. Accordingly the Ministry gave whatever Interest and Premiums were demanded for the Loan of Money; and

Nave

Nave
tim
Sto
and
A
War
is a
J
Fleet
Beach
Jul
William
not sta
the Fre
James
dance
Water
Dr. W
The f
seated c
Flury in
July 2
Tinnmouth
a terrible
Nov. 1
the Assist
and forcib
Years of A
And an A
tween Cap
January
Princes of
Dutch Min
solemnly p
make Peace
Holy See,
nulled and
Holy Father
all he had to
he had resto
Goods, and
Estates of the
cient Liberti
Estate might
Kings, for th
Estates, when
not raise any
liaments of t
to their just R
Princes to join

Naval Stores and Provisions were taken up at thirty, forty, and sometimes fifty *per Cent*. The monied Men, and those that could bear Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act passed this Session, for reversing the Judgment in a *Quo Warranto* against the City of London, and for restoring that City to its ancient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The French Fleet defeated the united English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by the Earl of Torrington, this Year, off of Beachy-head in Sussex.

July 1.] A Battle was fought between King James and King William, upon the Banks of the Boyne in Ireland. The Irish Foot did not stand a Charge, so that King William gained an easy Victory; the French and Swiss, however, made an orderly Retreat, and King James retired to Dublin; and having observed there was no Dependence upon the Irish Troops in their own Country, he embarked at Waterford for France. In this Battle Duke Schomberg was killed, and Dr. Walker, who defended Londonderry so bravely,

The same Day the French, commanded by Marshal Luxembourg, defeated the Dutch, commanded by Prince Waldeck, in the Plains of Flcury in Flanders.

July 22.] The French landed some Troops at Torbay, and burnt Tinnmouth, after their Success at Beachy-head: And the Nation was in a terrible Consternation for some Time, expecting an Invasion.

Nov. 14.] Capt. James Campbell, Brother to the Earl of Argyll, by the Assistance of Archibald Montgomery and Sir John Johnston, seized and forcibly married Mrs. Mary Wharton, a rich Heiress of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir John Johnston was afterwards hanged: And an Act of Parliament passed, for making void the Marriage between Capt. Campbell and Mrs. Wharton.

January 16.] At the Congress of the Hague, consisting of the Princes of Germany, the Imperial, English, Italian, Spanish, and Dutch Ministers, a Declaration was drawn up; wherein, 1. They solemnly protested before God, that their Intentions were never to make Peace with Louis XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had asked against it; and till he had annulled and made void all those infamous Proceedings against the Holy Father Innocent XI. 2. Nor until he had restored to each Party all he had taken from them since the Peace of Munster. 3. Nor till he had restored to the Protestants of France all their Possessions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conscience. 4. Nor till the Estates of the Kingdom of France should be established in their ancient Liberties; so that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third Estate might enjoy their ancient and lawful Privileges: Nor till their Kings, for the Future, should be obliged to call together the said Estates, when they desired any Supply, without whom they should not raise any Money on any Pretence whatsoever; and till the Parliaments of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were restored to their just Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of France to join with them in this Undertaking, for restoring them to

their Rights and Liberties; threatening Ruin and Devastation to those that refused.

Sir Richard Graham, Bart. Viscount Preston, and John Ashton, were tried at the Old Bailey for High Treason, and condemned.

N. B. These Gentlemen were taken over-against *Gravesend*, in a Smack they had hired to carry them to France, with Papers giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy; but only Ashton was hanged.

Feb. 1.] Dr. William Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, was deprived, for not taking the Oaths to King William; Dr. Thomas Kenn, Bishop of Bath and Wells; Dr. Francis Turner, Bishop of Ely; Dr. Robert Frampton, Bishop of Gloucester; Dr. Thomas White, Bishop of Peterborough; and Dr. William Lloyd, Bishop of Norwich, were also deprived the same Day.

1691.] Mons was surrendered to the French the 10th of April, N. S. The Battle of *Agbrin* was fought in Ireland on the 13th of July; where St. Ruth, the French General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the Irish were defeated, and General Ginkh obtained a complete Victory. *Limerick* surrendered soon after, with the Castles of *Ross* and *Clare*, and all other Places and Castles that were in Possession of the Irish, which put an End to the War in Ireland; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the Roman Catholics by this Capitulation.

The Philosophical Robert Boyle, Esq; died on the 7th of January, and left a Sum of Money for eight Sermons to be preached every Year against Atheism, now called Boyle's Lectures; which are now preached at St. Pauls.

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of Wales scurrious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-plot, was voted by the Commons to be a notorious Cheat, Impostor, and false Accuser.

Bishop Burnet observes, that few were persecuted at this Time but Whigs, except they purchased their Places, for the Whigs, he says, set nothing Thing to Sale.

The same Bishop says, That the King's abolishing Episcopacy in Scotland, and setting up Presbytery there, gave the Clergy of England some Jealousy of his Aversion to the Church of England; especially when they saw Lord Melvil, to whom King William had committed the Administration in Scotland, abandoned the Ministers of the Episcopal Persuasion to the Fury of the Presbyterians, though the King had assured him, (Bishop Burnet) and others, that he would restrain and moderate their Violence.

Bishop Burnet also relates, that he complained to King William about this Time of the Practice of the Court in bribing and corrupting the Members of Parliament: To which the King answered, He hated it as much as many Men, but saw it was not possible to avoid it, considering the Corruption of the Age, unless he would endanger the Whole.

May 19, 1692.] The English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by Admiral Russel, engaging the French Fleet under Admiral Tourville, the French were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coasts; and

and
larg
Bar
on
Defe
T
Bard
were
Duke
the L
Sep
ple we
above
Jan
Famph
Right
Bishop
was bur
A Pr
Sea-Ser
Melland,
Common
tion befo
to pres I
Januar
Time, an
gets was
rewarded
English we
favoured
was, that
sist on ha
Earl's Dire
The Co
Princess; al
that no Pu
ever recon
June 16,
having the
Vincent by
Tourville;
score Merch
Confederate
seated by th
in Brabant,
of the Visto
Sept. 24.]
defeated the
and Prince
commanded

and at *La Hogue*, and other Places, no less than twenty-one of their largest Men of War were destroyed within two or three Days after the Battle. Among the rest, the *French* Admiral, the *Rising-Sun*, was set on Fire within Sight of the Army that was assembled to have made a Descent upon *England*.

The Town of *Namur* surrendered to the *French*, June 5, 1692: A Battle was fought at *Strinkirk* on the 3d of *August*; the Confederates were commanded by King *William* in Person, and the *French* by the Duke of *Luxemburg*: The Confederates were forced to retreat with the Loss of several thousand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in *England* this Year; the People were in many Places sensible of the Motion, but it did not last above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to shew, that King *William* and Queen *Mary* Right to the Subjects Allegiance was founded upon Conquest: This, with Bishop *Burnet's* Pastoral Letter, which advanced the same Notions, was burnt by the Hand of the Common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed, at this Time, of pressing Landmen for the Sea-Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to *Holland*, and sold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir *John Trevor*, to lay this Oppression before the King, who directed that no Officers should presume to press Land-men for the Future.

January 31.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was disgraced at this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which Bishop *Burnet* suggests was, because he appeared discontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the *English* were overlooked, and the *Dutch* the only Persons that were favoured or trusted. Another Reason he assigns of the Earl's Disgrace was, that the Countess his Wife had advised the Princess *Anne* to insist on having a Revenue settled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Countess, the Princess's Favourite, being forbid the Court, the Princess also left the Court herself: Whereupon Queen *Mary* ordered, that no Publick Honours should be paid to the Princess, nor was she ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral *Roch*, with twenty-three Men of War, having the *Turky* Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape St. Vincent by the whole *French* Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Tourville*; twelve *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, and above four-score Merchant-men, were taken or destroyed by the *French*. The Confederate Army, commanded by King *William*, was entirely defeated by the *French*, under the Command of *Luxemburg*, at *Landen* in *Brabant*, on the 29th of *July*. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the *Dutch* Horse had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The *French*, under the Command of Monsieur *Catinat*, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, at *Marfiglia* near *Turin*. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the Troops in *British* Pay, was mortally wounded, and taken

taken Prisoner : This was the first Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Muskets ; to which Stratagem the Success of the *French* in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intitled, *A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity*, was ordered to be burnt by the Common Hangman.

The first Publick Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act passed for Relief of Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of *London*. The City had spent the Money they were intrusted with belonging to the Orphans of deceased Citizens, in building *Bredam*, the *Monument*, and other extravagant Projects : Therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Interest for their Money, at the Rate of Four *per Cent.*.. This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Assent was also given to an Act, for granting several Duties upon Tonnage of Ships, and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for securing certain Recompences and Advantages to such Persons as should voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000*l.* This was the Foundation of the Bank of *England*, the Subscribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expences of the Government, this Year, amounted to upwards of six Millions.

June 8.] The *English* Fleet, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before *Brest* in *France* ; and General *Talmarsh* landed with the first five hundred Men ; where they found such Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships ; but the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats stuck upon the *Ouze*, and were not able to get off ; most of those that landed were killed or wounded, and amongst the rest General *Talmarsh* himself was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to *Portsmouth*.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King *William* gave the Royal Assent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.

Queen *Mary* died in the 33d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, of the Small-Pox, on the 28th of *December*, 1694.

Mr. *Bird*, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons, for bribing their Members. Sir *John Trevor*, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of *London*, on passing the Orphans Bill ; whereupon he was voted guilty of an high Misdemeanor, and expelled the House. An Act for granting to his Majesty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widows, passed this Session. The Commons addressed King *William*, that he would take Care, for the Future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

April 23, 1695.] Sir *Thomas Cook*, Governor of the *East-India* Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houses, concerning his Bribing their Members, confessed the distributing about 70,000*l.* in Behalf of the *East-India* Company, among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners ; but would not acknowledge,

that

the
'sec
of f
prof
T
sacr
over
self.
the B
TH
Angu
felt, a
about
Nov
a Seru
infinite
was cer
and H
In th
Money
Act of F
in Caste
are to be
before the
and thirt
Parliame
his Indis
two Wit
was not i
A Cor
February.
which w
Conspirat
Guards, a
him Prison
Name of
Robert
of the Cor
March 2
of High T
and incitin
April 14
solemn Aff
head of an
April 27
count of C
very near
April 29
treating of a

that he knew that either the Ministers, or Senators themselves, had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon passed soon after, which was of singular Comfort to all such Gentlemen as were in Danger of being prosecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and selling their Country.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 9th of May, when the Massacre of *Glencoe* was enquired into; which made a great Noise all over *Europe*, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himself. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Business, by the Court.

The Town of *Namur* was taken by the Confederates on the 4th of August 1695; Marshal *Villeroy*, during this Siege, bombarded *Brussels*, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, destroying about 2500 Houses.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of *University College* in *Oxford*, affirming in a Sermon, (as Dr. *Sherlock* had done before) that there were three infinite distinct Minds and Substances in the Trinity: This Opinion was censured by a Decree of the Convocation at *Oxford*, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Session of Parliament the Commons resolved, that all clipped Money should be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act also was made for regulating of Tryals in Cases of Treason and Misprision of Treason; by which all the Peers are to be summoned to attend the Tryal of a Peer or Peers; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, usually between twenty and thirty, to try a noble Prisoner, if it was not during a Session of Parliament. By this Act also every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment; a Copy of the Pannel, and Council assigned him, and two Witnesses are required to convict him; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conspiracy was discovered by Mr. *Pendergrast* on the 14th of February, to raise an Insurrection in *England* in Favour of King *James*, which was to be supported by a French Invasion; and some of the Conspirators were charged with a Design of attacking King *William's* Guards, as he came from hunting, near *Richmond*, and either to take him Prisoner, or kill him; from whence this Conspiracy obtained the Name of *The Assassination Plot*.

Robert Charnock, *Edward King*, and *Thomas Kay*, were convicted of the Conspiracy, and executed at *Tyburn* on the 18th of March.

March 24.] Sir *William Perkins* also was indicted and convicted of High Treason, in promoting the Assassination of King *William*, and inciting a Rebellion and Invasion.

April 14, 1696.] An Act passed about this Time, requiring the solemn Affirmation and Declaration of the *Quakers* to be accepted instead of an Oath, in the usual Form.

April 27, 1697.] In a Tumult of the *Weavers* in *London*, on Account of *Callico*es and other *Indian* Manufactures imported, they had very near seized the Treasure at the *East India House*.

April 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace were opened at *Ryswick*, Monsieur *Lolin*,
rout,

great, the *Swedish* Ambassador, being Mediator. In the mean Time, (May 26.) the *French* made themselves Masters of *Carthagena* in *America*; from whence Admiral *Pont* brought away with him to *France* the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the *Spanish* Account.

July 26.] The Earl of *Portland* and Marshal *Bassiers* adjusted the Differences between King *William* and the *French* King near *Brussels*, without the Privy of any of the Allies, who were treating at *Ryfwick*, And, {Sept. 11.] the Peace was signed between *France*, *Great Britain*, *Spain*, and *Holland*; and ratified by King *William* at *Law* the 15th.

King *William* concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with *France* alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Conclusion of the Peace, the Commons resolved, That in a just Sense and Acknowledgment of what great Things his Majesty had done for these Kingdoms, a Sum not exceeding seven hundred thousand Pounds per Ann. should be granted to his Majesty during Life, for the Support of the Civil List; the former Grants being made for a short Space of Time.

January 4.] A Fire happened at *Whitehall*, which entirely destroyed that Palace, except the Banqueting-House.

Feb. 17.] A Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intitled, *The Case of Ireland's being bound by Acts of Parliament in England*, (written by *William Molineux* of *Dublin*, Esq;) which denied the Dependence of *Ireland* on *England*, as to their being bound by *English* Acts of Parliament; they addressed his Majesty, asserting the Dependence and Subordination of *Ireland* to the Kingdom of *England*.

Dec. 3.] *John Archdale*, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of *Chipping Wycamb* in *Com. Bucks*; but upon his refusing to take the Oaths, a new Writ was issued to *Wycamb* to chuse another Burgess.

Dec. 16.] The Commons resolved, That all the Land Forces of *England* in *English* Pay, exceeding 7000 Men, (and those consisting of his Majesty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off and disbanded; they also voted, That all the Forces in *Ireland* exceeding 12,000 should be disbanded; and 15,00 Seamen were voted for the Sea-Service.

Bishop *Burnet*, taking upon him to give the Character of *Peter the Great*, Emperor of *Russia*, who visited *England* the preceding Winter, says, He seemed designed rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than a Great Prince; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to polish his People.

April 14, 1699.] The *Scots* settled a Colony at the Mouth of *Darien* in *America*, about this Time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Estates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 Acres of those Lands had been granted to the Earl of *Roome*; 108,633 Acres to the Earl of *Albemarle*; 135,840 Acres to the Earl of *Portland*; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of *Atkins*;

Adm
ing
to c
of K
sum
and
since
It
vangel
ban,
fund,
don't,
them
and ce
Mrs. A
tate in
Feb.
nions, i
Majesty
those w
land, ou
ing the
would t
Kingdom
The C
this Anst
standing
March
conclude
Huke Cba
Dominio
Dauphin.
April 9
to his Ma
nions, ex
Councils
Address, e
rogued th
palled, to
Mary Mor
July 30,
of the Prin
Years of A
expected D
Year of his
by the Part
and dispose
Dauphin of
King:ut Ma
nions; ag

Abbots 36, 148 Acres to the Earl of *Galway*; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Estate of King *James*, and worth 25,995 *l.* per Annum, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Countess of *Orford*, a *Shr-Favourite* of King *William's*: Whereupon they resolved to bring in a Bill of Resumption, and to apply all the forfeited Estates and Interests in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, since the 13th of *February* 1688, to the Use of the Public.

It was observed, that the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, General *Douglas*, General *Talmarch*, the Lords *Cust*, *Cunningham*, and other *British* Generals and Officers, who had served in *Ireland*, and been eminently instrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited Estates granted them; only Lord *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, the Earl of *Romney*, and other *Dutch* Favourites, tasted the Fruits of the Conquest, except *Mrs. Villiers*, the King's Mistress, who had King *James's* private Estate in *Ireland* conferred upon her.

Feb. 21. The Commons waited on the King with their Resolutions, in Relation to the *Irish* Forfeitures: In Answer to which, his Majesty told them, he thought himself obliged in Justice to reward those who had served well, and particularly in the Reduction of *Ireland*, out of the Estates forfeited to him there; and that their lessening the National Debts, and restoring the Public Credit, he thought would best contribute to the Honour, Interest, and Safety, of the Kingdom.

The Commons resolved, that whoever advised his Majesty to return this Answer, had used their utmost Endeavour to create a Misunderstanding and Jealousy between the King and his People.

March 15.] A Treaty of Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and *France*; whereby Archduke *Charles* was to have *Spain*, and most of the rest of the *Spanish* Dominions, except *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were assigned to the Dauphin.

April 9, 1700.] The Commons resolved, that an Address be made to his Majesty, that no Person, who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of *Denmark*, be admitted to his Majesty's Councils in *England* or *Ireland*; but, to prevent the presenting this Address, the King went to the House on the 11th Instant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23d of *May*. In this Session an Act passed, to dissolve the Duke of *Norfolk's* Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30, 1700.] The Duke of *Gloucester*, the only surviving Child of the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*, died at *Windor*, being eleven Years of Age. And soon after, (*November 1.*) happened the long expected Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*: He died in the 39th Year of his Age, and 36th of his Reign; and, having been provoked by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and disposed of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*; and *Louis XIV.* caused him to be proclaimed King at *Madrid*, and put him in Possession of all the *Spanish* Dominions; against which the Emperor and the Pope protested. And
(*March*

(*March 13.*) the *English* and *Dutch* presented Memorials to the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, requiring his Master to withdraw his Troops out of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and allow a sufficient Barrier for the Security of *England* and the *States General*; to which the *French* Ambassador gave no Answer.

March 20.] The House of Lords addressed his Majesty upon this Event, shewing the ill Consequences of the Treaty of the Partition to the Peace and Safety of *Europe*, and desired his Majesty that, for the future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance relating to his *British* Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whose Interest it was to consult the Welfare of their Country; and whose Experience and Knowledge of their Country would also render them more capable than Strangers of advising his Majesty in the true Interest of it: They advised his Majesty also, that in future Treaties with the *French* King, he would proceed with such Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addressed his Majesty on the same Subject, laying before him the ill consequences of the Treaty of Partition. King *William*, however, wrote a Letter to King *Philip*, congratulating him on his Accession to the Throne of *Spain*; and the *States-General* also congratulated him on his Accession.

April 23, 1701.] The Commons also impeached the four Lords that negotiated this Treaty, and addressed his Majesty to remove them from his Council and Presence for ever, *viz.* John Lord *Somers*, Edward Earl of *Orford*, Charles Lord *Hallifax*, and William Earl of *Portland*. The House of Lords on the other Side addressed his Majesty to pass no Censure upon these four Lords, until Judgment was given against them upon the abovesaid Impeachments.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Tryal of the Lord *Somers* in *Westminster-Hall*: And the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him, and dismissed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, marching into *Italy*, with an Army of 40,000 Men to make good his Imperial Majesty's Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories there, they made themselves Masters of *Castiglione* soon after their Arrival.

Sept. 6.] King *James II.* died of a Lethargy at *St. Germain* in *Lays* in *France*, on the 6th of *September*, in the 68th Year of his Age. His Body was deposited in the Monastery of the *Benedictines* in *Paris*, and his Heart sent to the Nunnery of *Chaillot*. His Issue that survived him were, the Princess *Ann* of *Denmark*, whom he had by his first Dutchess the Lady *Ann Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*. The Legitimacy of his Son *James-Francis-Edward* was disputed for some Time, though that of his Daughter *Louisa Maria-Teresa* never was. These two he had by Queen *Mary*, Daughter to *Alphonse d'Este*, Duke of *Modena*.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King *James*, the *French* King immediately caused his Son to be proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, by the Name of *James III.* At which King *William* and the *British* Nation were so exasperated, that they concluded an Alliance with

wi
the
Ita
tak
Per
F
anc
Ham
bore
and
M
for p
cession
the H
and c
joined
paled
Mar
at K
Reign.
Marc
James I
of Clare
attended
King, a
her, they
placed h
mies; an
followed
March
that had
jesty for I
In the f
Part with
last were f
to abando
himself to
Side, and
Germany be
Election of
May 4, 1
issued a Dec
There w
cerning the
make one gr
chief Comm
furnish our
Country at

with the *Emperor* and the *States General* against *France*, which obtained the Name of the *Grand Alliance*.

Marshal Villeroy, General of the *French* and *Spanish* Armies in *Italy*, was about this Time surprized at *Cremona* in his Bed, and taken Prisoner by the *Imperialists*, commanded by *Prince Eugene* in Person.

Feb. 26. 1701-2.] Soon after the Conclusion of *The Grand Alliance*, his *British* Majesty King *William* riding from *Kensington* towards *Hampton-Court*, was thrown from his Horse, and broke his right Collar-bone. He was carried to *Hampton Court*, where the Bone was set, and then returned to *Kensington* the same Evening.

March 2.] His Case appearing desperate, he signed a Commission for passing an Act for the further Security of his Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the *Protestant* Line; and for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors. This was the Act that first enjoined the taking of the Abjuration Oath, and was the last Public Act passed in this Reign.

March 8.] About Eight o'Clock in the Morning the King died at *Kensington*, being in the 52d Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign.

March 8, 1701-2.] *Anne*, the only surviving Daughter of King *James II.* by the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, succeeded to the Crown. Each House of Parliament attended her Majesty with an Address, condoling the Loss of the late King, and congratulating her Accession to the Throne; and assuring her, they would assist and support her in the Throne where God had placed her, against the pretended Prince of *Wales* and all her Enemies; and Addresses of Condolence and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of *England*.

March 14.] And the Commons resolved, that the same Revenue, that had been settled on King *William*, should be settled on her Majesty for Life.

In the succeeding War, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* took Part with the *French*, as did the two Dukes of *Welfembutte*; but the last were surprized by the Forces of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and compelled to abandon that Interest. The Duke of *Saxe-Gotha* also had engaged himself to the *French*, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side, and come into the Measures of the Confederates; whereby all *Germany* became united against *France*, except the two Brothers the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne*.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the *States-General* issued a Declaration of War against *France* and *Spain*.

There were great Debates in the Council of *Great Britain*, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we should make one grand Effort in *Flanders*, and the *English* General have the chief Command of the Confederate Army there; or we should only furnish our Quota of Troops, and leave the Dutch to defend their Country at Home, while *England* carried on the War by Sea and in the

the *Spanish West-Indies*, and harassed the Coasts of *France* and *Spain* by frequent Descents.

May 6.] The Earl of *Rocheſter*, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party, were for a Sea War; but the Earl of *Marlborough*, by the Interest of his Countess and the Lord *Gadolphin*, carried it for a Land War, whereupon the Earl of *Rocheſter* retired from Court.

An Act passed this Session, to oblige the *Jews* to maintain and provide for their *Protestant* Children.

June 9.] The Parliament of *Scotland* met on her Majesty's Accession, being the same Convention that assembled at the Revolution; *Duke Hamilton*, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be dissolved by the Death of King *William*, withdrew, and refused to sit amongst them; but the Queen's Commissioner, the Duke of *Queensborough*, produced her Majesty's Letter to them, and continued the Session.

June 23.] About this Time, *William Fuller*, having been prosecuted and convicted in the *King's Bench*, for an Impositor, and for publishing certain Libels, the one intitled, *Original Letters of the late King James, &c.* the other, *Twenty-six Depositions of Persons of Quality and Worth*, was sentenced to stand three Times in the Pillory, to be sent to the House of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that *Fuller* who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-pan, on which such Stress was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The *French King* declaring War against the Confederates, the States-General gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough* the *English* General, who obliged the *French* to quit the *Spanish Gelderland* the first Campaign.

Prince *Ernest Augustus*, youngest Brother to the Elector of *Hanover*, accepted a Commission of Major General from the Earl of *Marlborough*, and made a Campaign with the *English* Troops in the *Netherlands* this Year.

An Order of Council was made, that no Officer or Servant of her Majesty's should buy or sell any Office or Place in her Family or Household, on Pain of her Displeasure, and of being removed from her Service.

Aug. 15.] The Duke of *Ormond* landing with the Confederate Forces on the Continent of *Spain* opposite to *Cadix*, took Possession of Port St. Mary's, where the Soldiers committed intolerable Disorders, rising the Houses and Churches, and ravishing the Nuns; which gave the *Spaniards* such an Opinion of their heretical Friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, as was expected.

The *English* Troops under the Duke of *Ormond* in *Spain*, despairing of making themselves Masters of *Cadix*, re-imbarked and set sail for *England*.

Five Captains of Admiral *Bombow's* Squadron in the *West-Indies* were tried on board the *Brada*, at Port Royal in *Jamaica*, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with *Du Cassé*.

O3.

O3.
and,
not be
Leg s
of his
serted
O3.
the C
Spanish
of Orm
the Har
the Entr
took four
Galleons
bout four
and rich
O3. 2
with the
dom.
Nov. 5
from Gold
but not be
had plun
Voyage to
Jan. 15
bad with e
of English
West-Indies
the War in
Advantage)
rough should
of the Dutch
to their Arm
Feb. 25.]
was ordered
the Author I
this Book wa
sanguinary L
Sir Henry B
dering the Spa
but Sir Charle
March 13.]
Episcopal Cle
violently turn
ing her Majest
who were red
hering to the
Majesty was a
of her Protection
arian Clergy.

Oct. 1702.] Capt. Kirby and Capt. Wade were condemned to die, and, being sent to England, were shot on board a Ship at Plymouth, not being suffered to come on Shore. Admiral Bombow, who had his Leg shattered by a great Shot in the Engagement with *De Casse*, died of his Wounds soon after he had the Captains condemned who deserted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir George Rook and the Duke of Ormond, returning with the Confederate Fleet from Cadix, met with the French Fleet and Spanish Galleons in the Port of Vigo in Gallicia; and while the Duke of Ormond landed his Forces, and attacked the Castle that secured the Harbour, Admiral Hobson broke through the Boom that obstructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with infinite Hazard; and the English took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the Dutch five about fourteen Men of War, were destroyed, with Abundance of Plate and rich Effects, and a considerable Quantity of Plate was taken.

Oct. 22.] Commissioners were appointed by her Majesty, to treat with the Scotch Commissioners concerning an Union with that Kingdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of Marlborough was taken, by a French Party from Gelder, in his Return from the Confederate Army to Holland; but not being known, and producing a French Pass, after the French had plundered his Boat, he was dismissed, and proceeded in his Voyage to the Hague.

Jan. 15.] The Dutch Rear-Admiral Vander Dussen arrived at Spitzhead with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron of English Men of War, and make some Attempt on the Spanish West-Indies; but that Expedition and all Thoughts of prosecuting the War in the West-Indies, (where only the English could reap any Advantage) were laid aside, after it was resolved the Duke of Marlborough should maintain an offensive War in Flanders, to quiet the Minds of the Dutch, who dreaded nothing so much as an Enemy superior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Feb. 25.] A Book, intitled, *The shortest Way with the Dissenters*, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and the Author Daniel De For, to be prosecuted at Law; the Design of this Book was to insinuate, that the Parliament was about to enact sanguinary Laws to compel the Dissenters to Conformity.

Sir Henry Bellasis, Lieutenant General, was found guilty of plundering the Spaniards at Port St. Mary's, by a Court of General Officers; but Sir Charles Hara was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13.] An Address was presented to her Majesty, by the Episcopal Clergy of Scotland, shewing how they were unjustly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majesty to compassionate them and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a starving Condition, on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apostolical Church, of which her Majesty was a Member: Her Majesty answered, they might be assured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the Presbyterian Clergy.

Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* resigned their Right to the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon declared King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles III.*

Sept. 30.] The Commons of *Ireland* addressed her Majesty, and acknowledged their Dependence on the Crown of *England*.

The Commons of *Ireland* expelled Mr. *Affix* their House, for publishing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to shew, that Man might be translated to eternal Life without dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight began the most terrible Storm that had been known in *England*, the Wind South-West, attended with Flashings of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houses and Churches, blew down the Spires of several Steeples and Chimnies, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of some Churches were rolled up like Scrolls of Parchment; and several Vessels, Boats, and Barges, were sunk in the River *Thames*; but the Navy Royal sustained the greatest Damage, being just returned from the *Straits*; four third Rates, one second Rate, four fourth Rates, and many other of less Force, were cast away upon the Coast of *England*, and above 1500 Seamen lost, besides those that were cast away in Merchant-ships.

Dec. 17.] A Dispute happened at this Time between the two Houses, in the Case of *Abby* and *White*, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons resolved, That the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their House; and that *Abby* having brought his Action against the returning Officer for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and so were all the Lawyers, Attorneys, and other Persons concerned in this Cause.

The Lords on the contrary resolved, That if any Elector's Vote was refused, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions, was hindering the Course of Justice.

King *Charles III.* arriving at *Spithead*, the Duke of *Somerset*, Master of the Horse, brought him a Letter from her Majesty, and invited him to *Windsor*, where he arrived the 29th, and on the 31st returned with the Duke of *Somerset* to his Seat at *Petworth* in *Suffex*: He set sail for *Portugal* the 5th of *January*, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27th of *February* before he arrived at *Lisbon*.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thistle in *Scotland*.

April 8, 1704.] At the breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was published, called, *Legions humble Address to the House of Lords*; setting forth, that the House of Commons had betrayed their Trust, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Assembly, and ought to be deposed by the same Rule that oppressed Subjects have in all Ages deposed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Usurpers was no more to be endured than

the
law
No
Sch
Cba
join
M
havin
Conj
Male
Brita
advan
Confer
Duke
the Imp
the 220
trench
very sh
The S
wherein
of that
vided suc
and for t
whole Pr
selves wit
and they
July 23
having batt
Fleet, whi
made them
of Hesse ma
Time in a
14th.
Aug. 4.]
Eugen and
rland, under
lard, and M
tory; Mar
were taken P
in the Danu
of Cannon.
Kettle-Drum
nition, &c.
Men killed o
August 13.]
George Rocke
Toulouse; the
Gibraltar, wa

than one; since no Number or Quality of Persons could make that lawful, which in its Nature was not so.

The *English* and *Dutch* Forces being arrived in *Portugal*, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the *English* under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*, and the *Dutch* under the Command of General *Fagel*; King *Charles III.* published a Declaration, inviting his *Spanish* Subjects to join him.

May 18.] Count *Wratisslaw*, the Imperial Minister in *England*, having represented the Distress the Empire was reduced to by the Conjunction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and the Insurrection of the Malecontents in *Hungary*; it was agreed between the Queen of *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, that the Duke of *Marlborough* should advance towards the *Danube* with a powerful Reinforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the *Imperialists*; and accordingly the Duke began his March on the 18th of May 1708, N. S. and joined the *Imperialists* commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, at *Wylshatten* the 22d of *June*; and on the 2d of *July* attacked the *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg* near *Donaueswert*, and carried them after a very sharp Dispute.

The *Scots* passed an Act the 5th of *August*, called, *The Act of Security*, wherein they enacted, That if the Queen died without Issue, the *States* of that Kingdom should have Power to nominate a Successor, provided such Successor be not the Successor of the Crown of *England*; and for their future Security against *England*, they enacted, That the whole *Protestant* Heritors, and all the Burghs, should provide themselves with Fire-arms for all the sensible Men who were *Protestants*, and they should be disciplined once a Month.

July 23. The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, having battered *Gibraltar* a whole Day, maintained all the Boats in the Fleet, which having landed, their Men climbed over the Rocks, and made themselves Masters of the Outworks at once, and the Prince of *Hesse* making a Descent with a Body of Land Forces at the same Time in another Place, the Garrison agreed to surrender on the 24th.

Aug. 4.] The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, fought the *French* and *Bavarians*, under the Command of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Marshal *Tallard*, and Marshal *Marsin*, at *Hockley*, and obtained a complete Victory; Marshal *Tallard* and upwards of 13,000 *French* and *Bavarians* were taken Prisoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the *Danube*. There were taken also by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pairs of Kettle-Drums, 3600 Tents, with their Treasure, Baggage, Ammunition, &c. Nor did this Victory cost the Allies less than 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

August 13.] The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, engaged the *French* commanded by the Count *De Theulouze*; the *English* having spent great Part of their Shot before *Gibraltar*, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a complete Victory.

tory: However, the *French* were so battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to dispute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 5.] The Commons resolved: That the five *Aylesbury* Men, who brought Actions against the Constables of that Town, for not allowing their Votes at the last Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to be committed to *Newgate*; whereupon the *Aylesbury* Men brought their Habeas Corpus, and the Case was heard in the Court of *King's-Bench*; but they were remanded to *Newgate*, and their Council, Solicitors, &c. voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords on the contrary resolved, That the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that where an Officer refused to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action against the Officer.

Feb. 8.] The Commons about this Time addressed her Majesty, that she would use her Interest with the Allies, that they might next Year furnish their several compleat Quota's by Sea and Land.

The *Dutch* withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, just before the Battle of *Malaga*, and employed them in convoying their Merchant Ships, otherwise that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Assent this Session, for the better enabling her Majesty to grant the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs, in Consideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majesty and the Public.

Admiral *Leak* surprised the *French* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Ponti*, before *Gibraltar*; took three *French* Men of War, destroyed several others, and relieved the Place a second Time; whereupon the *French* and *Spaniards* raised the Siege.

May 5. 1705.] *Leopold*, Emperor of *Germany* died, and was succeeded by *Joseph* his eldest Son.

Aug. 7. The Duke of *Marlborough* being about to attack the *French* at *Overyse* in the *Netherlands*, the Deputies of the States opposed it, and refused to let the *Dutch* Troops engage, which the Duke highly resented.

Sept. 1.] A Pamphlet called, *The Memorial of the Church of England*, was presented at the *Old Bailey*, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman. The Design of it was to shew, that the Ministry were contriving the Destruction of the Church, and countenanced its greatest Enemies.

Oct. 4.] King *Charles III.* and the Earl of *Pemborough*, landing in *Catalonia*, besieged *Barcelona*, which capitulated; and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Rosès*, declared for King *Charles III.*

An Act passed this Session for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Justice.

April 16. 1706.] The Lords Commissioners of the respective Kingdoms

K
an

Sie
tar
thei
T
total
O
tory
sever
great
the C
The
being
falling
Prifone
his Affi
Ball hav
mountin
Tomb in
of *Flande*
their Sov
Luwain,
several oth
Submission
The *En*
Summer, &
them perifi
been sent t
mitted to
have had to
War; for v
King poured
dedion of it
and the Earl
claimed Kin
made their
Possession of
Towns in *Ca*
ness of the *Al*
Sept. 7.] T
in their Intren
and the Duke
capital City,
endured a four
leas and *Marl*
near 5000 of t
50 Mortars, 70

E N G L A N D.

323

Kingdoms of England and Scotland met the first Time for treating of an Union.

May 12.] The French having laid Siege to Barcelona, raised the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Brass Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Provision, and their wounded Men.

The same Morning, about 9 o'Clock, there happened almost a total Eclipse of the Sun.

On Whit-Sunday 1706, the Duke of Marlborough obtained a Victory over the Elector of Bavaria and Marshal Villeroi, at Ramillies; several thousand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage. The Loss on the Part of the Confederates was very inconsiderable.

The Duke of Marlborough was in great Danger at this Battle, being singled out by some of the most resolute of the Enemy, and falling from his Horse at the same Time, had been killed or taken Prisoner, if some of the British Foot had not come seasonably to his Assistance; and he had afterwards a greater Escape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Colonel Bingsfield, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inscription on the Colonel's Tomb in Westminster-Abbey. Immediately after this Battle, the States of Flanders assembled at Ghent, formally recognized King Charles III. their Sovereign. And (May 13.) the Confederates took Possession of Louvain, Brussels, Mechlin, Ghent, Oudenarde, Bruges, Antwerp, and several other considerable Places in Flanders and Brabant, made their Submission, and acknowledged King Charles their Sovereign.

The English had ten thousand Land-men on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Descent in France, and half of them perished on Board for want of Necessaries; whereas had they been sent to Spain at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly submitted to King Charles; but then the Earl of Peterborough would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War; for which Reason Spain was fatally neglected, till the French King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (June 24.) the Marquis des Mines claimed King Charles in that City, Toledo and several other Towns made their Submission; but (Aug. 5.) King Philip's Troops took Possession of Madrid again; and Toledo, Salamanca, and the other Towns in Castile, declared for him, when they discovered the Weakness of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene attacked the French in their Intrenchments before Turin, and obtained a compleat Victory; and the Duke of Savoy entered in Triumph the same Day into his capital City, which was reduced to the greatest Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement the Duke of Orleans and Marshal Marsin were wounded; the Marshal mortally, and near 5000 of the French killed; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Prisoners, and all the Tents, Baggage, and Provision

vision belonging to the *French Army*, and this with very little Loss on the Part of the Allies.

Sir John Leake sailed to *Majorca*, which submitted to King *Charles*, as *Isica* did soon after. The City and the greatest Part of the Dutchy of *Milan* also submitted to the *Imperialists*. About this Time Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Don *Joan IV.*

Dec. 16.] The Duke of *Marlborough* having had great Success in this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Assent to an Act for settling on him and his Posterity, a Pension of 5000*l.* per Annum, out of the Post-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, and the House of *Blenheim*, were already settled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

The principle Articles were, that the Succession to the Crown should be settled as in *England*.

That the united Kingdom should be represented in one Parliament.

That there should be Freedom of Trade to all the *British* Dominions.

That *Scotland* should raise 48,000*l.* when the Land-Tax in *England* should be 4*s.* in the Pound, and raise 1,997,765*l.* That the *Scots* should receive 391,085*l.* as an Equivalent for what they should be charged with towards the Debts of *England*.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Customs, and Excises, should be the same in *Scotland* as *England*. The rest of the Laws of *Scotland* to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament; the Court of Session, and other Courts of Law, to remain in *Scotland* as before. Sixteen Peers of *Scotland* shall sit in the *British* House of Lords, and forty-five Representatives for *Scotland* in the House of Commons. All the Peers of *Scotland* to be Peers of *Great Britain*, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of *England* do, except sitting in the House of Lords, and upon Tryals of Peers.

The respective Churches of *England* and *Scotland* were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges as fundamental and essential Conditions of the Union.

An Act also passed for discharging small Livings from their first Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time between Prince *Eugene* on the Part of the *Imperialists*, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the Part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, that the *French* should evacuate *Final*, the Castle of *Milan*, *Mirandola*, *Mantua*, *Sabionetta*, *Cremona*, and all the other Places the *French* were possessed of in *Italy*.

April 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the *French* and *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, at *Almanza*; the *Portuguese* Horse abandoned the Foot at the first Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Prisoners.

Valencia

by K
not h
done
Punish
vilege
Prince
In the
July
ance of
with an
Siege to
len impr
from bet
French in
Campain
long Seri
unlucky
tached to
People, w
to his Riv
it. If hal
sent to *Spa*
and *Naples*
Body of T
on *Thoulon*
terprize did
was laid, at
Campaign,
way of Div
Thoulon, with
O^r. 22.]
Mediterranean
the Rocks of
too, and lay
what induced
is not known
own Ship the
Pieces upon t
Nov.] *El*
suges, preten
Disturbers of t
March 5. A
St. George was
invade her M
was failed to S
ther, and firing
Anchor, the *El*
and the next M

Valencia, Saragossa, Requena, Xativa, and Alayra, were reduced by King Philip immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Allies not being able to protect them. *Valencia* and *Aragoa*, being abandoned also by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by way of Punishment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their antient Privileges, and suffered all the Barbarities and Insults that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (July 6.) *Naples* submitted to King Charles.

July 10.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, by the Assistance of Admiral *Shovel* and the Confederate Fleet, passed the *Var* with an Army of 40,000 Men, and marching through *Provence*, laid Siege to *Thoulon*; but the Duke of *Savoy*, finding the taking of *Thoulon* impracticable, he caused the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repassed the *Var* without being attacked by the *French* in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduct of the Allies this Campaign, lost them almost all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Success; forty thousand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of besieging *Thoulon*, and fifteen thousand more detached to *Naples*, while *Spain* was entirely neglected; the miserable People, who had declared for King Charles, were perfectly sacrificed to his Rival King Philip, when there was no Manner of Necessity for it. If half the Men employed against *Thoulon* and *Naples* had been sent to *Spain* this Year, Charles had been established on that Throne, and *Naples* would have fallen of Course; but, by sending so great a Body of Troops to *Naples*, not only *Spain* was lost, but the Attempt on *Thoulon* probably miscarried; it least this was one Reason that Enterprize did not succeed; but there was another on which great Stress was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of *Murrough* this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by way of Diversion, but suffered the *French* to march to the Relief of *Thoulon*, without giving them any Disturbance on the Side of *Flanders*: Oct. 22.] Admiral *Shovel*, with the Confederate Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, as he was coming Home, apprehending himself near the Rocks of *Scilly* about Noon, and the Weather heavy, he brought to, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for sailing: what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the *Association*, with the *Eagle* and *Romney*, were dashed to Pieces upon the Rocks of *Scilly*, and all their Men lost. Nov.] *Elias Marias*, *John Auds*, and *Nicholas Facis*, *French* Refugees, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impostors and Disturbers of the Publick Peace.

March 5. Advice was brought to St. James's that the Chevalier *de St. George* was come to *Dunkirk*, and Preparations were making to invade her Majesty's Dominions; and soon after we heard that he was sailed to *Scotland*: Whereupon Sir *George Byng* pursued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening for the Fleet to come to an Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were discovered Randing out to Sea; Sir *George* gave

gave Chase, and took one of the Enemies Men of War called the *Salisbury*, with several *English* and *French* Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the same Time Commodore *Wager*, with a Squadron of four *English* Men of War, engaged seventeen *Spanish* Gallies near *Carthagena* in *America*; of which the *Spanish* Admiral, reckoned to be worth Thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear Admiral taken; Commodore *Wager's* Share only of this Prize amounted to 100,000 *l.* and upon his Return Home he was made Rear Admiral for this Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjusted, the three Colleges of the Empire resolved to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to sit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been opposed for sixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *de St. George*, having taken the Field with the Duke of *Vendôme*, and laid Siege to *Oudenarde*, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of *Marborough* and Prince *Eugene*, and defeated, and forced to retire to *Ghent*; six thousand of their Troops were made Prisoners, and a greater Slaughter made among their Foot.

August 12.] Sir *John Leah*, with the Confederate Fleet, and some Land Forces on Board, arrived before *Gagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*; and the Island declared for King *Charles III.* the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from *Ostend* to the Siege of *Lisle*, under the Command of Major General *Webb*, was attacked near *Winnendale*, by 24,000 *French*, commanded by the Count *de la Moite*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arrived safe at *Lisle* the 30th. Major General *Webb* gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble their Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the same Time (*Sept. 30.*) the Island of *Minorca*, with the commodious Harbour of *Port Mahon*, was reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles III.* by Major General *Stanhope*.

Oct. 28.] His Royal Highness Prince *George of Denmark*, her *British* Majesty's Consort, died at *Kensington* of an Asthma. Soon after which (*Nov. 18.*) the Parliament of *Great Britain* met, being the first Parliament after the Union.

The Campaign in *Flanders* concluded with the taking *Lisle*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, by the Allies.

In the *British* Parliament an Act passed for preserving the Privileges of Ambassadors, and other Public Ministers of Foreign Princes and States: And another Act for the Public Registering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills, and Mortgages within the County of *Middlesex*.

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month six or seven thousand *Palatines* were brought over into *England*, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the *French* on Account of Religion, as was said.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of *Blaraguet*, or *Malplaquet*, near *Mons*, was fought: After a very obstinate Dispute, the Allies forced the Intrenchments

men
En
ber;
Villan
Bonfif
Engag
Nov
that S
which
being
Which
Dec.
Dr. Sac
Sermon
licious,
Majesty
Protestan
Jan. 1
against D
Hall: Hi
Mr. De
The M
Burgess's
St. made
March 2
Commons
against him
made to kn
That he sh
And that hi
should be b
Hangman,
It was ord
Oxford Dec
Confutation
be burnt by
accordingly.
An Act pas
vesting the C
such Copies,
1710.] Fo
lie between N
Queen in Apr
Resolutions to
fired her Maj
naries to instru
June 15.]
Siege of six We
it.

ments of the *French*, with the Loss of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having lost about half that Number; nor were the Allies in a Condition to pursue them far. Marshal *Villars* being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marshal *Boufflers* took upon him the Command of the *French* Army during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter Dr. *Henry Sacheverel* preached that Sermon before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen at *St. Paul's*, which gave so much Offence; he seemed to charge the Ministry with being false Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the House,

Dec. 13.] The Commons resolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. *Sacheverel* at the Assizes at *Derby* the 15th of *August* last, and the Sermon preached by him at *St. Paul's* the 5th of *November*, were malicious, scandalous, and seditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majesty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the Protestant Succession.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords against Dr. *Sacheverel*, and he was brought to his Trial in *Westminster Hall*: His Council were Sir *Simon Harcourt*, Mr. *Dodd*, Mr. *Phippis*, Mr. *Dee*, and Mr. *Henchman*.

The Mob that attended Dr. *Sacheverel* to his Trial, attacked Mr. *Burgesse's* Meeting-house, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, &c. made a Bonfire of them in *Lincoln's-Inn Fields*.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Misdemeanor, the Commons went up to the House of Lords, and demanded Judgment against him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, *viz.* That he should forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons, referred to in the Impeachment, should be burnt before the *Royal Exchange* on the 27th Instant by the Hangman, in the Presence of the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the House of Lords at the same Time, that the *Oxford* Decrees, lately published in a Pamphlet, intitled, *An entire Confutation of Mr. Hoadly's Book of the Original of Government*, should be burnt by the Hangman on the 25th Instant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act passed for the Encouragement of Learning this Session, by vesting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchasers of such Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.

1710.] Four *Indian* Kings of the *Iroquois*, or Six Nations, which lie between *New England* and *French Canada*, had an Audience of the Queen in *April* 1710; wherein they made great Professions of their Resolutions to support the *English* Interest against the *French*; and desired her Majesty would send a Reinforcement of Troops, and Missives to instruct them in the *Christian* Religion.

June 15.] The City of *Douay* surrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of six Weeks, the Allies having lost eight thousand Men before it.

July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon at *Gertrudenburg*: wherein the *Dutch* Ministers managed the Affair for *Great Britain* and the rest of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, because the *French* King refused to assist in dethroning his Grandson, King *Philip* of *Spain*, though he consented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the *Dutch* the Empire, and the Duke of *Savoy* their Barrier, and deliver up four of the strongest Towns in *Flanders*, on signing the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandson, if he refused to quit *Spain*; but Bishop *Burnet* relates, that the *British* Ministry were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until *France*, as well as *Spain*, should be conquered which was the Reason that these advantageous Terms were refused.

Aug. 11.] The King of *Spain*, *Charles* III. having obtained a Victory over his Rival King *Philip* at *Saragossa*, took Possession of *Madrid* again; but not being reinforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

Sept. The Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord Treasurer, Lord Chancellor *Crauger*, and the whole Ministry were changed at this Time; and Mr. *Harley*, the Earl of *Rocheſter*, and their Friends introduced in their Stead. Against which the Directors of the Bank at Home, and the *Imperial* and *Dutch* Ministers from Abroad, represented the dismal Consequences, that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majesty.

Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in *Spain* dividing in their Retreat from *Madrid* towards *Catalonia*, General *Stanhope*, with eight Battalions of *English* Foot and eight Squadrons of Horse, was surrounded by the *French* and *Spaniards* in *Bribuegh*, and made Prisoners; but General *Staremberg*, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* next Day, and defeated them; after which *Staremberg* continued his March to *Catalonia*.

Great Frauds were discovered in victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Provisions the Government allowed them.

Mr. *Harley* was stabbed by Count *Guisard*, a *French* Refugee, in the Council Chamber; but the Wound did not prove mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was resolved to build Fifty New Churches in *London* and *Westminster*; and the Queen promoted the passing of an Act of Parliament in order to effect it.

The Prince of *Nassau*, Stadtholder of *Friesland*, Father of the late Prince of *Orange*, was drowned, as he passed over a Ferry near *Marſke* in his Coach, on the 3d of July 1711.

Mr. *Mefnager* arrived at *London* from *France*, with Proposals of Peace, in August, 1711.

A strong Squadron of Ships, with Land Forces on board, commanded by Sir *Horatius* *Walker*, being sent to *New-England*, to assist the Northern Colonies in the Reduction of *Quebeck*, the People of *New England* were so dilatory in their Preparations, that the Season for sailing up the River *St. Laurence* was passed, and several of the Transports, with 800 Soldiers on board, were cast away in the Mouth

of
effect
T
King
diffu
into
nister
her M
howev
had a
nary
The
entire t
of Peac
Franch
Dec.
ber Ma
own U
Robert K
Forage
brough
upwards
Duke ma
bert Walp
Tower.
Prince
by the Em
Twelve
the Month
House.
The first
Utrecht on
March 4
of her All
upon Engle
War did n
to near seve
States-Gen
of Shipping
Men, and
that the Au
there; wher
and Portugal
to eight Mill
Quota in ta
connived at
private View
March 17
Reward of 10

of that River; whereupon the Fleet returned to England without effecting any Thing.

The same Year, viz. on the 12th of October, 1711, Charles III, King of Spain, was elected Emperor by the Name of Charles VI. He dissolved the Princes of the Empire, and the Dutch from entering into a Treaty of Peace with France; and Baron Balthazar, the Minister of Hanover, presented a Memorial to the British Court against her Majesty's treating of Peace: Mr. St. John, Secretary of State, however notified to the Foreign Ministers at London, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at Utrecht on the 1st of January O.S.

The Commons addressed her Majesty, and assured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wisdom and Goodness, in settling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords advised her to make no Peace, unless the French gave up Spain and the West-Indies.

Dec. 21.] About the same Time, the Commons represented to her Majesty: that the Duke of Marlborough had converted to his own Use above half a Million of the Publick Money; and that Sir Robert Walpole had taken a thousand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in Scotland: Whereupon the Duke and Duchess of Marlborough were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upwards of sixty-two thousand Pounds per Annum, besides what the Duke made abroad, which amounted to as much more; and Sir Robert Walpole was expelled the House of Commons, and sent to the Tower.

Prince Eugene of Savoy was sent over to England, about this Time, by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from concluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created, or called to the House of Lords, in the Month of December, that the Court might have a Majority in that House.

The first general Conference, on the Treaty of Peace, was held at Utrecht on the 18th of January, 1711-12.

March 4.] The Commons represented to her Majesty the Injustice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon England; shewing, that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions; whereas it was now increased to near seven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the States-General were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the Netherlands they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almost all their Forces from Spain; and that the Austrians, whom it concerned most, had but one Regiment there; whereas the English maintained sixty thousand Men in Spain and Portugal, and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that England had expended above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Ministry connived at, and, in many Instances contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was issued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100 l. to any one that should discover a *Mauwolt*, Gentle-
men

men so called, who infested the Streets of London this Spring, and diverted themselves with pinking, that is, maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince Eugene's, it is said, was one of them, who had his Brains beat out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of Ormond, who was constituted General in Flanders, in the Room of the Duke of Marlborough, declared to Prince Eugene, that her Majesty, having a near Prospect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offensively; and on the 6th of June, 1712, the Queen communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, and Hudson's Bay, were yielded to Great Britain, and Gibraltar and the Island of Minorca, with Port Mahon, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon assured her Majesty, that they relied entirely on her Wisdom to finish the great Work of Peace she had entered upon.

The French having agreed to deliver up Dunkirk to the British Forces, Brigadier Hill was sent from England with 4000 Men to take Possession of it, which he did on the 7th of July, 1712.

Prince Eugene, with the Forces of the Allies and the British Mercenaries, separating from the Duke of Ormond's Army on the 5th, the Duke caused a Cessation of Arms between Great Britain and France to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the French General, Marshal Villars, did in his Camp at the same Time; and the Duke of Ormond detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garrison of Dunkirk. Marshal Villars, on the 10th of July, O.S. attacked the Earl of Albermarle, who commanded a Detachment of Prince Eugene's Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Prisoner with 3000 of his Men: He afterwards took Marchiennes, where the Allies had laid up vast Magazines, and made the Garrison Prisoners of War: He also took Douay and Quenoy, with their Garrisons; which completed the Number of forty Battalions the French had taken or destroyed, since the Defeat at Denain on the 19th of July.

The Peace was signed at Utrecht by the Ministers of Great Britain and France, and by the rest of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30th of March, 1713.

1713.] The Scots being uneasy at the extending the Malt-Tax to Scotland, as well as at the Judgment of the House of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Dissolution of the Union; which being put to the Vote in the House of Lords, it was carried, against dissolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating Catalonia by the Allies, the Catalans possessed themselves of Barcelona, and declared War against their Sovereign King Philip, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of Great Britain.

The Treaty of Peace was signed, between Great Britain and Spain, on the 13th of July, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between Great Britain and France were, that the Protestant Succession should take Place; that France and

and S
hirk
Britai
Joseph
sonabl
The
of Sien
King;
against
should
To d
Moria,
their Ba
want to
to releas
transport
A Com
The Crisi
they vote
on her M
ciously inf
that Richa
Baron S
cellor, a V
bridge, to
issuing the
the Baron
Both Ho
pressing the
ing them by
heavy Burth
become at l
1714.]
Hanover, di
Queen An
and the 13th
Duke of York
Anne Hyde, I
Son the Duke
18th Year of
August 1,
Electors of H
Virtue of sever
Grandson of t
of Great-Brita
Act of Settlem
ledged on the
Succession; no
until the follow
The Comm

and Spain should never be subject to the same Sovereign; that *Dunkirk* should be demolished; that *Newfoundland*, *Nova-Scotia*, *New-Britain*, *Hudson's Bay*, and the French Part of the Island of *St. Christopher's*, should be yielded to Great Britain, and that a just and reasonable Satisfaction should be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between France and Savoy were, that the Island of *Sicily* should be assigned to the Duke of Savoy, with the Title of King; that France should give the Duke of Savoy a sufficient Barrier against France, and that on Failure of Issue of King Philip, the Duke should succeed to the Crown of Spain.

To the Dutch, France yielded up *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Ménin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knocque*, *Lee*, *Dismude*, and *Ypres*, for their Barrier; and the Dutch restored *Lisls*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* to France; and the Queen of England prevailed on *Louis XIV.* to release all the Protestants on board the Gallies, on Condition they transported themselves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons, of a Pamphlet, intitled, *The Crisis*, (of which Mr. *Steele* acknowledged himself the Author) they voted it to be a scandalous and seditious Libel, highly reflecting on her Majesty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Universities, maliciously insinuating, that the Protestant Succession was in Danger; and that *Richard Steele*, the Author, be expelled the House.

Baron Schutk, Minister from *Hanover*, demanded of the Lord Chancellor, a Writ for summoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to the House of Lords; and her Majesty gave Directions for issuing the Writ, but sented the Demand so highly, that she forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houses of Parliament addressed her Majesty at this Time, expressing the just Sense they had of her Majesty's Goodness, in delivering them by a safe, honourable, and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a consuming Land War, unequally carried on, and become at last impracticable.

1714.] The Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover*, died in the 84th Year of her Age, May 28, 1614.

Queen *Anne* died on the 1st of August, in the 50th Year of her Age, and the 13th of her Reign; being the second Daughter of *James Duke of York*, (afterwards King *James II.*) by his first Wife the Lady *Anne Hyde*, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*. She left no Issue, her Son the Duke of *Gloucester* dying on the 12th of July 1699, in the 12th Year of his Age.

August 1, 1714.] *George I.* Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenburg*, and Elector of *Hanover*, succeeded to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, by Virtue of several Statutes for securing the Protestant Succession; being Grandson of the Princess *Elizabeth Stuart*, Daughter of *James I.* King of *Great-Britain*, and consequently the next Protestant Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made, and as such was universally acknowledged on the Death of Queen *Anne*; not one Protestant opposed the Succession; nor was any Design formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the same Revenue the late Queen had,

had, and passed an Act for that Purpose; on the presenting whereof, Sir Thomas Bamber, the Speaker declared, That the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleasing to themselves, than the providing a sufficient Revenue for his Majesty; in order to make his Reign as easy and prosperous as the Beginning of it had been secure and undisturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at *Greenwich* on the 18th of September, and on the 19th there was a great Court; but the Duke of Ormond, who came to pay his Duty among the rest, was not suffered to see his Majesty; and it was observed, that all the late Ministry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the Protestant Succession; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had shewn themselves extremely dutiful at his Majesty's Accession, and unanimously agreed to settle a Revenue on his Majesty, equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was issued for dissolving that Parliament, his Majesty not vouchsafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Ministry, which the Lord *Oxford* had supplanted, had represented all their Enemies as his Majesty's Enemies, and were determined to have their Heads: Which made the People apprehensive, that there was a Design to make an Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Constitution, and might be the Occasion of some Riots, and demolishing two or three Meeting-houses. And we saw a Pamphlet published at this Time, directly charging the *Whigs* with a Design of destroying the Constitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretel, that some Clauses in the Act of Settlement would soon be repealed. In the mean Time a Proclamation was published for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuse such Persons as had shewn the greatest Firmness to the Protestant Succession, *when it was in Danger*; His Majesty being persuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her late Ministry, were engaged in a Design to bring in the Pretender; though this is generally supposed to have been an Artifice of the *Whigs* to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Administration. Had his Majesty been pleased to have encouraged all his Subjects equally at his Accession, the Pretender's Name had never been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17th of March, the Lord *Bolingbroke* attended the House very diligently the first Week; but finding there was a Design to impeach him of High Treason, he thought it to transport himself to France. In a Letter he left behind him, he expressly says, *A Resolution was taken to pursue him to the Scaffold*. Mr. *Prior* thought fit to stand his Ground, but was taken into Custody, and treated in a very gross Manner.

1715.] On the 23d of April happened a total Eclipse of the Sun, about Nine in the Morning; the Darkness was such, for about three Minutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to their Nests, as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having appointed a Secret Committee, of which Mr. *Robert Walpole* was Chairman, Mr. *Prior* was ordered to be made close Prisoner; and Mr. *Thomas Harley*, and several more, were ordered

ordered
impeach
moved
of Or
ford of
having
to mak
thought
voted fo
A Squa
Guards
Mar ret
affected
France:
attainted
suspected
the King
whereby
should be
Act at W.

On the
in the 97th
ceded by
burning the
Sept. 3.]
contents at
same Time
to the Duke
of Wales, w
Six Mem
Disaffection.
Mr. Foster
be General,
gaining of
several Scots
marching to
Forces, and,
at Discretion.
Earl of Der
Winton, and
Nairne, with
and Gentlemen
The same
and the Earl
the left Wing
pective Camp
Dec. 2.]
this Time, and
Dec. 25.]
28th of Dec.

ordered to be apprehended. Then Mr. Robert Walpole moved to impeach the Lord Bolingbroke of High Treason, and Lord Coningsby moved to impeach the Earl of Oxford of High Treason; the Duke of Ormond was impeached of High Treason, and the Earl of Strafford of High Crimes and Misdemeanors: Which violent Proceedings having made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began to make some Preparations for visiting England, of which the King thought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately voted for raising Forces to oppose the Pretender and his Adherents. A Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the Guards encamped in Hyde Park. On the other Hand, the Earl of Mar retired from Court into Scotland, and assembled all the Disaffected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of Ormond went over to France: Whereupon the Duke and the Lord Bolingbroke were both attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, and several Persons, suspected of Disaffection, were brought up to London from all Parts of the Kingdom; and an Act passed to suppress Tumults and Riots, whereby it was made Capital not to disperse after a Proclamation should be read for that Purpose. Two Persons were executed on that Act at Worcester.

On the 1st of Sept. N. S. 1715, died Lewis XIV. King of France, in the 77th Year of his Age, and the 73d of his Reign, and was succeeded by his Great Grandson Lewis XV. the Duke of Orleans assuming the Regency during the King's Minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of Mar, having assembled a Body of Malecontents at Aboyne in Scotland, proclaimed the Pretender. About the same Time the University of Oxford chose the Earl of Arran, Brother to the Duke of Ormond, their Chancellor, in Opposition to the Prince of Wales, who offered himself a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended on Suspicion of Disaffection, with Leave of the House.

Mr. Foster, having accepted a Commission from the Pretender to be General, assembled the Disaffected in Northumberland in the Beginning of October, and was joined by General Mackintosh, and several Scotch Noblemen, with some Hundreds of Highlanders; but marching to Preston in Lancashire, they were surrounded by the King's Forces, and, after a short Resistance, surrender'd (Nov. 13.) Prisoners at Discretion. Among the Prisoners were Mr. Foster the General, the Earl of Derwentwater, Lord Widdrington; the Earls of Nithsdale, Winton, and Carnarvon; Lord Viscount Kenmore, and the Lord Nairne, with about 70 English Gentlemen, and 140 Scotch Officers and Gentlemen.

The same Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of Argyle and the Earl of Mar at Sheriff Muir, between Perth and Sterling; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their respective Camps.

Dec. 2.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in England at this Time, and those who refused them were committed to Prison.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at Peterhead in Scotland on the 28th of Dec. but Lord Cadogan being sent down with a Body of Forces

Forces, and joined by the *Dutch Auxiliaries*, he was obliged to re-embark with the Earl of *Mar* about a Month afterwards, and returned to *France*; whereupon the Rebels dispersed, and the Prisoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed, among whom were the Lord *Derwentwater* and the Lord *Kennure*; but much the greatest Part of the Prisoners perished by the Severity of the Season, it being one of the longest and hardest Frosts we had known for many Years.

What contributed most to the Pretender's ill Success was, the Intimacy between King *George* and the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*, the Regent himself declaring to our Ambassador at the Court of *France*, that he had prevented several Embarkations designed for the Pretender's Service, and no Doubt advised the Court of *England* of all the Pretender's Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Session, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to seven Years, if not dissolved sooner by the Crown.

The Guards were dispersed in several Parts of the Town, to prevent the People's wearing White Roses on the 10th of *June*.

The King going to *Hanover* this Summer, the Prince of *Wales* was constituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in *Salisbury Court*, between the *Whig* and *Tory* Mobs, the Guards were sent to suppress it, and five of the *Tories* being taken, were convicted and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of *Salisbury Court* in *Fleet Street*, on the 22d of *September*.

Count *Gyllenberg*, the *Swedish* Envoy, and his Papers, were seized in the Month of *January*, on Account of his being concerned in a Conspiracy against the Government. Sir *Jacob Banks*, Mr. *Caspar*, and others, were taken into Custody on Suspicion of their corresponding with the Envoy.

Feb. 6.] The Regent of *France* compelled the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and remove to *Italy* about the same Time.

March 25, 1715.] A Squadron of Men of War was sent to the *Baltic*, to prevent an Invasion from *Sweden*, as was given out.

May 3.] The Lower House of Convocation having drawn up a Representation against Dr. *Headley*, Bishop of *Langer*, were prorogued by a special Order from Court, and have never been suffered to do Business since. The Earl of *Oxford*, having lain near three Years in the *Tower*, moved to be brought to his Trial, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to prosecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Conclusion of this Session of Parliament was passed a General Act of Pardon, out of which were excepted the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Harcourt*, Mr. *Prior*, Mr. *Thomas Harley*, Mr. *Arthur*, and some few more. Two hundred of the *Preston* Prisoners were discharged out of the Castle at *Chester* by this Act; but most of them had been Cripples first, by the Hardships they endured in the preceding hard Winter.

Dec. 4.] Mr. *Shippen*, Member of Parliament for *Salisbury*, was sent to the *Tower* for saying, that a Paragraph in the King's Speech seemed calculated for the Meridian of *Germany*, rather than for *Great*

Britain;

Britain
to our

A Pe
was pre
building
old ones

James
to kill th

thereupo
ments at

The P
John Sobie

ined, by
kept Prison

The Q
France, an

A Decla
of Decembe

A surpris
Night; bei

to the Sun,
Half a Min

ained a Qu
The Span

gaged their
their Men of

1719.] G
against Spain

as King of G
Scotland, and

with King G
Spaniards surr

the Lord Cobbe
Castle surrend

vided there, w
Time, invaded

were transport
wards, who had

as well as of
powered, agreed

withdrawing the
John Matthews

ble Paper, int
at a Majority

as lawful to en
turn on the 6t

The Court of
ear, complainin

Alliance with
of War into

Britain; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Constitution.

A Petition of the Commissioners, for building Fifty New Churches was presented to the Commons, praying the Duties, appropriated for building the said Churches, might not be applied to the Rebuilding of old ones; but the Petition was rejected.

James Sheppard, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it; and, being thereupon convicted of High Treason, continued in the same Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princess *Sobiecki*, Grand Daughter of *John Sobieski*, late King of Poland, about this Time; but the Lady was seized, by the Emperor's Order, at *Innsbruck*, in her Way to *Italy*, and kept Prisoner there, till she found Means to make her Escape.

The Quadruple Alliance against Spain, by Great Britain, Germany, France, and the States, was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was published against Spain on the 16th of December.

A surprizing Meteor was seen on the 19th of March, about Nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire equal, in Dimensions and Brightness, to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region. It disappeared in Half a Minute; but the Streams of Light, which issued from it, continued a Quarter of an Hour.

The Spaniards invading *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, Sir *George Byng* engaged their Fleet near *Syracuse*, and took and destroyed several of their Men of War.

[1719.] Great Britain, the Emperor, and France, all declaring War against Spain, the Pretender went to *Madrid*, where he was treated as King of Great Britain; and the Spaniards landed 400 Men in Scotland, and joined the Highlanders; but coming to an Engagement with King George's Forces, (June 10.) they were defeated, and the Spaniards surrendered Prisoners at Discretion. On the other Hand, the Lord *Cobham* made a Descent at *Vigo* in Spain, and, the Town and Castle surrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small Arms provided there, which he brought to England. The French, at the same Time, invaded Spain on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, and the Imperialists were transported into *Sicily* by the British Fleet, to oppose the Spaniards, who had made themselves Masters of great Part of that Island, as well as of *Sardinia*; but the Spaniards, finding themselves overpowered, agreed to deliver up *Sardinia* and *Sicily* again; and the French withdrawing their Forces from Spain, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was convicted of Printing a treasonable Paper, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, that a Majority of the People desiring a Change of Government, it was lawful to endeavour it upon *Whig Principles*. He was executed at *Turn* on the 6th of November.

The Court of *Russia* published a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining, that the King of Great Britain had entered into Alliance with her Enemies the *Swedes*, and had sent a Fleet of War into the *Baltic* to their Assistance. To which the British Court

Court replied, That *Russia* was in a Confederacy with the Pretender; and, to induce the *Suedes* to make a separate Peace with *Russia*, the Czar had offered the *Suedes* to assist them in recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*.

January 11.] The Highways and Streets, in and about *London*, being much infested with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for taking any such Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that should discover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act passed to enable the *South-Sea Company* to increase their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Publick Debts.

And another Act for securing the Dependence of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*; and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of *Ireland* to those of *England*, and particularly to the *English House of Peers*.

Upon passing the abovesaid Act, for redeeming the Publick Debts, the *South-Sea Stock* rose to 310 *per Cent.* and on the 28th of *April*, a Subscription was opened at 400, and by the 2d of *June* the Stock rose to 890, and upwards; but the King going over to *Hanover* on the 15th of *June*, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall: However, the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring, that every 100 *l.* original Stock, would yield 50 *l. per Ann.* it rose to 1000 *l.* afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of *July* almost; but, before the End of *September*, the Stock fell to 150 *l.* whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow; and a great many all the Money they were entrusted with, to buy Stock at 8 or 900 *l.* for every 100 *l.* And though the Directors only were punished for abusing the People's Credulity, they said, in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner they did, and that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The *Mississippi Company*, erected in *France* by Mr. *Lau*, the Year before, was much such another Bubble; and there, it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions; and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. *Lau* the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to *London*, where he was mightily caressed, after he had ruined Millions of People; the greatest Criminals being usually farthest out of the Reach of Justice.

The Powers, that lately invaded *Spain*, held a Congress at *Cambray*, to treat of a General Peace, in *October* 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from *Turkey* to *Marseilles* that Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of *France*.

Robert Lowther, Esq; was taken into Custody for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of *Barbadoes*. His Case appeared so black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refused to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. *Knight*, Cashier of the *South-Sea Company*, absconding, most of the Directors were taken into Custody.

late S
tant,
wards
Com
Trust,
In th
Pox wa
Jan.
Act of
it passed
Feb. 1
time AG,
to make
June 1
vernment
America, &
ther, were
Court of G
June 6.]
died at W in
Years before
Sept. 1.]
India Comp
Oct. 17.]
in conspiring
pended, and
Earl of Orrer
the Duke of
George Kelly.
Arraignment
Nov. 6.]
was made void
Nov. 21.]
Treason; the
der's Declarati
sonable Words
was determined
or Substance of
same! Redme
Trusts and Adv
January.] A
g Halfpence
two pences for
March 11.]
sity of the trea
Bovill Higgins.
View of the E
April, 1723.]
ant Bolingbroke.

1721.] An Act passed for raising Money upon the Estates of the late South-Sea Directors, their Cashier, Deputy Cashier, and Accompanys making good the great Loss and Damage sustained by the said Company, and for disabling them to hold any Office or Place of Trust, or to sit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of August, the Experiment of Inoculating the Small-Pox was first tried upon seven condemned Criminals with Success.

Jan. 25.] The Question being put in the House of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by sending Squadrons into the Baltic, it passed in the Negative; whereupon 20 Lords entered their Protests.

Feb. 12.] An Act passed for repealing such Clauses in the Quarantine Act, as gave Power to remove Persons from their Habitations, or to make Lines about Places infected.

June 13, 1722.] A Patent passed the Seals for granting the Government and Property of the Islands of St. Vincent and St. Lucia in America, to the Duke of Montague; but the Planter he sent over thither, were driven from thence by the French of Martinico, which the Court of Great-Britain did not seem to resent.

June 6.] The most noble John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, died at Windsor, in the 74th Year of his Age: He lost his Senses some Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an East-India Company at Offend in Flanders.

Oct. 17.] Christopher Layer being committed for High Treason, in conspiring to depose His Majesty, the Habeas Corpus Act was suspended, and the Bishop of Rochester, Lord North and Grey, and the Earl of Orrery, were apprehended on Suspicion of being in the Plot; the Duke of Norfolk also was committed to the Tower, as was also George Kelly. Mr. Layer moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the King's Bench Bar; but this was refused.

Nov. 6.] The Election for Members of Parliament for Westminster was made void, on Account of the Riots and Tumults at the Election.

Nov. 21.] Christopher Layer was tried and convicted of High Treason; the principal Overt-Act being his Publishing the Pretentious Declaration. He moved in Arrest of Judgment; that the treasonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined by the Court, that it was sufficient to give the Sense or Substance of the treasonable Words.

Samuel Redmayne was convicted of printing a Libel, intituled, *The Truth and Advantages of the Hanover Succession*.

January.] A Patent was granted to William Wood, Esq; for coining Halfpence and Farthings for Ireland, and also Halfpence and two pences for the Plantations in America.

March 11.] The Bishop of Rochester and George Kelly were voted guilty of the treasonable Conspiracy with Layer, by the Commons.

Bevil Higgins, Esq; was apprehended for writing a Book, intituled, *Views of the English History*; and more of the Impression seized.

April, 1723.] A Pardon was granted to Henry St. John, late Viscount Bolingbroke.

May 17.] *Christopher Layer*, Esq; was executed at *Tyburn*.

May 27.] An Act passed for suppressing a pretended privileged Place called the *Mint* in *Southwark*, where Debtors used to bid Defence to their Creditors.

Several Acts passed to inflict Pains and Penalties on *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, and *Francis* Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.

The Confession of one *Neynoe*, who was dead, was read as Evidence against them, tho' it was neither signed nor sworn to by the Deceased.

The Sentence against the Bishop of *Rochester* was, That he should be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Ecclesiastical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and should be for ever banished; and, if he returned, should be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. *Plunket* and *Kelly* were to be imprisoned during Pleasure.

Sept. 12.] Mr. *Seabright*, Mr. *Mompesson*, Mr. *Davis*, Mr. *Locke*, and another, were robbed and murdered seven Miles beyond *Calais*, in their Way to *Paris*.

Sept. 21.] The Parliament of *Ireland* addressed his Majesty against *Wood's* Halpence.

Dec. 4.] Some Persons were executed on the Black Act, for Hunting armed in Disguise.

Feb. 7.] A Mandate was sent down to the University of *Cambridge*, by the King's Bench, to restore Mr. *Bentley*, Master of *Trinity* College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that University for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were appointed by his Majesty to preach at *Whitehall* in their Turns; the first Sermon to be on *Easter Sunday*, 1724, being the 5th of *April*, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30*l.* per Annum during Pleasure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Professors of Modern History and Languages were appointed by his Majesty to read Lectures in the Universities, and each of them has received 300*l.* per Annum ever since; but no Lectures are read by these Professors in either University.

Dec. 27.] *Thomas Guy*, Esq; formerly a Bookseller, left near 200,000*l.* to erect and endow an Hospital for Incurables in *Southwark*, adjoining to *St. Thomas's*.

Jan. 21.] The Rt. Hon. *Edward Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was committed to the *Tower* by the House of Peers, for granting written Protections; and *Matthew Cater*, his Gentleman, was committed to *Newgate*, for procuring and selling written Protections, in the Name of his Lord, to several Persons; for which, and some reflecting Speeches on the House, *Cater* was fined, imprisoned, and set in the Pillory.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *Spain*, called, *The Vienna Treaty*; whereby they confirmed to each other the *Spanish* Territories in their respective Possessions, and formed a defensive Alliance. They also signed a Treaty of Commerce, which the Maritime Powers apprehended prejudicial to their Trade.

May 6.] *Thomas* Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord Chancellor of England

Jan
at e
Sui
dece
that
stand
to th
An
Issue,
Ma
victor
May
this Ti
of Mon
includi
June
Bermuda
A Tu
and the
prehende
the Magi
as so man
after a sho
them so fa
tinning to
Sept. 3.]
of Great B
Effects *of
Name of 7
A young
upon all Fo
about this T
Feb. 19.]
send his For
March 11
ring traffick
lost near a h
Commons, t
Deficiency, h
Half of it be
March 18.]
Losses he had
1726.] T
sent them to
April.] A
miral Hoste
Sir Charles
and Danes aga
The Duke
ing under the

land, being charged with selling the Offices of Masters in Chancery, at extravagant Rates, and conniving at the Masters embezzling the Suitors Money, to a very great Value; answered, It was what his Predecessors had done before him: To which so little Regard was given, that the House of Peers adjudged him to pay a Fine of 30,000 l. and stand committed till it was paid: Nor was there one dissenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act passed to enable the Lord Viscount *Bolingbroke*, and his Issue, to enjoy the paternal Estate of the Family.

May 24.] *Jonatban Wild*, the infamous Thief taker, was convicted of receiving stolen Goods, and executed.

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the *Bath* being revived at this Time, *Duke William* was made the first Knight, and the Duke of *Montague* constituted Grand Master; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign and Grand Master.

June 24.] A Patent passed for erecting a College in the Island of *Bermudas* in *America*.

A Tumult happened at *Glasgow* on the Account of the Malt-Act, and the Rioters being encouraged by the Magistrates, they were apprehended, and sent Prisoners to *Edinburgh* by General *Wade*; where the Magistrates were met by the Citizens of *Edinburgh*, and caressed as so many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to release them after a short Confinement. Not long after the Parliament indulged them so far as to take off Half the Duty on Malt, the *English* still continuing to pay the whole Sixpence per Bushel.

Sept. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings of Great Britain, France, and Prussia; with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of Vienna, as it was said, and obtained the Name of *The Hanover Treaty*.

A young Savage, bred in the Forests of *Hanover*, and used to walk upon all Four, and eat the same Food as his Fellow Brutes did, was, about this Time, presented to his Majesty, and brought to *England*.

Feb. 19.] The House of Peers assured his Majesty they would defend his Foreign Dominions, if they should be attacked.

March 11.] *Richard Hampden*, Esq; Treasurer of the Navy, having trafficked with the public Money in the *South Sea* Year, (1720.) lost near a hundred thousand Pounds of it. On his Petition to the Commons, that his Estate might not be applied to make good the Deficiency, he was in a great Measure indulged in his Request, one Half of it being settled on his Wife and Family.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to *Daniel Campbell*, Esq; for the Losses he had sustained by the Rioters at *Glasgow*, amounting to 40000 l. 1726.] The *South Sea* Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and sent them to fish for Whales in *Greenland*.

April.] A Squadron of seven Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Hofier*, was ordered to lie before *Porto Bello* in *America*.

Sir *Charles Wager*, being sent into the *Baltic* to defend the Swedes and Danes against the Russians, arrived at *Copenhagen*.

The Duke de *Ripperda*, a Dutchman, Prime Minister of Spain, falling under the Displeasure of that Court, to escape their Resentment, took

took Refuge in the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *English* Ambassador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken by Force; which occasioned a Difference between the Courts of *Great Britain* and *Spain*.

May.] An Act passed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in Chancery in the Bank.

The *Imperialists* prohibited the Importation of the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain* into *Sicily*.

July 10.] *John Henley*, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter Sessions, to set up a Conventicle or Oratory, and threw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir *John Jennings*, being sent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coast of *Spain*, the *Spaniards*, by their Memorial, demanded the Reason of it.

The *East-India* Company obtained Charters of Incorporation for their Towns of *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Fort William*, in *India*.

The Princess *Sophia-Dorothy*, Consort of the late King *George*, by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the Dutchies of *Zell* and *Lunen-burg*, died at the Castle of *Ablen* in the Electorate of *Hanover*, where she had been confined many Years on Suspicion of some Gallantries with Count *Coningmark*.

The *Swedes*, according to the Treaty of *Hanover*, had a Pension of 50,000 *l.* per Annum granted them.

The Court of *Spain* demanding *Gibraltar* to be delivered up, by virtue of a Promise made them by King *George*, as was pretended, on the Refusal of the Court of *Great Britain* to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the *English* Merchants in *Spain* to be seized, and (May 20, 1727.) laid Siege to *Gibraltar*; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at *Paris*, between *Great Britain* and the *States General* on one Part, and the *Emperor* and *Spain* on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the Commerce of the *Ossend* Company with *India* should be suspended for seven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce should be restored, that Hostilities should cease, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for *Hanover* on the 3d of *June*, but died in the Night of the 10th at *Osnabrug*, on his Journey thither, in the 68th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, leaving no other Issue but his present Majesty King *George* II. and the late Queen of *Prussia*.

June 11, 1727.] His present Majesty King *George* II. succeeded his Father; but the late King dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15th Instant.

Sir *Robert Walpole* was made First Commissioner of the Treasury, and held the Post of Prime Minister in most Part of this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was resolved by the Commons, in the first Session of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil List (which produced 100,000 *l.* per Ann. above the Sum of 700,000 *l.* granted to his late Majesty) should be settled on his present Majesty for Life: And four Days after they resolved, That a Revenue of 100,000 *l.* per Ann. should be settled on her Majesty Queen *Caroline* during her Life, in Case she should survive the King. By which Sir *Robert*, who

was t
self in
Adm
Bello
The
Time,
ved of
between
so much
Crowns
she was
back the
pily lost,
April,
being sett
those Pow
finitive Tr
May.]
fore Ports
Fleet lost
Worm, and
The Par
Carolina of
The Cong
prior, Great
the 14th of
The Assen
at this Time,
of England r
Dr. Berkley
a College the
to New Engl
returned to
Prince Fred
his Royal Hig
March 18.]
pressing his R
consent to it,
moved to addre
of Spain might
Gibraltar and t
the Motion was
1729.] How
Majesty, that he
serve his undoub
April 3.] Th
to have been in
a Traytor.
An Act passed

was the first Mover of these Supplies, recovered and established himself in the Royal Favour, which he seemed once to have lost. Admiral *Hofier* died, while he lay on Board his Ship before *Porto-Bello*, on the 22d of *August* this Year.

The Courts of *France* and *Spain* appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entred into the strictest Alliance: An Union that has proved of much worse Consequence to *Great Britain*, than the Alliance between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, which we seemed to dread so much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, and made *Spain* our own for ever, when she was so thoroughly provoked by the Court of *France*, in sending back the *Infanta* Queen to *Madrid*; but that critical Hour was unhappily lost, when we joined with *France* to invade the *Spanish* Dominions.

April, 1728.] The Preliminaries between *Great Britain* and *Spain* being settled, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raised; and the Ministers of those Powers resorted to *Soissons* in *France*, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty by the Mediation of *France*.

May.] Vice-Admiral *Hopson*, who commanded the Squadron before *Porto Bello* after *Hofier*, died there also on Board his Ship. The Fleet lost her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten thro' by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to *England*.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchase the Plantations of *Carolina* of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congress of *Soissons*, consisting of the Ambassadors of the *Empire*, *Great Britain*, *Spain*, the *States General*, and *France*, met on the 14th of *May*.

The Assembly of the *Massachusetts* Colony in *New England* refused, at this Time, to settle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of *England* required, and still persist in their Refusal.

Dr. Berkley, Dean of *Derry*, set Sail for *Bermudas*, in order to erect a College there for the Instruction of the *Indians*; but being carried to *New England* by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Design, and returned to *Ireland*, where he was advanced to a Bishoprick.

Prince *Frederic* arrived at *St. James's* from *Hanover* this Winter, and his Royal Highness was created Prince of *Wales* the 9th of *January*.

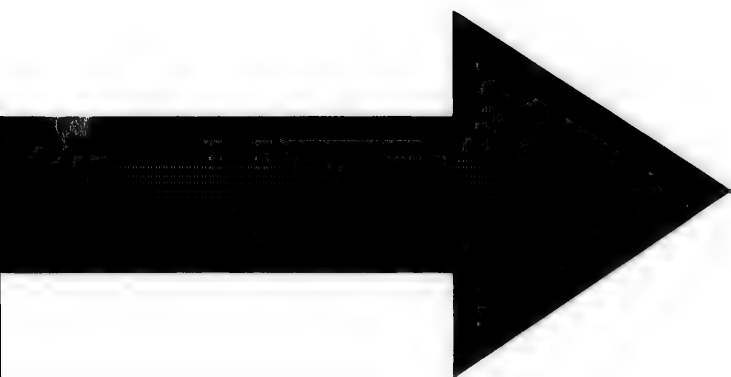
March 18.] His late Majesty's Letter to the King of *Spain*, expressing his Readiness to restore *Gibraltar*, if the Parliament would consent to it, was read in the House of Peers: Whereupon it was moved to address his Majesty, that, in the present Treaty, the King of *Spain* might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretensions to *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*, in plain and strong Terms; but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However, on the 25th of *March* both Houses addressed his Majesty, that he would take effectual Care, in the present Treaty, to preserve his undoubted Right to *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*.

April 3.] The Duke of *Wharton*, residing in *Spain*, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before *Gibraltar*, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An Act passed for establishing an Agreement with seven of the Lords





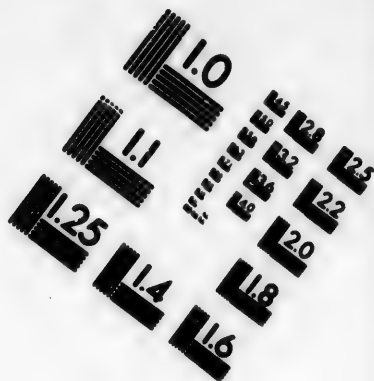
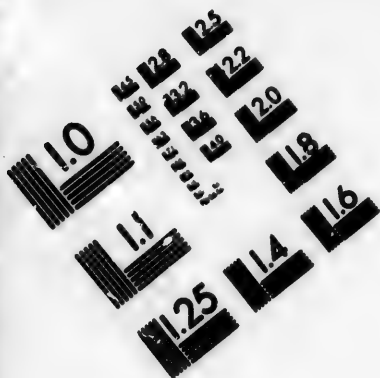
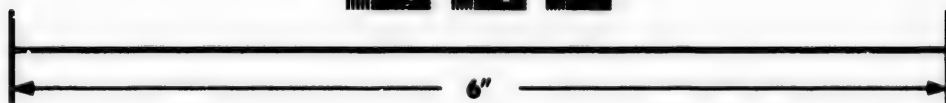
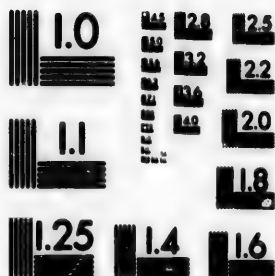


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WOOSTER, N.Y. 14560
(716) 872-4903

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5

Lord Proprietors of Carolina, for the Surrender of their Titles and Interest in that Province to his Majesty.

Sept. 1.] Sir Richard Steele died: He published the *Tatlers*, *Spectators*, and *Guardians*, and was the Author of some of them, being assisted by the most celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. Addison. He was Secretary to Lord Cass, who gave him a Captain's Commission; and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a *Welsh Lady*, who had an Estate of 6 or 700 *l. per Ann.* but always lived above it. He was Member of Parliament for *Steelebridge*.

Oct. 18.] A Peace was concluded at *Seville in Spain*, on the 9th of Nov. N. S. between Great Britain, France, and Spain; whereby it was agreed, that Commissioners should be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken on either Side at Sea; and that Spain should have Satisfaction given her for the Men of War taken and destroyed by Sir George Byng near Sicily, Anno 1718. And that Spanish Garrisons should be introduced into *Leghorn, Parma, and Placentia*, in Italy, to secure the eventual Succession of Don Carlos, the King of Spain's Son, to Tuscany and Parma; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain Don Carlos in the quiet Possession of those Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very sickly Time; 3. for continual Rains and Inundations; 4. for such a Multitude of Street-Robbers, that there was no stirring out in an Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for a person sending any one of them.

March.] A Bill for excluding Pensioners from the House of Commons was rejected by Lords.

April 22, 1730.] A Proclamation was published, prohibiting all Persons lending Money to any Foreign Prince or State, without the King's Licence.

July.] Six Thousand *Irish* transported themselves to *Providence* this Year.

The Whale Fishery appeared very considerable in *New England* at this Time, a great deal of Oil and Whalebone being imported from thence.

Dunkirk was made a considerable Port again about this Time, which the *British* Court in vain protected against.

The Officers of the *South Sea Company* defrauding the *Spaniards* at this Time, gave some Colour for the Ill-usage of that Company by Spain.

The Society of Free Masons flourished mightily this Year.

Five *Jesuit Kings* or Chiefs arrived in *Osaka*, and made great Professions of their Loyalty to his Majesty.

The People were alarmed by Incendiaries at this Time, who threatened to fire their Houses, if Money was not sent them.

Rich Diamond Mines were discovered by the *Portuguese* in *Brazil* this Year.

March, 1731.] The Criminal Conversation of Father Gerard, Rector of the *Jesuits* at *Tb. alva*, with *Kerry Cadore*, when she came to Confession, was the general Discourse of *Europe* at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Escape.

Oct.

Oct.
England
The
of the
Parliament
Jan.
Territor
by the
and *Pale*
Oct. 1
of the
Relief of
Founds
man, a
Officers
Nov. 8
veral *Fam*
Nov. 2
Fishery in
Decemb
of 6000 *l.*
to Charita
January
1500 in on
Head-ach
February
Brown and
March 14
into the *Ho*
Reading
and *Tobacco*
against it, th
two Months
1733.] *U*
to marry the
a Fortune of
May.] *Ad*
Northern *Col*
Colonies, an
Sugar *Colonies*
Sugar *Colonies*
Nov. 24.]
the *French* for
Emperor or *Gr*
March 14.]
Royal was cele
April 3, 173
Princes of *Oro*
June.] The
Handside's *Reg*

Oct. 13.] The Duke of Lorraine, the present Emperor, visited England this Year.

The British Fleet joined the Spaniards, and recovered six thousand of the Spanish Troops to Tuscany in Italy, so secure that Dutchy and Parma to Don Charles.

Jan. 11.] The Pragmatic Sanction, being the Settlement of the Territories of Austria on the Emperor's Female Issue, was confirmed by the Dyet of the Empire; when the Electors of Bavaria, Saxony, and Palatine, protested against it.

Oct. 13. 1732.] His Majesty granted a Commission to the Lords of the Admiralty, empowering them to erect a Corporation for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave Ten Thousand Pounds towards it. An Admiral's Widow is intitled to 50*l.* per Annum, a Captain's to 40*l.* a Lieutenant's to 30*l.* and every other Officer's Widow to 20*l.* per Annum.

Nov. 8.] James Oglethorpe, Esq; embarked at Gravesend, with several Families, in order to people Georgia South of Carolina.

Nov. 22.] The South-Sea Company discontinued the Whaling Fishery in Greenland.

December.] Richard Norton of Hampshire, Esq; left his real Estate of 6000*l.* per Annum, and a personal Estate of 60,000*l.* to be disposed in Charitable Uses by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very sickly Time in London; there died 1500 in one Week, viz. between the 23d and 30th of January, of a Head-ach and Fever.

February.] This Month King George received the Investiture of Bremen and Verden from the Emperor Charles VI.

March 14.] The Excise Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the House of Commons, and carried 236 against 200, at the first Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Wines and Tobacco. But so many Petitions were presented to the House against it, that it was judged proper to put off the second Reading for two Months; and so the Bill drops.

1733.] Upon his Majesty's acquainting the Commons he was about to marry the Princess Royal to the Prince of Orange, they voted her a Fortune of Eighty Thousand Pounds.

May.] After a long Dispute between the Sugar Colonies and the Northern Colonies in America, about trading with the French Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the British Sugar Colonies, by laying high Duties on the Produce of the Foreign Sugar Colonies imported into the Northern British Colonies.

Nov. 24.] The States-General signed a Treaty of Neutrality with the French for the Austrian Netherlands, without advising with the Emperor or Great Britain.

March 14.] The Prince of Orange's Marriage with the Princess Royal was celebrated in the French Chapel at St. James's.

April 9, 1734.] Five thousand Pounds per Annum were settled on the Princess of Orange for Life, besides her Fortune of 80,000*l.* in Money.

June.] The Earl of Stair drew up a Protest, on Account of Colonel Henderfild's Regiment being drawn up in the Abbey Church of Edinburgh.

at the Time of the Election of the Sixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were overawed by those Troops.

Another Protest was made by a great Number of *Scott* Peers against a List of Peers to be elected, made by the Minister, and against the undue Means that had been used to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others protested, that the Election was void on Account of the undue Influence that had been used.

Aug. 1.] *Tomo-Chichi*, an Indian King of the *Creeks* or *Apalachian* Indians, brought from *Carolina* by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, had an Audience of his Majesty, wherein he desired to renew the Peace between his Country and *Great Britain*.

May 27, 1735.] Sir *John Norris* sailed with the Grand Fleet to *Lisbon*, to protect the *Portuguese*, that Kingdom being invaded by the *Spaniards*.

June 24.] The Court of King's Bench made a Rule for a *Mandamus* to issue, requiring the the Vice-Master of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, to read the Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *Bentley*; but the Vice-Master, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitted his Office, and the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Master of *Trinity College* till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. *Oglethorpe* embarked for *Georgia* a second Time, and with him the Reverend Mr. *John Wesley*, Fellow of *Lincoln College* in *Oxford*; the Reverend Mr. *Charles Wesley*, Student of *Christ Church College*; and the Reverend Mr. *Ingham*, of *Queen's College*, as voluntary Missionaries; and with them a great Number of poor *English* Families embarked for the same Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the *Emperor* and *France*, (without the Privy of the *Maritime Powers*, or even of the Allies of *France*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*) were of the following Tenour; 1. That *France* should restore to the Empire all its Conquests in *Germany*. 2. That the *Reversion* of the *Duchy of Tuscany* should be given to the Duke of *Lorraine*. 3. That the *Emperor* should enjoy the *Mantuan*, *Parma*, and the *Milanese*, except *Vigovansco* and *Novara*, which should be given to the King of *Sardinia*; but that *Lorraine* should be united to *France*, after the Death of King *Stanislaus*, who should possess that *Duchy* for his Life. 4. That King *Stanislaus* should enjoy the Title of King of *Poland*, but that King *Augustus* should possess that Throne. 5. That Don *Carlos* should be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and enjoy all the *Spanish* Places on the Coast of *Tuscany*, with the Island of *Elbe*; and, 6. That *France* should guarantee the *Prolegatic Sanctions*.

Feb. 16.] This being the Day after the last full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring-Tide, which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in *Westminster-Hall* the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act passed to repeal the Statute of 1 Jac. I. intitled, An Act against Conjuraton, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act passed in *Scotland*, intitled, *Against Witchcraft*.

April

Apr
Green
the P
Mo
Alb
Jus
and fir
Swagg
July
One an
laid nea
Gampow
attending
threw o
the last I
Westminst
Gin Act,
plen Act,
Sept. 7.
Edinburgh
the City-C
to the Pri
they found
Portenau, h
Arms to the
June 21,
has Provost
Edinburg
2000 l. on
Capt. Port
Sept. 10.]
Prince at St.
have St. Jan
Nov. 20.]
tification in
Daughter of
Electoral Prin
with his Maje
Feb. 27.]
of the followi
that due Regal
1737, has
shall go to pay
Princess of W
of his Royal P
July 7, 1738
been convicted
near five thousa
thousand had p
and all these wi
An Act also p
the Murder of C

April 25, 1736.] Her Highness the Princess *Augusta* arrived at *Greenwich*, and on the 27th came to *St. James's*: She was married to the Prince of *Wales* the same Evening.

May 20.] An Act passed this Session, styled, *The Mortmain Act*. Also an Act for building a Bridge at *Westminster*.

June 22.] Capt. *Porteous*, who commanded the Guard at *Edinburgh*, and fired upon the People who were assembled to see the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was sitting in *Westminster Hall*, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the *Chancery Court*, with several Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder inclosed, which burst and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of *Chancery* and *King's Bench*; and the Explosion threw out several printed Bills, which gave Notice, that this being the last Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in *Westminster Hall*, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, viz. the Gin Act, the Mortmain Act, the *Westminster-Bridge Act*, the Smugglers Act, and the Act for borrowing 600,000 *l.* on the Sinking Fund.

Sept. 7.] About Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of *Edinburgh*, and seized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, &c. belonging to the City-Guard, secured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and marching to the Prison where Capt. *Porteous* was, set the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and, having dragged out *Porteous*, hanged him upon a Sign Post; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-house, and left the City.

June 21, 1737.] An Act passed for disabling *Alexander Wilson*, Esq; late Provost of *Edinburgh*, from holding any Office of Magistracy at *Edinburgh*, or elsewhere in *Great Britain*, and for laying a Fine of 2000 *l.* on the City of *Edinburgh*, for not preventing the Execution of Capt. *Porteous*, and punishing those who knowingly concealed them.

Sept. 10.] The King sent a Message from *Hampton-Court* to the Prince at *St. James's*, That it was his Pleasure he (the Prince) should leave *St. James's* with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died *Queen Caroline*, of a Mor-tification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of *Brandenburg-Anspach*; married to the Electoral Prince of *Hanover* on the 22d of *August*, 1705, and crowned with his Majesty on the 11th of *October*, 1727.

Feb. 27.] An Order issued from the Lord Chamberlain's Office, of the following Tenour, viz. His Majesty having been informed, that due Regard had not been paid to his Order of the 11th of *September*, 1737, has thought fit to declare, That no Person whatsoever, who shall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highnesses the Prince or Princess of *Wales*, shall be admitted into his Majesty's Presence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton*.

July 7, 1738.] It was computed that twelve thousand People had been convicted on the Gin Act within less than two Years, of whom near five thousand had been convicted in the 100 *l.* Penalty, and three thousand had paid 10 *l.* each, to excuse their being sent to *Bridewell*, and all these within the Bills of *Mortality*.

An Act also passed for bringing to Justice the Persons concerned in the Murder of Capt. *Porteous*. *October*

October 30.] The French Ambassador at Stockholm signed a Treaty with the Swedish Minister; whereby the French King promised to pay to the Crown of Sweden, during ten Years, a Subsidy of ninety thousand Livres per Ann, and Sweden promised not to make any Treaty, during that Time, with any other Power, without the Consent of France.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the French King was signed at Vienna this Winter; whereby France guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, i. e. the Possession of all the Austrian Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.

The House of Peers addressed his Majesty on the Convention that had been made with Spain; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Interests of his People; acknowledging his Majesty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Losses, to a final Adjustment by the said Convention; relying on his Royal Wisdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Pursuance thereof, proper Provisions would be made for the Redress of the Grievances complained of; particularly, that the Freedom of Navigation in the American Seas, would be so effectually secured, that his Subjects might enjoy, unimpeded, their undisturbed Rights of navigating and trading from one Part of the British Dominions to another, without being liable to be stopped, visited, or searched. They deplored also, that, in the Treaty to be concluded, the utmost regard would be had to the adjusting the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions in America. And gave his Majesty the strongest Assurance, that in case his just Expectations should not be answered, they would heartily and zealously concur in such Measures as should be necessary to vindicate his Majesty's Honour, and preserve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of those Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affairs of the Convention being afterwards debated in the House of Commons, they resolved to address his Majesty in much the same Terms the Lords had done, and approve the Convention: There were 480 Members present, and it was carried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. Whitfield, the Father of the Methodists, having visited the British Colonies in America, and at his Return preached in Scotland, and several remote Parts of England, came to London, but was not suffered to preach any more in the Churches here: Whereupon he held forth in *Moorfields; Kennington Common, &c.* to Audiences consisting of many thousand People; but his Fellow-Jabourers the *Wesleys* divided from him, and preached in other Parts of the Town; and their Disciples were dispersed through the Kingdom, many of them becoming Preachers.

June 1.] The Emperor and the French King entered into an offensive and defensive Alliance this Summer; the Emperor's Motive for it probably was to express his Resentment against Great-Britain and the *States-General*, who refused to assist him the proceeding War with France, Spain, and Sardinia; but suffered him to be deprived of his Italian Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his Imperial Majesty and his Heirs.

Jan
of 1739
his
relina.
An
of the
ing them
Aug.
Hague
figed by
Spain, if
if he was
his Enem
sued the
To wi
resolved a
that they
Britain no
quired.
An Am
offered his
being accep
Oct. 17.
Foundling-
War was
The Lord
for-hoofe in
Nov. 21.]
address his
Spain, unless
to navigate
jesty's Domini
under any P
Preliminary
agreed to def
the Lord's agr
Address was
Dec. 25.]
Day this Year
and in the Suc
of the Ice on t
The Necess
being able to
power were gr
upon the Poor
The Frost
reduced to such
reasonable Reli
mon, at the R
Mourning, and

June 14.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to make an Annuity of 12,000*l.* per Annum on the Duke of Cumberland and the Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000*l.* on the Princesses *Amalia*, *Cecilia*, *Mary*, and *Louisa*.

An Act passed for granting Liberty to carry Sugar of the Growth of the *British Colonies*, directly to Foreign Countries, without bringing them first to *Great-Britain*.

August 1.] The Marquis de *Fenelon*, the French Ambassador at the Hague, the same Time declared, that the King his Master was obliged by Treaties to send an Army to the Assistance of the King of *Spain*, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he must look upon them as his Enemies, who were Enemies to his Catholic Majesty, and dissuaded the *States-General* from taking the Part of *Great-Britain*.

To which the Ministers of the *States* answered, That they had resolved to take no Part in the Differences of those two Powers, but that they must, however, send such Forces to the Assistance of *Great-Britain* as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.

An Ambassador arrived at London from France about this Time, and offered his Mediation between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*; which not being accepted, he declared his Master would assist the *Spaniards*.

Oct. 17.] A Charter passed the Seals for erecting an Hospital for Foundling Children this Month.

War was declared against *Spain* on the 23.

The Lord-Mayor, *Micajah Perry*, laid the first Stone of the Mansion-house in *Sticks-Market* on the 23th.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the House of Commons to address his Majesty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with *Spain*, unless the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Rights to navigate in the *American Seas*, to and from any Part of his Majesty's Dominions, without being seized, searched, visited, or stopped, under any Pretences whatsoever, shall have been first obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimously agreed to; and it was also agreed to desire the Concurrence of the Lords in their Address, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the Friday following the Address was presented to his Majesty.

Dec. 25.] As severe a Frost as has been known began on Christmas Day this Year; some People were frozen to Death upon the *Thames*, and in the Streets and Fields; several Ships were sunk by the driving of the Ice on the *Thames*.

The Necessities of the Poor and Harshness were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this severe Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than were bestowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Frost still continuing, many industrious Labouring Men were reduced to such Want, that (besides the Watermen, who met with sensible Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen, as the *Royal Exchange*) the Fishermen with a Peter Boat in Mourning, and the Labourers, Bricklayers, Carpenters, &c. marched

In a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utensils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Necessities; which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Captain *Renton* arrived Express from Admiral *Vernon*, with Advice that the Admiral sailed, on the 5th of November last from *Jamaica* towards *Porto-Bello*, on the Isthmus of *Darien*; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening; and attacking that Fortress on the 21st Instant, the Governor capitulated on the 22d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place distributed amongst them.

March 17.] Mrs. *Stephens* received the Five Thousand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Public.

Oct. 1740.] Charles VI. Emperor of Germany, dying Oct. 20. N.S. the King of Prussia declared he would support the Pragmatic Sanction, but thought fit however to invade the Queen of Hungary's Dominions in *Silesia* this Month.

Charles Town in South America was almost burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000 l.

March 10.] From the 10th to April 1, Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* destroyed all the strong Forts and Castles in the Harbour of *Caribagena*, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June 18, 1741.] Capt. *Wimbleton* arrived Express, with Advice that Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* had failed in their Attempt on the Town of *Caribagena*; but that, in the Course of that Expedition, they had destroyed six Spanish Men of War, eight Gallies, and several smaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* made an Attempt upon the Island of *Cuba*, and possessed themselves of a fine Harbour, which they named *Cumberland Harbour*: but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sickness among their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales waited on his Majesty, and was received in the most gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty, between the King of Great-Britain and the King of Prussia, was signed by their respective Ministers.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendship, Union, and Defensive Alliance, between the King of Great-Britain and the Empress of Russia, was signed at *Moscow* by their respective Ministers.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of Great-Britain, fought the French, under the Command of Marshal *Noailles*, at *Dettingen*, and obtained a Victory; the Loss of the French was about 4000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happened in the Mediterranean, between the Confederate Fleets of France and Spain and those of Great-Britain, under the Command of the Admirals *Mathews* and *Lestock*; wherein, notwithstanding the Superiority of the English, the French and Spaniards got off with very little Loss.

March

Admiral
M.
War
7
China,
got im
Apr
the He
means
Men;
of 10,000
June
of Cape
after a S
Aug.
30,000 l.
of the Pr
jesty's Do
Aug. 2
tween the
from France
Sept. 4.
young Pres
that was fir
Sept. 17.
City, and p
Sept. 21.
commanded
Nov. 5.]
hols, includ
from Edinb
15th; the
Manchester.
Dec. 3.]
Dorby, and
a Staffordshi
the gues of the
reached Nort
marched back
they besieged.
In the mean
to Carlisle, w
Jan. 17.]
Lieutenant-Ge
were defeated.
Jan. 31.]
set out with his
the Rebels rais
to Montreuil, w

March 4.] The French declared War against England.

March 31, 1744.] England declared War against France.

April 11.] The Dutch came to a Resolution to send 20 Men of War to the Assistance of Great-Britain.

June 14.] George Anson, Esq; arrived at St. Helen's from Canton in China, having finished his Expedition round the World, in which he got immense Treasure.

April 30, 1745.] His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the French in their Intrenchments before Tournay, but was obliged to retire with the Loss of 7000 Men; the Loss of the French, by their own Accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortrefs of Louisbourg, in the Island of Cape Breton, surrendered to Commodore Warren and Mr. Pepperel, after a Siege of 49 Days.

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was issued, offering a Reward of 50,000 l. to any Person who should seize and secure the eldest Son of the Pretender, in Case he should attempt to land in any of his Majesty's Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender's eldest Son landed some Days ago between the Islands of Mull and Skye, in Company with several Persons from France; and soon after a Rebellion broke out in Scotland.

Sept. 4.] A considerable Body of Highlanders having joined the young Pretender, they marched to Perth, where the Pretender his Father was first proclaimed King.

Sept. 17.] They marched to Edinburgh, took Possession of that City, and proclaimed him King there.

Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops, commanded by Sir John Cope, at Preston Pans near Edinburgh.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from Edinburgh to Carlisle, which they besieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to Lancaster; the 30th they reached Manchester.

Dec. 3.] They reached Abbots; and on the 4th they entered Derby, and thereby slipped the King's Army, which then lay at Stone in Staffordshire: But being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that by forced Marches he had almost reached Northampton, they only rested at Derby two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to Sterling: which Castle they besieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of Cumberland marched with his Army to Carlisle, which surrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 1.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General Howley, attacked the Rebels near Falkirk, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of Cumberland having marched to Edinburgh, set out with his Army to the Relief of Sterling Castle; upon which the Rebels raised the Siege, and retired in great Confusion by Perth to Montrose, which they afterwards quitted, and marched to Inverness, took

March

took Possession of that City. *Feb. 18.* and laid Siege to the Castle of *Blair*.

Feb.] Prince William of Hesse-Cassel landed in Scotland with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Castle of *Blair*.

March 6.] The Rebels took Port *Augustus*, and laid Siege to Fort William.

April 3, 1745.] The Rebels were obliged to raise the Siege of Fort William.

April 16.] This Day his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland obtained a complete Victory over the Rebels near *Galloden*, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; most of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Prisoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the rest entirely dispersed; the Loss of King's Army being very inconsiderable.

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongst whom were *Townley*, *Fletcher*, and *Dawson*, were executed on *Kennington Common*, for High Treason; and the Heads of *Townley* and *Fletcher* were afterwards placed upon *Temple-Bar*, and the others sent to be put up at *Manchester* and *Carlisle*.

Aug. 18.] The Lords *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino*, who were convicted of High Treason in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of Scotland into France.

Dec. 8.] *Charles Ratcliffe*, Esq; Brother to the late Earl of *Brentwater*, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* for High Treason.

April 9, 1747.] *Simon Lord Lovat* was beheaded on *Tower-hill* for High Treason, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of Orange was installed Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals *Anson* and *Warren* took six French Men of War, and four East-India Ships fitted as Men of War.

June 17.] An Act passed for abolishing the heretable Jurisdiction in Scotland.

June 21.] A Battle was fought at the Village of *Val* near *Marston*, between the Allied Army and the French, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir *John Ligonier* taken Prisoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral *Hawke* took six large French Men of War.

Feb. 18.] An Act passed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arrests.

March 25, 1748.] A dreadful Fire broke out in *Corsthill*, which consumed upwards of 10 Houses; for which vast Collections were made by the Merchants, &c. and given to the Sufferers.

April 30. This Day the Preliminaries for a General Peace were signed at *Mir-la Chapelle*.

May 5.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with France.

July 12.] A Correspondence was opened again with France.

Augst.] This Month and last great Numbers of Locusts were seen in many Parts of England.

Spain
Oct.
at
wh
been
Feb.
Apr
for
works,
Dec.
Debt
which
Feb.
were
pent
April
British
Oct. 5.
Spain
March
this
13th
May 22,
Sole
September
June 7.
Marrages.
1754.]
by
March 25
erected
North
sent
July.]
Body
on
of
9th
tal,
which
Augst.]
England
and
into
Sept. 8.]
Crown
March 23,
painting

Aug. 4.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with Spain and Genoa.

Oct. 7.] The definitive Treaty for a General Peace was signed at Aix-la-Chapelle, to which all the Powers at War acceded. By which a Restitution of all Places taken, during the War, was to have been made on all Sides.

Feb.] A Proclamation issued for proclaiming a General Peace.

April 25, 1749.] Was observed as a Day of public Thanksgiving for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occasion in the Green Park, were played off.

Dec. 20.] An Act passed for reducing the Interest of the National Debt from four to three and a half per Cent. for seven Years; after which the Whole is to stand reduced to three per Cent.

Feb. 8, and March 8.] The Inhabitants of London and Westminster were greatly alarmed by a violent Shock of an Earthquake that happened each Day, which however did no considerable Damage.

April 14, 1750.] An Act passed for the Encouragement of the British White Herring Fishery.

Oct. 5. N.S.] A Treaty of Commerce between Great Britain and Spain was signed at Madrid.

March 20.] His Royal Highness Frederick Prince of Wales died this Day at Leicester House: and was buried in Westminster-Abbey on the 13th of April following.

May 22, 1751.] This Day an Act passed for adopting the New Style in this Kingdom, by which 11 Days were annihilated, the 3d of September being counted the 14th.

June 7, 1753.] An Act passed this Day to prevent clandestine Marriages.

1754.] Major Washington, with a Body of 300 Men, was defeated by 900 French on the 3d of July, and the Major taken Prisoner.

March 25, 1755.] The French having made Encroachments, and erected Forts upon the Possessions of the King of Great Britain in North America since the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, the King this Day sent a Message to his Parliament to acquaint them, that he found it necessary to augment his Forces by Sea and Land.

July.] General Braddock was sent against the French with a large Body of Forces; but falling into an Ambuscade of French and Indians in the Woods near Fort Duquesne on the Ohio, an advanced Party of his Army, consisting of 1200 Men, was entirely defeated on the 9th of this Month, and himself shot through the Lungs. The General, who had five Horses shot under him, died in three Days after, which put an End to the Expedition.

August.] An Account of General Braddock's Defeat arriving in England this Month, an Order was issued for seizing all French Ships; and soon after great Numbers of their Merchantmen were brought into our Ports by our Men of War.

Sept. 8.] Major General Johnson defeated a Body of French near Crown Point, and killed about 1000 of them.

March 23, 1756.] The King sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them, that he had received Advice of the Intentions of the French,

August

French to invade Great Britain or Ireland; whereupon they promised to stand by his Majesty with their Lives and Fortunes.

April 18 and 19.] The French landed 11,000 Men in Minorca, in order to attack Fort St. Philip.

May 18.] An Account of which arriving in England, War was this Day declared against France.

An Act passed this Session to oblige all Persons to pay an annual Duty of 4 s. for every 100 Ounces of Silver Plate in their Possession, up to 4000 Ounces, except Plate used for Divine Service.

June 29.] Minorca taken by the French, after a vigorous Defence made by General Blakeney, now Lord Blakeney.

March 14, 1757.] Admiral John Byng was this Day shot on Board the Monarque in Portsmouth Harbour, for not doing his utmost to engage the French Fleet, commanded by M. Gallifonere, in the Mediterranean.

June 25.] Colonel Clive defeated Suraja Dowla, Nabob of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, and placed Jassier Ally Cawn in the ancient Seat of the Nabobs of those Provinces. Suraja Dowla, who was in the French Interest; was, a few Days after his being defeated, taken by the new Nabob Jassier Ally Cawn's Son, and put to Death. By this great Event the English East India Company, their Council at Bengal, Colonel Clive, &c. got immense Treasure.

Sept. 8.] A grand Expedition, consisting of thirty Men of War, Bomba, Fireships, &c. with a great Number of Transports, having on Board 10,000 Land Forces, sailed this Day from St. Helen's for Rothfort, with Orders to destroy, if practicable, all Ships, Docks, Magazines, and Arsenals at, or near that Place. This Expedition was conducted with so much Secrecy, as to engage the Attention of all Europe, and all the Success imaginable was expected from it; but, on the 6th of Oct. Admiral Hawke, with the Men of War and Transports, returned to St. Helen's, no Attempt having been made by the Troops to land on the Coast of France; for which Sir John Mordaunt, Commander in Chief of the Land Forces, was afterwards tried by a Court Martial, and acquitted.

Dec. 28.] Died Princess Carolins, his Majesty's third Daughter, for whom there was a general Mourning for three Months.

April 11, 1758.] A Treaty of mutual Defence was agreed to between his Majesty and the King of Prussia; in Consequence of which, the Parliament voted 670,000 l. to his Prussian Majesty; and also voted large Sums, amounting in the Whole to near two Million, for the Payment of 50,000 of the Troops of Hanover, Hesse Cassel, Saxe-Gotha, Wolfenbuttle, Bucklebourg, who, by this Treaty, are all to sit under the Directions of the King of Prussia, for the Defence of the Protestant Interest in Germany.

June 6.] The 18,000 Land Forces, under the Command of his Grace the Duke of Marlborough, landed at Cuncalle Bay, on the Coast of France, 7 Miles from St. Maloes. They were 6 Days on Shore; during which Time, they burnt and destroyed a great many Stores, and upwards of 100 Ships, among which were 2 French Men of War, more than 30 Privateers, that were under the Cannon of St. Maloes.

W A L E S.

Nam.]

were at
by the
a Letter
common
Gallia to

Pace of
a very ple
in England
and their
they have
of Free-sto

Cherab
conquered b
his Life in
quest of it in
his People w
it, that the Q
was baptized
of England, b
ever since stil
Country appro

Incorporated
by Act of Par
and they send
ons, as has be

Arus.] The
England, with
adorned with
in. viz. Rob D

Crispian.]
eral Roman Al
ing some Ligh
is a Well ca
moss, who at
kill some Rem
in Denbigh
or Intrenchme
shire, Montgo

language.] Th
is as follow

W A L E S.

Names.] **T**O what has been already said of *Wales*, it may be added, that as it is generally held, that the *Britons* were at first a Colony of the *Gauls*, so they were originally known by the Name of *Galli*, which Name the *Welsh* still retain; there is but a Letter Difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the *G* into a *W*. The *French* call *Wales* *Gallia* to this Day.

Part of the Country and Produce.] It is a very mountainous and yet a very plentiful Country; they serve *Brissol*, and other great Towns in *England* with Provisions: Their Hills feed vast Herds of Cattle, and their Seas abound with Fish, especially Herrings; in their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free-stone.

Character.] They are a brave hospitable People, and were never conquered by the *Saxons*: Their last Prince, *Llewellyn ap Griffith*, lost his Life in Defence of his Country, when *Edward I.* made a Conquest of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince observing how fond the People were of being governed by their native Princes, so ordered it, that the Queen was brought to Bed at *Caernarvon* of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of *Edward*, and succeeded to the Crown of *England*, by the Name of *Edward II.* the King's eldest Son being ever since stiled Prince of *Wales*, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] *Wales* was incorporated with *England* by Act of Parliament in the Year 1536, in the Reign of *Henry VIII.* and they send twenty-four Members to the *British House of Commons*, as has been mentioned already.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* are the same as those of *England*, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Ostrich Feathers, with the following Inscription, *en. Irb Dien, I serve.*

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities in this Country, are reckoned several *Roman* Altars that have been dug up with Inscriptions on them, and some Light into the Superstition of that People: And in *Flintham* is a Well called *Holywell*, from the Superstition of the modern *Welsh*, who ascribe numerous Miracles to those Waters; and there still some Remains of the Wall made by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, in *Denbighshire*, to defend his Country against the *Britons*. This is an Intrenchment, called *Offa's Dyke*, ran through *Herefordshire*, *Shropshire*, *Montgomeryshire*, *Denbighshire*, and *Flinthshire*.

Language.] The *Pater Noster* of the ancient *British*, or present *Welsh*, is as follows: *Eis Tad yr hwn awt yn y nefodol; sanctiddor*

dy cwn; dy ddyntas; gwaelr dy awyllydd; dy gwynedd; dy nef felly ar y ddalair hysyd; dyo ini bddydd ein harn bddydd; amadden iai i ain dyledion; y maddwra minau in dyled-wyr; ac nwy arwain in bryf-digweth eithr gwared o'r bag; cwny; aiddet t'gwr; dyntas; a'n north; o'r gogonians; r'n o'i espedd. Amen.

SCOTLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	and {	W. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
	6			
Between {	and {	N. Lat.	}	150 greater in Breadth.
	54 57			

Boundaries. **B**OUNDED by the *Calaisian Ocean*, North; by the *German Sea*, East; by the *River Tweed*, the *Trent* *Elk*, and the *River Effe*, which divide it from *England*, on the South; and by the *Irish Sea* and *Atlantic Ocean*, West.

Shires.

Counties and other
Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 1. Edinburgh — | { Mid-Lothian — | { Edinburgh, W. Lon. 56. |
| 2. Haddington — | { East-Lothian — | { Dunbar and Haddington. |
| 3. Berwick — | { The Mer and Baili-
ury of Lauderdale — | { Berwick, Dumfries, and
Lauder. |
| 4. Roxburgh — | { Tweeddale, Liddesdale,
and Eskdale — | { Jedburgh, Hermitage,
and Roxburgh. |
| 5. Selkirk — | { Ettrick Forest — | { Selkirk. |
| 6. Peebles — | { Tweeddale — | { Peebles. |
| 7. Lanark — | { Clydesdale — | { Glasgow, W. Lon. 55-56.
N. Lat. 55-56.
Glasgow and Lanark. |
| 8. Dumfries — | { Wigtown, Annandale,
and Galloway — | { Dumfries, Annandale,
Wigtown. |
| 9. Wigtown — | { Galloway, West Part — | { Wigtown. |
| 10. Ayr — | { Kyle, Carrick, and
Cunningham — | { Ayr, Barrhead, and
Glasgow. |
| 11. Dumbarton — | { Dumbarton — | { Dumbarton. |

12. Lin.
13. C.
14. R.
15. S.
16. L.

17. Per.

18. Kinc.

19. Aberd.

20. Inver.

21. Nairn.

22. Cromartie.

23. Argy.

24. Fife.

25. Forfar.

26. Banff.

27. Kirkcubright.

28. Sutherland.

Shires.

SCOTLAND.

Counties and other
subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

12. Buts and	Buts, Arran, and	Rathfay,
13. Cathness	Cathness	Wick, W. Lon. 1.
14. Renfrew	Renfrew	N. Lat. 58-40.
15. Sterling	Sterling	Renfrew.
16. Linlithgow	West-Lothian	Sterling.
	Pertb, Athol, Gawry, Broddalbin, Mon- teith, Strathern, Glenfield, and Ray- nott	Linlithgow.
17. Pertb		Pertb, Athol, Strath, Blair and Dunkeld.
18. Kincardin	Kerns	
19. Aberdeen	Mar, Buchan, and Strathbeggie	Aberdy.
20. Inverness	Badenoch, Lochabar, Part of Ross, and Murray	Old Aberdeen, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 57-12. New Aberdeen, Bu- chan, Peterhead.
21. Nairne and	Western Part of Mur- ray and Cromartie	Inverness, Inverkeithy.
22. Cromartie		Nairne, Cromartie, Tayne and Forbs.
23. Argyll	Argyle, Cowal, Knap- dale, Kintyre, and Lorn, with Part of the Western Isles, particularly Ila, Jura, Mull, Wick, Toris, Col, and Lismore	Inverary, Dunstaffnage, Kilfinnery, and Campbeltown.
24. Fife	Fife	St. Andrews, Burnt Island, Dunfermlin, Dysart, and An- struther.
25. Forfar	Forfar, Angus	Murray, and Forfar.
26. Banff	Banff, Strathbourn, Boyle, Banchory, Guthrie, and Galloway, East Part	Banff.
27. Kircudbright	Strathbourn Part and Dornoch	Kircudbright.
28. Sutherland		Sutherland, Dornoch.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
29. <i>Clackmannan</i>	{ <i>Fife Part</i> — }	{ <i>Kinross and Clackmannan.</i>
30. and <i>Kinross</i>		
31. <i>Refs</i> —	{ <i>Refs, Isles of Sky, Lewis, Harris, Ardross, and Glenside</i> — }	{ <i>Refs.</i>
32. <i>Elgin</i> —	<i>Murray</i> , —	<i>Elgin.</i>
33. <i>Orkney</i> —	{ <i>Isles of Orkney and Shetland</i> — }	{ <i>Kirkwall, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 59-45. Skalloway, near the Meridian of London, N. Lat. 61.</i>

In all thirty-three Shires, which chuse thirty Representatives to sit in the Parliament of Great Britain: *Bute* and *Cathness* chusing alternately, as do *Nairn* and *Cromartie*, and *Clackmannan* and *Kinross*.

The Royal Boroughs which chuse Representatives are,

<i>Edinburgh</i> —	1	<i>Glasgow, Renfrew, Rutherglen, and Dumbarton</i> —	1
<i>Kirkwall, Wick, Dornoch, Dingwall, and Tays</i>	1	<i>Haddington, Dunbar, Northberwick, Lanark, and Jedburgh</i>	1
<i>Fortrose, Inverness, Nairn, and Forres</i> —	1	<i>Selkirk, Peebles, Linlithgow, and Lanark</i> —	1
<i>Elgin, Cullen, Banff, Inverary, and Kintyre</i> —	1	<i>Dumfries, Sanguabar, Annan, Lochmaben, and Kirkcubright</i> —	1
<i>Aberdeen, Bervy, Montrose, Aberbrothick, and Brechin</i>	1	<i>Wigtown, New Galloway, Stranraer, and Whitehorn</i> —	1
<i>Forfar, Perth, Dundee, Cowper, and St. Andrews</i>	1	<i>Ayr, Irvine, Ruthay, Campbellton, and Inverary</i> —	1
<i>Craik, Kiltrenny, Anstruther East and West, and Pittenweem</i> —	1		
<i>Dysart, Kirkcaldy, Kinghorne, and Burnt-Island</i> —	1		
<i>Inverkerabin, Dumferlin, Queensferry, Culross, and Stirling</i> —	1		

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE Islands of Scotland may be divided into three Classes. 1. the *Hebrides*, or Western Islands, which went under the Name of *Blude* anciently; 2. the Isles of *Orkney* or *Orcades*, in the *Caledonian Ocean*, on the North of Scotland; and, 3. the Isles of *Shetland*, still farther North-East.

of the
large
Chau
and
the M
ducin
on the
Harbo
mon,
of She
Salt, fo
tame Fo
The I
as many
Corn as
have Ple
Isle of Sk
of the Bist
Tombe of
The Isl
60 Miles lo
are sever
ing good F
produces Ry
and Black C
The Isle o
Ayrshire,
South of it
Bute and *Ayr*
The Island
produce the
Fishery is fo
loaded in a Se
The most W
Miles West of
in the Middle
in Circumferen
the same Grain
Protestants: T
in the Walls up
they keep many
climb the steepe
lenterous People
In these Island
Gift of some par
street the Deat
posed to; but th
Men of Sea...

SCOTLAND.

357

Western Isles. The Western Islands are very numerous, and some of them large, situate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. one of the largest is that of *Sky*, separated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel: This is about 45 Miles long, and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*. There are seven Mountains about the Middle of the Island; and they have several fruitful Vallies, producing Barley and Oats, with which they supply their Neighbours on the Continent. There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Island; and above 30 Rivers replenished with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all manner of Shell-Fish. They hang up and preserve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound also in Cattle, and wild and tame Fowls.

The Isle of *Mull*, Part of the Shire of *Argyle*, is 24 Miles long and as many broad in some Places. It affords good Pasture, and such Corn as *Scotland* generally does, *viz.* Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fish, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Isle of *Sky*. Near *Mull* lies the Island of *Jona*, formerly the Residence of the Bishop of the Isles, and some of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of several *Irish* and *Norwegian* Kings.

The Island of *Lewis*, the South End whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*. There are several commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fishery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye, Barley, and Oats, Flax, and Hemp, as well as Horses, and Black Cattle.

The Isle of *Jura* is 24 Miles long and seven broad, being Part of *Argyleshire*, said to be one of the most healthful Parts of *Scotland*. South of it lies the Island of *Isle*, and in the Mouth of the *Clyde* lie *Bute* and *Arran*.

The Islands of *Northbuisht* and *Southbuisht* lie South of *Harris*. These produce the like Articles as the other Islands; and the Herring-Fishery is so considerable on their Coasts, that 400 Ships have been loaded in a Season from *Northbuisht*.

The most Westerly of these Islands is that of *St. Kilda*, about 50 Miles West of *Northbuisht*. It is a Rock, rising almost perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almost inaccessible, about five Miles in Circumference; but has a Staple of Earth upon it which produces the same Grain as the other Islands. The Inhabitants are about 300 Protestants; Their Houses are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabbins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in *Solan* Geese, of which they keep many Thousands, and live chiefly on their Eggs. They climb the steepest Rocks for these Eggs, and are reckoned the most dexterous People, at this Sport of any of the Islands.

In these Islands it is that they pretend to *second Sight*, being the Gift of some particular People called *Seers*, who, by certain Visions, foretel the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be exposed to; but these pretended Visions are now generally laughed at by Men of Sense.

Orkney Islands.] The *Orkades*, or *Orkney Islands*, lie North of *Dunby-head*, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by *Penland Frith*, a Sea which is remarkable for its swift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Passage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are most dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with such Impetuosity, that no Ship, with the fairest Wind, can stem them; and yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, pass securely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largest of the *Orkades*, being 24 Miles long, and its greatest Breadth 10 Miles; a fruitful, well inhabited Country, having nine Parishes. The chief Town, *Kirkwall*, is a Royal Borough, situate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Island, an excellent Harbour; besides which, are three other Harbours in the Island, and several Lakes and Rivulets abounding with Salmon and other Fish; and there are some Lead Mines in the Island.

The Island *Hey* has the highest Mountains in the *Orkades*, and such Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coast, as terrify those that approach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of these Islands produce the like Corn and Pasture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greatest Riches are the Herrings, that annually visit their Coasts.

In these Islands they have mustered 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is said that these Islands were the *Thule* of the Ancients; but others are of Opinion the North of Scotland was the ancient *Thule*.

Shetland Isles.] The Islands of *Shetland* lie North East of the *Orkades*, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the Shire of *Orkney*: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including some little uninhabited Holm, which afford them Pasture for their Cattle. The largest Island, called *Mainland*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad in some Places, indented and cut through by fine Bays, which form so many Harbours. The Inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it excessive cold; it is best inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea-Coast. Their Seas are so tempestuous, that they can have no Correspondence with any other Country from *October* to *April*. The Revolution in *Great-Britain*, which happened in *November* 1688, was not heard of in *Shetland* until the following *May*. They import their Corn from *Orkney*, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is *Whisky*, which they keep in Hogsheads till it grows sour and very strong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fish, and Fowl, but Hogs seem to be their Aversion here as well as in the rest of Scotland. They traffick chiefly with their Fish. Here it is the *Dutch* begin to fish for Herrings at *Midsummer*, and continue it till the Southward on the Coasts of Scotland and England for six Months, employing some Seasons a thousand or fifteen hundred Vessels in this Fishery.

Fish
chie
Mar
T
nine
T
has
Shetla
Moun
Caval
mous
ancient
A rem
run from
to these
Mountai
traverse t
Other
Hills, on
wick-law,
Cairnapple
the Obel
and Part
Islands, the
Rivers.]
called Bodo
rises near th
discharging
Tay, the
and, running
Spay, the
same Name,
the German S
The River
German Sea
The River
and Glasgow
greatest foreig
Countries.
The Rivers
Lakes of the
West to East d
Lakes.] Th
and Loch-loven
Loch-loven
It is observed,
there is a Lake

Fishery, and usually make two or three Voyages in a Season. Their chief Town is *Shalloway*, in which there is a Castle; but in the whole Island there are scarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largest Island next to this, being twenty Miles long and nine broad.

Na h-Eilean Siar lies the furthest North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is esteemed the pleasantest of all the *Shetland Isles*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of Scotland are the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from East to West, from near *Aberdeen* to *Crocal* in *Argyleshire*, almost the whole Breadth of the Kingdom; famous for the Battle fought near them, between the *Romans* and the ancient *Scots*, or *Caledonians*, under the Conduct of *Galgow*.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are those of *Lennoxmore*, which run from the Eastern Coast in the *Meer's* a great Way West. Next to these are *Pentland Hills*, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweeddale*; and these again are joined by others, which traverse the whole Breadth of Scotland.

Other remarkable Mountains are those called *Cheviot*, or *Trent Hills*, on the Borders of England; *Drumbrander-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *East Lothian*; *Arthur's Seat* in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple*, in *West-Lothian*; *Tentock*, in *Cliffdale*; *Binnmore*, in *Argyle*; the *Ochel Mountains*, and *Largo-law*, in *Fife*; in *Angus*, *Dundee-law*, and Part of the *Grampians*; in *Caitness*, *Ord*; and in the *Orkney Islands*, the Mountains of *Hoy*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, *Forth*, *Clyde*, and *Tay*. *Forth* was called *Bodetria* anciently, and is the largest River in Scotland; it rises near the Bottom of *Leimon Hill*, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Frith of *Forth*.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of *Loch Tay* in *Breadalban*, and, running South-East, falls into the Sea at *Dundee*.

Spey, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and running from South-West to North-East, falls into the *German Sea*.

The Rivers *Don* and *Dee* run from West to East, and fall into the *German Sea* near *Aberdeen*.

The River *Clyde* runs generally from East to West, by *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*, and falls into the *Irish Sea*; from whence their greatest foreign Traffick is carried on to *America*, and other distant Countries.

The Rivers, *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dornock*, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of Scotland, and running from West to East discharge themselves into the *German Sea*.

Lakes.] The Lakes of most Note are those of *Loch-ney*, *Loch-ay*, *Loch-leven*, from whence issue Rivers of the same Name; from *Loch-lemond* issue the River *Lemond*, and from *Loch-jern* the River *Jern*. It is observed, that the Lochs *Tay*, *Ness*, and *Jern*, never freeze; and there is a Lake in *Shetland*, which continues frozen all the Summer.

Air.] From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The *Orsades* lie almost under the same Parallel with *Bergen*, Capital of *Norway*, *Stockholm*, Capital of *Sweden*, and *Petersburg*, Capital of *Russia*, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solstice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solstice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-rise to Sun-set, for the Sun is so very little below the Horizon the remaining five Hours, that it is Light enough to see to read. But if the Air be colder, in *Scotland* than in *England*, the Natives comfort themselves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, being purified by frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightness of their Parts as well as Health. They also imagine they resemble the *French* in their Vivacity and enterprising Genius.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil and Produce of *Scotland*, it is certainly a barren Country generally, though there are some fruitful Vallies. I take the *Lothians* and *Fife* to be very desirable Countries, producing the same Grain that *England* does; but in the *Highlands* I am informed, Oats is almost the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, especially Oak and Firr. There are some Forests twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax also thrive very well here. There wants no Materials for building of Ships and equipping out a Royal Navy.

Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freestone; and they tell us of some Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of small neat Cattle, of which they drive many thousands annually into *England* lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marshes, particularly in *Norfolk*, in *Runny Marsh* in *Kent*, and in the Hundreds of *Essex*. Their Horses are small, but very hardy, and easily kept, and will tire a good *English* Horse upon a long Journey. They abound also in small Sheep, which they sell in the North of *England*.

Fisheries.] But the greatest Advantages *Scotland* can boast of are its Fisheries: These might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth, to the whole Island, as they have long been to the *Dutch*; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea, than all our foreign Traffick; for here we might breed many Thousands of hardy Seamen, that would always be at Hand to man our Fleets, when the rest are absent upon distant Voyages. And this we at length seem sensible of, an Act having lately passed for the Encouragement of this Fishery.

Herrings abound most in the Western Islands; they are so plentiful here, that they have been purchased for Six-pence a Barrel; and when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to

forty
ring
trices
can o
Moni
back
ders
been
establi
Times
Cordag
the Fill
The
Shelane
Ref; i
Lab-ma
with H
Island in
thick, th
of Mull,
and other
the Coast
and nume
The In
40,000 ab
hired exce
hurdy, and
Bays and E
if we wou
Northern F
was never
are endeavo
us in the D
There are
which these
eat them.
Whales kille
ceive they ge
Species that
In the Or
300 and upw
Their Sal
Du at Aborda
employed 60
are exported
About the
in Europe, of
of the Profits,
no British Me
not be a more

forty Shillings a Barrel: And, 'tis said, 36.000 Barrels of White Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* in a Season, besides great Quantities from *Dunbar*, and other Parts of *Scotland*. And as the Natives can cure them cheaper and sooner than the *Dutch*, and may be a Month sooner at Market, considering how far the *Dutch* have to sail backwards and forwards, and what Number of Doggers and Tenders they are obliged to employ, the *British* Nation seem to have been infatuated, that they have so long neglected to promote and establish the Herring-Fishery; and here all our Poor, if we had ten Times more, might be employed on Shore in making Nets, Sails, Cordage, Boats, Barrels, and other Utensils necessary to carry on the Fishery.

The chief Places for the Herring-Fishery are, *Brassa* Sound in *Shetland*; the Coasts and Bays of the *Orkney* Islands; *Loch-broom* in *Ross*; *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Stye*, and the lesser Isles adjacent; from *Loch-maddy* in *Harris* particularly, 400 Vessels have been laden with Herrings in a Season; and in the Bays of *Altawig*, a small Island in the North-East End of *Stye*, the Shoals of Herrings are so thick, that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Isles of *Mull*, *Isla*, *Jura*, on the Coasts of *Argyle*, the Isles of *Arran*, *Bute*, and others in the Frith of *Clyde* and the River *Forth*, on both Sides the Coast, especially towards *Dundee*, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of these Islands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; most of them are Watermen, who can live hardy, and endure Fatigue: And such is the Commodiousness of their Bays and Harbours in these Islands, that we could not fail of Success, if we would employ these People; we should thereby enrich our Northern Friends, and increase our Traffick and Naval Power, which was never more necessary than at this Time, when so many Nations are endeavouring to beat us out of our Share in Trade, and rivaling us in the Dominion of the Sea.

There are also Abundance of Whales among these Islands, 'tis said, which these People pursue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them. Near the Isles of *Stye* and *Mull* there have been an hundred Whales killed in a Year, and their Flesh salted up; but I do not perceive they get any Bone out of them; they are, probably, of another Species that yield Whalebone.

In the *Orkneys* and *North Viss* there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fishery is very considerable in the Rivers *Dow* and *Doe* at *Abberdeen*, and in the River *Clyde*; the Town of *Renfrew* has employed 60 Vessels in this Fishery in a Season, and great Quantities are exported to *France* and *Holland*.

About the Northern and Western Islands is the finest Cod-Fishery in *Europe*, of which the *Dutch* and *Hamburgers* run away with most of the Profits, the Islanders selling their Fish to them, there being no *British* Merchants to take them off their Hands, tho' there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Business. It is related of an *English*

fish Merchant that used to buy Cod-fish, and salt them upon the Coast of Scotland, (for there is salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of these Fish cured at a Penny and Two-pence a Piece, and sold them again at Eighteen-pence and Half a Crown a-piece.

There are also Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fish and Shell-Fish taken on their Coasts, among the Islands,

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the *Nether-lands*: Also Cambrick, Dornick, and Damask; and People of Quality have frequently their Linen and Wollen spun and wove in their own Houses. Their Plaids seem to have been a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation, being worn in the Highlands both by the Men and Women; but by a late Act, both the Plaid and Bonnet are expelled the Country.

Traffick.] The Scots export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-skins, Worsted Yarn, and Stockings. *Glasgow* is the most considerable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffick, particularly to *America* and *Guinea*. By the Act of Union the Scots are intitled to trade to all the *British* Plantations, and elsewhere, as the *English* do: And many of them come up to *London*, and become as considerable Merchants and Tradersmen here, as any of the *English*, and oftener raise Fortunes here, than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality, and Temperance: But they seem more ready to imitate our Vices, than the *English* are to imitate their Virtues.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is now the same in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Right the Scots are still governed by their own Laws, which are, however, subject to be altered by the *British* Parliament; and some considerable Alterations have been made since the Union, as in destroying the Tenures by Vassalage, the Abolishing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the Allowing a general Toleration of Religion in Scotland as well as in *England*, and in the Appointing Judges to go the Circuits in Scotland,

Arms.] The Arms will be seen in the Description of *England*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom, before the Union, did not amount to more than 160,000 *l. per Ann.* And by that Act they are to pay but 48,000 *l. per Ann.* Land-Tax, when *England* pays four Guillings in the Pound, which raises about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the same in Scotland as in *England*; but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Island.

Persons and Habits.] But before I enter upon a Description of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to say something of their Persons, in which it is evident, they differ from their Southern Neighbours; Whether it proceeds from the Purity of their Air, or the

the
cha
who
Gol
but
Row
T
In th
by a
seems
Gen
certain
commi
Their l
deed, th
of Life
Curio
Remains
Roman V
Clyde, se
ticularly
built that
in another
there is a
tempestuous
Language
the Irish
as the follow
Ure Fad
down cumm
as this Day
then that
dyer as f
Religion
Calvinism,
Presbyters a
their Clergy
deputed fro
Appeals fro
situations for
points some
prevent their
sembly, and
impoverished,
halt; and fro
Besides this
68 Presbyterie
being their K

the Thinness of their Diet, they have certainly thinner Countenances than the *English*, and usually a longer Visage; and, like the *Danes*, who live in the same Climate, their Heads are often adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the same with ours; but they are easily distinguished from *South Britons* by the Tone and Roughness of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Island. In the Highlands the Plaid and Bonnet were worn till prohibited by a late Act. And their wearing no Breeches in the Highlands seems a Peculiarity.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themselves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the *English* do: Their Frugality and Temperance deserve our Imitation, which is, indeed, the Foundation of that Discretion we observe in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad.

Curiosities.] What they usually enumerate as Curiosities are, the Remains of Roman Ways and Camps in several Places, and of the Roman Wall called *Graham's Dyke*, between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, several of the Stones having Roman Inscriptions on them; particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *Legio secunda Augusta* built that Wall. In some Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another, a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and, in a third, there is a floating Island, and Fish without Fins; and it is frequently tempestuous in a Calm.

Language.] The Language of the Highlands differs very little from the *Irish*. Of the broad *Scotch*, which is generally spoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord's Prayer:

Ure Fader wibill art in Heven; ballued be thy Name. Thy Kingdom cumm, Thy Will be doon in Earth, an its doon in Heven. Gos us this Day ure daily Breed. And forges us ure Sinns, an we forges them that sin against us. And lead us not into Temptation; butt deliver us frae Evil. Amen.

Religion.] The Established Religion here is the Presbyterian, or *Calvinist*, a Sort of Ecclesiastical Republic, where all Priests or Presbyters are equal. They have a General Assembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, consisting of Ministers and Elders deputed from every Presbytery in the Nation. These determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Constitutions for the Government of their Kirk. The Crown usually appoints some Nobleman High Commissioner, to sit amongst them, and prevent their running into Excesses; but he has no Vote in their Assembly, and they insist that his Presence is not necessary. They are empowered, by Act of Parliament, they say, to meet once a Year at least; and from them lies no Appeal.

Besides this General Assembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Presbyteries, and 938 Parishes. The lowest Ecclesiastical Court being their Kirk Session, which consists of the Ministers, Elders, and Deacons

Deacons of the Parish, who are said to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneasy, if they happen not to like him : A Man that is subject to these petty Jurisdiccions, can hardly be denominated a Freeman. But what is most remarkable in the Kirk of *Scotland* is, that they insist the Civil Power ought to be subject to the Ecclesiastical, carrying their Authority, in these Cases, as high as the Church of *Rome*.

Calvinism was introduced into *Scotland*, in a tumultuous Manner, at the Reformation, in the Reign of *Mary Queen of Scots*, and in the Minority of her Son *James VI.* But when King *James* was settled in the Throne of *England*, Episcopacy was established in *Scotland* by Act of Parliament, and continued to be so until the Year 1688 ; when the Presbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any Authority, to expel the Bishops and Clergy, and plundered their Houses, abusing them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, so that many of them were forced to fly into *England* : And the Bishops having shewn some Partiality to King *James*, his Successor King *William* thought fit to get Episcopacy abolished by Act of Parliament, and Presbytery established in that Kingdom. Not so much as a Toleration was allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen *Anne*, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpose, against which the *Scots* made all imaginable Opposition.

Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks.] St. *Andrews* and *Glasgow*.

Bishopsricks.] *Edinburgh, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Murray, Breichen, Dumblain, Ross, Cathness, Orkney, Galloway, Argyle, and the Isles.*

Universities.] The Universities of this Kingdom are four, viz. those of St. *Andrews, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, and Glasgow.*

Society.] A Society was incorporated, by Patent, in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in *North Britain*, and the *Isles* ; and, in 1716, an Act passed for their Establishment, and a Fund of 20,000*l.* was appropriated and made a Stock for carrying on the Design : And the Society applying to King *George II.* for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouses for employing Children in Manufactures, Housewifery, and Husbandry, in the Highlands and *Isles*, his Majesty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000*l.* per *Ann.* And they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is generally held, that the *Picts* and *Britons* were really the same People, distinguished only by Name ; that they were either such *Britons* as inhabited the North Part of the Island before the Coming of the *Romans*, or those who were driven out of the South by the *Roman Arms*. Mr. *Camden* observes, that it was not till the Time of *Maximilian* and *Dioclesian*, (when the *Britons* had learned the Provincial *Latin Tongue*) that those Northern People were called

Picts,

Picts
and
ed w
ing
them
An
Writ
settles
Uber
Times
ple for
680, c
that n
ever m
Not th
that w
Scots ar
habited
taring to
being th
oppose th
Scotland
against th
whatever
under the
Attacots,
this the N
Fergus,
Christ. H
his Valour
vanced to
But as the
fair of Bri
over the fa
endeavour
Actions of
Fergus's bein
thence calle
with the rest
Julius C
Britain ; no
People.
Agricola,
that subdued
under whom
Britain with
not thinking
Pale, he built
to protect the

Picts, from their still retaining the Custom of Painting their Bodies, and to distinguish them from those who were confederate or intermixed with the *Romans*, who had long disused it, but were notwithstanding called *Britons*, as the Descendants of the *Romans*, who lived amongst them, also were.

As to the *Scots*, it is observed, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and, 'tis generally held, that they first settled in *Ireland*, and from thence came over into *Scotland*. Bishop *Usher* has shewn, that *Ireland* is called *Scotia* by the Writers of those Times. *Gildas*, who wrote about the Year 564, calls the same People sometimes *Scotti*, and at others *Hiberni*. *Adamannus*, in the Year 680, calls *Ireland* the Isle of *Scotland*. And the Bishop seems positive, that no Writer, who lived within a thousand Years after Christ, ever mentioned the Name of *Scotland*, but he meant *Ireland* by it: Not that the *Scots* are supposed to be the first Inhabitants of *Ireland*, that was very probably first planted from *Great Britain*; but the *Scots* are thought to be a Colony of the ancient *Scythians*, who inhabited the North Part of *Europe*, and about the third Century, venturing to Sea in Search of new Habitations, fell upon *Ireland*; which being thinly inhabited, the Natives either would not, or could not, oppose their Descent. It is probable they were first invited over into *Scotland* by the *Picts* of *North Britain*, to assist them in their Wars against their Enemies of the South. But both *Picts* and *Scots*, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of *Caledonians* for some Time. As for the *Attacotti*, they seem to be of the same Original with the *Scots*, and this the Name only of one of the *Scotish* Tribes.

Fergus, their first King, is said to have reigned 330 Years before Christ. He was an *Irish Scot*, they tell us, of great Reputation, for his Valour and Conduct; and, being sent for from *Ireland*, was advanced to the Throne by the general Consent of the *Caledonian Scots*. But as there is very little to be relied upon in relation to the Affairs of *Britain*, before the Arrival of the *Romans* here, I shall pass over the fabulous Accounts that *Buchanan*, and other *Scotish* Writers, endeavour to amuse us with, of the State of that Country, and the Actions of their Kings in those dark Ages. The Story of King *Fergus*'s being cast away, in his Return to *Ireland*, upon a Rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carickfergus*, may be of equal Credit with the rest.

Julius Cæsar did not penetrate so far into the Island as *North Britain*; nor does he appear to have had any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor *Vespasian*'s General, was the first *Roman* that subdued *North Britain*. He defeated their General *Galgacus*, under whom they made their last Effort; and having surrounded *Britain* with his Fleet, and made a full Discovery of the Country, not thinking the North of *Scotland* worth including in the *Roman* Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, to protect the civilized *Britons* from the Incursions of the *Caledonians*,

vians, or Highlanders. This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Transactions in *North Britain*, from the Time of *Agricola* until the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, A. D. 121, when we find the *Caledonians* and *Picts* making Incursions into the *Roman Province*; whereupon *Julius Severus* was sent over by the Emperor *Adrian*, who followed him in Person, and built a Wall of Earth from *Solway Frith* near *Carlisle*, to the River *Tyne* by *Newcastle*, abandoning all the Country as far as *Sterling*, which was the former Boundary of *Caledonia*.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Antonius Pius*, A. D. 144, his General *Lollus Urbicus* extended the *Roman Pale* as far as *Sterling* again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*: And *Marcus Aurelius*, the succeeding Emperor, carried on the War successfully against the *Caledonians*, by his Lieutenant *Calpurnius Agricola*, A. B. 162.

The Emperor *Severus* came over into *Britain* about the Year 208, and reduced the most Northern Parts of *Scotland*, obliging the *Scots* to give him Hostages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and, for the greater Security of *South Britain*, built a Wall of Stone fortified with Towers, where *Adrian's Wall* of Earth stood, between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*. But the *Scottish Writers* say, this Wall was built between the Friths of *Forth* and *Clyde* near *Sterling*; and *Buchanan* relates, that the Ruins of this Wall were visible in his Time, and on some of the Stones there were *Roman Inscriptions*. When this Wall was built, *Donald I.* was their King, according to the *Scottish Writers*: He might, I presume, be one of the Chiefs of the *Highland Clans*, that kept in the inaccessible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the *Romans*, who were certainly Sovereigns of *North* as well as *South Britain*, at this Time.

The *Saxons* also extended their Dominion as far as *Sterling*, and left the *Scots* possessed only of the Country beyond that Fortrel; though, 'tis true, they frequently broke thro' the Line, and plundered the *English Borders*, and at length recovered all the Territory they had lost, with some of the *English Counties*: But they had not been long possessed of them, before the *Danes*, a more terrible Enemy than the *Saxons*, invaded and plundered their Country. *Malcolm II.* being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the *Danes* to retire to their own Country. The *Scots* highly applauded this Prince for his Conduct the first thirty Years of his Reign, but say, he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppressions; which so enraged his Subjects, that they murdered him.

Buchanan censures this Prince and his Father *Kenethus*, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means he observes, that the Kingdom must frequently be possessed by a Child or a Fool; whereas before, the *Scots* used to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family, that was best qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm,

Ma
Dona
Dane
Macbe
not be
Scots fo
shade,
mande
soon af
exceedi
Throne,
Prince,
his amb
who aff
the Son
Donald's
General,
hid an A
sely after
King of S
led into E
Macbeth,
by the No
hereditary
ruled on M
Father's Th
to join him;
Throne of E
Malcolm no
Army defe
was immed
lined of this
which he ha
and, taking
with his In
him; adding
we are bur
ould have
confounde
erous Prin
In the me
of England,
Scotland,
his Sister
ween the two
Northumberland
with various
Conditions,
which he di
that Prince

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was succeeded by *Donald* the eldest Son of his Daughter *Beatrice*. In this Reign the *Danes* invaded *Scotland* again: Whereupon the King made his Cousin *Macbeth* his General, who fought several Battles with the *Danes*; but not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the *Scots* found Means to poison the Provision of the *Danes* with Nightshade, and entirely destroyed their Army. And another Army, commanded by *Cannut*, landing in *Fife*, and plundering the Country, soon after were defeated by *Macbeth*; who, finding himself grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to cast his Eyes upon the Throne, and represented his Cousin *Donald* as an indolent, inactive, his ambitious Projects by some pretended Witches, or Fortune-tellers, who assured him he should one Day be King of *Scotland*. (He was the Son of *Duncan*, the youngest Daughter of *Malcolm*, Sister to King *Donald's* Mother.) *Macbeth* having made *Banquo*, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of usurping the Throne, they hid an Ambuscade for the King, and murdered him, and immediately after went to *Seawane*, where *Macbeth* was proclaimed and crowned King of *Scotland*; whereupon *Malcolm*, the late King's eldest Son, fled into *England*.

Macbeth, proving a most cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by *Macduff*, the Thane or hereditary Governor of *Fife*, who fled into *England*, where he prevailed on *Malcolm*, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne; assuring him, that the whole Nation would be ready to join him; and *Edward the Confessor*, being at that Time upon the Throne of *England*, assisting the exiled Prince with ten thousand Men. *Macbeth* no sooner arrived on the Borders of *Scotland*, but *Macbeth's* Army deserted him, and he fled to the Islands; whereupon *Malcolm* was immediately proclaimed King at *Scone*, A. D. 1057. It is related of this Prince, that a Conspiracy being formed against him, of which he had timely Notice, he sent for the principal Conspirator, and, taking him aside into an unfrequented Place, first upbraided him with his Ingratitude, who had received many signal Favours from him; adding, *If thou hast Courage, why dost thou not attack me now; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Falour, which you could have attempted by Treachery*: Whereupon the Conspirator, being confounded, fell upon his Knees, and asked Pardon; which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, *William the Norman*, having made a Conquest of *England*, *Edgar Atheling*, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into *Scotland*; (A. D. 1068.) and was protected by *Malcolm*, who took his Sister *Margaret* in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which *Siberty* (who is siled King of *Northumberland*) joined the *Scots*; and, after several Battles fought with various Success, a Peace was concluded. (1072.) on the following Conditions, viz. that *Cumberland* should be ceded to *Malcolm*; which he did Homage, and took an Oath of Fealty to *William*: that Prince *Edgar* should return in Safety to the Court of *England*.

Malcolm,

land, and have an ample Revenue settled upon him; and that the Son of *Sibert* should enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by some *Scotch* Historians, that there was a Custom in *Scotland* at this Time, that when the Vassal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordship had the Privilege of lying the first Night with the Bride; which Custom *Malcolm's* Queen, it is said, prevailed upon the King to alter; and the Husband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus, being upon the Throne of *England*, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; *Malcolm* having laid Siege to the Castle of *Alnwick*, which was reduced to great Necessity, the Garrison offered to surrender, on Condition the King would come in Person to receive the Keys; and a Soldier, tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye, and killed him, which the King's eldest Son *Edward*, endeavouring to revenge, was killed also upon the Spot: Two Usurpers successively possessed the Throne of *Scotland* after *Malcolm's* Death; but his Son *Edgar* was at length restored to his Inheritance, whose Sister *Maud* married *Henry I.* King of *England*, *A. D.* 1100, who thought to strengthen his Title by that Match, as she was the Daughter of *Margaret*, Sister and Heiress of *Edgar Atheling*, who seems to have had the best hereditary Title to the Crown of *England*.

In the Reign of *David* King of *Scotland*, *A. D.* 1136, it appears that *David* did Homage to *Stephen* King of *England*, for the Counties of *Huntingdon*, *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, which the Scots at that Time possessed; but in the Reign of *Henry II.* of *England*, *Malcolm* was obliged to restore the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the Crown of *England*, *A. D.* 1150, tho' *Huntingdon* was confirmed to him by *Henry*. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Prisoner, obliged to do Homage to *Henry* for all his Dominions, and with *David* his Brother, swear Allegiance to the King of *England*, *A. D.* 1174; as did also the Bishops, Earls, and Barons of *Scotland*: And the Castles of *Roxburg*, *Berwick*, *Edinburg*, and *Sterling*, were put into the Hands of the *English*, with fifteen Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but *Richard I.* King of *England*, released the Kingdom of *Scotland* from their Subjection, and restored them their Castles and Hostages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears that *William* King of *Scots* did Homage to *John* King of *England*, at a Parliament held at *Lincoln* in the Year 1200, as did *Alexander* King of *Scotland* to *Henry III.* King of *England*.

Margaret, Queen of *Scotland*, dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no less than Twelve Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to submit their Claims to the Arbitration of *Edward* King of *England*, according to the *Scotch* Writers; but the *English* Historians relate, that King *Edward* acted in this Case as Superior and direct Sovereign of *Scotland*, and summoned the States of that Kingdom to attend him at *Norham* on the *English* Borders, in order to determine the Right of Succession to that Crown. Certain it is, the Scots

of S
quar
of Ro
King
be det
that he
clared,
land, a
that it
Power
Possessio
tion of
should d
two Mo
King Ed
Profit in
they all d
The K
adjudged,
land, that
Governors
as their So
and afterw
whole King
fumed a Po
the Subject
into Possessio
the Vacancy
them, *Malco*
summoned b
pearing, it w
ed into King
doff, Earl of
tered into a
England; ren
him Defiance
a Release of
Whereupon
Edward, w
English Troop
them. The S
the English F
dition, whic
Hand, *Edward*
to Bruce, Bal
Nation to his
powerful Army
wing Stratag
and the Sieg

of Scotland, and the several Competitors, appeared before King Edward at Norham, on the 12th of May 1291; and it being demanded of Robert Bruce, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of England Sovereign Lord of the Realm of Scotland, and would be determined by the Judgment he should pronounce, Bruce answered, that he would. John Baliol and the rest of the Competitors also declared, that they acknowledged King Edward Sovereign Lord of Scotland, and would submit to his Judgment. Then the King representing, that it would be to no Purpose to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it; and demanding to be put into Possession of the Kingdom, he was immediately put into the Possession of all the Castles and Fortresses of Scotland, upon Condition he should deliver them up, in the same State he received them, within two Months after the Award was made; and on the 12th of June King Edward summoned all those who held any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him; which they all did.

The King, having heard the respective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, as he was superior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland, that John Baliol was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the several Castles and Fortresses, to obey John Baliol as their Sovereign. Whereupon Baliol swore Fealty to King Edward; and afterwards did Homage to him in Form at Newcastle; for the whole Kingdom of Scotland; and from this Time King Edward assumed a Power of determining Causes and Differences arising among the Subjects of Scotland. Macduff, Earl of Fife, having been put into Possession of certain Lands in Scotland by King Edward, during the Vacancy of that Throne; and Baliol having dispossessed him of them, Macduff appealed to King Edward; whereupon Baliol was summoned to appear before the English Parliament; and Baliol appearing, it was adjudged, that three of his Castles should be delivered into King Edward's Hands, until Satisfaction was made to Macduff, Earl of Fife; at which King Baliol was so incensed, that he entered into an Alliance offensive and defensive with France against England; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of England, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope for himself and his Nobility, a Release of the Oaths they had taken to King Edward.

Whereupon Edward assembled an Army, and marched as far as Newcastle, where he understood that the Scots had fallen upon some English Troops that lay upon the Borders, and killed a Thousand of them. The Scots also had been so fortunate as to destroy Part of the English Fleet that was designed to attend the Army in this Expedition, which gave them great Hopes of Success. On the other Hand, Edward, it is said, made an Offer of the Crown of Scotland to Bruce, Baliol's Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Interest. Then the King advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to Berwick; which he took by the following Stratagem: Having lain some Days before the Town, he raised the Siege, and marched away, and ordering some Soldiers to

As

desert

desert to the Town, he instructed them to say, that the Approach of King *Baliol*, at the Head of a numerous Army, was the Occasion of it: Others related, that the *Scottish* Army was within a League of *Berwick*: Upon which the Townsmen, and several of the Garrison, went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the *English* Army was still in their Neighbourhood; when, on a sudden, they were attacked by the *English*, who pursued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and, after a great Slaughter of the Garrison, made themselves Masters of the Place. From *Berwick* King *Edward* marched and laid Siege to *Dunbar*, which *Baliol* advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle, the *Scotts* were defeated, and lost upwards of twenty Thousand Men; whereupon *Dunbar* opened her Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King *Edward* besieged *Roxborough*, and took it; from whence he advanced to *Edinburgh*, the Castle whereof surrendered within a Week's Time. He afterwards made himself Master of *Sterling*, *Perth*, and so many strong Towns, that *Baliol* and the whole Nation came in, and submitted themselves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. *Baliol*, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally surrendered the Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*, to be disposed of at his Pleasure, and the People promised to become his faithful Subjects. *Baliol's* Resignation, being drawn up in Writing also, was signed by him and most of the Barons of *Scotland*, and sealed with the Great Seal of that Kingdom. And King *Edward* having assembled the States of *Scotland* at *Berwick*, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and swore Allegiance to King *Edward*, together with all Officers and Magistrates that were possessed of any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl *Douglas* was the only Nobleman who refused, and was thereupon sent Prisoner into *England*, where he died. *Baliol* was sent up to *London* also, but not kept in close Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleasure; and was afterwards removed to *Oxford*, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called *Baliol* College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King *Edward* had removed thither from the *Scottish* Academies. Several other *Scottish* Lords were carried into *England*, and ordered not to go South of *Trent*, on Pain of losing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, also were removed to *Westminster*; of which there was a Tradition among the *Scotts*, that while these remained amongst them, their Country should not be conquered; but on the Removal of them, there would happen some great Revolution. The Crown and the rest of the *Regalia* also were sent to *England* and lodged at *Westminster*. And *Edward*, farther to demonstrate his Conquest, caused the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their ancient Laws; in which, *John Warren*, Earl of *Surry* and *Sussex*, being constituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of *Scotland*; *Hugh de Cressingham*, Treasurer; and *William Ormby*, Chief Justice; King *Edward* returned to *England* in Triumph.

Bar
out
nity,
made
they
Town
Slaug
they h
to the
had an
The
Extract
selves u
Sovereig
They
again co
taken Pr
Treason,
as much
millions, a
England.
Still the
of that Ro
Scotland; b
Shelter; an
ed him at
of *Arbol*, on
Reign, when
kind of Civ
and defeated
a very great
Brave after
Kingdom, an
Tide he enjoy
the *English* in
Numbers of t
During the
and the Minis
at any Rate.
P. 337. dated
all his Right
The Records,
cessors by th
Time; and, an
ed, signed and
of that Ki
services due from
England. Th

There being a Misunderstanding between King *Edward* and his Barons soon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garrisons in *Scotland*, the *Scots* laid hold of the Opportunity, and under *Wallace*, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties: in which they were successful for some Time, expelling the *English* out of every Town but *Berwick*; but were at length defeated, with a terrible Slaughter, at *Falkirk*, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had possessed themselves of. The *Scots* ascribed this ill Success to the Envy of the Nobility against *Wallace*, who, they pretended, had an Eye upon the Crown.

The *Scots* revolted again under *Commin*, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, Anno 1300; and being again reduced, they put themselves under the Protection of the *Pope*, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourse to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to submit to King *Edward*; and *Wallace*, being taken Prisoner in the Year 1305, was tried in *England* for High-Treason, and executed; the King esteeming the *Scots* at that Time as much his Subjects as the *English*, after so many repeated Submissions, and Oaths of Fealty taken by the *Scots*, to the Crown of *England*.

Still the *Scots* had Recourse to Arms again under *Robert Bruce*, Son of that *Robert*, who was Competitor with *Balio* for the Crown of *Scotland*; but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Islands for Shelter; and the Bishops of *St. Andrew* and *Glasgow*, who had crowned him at *Scone*, were brought Prisoners to *England*; and the Earl of *Arkel*, one of *Bruce's* Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King *Edward* II. and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in *England*, *Bruce* recovered all *Scotland* again; and defeated an Army, commanded by King *Edward* in Person, with a very great Slaughter of the *English*, A. D. 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded *Ireland*, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and caused his Brother to be proclaimed King of *Ireland*, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the *English* in a general Battle, in which he lost his Life, with great Numbers of the *Scottish* Nobility.

During the Minority of *Edward* III. King of *England*, *Mortimer*, and the Ministry were determined to purchase Peace with *Scotland* at any Rate. There is an Instrument in *Rymer's Fadera*, Vol. IV. p. 337. dated *March* 1, 1328, whereby King *Edward* relinquished all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records, containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predecessors by the Kings of *Scotland*, were delivered up at the same Time; and, among the rest, that celebrated Record called *Ragman's Roll*, signed and sealed by *Balio* King of *Scotland*, and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of *Edward* I. containing the Services due from the Kings and Nobility of *Scotland*, to the Kings of *England*. The Barons and other Subjects of *England* were obliged also

also to part with all the Lands they held in *Scotland*. The Crown, Sceptre, Jewels, and other Parts of the *Regalia*, were restored, with a black Cross, of great Esteem amongst that People. And the better to cement this shameful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between *David* Prince of *Scotland*, and King *Edward's* Sister *Joanna*, both of them very young. And tho' this disadvantageous Peace was privately negotiated between Sir *James Douglas* on the Part of *Scotland*, and the Queen and *Mortimer* on the Part of *England*; so great was *Mortimer's* Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which, the Marriage between the Prince of *Scotland* and the Princess *Joanna* was solemnized at *Berwick* on the 2d of *July*, at which some of the *English* Nobility shewed themselves extremely dissatisfied. The *Scots*, indeed, were obliged to pay the *English* 30,000 Marks within the Space of three Years, as a Consideration for all those shameful Concessions, most of which the Queen and *Mortimer* applied to their private Use.

Robert Bruce, King of *Scotland*, whom the *Scots* in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the *English*, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-bed, 'tis said, advised the *Scots* never to hazard a general Battle with the *English* in the open Field, but to make frequent Excursions, and harass the Enemy with small Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the *English*, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Designs of the *English* Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333, *Edward III.* King of *England*, invaded *Scotland*, (at the Instance of King *Baliol*, who had been deposed) and laid Siege to *Berwick*; which the *Scots* assembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at *Halleydown-hill* near *Berwick*, where the *English* obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the *Scots*, and *Berwick* thereupon surrendered: And *Baliol* did Homage and swore Fealty to King *Edward*, as superior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*. He also ceded the Counties of *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfriess*, with several other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of *England* for ever.

The *Scots* were prevailed on by the *French*, however, to rise in Arms again in Behalf of *Bruce*, and deposed King *Baliol* a second Time; but he was soon after restored by King *Edward*, who marched through *Scotland* as far as *Edinburgh*, and compelled the *Scots* to submit to *Baliol* again, though they were constantly reinforced with *French* Troops.

The *Scots* continued to exercise King *Baliol's* Patience with repeated Insurrections, while *Edward*, King of *England*, was employed in the Wars with *France*; but King *Edward* returning to *England* in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into *Scotland*; and having subdued all the Opposers of King *Baliol*, the Prince, in Gratitude for these signal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*. This Transaction was made and sealed with the great Seal of *Scotland*,

the 25th of January, 1356; when King *Baliol* also delivered *Edward* the Crown of *Scotland*, and gave him Seisin and Possession of the Kingdom: In Consideration whereof, King *Edward* made King *Baliol* a Present of 5000 Marks, besides 2950 l. per Annum, settled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in *Scotland*, declaring the said Resignation, and that the King of *England* would govern that People by their ancient Laws.

King *Baliol* lived seven Years after this Resignation, in the North of *England*, as a private Nobleman, diverting himself with Hunting in the King's Forests. And we find several Instruments in *Rymer's* Acts of State, containing Pardons for such Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Forest in those Times.

In the mean Time, *David* the other *Scots* King was a Prisoner in *England*; but at the Intercession of the Pope and the Queen of *Scots*, Sister to King *Edward*, *David* was set at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, viz. that King *David*, in Consideration of his Liberty, should never bear Arms against the King of *England*; that he should endeavour to prevail with the Barons of *Scotland* to acknowledge the Dependence of that Crown on *England*; that King *David* should pay 100,000 Marks for his Ransom, within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hostages, in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms should endure for ten Years. The King of *Scots* also promised to propose it to the States of that Kingdom, that in Case he died without Issue, the King of *England's* eldest Son should be his Heir: but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who so long disputed the Right to the Crown of *Scotland* with *David Bruce*, died at *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, in the Year 1363, leaving no Issue, the Title of *David* his Competitor became unquestionable, the King of *England* waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of *Robert III.* two considerable Clans in *Scotland* being engaged in a War, the King sent Forces against them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was proposed that 300 of each Clan should fight it out before the King, in a Field near *Perth*; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceness of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or disabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The single Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River *Tay*, and, swimming cross it, escaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to pursue him.

James I. Son of *Robert III.* being sent over to *France* by his Father while he was Prince, was taken in his Passage by the *Engl.* and brought up in the Court of *Henry IV.* His Father was so concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the *English*, that he refused to take any Nourishment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whose Death

the States of *Scotland* conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King, who was detained in *England*.

In the mean Time *Henry V.* King of *England*, having conquered all *France* almost, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of *France*, the Dauphin *Charles*, finding his Affairs desperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the *Scots*, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and notwithstanding King *James*, who was in the Court of *England*, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the *French* Service, the Earl of *Buchan*, with the Concurrence of the States of *Scotland*, carried over 7000 Men to the Assistance of the Dauphin, and joining his Forces with the *French*, defeated the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the King of *England*, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the *Scots* lent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be ascribed the Restoration of the Affairs of *France*.

After the Death of *Henry V.* King of *England*, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloucester*, who was Regent of *England* in the Minority of *Henry VI.* consented to release King *James*, in Consideration of a Ransom agreed to be paid by the States; and he returned to *Scotland* in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in *England* 18 Years. He reigned thirteen Years after his Restoration, and then was murdered in his Palace by his Uncle the Earl of *Atbol*, who aspired to the Crown. It is observed, that of an hundred Kings and upwards, that have reigned in *Scotland* before *James VI.* (*James I.* of *England*) half them came to violent Deaths.

King *James II.* was killed by Accident by one of his own Guns; *James III.* was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; *James IV.* who married *Margaret* the Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, was defeated and killed by the *English* in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, A.D. 1513.

I R E L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	5 and 10	}	W. Lon	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
Between	{	51 and 56	}	N. Lat.		150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Drualedonian* Sea on the North; on the West by the great *Atlantic* Ocean, which separates it from *America*; on the South by the *Verginian* Sea, and on the East by the *Irish* Sea, commonly called *St. George's Channel*, which divides it from that Part of *Great Britain* called *Scotland*.

fi
B
or
11
En
hel

Four
co

1.
1. A
ford,
2. A
Navan
3. M
Kilbrigg
4. Lo
Lawsboro
5. Du
Newcastle
6. Kil
Atby, the
Bishop's
Rathangan
7. King
Tallamore,
8. Quee
milick, Pon
Abbeix, B
9. Wickl
Cory's Port,
Balingliff,
10. Carl
Bishop's See
Bagnall's To
11. Wexf
New Refs,
Tagmen, Dr
m. set. to Le
12. Kilkenn
Seat of the B
Callan, Gown
Village famou
2. Ulfers Pr
1. Donnegan
John's Town,

I R E L A N D

375

from whence it is distant not full 30 Miles, and from *Wales*, a Part of *Britain*, from whence it is distant about 60 Miles. The whole Area, or superficial Content of this Island, is computed to take up about 11,067,712 *Irish Acres*, Plantation Measure, the Difference between *English* and *Irish Acres*, being as 16 and a Half is to 21; and it is held to bear Proportion to *England* and *Wales*, as 18 is to 30.

Four Provinces, containing,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{Leinster,} \\ 2. \text{Ulster,} \\ 3. \text{Munster,} \\ 4. \text{Conaught,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dublin, the Capital of the Kingdom.} \\ \text{Londonderry, a City.} \\ \text{Cork, a City.} \\ \text{Galway, a Town.} \end{array} \right.$
-----------------------------	--	--

1. *Leinster* Province on the East, containing twelve Counties, viz.
 1. *Louth*, containing *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, the Shire Town, *Carlingford*, *Atbirdee*, *Dunleer*.
 2. *Meath*, East, containing *Trim*, the Shire Town, *Kells*, *Attbody*, *Nawarr*, *Duleek*, *Ratoath*, *Ardracavan*, the Seat of a Bishop.
 3. *Meath*, West, containing *Mullingar*, the Shire Town, *Atblane*, *Kilbeggan*, *Fore*, an inconsiderable Village, *Kinnegad*.
 4. *Longford*, containing *Longford*, the Shire Town, *Granard*, *Lamsborough*, *St. John's Town*.
 5. *Dublin*, containing *Dublin*, the Seat of an Archbishop, *Swords*, *Newcastle*, *Balrudeary*, *Finglas*, *Glasnevin*.
 6. *Kildare*, containing *Naas*, the Shire Town alternately with *Atby*, *Atby*, the Shire Town alternately with *Naas*, *Kildare*, the Head of a Bishop's See, *Harristown*, a sorry Village, *Castledermont*, *Kilkullen*, *Rathangan*, *Kilcock*, *Monastereven*.
 7. *King's County*, containing *Philipstown*, the Shire Town, *Bir*, *Tallamore*, *Banagher*, *Ballyboy*, *Geashill*.
 8. *Queen's County*, containing *Maryborough*, the Shire Town, *Mountmelick*, *Portarlinton*, *Ballymelick*, *Mounttrath*, *Stradbally*, *Ballyroan*, *Abyleix*, *Burres* in *Offory*.
 9. *Wicklow*, containing *Wicklow*, the Shire Town, *Arklow*, *Cory's Fort*, a sorry Village, *Rathrum*, *Bray*, *Blessington*, *Dunlavan*, *Ballinglass*, *Carnow*.
 10. *Carlow*, containing *Carlow*, the Shire Town, *Old Leighlin*, a Bishop's See united to *Ferns*, *Leighlin Bridge*, *Tulle*, *Hacket's Town*, *Bagnall's Town*, lately built by Mr. *Bagnall*, *Clongall*.
 11. *Wexford*, containing *Wexford*, the Shire Town, *Enniscorthy*, *New Ross*, *Petbard*, *Gorry* alias *New Burrow*, *Bannow*, *Chermies*, *Taghmon*, *Duncannon*, only famous for its Fort, *Ferns*, a Bishop's See united to *Leighlin*.
 12. *Kilkenny*, containing *Kilkenny*, a City, the Shire Town, and the Seat of the Bishops of *Offory*, *St. Kenny* alias *Irish Town*, *Thomasstown*, *Callan*, *Gowran*, *Knocther*, *Innistock* or *Ennistock*, *Castlecomber*, a Village famous for its Coal Pits, *Ballyragget*.

2. *Ulster* Province in the North, contains nine Counties, viz.

1. *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, containing *Donnegal*, *Ballykannon*, *St. John's Town*, *Killybeggs*, *Liford*, the Shire Town, *Letterkenny*, *Raposa*.

phes, a Bishop's See, *Rathmullen*, an inconsiderable Sea Port, *Rathmellon*, *Buncranagh*.

2. *Londonderry*, containing *Londonderry*, a City, Bishop's See, and the Shire Town, *Coleraine*, *Newtown-Limavaddy*, *Magherafelt*, *Balinderry*.

3. *Antrim*, containing *Carrickfergus*, the Shire Town, *Belfast*, *Lisburn*, *Antrim*, *Randalstown*, *Ballymenagh*, *Ballycastle*, an open Colliery, *Connor*, a Bishop's Sea united to *Down*, *Larne*, *Ballymoney*.

4. *Tyrone*, containing *Omagh*, the Shire Town, *Dungannon*, *Augherr*, *Strabane*, *Steward's Town*, *Clogher*, a Bishop's Sea.

5. *Fermanagh*, containing *Enniskillen*, the Shire Town, *Newtown-Butler*, *Lisnakea*, *Clabby*, *Maguire's Bridge*.

6. *Armagh*, containing *Armagh*, a City, the Primatial See, and the Shire Town, *Charlemont*, *Lurgan*, *Portadown*, *Tandragee*, *Loughgall*, *Legacurry* alias *Rich-bill*.

7. *Down*, containing *Down Patrick*, the Shire Town, and a Bishop's See, united to *Connor*, *Newry*, *Dromore*, a Bishop's See, *Killleagh*, *Bangor*, *Newtown*, *Hillborough*, *Magheralin*, *Movra*, *Donaghadee*, *Portaferry*, *Srangford*, *Killcough*, *Sainsfield*, *Banbridge*, *Loughbrickland*, *Rathfriland*, *Waringstown*.

8. *Monaghan*, containing *Monaghan*, the Shire Town, *Gleesburgh*, *Clonmish*, *Carrickmacross*, *Castle-Blane*.

9. *Cavan*, containing *Cavan*, the Shire Town, *Kilmaree*, a Bishop's See, *Belturbet*, *Coeshill*, *Killykandra*.

3. *Munster* Province in the South, contains six Counties, viz.

1. *Cork*, containing *Cork*, a City, Bishop's Sea, united to *Ros*, and the Shire Town, *Bandon-Bridge*, *Cloyne*, a Bishop's See, *Mallore*, *Ros*, a Bishop's See united to *Cork*, *Baltimore*, *Youghall*, *Kinsale*, *Cloughnikilly*, *Charleville*, *Castlemartyr*, *Middleton*, *Rathcormuck*, *Doneraile*, *Bantry*, *Skilborren*, *Dunmanway*, *Macroom*, *Buttevant*, *Kanturk*, *Capiltown*, *Carriglass*, *Killworth*, *Michelstown*, *Ferme*, *Iniskean*, *Inistannon*, *Tymoleague*, *Newmarket*, *Ballycogh*, *Annagh*, *Douglas*.

2. *Waterford*, containing *Waterford*, a City, the Shire Town, and a Bishop's See, united to *Lismore*, *Dungarvan*, *Lismore*, a Bishop's See, united to *Waterford*, *Tallagh*, *Passage*, *Cappoquin*.

3. *Tipperary*, containing *Cashell*, a City, and Archbishop's See, *Connell*, the Shire Town, *Tipperary*, *Carrick*, *Thurles*, *Nenagh*, *Fisher*, *Berrysackan*, *Roscrea*, *Clogheen*, *Silvermines*, *Cullen*, *Cahir*.

4. *Limerick*, containing *Limerick*, a City, a Bishop's See, united to *Ardfert* and *Aghadoo*, and Shire Town *Kilmallock*, *Afteaton*, *Rathmal Newcastle*, *Hopstall*, *Bruff*, *Kilfinan*.

5. *Kerry*, containing *Tralee*, the Shire Town, *Dingle*, *Leuch*, *Ardfert*, a Bishop's See, united to *Limerick*, *Aghadoo*, a Bishop's See, united to *Limerick*, *Killarney*, *Castle Island*, *Lixnaw*, *Lisfawell*.

6. *Clare*, containing *Ennis*, the Shire Town, *Killalee*, a Bishop's See, *Bryen's Bridge*, *Kilfenora*, now united to *Clonsfert*, formerly to *Tuam*, *Six Mile Bridge*, *Newmarket*, *Corofin*.

4. *Connaught* Province in the West, containing five Counties, viz.

1. *Galway*, containing *Galway*, the Shire Town, *Loughrea*, *Athlone*, *Tua*

for
Bith
5
A
be a
the 8
by con
" Bri
" is se
this ag
" the
" to B
" Conn
" of Ca
" pricorn
" Time
" Effects
And in an
" able tha
he speaks
petition the
they are th
hold of all
these Autho
land, seem
dows and
and the Cat
Land is cov
from venome
having no in
Thunder is
seldom or ne
Prodigy. Ye
Air and Temp
tions: If the
South Paris
Northern Par
they may wel
than that of
tain, than to
ioned by the
fore often pro
and Dysenteric

I R E L A N D.

377

Town, the See of an Archbishop, *Clenfert*, the See of a Bishop, *Eyre Court, Gros.*

2. *Refcommon*, containing *Refcommon*, the Shire Town, *Abby-Boyle, Tusk, Elpin*, a Bishop's See, *Ballinasloe*, remarkable for Fairs, *Castle-rogagh, Abblone*, on the West of the *Sbannon*.

3. *Mayo*, containing *Castlebar, Ballinrobe*, the Shire Town, *Fox-ford, Killala*, a Bishop's See, *Newport, Minolia, Ballina*.

4. *Sligo*, containing *Sligo*, the Shire Town, *Colooney, Achewry, & Bishop's Sec*, united to *Killala*.

5. *Leitrim*, containing *James-town, Carrick*, the Shire Town.

Air.] We can produce no better Authority in Behalf of what shall be advanced upon this Article, than the venerable *Bede*, a Writer of the 8th Century, whose Observations are for the most Part confirmed by constant Experience, who maintains, "That *Ireland* much surpasseth *Britain* in the Healthfulness and Serenity of the Air, and that Snow is seldom to be seen there of above three Days Continuance." With this agrees *Orosius*, an earlier Writer than *Bede*, namely, "That in the Temperature of the Air and Soil, it is much to be preferred to *Britain*." *Giraldus Cambrensis* affirms, "That it is of all other Countries the most temperate, where neither the scorching Heat of Cancer drive Men to the Shade, nor the piercing Cold of *Capericorn* to the Fire; that Snow is unusual, and continues but a short Time; the Mildness of the Air so great, that there we feel the Effects neither of infecting Clouds, nor pestilential Vapours." And in another Place he says, "That Nature hath been more favourable than ordinary to this Kingdom of *Zephyrus*." These Things he speaks from Experience, having attended King *John* in his Expedition thither; and his Words seem to carry the more Weight, as they are the Evidence of an Enemy, who, upon other Occasions, lays hold of all Opportunities to depreciate *Ireland*. The Opinions of these Authors of Antiquity, as to the Temperature of the Air of *Ireland*, seem, in some Measure, to be confirmed by this, that the Meadows and Fields in this Island appear green in the midst of Winter, and the Cattle are every Day driven out to Pasture, unless when the Land is covered with Snow. Perhaps also the Exemption of *Ireland* from venomous Creatures may be ascribed to the same Cause, the Air having no infectious Particles in it to supply and nourish their Poison, Thunder is not very common in this Country, and an Earthquake seldom or never felt; and when it happens, it is looked upon as a Prodigy. Yet all these Panegyrics of any ancient Writers, upon the Air and Temperature of *Ireland*, must be received under some Limitations: If they be intended as Comparisons between *Ireland* and the South Parts of *Britain*, they are certainly groundless; if with the Northern Parts, (where *Bede* lived, and whom *Cambrensis* echoes) they may well be admitted: For the Air seems to be more moist than that of *England*, and it is more Subject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than to Frost and Snow: Which Qualities are, probably, occasioned by the numerous Lakes, Bogs, and Marshes, which have heretofore often proved fatal to Foreigners, by throwing them into Fluxes and Dysenteries; to which Cause hath been imputed the Loss of many

many Thousands of Men at *Dundalk*, in the Campaign of 1689, under Duke *Schomberg*; though, to speak the Truth, the Misfortunes of that Campaign may be as well ascribed to a wet and unwholesome Encampment, and corrupt Provisions, as to any ill Qualities in the Air; for which Mismanagement, in regard to Provisions, Mr. *Shales*, the Purveyor General of the Army, was taken into Custody in Consequence of an Address of the House of Commons of *England* to the King, and ordered to be prosecuted; but he escaped any further Proceedings by Means of powerful Confederates, who were Sharens in the Profits of his corrupt Management. However, let these Effects be owing to what Causes they will, it is certain the Air of *Ireland* hath been much amended by the Industry of the Inhabitants, in draining their Bogs and Fenny Grounds, (which *Pliny* observes, happened by the same Means to the Country about *Philippi*;) that now Complaints upon this Head are but seldom heard of.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Ireland* is in most Places abundantly fruitful, and fit to be employed either under Pasturage, Meadow, or Tillage; to which those, who have the least Knowledge of the Country, will yield their Assent. From whence it necessarily follows, that, as great Quantities of Land are not used in Tillage, their Breed of Cattle must be infinite, which heretofore, indeed, was the greatest natural Wealth of the Inhabitants, and at present supply no inconsiderable Articles in their Exports. *Bede* applies the Character of the Land of Promise to it, calling it a *Land flowing with Milk and Honey*. And Sir *John Davis*, (who knew it better than *Bede*, having spent several Years in it in Quality of Attorney General) calls it, from the 8th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, "A Land of Brooks of Water, of Fountains and Depths that spring out of Vallies and Hills, a Land of Wheat and Barley, wherein thou shalt eat Bread without Scarceness, and shall not lack any thing in it." And this agrees better with its true Character, than what *Cambrensis* alledges, namely, "That Corn in *Ireland* promises much Hopes in the Blade, more in the Straw, but less in the Grain; for that the Grains of Wheat there are shriveled and small, and are difficult to be cleaned by the Help of any Van." Whereas the neighbouring Countries seldom produce a larger or heavier Grain than what grows in the well-tilled Parts of *Ireland*. Besides Pasturage and Tillage, *Ireland* produces great Plenty of Meadow Ground, which is of infinite Service to the Inhabitants, by supplying them with vast Quantities of Hay for their Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses in Winter; and even their Bogs, when drained, make excellent Meadow Land. The Soil also is proper for Hemp and Flax, of which Abundance is raised there, especially in the Northern Parts of the Kingdom, and, being perfectly manufactured, supplies the most beneficial Branch of their Commerce; and this Business is daily spreading into other Parts of that Land. But the Country abounds in nothing more than in Wool, notwithstanding the Prohibition from *England* against exporting it, either wrought or unwrought, to any other Nation but *England*, and that only in unmanufactured Wool and bay Yarn. Yet means are found,

for
Cn
En
be
the
vast
be c
der
some
by P
some
Mo
Coun
" obf
" disti
" Lat
" thes
" their
" a sm
" Lang
" Word
" Bein
" contin
" ascend
" nacle c
" abrupt
" ther in
" the Kin
" a mount
" stances m
" Length,
" County o
" Chain of
" Pasture an
" about Do
" others in t
" an excessiv
" is *Ireland*
" compar
" Alps, whi
" Mountains
" account
" reckoned t
" that Place,
" Mountains
" about Long
" The Carlier
" in Connaught
" Graegb-Pair

found, from their large extended Coasts, and numerous Bays and Creeks, to export it into *France*; which, to the infinite Detriment of *England*, is become a Rival to it in the Woolen Trade. This cannot be prevented but by some Remedy adequate to the Disease. Though there be great Encouragements given to the Linnen-Trade, yet the vast Quantities of Land in *Ireland*, fit for Hemp and Flax, can never be employed in that Manufacture, and therefore will be continued under Sheep, unless the Minds of the People were turned from thence to some other beneficial Branch; and possibly an Encouragement, given by Parliament for Premiums upon the Exportation of Corn, might in some Measure answer the End.

Mountains.] We are told, in the ancient and present State of the County of *Dorset*, "That there are two Words in *English*, by which "observable Heights, rising above the Surface of the Ground, are "distinguished, namely, *Hill* and *Mountain*, in the same Sense as the "Latins use *Collis* and *Mons*, and the *Greeks* *Buix* and *Ope*; and in "these three Languages they are only distinguished according to "their Degrees of Elevation, the former Word in each signifying "a smaller, and the latter a more considerable Height. The *Irish* "Language is more fruitful in this Particular, and affords three "Words to mark out such Elevations, namely, *Knock*, *Slieve*, and "*Beinn*; the first signifying a low Hill, standing singly without any "continued Range; the second a craggy high Mountain gradually "ascending, and continued in several Ridges; and the last a Pin- "nacle or Mountain of the first Magnitude, ending in a sharp or "abrupt Precipice. The two last are often seen compounded toge- "ther in one and the same Range." *Ireland* affords Instances of all these Kinds, and yet is far removed from what may be denominated a mountainous Country. Of the first Kind, namely, of Hills, In- stances may be given in that Extent of Country about ten Miles in Length, from *Kells* in the County of *Meath* to *Ballyborough* in the County of *Cavan*, which is almost nothing else but a continued Chain of Hills of no great Elevation, all very fruitful Land, both Pasture and Arable. The same may be observed of the little Hills about *Down-Patrick*, compared to Eggs set in Salt, and of many others in several Parts. The second Kind of Mountains, which, with an excessive Elevation, rise towards the Skies, are not very common in *Ireland*; and yet there are several such, which, though not to be compared to the *Pyrenees*, lying between *France* and *Spain*; to the *Alpes*, which divide *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*; or to other Mountains in the World of the like vast Height, yet may be justly accounted among the the lofty Mountains. In this Number may be reckoned the Mountains of *Carlingford*, extending from *Dundalk* to that Place, which, in favourable Weather, may be seen from the Mountains South of *Dublin*, at about forty Miles Distance. Those about *Lough-Sully* in the Northern Parts of the County of *Down*. The *Curlew*, which separate the Counties of *Sligo* and *Restconna* in *Connaught*: The *Mangerton* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*: *Crugh-Patrick* in the County of *Mayo*, from whence (as fabulous Tradition

Tradition relates) *St. Patrick* drove all Serpents and venomous Creatures out of *Ireland* into the Sea: The *Gaulty* Mountains in the County of *Tipperary*: *Sliabhloinn*, called by some Writers the *Blandine* Mountains, extended in a large Ridge through Part of the *Queen's* and *King's* Counties, and Part of the County of *Tipperary*, celebrated by the immortal *Spenser* in his *Fairy Queen*: The *Brandon* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*, to the East of *Swerwick Bay*: *Sliu-gahn* in the County of *Tyross*: The large Mountains in the County of *Wicklow*, and among the rest *Sugar-Loaf Hill*: The Mountains of *Mourne* and *Ivrah* in the County of *Down*, which are reckoned amongst some of the highest in the Kingdom, of which *Sliu-Donard* has been calculated at a perpendicular Height to 1056 Yards, and is one of the three Sorts of Mountains above described, which ends in an abrupt Precipice. Many other Mountains are passed over unnoticed for the Sake of Brevity; and yet the Character given of *Ireland* by *Cambrensis* is by no means to be admitted for Truth, who says, "That the inland Parts of it enormously swell into lofty and inaccessible Mountains;" the contrary of which Experience evinces. The Mountains of this Country are of singular Benefit to the Inhabitants, not only as they serve for Alembicks, where Vapours, exhaled by the Sun, are condensed into Clouds, and descend into Rain and Showers, to render the lower Grounds fruitful; but as in their Bowels are generated Beds of Mines, Minerals, Coals, Quarries of Stone, Slate, and Marble, Veins of Iron, Lead and Copper; in all which the Mountains of this Country abound in various Parts. We are also indebted to them for the Origin of Springs and Fountains, Rivelets, and Rivers, so absolutely necessary to the Well-being of Mankind.

Capes or Head Lands.] These bear a near Resemblance to Mountains, and many of them may be called by that Name. As they are useful Land-marks to Navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the Principal of them.

Fair-Head, or *Fair-Foreland*, the most North-Eastern Cape of all *Ireland*, forms one Side of the Bay of *Ballycastle*, as *Kean-bane*, or the White Cape much lower, does the other. *Enistown-Head* in the County of *Down*. *Cape Horn*, and *Telen Head*, corrupted from *St. Helen's Head* in the same County. *Slime-Head*, or *Slin-Head*, in the County of *Galway*. *Loop-Head*, or *Cape Laine*, at the Mouth of the *Shannon*. *Cape Dorset*, the most S. W. Cape of *Ireland*, in the *Dorset* Island, between the Bays of *Kilmaree* and *Bantry*. *Missen-Head*, the Notium of *Ptolemy*, in the County of *Co. L.* *Cape Courcy*, or the Old Head of *Kinsale*. *Lordmore Head*, forming the East Side of the Bay of *Youghall*. *A Now-Head*, *Wicklow-Head*, *Bray Head* near *Dublin*, and *Haib-Head*, which forms the North Side of *Dublin Harbour*. *St. John's Foreland*, a low Cape in the County of *Down*, with many others.

Lakes.] In *Ireland* are innumerable Lakes or Loughs, (as they are there called) more in Number than perhaps in any other Country of the same Extent in the World; and they abound more in the Provinces of *Ulster* and *Connaught*, than in any other Parts of the Kingdom.

For
Con
are
Eye
the
we
Coun
latter
of 16
wragh
Troat
the Co
Lough
in an I
to be se
of this
Tops of
it would
mily in t
ties in it
much bro
tiful Islan
Eagles an
us, (as th
Part of the
leaves, and
of Approach
Apple, and
of it is so u
The Trunk
Circumferen
often more
chief Fuel to
the Castle of
the Beauties
The second
two Denomi
no Access of
Lakes, into
properly be c
universally o
which have ne
River, and Le
Lough is divide
are separated
considerable R
enlarging itself
Branches takes
of *Bermough*.

dom. These may be distinguished in two Kinds, according to the Compass of Ground they cover. First, The smaller Sort, under which are comprehended all those whose Extent is discoverable to the naked Eye at one Time. Secondly, Those of a larger Kind, over which we shall mention only a few: And first of the smaller Lakes. In the County of *Down*, *Lough-Rin*, *Lough-Dinny*, and *Lough-Kernon*, the latter remarkable for being the Scene of a Massacre in the Rebellion of 1641. In the County of *West-Meath*, *Lough-Lein*, *Lough-Direwagh*, *Lough-Faile*, *Lough-Iron*, *Lough-Ianiel*, *Lough-Drin*, having Trouts in it of an Emetick Quality, and *Lough-Bruen-Aunagh*. In the County of *East-Meath*, *Lough-Ramer*, in the County of *Cavan*, *Lough-Silline*, in the County of *Donnegal*, *Lough-Fin*, and *Lough-Derg*, in an Island of which the superstitious Purgatory of St. Patrick is yet to be seen. It would be endless to write the Names of all the Lakes of this Kind in the Kingdom, of which there are several even on the Tops of Mountains. But of all the Lakes under this Denomination, it would be unpardonable to omit *Lough-Lene*, in the Barony of *Maguinity* in the County of *Kerry*, on Account of the many singular Beauties in it. It is about six *English* Miles in Length, and near half as much broad at a Medium; and is interspersed with a Variety of beautiful Islands, many of them rich in Herbage, and well inhabited. Eagles and Ospreys are here in great Numbers, and Groves of the Arboreal Part of the Year bears a Scarlet Fruit like the Strawberry, blossoms, leaves, and berries, green or yellow, according to the different Stages of Approach to Ripeness. It is called by the Inhabitants the *Cannal Apple*, and by *Hadrianus Junius*, from *Phny*, *Unedo*, because the Taste of it is so unpleasant, that it is expedient only to eat one at a Time. The Trunks of these Trees are frequently four Feet and an half in Circumference, or 18 Inches in Diameter, and nine or ten Yards, often more in Height; and, we are told, they cut them down as the chief Fuel to melt and refine the Silver and Lead-Ore discovered near the Castle of *Rath*, which lies in a Peninsula in this Lake. In short, the Beauties of it are not to be described, nor seen without Rapture.

The second or larger Kind of Lakes may be properly ranked under two Denominations; namely, first, Fresh Water Lakes, which have no Access of the Tide, or Mixture of the Sea; and, secondly, Salt Lakes, into which the Tide flows twice every Day, and may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea, than Lakes, though they have universally obtained the latter Name. Of the Fresh Water Lakes, which have no Access of the Tide, or Mixture of Sea-Water, *Lough-Enne*, and *Lough-Neagh*, are by much the largest in Ireland. *Lough-Enne* is divided into two Branches, the Upper and Lower, which are separated by a Contraction of the Waters into the Compass of a considerable River for some Miles S. S. E. of *Eamshillen*; after which, enlarging itself, it forms the *Lower-Lough*. This Lough in both Branches takes its Course through the whole Length of the County of *Fermanagh*, from the S. E. Point to the N. W. dividing it almost into

into two equal Parts, and may be reckoned in Length full 23 *Irish* Miles, though of an unequal Breadth. It is diversified with numerous fruitful pleasant Islands, to the Number (as is computed) of 400, most of them well wooded, and several of them inhabited by Husbandmen, and others covered with Cattle. It abounds likewise with a great Variety of Fish, such as huge Pike, large Bream, Roach, Eels, and Trout; some of the last of an excessive size. But it is chiefly valuable for its Salmon, which are caught in great Draughts by Nets, in the River which flows out of the Lough, the Fishing of which is valued at 500*l.* a Year. Were there any Trade of Consequence in this Part of *Ireland* to deserve Encouragement, the Importance of this Lake might be made much more considerable than it is, it affording, within a few Miles of the Sea, a free Navigation, commodious for all the Inland Counties of the North-West of *Ulster*, and having the Towns of *Ballybannon*, *Belleck*, *Enniskillen*, and *Belturbet*, situated upon it, or on the Branches leading into, or issuing from it. As Things are circumstanced, these Places might, with a little Encouragement, be made rich by the Linen Manufacture. *Enniskillen* might be a chief Mart for it, the Soil and Flats about it being very convenient for Bleach Yards; and the Water of the Lake having hereabouts a particular Softness and Slimyness, that bleaches Linnen much sooner than can be done by other Waters. It is not to be doubted but the happy national Spirit, for carrying on this Manufacture, and other useful Branches of Trade, will, in Time, exert itself properly along this Lake, as it is already done in other Places.

Lough-Neagh is something of an oval Figure, however indented on every Side. It is esteemed to be the largest Lake in *Ireland*, *Lough-Erne* not equalling it in its Area; and though the latter be more diversified with numerous Islands and Woods, yet, considered as a Piece of Water, it is inferior to this: Neither is any fresh Water Lake in *Britain* equal to it, and perhaps few in *Europe* exceed it, those of *Ladoga* and *Onega* in *Muscovy*, and of *Geneva* in *Switzerland* excepted; it being estimated to be 20 *English* Miles long from the North West Point to the South-East, near 15 Miles of the same Measure from North-East to South-West, and from 10 to 12 Miles broad at a Medium, overspreading near one hundred thousand Acres of Land. Within these Dimensions is not reckoned a smaller Lake, called *Lough-Beg*, or the Little Lake, joined to the North-West End of it by a narrow Channel, being near four Miles long, and as many broad. *Lough-Neagh* communicates its Benefits to five several Counties, namely, *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Londonderry*, *Antrim*, and *Down*, the latter of which it only toucheth by a small Point on the South-East Side. It is fed by six considerable Rivers, four of lesser Note, and several Brooks; yet has but one narrow Outlet to discharge this great Flux of Water at *Toom*, first into *Lough-Beg*, and from thence through the *Lower-Ban* into the *Dracutonian* Sea, which, not affording a sufficient Vent, occasions *Lough-Neagh*, in the Winter-Season, to raise eight or ten Feet above its Level in Summer, overflowing the low Grounds on its Coast, and thereby annually washing away, and gaining.

gai
Mu
Paf
Yea
fuffe
by c
near
or qu
deepe
cleare
of the
for Ve
the Ne
more th
Canal,
Kingdon
This
Property
and ruap
Sores dri
table Evid
Society en
of large an
the Lake,
clear and c
of either.
cularly in
mineral Exh
in some part
On the Sh
Pebbles, Ch
Stones.
The Lake
Quantities, a
one called the
14 to 18 Inc
spawns in the
the *Bodack*, in
that were thir
mo Trout, fir
it being greeni
is variegated w
fishly, the Fle
finds another u
water Herring,
which is scaled
back, and the
mon Herring. I
of this Lake; bu
Lough-Erne, thou

gaining upon the high Grounds. In Addition to this Mischief, the Mud and Sand continually rise at *Toom*, and choke up the narrow Passage: And the Eell-wares on the *Lower-Ban* and at *Toom* are every Year raised and enlarged, so that the Lands adjoining the Lake must suffer more considerably, if some Method be not taken to prevent it by opening the narrow Passage at *Toom*, removing the Eell-wares near it, fixing them below the Falls at *Portna*, and by blowing up or quarrying the Rocks at the Sharps near that Place, to give a deeper and better Vent to the Waters. If the *Lower-Ban* could be cleared of the Impediments, (which may be worthy of the Thoughts of the Commissioners of the Inland Navigation) and a Way laid open for Vessels from *Colerain* into *Lough-Neagh*, and a Way laid open the New Canal to *Newry* and *Carlingford-Bay*, it would not only promote the Trade of the several Counties bordering the River, Lake, and Canal, but would be of general Emolument to the Commerce of the Kingdom.

This Lake is remarkable for two Properties: first, for a healing Property, by which Persons, who have bathed in it for Evils, Ulcers, and ruaping Sores, have in eight Days been perfectly cured, and their Sores dried up. Secondly, for petrifying Wood, of which indispensible Evidence hath been given not long since to the Physico Historical Society erected in *Dublin*, by a Gentleman, who exhibited a Variety of large and fair Specimens of Wood and Stone contiguous found in the Lake, and in the Soil at a considerable Distance from it, so clear and distinct, that there can be no room to doubt of the Nature of either. The petrifying Virtue however doth not seem to reside peculiarly in the Water of the *Lough*, but rather to be owing to certain mineral Exhalations common both to the Water, and to the Soil, and in some particular Spots only.

On the Shores of this Lake have been found a Variety of beautiful Pebbles, Chrystals, Corneliains, Mochos, Agats, and other precious Stones.

The Lake also abounds with Fish of various Kinds in innumerable Quantities, and of large Sizes. It is remarked for two Sorts of Trouns, one called the *Doleghan*, which is said to be peculiar to it, being from 14 to 18 Inches long, which last Size it never exceeds, and always spawns in the Rivers supplying the Lough. The other Kind is called the *Bodach*, in *English*, the *Churl*; some of which have been taken that were thirty Pounds Weight. It specifically differs from the *Salmon* Trout, first, in Size, secondly, in Colour, the Head and Back of it being greenish, inclining to a Sky Colour; thirdly, the Back Fin is variegated with many black Spots; fourthly, the Tail forked; and, fifthly, the Flesh of it is of a deep Red, and of a good Relish. It affords another uncommon Fish called by the *Irish* the *Pollan* or Froth-water Herring, and by the *English* the *Shad*, or Mother of Herrings, which is scaled and shaped like a Herring, is of a lighter Blue on the Back, and the Head of it is smaller and sharper than that of a common Herring. It was for a Time supposed to be a peculiar Inhabitant of this Lake; but it is now known, that the same Kind of Fish is in *Lough-Erne*, though not in so great Plenty, that there are some of them

them in the River *Suora*, and one was taken in the *Liffy* near *Dublin*, about nine Years ago. There is another Species of Fish in this Lake, for any thing known, peculiar to it called the *Fresh-water Whiting*, in Shape exactly resembling a *Sea-Whiting*, but less in Size, and a very ordinary, soft, insipid Food.

In the River *Shannon* are four considerable Pieces of Water, which have obtained the Name of Lakes, though more properly they are only the outspreading of that River over the low Lands adjoining to it. First, *Lough Bogin*, about three Miles broad, and more long, which is a Boundary between Part of the County of *Leitrim*, and Part of the County of *Roscommon*. Second, *Lough-Ree*, about twelve Miles long, and of unequal Breadth; determining the County of *Roscommon* from the Counties of *Longford* and *Westmeath*, in which lie many small Islands, but none of them of any Fame except *Inishfe*, or the Island of the White Cow, and that only for an Abby founded in it in the Fifth Century. Third, *Lough-Droghda*, about sixteen Miles long, though, like *Lough-Ree*, of unequal Breadth, lying equidistant between *Banagbir* and *Limerick*, and separating Part of the Counties of *Galloway* and *Clare*, from a Part of the County of *Tipperary*, in which also are several little Islands of no Note. Fourth, Another nameless Lough, West of *Limerick*, which swells about eight or nine Miles into the County of *Clare*, filled also with Islands.

Of such Lakes, as may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea than Lakes, there are several in *Ireland*. First, *Lough-Foyle*, a large Oval Lake, about 14 Miles long, and from six to eight Miles broad, into which the Sea flows by a narrow Channel, not much more than a Mile over. On the River *Foyle*, and about three Miles from the Lake, stands the City of *Londonderry*, remarkable for the Siege it sustained against King *James's* Army in the Year 1689. *Probus* calls this Lake the *Apia*, which *Cambden* mistakes for, Secondly, *Lough-Swilly*, spreading from the Northern Sea into the Land, for about 18 Miles, and dividing the Baronies of *Killmacrenan* and *Enishowen* in the County of *Donegal*. Third, *Lough-Corrib*, from the South End of which a River issues, called *Galtia* or *Galtia* in the Annals of *Donegal*, which washes *Galloway*, and falls into a Bay of that Name. Fourth, *Lough-Cuan*, now called the Lake of *Strangford*, in the County of *Down*, which, for the most Part, is a Boundary between the Barony of *Ards*, and the rest of that County. The Extent of it, from *Newtown* in the North to *Strangford* in the South, is about 13 Irish Miles or better; and if it be taken from its first Entrance at *Anquish* Rocks, it may be reckoned upwards of a League more. In some Places it is 3, in some 4, and in others upwards of 4 Miles broad, and the Tide flows to *Newtown* at the remotest North End of it. The Islands in it are numerous, yet probably not 260, as is reported by *Dr. Boar*. By an actual Survey it appears, that there are dispersed up and down in it fifty-four Islands, small and great, known by particular Names, and others nameless. On the West Side of it, near the Coast of the Barony of *Duffryn*, is a Group of small Islands, called the *Scatterick* Islands, some of which

fire
them
to the
rions
and w
five So
on in t
by burn
Hands,
The for
land: W
Compass

Bay: a
more in f
yet no Co
casioned b
this mach
of our Mo
in Wealth
than point
dom, and le
and Uses.

Waterford
by the Barons
the Barony of
Mouth of wh
Land of the
a Strait Line
deep and clea
is defended by
Harbour. Ha
divides itself i
Waterford, and
Ris, which is h
of the Barrow a
Ships of large
Carlingford H
is a fair large Ba
the Entrance ver
defended from a
side; but the M
which the Passag
Trade, causes a
Strangford Hav
ingford, caused n
rapidity of the W
But the Bay of
and, some few in
ing about five f

are noted for fattening and restoring distempered Horses: Some of them are stocked with Rabbits: some have a great Resort of Swans to them, (which Circumstance gives Names to four of them) and of various other Fowl, such as Wildgeese, great Flights of Barnacles, sweet and well-flavoured, Duck, Gold-heads, Widgeon, Teal, and four or five Sorts of Divers. A great and profitable Manufacture is carried on in those Islands, and on the flat stoney Coasts surrounding the Lake, by burning of Sea-Weed into Kelp, which employs upward of 300 Hands, and brings in a considerable Profit to the Proprietors yearly. The foregoing are the most considerable Lakes that occur in *Ireland*: Were those of every Sort to be mentioned, it would exceed all Compass.

Bays and Harbours.] Perhaps no Country in the World abounds more in fair, spacious, and commodious Harbours, than *Ireland*, and yet no Country to which less Benefit arises from Trade than this, occasioned by some Circumstances too delicate to be insisted on; yet this much may be said, that it would be greatly to the Advantage of our Mother Country, if this were rich and flourishing; because in Wealth would always centre there. We shall then do little more than point out the Bays and Harbours useful to Trade in this Kingdom, and leave it to others to make the Application of their Benefits and Uses.

Waterford Haven runs between *Leinster* and *Munster*, being bounded by the Barony of *Strilburn* in the County of *Wexford* on the West, and the Barony of *Qualtrio* in the County of *Waterford* on the West; the Mouth of which is formed by *Hock Point* on one Side, and the main Land of the County of *Waterford* on the other. It extends almost in a straight Line near eight Miles, from South to North, all the Way deep and clear, and but little incumbered with Rocks or Sands, and is defended by *Duncannon Fort* on the East Side, which commands the Harbour. Having passed *Duncannon Fort* about a League, the Haven divides itself into two Arms; that to the West leads to the City of *Waterford*, and is the Mouth of the River *Suir*, and the other leads to the *Barrow* and the *Nodr*. Both these Arms are capable of receiving Ships of large Burthen.

Carlingford Haven, lying between the Counties of *Louth* and *Down*, is a fair large Bay, about four Miles long, and near as many broad; at the Entrance very deep, so as the largest Ships may anchor in it, and is defended from all Winds by the Highlands and Mountains on every Side; but the Mouth of it is dangerous, being full of Rocks, between which the Passages are narrow; and this, together with the Want of Trade, causes a small Resort of Shipping to it.

Strangford Haven is more unsafe at the Entrance than that of *Carlingford*, caused not only by the Rocks and Shoals, but by the excessive rapidity of the Water.

But the Bay of *Carriekfergus* is as safe and spacious as any in *Ireland*, some few in the West excepted. The Entrance into it is bold, being about five Miles wide, and having a Depth of Water from

20 to 12 Fathom, which grows gradually shallower till you advance opposite to the Town of *Carrickfergus*, where it is from 5 to 8 Fathom deep in the Middle of the Road. It grows narrower by Degrees for several Leagues, from the Mouth to the Bridge of *Belfast*, where it is not more than three Fourths of a Mile broad, if so much; at full Sea not above 8 or 9 Feet deep; and at low Water not above a Foot, except in Freshes, when it is something deeper. From this Shallow *Carmoyl-Pool* is used as the Harbour for Ships trading to *Belfast*, in which 20 Vessels may ride afloat at low Water, tho' within a Cable's Length Barks lie round them dry; and from thence small Ships sail up at High Water to the Quay of *Belfast*. In this Bay are but few Shoals or Rocks, except a Reef of black Rocks running out into the Sea for three or four Hundred Yards from the North Side of it, called the *Briggs*; and except some foul Ground, and a dangerous sunk Rock on the County of *Down* Side, lying between the *Copland* Islands and *Dunoghaed*, called the *Deputy-Rock*. There is also, a little S.W. of *Carrickfergus*, one Shoal, on which lies three Fathom Water at Ebb-Tide in the Middle of the Bay. Some Kelp is burnt on the North Side of this Bay, but nothing like the Quantities provided in *Strangford* Lake, and about it. This Bay will be always memorable for the Landing of *Duke Schomberg*, who anchored in *Groom's Port* Bay near *Bangor*, on the 13th of *August* 1689, being sent by King *William*, of ever glorious Memory, to the Assistance of the Protestants in *Ireland*; and for the Landing of the King himself near *Carrickfergus*, on the 14th of *June* 1690.

Lough Foyle, and *Lough Silly*, are mentioned before under the Title of Lakes. Before the Mouth of the first of these Loughs lies a great Sand called the *Tuns*, which proves but little incommoious to Sailors, because between it and the West Side of the Land is a fair, broad, and deep Channel, where, at all Times, may be found 14 or 15 Fathom Water, and in the Mouth itself 8 or 10 Fathom. On the East Side of the Lough are very great Sands from one End to the other; and on the West some small Sands or Shelves, which are no Way inconvenient, as between them runneth a broad Channel in most Parts 3 or 4 Fathoms deep, and in that Arm, whereon *Londonderry* stands, it is yet deeper, in some Places not less than 10 or 12 Fathom, and before the Town 4 or 5 Fathom; so that this is a commodious Harbour.

Lough Swilly is a fair large Harbour defended from all Winds, and capable of containing 1000 large Vessels; yet is little frequented.

Ship Haven lies to the West of *Lough Swilly* about 5 or 6 Miles, and, though a fair large Harbour, has little Resort.

Killybegs Harbour lies on the West of the County of *Donnegal*, spacious enough to contain a great Fleet. It has a large and bold Opening to the Sea on the South, and is secured within by the Shelter of high Lands surrounding it; so that Ships of the greatest Burthen can make it at any Time of the Tide, and, when entered, are secured from the most violent Hurricanes; and it has a Depth of Water of 5, 6, or 7, and 8 Fathom, or more.

Donnegall Haven lies about 9 or 10 Miles to the East of *Killybegs*.

and
Rock
of it
On
of it
to Low
proper
it is no
called
flag up
the 3 ft
of these
Moycullen
running
monly cal
hath been
of the Ba
and is cor
between In
Sands and
North Side
is not safe to
which Lodge
Bay, lies a li
at the East E
but from the
some but smal
the Bay itself,
Carrick. The
the Town's M
The Mouth
Point, is about
during all whic
Limerick, to the
up without mee
Thing else, but
happy Situation
trade and Com
Province of Mus
Particular.
Inverwick, or S
County of Kerry,
Body of Spaniar
On the other Si
7, which extend
ed Barony and
ed Haven, as
before the M
be sailed about
at Spring Tide

I R E L A N D.

387

and, in the Entrance, is much incumbered with Shelves, Sands, and Rocks; so that great Circumspection must be used in passing in or out of it with Safety.

Galway Haven, seated in the West of *Connacht*, is at the Entrance of it from the Western Ocean; namely, from *Slim-Head* in the North to *Loop-Head*, called also *Cape-Loan*, in the South, (which are the proper Boundaries of it) an Extension of upwards of 50 Miles, and it is not much less in the Length. In the Mouth of it lie three Islands, called the South Islands of *Arran*, which form three Channels for passage up the Bay; which Islands are called, in certain Letters Patent of the 31st of *Queen Elizabeth*, *Arannmore*, *Inshimany*, and *Insharry*. One of these Channels passeth between the main Land of the Barony of *Moycullen* and *Arannmore*, and is called the *North Sound*; the Second running between *Arannmore* and *Inshimany* is most in Use, and commonly called *St. Gregory's Sound*; by which Sound's Name that Island hath been also called; and the third lies between the main Land of the Barony of *Corcumore* in the County of *Clare*, and *Insharry*, and is commonly called the *South Sound*. Another Channel runs between *Inshimany* and *Insharry*, which, not being safely passable for Sands and Shelves, is therefore named the *False Sound*. The whole North Side of this Bay is very foul with Sands and Rocks, so that it is not safe to approach the Shore nearer than two Miles; at the End of which Ledge of Sands and Rocks, and in the innermost Part of the Bay, lies a little Island called *Innis-Kerrigh*, in English, *Mutton Islands* at the East End whereof a Ship may anchor in 5 or 6 Fathom Water; but from thence Northward to *Galway*, which is near two Miles, none but small Vessels and Barks can sail, the Town standing not upon the Bay itself, but on a broad Water like a River, issuing out of *Lough Corrib*. The Advantage of this Bay affords a considerable Trade to the Town's Men.

The Mouth of the *Shannon*, from *Cape-bean* or *Loop-Head* to *Kerry-Point*, is about nine Miles, and from thence to the City of *Limerick* fifty; during all which Course, the River is looked upon as the Haven of *Limerick*, to the Walls of which City, Vessels of great Burthen may go up without meeting foul Places, Rocks, or Sands, in the Way, or any thing else, but many little Islands, which are easily avoided. From the happy Situation of this Place, it formerly enjoyed an extensive Share of Trade and Commerce, and was reckoned the principal Mart of the Province of *Munster*; but now both *Cork* and *Waterford* exceed it in the Particular.

Limerick, or *St. Marywick Haven*, in the Barony of *Corkaguiny* and County of *Kerry*, is a small but clean and well inclosed Harbour, where a Body of *Spaniards* landed, and fortified it in 1578.

On the other Side of the same Barony lies a large Bay, called *Dingle*, which extends many Miles into the Land, between the forementioned Barony and that of *Iovragh*, and contains in it many small but good Havens, as *Pentry Bay*, and a little East of it *Dingle beach*, before the Mouth of which lies a Rock called *the Cow*, which may be sailed about without Danger, being always above Water, even at Spring Tides.

Kilmare Bay forms a Division between the Baronies of *Dunkard* on the North, and *Glanraughby* on the South, both in the County of *Kerry*, and shoots several Miles into the Land, being throughout clean Ground, and free from Rocks and Sands, except in very few Places. This is as often called *Kilmare* River as a Bay.

Bantry Bay divides the Counties of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and is of a large Extent both in Breadth and Length, rivalling *Kilmare* Bay in those Particulars, as well as in Safety and Anchorage. In this Bay, not very far from the Mouth of it, lies the Island of *Beer-bawen*, between which and the main Land is a fair Sound, which serves for a good and safe Port, and is therefore called *Beer-bawen*. Within the Mouth of this Sound lie some Rocks in the Middle of the Channel: at High Water overflown, which may easily be avoided; and on the South Side of the Sound, as you surround the Island, there are two great Rocks just in the Mouth of it, between which Ships may safely pass, as also between them and the Land on either Side. At the upper End of this Bay is another Island called *Whiddy*, near 3 Miles long, between which and the main Land, being the uttermost Extent of the Bay of *Bantry*, is good clean Anchorage from 3 to 6 Fathom. Ships may enter this Sound in two Places on both Sides of the Islands. The South Entrance is foul, rocky, and dangerous; but the North Entrance affords Room and Depth enough in 8 or 9 Fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a Row of Rocks a small Musket-shot from the Shore; which, being covered at High Water, do not appear but at half Ebb. Opposite to this Island is the Haven of *Langres*, in which is every where safe Anchorage and good Ground, except on the Right-hand close to the Mouth, where are some foul Grounds, which are dry at the Ebb of the Spring-Tides. This Bay of *Bantry* is rendered famous by a Naval Engagement between the *English* and *French* Fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus Bay is separated from *Bantry* Bay by a narrow Neck of Land, which terminates at *Mintravally* Point. This Bay is wide and long, tho' not equal in either Respects to those of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*; but it is a commodious Road, and has good Anchorage every where. The Land, on the South-side of this Bay, stretcheth out far into the Sea, the uttermost Part whereof is *Missen-Head*, being the Southermost Cape of all the Main Land of *Ireland*, *Cape Clear* lying out further South-East, being in an Island.

Baltimore Bay is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned Bays, though not stretching into the Land as they do, but forming rather the Figure of an Half Moon. In this large Bay lie *Crook* Haven, *Scul* Haven, and several others. Some Writers have contracted the Bounds of *Baltimore* Bay, by making *Dunahed* the Entrance to the East, and *Dunahed* in the Island of *Inishkeena* to the West; while others extend the Bay from *Dunahed* to *Missen-Head*.

The Entrance into *Castle* Haven is very narrow, being not half a Mile over, formed by *Shiddy's* Island on the East, and *Horse* Island on the West; but it is a safe, deep Channel, and has good Anchorage opposite to the Town of *Castle-Haven*, which lies on the West Shore.

of V
T
Harb
fende
whose
Cor
the En
as far
Enemie
finisht
The
Havens
tion thei
Wenfo
amended
Chap. the
dangerous
glaf, Old
by Parlian
Mouth of
Swy's Bay
Langball
where, in
Rivers.]
adorned with
good Way is
fick, and w
by joining so
ing of which
Parliamont.
Rivers.
The Barro
rent Branches
which the Ba
and, taking a
of Mountmelic
turns to the So
Bridge, and,
whence they be
River of *Rofi*,
three are lost in
ven of *Waterfor*
The *Neer* rise
called here (as it
County of *Tipp*
Thomas-Town,
North of *Rofi*.
The *Suir* rises
Dyft, and ma

The Haven of *Glandore*, tho' small, is good, with a sufficient Depth of Water, and defended from all Winds.

The Haven of *Kinsale* is one of the most commodious and best Harbours in the Kingdom, well sheltered from the Winds, and defended by a strong Fort, called *Charles Fort*, from King *Charles II.* in whose Reign it was erected.

Cork Haven is also a safe and commodious Harbour, narrow at the Entrance, but deep and safe, and sheltered within from all Winds as far as the City of *Cork*, for a Defence whereof against Foreign Enemies, two Ports are now erecting, and upon the Point of being finished.

These are the principal unbarred Havens in *Ireland*. Of the barred Havens; and those of lesser Note, we shall do little more than mention their Names.

Wexford, Wicklow, Dublin, which last Harbour hath been much amended by the Execution of the Statute of the 6th of Queen *Anna*, Chap. the 20th, called the *Ballast Act*. *Drogheda, Dundalk, Dundrum*, dangerous in the outer Bay, but secure in the Inner. *Killough, Ards, Old-Fleet, Donaghadee, Glenarm, Ballycastle*, much improved by Parliamentary Encouragement. *Colerain or Ban-Haven*, being the Mouth of the River *Bann*. *St. Helier's*, corrupted into *Tellen*. *Mac-Swain's-Bay, Ballybannan, Sligo, Moy, Rosadjona-Bray, Trales, Tynball, and Dungarvan*. Besides many other Bays and Roads, where, in Case of Necessity, Ships may find Relief.

[*Rivers*.] As *Ireland* abounds in Lakes and Bays, so also it is adorned with several considerable Rivers, many of them navigable a good Way into the Land, much to the Emolument of the Inland Trade, and which may probably be made in Time more commodious, by joining some of them together by navigable Canals; to the effecting of which the Inhabitants have great Encouragement by Acts of Parliament. We shall mention only a few of the principal of those Rivers.

The *Barrow*, the *Near*, and the *Suir*, have their Sources from different Branches of the same Mountain, namely, *Slieu-Bloom*, out of which the *Barrow* rises in the Barony of *Tenebinch*, and *Queen's County*, and, taking a Northerly Course, it passes within a Quarter of a Mile of *Mountmelick*, and then visits *Portarlinton*; soon after which it turns to the South, and washes *Monasterwen, Aiky, Carlow, Leighlin-Bridge*, and, before it arrives at *Repsi*, is joined by the *Near*, from whence they both continue a Southerly Course under the Name of the River of *Repsi*, South of which, being increased by the *Suir*, they all three are lost in the Sea at *Hook-Point*, being at the Mouth of the Haven of *Waterford*.

The *Near* rises out of a Branch of the same Ridge of Mountains, called here (as it is said) *Blinn-Duffe*, i. e. the Black-Pinnacle in the County of *Tipperary*, and taking a South-East Course by *Kilkenny, Thomas-Town*, and *Bunifrog*, unites with the *Arrow* above a Mile North of *Repsi*.

The *Suir* rises out of the same Branch of *Slieu-Bloom* called *Blinn-Duffe*, and making first a S. E. and then a southerly Course for upwards

upwards of 40 Miles, till it approaches near the County of *Waterford*; it then takes a sudden Turn to the North for about 4 Miles, after which it keeps on an easterly Course till it unites with the *Neen* and *Bannow* eastward of *Waterford*, running in its whole Course by the Towns of *Thurle*, *Cashel*, *Clonmell*, *Carriick*, and *Waterford*.

The *Black-Water*, called anciently *Naimn*, and *Abbanmore*, i. e. the Great River, and sometime the *Broad-Water*, rises out of the Mountains of *Sliu-Logher*, in the County of *Kerry*, from whence being swelled by many Streams, it takes first a Southerly Course, and the Eastward by *Mallem*, *Fermoy*, and *Lismore* to *Cappoquin*, where it takes a sudden Turn to the South, and keeps that Course till it falls into the Bay of *Youghall*. Vessels of considerable Burthen may sail up to *Cappoquin* (where it is about 12 Feet deep at Low Water) and flat Boats much higher. There are several other Rivers in *Ireland*, called the *Black-Water*, as one which falls into the *Boyne* at *Navan* in the County of *Meath*; another in the County of *Longford*, which falls into the *Shannon* North of *Lanes-Borough*, and another in the County of *Wexford*, which is lost in the Sea at *Bannow-Bay*.

The River *Bann*, famous for a Pearl Fishery, but much more for that of Salmon, takes its Rise from the Bosom of the Mountains of *Upper-Ivach* in the County of *Down*, being the Northern Ridge of the Mountains of *Mourne*; from whence it flows Northward to *Bar-bridge*, where it makes a good Appearance; thence turns to N. N. W. and, after a Course of about 39 Miles, falls into *Lough-Neagh* near the *Bann-Foot* Ferry, in the County of *Armagh*; then finding its Way through the Lough, it issues again from the North End of it, and bending its Course Northerly, divides the Counties of *Antrim* and *Londonderry*, and having washed *Colerain*, falls into the Sea a little North West of it.

The *Lee*, called also the *Lagi*, and in Latin *Levius*, rises out of a Lake in the Barony of *Muskerry*, and County of *Cork*, marked in most Maps by the Name of *Lough-Allin*, and in others *Lough-Lae*, which seems to give it the Name of *Lee*, and taking an easterly Course for about 26 Miles, is enlarged by many other Rivers and Rivulets, till at length it embraceth the City of *Cork*, below which it is lost in the Sea.

The *Liffy*, or *Annualiffy*, is not remarkable for any thing else but for having the Metropolis of the Kingdom seated on its Banks. It rises from the Mountains near the seven Churches in the County of *Wicklow*, and making a circling Course through that County, and the Counties of *Kildare* and *Dublin*, loses itself in the *Irish* Sea below the City of *Dublin*.

The *Boyne* is a much more considerable River than the *Liffy*, and rises not far from *Clanliffage* in the *King's* County, and falls into the Sea at *Draghda*. The Commissioners for the Inland Navigation are at present proceeding to make this River more commodious.

There are many other considerable Rivers in this Kingdom, which shall be passed over unmentioned to have more Words to spare on the *Shannon*, the noblest and largest of them all: It rises out of a Ridge of Mountains called *Sliu-Norris*, in the Barony of *Drumabair* in

County

County
Long
from
from
dom
Provin
less the
times i
which
cipal of
Recomm
bury in t
County
on the L
Side, bes
now are ac
pleasant S
Town, N
ther with
also for sev
are many p
Lough-bos
Clare, all
Pike grows
Beauties of
Rocks South
tara or Wa
ware is so wid
almost to its
Barthen. Th
a Design to r
a small Way
Surveyors to
to examine dis
made their R
or 8000 l. but
ble and good a
navigable from
of *Laitrim*, by
the late King
and their Nom
ceed on this d
powered to rec
of Goods, and
that should pass
withstanding th
Want of Coura
Cause, not the l
Work. At pr

of Water:
t 4 Miles,
the Near
Course by
Ford.

more, i. e.
out of the
whence be-
course, and
where it
till it falls
may fall
(Water) and
in Ireland,
at Navan in
which falls
the County

ch more for
Mountains of
Ridge of
ard to Ban-
to N. N.
Lough-Neagh
in finding its
End of it,
Antrim and
Sea a little

rises out of a
marked in
Lough-Laa,
After Course
and Rivulets,
it is lost in

ning else bet
Banks. It
the County of
County, and the
Sea below the

the Liffy, and
falls into the
Navigation is
ous.

ngdom, which
no spare on the
out of a Ridge
Drumhair in
County

County of Leirrim, where it soon forms a considerable Lough called *Lough-Allen*, which is usually taken for the Source of it. A Journey from its Rise to its Mouth would compleat upwards of 150 Irish Miles, from *Limerick* alone to the Sea being near Fifty. It divides the Kingdom, as it were, into two Peninsulas, and is a Boundary between the Province of *Connaught* and those of *Leinster*, *Ulster*, and *Munster*, antiently the County of *Clare* be reckoned a Part of *Munster*, as it sometimes is. In its Course it receives Numbers of large and small Rivers, which swell and enlarge it, and pay Tribute to its Glory; the principal of which are the *Buile* or *Boyle*, and the *Suck* in the County of *Rescomen*: the *Camlin* and *Sbarroge* in the County of *Longford*; the *Luy* in the County of *Westmeath*: the two Rivers *Brosnagh* in the King's County; the *Mage*, *Dool*, *Smirlagh*, *Feale*, *Gally*, *Cashin*, and *Bruck* on the *Limerick* and *Kerry* Side, and the *Fergus* or *Fergin* on the *Clare* Side, besides innumerable smaller Rivers. The Banks of the *Shannon* are adorned with several Towns of Consequence, not to reckon pleasant Seats, as *Killaloe*, a Bishop's See, *Banaghir*, *Carrick*, *James Town*, *Newtown-Forbes*, *Lansborough*, *Athlone* and *Limerick*, together with Villages of lesser Account innumerable. It is remarkable also for several Over-spreadings of its Waters, called Loughs, in which are many pleasant and profitable Islands; and these are *Lough-Alleyn*, *Lough-boslin*, *Lough-Res*, *Lough-Derghart*, and one in the County of *Clare*, all which abound with Fish of various Kinds, of which the Pike grows to an immense Size. But with all the Advantages and Beauties of this River, it has one great Defect, namely, a Ridge of Rocks South of *Killaloe*, spreading quite across it, which causes a Cascade or Water-fall, and stops all Navigation further up, which otherwise is so wide and deep, that with a few Helps it would be navigable almost to its Source, not only for Boats, but for Barks of reasonable Burthen. The Lord *Stafford*, in the Time of his Government, formed a Design to remove this Let, by causing a new Channel to be cut for a small Way to avoid the Rock: To which End he sent some skilful Surveyors to take a View of the River, and the Parts adjoining, and to examine diligently whether the Attempt were feasible or not: who made their Report that it was practicable, and might be effected for 7 or 8000 *l.* but his Misfortunes ensuing, put an End to so commendable and good a Work. Another Design was laid to make this River navigable from the Kay of *Limerick* to *Carrickdrumagh* in the County of *Leirrim*, by an Act of Parliament passed in the second Year of the late King *George I.* by which four Persons named in the Act, and their Nominees, were authorized, at their own Expence, to proceed on this desirable Project, and, for a Recompence, were impowered to receive, for ever, two-pence for every hundred Weight of Goods, and three-pence for each Passenger, for every 10 Miles, that should pass or be conveyed up or down the River: But, notwithstanding this Encouragement, whether through Inability or Want of Courage in the Persons impowered, or from some other Cause, not the least Step hath been taken to carry on so necessary a Work. At present the Commissioners of the Inland Navigation

have it under their Consideration, not only to make this River navigable, but to give to it by Cuts, Canals, and Sluices, a Communication with some other Rivers of the Kingdom; but what their Wisdom and publick Spirit will produce, Time must shew.

Manufactures and Traffick. The Discouragements laid on *Ireland* by the Act of Navigation, and other Laws made in *England*, are so many, that it cannot be expected that this Country should flourish so much in Trade, as its natural Situation, extended Coasts, its Rivers, Bays, and Harbours, commodious for Navigation, would seem to promise. And these Impediments will continue till the People of *England* shall think it their true Interest to admit *Ireland* into a fuller Participation of Trade, which one Time or other will be the Case, not only as it will produce an Increase of Taxes, which Riches can afford, but as the Wealth of this Country must in the Event, as it now does for the most Part, center in the Capital of that Kingdom; of which a Hint has been given before. The chief Exports of *Ireland* consist of Linen-Cloth and Yarn, Lawns and Cambricks, which are fully manufactured, and exported to considerable Advantage, the *English* Laws giving great Encouragements to this Branch of Trade; which, in Reality, with a few Exceptions, may be said to be the Source of whatever Wealth is in *Ireland*. To these Exports may be added Wool and Bay Yarn, exported to *England* only; Beef, Pork, Green Hides, some tanned Leather, Calf Skins dried, Tallow, Butter, Candles, Cheese, Ox and Cow-Horns, Ox-Hair, Horse-Hair, Lead in no great Proportion, Copper-Ore, Herrings, dried Fish, Rabbit-skins, and Furr, Otter-skins, Goats-skins, Salmon, and a few other Particulars. Writers even of Yesterday report, that there is a considerable Export from thence of Pipe-staves, and that the Country is not yet sufficiently cleared of Woods; the contrary of which is well known, for there is a great Scarcity of Timber in *Ireland* for common Uses; and what is necessary for Building, &c. is imported from Abroad. Many of the Iron Works there have been suffered to go into Disuse for Want of Wood to supply them; and such as continue are chiefly fed by Timber searched for in the Bowels of the Earth, in Bogs or morassy Grounds, where they have lain for immemorial Ages. It has been observed before, that Wool and Bay-Yarn are allowed to be exported into *England*, and into no other Parts; and yet from a Thirst after Gain, all Hazards are run to send them by Stealth into other Countries, to the great Detriment of the *English* Woollen Trade, which the Severities of repeated Laws cannot prevent. These Laws have driven not only the Wool, but many of the most expert Manufacturers into *France*, where they have met with great Encouragement; and the Woollen Trade is brought to such a Condition there, that they are able to undersell the *British* in Foreign Markets; and, perhaps, the most effectual Way to recover this valuable Branch out of the Hands of our Enemies, would be to restore the Woollen Manufacture to *Ireland*, at least in the coarse Branches of it, and to make it the Interest of the People to employ their Wool and Hands at Home.

Præf.

P
nativ
Read
Pomp
makin
introd
the E
to hav
Period
betwe
thern
Spain,
semble
limbed,
and lan
Coasts,
bably in
a squat
and Nose
can Irish.
a long In
have muc
seem to be
bodied Pe
Limbs, (o
of the Air
dulous, vai
sections.
The anci
or shagge
Breeches ca
Gown; and
made of hal
ple have con
the common
They are
so far, as to
are in the M
produced som
nias as apy
enough to m
Swiss of the
cannot be disp
in Esteem in n
in the French
Action as Cre
Eugene had p
Pillory, the P
driven out of
service, headed

Perfus, Habit, Genius, and Temper.] If the Characters of the native *Irish* be taken from many modern Writers, it would lead the Reader astray, who represent them much in the same Light as *Strabo*, *Pomponius Mela*, *Solinus*, and other Ancients have done, without making any Allowance for the Reformation and Civility of Manners introduced from Time to Time among them by their Intercourse with the *English*. The ancient Planters of *Ireland* are generally supposed to have come from different Quarters of the World, and at different Periods; for which Reason, it would not be improper to distinguish between the Inhabitants on the Western Coast, and those on the Northern and Eastern. The former are supposed to be a Colony from *Spain*, as being the opposite Continent to them. These generally resemble the *Spaniards* in their Persons, being tall and slender, finely limbed, with grave and sedate Countenances, having long Eye-brows, and lank dark Hair. The Natives on the Northern and Eastern Coasts, who are supposed to have arrived there from *Britain*, and probably into *Britain* from *Gaul*, are of a different Complexure, being of a squat set Stature, with short broad Faces, thick Lips, hollow Eyes, and Noses cocked up, and seem to be a distinct People from the *Western Irish*. The Curious may carry these Remarks further. Doubtless, a long Intercourse, and various Mixtures of the Natives by Marriages, have much worn out these Distinctions, of which, nevertheless, there seem to be yet visible Remains. To speak in general, they are a strong bodied People, nimble, active, of great Softness and Pliancy (in their Limbs, (occasioned probably by the great Moisture and Temperament of the Air) bold, haughty, quick-witted, cunning, hospitable, credulous, vain-glorious, full of Resentment, and violent in all their Affections.

The ancient Habit of the *Irish* was a Frize Cloak, with a fringed or shaggy Border, and their under Garment a Doublet and close Breeches called Trowsers. The Women wore a Mantle over a long Gown; and both Men and Women a Kind of Shoe without a Heel, made of half-tanned Leather, called a *Brogue*. Now all Sorts of People have conformed to the *English* Dress, except in the *Brogue*, which the common People yet use.

They are reproached for Want of Genius; and some have gone so far, as to call them a Nation of Blunderers; but these Aspersions are in the Mouths only of a few ignorant People, for *Ireland* hath produced some Men of as great Learning, and of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in *Europe* can boast of; of whom it will be enough to mention Dr. *James Usher* of the last, and Dr. *Jonathan Swift* of the present Century. Their Bravery and Military Skill cannot be disputed; and we see, at this Day, Generals of that Nation in Esteem in most of the Armies of *Europe*. The Natives of *Ireland* in the *French* Service have often signalized themselves, of which the Action at *Cremona* in *Italy* is a memorable Instance. When Prince *Eugene* had possessed himself of that City by Surprize, and taken *Villeroi*, the *French* General, Prisoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of the Town by the *Irish* Battalions then in the *French* Service, headed by their General *Mabony*. And, it is said, that at

Fontenoy

Fraternity, the *Irish Troops* in the *French Service* restored the *Battle*, when their *Principals* were ready to give *Way*. It would be well if as much could be said for their *Temper* as for their *Genius* and *Bravery*.

Language.] The *Irish* and *British* or *Welsh* Languages are much the same in their *Structure*, and differ principally by the *Intermixture* of other Languages with them from *Time* to *Time*, by which they have been more or less *refined* or *polished*, and an *Alteration* in the *Pronunciation*, whereof *Thousands* of *Instances* might be given, which would be little to the *Satisfaction* of the *Reader*, since the *Irish Language* is in a *Manner* lost, or at least *understood* by very few. Let it suffice therefore to give a *Specimen* of this *Language* in the *Pater-Noster*, or *Lord's Prayer*, viz. *Ar Nathair a ta ar Neamb: Neamb-ghar dhinn; Tigeadh do Ríogacht: Deantar do shéil aran talamh, mar do nithéar ar neamb. Ar naran lae tham bail tabhair dhinn a nín. Agus maith dhinn dhíscá, mar mbaitimidne dar bfeithbambnaibb féin. Agus na lig Sinn accatbhádh, achd Sáor inn ó éic. Oir is leachd féin an Ríogachd, agus an cimbachd, agus an ghloir gfeirruighis. Amen.*

Religion.] The *Religion* established in *Ireland* is the same as in *England*, both in *Doctrine* and *Discipline*, and no *Difference* between the 39 *Articles* of each. The *canons* indeed of both *Churches* do not exactly agree, though they had the same *Air* and *Spirit*, yet formerly they differed in a few *Articles*, which were looked upon as inclining to *Calvinism*; to reform which, it was established in a *Convocation* convened in *Ireland* in 1635, that some of the *Canons* should be selected out of the *English Book* of *Canons*, and such others added, as should be judged agreeable to the *Genius* and *Polity* of the *Church of Ireland*, which was accordingly done. The *Government* of the *Church* is under four *Archbishops*, namely, *Armagh*, who is the *Primate* of all *Ireland*, *Dublin*, (to which *Glendalough* hath been united ever since the *Reign* of *King John*.) *Cashell*, (to which *Emly* was united by *Act* of *Parliament* in 1568) and *Tuam*, (to which *Enachdune* was united in the 14th *Century*, *Mayo* in the 15th.) and *Kilferora*, which was annexed to *Tuam* upon the *Restoration* of *King Charles* the *Second*, and hath gone with it ever since, till lately that it is transferred to *Clonsfert*, and *Ardagh* in its *Room* disunited from *Kilmora*, and carried over to this *Archiepiscopal See*. Under the *Visitation* of these four *Archbishops* are nineteen *Bishops*, namely, under *Armagh*, *Meath*, (to which *Clonmacnois* was united about the *Year* 1568,) *Clogher*, *Down*, (to which *Connor* was united by the *Pope* in 1442,) *Kilmora*, (to which *Ardagh* was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to *Tuam*) *Dromore*, *Raphoe*, and *Derry*. Under the *Archbishop* of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Offory*, and *Ferns*, to which *Leighlin*, has been annexed ever since the *Year* 1600. Under the *Archbishop* of *Cashell*, *Limerick*, (to which *Arifert* and *Aghadee* were united in 1663,) *Waterford*, (which was united to *Lismore* in 1263, by the *Pope*, and confirmed by *King Edward* the *Third*.) *Cork*, (united to *Ros*.) *Cloyne* and *Killaloe*. Under the *Archbishop* of *Tuam*,
Elphin,

Episcopate
united
contin
other
hath n
Archde
are tran
Comm
Body b
the Chi
There
bet the f
Toleration
E: and
will not s
the same
other Dig
the inferi
the volum
ven with

Universities
consisting c
and *Underschools*
Elizabeth;
Bachelors,
first, by th
Name of m
sent it consi
and seventy
upon the Fo
about 500.
1591; and c
mitted into it
vian *Monaste*
been granted
City, and by
College, in its
greatly enlarg
Constitution of
new Charter g
first Charter, th
Years after the
they were made
proper. The fi
or *Scholarship*,
Months after the
rity of the Fello
the Vacancy of
within three Da

Elphin, Clonsilla, (to which *Kilmacduagh*, and lately *Kilfenora*, are united) and *Killala*, to which *Arbhoy* was united in 1607, and hath continued so ever since. These several Prelates have their Deans and other Dignitaries to assist them with their Counsel, except *Meath*, which hath neither Dean nor Chapter, Cathedral, nor Economy; but the Archdeacon is the Head Officer of the Diocese, the Affairs of which are transacted by a Synod, in the Nature of a Chapter, who have a Common Seal, which is annually lodged in the Hands of one of the Body by the Vote of the Majority. This is the Ecclesiastical State of the Church of *Ireland*, as established by Law.

There are several other Religions professed in *Ireland*, though none but the foregoing are upon the Foot of an Establishment, but subsist by Toleration and Connivance, as Presbyterians, Anabaptists, Quakers, &c. and above all, that most dangerous Religion of the Papists, who will not submit to the King's Supremacy even in Temporals, but place the same in a Foreign Jurisdiction. They have their Bishops and other Dignitaries, like the established Church; but neither they, nor the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have any other Revenues than the voluntary Contributions of their poor Disciples, whom they govern with an absolute Sway.

University.] The only University in *Ireland* is that of *Dublin*, consisting of one College, under the Title of, *The College of the Holy and Undivided Trinity near Dublin, founded by the Most Serene Queen Elizabeth*; in which a Power is reserved of obtaining all Degrees of Bachelors, Masters, and Doctors, in all Arts and Faculties. It at first, by the Charter, consisted of a Provost, three Fellows in the Name of more, and three Scholars in the Name of more. At present it consists of a Provost, seven senior, thirteen junior Fellows, and seventy Scholars of the House, who have some Maintenance upon the Foundation, and the whole Number educated in it are about 500. The first Stone of it was laid on the 13th of March, 1591; and on the 9th of January, 1593, the first Students were admitted into it. It was erected on the Site of of the dissolved *Augustinian* Monastery of *All Saints* in the Suburbs of *Dublin*, which had been granted by King *Henry VIII.* to the Mayor and Citizens of that City, and by them transferred to this Use. The Buildings of this College, in its first State, were narrow and mean, but since have been greatly enlarged both in Compass and Magnificence. The original Constitution of it hath been much changed since its Foundation, by a new Charter granted in 1637, and another Set of Statutes. By the first Charter, the Fellows were obliged to quit the College in seven Years after they commenced Masters of Arts; by the second Charter they were made Tenants for Life in their Fellowships, if they thought proper. The first provides, That upon the Vacancy of a Fellowship or Scholarship, the Place shall be filled up by Election within two Months after the Vacancy, and the Election was placed in a Majority of the Fellows: By the new Charter it was ordered, That upon the Vacancy of a senior Fellowship, the same should be supplied within three Days after the Vacancy made known, by a Majority or equal

equal Number of the surviving senior Fellows, together with the Provost; and upon a Vacancy of a junior Fellowship or Scholarship, that the same be filled by the Provost and senior Fellows, or the major Part of them, together with the Provost, on the *Monday* after *Trinity Sunday* following the Vacancy. By the first Constitution, the Number of Fellows were only seven, and they of equal Authority, without Distinction, into Senior and Junior. By the new Charter, the Number of Fellows was enlarged, and distinguished into seven Seniors and nine Juniors, (which Number has been since augmented) and the Number of Scholars was enlarged to Seventy. The Mortmain Licence, which by the first Charter was 400 *l.* a Year, was enlarged to 600 *l.* And the Visitors, appointed by the first Charter, were the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, the Archbishop of *Dublin*, the Bishop of *Meath*, the Vice-Treasurer, Treasurer at War, the Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and the Mayor of the City of *Dublin*, all for the Time being, or the major Part of them. By the new Charter, the Visitors were restrained to the Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor, and the Archbishop of *Dublin*. Out of this University have proceeded Numbers of Men from Time to Time of great Learning and Abilities, to enumerate whom is not within the present Design.

Schools.] There are in *Ireland* several Free-Schools erected for the Education of Youth, and endowed both by publick and private Munificence, which shall be only in general hinted at; for a minute Detail of their Numbers and Foundations would not be of any considerable Use. King *James I.* endowed a Free-School in each of the six ecclesiastical Counties of *Ulster*, with Lands of considerable Value, namely, in the Counties of *Armagh*, *Tyrens*, *Down*, *Donnigal*, *Londonderry*, *Cavan*, and *Fermanagh*. The first Duke of *Ormond* erected and endowed a School at *Kilkenny*, with a good School-House and Habitation for the Master and Scholars, and a Rent-Charge of 130 *l.* a Year for the Maintenance thereof, together with a small Portion of Land. *Erasmus Smyth*, Esq; endowed the School of *Tipperary* with one hundred Marks annually, besides a House and Garden, and a small Parcel of Land; and several other Places in the Kingdom have tasted of the Fruits of his Munificence. The Statute of 12 *Elizabeth* provides, That there should be a Free-School erected in every Diocese in *Ireland*, the School-Masters to be *Englishmen*, or of the *English* Birth of *Ireland*; and the Nomination to them all was lodged in the Chief Governor, except those of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Meath*, and *Kildare*, which was vested in the respective Prelates of those Sees.

The Wisdom of Man could not contrive a more effectual Method for the Instruction of the poor Popish Natives of *Ireland* in the Principles of real Christianity, and for the inuring them to Industry, Labour, and Obedience to their Sovereign, than the Institution of *The Incorporated Society for promoting English Protestant Working-Schools*. The first Rise of this Scheme was effected from small and inconsiderable Beginnings. In the Year 1717, Dr. *Henry Maule*, the present Bishop of *Meath*, being then only a beneficed Clergyman, promoted

it priv
estant
write,
Man
Subscr
verfary
and by
and Co
then B
Parish,
Charter
amongst
this Prop
legally e
Parts, a
tained a
and Mon
posel mad
the late M
was well
and Gent
House, to
the Occasi
signed in
and graciou
on the 24th
the Council
of *Derfet*,
Lord Prima
was immedi
tributed 500
encouraging
Schools, one
others at the
Primate was
main Instrum
see carried in
the Fees for
scribed 23 *l.* a
the building of
his. The Soci
Support, who,
added that of b
by answering t
no Cash of the
able Sums. Sc
of this Infant,
gent Nurse and
for the Society,
had not the Pow

a private Society in Dublin for the Encouragement of English Protestant Charity-Schools for teaching poor Children to read and write, and instructing them in the Principles of Religion and Virtue. Many good Clergymen and Laymen joined in the Design, whose Subscriptions were only half a Crown a Quarter: They had Anniversary Sermons, some of which were printed and spread Abroad, and by their Influence many Charity-Schools were erected in Town and Country. In 1730, a Proposal was drawn up by Dr. Mordaunt, then Bishop of Cloyne, assisted by Mr. Dawson, Curate of St. Michael's Parish, intitled, *An humble Proposal for obtaining His Majesty's Royal Charter to incorporate a Society for promoting Christian Knowledge amongst the Poor Natives of Ireland.* What gave a Foundation to this Proposal was, the Observations made on the great Success of a legally established Charter for promoting the Gospel in Foreign Parts, and that Scotland had grafted on the same Model, and obtained a Charter to enable them to receive 2000 *l.* a Year in Land, and Money to any Sum, for promoting the like Design. This Proposal made its Way into the Court of St. James's, by the Means of the late Marquis of Montagu, Master of the Ordnance in Ireland, and was well relished by His Majesty. The same Year many Bishops and Gentlemen of Distinction met at the Lord Primate Boulter's House, to concert Means for forwarding a Petition to the King upon the Occasion; which was then drawn up, and a few Days after signed in the Parliament-House, and was laid before His Majesty, and graciously received: In Pursuance of which, a Charter was passed on the 24th of October, 1733, which was opened with Solemnity in the Council-Chamber on the 6th of February following. The Duke of Dorset, then Lord Lieutenant, was elected President, and the Lord Primate Boulter Vice-President and Treasurer. A Subscription was immediately set on Foot, to which the late Earl of Kildare contributed 500 *l.* and hath since bequeathed 1500 *l.* to the Society for encouraging the School at Castle-Dermot, and for erecting two other Schools, one at Strangford, and the other at Manorbey; and many others at the same Time contributed lesser Sums. Though the Lord Primate was not the first Contriver of this Institution, yet he was the main Instrument in forwarding so good a Work, which he lived to see carried into Execution with considerable Success. He paid all the Fees for passing the Charter through the several Offices, subscribed 23 *l.* a Year, and afterwards paid upwards of 400 *l.* towards the building of a Working-School on the Lands of Santry near Dublin. The Society were often obliged to his Grace for their necessary support, who, to his annual and occasional Benefactions, frequently added that of being their constant Resource upon all Emergencies, by answering the Draughts made on him as Treasurer, when he had no Cash of the Society's in his Hands, which amounted to considerable Sums. So that though his Grace cannot be called the Father of this Infant, yet with Truth he may be affirmed to be the indulgent Nurse and Support of it while he lived; and it was unhappy for the Society, that he was taken off at a short Warning, when he had not the Power of altering his Will, which was made before the

Erection

Erection of it: For undoubtedly he would have been a nobler Benefactor to a Scheme, which in his Life-Time he had so much at Heart; His Majesty contributed a thousand Pounds in Hand, and a thousand Pounds a Year, to support the Design; and the Parliament of *Ireland*, for the same Purpose, created a new Fund in the *Hawkers and Pedlars Act*, and appropriated the whole Produce of the Duties arising from thence to the Use of the Charter, amounting to near 3000 *l.* a Year. By Means of these Encouragements, together with the several large Benefactions both from *England and Ireland*, and some even from the *West-Indies*, there have been thirty-four Schools erected and filled with Children, who are maintained therein with all Necessaries, and instructed in the Duties of true Religion, brought up to Labour and Industry, and, when fitted for it, are put out Apprentices to Protestant Masters; and, after their Apprenticeships are expired, a Portion of 5 *l.* is given to him or her who marries a Protestant with the Approbation of the Committee of Fifteen, and a Certificate that he or she have duly served out their Apprenticeship. Besides these thirty-four Schools, eight more are now building, and most of them fit to receive Inhabitants, and three or four intended to be immediately set forward. Add to these, a Charter Nursery hired for that Use in *Dublin*, where Children, sent up from the Country in Rags, are clothed, fed, and taught, and attended by a Master, Mistress, and Nurse; from whence they are transplanted to Country-Schools, as occasion offers. There are between eleven and twelve hundred Children at present provided for in these Schools, besides the Numbers in the Nursery; and between seven and eight hundred have been already apprenticed.

Christus.] An Exemption from Serpents, and other venomous Creatures, may be well esteemed a very uncommon Curiosity, and not granted by God to any other Part of the habitable Globe, unless one may except the Islands of *Creta*, now called *Candia*, and *Euboea* or *Yveia*; which Exemptions *Solinus*, Chap. 17. and *Pliny*, Lib. 2. Cap. 58. ascribe to them. *Ireland* has, indeed, *Spiders* and *Worms*, but not poisonous. Another Curiosity, not much inferior to the former, is the Credulity of Numbers in *Ireland*, and some of them Men of Learning, who impute this Exemption to a Miracle wrought by *St. Patrick*: Whereas the before-mentioned *Solinus*, who lived some Centuries before *St. Patrick*, mentions this Property as a Matter well known in his Time.

The *Irish Wolf-Dogs*, being Creatures of great Strength and Size, and of a fine Shape, may be ranked among the Curiosities of this Country, which have been esteemed as Presents fit to be sent to Kings; of which there is an Instance in *Sir Thomas Rowe*, Ambassador to the *Great Mogul*, who obtained large Favours from that Monarch on Account of a Present of those Dogs, which he made him in 1614. There is extant, in the Rolls Office of *Ireland*, a Privy Seal from King *Henry VIII.* obtained at the Suit of the Duke of *Albany* of *Spain*, (who was of the Privy-Council to *Henry VIII.*) for the Delivery of two *Goshawks*, and four *Irish Greyhounds*, to the *Spanish Marquis of D...*

reys and
the Value
Gr-Falc
choemen
the Falcon
Strength
Account of
" rarely
" For be
" erect, a
" their Li
" of Hawk
" to the N
" monly c
Account of
this: " The
" little Rye
" which they
" Haws to
" are more
" such as are
" though we
" is found by
" in these two
" naturally the
" obliged to ex
" long Exercis
" above the high
The Moos-De
Ground in Bog
the Wood, equal
the Species of bo
The tall, slender
perfed through va
Antiquity, so they
to be found elsew
But among all
prizing Piece of N
Confrary, in the C
perhaps the like is
of a triangular S
the Sea, nobody
it is 600 Feet, or
many thousand Pi
them Pentagonal
their Sides co
ing from 16 to 26
the two Sides of the
of the next conti

reys and his Son, and the Survivor of them, yearly; which shows the Value put by Foreigners on such Presents. The *Ger-Falcons* and *Ger-Hawks* may be also mentioned under this Head, as they are esteemed the best in the World. The *Ger-Falcons*, the largest Bird of the *Falcon* Kind, approaching the Size of a Vulture, and of the greatest Strength next the Eagle; *Behsarius*, an ancient Writer, gives a full Account of this Bird: "The *Ger-Falcons* (says he) as they are but rarely to be met with, so they excel all other Hawks in Beauty. For besides the Shape and Fashion of their Body, they stand so erect, and delight the Eyes with such an elegant Composition of their Limbs, that they give as it were a Grandeur to the Diversion of Hawking. Their Country is the remotest Part of Germany, verging to the North, called *Norway*: They build also in an Island, commonly called *Hirlanisia* [*Ireland*]." And after giving a fabulous Account of the excessive Cold and Barrenness of *Ireland*, he proceeds thus: "The Merchants who frequent this Island, import into it a little Rye and Meal, and the cheapest Wears of small Account, which they barter for dried Fish; and they bring those *Ger-Falcons* *Haws* to *Maximilian*, Emperor of Germany, the Feathers of which are more white and beautiful than those of other Countries. For such as are brought to us from *Norway* are not white, nor so large, though we look upon them to be of a better Kind. Nevertheless, it is found by Experience, that the *Ger-Falcons* build their Nests only in these two Parts of the World; from whence it happens, that naturally their Flights are but dull and slow, and the Falconers are obliged to exercise on them their Skill and Ingenuity; so that by long Exercise and Custom they are brought as length to mount above the highest Quarry."

The *Moose-Deer*, whose Horns have been often discovered under Ground in Bogs, of an immense Size, and that large Fowl the *Cock of the Wood*, equalling the Peacock in Size, are not now to be mentioned, the Species of both being extinct in *Ireland*.

The tall, slender, round Towers, built of Lime and Stone, and dispersed through various Parts of this Kingdom; as they are Matters of Antiquity, so they are surely Matters of Curiosity, the like not being to be found elsewhere in any Part of Europe.

But among all the Curiosities of *Ireland*, that stupendous and surprising Piece of Nature's Workmanship, commonly called *the Giant's Causeway*, in the County of *Antrim*, is so singularly remarkable, that perhaps the like is not to be seen in any other Part of the World. It is of a triangular Shape, and extends from the Foot of a steep Hill to the Sea, nobody knows how far; but at low Water the Length of it is 600 Feet, or more, and of a considerable Breadth. It consists of many thousand Pillars, Triangular and so on to Octangular, most of them Pentagonal and Hexagonal, but all irregular, few of them having their Sides of equal Breadth. Their Sizes also are unequal, ranging from 16 to 26, but generally about 20 Inches Diameter, and the two Sides of the same Pillar are seldom equal in Breadth; yet the Sides of the next contiguous Pillar is equally formed. Every Pillar has

as many others joined round it, as it has Sides, except the outward ones, which shew one, two, or three Faces to View. Some of them are much longer and higher than the rest, some shorter, and more broken; some for a pretty large Space of an equal Height, so that their Tops make an even and plain Surface. None of the Pillars consist of one entire Stone, but each Column is made up of several Joists or Pieces, of 12, 16, 18 Inches; and some even to two Feet long; not jointed together by flat Surfaces; but when one Part of the Pillar is separated from the other, one Piece is always concave, and the other convex, joined to each other in a Kind of Articulation. The vast Height of the strait jointed Pillars, especially of the most slender and most perfect among them, is amazing, some being 32, others 36 Feet high above the Strand: How far they reach under Ground is not yet discovered, though they have been traced 8 Feet deep without receiving Satisfaction as to the real Depth. As to the Properties of these Pillars, and other Particulars relating to them, the Reader is referred to the Antiquities of *Ireland*, Chap. 34. where he will find a more minute Account of them, and of many other Curiosities standing Eastward and Westward of them, no less surprising than those described. Some wonderful Things ascribed to *Ireland* by *Nennius*, a Writer of the 9th Century, and from him copied by *Cambrensis* and others, are here omitted, because most of them, by Experience, are found to be false, and such as carry any Truth in them, are so blended with Fable, that they are not worth repeating.

Constitution of Government.] Since *Ireland* became subject to the Crown of *England*, the Constitution of the Government there varies but little from that of the Mother Country. The Kings of *England* have always sent Vice-roys thither to administer the Publick Affairs in their Name, and by their Authority, who in different Ages, have in their Letters Patents and Commissions been styled by divers Names, as *Custos* or *Keeper*, *Justiciary*, *Warden*, *Procurator*, *Seneſchal*, *Constable*, *Justice*, *Justices*, *Deputy* and *Lieutenant*; all which Names import the same Thing in Effect, namely, the Administrator of the Publick Justice, and Affairs of the Kingdom, under the Authority, and by the Commission of the King, and were like the *Proconsuls* of the ancient *Romans*. The Jurisdictions and Authority of these Officers is ample and royal, yet modified by the Terms of their Commissions; in some restrained, and in other enlarged, according to the King's Pleasure, or the Exigencies of the Times. When any chief Governor enters upon this Honourable Office, his Letters Patent are publickly read in the Council-Chamber; and having taken the usual Oath before the Lord Chancellor, the Sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his Hands, and he is seated in the Chair of State, attended by the Lord Chancellor, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that if he be considered in regard to his Jurisdiction and Authority, or his Train, Attendance, or Splendor, there is no Vice-roy in Christendom that comes nearer the Grandeur and Majesty

Majesty
of the
Kingdom
Judges
a Chief
Depart
Writ to
make an
and he b
Reign of
As in
which is
his Pleasur
during the
since his M
Statute of t
Act, the L
For wherea
ſentative, th
the Lords an
ment be l
son as the
King, und
ſiderations,
the same F
affirmed by
for that La
of the ſaid
under his G
Parliament to
reheard. A
after, contrar
void and of ne
of the two King
which before cor
the Lords Spiritu
in the 3d and 4th
Act. For as in
the Persons only
and the Causes a
doubted, whether
Justices, or other
ſufficient within th
ſtatute of Philip a
of the ſaid Chief
was further provid
ment, and during
and Council may,
ſiderations, Cause
hall think good

Majesty of a King. He has a Council composed of the great Officers of the Crown, namely, the Chancellor, Treasurer, (when in the Kingdom) and such other of the Archbishops, Earls, Bishops, Barons, Judges, and Gentlemen, as his Majesty is pleased to appoint. When a Chief Governor dies, or his Place becomes vacant by surrender of Departure out of the Realm without Licence, the Chancellor issues Writs to the King's Counsellors, in certain Shires, to appear, and make an Election of another, to serve until the King authorize one; and he be sworn; and this is done by Virtue of a Statute made in the Reign of King Henry VIII.

As in *England*, so in *Ireland*, the Parliament is the supreme Court, which is convened by the King's Writ, and prorogued or dissolved at his Pleasure: Yet, during the late Reigns, they have been continued during the King's Life; which is no Diminution of his Prerogative, since his Majesty can call and dissolve them when he pleases. By the Statute of the 10th of *Henry VII.* Chap. 14, commonly called *Poyning's Act*, the Legislature of *Ireland* received a considerable Alteration: For whereas before that Act it consisted of the King, by his Representative, the chief Governor or Governors for the Time being, and the Lords and Commons, it was now provided, "That no Parliament be holden for the Time to come in *Ireland*, but at such Sessions, under the Great Seal of that Land, the Causes and Considerations, and all such Acts as to them seemeth should pass in the same Parliament, and such Causes, Considerations and Acts affirmed by the King and his Council to be good and expedient for that Land, and his Licence thereupon, as well in Affirmation of the said Causes and Acts, as to summon the said Parliament under his Great Seal of *England* had and obtained; that done, a Parliament to be had and holden after the Form and Effect afore rehearsed. And if any Parliament be holden in that Land hereafter, contrary to the Form and Provision aforesaid, it be deemed void and of none Effect in Law." By this Act the Privy-Councils of the two Kingdoms became Branches of the Legislature of *Ireland*, which before consisted only of the King, by his Representative, and the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A Statute made in the 3d and 4th of *Philip and Mary* explains and enlarges *Poyning's Act*. For as in that Act the King's Lieutenant and Council were the Persons only named to certify the Acts necessary to be passed, and the Causes and Considerations of holding a Parliament; it was doubted, whether such a Certificate from a Lord Deputy, Justice, or Justice, or other Chief Governor, or Governors and Council, were sufficient within the Terms thereof; it was therefore by the said Statute of *Philip and Mary* declared, "That the Certificate of any of the said Chief Governors and Council should be sufficient." And was further provided, "That after the Summons of every Parliament, and during the Sessions, such Chief Governor, or Governors and Council may, under the Great Seal, certify all such other Considerations, Causes, Tenors, Provisions, and Ordinances, as they shall think good to be enacted, and upon return thereof under the

* Great Seal of *England*, such and no other shall and may pass and be "enacted in the Parliament of *Ireland*, in case the same be agreed and resolved upon by the three Estates of the Parliament of *Ireland*." Now since these Acts, Laws take their first Motion either from the Privy Council of *Ireland*, or from either of the Houses of Parliament, but they must be certified over by the Council, and upon their Return under the Great Seal of *England*, either the Lords or Commons have a Negative to them. Parliaments thus constituted make Laws to bind the Kingdom, and raise Taxes for the Support of the Government, and for the Maintenance of an Army of 12,000 Men, which are cantoned into Barracks in several Parts of the Kingdom, and kept to a constant Discipline: And from this excellent Nursery are draughted in his Majesty's Service wherever his Affairs require it.

This Parliament is constituted of 4 Archbishops.

35 Earls.

45 Viscounts.

18 Bishops; and,

35 Barons.

(Among whom are 7 *Roman* Catholics, who may qualify themselves to sit when they please) and 300 Members of the House of Commons.

There are also in *Ireland*, as in *England*, four Terms held yearly for the Dispatch of Controversies between Party and Party, and four Courts of Justice, namely, the *Chancery*, *King's Bench*, *Common Pleas*, and *Exchequer*; in the first of which a single Person presides under the Name of the King's High-Chancellor, and Keeper of the Great Seal. In the *King's Bench*, and *Common Pleas*, are three Judges in each, and in the *Exchequer*, the Treasurer, Chancellor, and three Barons, and in all of them subordinate Officers.

Here is also a Court of Exchequer Chamber, for correcting Errors at Law in the other Courts; in which the Lord Chancellor, and Lord Treasurer preside, with other assistant Judges.

There are also Judges of Assize and Goal-Delivery, being those of the supreme Courts, who travel twice a Year into the several Counties (except that of *Dublin*) for the Trial of Prisoners and Suits of *Nisi Prius* between Party and Party; as also Court of Admiralty, which has Jurisdiction in Maritime Affairs, and is administered by Commission from the Admiralty of *England*. Besides these, are *Spiritual Courts*, as the Convocation, which used to be held at the same Time with the Parliament; but has not been convened, I think, since the Year 1709; the Courts of *Prerogative*, where a Commissary judges of the Estates of Persons deceased, whether Intestate, or by Will; and in every Diocese a Consistory Court, from whence Appeals lie to the Supreme Court of Prerogative, and from thence to a Court of Special Delegates appointed by the King.

There are also Governors of Counties, and Justices of the Peace, appointed by the King's Commissions through the several Counties, to preserve the Peace where they reside, whose Power is grounded upon several Statutes; and High and Petty Constable, and other Officers instituted for the same End. But the chief Officer of every County

Count
Court
Chief
W
to man
getting
see how

IT is a
Colon
versy, bot
from wher
Rights and
the ancient
of ACRICOR
from Gaul.
that Ireland
lands, and
Dionorus
of these Wri
the same Na
or *Ceritani*,
Parts of *Irela*
Britain.

The first C
called *Firbolg*
bability suppo
bians of *Som*
and those *Bri*
People of *Gaul*
established som
which they ru
Kings.

The *Belgian*
tians, a People
governed *Ireland*
when the great
took Effect in th
It is by All A
and having var
which they admi
of 166 Kings, til
to *Henry II.* King
memorable Events h
had as is possible.
A. D. 432. St.
converted most Pa
tempts were made

County is the High Sheriff, who was heretofore chosen in the County Court by the Suffrages of the People: but now is nominated by the Chief Governor.

When to these we add seven Commissioners appointed by the King to manage his Revenue, and other inferior Officers for collecting and getting it in; together with 118 Cities and Corporate Towns, we may see how little the Constitution of England and Ireland

Revolutions and memorable events.

IT is a general Opinion that the first Inhabitants of Ireland were Colonies from Great Britain, which can scarce admit of a Contradiction, both on Account of the near Neighbourhood of Britain to it, from whence the Passage is easy into Ireland, as from the Language, Rights and Customs of the ancient Irish, between which and those of the ancient Britons there is a great Analogy. TACITUS, in the Life of AGRICOLA, gives the same Reasons why Britain was first inhabited from Gaul. What gives a further Countenance to this Opinion is, that Ireland in ancient Times was enumerated among the British Islands, and reckoned as one of them, to which PLINY, APULSIUS, DIODORUS SICULUS, and PROLEMY bear Witness; and the latter of these Writers places several Tribes of People in Ireland, who bore the same Name with those in Britain. Thus the Brigantes, Coriandri or Coritani, and Belgæ, are pointed out as Inhabitants in different Parts of Ireland, and People of the same Names may also be found in Britain.

The first Colony that assumed the regal Title in Ireland, were called Firbolgs; or Viri Belgæ, i. e. Belgians, who are with great Probability supposed to come from the Belgæ of Britain, who were Inhabitants of Somersetshire, Hampshire, Wiltshire, and the Isle of Wight, and those British Belgians are supposed to come from the Belgæ, a People of Gaul. They are said to have settled in Ireland, and to have established some Form of Government in the Year of the World 2657, which they ruled 37, some more probably say 80 Years, under nine Kings.

The Belgians were dispossessed by the Tuath-de-Danavi, or Danonians, a People also from Britain, in the Year of the World 2737, who governed Ireland for 197 Years, during the Reigns of nine Monarchs; when the great Revolution brought about by the Milesian Adventurers took Effect in the Year of the World 2934.

It is by All Accounts agreed, that the Milesians came from Spain, and having vanquished the Danonians, assumed the Government, which they administered for the Space of 2187 Years, during the Reigns of 166 Kings, till the Year of Christ 1172, when the Irish submitted to Henry II. King of England. During this long Period several memorable Events happened, which shall be mentioned in as short a Manner as is possible.

A. D. 432. St. PATRICK preached the Gospel in Ireland, and having converted most Part of the Nation to Christianity, died in 493. At which time were made 30 Years before this by four Holy Men, Kieran, Ce a

Ailbe, Declan, and Ibar, for the Conversion of the *Irisb*, and not with our considerable Success; but the bringing over the Princes and the Bulk of the People to the Faith was reserved for *St. Patrick*.

Bede gives an Account, "That in the Year 684, *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*, sent an Army into *Ireland* under the Conduct of his General *Bertfrid*, who miserably ravaged that inoffensive Nation, which had always maintained a most close and friendly Inter-course with the *English*, not sparing either Churches or Monasteries, which People had offered no Offence. The *Irisb* recovered out of their first Surprise, and invoking the divine Aid, assembled their Forces, and defended themselves so well, that *Bertfrid* was obliged to return home with Disgrace, and a shattered Army." Historians are silent as to the Cause of this Invasion; but it was probably occasioned by the *Irisb* giving Shelter and Protection to *Alfred*, natural Son to King *Osawy*, who was Father to *Egfrid*, and whom *Osawy* had made King of *Deira* in his own Life Time, to the Prejudice of *Egfrid*, and so separated the Kingdoms of *Deira* and *Bernicia*, which before were united. The *Deirians*, by the Instigations of *Egfrid*, revolted from *Alfred*, who was obliged to fly to *Ireland* for Protection, and wait for a favourable Opportunity to recover the Kingdom.

A. D. 795, a more cruel Enemy than *Egfrid* invaded *Ireland*, namely, the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, under the Name of *Osfinen*, who, by various Battles and Successes, fixed themselves in several Parts of that Country, which they domineered over till the Arrival of the *English*, during the Space of 377 Years.

A. D. 964. About this Year *Edgar*, King of *England*, subdued a great Part of *Ireland*, with its most noble City of *Dublin*, as is said in the Preamble of a Charter ascribed to him, which nevertheless is looked upon by some Writers as a Forgery of the Monks.

A. D. 1014, was fought the bloody and memorable Battle of *Charafse* near *Dublin*, on the 23d of *April*, between *Bryan Bore*, King of *Ireland*, and *Sitrick the Dane*, King of *Dublin*, in which King *Bryan* obtained the Victory, though he, his Son, and Grandson, a great Number of his Grandees, and 7000, some say 1100 Soldiers, fell in the Battle.

A. D. 1066. *Godred Crowan*, King of *Man*, subdued *Dublin*, and a great Part of *Leinster*, as is related in the Chronicle of *Man*.

A. D. 1104. The same Chronicle relates, "That *Magnus*, King of *Norway*, having subdued the Isle of *Man*, and the *Orcaes*, sent his Shoes to *Mortogh Macb-Loghlin*, King of *Ireland*, commanding him to carry them upon his Shoulders through his House on *Christmas Day*, in the Presence of his Embassadors, to signify his Submission to him. The *Irisb* received this News with great Indignation; but the King considered better, and told the Embassadors he would not only carry, but also eat his Shoes, rather than King *Magnus* should lay Waste one Province in *Ireland*; so he complied with the Order, and honourably entertaining the Embassadors, sent them back with many Presents to their Master, with whom he made a League. The Embassadors returning, gave their Master

" an Ac
" wess o
" wholl
" out a
" the ill
" *Irisb*,
A. D. 1
Pope's L
Service in
Archbisho
after, and
of *Liswre*,
confirmed
chanting
A. D. 1
Ireland to th
took Place,
Country, b
from a Stat
formed Com
prosecute th
can well adm
About *Mi*
his Peers at
Ireland, not
daily commit
on those who
Slaves, and
pally as frequ
with *France*.
so far, that th
ed him a Bull,
land, for the
evil Manners
The Pope pre
to the See of
vantage in thos
tion. The Bul
read in a Syno
broiled Affairs
was prevailed on
tunity, which in
A. D. 1168.
from his first Ad
his Nobility, and
by his Power, fo
O. Neil, O. Melag
hauching the Wil
her own Consent i

I R E L A N D.

405

an Account of the Situation, Pleasantness, Fertility and Healthfulness of the Air of *Ireland*. *Magnus* hearing this, turned his Thoughts wholly upon the Conquest of that Country; to which End he fitted out a Fleet, and went before with sixteen Ships to take a View of the Island; but, having unwarily landed, he was surrounded by the *Irish*, and cut off, with most of those who attended him."

A. D. 1110. About this Year, *Gille*, Bishop of *Limerick*, and the Pope's Legate, introduced the Roman Liturgy and Form of publick Service into the Church of *Ireland*; which was seconded by *Malachy*, Archbishop of *Armagh*, who was also the Pope's Legate some Years after, and in 1171 was perfected by another Legate, *Christian*, Bishop of *Lisieux*, in a Synod held at *Cashell*, which the Year following was confirmed by King *Henry II.* so late was it before the Popish Use of chaunting Mass was settled in this Kingdom.

A. D. 1155. At this Time the Foundation was laid for reducing *Ireland* to the Obedience of the Crown of *England*, which in the Event took Place, though not immediately, to the infinite Happiness of that Country, by civilizing the Inhabitants thereof, and reclaiming them from a State of Barbarism and Contempt, to the flourishing and reformed Condition they now are in. It will be therefore necessary to prosecute this Subject more fully than the Design of a concise Brevity can well admit of.

About *Michaelmas*, King *Henry* of *England* held a great Council of his Peers at *Winchester*, with whom he consulted about conquering *Ireland*, not only on Account of the Piracies and Outrages the *Irish* daily committed against his Subjects, and the Cruelties they exercised on those who fell under their Power, whom they bought and sold as Slaves, and used a *Turkish* Tyranny over their Persons, but principally as frequent Aids were sent against him from thence in his Wars with *France*. This Project, though then laid aside, yet it advanced so far, that the King sent an Ambassador to Pope *Adrian*, who granted him a Bull, that by his Authority and Assent he might reduce *Ireland*, for the Increase of the Christian Religion, the correcting the evil Manners of the People, and propagating Virtue among them. The Pope pretended by his Bull, that all Christian Islands belonged to the See of *Rome*, which, how infirm soever, was of infinite Advantage in those Times of dark Ignorance, and unbounded Superstition. The Bull was soon after carried over to *Ireland*, and publicly read in a Synod at *Waterford*. The King, on Account of his embroiled Affairs in *France*, as well as the Difficulty of the Enterprize, was prevailed on to postpone the Design till a more favourable Opportunity, which in a few Years after presented itself. For,

A. D. 1168. *Dermod Mac-Murrough*, King of *Leinster*, having, from his first Advancement to the Crown, been a great Oppressor of his Nobility, and a cruel Tyrant over his other Subjects, had now, by his Power, forced several of the neighbouring Princes, namely, *O-Nial*, *O-Melagblin*, and *O-Carrol*, to give him Hostages, and detaching the Wife of *O-Riork*, King of *Bresny*, carried her away by her own Consent in the Absence of her Husband. *O-Riork* made Suit

I R E L A N D.

to *Roderick O'Connor*, King of *Ireland*, for Aid to revenge this Outrage, who promised him Succour, and immediately dispatched Co-ziars to the Kings of *Offory* and *Meath*, and to *Mac-Turhill*, the Danish petty King of *Dublin*, who all, though Vassals and Tributaries to *Dermot*, were readily premised on to revenge their own Wrongs, and most of his other Subjects deserted King *Dermot*.

Thus forsaken he abandoned his Country, and with 60 Servants in his Retinue, repaired to King *Henry II.* then in *Aquitain* at War with the *French King*, and in a most suppliant Manner implored his Aid. Though *Henry* could not assist him in Person, yet taking his Oath of Vassalage and Allegiance, he gave him Credentials to all his Subjects, *English*, *Norman*, *Welsh*, and *Scots*, importing a free Licence to assist him in the Recovery of his Kingdom. *Dermot* passed to *Brissel*, where he caused *Henry's* Letters to be published, as well as his own Overtures of Entertainment, to all who would assist him. His chief Dependance was upon Earl *Strongbow*, a Nobleman of great Abilities and Power, but by his Profusion obnoxious to his Creditors beyond Measure, and from thence most ready to embrace all Motions, that promised any Means of extricating him from his Difficulties. Him *Dermot* engaged by promising him his Daughter *Eva* in Marriage, and the Reversion of the Kingdom of *Leinster* after his Death. In his Journey to *St. David's* in *Wales*, he contracted for the Assistance of *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Maurice-Fitz-Gerald*, by promising them in Fee the Town of *Wexford*, and the two adjoining Cantreds. From *St. David's* he sailed to *Ireland*, and wintered at *Ferns* in private among the Clergy, impatiently waiting the Arrival of his new Confederates.

A. D. 1169. In May, *Fitz-Stephens*, accompanied by *Meiler Fitz-Henry*, *Meiler Fitz-David*, *Maurice de Prindergast*, Heroy of *Mount-maurice*, and others, to the Number of 30 Knights, 60 in Jacks, or light Coats of Mail, and about 300 Archers and Footmen; landed near *Wexford*, and gave Notice of their Arrival to *Dermot*, who with his natural Son *Donald*, and 500 Men, immediately repaired to them, and the next Day they assaulted *Wexford*, which in four Days surrendered upon Conditions, and the Townsmen gave Hostages and Oaths for their future Allegiance. *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* arrived soon after with fresh Recruits, and *Dermot*, according to Stipulation, granted *Wexford* and two Cantreds to him and *Fitz-Stephens*, and two Cantreds more, lying between *Wexford* and *Waterford*, to Heroy of *Mount-maurice*; and these three settled the first *English* Colony on these Lands, which has continued in the Barony of *Forth* to this Day. From thence they marched against *Donald*, Prince of *Offory*, twice chastised him, plundered the County of *O-Phelan* about *Naas*, and brought *O-Toel* and others to Submission. Soon after Earl *Strongbow* sent *Reymond-le-gros* into *Ireland*, with 9 or 10 Knights, and 70 Archers well appointed, who landed near *Waterford*, and were assaulted by a strong Body from that City, though without Success.

A. D. 1170. In August Earl *Strongbow* landed near *Waterford*, at the Head of 15 or 1600 Men, and attempted the City, (then governed

by two
Assault
the first
between
Reverfio
Death.

Anim
to turn
importan
whole K
prize, R
Horse and
against D
Clondalkin
the Moun
Difficultie
of Opinio
Arms of A
resolved to
marched in
to King D
Battle with
1000 Irish;
Earl Strongb
orderly Mar
making any
and returned

Dublin wa
Assurance of
the Issue of
Citizens diss
for the Treat
without Com
of the City w
but Mac-Turh
of their Ship
of September
into *Dublin*,
Dermot return
to *Waterford*
Command of A
Governor of it.

A. D. 1171.
Irish Nobility f
three others.
reached the Ear
thought himself
fore not only co
this Matter by

I R E L A N D.

407

by two Danish Magistrates, *Reginald and Smorth*) which he took by Assault on the 23d of that Month with great Slaughter. *Dermod*, and the first Adventurers joining *Strongbow* at *Waterford*, the Marriage between him and King *Dermod's* Daughter was solemnized, and the Reversion of the Kingdom of *Leinster* assured to him, after the King's Death.

Animated with these Successes, *Dermod* persuaded his new Allies to turn their Arms against *Dublin*, alledging, that the reducing that important Place, would lay the Foundation for the Conquest of the whole Kingdom. While Preparations were making for this Enterprize, *Roderick*, King of *Ireland*, had raised an Army of 30,000 Horse and Foot, resolving to impede the March of the Confederates against *Dublin*. He encamped with the main Body of his Forces at *Condalkin*, four Miles from *Dublin*, and guarded all the Passes through the Mountains with strong Detachments. King *Dermod* laid the Difficulties of the Attempt before his Confederates; but they were of Opinion, that to draw back would give such a Reputation to the Arms of *Roderick*, as would be little short of a Poil, and therefore resolved to proceed. *Miles de Cogan*, an Officer of great Valour, marched in the Van, supported by *Donald Kavenagh*, natural Son to King *Dermod*, and a strong Body of *Irish*; *Reynold-le-Gros* led the Battle with a Regiment of 800 *English*, sustained by King *Dermod* and 1000 *Irish*; and the Rear was brought up by 3000 *English* headed by Earl *Strongbow*, and supported by a strong Regiment of *Irish*. Their orderly March so appalled the Enemy, that they gave Way without making any Opposition, and the King of *Ireland* dissolved his Army, and returned Home.

Dublin was summoned, and 30 Hostages demanded for the better Assurance of King *Dermod*. *Mac-Turkill*, petty King thereof, fearing the Issue of the Siege, was ready to submit to the Terms; but the Citizens disagreeing in the Choice of the Hostages, the Time allotted for the Treaty expired, of which *Miles de Cogan* took Advantage, and without Command from *Dermod* or the Earl, made himself Master of the City with great Slaughter, and the Soldiers got rich Pillage; but *Mac-Turkill*, and many of the *Irishmen* Citizens, escaped by Means of their Shipping in the Harbour. The same Day, being the 21st of September, 1170, King *Dermod* and the Earl made their Entry into *Dublin*, wherein they found great Abundance of Provisions. *Dermod* returned to *Ferns*, and the Earl about Michaelmas marched to *Waterford* with a Party of his Forces, leaving *Dublin* under the Command of *Miles de Cogan*, who may be truly called the first *English* Governor of it.

A. D. 1171. King *Dermod* died at *Ferns* in May, and most of the *Irish* Nobility forsook the Earl, except *Donald Kavenagh*, and two or three others. In the mean Time, the News of these Successes had reached the Earls of King *Henry*, who was jealous of *Strongbow*, and thought himself robbed of the Glory of so great a Conquest. He therefore not only confiscated all the Earl's Estate, though he had acted in this Matter by his verbal Licence, but by Proclamation prohibited

all his Subjects from importing Provisions or Stores into *Ireland*, and commanded such of them as were already in that Kingdom to return Home by a certain Day. This Step, and the News that King *Roderick* had levied an Army with an Intent to besiege *Dublin*, brought the Earl back to defend the Town, and to consult Means to appease the King's Anger. *Roderick* invested the City with an Army of 60,000 Men, which was but weakly provided with Men or Victuals, the Stores taken within the City being much consumed. However, they bore the Siege for two Months; but then, all Necessaries failing, and no Hopes of Relief from Abroad, *Strongbow* advised in Council to treat with *Roderick*, and that he should offer to submit himself unto him, to become his Man, and to hold *Leinster* of him as a Feudatory Prince. But *Roderick* knowing the Difficulties the Garrison laboured under, insisted upon much more exorbitant Terms, and therefore willed the Ambassador to acquaint the Earl, that unless he surrendered into his Hands, not only *Dublin*, but *Waterford* and *Wexford*, with all his Castles, and returned Home with his *English* Forces, that he would without Delay give the Assault, and made no Doubt of carrying the City by Storm.

These high Demands were of too hard Digestion for Soldiers accustomed to Conquest; and, by the Advice of *Miles de Cogan*, they resolved upon a sudden Sally, which they made with 600 Men. The Enemy were so surprized, that they fled before them; 1500 fell in the Onset, and many Prisoners were made, and the City was relieved in its greatest Extremity; such great Stores of Corn, Meal, and Pork, being found in the Enemy's Camp, as were sufficient to victual the Garrison for a Year. The Earl fled to *England* to appease the King, to whom he offered all the Acquisitions he had made either by the Sword, or Marriage; and it was agreed, that he should recognize the King as his Sovereign Lord, should surrender to him the City of *Dublin*, with the adjacent Cantreds, the maritime Towns of *Leinster*, the City of *Waterford*, and all Castles, and should acknowledge to hold the Remainder of the King and his Heirs.

Mac-Turkill took Advantage of the Earl's Absence, and arrived in the Harbour of *Dublin* with a Fleet of 60 Sail, and 10,000 Soldiers levied in the Isle of *Man*, the *Orcades*, and *Norway*, full of Hopes to recover his former Grandeur. He hoped to surprize the City, and carry it by a sudden Assault. But his Life paid for this rash Attempt, and most of his Party were either slaughtered or dispersed into the Country, where, being odious to the Natives for their former Cruelties, they were slain in great Numbers. Thus ended the Power of the *Osman* in *Dublin*, who never after made any Effort to recover their former Possessions. Many of them had before incorporated with the *Irish*, and now, upon this great Revolution, such as remained in the City or Neighbourhood, became quiet Subjects to the *English*, and by Degrees grew one People with them.

A. D. 1172. While these Things were doing, King *Henry* was preparing for a Voyage into *Ireland*, where he arrived, near *Waterford*, with a Fleet of 240 Ships, on the 18th of *October*, attended by Earl *Strongbow*, *William Fitz-Adelm*, *Humphrey de Bohun*, *Hugh de Lacy*,
Robert

Robert
or Men
he did u
Waterfor
Leinster,
who plac
from the
and the K
From
received t
Corks; D
drwig, K
many othe
probably e
building a
the 11th of
swore Alle
O-Carrol,
of *Breslay*,
came no ne
Submission t
he became
Fidelity. T
of *England*,
in the Subm
At this Ti
of *Ireland*, c
liament, or
the Festival
For there wa
therefore he
lion, compose
which being
Cheer, made
in *Ireland*, N
Duty to the
nificance. Th
Entertainment
he staid there,
wholly, for th
Aids afforded
of *France*. He
out Charge by
to make the Pa
Whole. To t
Grandees who
was his Right b
adjoining Cant
cepted. To Ha
all *Ulster*, if he

Robert Fitz-Bernard, and many other *Grandeess*; besides 400 Knights, or Men at Arms, and 4000 Soldiers well appointed. The first Action he did upon his landing was to receive the Investiture of the City of *Waterford*, and the Homage of *Earl Strongbow* for the Kingdom of *Leinster*, the Inheritance of which was granted to him by the King, who placed *Robert Fitz-Bernard* in the Government of *Waterford*, and from thence marched to *Dublin*, which *Strongbow* delivered up to him, and the King committed the Government thereof to *Hugh de Lacy*.

From *Dublin* his Majesty marched into *Munster*, and in his Journey received the Submissions and Homage of *Dermot Mac-Carthy*, King of *Cork*; *Donald O'Brien*, King of *Limerick*; *Donald Mac-gilla-Pha-drug*, King of *Offory*; *O-Phelan*, Prince of *Desus*, and of a great many other petty Princes. At *Lismore* he held a Synod of the Clergy, probably to take the Submissions of that Body, and gave Directions for building a Castle there; which done, he returned to *Dublin*, where the 11th of *November* many petty Princes made their Submissions, and swore Allegiance to him in Person, as *Gillanobolmuck*, *O-Chadese*, *O-Carrol*, King of *Uriel*, *O-Melagblin*, King of *Meath*, *O-Roirk*, King of *Brisney*, and many others. But *Roderick*, Monarch of all *Ireland*, came no nearer to *Dublin* than the River *Shannon*, where he made his Submission to the Commissioners sent thither by King *Henry*, to whom he became tributary, swore Allegiance, and gave Hostages for his Fidelity. Thus all *Ireland* made voluntary Submissions to the King of *England*, except the Princes of *Ulster*, and they also virtually did so in the Submission of the Supreme Monarch *Roderick*.

At this Time the King granted the Laws of *England* to the People, of *Ireland*, established Courts and Officers of Justice, and held a Parliament, or something like a Parliament, at *Dublin*, where he kept the Festival of *Christmas* in as great State as the Place would allow: For there was no House there capable of receiving his Retinue; and therefore he was under the Necessity of hastily erecting a long Pavilion, composed of smooth Wattles, after the Fashion of the Country, which being well furnished with Plate, Household Stuff, and good Cheer, made a better Appearance than ever had been before seen in *Ireland*. Many of the *Irish* Princes flocked thither to pay their Duty to the King, not without admiring and applauding his Magnificence. The greatest Part of his Charge was expended in Royal Entertainments to captivate the *Irish*, and his Time, in the five Months he staid there, was taken up in Endeavours, so to settle Matters, as wholly, for the Time to come, to frustrate his Enemies of the usual Aids afforded by the *Irish* against him, when attacked by the Arms of *France*. He had experienced the Benefit the Crown received without Charge by private Adventurers, and was resolved by like Methods to make the Part he had gained, bear the Charge of subduing the Whole. To this End he distributed large Scopes of Land to the *Grandeess* who attended him; as to *Earl Strongbow*, (which indeed was his Right by Marriage) all *Leinster*, the City of *Dublin*, and the adjoining Cantreds, with a few Maritime Towns and Castles, excepted. To *Hugh de Lacy*, the Kingdom of *Meath*, to *John de Courcy*, all *Ulster*, if he could conquer it; and to *Robert Fitz-Stephen* and

Miles

Miles Coran, the Kingdom of *Cork*, (which formerly comprehended *Desmond*) and to *Philip de Brui* the Kingdom of *Limerick*. But these two latter Grants were made after the King's Return to *England*.

A. D. 1173. The Rebellion of his Son, the Danger of a Revolt in *Normandy*, and a Plague and Scarcity in *Ireland*, laid the King under the Necessity of hastening his Return; though he was at first determined to stay the Summer following in *Ireland*, to fortify it with strong Holds and Castles, and to settle it in a State of Security. He therefore having provided for the Government, and settled a Civil Administration in *Dublin* by a Colony from *Bristol*, marched from *Dublin* to *Wexford*, where he embarked on Easter Monday 1173. Thus was brought about this great Revolution with little Bloodshed, rather by the Opinion of King Henry's Power, and the Terror of his Arms, than by any real Force.

A. D. 1314. The weak Reign of *Edward II.* his unsuccessful Wars with the *Scots*, Feuds and Contentions amongst the *English* of *Ireland*; and the perpetual Rebellions of the *Irish*, were the Cause of a very extraordinary Revolution, though of a short Continuance. The King of *Scotland*, for a Diversion to the *English* Arms, this Year sent his Brother *Edward Bruce* with a small Force to invade *Ireland*; who landed in the North, and was joined by great Numbers of the *Irish*. He marched then to *Dundalk*, which he took and burned down in the Year 1315, and drove most of the *English* out of *Ulster*. The Earl of *Ulster* fought with the Enemy near *Colerain*, and was routed, which was followed by the Siege of *Carrickfergus*; and *Roger Mortimer* was the same Year defeated in *Meath*. From thence *Bruce* ravaged the whole Kingdom from Sea to Sea, and defeated Sir *Edmund Butler*, Lord Justice, on the 26th of *January*, which caused all the *Irish* in *Munster* and *Leinster* to rise in Rebellion. But for want of Provisions the *Scots* were obliged to march back to *Ulster*, where *Bruce* sat down in his Quarters to that Degree of Quietness, that he kept Court, and held Pleas, as in Times of profound Peace. *Bruce* passed into *Scotland* in 1315 for fresh Supplies, and upon his Return was crowned King of *Ireland* at *Dundalk*. From thence he marched with an Intention of besieging *Dublin*, took *Castle-Knock*, and Sir *Hugh Tyrrel* in it. The Citizens burned down the Suburbs to secure the Town, and erected an outward Fortification close to the River along *Mercant-Kay*, with the Stones of the Dominican Abby, which they demolished for that Purpose. *Bruce* finding the Resolution of the Citizens, decamped from *Castle-Knock*, and marched Westward as far as *Limerick*, ravaging the whole Country through which he passed. *Roger Mortimer*, appointed Lord Justice 1317, arrived at *Waterford* with 38 Men at Arms only, and would not suffer the *English* to fight *Bruce* till he joined them. But *Bruce*, upon his Arrival, marched back to *Ulster*, and the Lord Justice was recalled to *England*. Archbishop *Bicknor*, being made Lord Justice in 1318, appointed the Lord *John Bermingham* General against *Bruce*, who in a sharp Encounter slew *Bruce* at *Dundalk*, with 2000 of his Men. *John Mauts*, a valiant Officer in *Bermingham's* Troops, rushed into the Battle with a Resolution to destroy the

the usu
on the
the Sc
King of
within
Bruce pr
the Glor
The l
Impatien
Reign th
some of
Second to
to make a
in 1394.
at Arms.
had Recon
Success, to
resist, nam
of their par
the powerfu
Whereupon
thorised by
of Fidelity
O-Byrne, O
falling down
and made th
each of the
cived humb
of the *Irish*
Sovereign, a
and received
from O-Neill
were bound a
only to contin
should, on a c
their Lands an
his other Rebe
Pay and Pen
Land as they
the present Sto
break them.
might be thou
was no sooner
their Masks of
Defence where
and Heir App
Indignation, the
as powerful an
Opposuit of it,

I R E L A N D

411

the usurping Prince, and was found dead after the Conflict, stretched on the Body of *Bruce*. Thus an End was put to this Revolution, and the *Scottish* Government in *Ireland*. *Buchanan* reports, that *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, came over to *Ireland* in Aid of his Brother, and was within a Day's March of him when the Battle was fought, but that *Bruce* precipitated the Fight, that his Brother should have no Share in the Glory.

The *Irish* who had submitted to King *Henry*, all along bore with Impatience the Restraint of the *English* Government, and in every Reign there was a perpetual bordering War maintained between some of them and the *English*, which occasioned King *Richard* the Second to make two Royal Voyages to *Ireland* in Person, resolving to make an intire Conquest of that Island. In the first Voyage made in 1394, he was attended by a Royal Army consisting of 4000 Men at Arms, and 30.000 Archers. Terrified with these Forces the *Irish* had Recourse to a Policy they had more than once practised with Success, to dissolve the *English* Army, which they were not able to resist, namely, by light Submissions, and feigned Acknowledgments of their past Errors. As soon therefore as the King had landed, all the powerful Heads of the *Irish*ry made humble Offers of Submission. Whereupon the Lord *Mowbray*, Earl Marshal of *England*, was authorized by special Commission to receive the Homages and Oaths of Fidelity of all the *Irish*ry of *Leinster*, namely, of *Mac-Murrough*, *O-Byrne*, *O-More*, *O-Nolan*, and the Chief of the *Kinshelagh*, who falling down at his Feet, upon their Knees performed their Homages, and made their Oaths of Fidelity; which done, the Earl admitted each of them to the *Kiss of Peace*. The King himself having received humble Letters from *O-Neill*, (wherein he stiled himself Prince of the *Irish*ry of *Ulster*, and yet acknowledged the King to be his Sovereign, and the perpetual Lord of *Ireland*) removed to *Drogheda*, and received the like Submissions from the *Irish*ry of *Ulster*, namely, from *O-Neill*, *O-Hanlon*, *O-Donnell*, *Mac-Mahon*, and others. They were bound also in great Penalties to the Apostolical Chamber, not only to continue Loyal Subjects, but that they and their Sword-Men should, on a certain Day, surrender to the King and his Successors all their Lands and Possessions, and should serve him in his Wars against his other Rebels; in Consideration whereof they were to receive Pay and Pensions from the King, and have the Inheritances of such Land as they should recover from the Rebels. Thus they avoided the present Storm, and dissolved that Army, which was prepared to break them. As the Pope was interested in these Submissions, it might be thought they would have had some Effect, but the King was no sooner returned to *England*, but these *Irish* Lords laid aside their Masks of Humility, and infected the *English* Borders anew, in Defence whereof the Lord *Roger Mortimer*, then Lord Lieutenant and Heir Apparent to the Crown, was slain. Moved with a just indignation, the King passed over again into *Ireland* in 1399, with as powerful an Army as he had before, proposing to make a full Conquest of it, but in his Passage through the vast Countries of the

the *Murrenghi*, *Kinsbellaghi*, *Kavanaghi*, *Byrnes* and *Tools*, his great Army was much distressed for want of Provisions and Carriages; and he did nothing memorable, unless cutting down and clearing the Paces in the *Cavenagh's* Country may be termed an Action of Service. But all these Preparations and Resolutions came to nought by the Arrival of the Duke of *Lancaster* in *England* against the King, who was obliged thereby to leave *Ireland*, and he soon after lost his Crown and Life.

From the Time of the first Reduction of *Ireland* there were Com-motions and Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the *Irish* were supported by Forces from *Spain*, who possessed themselves of *Kinsale*, to whose Assistance the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Tyrconnel* marched from the North, at the Head of a great Army; but they being engaged and routed by the Lord Deputy *Mountjoy* before *Kinsale*, the *Spaniards* submitted upon the Terms of leaving the Kingdom. The Earl of *Tyrone* soon after submitted to the Lord Deputy upon his Knees, and was received to Mercy.

The Power of the North was much broken by this Battle; but *Tyrone* and others being received to Mercy, and King *James* issuing a Commission of Grace in 1606, for confirming the Possessions of the *Irish* against all Claims of the Crown, it might have been expected that a perfect Settlement of the Kingdom would have ensued: But at this very Time the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Tyrconnel*, *Maguir*, *O-Cahan*, and almost all the *Irish* of *Ulster*, entered into a Conspiracy to surprise the Castle of *Dublin*, murder the Lord Deputy and Council, and set on Foot a new Rebellion; and for this End had solicited foreign Aids. As soon as they had Notice that their Plot was discovered, *Tyrone*, *Tyrconnel*, and *Maguir* fled beyond the Seas, where they made loud Clamours, that they withdrew themselves for Matter of Religion, and Injustice as to their Rights and Claims; both which Points the King cleared by a public Declaration spread through *Europe*, which may be seen in the 6th Tome of *Rymer's* Collections, p. 664. Upon the Flight of these Conspirators, Indictments were found against them, upon which all that fled were outlawed.

A.D. 1608. Sir *Cahir O-Dogharty*, Proprietor of the Barony of *Inishowen* in the County of *Donnegal*, urged by the Intrigues of the fugitive Earls, and by Assurances of speedy Aids from *Spain*, broke out into Rebellion, which he maintained for five Months with various Success; whereunto an accidental Shot put an End to his Life, and some of his Adhererents were taken and executed. Besides Inqui-sitions and Outlawries found and had against the Actors in these two Rebellions, and that of the last of Queen *Elizabeth*, they were all at-tainted by the Statute of 11th of King *James*, and their Lands vested in the Crown, amounting to 511465 Acres in the several Counties of *Donnegal*, *Tyrone*, *Colerain*, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan*, and *Armagh*, and enabled the King to make that *Protestant* Plantation in *Ulster*, which now, from the most rebellious Province of the Kingdom, is the most quiet and reformed,

The

The
ever we
the Com
of the l
possessing
were ma
tained f
length th
an End p
in 1653.

The F
Ireland o
them upo
All the E
Repeal of
Destruction
again redu
cessful Bat
and Gentry
nesses arisin
last Legacy
wears it; I
good Subje

THE
where
of Western
Latitude; ab
the three Kir
at the same T
It contain
1. Castle Tow
dor, from wh
Side of the Is
Traders of an
defended by a

Air.] The
they are a Mix

Soil and Pro
they have the
consist in Cor
most to their W
Goods; the Du
this Island until
and frequently c

I R E L A N D.

413

The Rebellion and Massacres of 1641, exceed all the Cruelties that ever were perpetrated in the World, unless those of the *Spaniards* upon the Conquest of *Mexico* and *Peru* may be excepted. The Restoration of the Popish Religion to its ancient Splendor, and the Hopes of repossessing the *Irish* in the six escheated Counties before-mentioned, were made the Pretences to this infamous Action, which was maintained for 12 Years with an Obstinacy not to be matched. But at length the *Irish* Rebels were totally subdued by *Oliver Cromwell*, and an End put to the War by the Confiscation of Numbers of their Estates in 1653.

The Favours of King *James II.* to those of his own Religion in *Ireland* once more exalted the Papists of that Kingdom, and put them upon the Foot of domineering over their Protestant Neighbours. All the Estates, forfeited by former Rebellions, were restored by the Repeal of the Act of Settlement, and many other Laws made to the Destruction of the established Religion there. But the Kingdom was again reduced by the Arms of the Glorious King *William*, in two successful Battles, and the Estates of great Numbers of the *Irish* Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited: And to perpetuate the Benefits arising from this Revolution, that great King took Care, as his last Legacy, to settle the Crown in the Illustrious House that now wears it; in which that it may for ever remain, are the Prayers of all good Subjects.

MAN ISLE, anciently MONA.

THE Isle of *Man* still remains to be described; the Situation whereof is in *St. George's Channel*, between 4 and 5 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 54 and 55 Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; from whence the three Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, may be seen at the same Time.

It contains seventeen Parishes. The three chief Towns are, 1. *Castle Town*, at the South End of the Island, near which stands *Sedburgh*, from whence the Bishop takes the Title. 2. *Douglas*, on the East Side of the Island; a good Harbour, and most frequented by foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. *Peele*, on the West Coast of the Island; defended by a Castle.

Air.] The Air is esteemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of *English*, *Scotch*, and *Irish*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Grass; and they have the same Species of Cattle as in *England*. The Exports consist in Corn, Wool, Hides, and Tallow; but what used to add most to their Wealth was, the Importation and Exportation of Foreign Goods; the Duties of Importation and Exportation not extending to this Island until very lately. The Earl of *Derby* was their Sovereign, and frequently called King of *Man*; and they are governed by Laws

and Customs of their own. The Duke of *Arbol* is now Sovereign of *Man*, his Grandfather having married the Heiress of the *Derby* Family. *Man* was never Part of the Realm of *England*, though it is subject to the Crown of *England*. And the Privy-Council is the last Resort here.

This Island was first planted by the *Britons*; the *Scots* subdued it, and after them the *Danes* and *Normans*; but in the Reign of *Edward I.* the *English* took Possession of it, and *Henry IV.* granted it to Sir *John Stanley*, Ancestor of the Earls of *Derby* and his Heirs. Episcopacy is established here, but their Bishop has no Vote or Seat in the *British* House of Peers.

SCILLY Islands are situate about 40 Miles West of the Land's End of *England*: They are very small, and encompassed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to some of our own Shipping, particularly Admiral *Shovel*, with three Men of War more, were cast away here on the 22d of *October*; but there are some good Harbours among these Islands.

WIGHT Island, the ancient *Ysa*, a Part of *Hampshire*, lies opposite to *Portsmouth*, and is about 20 Miles long, and 12 broad. The Soil is equal to any Part of *England*, being prettily diversified with Mele Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign. The chief Town is *Newport*.

T U R K E Y.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY in EUROPE.
2. TURKEY in ASIA.
3. TURKEY in AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 17 and 40	{ E. Lon.	} Being {	1000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 36 and 46	{ N. Lat.		900 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDARIES. BOUNDED by *Russia*, *Poland*, and *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Circassia*, the *Black Sea*, the *Propontis*, *Hellspont*, and *Archipelago*, on the East; by the *Mediterranean*.

running of
Territories
Divi

On the N
the Black
Provinces

North of
are the Prov

South of the
are

On the *Dof*
Hellspont

South of Mount
dys or *Argentan*
North Part of the
ancient *Greece*

On the *Adriatic* Se
Gulf of *Venice*,
ancient *Illyricum*

TURKEY in EUROPE.

43

running on the South; by the same Sea, and the Venetian and Austrian Territories, on the West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

On the North Coast of the Black Sea are the Provinces of —

Crim and Little Tauri, the ancient Taurica Cherfoneſe —
Buthiac Tartary —

Præcep.
Bachiseria.
Kassa.

Oczakow.

North of the Danube are the Provinces of —

Bessarabia —

Bender
Belgorad.

Moldavia, olim Dacia —

Jazy.
Chetwin.
Falcuin.

Wallachia, another Part of the ancient Dacia —

Tergowiska.

Bulgaria, the East Part of the ancient Mysia —

Widin.
Nicopol.
Silistria.
Scopia.

South of the Danube —

Serbia, the West Part of Mysia —

Belgrade.
Semendria.
Nissa.

Bosnia, Part of the ancient Illyricum —

Servia.

On the Bosphorus and Hellespont —

Romania, olim Thracia —

Constantinople.
Adrianople.
Philippopoli.

Macedonia —

Strymon.
Casteſſa.

South of Mount Rhodope or Argæum, the North Part of the ancient Greece —

Thessaly, now Yanna —

Salonichi.

Achaia and Eoſtia, now Livadia —

Athens.
Thebes.
Lepanto.

Epirus —

Chimara.
Butrinto.

On the Adriatic Sea or Gulph of Venice, the ancient Illyricum —

Albania —

Durazzo.
Duligno.

Dalmatia —

Drino.
Narona.

Regusa Republic —

Regusa.

Divisions.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Corinthia	Corinth.
Argos	Argos.
	Napoli de Romania
Sparta	Lacedemon, now Mistira, on the River Eurotas.
Olympia, where the Games were held	Olympia, or Lan- ginico, on the River Alpheus.
Arcadia	Medon. Coron.
Elis	Patras. Elis, or Belvidere, on the River Peneus.

In the Morea, the an-
cient Peloponnesus, be-
ing the South Division
of Greece, are

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. The Iron Gate Mountains; 2. Rhodope or Argemont; 3. Mount Aibos; 4. Chimara; 5. Parnassus and Helicon; and, 6. Pelion.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. Nieper; 2. Bog; 3. Neiser; 4. Pruth; 5. Danube; 6. Save; 7. Alauta; 8. Unna; 9. Drina; 10. Morava; and, 11. Mariza.

Seas, &c.] The Seas of Turkey are the Euxine or Black Sea; the Palus Meotis; the Sea of Marmora; the Archipelago; the Ionian Sea; and the Levant.

Gulphs or Bays.] The principal Gulphs or Bays are those of Salonichi or Thessalonica, Contessa, Magnesia, Gueretto, Smyrna, Ephesus, Satalia, Lepanto, Engia, Napoli, Colochina, Samos, Stanchio, and Negropont in the Archipelago.

Straits.] The Straits are those of the Hellespont and Bosporus.

Turkish ISLANDS in the Archipelago and Levant Sea between Europe and Asia.

1. Tasso; 2. Samandracbi; 3. Imbros; 4. Lemnos or Stalimus; 5. Tenedos; 6. Scirio; 7. Mytilene; 8. Negropont or Egeus; 9. Scis; 10. Andros; 11. Tine; 12. Zia; 13. Thirmia; 14. Coluri; 15. Engia; 16. Delos; 17. Nicaria; 18. Samos; 19. Patmos; 20. Paru; 21. Naxia; 22. Milo; 23. Nia; 24. Mergo; 25. Cos; 26. Stanchio; 27. Nampio; 28. Santorini; 29. Cerigo; 30. Scarpont; 31. Rhodos; 32. Candy; and, 33. Cyprus.

The present State, Soil, Produce, &c. of Turkey in Europe, are the same as Turkey in Asia; which see in Asia.

Arms.
crested
Quills, v
Nobilit
Bays, Ba
Seraglio
all their
Signior.

Salutati
and laying
Heads eith

Travellin

Caravans,
Camels, an
vaneras; w
underneath
drest their
no Caravans
Night to pr
thievish Peop

Lodgings.]
raised Floors
Cushions; an

Drivers.]
but they neve
na. They e
which is not v
which they hir

Fices.] Not
their Wives, th
Man almost hav
quor, they stup
of their Time,
Thing except th
it; and indeed
kill but very few

The Turks are
Christian: An ou
aim at in conversi
gency, they will
and think you ha
bought again and
thing is negotiate
ice may be purcha
And cho' it has b
ance, their great
of doing it by way

TURKEY in EUROPE.

417

Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are Vert, a Crescent Argent, crested with a Turbant, charged with three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Demec totum implent orbem.*

Nobility.] Here are no hereditary Nobility. The Begierbegs, Bays, Baffa's, and great Officers, are all Slaves, bred up in their Seraglios; and when they die, their Honours die with them; and all their Estates and Effects are confiscated to the Use of the Grand Signior.

Salutations.] Their Salutation is a little Inclination of the Head and laying their Right Hand on their Breast; but never uncover their Heads either in their Temples or elsewhere.

Travelling.] They travel on Horseback or on Foot with the Caravans, consisting of eight Hundred or a Thousand Horses and Camels, and move about three Miles an Hour, and lodge at Caravanferas; which are Houses built round a Square, with Cloysters underneath them for the Entertainment of Travellers. Here they dress their Food, and bait their Camels and Horses. If there are no Caravanferas, they lie in the open Air, and keep a Watch all Night to prevent their Goods being stolen by the *Arabs* or other thievish People.

Lodgings.] The *Turks* have no Beds, but lie upon their Sophas (or raised Floors about the Room) which are covered with Carpets and Cushions; and on these they sit cross-leg'd at their Meals.

Diversions.] Their Diversions within Doors are Chess or Draughts; but they never play for Money; that being prohibited by the *Alkhoras*. They entertain themselves also with their Country Musick, which is not very harmonious; and they have their Dancing Girls, which they hire, but never dance themselves.

Vices.] Notwithstanding they keep a great many Women besides their Wives, they are much given to unnatural Lusts; every great Man almost having his Boys. And though they drink no strong Liquor, they stupify themselves with Opium, and idle away most Part of their Time, using very little Exercise. They read scarce any Thing except the *Alchoran*, and the Comments of their Clergy upon it; and indeed they had no printed Books, till very lately, and have still but very few.

The *Turks* are said not to be capable of real Friendship towards a Christian: An outward Shew of Civility therefore is all that we should aim at in conversing with them. If you depend on them on any Emergency, they will certainly deceive you. If you have purchased them, and think you have made Friends of them by Presents, they must be bought again and again if you have any fresh Occasion for them. Nothing is negotiated in *Turky* without Presents; even Justice and Injustice may be purchased here.

And tho' it has been said, that they exceed the Christians in Temperance, their great Men will sometimes drink in private, or on Pretence of doing it by way of Physick.

D d

Even

Even those very Magistrates, that punish their Inferiors for being drunk in the Streets, will drink to excess themselves in private.

Their Pride also is insupportable, especially towards the Christians, and others of a different Faith.

Themselves only they esteem Wise, Valiant, and Holy; the rest of the World they look upon as Fools and Reprobates, and use them accordingly.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of Turkey, the Temple of *Minerva* at *Aibon*, (now a Turkish Mosque) almost entire, may be esteemed one of the most remarkable; Sir *George Wheeler*, who viewed it, says it is, without Comparison, the finest Temple in the World.

Constantinople itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the World; the finest Port in Europe, and called, by Way of Eminence, *The Port*; it has also a most charming Situation in Point of Prospect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are scarce to be paralleled: That Part of it, which is called the City, is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at least of equal Dimensions, the Whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the *Propontis* or Sea of *Marmora*, and the Harbour; and below the Palace, upon the Declivity of the Hill, are the Gardens, lying on the Water, in the Place where it is supposed *Old Bysantium* stood; from whence there is a View of the delightful Coast of the Lesser *Asia*, and the Seraglio of *Emperi*, from which they are not a Mile distant.

The Mosque of *St. Sophia*, once a Christian Church, is said, in many Respects, to exceed that of *St. Peter's* in *Rome*.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of Turkey are *Zingeries*, worth two Dollars, two Thirds, and *Tomiles*, worth two Dollars and a half.

The *Asper*, in which they keep their Accounts, is of the Value of an Halfpenny: A *Parer* is three *Aspers*, forty *Parer's* make a *Dollar*; a *Zolote* is two thirds of a *Dollar*.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here,

TURKISH or GRECIAN ISLANDS.

OF the Turkish or Grecian Islands already enumerated, which lie in the Archipelago, or Egean and Levant Seas, some of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them particularly,

1. *Negropont*, the ancient *Euboea*; this stretches from the South East to the North West, along the Eastern Coast of *Archaia* or *Livadia* from which it is separated by a narrow Channel, called the *Euripus*. The Island is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the widest Part. *Negropont* or *Egripus*, the chief Town of the Island, is situate 10 Miles North of *Setines* or *Aibon*, in 38 Degrees, 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of *Greece*, where *Aulis* stood, by a Bridge. Here usually lies a Fleet of Turkish Gallies.

has
my
about
of he
the Isl
others
last Day
they are
how twel
as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Lemnos*, of each S
Continent
their prin
Lemnia and
Parcel that
healing W
Mand the
out of Parac
from whence
Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, it is said the
Walls to let

4. *Skyros*, or *Skyros*, 60 Miles in C
Patrons and
hill Pillars and

5. *Lesbos*, or *Lesbos*, be
Lesse Asia, be
Castro, ancient
ciples of *Aristo*
claimed the I
here, and some
Sapto the Poete
ing so many Ph
were a very pro
a very lewd Fel

6. *Cio* or *Chios*, West Coast of
Syracuse, and is
mountainous. Co
what they fetch
Wine in great Pl
Chios; the Cultur
made here; *Pirg*

Turkish or Grecian Islands.

410

lias, and the Captain-Bass, or Admiral of the Turkish Fleet, is Viceroy of this Island and the adjacent Continent of *Greece*. The Island abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is most taken Notice of here, is the uncommon Tides in the *Ægeus*, or Sea between the Island and the Continent; these are sometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three last Days of the Old Moon to the eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is situate in the North Part of the *Ægean* Sea, or Archipelago, of a square Form, twenty-five Miles in Length of each Side, about seventy Miles South of Mount *Atbos*, on the Continent of *Greece*. It produces plenty of Corn and Wine; but their principal Riches arise from a Mineral Earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a Seal the *Turks* put upon every Parcel that is sold to Foreigners; it is said to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling Poison, stopping Fluxes, &c. Into this Island the Poets feign that *Vulcan* fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradise by *Juno* for a deformed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worshipped as a decrepid Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, a little Island opposite to *Troy*, in *Natalia*, behind which it is said the Grecian Fleet retired while the *Trojans* broke down their Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horse.

4. *Skyros* or *Sciris* Island lies about seven Leagues North East of *Negropont*, so named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about 60 Miles in Circumference; the Temple of *Pallas* stood here, who was Patroness and Protector of it; and Travellers relate, that there are still Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. *Lesbos* or *Mytelene*, situate a little West of *Eles*, on the Coast of the Lesser Asia, being about 50 Miles long and 20 broad; the chief Town *Castro*, anciently *Mytelene*. Of this Island *Theophrastus* and *Phanias*, Disciples of *Aristotle*, were Natives; as was the famous *Arim*, said to have charmed the Dolphin with his Musick. *Epicurus* also read Lectures here, and some say *Aristotle*; *Pittacus*, one of the Seven wise Men, and *Sopho* the Poetess, also were Natives of this Island; but notwithstanding so many Philosophers and great Men resided here, the Natives were a very profligate Race, it seems; to live like a Lesbian was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. *Cio* or *Chios*, called by the *Turks*, *Sadi*, *Sadici*, lies near the West Coast of *Ionia* in the Lesser Asia, about 80 Miles West of *Smyrna*, and is about 100 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they fetch from *Candia* or the Continent of Asia. They have Wine in great Plenty; *Oenopian*, the Son of *Bacchus*, first taught the *Chians* the Culture of the Vine, and the first Red Wine is said to be made here; *Virgil* and *Horace* mention it as the best Wine in *Greece*.

*The Vineyards in most Esteem are those of *Missa*, from whence the Ancients had their Nectar: The Island also produces Oil and Silk, and they have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold, and Silver Stuffs; their most profitable Plant is the Mastic or Lentisk Tree, from which the Gum called Mastic issues, the Profit whereof the Government in a Manner monopolizes, obliging the Natives to sell it to their Agents at what Price they please to set upon it. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Latins*, and *Greeks*; the *Turks* about ten Thousand, the *Latins* three Thousand, and the *Greeks* an hundred Thousand; their Women are reckoned the greatest Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the World, and are allowed all Manner of Liberties; even their Nuns, it is said, will be kind to Strangers. The *Greeks* are suffered to profess their own Religion publicly, and to be governed by their own Laws, but then there is a Capitation Tax imposed upon them; the first Rank pay ten Crowns a Head *per Ann.* the next three Crowns, and the meanest People two Crowns and a half *per Ann.* In this Island were born *Ion* the Tragic Poet, *Theopompus* the Historian, *Theocritus* the Sophist; and the *Chios* pretend that *Homer* was born here, and shew us a Place which they call *Homer's School*, at the Foot of Mount *Epos*.

7. *Samos* Isle is situate near the Coast of the Lesser *Asia*, almost opposite to *Ephesus*, scarce seven Miles from the Continent; being about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the Middle of this Island, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit Trees and other Plants; *Juno* and *Samia* the Sybil, are said to be Natives of this Island, as well as *Pythagoras* and *Polycrates*. The present Inhabitants are chiefly *Greek Christians*, and said to live in great Freedom, being better used by the *Turks*, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produces Wine, Oil, Pomegranets, and Silk; and their Muscadine Wine is much admired: They have also fine Wool here, which the *French* purchase of them.

Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the ancient City of *Samos*, and of *Juno's* Temple, Patroness of the Island. *Tavernier* says there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them; Abundance of Marble Pillars, which once supported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

8. *Patmos* Isle lies South of *Samos*, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the barrenest Islands in the *Archipelago*, full of Rocks and Stoney Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Island which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of *Scala* is one of the most commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; the Convent of *St. John* is situated three Miles South of *Scala*; the Building called the Hermitage of the Apocalypse, depending on the Convent has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long, and five broad; on the Right of it is *St. John's* Grotto, the Entrance whereof is seven Feet high, with a square Pillar in the Middle; in the Roof they shew a Crack in the Rock through

through
the A
passed
T
so cal
in N
9. L
Minute
tude, S
Way be
being 6
Account
whom n
finited,
Expense
Islands i
ants, en
10. P
E. Lon. 2
the Cycle
noble Rui
dias and L
wrought,
This Islan
Wines it p
on the Ru
marble Col
traves, Pe
Remains of
11. Corg
35 Deg. 40
It is a mou
remarkable
lon, the last
12. Santa
35 Deg. 40
Miles in Ci
vered over
Volcano, as
first appeared
Island, was
and Shaking
out of the So
companied w
Thunder, or
13. Rhede
Min. N. Lat.

through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghost dictated the *Revelations* which St. John wrote in his Banishment, which happened in the Reign of *Domitian*, A. D. 95.

The Islands of *Cyclades*, being Part of those in the *Archipelago*, are so called from their lying in a Circle about *Delos*, and are about Fifty in Number.

9. *Delos*, the Center of the *Cyclades*, is situate in 25 Degrees 50 Minutes East Longitude, and in 37 Degrees, 26 Minutes North Latitude, South of the Islands of *Mycon* and *Tyne*, and almost in the Mid-Way between *Asia* and *Europe*. It is the least of all the Islands, not being 6 Miles in Circumference, but was most resorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of *Apollo's* and *Diana's* Nativity, to whom most magnificent Temples were erected, publick Festivals instituted, Priests, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Expence of all the *Grecian* Cities on the Continent, as well as of the Islands in the *Archipelago*; but this Island is now destitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. *Paros* Isle is situate between the Islands of *Nuxia* and *Melos*, E. Lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the least of the *Cyclades*, but remarkable for its fine white Marble, and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for those inimitable Statuaries, *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues they wrought, some of which became the Objects of Divine Worship. This Island was dedicated to *Bacchus* on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Island is *Pareebia*, built on the Ruins of the ancient *Paros*; in the Walls whereof are fine marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are *Architraves*, *Pedestals*, and other exquisite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of ancient *Paros*.

11. *Cargio* or *Cythera* is situate in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South East of the Continent of the *Moraea*. It is a mountainous rocky Island, about 50 Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of *Venus* and *Helen*, the last said to be the Occasion of the Siege of *Troy*.

12. *Santorin* is one of the Southermost Islands in the *Archipelago*, 35 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a Kind of a Pumice-stone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raised out of the Sea by a Volcano, as were two or three other small Islands near it. *Santorin* first appeared in the Year 1707; the Volcano, which formed this Island, was preceded, in the adjacent Islands, by violent Convulsions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which arose out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noise under Ground, like that of Thunder, or the Firing of great Guns.

13. *Rhodus* Island is situate in 28 Deg. E. Lon. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about 20 Miles S. W. of the Continent of the lesser

Asia, being about fifty Miles long, and twenty-five broad. This Island abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Provvisions but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continents.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty Fathom wide, stood the Colossus of Brass, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, so that Ships passed between its Legs; the Face of the Colossus represented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was seventy Cubits, (about five hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-house for the Direction of Mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the most considerable Naval Power in the *Mediterranean*, and instituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the *Rhodian Laws*, by which maritime Causes were decided in all the Provinces of the *Roman Empire*. The Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, being obliged to retire from *Palestine*, invaded this Island, and took it from the *Turks* about the Year 1308, and defended it against all the Power of that Empire till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a superior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the Island of *Malta* on the Knights, of which they still remain in Possession.

14. *Candia* Island, the ancient *Crete*, called also *Hecatompolis* from its hundred Cities, is situate between 23 and 27 Degrees of East Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long, and sixty broad, almost equally distant from *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*: There are no considerable Rivers in the Island; *Leibe* is one of the largest Streams: Mount *Ida* covers the Middle of the Island, and is for the most Part a barren Rock, scarce any Tree or Herbage upon it; but the Vallies are full of Vineyards, Olive-yards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits, and fine Corn-fields; their Wines, both White and Red, are exquisitely good. *Jupiter* was King of this Island, and, in my Author's Opinion, never tasted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the Capital, is situate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Island, and was once a good Harbour, but choaked up at present. The Siege of this City by the *Turks* continued twice as long as that of *Troy*. The *Turks* invaded it in the Beginning of the Year 1645, the Garrison held out till the latter End of September 1669, and surrendered at last upon honourable Terms, after they had been stormed sixty-six Times. The *Venitians* lost upwards of eighty thousand Men, and the *Turks* above an hundred and eighty thousand, during the Siege.

15. *Cyprus* Island is situate in the *Levant Sea*, between 33 and 36 Degrees of East Lon. and 34 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. opposite to the Coast of *Syria* and *Palestine*, from which it is not above thirty Miles distant. It is supposed to have obtained the Name of *Cyprus*, from the great Number of *Cyprus* Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and seventy broad. The Air is hot and

ffinal
Cory,

whom
lers of
r, and
een its
in this
(about
t-house
ne most
ed Laws
Rhodian
rovinces
dem, be-
took it
all the
staged to
conferred
remain in

gell; from
s of East
ade, being
iffant from
ivers in the
covers the
ck, fatch
Vineyards,
intermixed
White and
and, in
ince of his

on a Bay of
t, and was
e Siege of
Troy. The
e Garrison
ered at last
-fix Times.
d the Turk

33 and 36
Lat. oppo-
not above
e Name of
is about one
Air is hot
and







In the
 dead or
 the Greek
 the M
 Venus Cy
 lewd laici
 men prof
 Religion.

The ch
 formerly
 Name of
 Here are
 nual Rain
 from. Ph
 Turk. R
 Reception
 to Gay L
 fered it
 1778, and

1778

THE
 of
 of North I
 the Fron
 the Indian
 Levant, A
 the Pater
 the River
 the Fron

The Gr

1. TUR
 2. 424

ASIA

and the soil very healthy, the Soil produces Corn, Wheat, Oil, Silk, Wool, and some Silk, that will grow at the foot of Mount Olympus, their Fruit is very excellent, Corn is the chief Food, and the Climate almost refreshing here. While the Island is in the Hands of the Christians, it was well peopled, but now it is almost empty, and the Villages, which are thinly inhabited, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The present Inhabitants are Turks, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, and some few Latin Christians; but the Greeks are much the most numerous.

The Island was anciently dedicated to *Venus*, from thence called *Venus Cypria* and *Dea Cypræ*, and the Natives are represented as a low lascivious People, suitable to the Deity they worship. The Women prostituted themselves to Passengers, whence, it is an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is *Nicosia*, the Seat of the Turkish Viceroy, and formerly the Residence of its Kings: The chief Mountain bears the Name of *Olympus*, of which Name there are several more in *Turky*: Here are no Springs or Rivers, but such as are produced by the annual Rains. This Island has been under the Dominion of the Egyptians, Phenicians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, Saracens, Venetians, and Turks. *Richard I* King of *England*, meeting with an inhospitable Reception here, subdued the Island, and transferred his Right to it to *Guy Lusignan*, titular King of *Jerusalem*, whose Descendants transferred it to the State of *France*, from whom the *Turks* took it *Aug* 1798, and have remained in Possession of it ever since.

ASIA

THE Continent of *Asia* is situate between 25 and 148 Degrees of East Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; 4800 Miles long, and 4000 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the East, by the Indian Ocean on the South, and on the West by the Red Sea, the Levant, Archipelago, Hellespont, Propontis, Bosporus, the Black Sea, the *Pamir* Mouth, River *Don*, and a Line drawn from that River to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The Grand Divisions of *Asia*, beginning on the West, are these that follow, viz.

Kingdoms and States.

Chief Towns.

1. TURKEY in ASIA —

Barfa, Smyrna, Aleppo, Jerusalem and Damascus.

2. ARABIA —

Mosca, Medina, and Mecca.

3. PERSIA,

Kingdoms and States.

Chief Towns.

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. PERIA , including Part of Circassia, Mingrelia, and Upper Tartary. | } | Ispahan, Schiras, Gamsara, and Baku. |
| 6. INDIA , within the Ganges. | | |
| 7. INDIA , beyond the Ganges, comprehending Achem, Ava, Arracan, Pegu, Siam, Malacca, Laos, Cambodia, Siam, Tonquin, and Chabin China. | } | Dah, Agn, and Loh.
Achem, Ava, Pegu, Siam, Malacca, Laos, Cambodia, Siam, Tonquin, and Theano. |

CHINA

Peking, Nanking, and Canton.

8. **CHINESEAN TARTARY**
 9. **THIBET** and **MOGUL TARTARY**.

Chynian, Thibet,

10. **SIBERIA**, comprehending
- | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| { | All the North of Asiatic Tartary, and African | { | Tobolski |
| | Calmuc Tartary | | African |
| | The Samoids | | No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Tents, and are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. |
| | The Ostiaks, and Bradshi Tartars | | |

10. The *Asiatic* Islands, which consist of Part of the *Turkish* Islands already enumerated in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental* Islands in the *Indian Ocean*, of which those of *Japan*, *Formosa*, *Amoy*, the *Philippines*, *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Molucca*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Bally*, *Floris*, *Tinian*; the *Nikebar*, *Andaman*, and *Maldiva* Islands are the most remarkable.

TURKEY in ASIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	27 and 45	{ E. Lon.	{	1000 Miles in Length.
Between {	28 and 45	{ N. Lat.	{	800 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.) **B**OUNDED by the *Black Sea* and *Circassia* on the North; by *Persia* on the East; by *Arabia* and the *Levant Sea* on the South; and by the *Archipelago*, the *Hellaspont*, and *Propontis*, which separate it from *Europe*, on the West.

Divisions.







TURKEY

BLACK SE

IN
EUROPE

ANATOLIA
MIDDLE ASIA
MINOR ASIA
ALADULIA

CANDIA

CYPRUS

MEDITERRANEAN

SEA

TURKEY
IN
ASIA.

ARABIA DE

EGYPT

PATREA



of the year 1780.



BLACK SEA

RUSSIA

ASIA

AMASIA

OLIA

ALADULIA

INDOMANIA

INDUSTAN

PERSIA

ARABIA

ARABIA DESERTA

AFRICA

INDIA

AFRICA

Wm. Woodcut

The East
vinces

Natalia,
Lester
the We

List of
want Se

Mount
Anti-Tarr
and, 6. 12

Rivers.
A. Miquel

dir.]
joys a tem
very little
moded by
is not her
four or five
to them th
soever reig
infected, b
is ; for as
it in vain a

Soil and
Soil, prod
Myrrh, Fr
greatest V
applying th
their Chris

TURKEY in ASIA.

42

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Provinces are,	1. <i>Eyraca</i> <i>Arabic</i> or <i>Chaldea</i> —	<i>Bagdad</i> and <i>Bagdat</i> .
	2. <i>Diabec</i> or <i>Mesopotamia</i> —	<i>Diabec</i> , <i>Orfa</i> , and <i>Mousul</i> .
	3. <i>Cardistan</i> or <i>Affria</i> —	<i>Ninoveh</i> and <i>Bah</i> .
	4. <i>Tarcomania</i> or <i>Armenia</i> —	<i>Erzerum</i> and <i>Fam</i> .
	5. <i>Georgia</i> , including <i>Mingrelia</i> and <i>Imaretta</i> , and Part of <i>Circassia</i> —	<i>Amarckia</i> and <i>Ge</i> .
<i>Natalia</i> , or the <i>Lesser Asia</i> , on the <i>West</i> .	1. <i>Natalia</i> Proper —	<i>Eurfa</i> , <i>Nici</i> , <i>Smyrna</i> , and <i>Ephesus</i> .
	2. <i>Anafia</i> —	<i>Anafia</i> , <i>Tropeund</i> , and <i>Sinope</i> .
	3. <i>Aladulia</i> —	<i>Ajassus</i> and <i>Mavrat</i> .
	4. <i>Carmania</i> —	<i>Satalia</i> , and <i>Tarasso</i> .
<i>East of the Levant Sea.</i>	<i>Syria</i> and <i>Palestine</i> , or the <i>Holy Land</i> —	<i>Aleppo</i> , <i>Antioch</i> , <i>Damascus</i> , <i>Tyre</i> , <i>Sidon</i> , <i>Tripoli</i> , <i>Scanderoun</i> , and <i>Jerusalem</i> .

Mountains.] The Mountains are, 1. *Olympus*; 2. *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*; 3. *Caucasus*, and *Arrarat*; 4. *Lebanon*; 5. *Harmon*; and, 6. *Ida*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Euphrates*; 2. *Tigris*; 3. *Orontes*; 4. *Meander*; 5. *Seraius*; 6. *Kara*; and, 7. *Jordan*.

Air.] *Turkey*, situate in the Middle of the Eastern Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic: They are not often incommoded by Frosts, not scorched with excessive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague visits most Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years: As to other Distempers, they are not more subject to them than the People of other Countries: But let what Distemper soever reign amongst them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houses frequently where they know the Plague is; for as the Doctrine of Predestination prevails in *Turkey*, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid their Fate.

Soil and Produce.] *Turkey* is advantageously situated, in a fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants, and Drugs, in the greatest Variety and Abundance; but the *Turks* are generally above applying themselves to Manufactures, these being chiefly managed by their *Christian* Subjects,

Mara.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are, Carpets, Cottons, Lineths, and Silks; and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram Yarn, Dying-Stuff, Rhubarb, Fruit, and Oil.

Trade.] No Country is better situated for Traffick than this, having the Navigation of the *Black Sea*, the *Levant*, and the *Red Sea*, and consequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandizes of the East, and distributing them all over *Europe*, than any maritime Powers; but they never attempt distant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships, both their Imports and Exports being made in Foreign Bottoms.

The *Lesser Asia*, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as *Syria* and *Palestine*, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns, and the most elegant Buildings, are now so many Deserts, in Comparison of what they were anciently. The *Turks* never mind either Traffick, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; *Tyrr*, *Syden*, and *Alexandria*, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Possession, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day. And well it is for the *Christians*, that the *Turks* are such an indolent Generation, for their Situation and vast Extent of Empire would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Constitution.] The Grand Signor or Emperor of the *Turks* is restrained by no Law or Compacts; his Power is unlimited, the People, as well as the Country, are his Property; every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Disposal: But a late Traveller (*Morogé*) assures us, that we ought to make a Distinction between those Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signor, who, according to the *Turkish* Phrase, *eat his Bread*, and those who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not pay any Duties to the Government; but, as they hold their Lands by Military Tenures, they are obliged to take the Field when the Grand Signor requires it, with a certain Number of their Vassals. Should the Grand Signor attempt to tax them, or change their ancient Customs, he would run the Hazard of being deposed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been presented to him, or purchased by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; these he squeezes, disgraces, and puts to Death, upon the least Suggestion of their Disaffection, or Misconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of answering for themselves; and their Children scarce ever succeed either to their Posts or Estates.

The great Officers of State are, the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister; the Musty, or High Priest; the Viziers of the Bench, who sit in the Divan, or Courts of Justice, with him; the Cadisquiers, or Chief Justices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceroy; the *Esfas*, or Governors of Towns and Districts under the Beglerbegs; the *Kaimakan*, or Governor of *Constantinople*, who is the Grand Vizier's Lieutenant in his Absence; the Treasurer; the Chamberlain, and other Officers of the Household; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries;

Carpets, Cottons,
Raw Silk, Grogam

suffer than this, ha-
ving the rich Mer-
ver Europe, than any
Voyages, and have
Exports being made

rich Fields and Vine-
yards adorned with
buildings, are all now
cultivated. The
planting, but let every
thing, which once com-
mon, are in their Posses-
sion. And well it is
for the present Generation, for
the future to mono-
poly it.

of the *Turks* is re-
stricted, the Peo-
ple every Man's Life and
But a late Traveller
Distinction between
those, who, according to
the Law, have no Office
to fear, either as to
the Government, or
as to the Government,
they are
not required to, with
the Grand Signior at
the head, he would run
indeed, who are his
purchased by him,
disgraces, and put
to Disposition, or Mis-
conduct, answering for them-
selves to their Posterity

Warden, or Prime Mi-
nister of the Bench, who sit
the *Cadalisquiers*, or
the *Viceroy*; the
under the *Beglerbeg*;
who is the Grand
vizier; the Chamberlain,
the *Paşa*, or General of the
Janizaries;

Janizaries; and the *Capitan-Bassa*, or Admiral. There are no Nobility
or Hereditary Governments in *Turkey*; their *Bassas* and great Officers
of State are all educated in the *Seraglio*, being the Children of
Christian Parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their Excursions, or pur-
chased by the Merchants, many of whom deal only in this Kind of
Traffic. Sometimes, indeed, the *Renegado Christians* arrive at the
highest Employments in their Fleets and Armies, and are observed to
have done more Mischief to *Christendom*, than those who have been
educated *Mahometans*, being better skilled in the Arts of War and
Navigation, than the *Turks* usually are. As for the native *Turks*, few
of them are found in any great Posts. It is of the Children of *Chris-
tians* or *Renegades*, that their Officers, both Civil and Military, and
the best Part of their Forces, are composed.

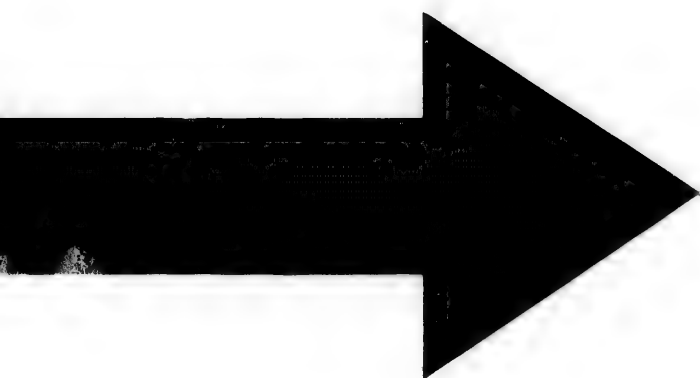
Forces.] The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, but the
greatest Part of them consist of a Kind of Militia, every Gentleman
holding his Lands by military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a
certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the
Estate he holds. These may amount to several hundred Thousand,
and are called out to Action whenever the Government requires their
Service.

But it is their standing regular Troops they chiefly rely upon,
namely, the *Saphi's*, or Horse Guards; which Body may amount to
twelve or fifteen Thousand; and the Janizaries or Foot Guards, which
amount to about twenty Thousand. These are educated in the *Se-
naglio*, and trained up to the Exercise of Arms from their Infancy;
and there are not less than an 100,000 more, who procure themselves
to be registered in this Body, to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries,
which are very great, being subject to no Jurisdiction, but that of their
Aga or chief Commander.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Grand Signior arise by the
Customs, the Produce of the Demefne Lands, and a Kind of Capita-
tion Tax, imposed on every Subject of the Empire, who is not of
the *Mahometan* Religion. Another Branch of them arises by the
annual Tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the Princes of *Moldavia*,
Wallachia, and the little Republick of *Ragusa*, and Part of *Mingrelia*;
and half a Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is
levied annually in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the Royal
Treasury, the rest being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces
of that Province: But all these are a Trifle in Comparison of the
vast Sums which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceroy; and
great Officers of State, and pass under the Name of Presents. He is
strict to all his Officers and Ministers; when they have plundered
whole Provinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be
disposed of by their Sovereign when they die; and he gives but a
very small Portion of it to the Relations of the deceased, if their An-
cestor has behaved never so well: And sometimes, under Pretence of
Misconduct, he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, especially if they
happen to be immoderately rich.

Persons





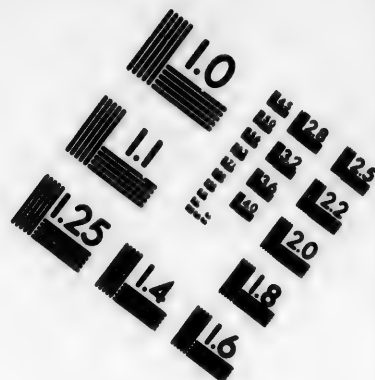
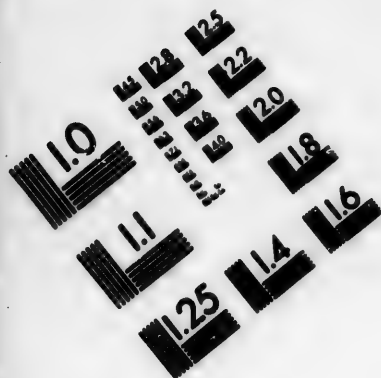
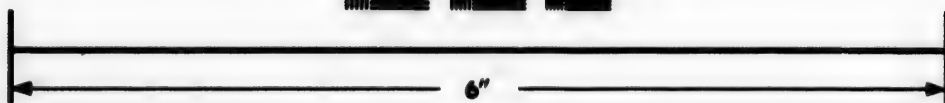
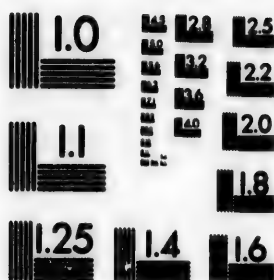


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

33 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4903

18
20
22
23
25

10
01

Person and Habits.] It is observed, that the *Turks* are generally personable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women: They collect the greatest Beauties that can be found with in the neighbouring Countries, to breed by: No Man is made a crooked or deformed Piece for the Sale of a Fortune, but with Beauty and good Sense are the only Inducements to Marriage there. The Men shave their Heads, but wear their Beards long: They cover their Heads with a Turbant of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they sleep: They suffer no *Christians*, or other People, to wear white Turbants but themselves: Their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers instead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or House: They wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wrists or Neck, and over them a vest tied with a Sash; their upper Garment being a loose Gown, something shorter than the Vest.

The Womens Dress pretty much resembles that of the Men, only they have a stiffened Cap with Horus; something like a Miter, on their Heads instead of a Turbant, and wear their Hair down: When they go Abroad, they are so wrapped up, that their Faces cannot be seen.

Genius and Temper.] The *Turks* seem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences: They live under the Influence of the same Heaven, and possess the same Countries the ancient *Greeks* did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit. A slothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they saunter away their Time, either among their Women in the Harem, or in Smoaking, and taking Opium; and though they heard together, you will observe as little Conversation among them, as amongst so many Horses in a Stable. They seldom travel, or use any Exercise or rural Sports; and have no Curiosity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country. If a Minister of State is turned out, or strangled, they say no more on the Occasion, than that there will be a new Vizir or Bassa, never enquiring into the Reason of the Disgrace of the former Minister; and, as to Friendship, Wit, and agreeable Conversation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Curiosities.] The Ruins of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* in *Syria*, the City of *Palm-Trees*, about 150 Miles South-East of *Aleppo*, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curiosities in and about *Jerusalem*, they are too many to be all enumerated; the present City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its ancient Splendor; nor does it stand upon the same Ground it did formerly: Mount *Sion*, where *Solomon's Temple* stood, is now almost out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount *Calvary*, where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The Church of the *Sepulchre*, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is said to contain twelve or thirteen Places under

to be
passed
the D
deric
his C
ged th
Thing
s. Wh
piece
rial:
the An
Place
are ad
about
hale B
Recep
every C
as the
the, &
not bei
were pl
In D
Empire
to have
Banks
wards
nor is th
verted i
wash al
Banks o
New for
Arabic,
Or was,
is not k

Of the
The C
a God
Earthly
human,
taining
Those
receive h
Tide a S
who is e
to execut
The Y
Employ
Christian
the Vice

its Roof consecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being reputed to have had some particular Actions done in them, relating to the Death and Resurrection of Christ. As, 1. The Place where he was derided by the Soldiers: 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided his Garments: 3. The Place where he was shut up whilst they digged the Hole to set the Foot of the Cross in, and prepared every Thing for his Crucifixion: 4. Where he was nailed to the Cross: 5. Where the Cross was erected: 6. Where the Soldier stood, who pierced his Side: 7. Where his Body was anointed in order to his Burial: 8. Where his Body was deposited in the Sepulchre: 9. Where the Angels appeared to the Women after his Resurrection: 10. The Place where Christ appeared to *Mary Magdalen*, &c. All which Places are adorned with so many several Altars, erected in little Chappels about this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in some little Buildings on the Outside adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Reception of the Monks and Pilgrims; and in some of these almost every Christian Nation formerly maintained a small Society of Monks: as the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Nestorians*, *Coptites*, &c. But these have all, except four, forsaken their Apartments, not being able to bear the excessive Rents and Extortions the *Turks* were pleased to impose upon them.

In *Diarbek*, the ancient *Mesopotamia*, now a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, situate between the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is supposed to have been the Seat of Paradise; and in the same Province, on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, was the Tower of *Babel* built, and afterwards the City of *Babylon*, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the exact Place where it stood known, but supposed to be converted into a Lake by the Overflowing of the River *Euphrates*. *Niniveh* also, the Capital of the *Assyrian* Empire, was situated on the Banks of the *Tygris*, in the Province of *Curdistan*, of which they still shew some Ruins opposite to the City of *Mosul*. *Chaldea*, now *Syria Arabica*, was the Place of *Abraham's* Nativity: but where the City of *Ur* was, which is mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Residence, is not known.

Of the Grand Signior, and the rest of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

The Grand Signior is stiled by his Subjects, The Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all Earthly Crowns, &c. He is generally esteemed something more than human, and not bound by any Laws whatsoever, except that of maintaining the *Mahometan* Faith.

Those who are in any Office or Post under the Grand Signior, or receive his Pay, are stiled his Slaves, which is the most honourable Title a Subject can bear; the Term *Slave*, in *Turkey*, signifying one who is entirely resigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleasure, and ready to execute whatever he commands.

The Youth, who are educated in the Seraglio, and designed for Employments in the Government or Army, are all the Children of Christian Parents, either taken in War, purchased, or Presents from the Viceroy's and Governors of distant Provinces; the most beautiful,

And, well-wish, brightly Children that can be met with, and are all
well-rewarded and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they
are admitted into the Seraglio of *Pera, Constantinople, or Aleppo*,
where are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated
or trained for Employment, according to the Opinion the Sultan
expresses of them.

They are first taught Silence, and an humble modest Behaviour, then instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion, and to speak and write the *Turkish* Language, and afterwards the *Persian* and *Arabic*. When they are fit for many Exercises, they are taught the Use of Arms, and such other Arts and Sciences as may render them serviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are seldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought sufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is composed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born Deaf, and consequently Dumb, are about forty in Number; these are taught to discourse by Signs, and maintain a Conversation without the Use of Words; with these and the Dwarfs, who are also Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himself; and, if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be set upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extensive Commands; one, named the *Killer Aga*, is a Black Eunuch, and is Superintendent of the Women; another, called the *Casi Aga*, or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women. The Ladies of the *Harem* are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Presents of Governors, purchased, Captives taken in War, most of them the Children of *Christian* Parents, who, on their Admission, are committed to the Charge of some old Lady, and taught Musick, Dancing, and other Accomplishments, and furnished with the richest Cloaths and Ornaments: These frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Conversation.

These Ladies are scarce ever suffered to go abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the House, which are inclosed with Lattices; and when they go to the Land, they are put into close Chariots, and Signals made at certain Distances, to give Notice that none approach the Road thro' which they march.

Besides these Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the
Jungle, whose Business it is to wait on them.

The Officers of State usually consist of some of the Royal Slaves selected in the Seraglio, the chief of whom is the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister.

The *Fankarios*, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their *Aga*, or Commander, is the most considerable Military Officer.

Language:

Longer
modern
been given
Greek is
old Greek
ern Greek

Pater
Na arti be
 ne parant
 te crimate
 adhibetur
 Amen.

The Po
abafchmay
ajchans ab
vajchouk
v's ta'alan
v'ajik, v'

Religion: of Omar, High-Priest, calling all Arabs to the Hajj, down his own throat the

The Master's Discipline
The Discipleship
Apprenticeship,
is not altogether
the Temple
into the Master's
New Foundation
at extending
building the

Patriarch, Antioch, Archbishop, Harac, Nicosa, Tyana, &

bishops,]
 as, Ephesus
 tre, Castro
 e, Christian
 Corni, R.
 hiffa.

TURKEY in 1854

Language.] The Languages of Turkey are the *Sclavonian*, the *modern Greek*, and the *Syriac*. Of the *Sclavonian* a Specimen has been given already in the Description of *Sclavonia*; the *modern Greek* is very different from that of the ancient *Greeks*, nor is the old *Greek* understood by the present *Greeks*; a Specimen of the *modern Greek* follows in their *Pater-noster*.

Pater. Hinas, epies ist tes tes ewangelis; bogia shito to omnia fan: Na arti he basila sou; to thelma sou na graetis, itapi en to ge, oi lo an parant; to sfont kemas dous hemas simoren; he ji chrisa boum to crinata heman itzous, he hemas sichepasomen chinous opou; mas edikimhe qua tounas hemas is to pyrasio, alla selen hemas apo to panh. Amen.

The *Pater-noster* in the *Syriac* Language is as follows: *Abba abbaschmajo; atthadaseb schmoek; itthe malcatbeck; nabas atijmoch, ejchans abbaschmajo eph b'ar'ho; habb lan lachmo kstantman jannato; wajibout lan chowain, ejchans dopchbna sebbahan l'chajebbain; e'la'alan knisjouno; alo panan men bischo; metil ddiloch hi malcathe echjeh, e'rbeschbanchiko l'elam alati. Amin.*

Religion.] The established Religion is the *Moslemism*, of the Sect of *Omur*, and subdivided into 100 other Sects. The *Musli* is the High-Priest of their Religion, whose Seal seems so he necessary to the ruling all Acts of State. Any Person may be a Priest that pleases to take the Habit and perform the Functions of a Priest, and may lay down his Office when he pleases; there is nothing like *Ordination* amongst them.

The *Moslems* tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Disciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppression, may be deemed Persecution, the *Christians* in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them some Temples indeed, but they have destroyed more, or converted them into Mosques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon New Foundations, or their building those which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are those of *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, and *Jerusalem*.

Archbishops.] The Archbishops are those of *Antiochia*, *Laissa*, *Isfus*, *Haracka*, *Athens*, *Malvasia*, *Patras*, *Napoli di Romania*, *Carinth*, *Nicofia*, *Sabniki*, *Adrianople*, *Janna*, *Persepolis*, *Anafia*, *Santi*, *Izama*, *Tyre*, and *Berytus*.

Bishops.] The Bishops are those of *Scyruza*, *Modes*, *Caminicus*, *Aras*, *Ephesus*, *Ancyra*, *Cyzicus*, *Nicomedia*, *Nice*, *Chalcedon*, *Mistira*, *Argiv*, *Castro*, *Divio*, *Butrinto*, *Trebisond*, *Drama*, *Smyrna*, *Mytilene*, *Iora*, *Christonopoli*, *Chkorn*, *Salona*, *Livadia*, *Anafis*, *Nova Cassene*, *Cepai*, *Rhodes*, *Chio*, *St. John d'Acet*, *Granica*, *Thalante*, and *Antipia*.

Revolutions

Language.]

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Turks* are of a *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Original; they were very little known till the Eighth Century, when they came down upon *Georgia*, and plundered that Country; in the Year 844 they penetrated as far as *Armenia Major*, where they fixed themselves, and from thence this Country obtained the Name of *Turcomania*. About the Year 1000, the Sultan *Perfis*, being reduced very low by the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, made an Alliance with the *Turks*, who sent three thousand Men to his Assistance, under the Command of *Tangrolipix*; by which Re-inforcement the Sultan obtained a signal Victory: But, *Tangrolipix* not being rewarded as he expected, there arose such Misunderstanding between these new Allies, that it occasioned a War, wherein *Tangrolipix* defeated *Mahomet* the *Persian* Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of *Persia*. But the *Turks*, who were *Pagans* at their coming into *Persia*, had converted so long with the *Saracens*, as to incline to the Religion they professed. And *Tangrolipix*, on his Accession to the *Persian* Throne, professed himself a *Mahometan*, without which Compliance, it might possibly have been difficult to have established his Empire. *Tangrolipix* afterwards marched against the Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he defeated; but attempting the Conquest of *Arabia*, he did not meet with the like Success; whereupon he turned his Arms towards *Natalia*, or the *Lesser Asia*; and made a considerable Progress in the Conquest of it. The *Turks* remained Sovereigns of *Persia* till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of *Tartars* or *Scythians* broke into *Persia*, and reduced the *Turks* to a very low Ebb. But *Ottoman* restored the *Turkish* Nation to their former Grandeur, making himself Master of *Nice* and *Prusa*, and the best Part of *Asia Minor*; from him therefore it is that the Empire obtained the Name of *Ottoman*; and the present Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. *Orchaus* first passed the *Hellepont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other Places in *Europe*. *Anurath* reduced *Athens*, *Serbia*, and *Bulgaria*.

Bejanet conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but was taken Prisoner by *Tamerlain*, and beat out his Brains against the Iron Cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldest Son of *Bejanet*, succeeded to the *European* Provinces.

Mahomet, the youngest Son of *Bejanet*, possessed the *Asian* Provinces in 1450; and, having subdued *Solyman*, succeeded to the Whole. He conquered *Dacia* and Part of *Sclavonia*.

Anurath II. in 1574, subdued the rest of *Achaia*, *Theffaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*.

Mahomet II. surnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of *Constantinople* and *Trapezond*, with 200 Cities more, and was first killed Emperor of the *Turks*. *Constantinople* was taken A. D. 1453, and *Trapezond* in 1460.

Bejanet II. A. D. 1481, subdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morae* and *Dalmatia*, then possessed by the *Venetians*, and Part of *Armenia*.

Selimus II. in 1512, subdued the *Mameluke* Kingdom in *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia Petrea*.

Solyman

Solyman
and *gr*
petra
Soly
in *Africa*
the *Side*
Mah
King of
near *lost*
Christian
Solyman
died by
the *Persian*
II. 1691,
Armenia,
in 1715.
Solyman *Ar*

Between }

Between }

Boundaries

the *Indian* *O*
Africa, on the
Divisions

1. *Arabia Pet*
N. W.

2. *Arabia Des*
in the *Middle*

3. *Arabia Pet*
S. E.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

433

Soliman the Magnificent, A. D. 1520, subdued Persia, Belgrade, Buda, and great Part of Hungary in Europe; and Babylon, Affrica, and Mesopotamia in Asia.

Soliman III. A. D. 1566, took Cyprus from the Portuguese, and took in Affrica from the Moors. Amurat III. enlarged his Conquests on the Side of Persia.

Mahomet IV. A. D. 1648, took Candia from the Venetians, after a Siege of thirty Years, having lost before it 180,000 Men; the Christians lost 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every Christian Nation assisted the Venetians in this War.

Soliman III. in 1687, besieged Vienna, but met with a total Defeat from his John Sobieski, King of Poland, and lost great Part of Hungary; the Venetians recovered the Moors from him. In the Reign of Ahmet II. 1691, the Turks were entirely driven out of Hungary and Transylvania. Ahmet recovered the Moors back again from the Venetians in 1715. Mahomet V. the late Grand Signior, deposed his Uncle Selim Ahmet in the Year 1730.

A R A B I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 35 and 60	{ E. Lon. }	{ 1300 Miles in Length.
Between { 25 and 30	{ N. Lat. }	{ 1200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] B O U N D E D by Persia on the North; by Persia and the Gulfs of Basora and Ormus, East; by the Indian Ocean, South; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

1. Arabia Petraea, N. W.	Magdian or Mecca	Sana.
2. Arabia Deserta in the Middle.	Tobana Mecca	Mecca, E. Lon. 43. 40. N. Lat. 21-20. Sida Medina Djaser.
3. Arabia Felix, S. E.	Hadramut Casson Sagar Omra or Mayfat Yamama Babara.	Mecca, E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 25. Sida Hadramut Casson Sagar Mayfat Yamama Bakaf.

E e

Name

Name and Character.] The West Arab, 'tis said, signifies a Robber. The Arabians seldom let any Merchandise pass through the Country without extorting something from the Owners; if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Descendants of *Ismael*, the natural Son of *Abraham*, of whom it was foretold that his Hand should be against every Man, and every Man's Hand against him.

The same People are called *Saracens*, which signifies *Inhabitants of the Desert*, as great Part of this Country is.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb* lie in *Arabia Petraea*, East of the *Red Sea*. The Mountains called *Gebel el Arab* lie in the Middle of *Arabia Felix*.

Springs and Rivers.] There are but few Springs, and scarce any considerable Rivers in this desert Country, except the *Euphrates*, which washes the North East Limits of it.

Seas, Gulphs, and Capes.] The Seas of *Arabia* are the *Red Sea*, the *Red Sea*, and the Gulphs of *Persia* or *Bosfora*, and *Oman*, and the Streight of *Babelmandel*; and the chief Capes or Promontories are those of *Bab el Mandeb* and *Masbura*.

Air.] The Air of *Arabia* is excessive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lies upon the Coasts. The Winds also are hot and poisonous, as those on the opposite Shores of *Persia*; and their Sands very troublesome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Winds, inasmuch that whole Caravans, as said, have been buried, and lost in their Deserts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Produce.] Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coast, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Mannu, Myrrh, Cassia, Balsam, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants; Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn and Grapes, the two last in small Quantities. There is a Pearl Fishery on the Gulph of *Bosfora*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horses. The Dromedary is a Species of the Camel, that will travel two hundred Miles a Day.

Constitution.] The *Arabian Kingdoms*, which lie upon the Coasts, appear some of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently stiled Xerif, as the Xerif of *Meca*, and others are called Imams; but both the one and the other signify the Office of Priest as well as King, as the Caliphs of the *Saracens*, the Successors of *Mahomet*, were, till conquered by the *Turks*, whose Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Priesthood, but govern and controul the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction as they please, and give Laws to the Musfy, or High Priest. As to the Form of the *Arabian Government* and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are absolute both in Spirituale and Temporals, and the Succession hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the *Alcoran*, and the Comments upon it.

Forces.] They have no standing regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purves and Persons of their Subjects whenever they see fit.

Persians

Pro-
and of
commo-
are rare
ple, ex-
with F
The
them wi
Fert; o
dies
their H
wrapped

Monar-
Tribes, in
Place to F
Water and
Caravans
better than
takes all the
ian Seas.

Upon the
the Capital
the Places of
No, whether

Slaves is
Rice, Corn,
pine, or in
Country; si-
the Arabian
The Pilgr
an Army wit
standing whic
returning fro
60,000 Perso
like Accident

Mede, the
Mora, and th
or Kingdom,
not, but no
Sum, in Ar
of the Red S
the Coast of E

Food and Li-
Manner of Fi-
and they take
and like them
Their Drin-
Liquors.

Person and Habit.] The *Arabians* are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a swarthy Complexion; and black Hair and Black Eyes are common to them with other People in the same Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than strong; but they are said to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance; and since they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Marksmen.

The Habit of the roving *Arabs* is a Kind of blue Shirt, and about them with a white Sash, or Girdle, and some of them have a Vest of Fur, or Sheepskin over it. They wear also Drawers, and sometimes Slippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap or Turban on their Heads; many of them go almost naked; but the Women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their Eyes.

Manners and Customs.] The Emirs and Princes of the several Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Convenience of Water and Pasture, and frequently rob, or impose a Tribute on the Caravans between *Turky* and *Persia*; and the King of *Muscat* is little better than a Pirate, having a Squadron of Cruisers, with which he takes all the defenceless Ships he can meet with in the *Persian* or *Arabian* Seas.

Upon the Coast of *Arabia the Happy*, are several large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as *Mocha*, *Aden*, *Muscat*, &c. but *Meca*, the Place of *Mahomet's* Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all *Arabia*, whither many thousand *Mahometans* go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Sida is the Port Town to *Mocca*; thither the *Turkish* Gallies bring Rice, Corn, and other Provisions from *Egypt*, for the Use of the Pilgrims, or it would be impossible for them to subsist in that barren Country; for the *Turks* have the sole Navigation of the *Red Sea*, tho' the *Arabian* Princes are in no Subjection to the Grand Signior.

The Pilgrims could never visit *Mocca*, if the *Turks* did not send an Army with them for their Protection against the *Arabs*; notwithstanding which, a Body of near 50,000 *Arabs* attacked a Caravan returning from *Mocca* in the Year 1758; and, after killing about 60,000 Persons, plundered it of every Thing that was valuable. A like Accident happened in the Year 1694.

Medina, the City which *Mahomet* fled to when he was driven out of *Meca*, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province, or Kingdom, as it is sometimes called; and thither too the Pilgrims resort, but not so often as they do to *Mocca*.

Suez, in *Arabia Petraea*, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulf of the *Red Sea*, the Station of the *Turkish* Gallies; which command the Coast of *Ethiopia* as well as *Arabia*.

Food and Liquor.] The Food of these People is chiefly Rice, and all Manner of Fish and Flesh almost; but Camel's Flesh is most admired, and they take Care to drain the Blood from the Flesh as the *Jews* do, and like them refuse such Fish as have no Scales.

Their Drink is chiefly Water or Sherbet; they have no strong Liquors.

Way of Travelling.] There are no Roads in this Country. The Caravans travel over the sandy Defert, where there is no Track, guiding themselves by a Compass as they do at Sea; and as they have no Wheel Carriages, their Merchandize is loaden upon Camels and Dromedaries, and they carry their Provisions with them, there being no Inns or Caravan-serais. If the Weather be bad, they pitch their Tents, or else lie all Night in the open Air upon Carpets.

Curiosities.] In the Neighbourhood of *Tor*, there is a Convent of Greeks dedicated to St. Katherine, and the Apparition of God to *Moses* on the Burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount *Sinai* is the Place, which in Scripture is called *Elim*, where the *Israelites* found seventy Palm-trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which *Moses* sweetened by a Miracle; they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterness; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and used to bathe in, and is called by the *Arabs*, *Hammam Musa*, or the Bath of *Moses*. In this Garden of the Monks, there are scarce any other Plants but Palm-trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther is a Plain, supposed to be that which the Scripture calls the *Desert of Sin*; in which Plain are a great many *Acacia* Trees, from which comes the Gum which the *Arabs* call *Acacia*.

Here we find the Rock out of which *Moses* brought Water by striking it with his Wand. It is a Stone of a prodigious Height and Thickness, rising out of the Ground, and the Monks shew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed; but there is no Water issues from it at present.

They shew also a little Grove on the Side of the *Latin* Church, which they relate is the Place where *Moses* was hid, when he desired to see the Face of God, and saw his back Parts: It was upon this Mount that *Moses* received the ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down they shew a great Stone, which the Monks say, is the Place where the Prophet *Elijah* set himself down, when he hid from *Jehoiakim*.

All over the Mount are to be seen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which, 'tis said, no less than fourteen thousand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppression of the *Arabs*.

From Mount *Sinai* we easily see Mount *Horeb*, where *Moses* kept the Flocks of *Jethro* his Father-in-law, when he saw the burning Bush; where also is a Monastery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to shew the Impression in a Rock where *Aaron* cast the Head of the Golden Calf.

Language.] The People of the East hold that the *Arabian* is the richest and most copious Language in the World; that it is composed of several Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it say, they have not less than a thousand Terms to express the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion; and that no Man can be Master of all their Terms without a Miracle: They look upon it so, because the Language of Paradise. It is certain that there are many

Words in
and are n
deal of C
lows: *Ab
sauri magi
bafano ian
audna tem
no-nufiberr*

Religion.
I. The
II. And
III. They
IV. To
V. To
VI. To
VII. To
VIII. Th
IX. They
chines.
X. Every
tunism; bu
Religion th
Mahometan

Coins.] Th
is the *Red Se
in the Pillar
Ships; and
All their Coff
Paceless. Th
and, *Turk
as taken at su
their Acco
to a Dollar**

MAHOM
the Em
the Sultan of
of the eldest
nly much rest
Merchant, took
to Syria, *Ralest
became intimate
'tis said, he com
he was after
named *Cadige*,
what Place.*

Words in this Language, which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being translated into any other, without a deal of Circumlocution. The *Pater-Noster* in the *Arabic* is as follows: *Alhuma Illadhi fi-samawat; jethalldes afidhi; tati malootih; tawri musbihat; camu fi-fima; hithalce ala lardi eating chobawa; hofatma botaum; was for lena dounbawa; wachafatna, cama nos for awbna lenus aca deima; wald' sadach-balwa fi-bajarib; helen wujina mo-qascherir. Amen.*

Religion.] The Articles of the *Mahometan* Faith are.

I. That there is but one God.

II. And that *Mahamer* was sent by God.

III. They are commanded to observe their Purifications.

IV. To pray at the appointed Times.

V. To give Alms.

VI. To fast in the Month *Ramazan*.

VII. To go once in Pilgrimage to *Macca*.

VIII. They are prohibited strong Liquor and Gaming.

IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, besides Concubines.

X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who professes *Mahometanism*; but as to the other Sex, it is not deemed material what Religion they are of, as they have no Scale, in the Opinion of the *Mahometans*.

Coins.] The Coins, which are current at *Musko*, the principal Port in the *Red Sea*, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate 5 per Cent. in the Pillar Dollars, because they are reckoned not to be the purest Silver; and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drachms, 12 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Weight. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of *Venice*, *Germany*, *Turky*, *Egypt*, &c. The Comasses are a small Coin, which are taken at such a Price as the Government sets upon them; and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of *Cabees*, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the *Mahometan* Religion, and of the Empire of the *Saracens*, was born at *Macca*, *June* 571, in the Reign of *Justinian* II. Emperor of *Constantinople*: He was descended of the eldest Branch of the Honourable Tribe of *Korash*, but his Family much reduced at this Time; whereupon his Uncle *Abuelch*, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and sent him with his Camels to *Syria*, *Palästina*, and *Egypt*, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with some *Jews* and *Christians*, by whose Assistance, 'tis said, he composed his *Alchoran*.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow named *Calige*, for whom he carried on a Trade to *Damascus*, and other Places. This Widow being about Forty, thought fit to make

him her Husband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richest Men in *Mexca*.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Divisions among *Christians*, in his Journeys to *Palestine*, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himself the High Priest and Sovereign of the People; which he proposed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worship and Purity, practised by the ancient Patriarchs.

His first Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abstemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of *Hira* near *Mexca*, where he spent his Time in Praying, Fasting, and other Acts of Mortification; and when he returned Home at Night, used to entertain his Wife and Family with the Visions he had seen, and the strange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himself a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was sent from God to reform the Heathenish Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The first Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Representations of him ought to be destroyed; and that those, who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Companions associated with him, ought to be abhorred. He did not deny the Mission of *Jesus Christ*, or *Moses*, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both *Jews* and *Christians* with corrupting the Scriptures, and declared he was sent to purge them from their Error, and restore the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publish the *Alchoran*, which he pretended the Angel *Gabriel* brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was first written on the Plave-bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuensis, for *Mahomet* could neither write nor read.

He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit and insinuating Address; he could bear Affronts without any seeming Resentment; flattered the Rich, and relieved the Poor; and managed with the Cunning and Dexterity, that he soon gained great Numbers of Proselytes, at which the Chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly discerning, that he had a Design against the Government; they had determined therefore to surprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely Notice of it, fled to *Yatrib*, which was afterwards called *Medina Talmabi*, or the City of the Prophet. His Flight to this City was in the Year 622, from whence the *Mahometans* compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at *Medina* with great Joy by the Citizens, who readily submitted to him as their Prince; and, being joined by great Numbers of other *Arabians*, his first Enterprizes were the Intercepting the Caravans which traded between *Mexca* and *Syria*, by which he greatly enriched his Disciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on several of the *Arab* Tribes, compelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him, declaring his Cause to be the Cause of God, and that who-

ever died the Term
preferre if
he might

Obtain
him, he p
Wine, and
ing surpriz

In the Y
dne, havin
new Relig
laid Siege
all that op
the *Kambo*
many more
the supreme
which prov
Forces, and
deced great
then subject
63d Year of
His Disce
Africa, with
France, Italy
of Saracens,
Mauritania,

Between }

Between }

As the Provin
we

Boundaries.]

East, by the
and by *Farky* o

ever died in the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradise: That the Term of every Man's Life was fixed by God; and that none could preserve it beyond the appointed Time, or shorten it by any Hazards he might form, to be exposed to in Battle or otherwise.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of *Jewish Arabs* that opposed him, he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine, and deeply engaged in Play, were in very great Danger of being surprized; whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he caused himself to be proclaimed King at *Medina*, having before assumed only the Office of High Priest of his new Religion; and now finding himself sufficiently reinforced, he laid Siege to his native City *Mecca*, and took it; and having cut off all that opposed him, he broke down all the Images he found in the *Kaaba*, among which were those of *Abraham* and *Ismael*, and many more, which the *Arabians* worshipped as Mediators for them to the supreme God. This was in the 8th Year of the *Hegira*, A. D. 629, which provoking the rest of the *Arab Tribes*, they assembled their Forces, and gave him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of *Arabia* under his Power, and some Towns of *Syria*, then subject to the *Grecian Emperor*; and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his Age.

His Disciples made themselves Masters of great Part of *Asia* and *Africa*, within the Space of 100 Years, and reduced most of *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and the Islands in the *Mediterranean*, under the Name of *Saracens*, and sometimes *Moors*; invading *Europe* from the Coast of *Mauritania*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

P E R S I A

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	45 and 67	{ E. Lon.	} Being {	1200 Miles in Length
Between	{	25 and 45	{ N. Lat.		

As the Provinces West of the *Indus* have been lately ceded to *Persia*, we may extend the Longitude to 70 Degrees.

Boundaries. **B**OUNDED by *Circassia*, the *Caspian Sea*, and *Ussac Tartary* on the North; by *East India* on the East; by the *Indian Ocean*, and the Gulf of *Persia* or *Bassora*, South; and by *Farty* on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Division on the Frontiers of India.	<i>Chorasän</i> , Part of the ancient <i>Hyrcania</i> , including <i>Esfarabad</i> and <i>Herat</i> ,	<i>Mystid</i> , or <i>Thus</i> <i>Esfarabad</i> <i>Herat</i>
	<i>Sabizstan</i> , including <i>Candaber</i> and the ancient <i>Bactria</i> , <i>Sigistan</i> , the ancient <i>Drangiana</i> .	<i>Ganneh</i> <i>Candaber</i> <i>Sigistan</i> .
The Southern Division.	<i>Makuran</i>	<i>Makuran</i> <i>Lar</i>
	<i>Kerman</i> , the ancient <i>Gedrosia</i> ,	<i>Gombroon</i> , E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30. <i>Ormus</i> <i>Schiras</i> .
The South West Division on the Frontiers of Turkey.	<i>Farissan</i> , the ancient <i>Persia</i> ,	
	<i>Chusistan</i> , the ancient <i>Sufiana</i> ,	<i>Schemser</i> <i>Casbin</i> <i>Ispahan</i> , E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 32-30.
	<i>Irac Agha</i> , the ancient <i>Parthia</i> ,	
The North West Division, between the <i>Caspian</i> Sea and the Frontiers of Turkey.	<i>Curdestan</i> , Part of the ancient <i>Affria</i> .	<i>Hamadan</i> <i>New Julpha</i> <i>Arrova</i> <i>Carmabad</i> .
	<i>Aderbeitsan</i> , the ancient <i>Media</i> ,	<i>Tauris</i> , or <i>Ecbatana</i> <i>Ardevil</i>
	<i>Georgia</i> { Part of the ancient <i>Iberia</i> and <i>Colchis</i> .	<i>Naxosvan</i> <i>Tefis</i>
	<i>Dagistan</i> { <i>Mananderan</i> , <i>Gilan</i> , Part of the ancient <i>Hyrcania</i> , on the <i>Caspian</i> Sea, <i>Chirvan</i> ,	<i>Ganges</i> <i>Torki</i> <i>Ferrabad</i> <i>Gilan</i> <i>Refid</i> <i>Derbent</i> <i>Baku</i> .

Name.] The Name of *Persia* some derive from *Persepolis* the Capital, in the Reign of *Darius*; others from *Perseus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and others again from the Word *Paras*, which signifies *Horseman*, the *Persian* Troops being mostly Horse.

Mountains.] There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in *Persia*, than in any Country in *Asie*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ararats*, sometimes called the Mountains of *Dagistan*, fill all the *Space* between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas. Those called *Taurus*, and

and the *India*,

Rivers divides *Persia*, *Araxes*, and *Caspian* Rivers, West of

Sea. or *Baffor* Sea on the properly the *Extent* Length of

Asie.] Situation and *Dagistan* the *Topography* are exceedingly very unhealthy for the *Persian* Light. *Asie* they are three or four many have

Soil and where they are fruitful. and other but in no *Melons*, *Perfection*. near the in the *Gulph*

Animals, Breed of *Horses* all Manner remarkable for seven or eight Manner of

Manufactures, *Woolen*, *M* The *English* particularly *Turkey*, and

and the several Branches thereof, run through *Persia*, from *Masada* to *India*, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the *Oras* on the North-East, which divides *Persia* from *Upper Tartary*; the *Kur*, anciently *Cyrus*, and the *Aras*, anciently *Araxes*; which rising in the Mountains of *Armenia* and *Caucasus*, join their Streams, and run from West to East into the *Caspian Sea*. The *Indus* also may be reckoned among the *Persian* Rivers, as it anciently divided *Persia* from *India*; and the Provinces West of the *Indus* have lately been ceded to *Persia* again.

Seas.] The Seas on the South of *Persia* are, the Gulph of *Persia* or *Bassora*, the Gulph of *Ormus*, and the *Indian Ocean*. The only Sea on the North is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian Sea*; and that is more properly a Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea; but the Extent of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length from North to South, and about half as broad.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the several Divisions. On the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Dagistan*, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the Tops of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are excessive hot, and the Coasts of the *Caspian* and *Persian Seas* are very unhealthful. The Middle of *Persia*, however, is much admired for the Purity and Serenity of the Air, the Stars shining so expending bright, that some Travellers relate, they could see to read by their Light. But then, for two Months in the Year, about *April* and *May*, they are troubled with the *Samiel*, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four Hours in the Day-time with such a scorching Heat, that many have perished in them.

Soil and Produce.] *Persia* in general is a very barren Soil; but where they can turn the Water into the Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful. It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and some Corn, but in so great Quantities. Dates, Oranges, and Pistachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stalks, they have in great Perfection. Here are also great Quantities of Silk produced, especially near the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*; and they have a fine Pearl Fishery in the Gulph of *Bassora*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are Camels, and a sprightly Breed of Horses, equal to the *Arabian*. They have also Deer, and all Manner of Game, Oxen, and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable for having six or seven Horns a-piece, and Tails that weigh seven or eight Pounds each. They have also Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts, and Serpents.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures are those of Silk, Woolen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets, and Leather.

The *English* and other Nations traffic with them by several Ways, particularly by the Gulph of *Ormus*, at *Gombroon*, by the Way of *Turky*, and by the Way of *Russia* through the *Caspian Sea*, a Traffic

Traffic lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets, and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in *European* Shipping. The *Persians* have scarce any Ships of their own, and the *Russians* have the sole Navigation of the *Caspian Sea*. The Trade to *Persia* through *Russia* is disused at present, being prohibited by the Court of *Russia*, who are apprehensive the *English* will teach the *Persians* to build Ships, and dispute the Navigation of the *Caspian Sea* with them. There is not a richer or more profitable Trade carried on any where, than between *Gombroon* and *Sarat* in the *East-Indies*; and the *English East-India* Company frequently let out their Ships to transport the Merchandize of the *Bengians* and *Armenians* from *Persia* to *India*: But there has been scarce any Trade here since the Civil War began. The Shaw, or Sovereign of *Persia*, is the chief Merchant, and he usually employs his *Armenian* Subjects to traffic for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent must have the Refusal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to trade. Thus it was before the Civil War commenced; but they are now in such Distraction, that we have little or no Trade in *Persia*.

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper, and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in *Hyrcania*, *Media*, and the Provinces of *Erah* and *Cberassan*.

Sulphur and Saltpetre are dug up in the Mountain *Damoud*, which divides *Hyrcania* from the Province of *Erah*.

The most valuable Mines in *Persia* are those where the *Turquoise* Stones are found; there is one of them at *Nisapour*, in the Province of *Cberassan*, and another in a Mountain between the Provinces of *Erah* and *Hyrcania*.

Constitution.] *Persia* is an absolute Monarchy, the Lives and Estates of the People being entirely at the Disposal of their Prince. The King hath no Council established, but is advised by such Ministers as are most in Favour; and the Resolutions taken among the Women in the *Haram*, frequently defeat the best laid Designs. The Crown is hereditary, excluding only the Females. The Sons of a Daughter are allowed to inherit. The Laws of *Persia* exclude the Blind from the Throne, which is the Reason that the reigning Prince usually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealousy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in *Persia*, or any Respect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to those who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarch; but every Man is esteemed according to the Post he possesses, and, when he is dismissed, he loses his Honour, and is no longer distinguished from the Vulgar.

King's Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of *Persia* are a Lion couchant, looking at the Sun as it rises over his Back. His usual Title is *Shaw*, or *Patshaw*, the Disposer of Kingdoms. They add also to the King's Titles those of *Sultan* and *Caan* or *Cham*, which is the Title of the *Tartar* Sovereigns. To Acts of State the *Persian* Monarch does not subscribe his Name; but the Grant runs in this Manner, *Am. shi Ad* (or *Edict*) is given by him whom the Universe obeys.

Form.]

Persia
across
Province
of *Southern*
nor had
among
first *Ulema*

Room
respectively
and there
King's *Harem*

The
Part of
but the
Tents, the
The King's
Kingdom

The *M*
*R*venues
his Fields
without it

A *Poll*-
established

Persians
adjacent *N*
their Men

They w
interwove
and over it
on their Fe
but to a *H*
Leather; a
Stirrups gen
wear a broad
Women doe
longer, and
down.

Genius and
People, of g
more than t
Professors
of their Serv
bring them i

Customs.]
and confined
Princes and g
sent away in a
required to q
the Places the

Forces.] The *Persian Forces* are most of them Horse, and not so numerous as the *Turks*, but yet frequently defeat them by cutting off their Provisions, and stopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Passes of some inaccessible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor had any Ships of War until *Kosh Koo* built a Royal Navy, and among them had a Man of War of 30 Guns; but since the Death of that Usurper, we hear no more of their Fleet.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State submit the Governors of the respective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Household and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but the Shepherds keep vast Herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of such Cattle pay a seventh Part to the Crown. The King also has a third Part of Silk and Cotton throughout the Kingdom, and the third Cole.

The Money raised by *Waters* is another considerable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Person paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; scarce any Thing will grow in this Country without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll-Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the established Religion.

Persons and Habits.] The *Persians*, like the *Turks*, plundering all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape, and Complexion.

They wear large Turbans on their Heads, some of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Vest girt with a Sash, and over it a loose Garment something shorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be bet to a House in the same Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather; and the Furniture of their Horses is immoderately rich, the Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horseback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Sash. The Dress of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Vests are longer, and they wear a stiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The *Persians* have been always esteem'd a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hospitality. Their greatest Foible is Profuseness and Vanity; the Richness of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revenues, and bring them into Difficulties.

Customs.] There is no Place where Women are so strictly guarded and confined as in *Persia*, especially in the Courts or Harams of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are sent away in covered Litters, with a strong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Distance from the Places they pass through, on Pain of Death.

Curiosities.]

Forces.]

Curiosities.] The *Genii*, the Potestates of the ancient *Persians*, who worshipped the Sun and Fire, may be esteemed some of the greatest *Curiosities in Persia*. Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of *Yezd*, in the Province of *Iracagen*. Here their High Priests and his Brethren live in a Kind of Convent or Seminary, and are employed, by Turns, in keeping up the sacred Fire, which, they say, was lighted some thousand Years ago.

The Ruins of *Persepolis*, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of *Schiras*, are said to be the most magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

Language.] The *Arabic* is the learned Language, and in this the *Astheran*, and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, &c. are written. The *Turkish* Language is usually spoken at Court, and in the Provinces adjoining to *Turkey*. At *Schiras*, the capital City of *Persia*, or the ancient *Persia*, they generally speak the *Persian* Tongue, which is a modern Language, of about the same Date with their Religion; and besides those Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations, which have, in their Turns, conquered *Persia*, as the *Turks*, the *Tartars*, and the *Arabs*; but they borrow more from the *Arabic* than all the rest, inasmuch, that one who understands *Persian* perfectly well, is half instructed in *Arabic*.

The *Persians* have not yet the Art of Printing amongst them; their Books therefore are all Manuscripts.

Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenour: *Ei Padere ma kib der ofmeni; pak bafched nam tu; beyagad padjebabi tu; sibwad ebwastu in hemjanankib der ofmen nin deragun; kib miera juroon nan kofel roon miera; wadargafar miera honaban ma xjunankibma nin mig serin orman miera; wadar onmejib misedizwara; Ekin shahis hux miera in estherin.* Amen.

Coin.] All Bargains in *Gombross* are made for *Shahees*, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Fourpence each; though that Coin is rarely met with, but, in its Stead, *Coz* and *Mamoodas* are current every where. *Horses*, *Camels*, *Houses*, &c. are generally sold by the *Toman*, which is two hundred *Shahees*, or fifty *Abashees*; and they usually reckon their Estates that Way. Such an one, they say, is worth so many *Tomans*, as we say *Pounds in England*.

Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better instructed to take their Prey, than in *Persia*; their *Hawks* are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at *Hares*, *Deer*, and all Manner of wild Beasts.

Food.] The *Persians* drink Coffee for Breakfast, and at Eleven they dine upon Melons, Fruit, or Milk: Their chief Meal is in the Evening, when they usually have a Dish of Pile, consisting of boiled Rice, Fowls, or Mutton, so over-done, that they pull the Meat in Pieces with their Fingers, using neither Knives, Forks, or Spoons: Pork is never eaten by them, or *Hares*, and other Animals, prohibited to the *Jews*. Their Bread is only Cakes baked upon the

Hearth:

Hearth
they do
is killed
legged
and wi
are a v
Neighb
Meal-si

They
strument
vort the
with a G
Compan
Sherbet
but the C
and drink
Persian P
ing them
would po

Writing
Hands.
do: The
of the Al
twenty le
They e
The Afro
formerly.

THE
low
was at first
Cyrus, m
da, Persia,
pire, about
Almand
the Grecian
and before
After the
General O
Chief; and
about the Y
the Declin
among Av
Conquest o
doned almo
of the East
his Posterit
victorious A

Hearth: They season their Meat very high with Salt and Spices when they dress it, but never salt up their Meat, eating it the same Day it is killed. They spread a Cloth upon the Carpet, and sit down cross-legged upon it at their Meals, washing both before and after they eat, and wipe on their Handkerchiefs instead of Towels. The *Perfians* are a very hospitable People, inviting Strangers as well as their Neighbours to eat with them, if they happen to be at their Houses at Meal-time.

They are frequently entertained with Musick, both Vocal and Instrumental, at their Festivals, and the dancing Girls are sent for to divert the Company; and if any of the Guests are inclined to withdraw with a Girl, they are shewn into a Room, and when they return to the Company, no Notice is taken of it. Their usual Drink is Water or Sherbet as in other *Mahometan* Countries, Wine being prohibited; but the Officers and Soldiers frequently break through this Restraint, and drink Wine which is made by the *Armenians* in *Schiras* and other *Persian* Provinces; and none of them make any Scruple of intoxicating themselves with Opium, of which one of them will eat as much as would poison half a Dozen Christians.

Writing.] The *Perfians* excel in Writing, and have eight several Hands. They write from the Right hand to the Left, as the *Arabs* do: They have a Kind of Short-hand, in which they use the Letters of the Alphabet; and the same Letters, differently pointed, will have twenty several Significations.

They excel more in Poetry than in any other Sort of Literature. The Astrologers are in as great Reputation in *Persia* as the Magi were formerly.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Persian* Monarchy succeeded that of the *Assyrian* or *Babylonian*, which I esteem the same, only the Seat of that Empire was at first at *Ninurub*, and afterwards at *Babylon*.

Cyrus, making a Conquest of *Babylon*, united the Dominions of *Media*, *Persia*, and *Babylon*; and laid the Foundation of the *Persian* Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Christ.

Alexander the Great conquering *Darius*, the last Emperor of *Persia*, the *Grecian* Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Christ 329 Years.

After the Death of *Alexander*, that Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy* were the Chief; and the Posterity of these Princes were subdued by the *Romans*, about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Christ. Upon the Decline of that Empire, these Dominions were again divided among several Princes, until *Timourlan*, a *Mogul Tartar*, made a Conquest of most of the Southern Nations of *Asia*, which he abandoned almost as soon as he conquered them, except *India*, and some of the Eastern Provinces of *Persia*, to which his Sons succeeded; and his Posterity still reign in *India*, being siled *Great Moguls*, from their victorious Ancestor.

Upon

Upon the Retreat of *Tamerlane* from *Persia*, *Chah Abbas*, a Doctor of the *Mohammedan* Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty of the Western *Persia*, pretending he was directly descended from *Alahaur*; and took upon him the Title of Calip, which comprehends the Offices both of Priest and King, and was succeeded by his Son *Sephi*, or *Sephi*, from whom future Kings were sometimes called *Sephis*.

Shaw Abbas, who descended from *Sephi*, vastly enlarged his Empire; on the Side of *India*, he conquered the Province of *Candabor*: On the South reduced *Lar* and *Ormás*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*; he transplanted the *Armenians* from *Tulpha* to *Ispahan*, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of *Europe* and *Asia*.

Shaw Sultan Hossin, the last King of this Race, succeeded to the Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many Years; but the Court of *Persia* setting every thing to Sale in the Reign of *Sultan Hossin*, *Mircevis Kan* (or *Chan*) a popular Nobleman, purchased the Government of *Candabor*, but was soon after displaced to make Room for another Nobleman that advanced more Money.

Mircevis thereupon became a Malecontent, assembled his Friends and Dependants, and drove his Rival out of *Candabor*, after which Success, he began his March towards *Ispahan*, the capital City, but died before he arrived there.

Mahomoud, his Son, advanced with the Army to *Ispahan*, took the City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, except Prince *Thomas*, who escaped and fled to the North of *Persia*.

Mahomoud was soon after murdered by *Efriss*, one of his Officers, who usurped the Throne.

Prince *Thomas*, having assembled an Army, invited *Nadir Kan* into his Service, who had obtained great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; by whose Assistance he defeated the Usurper *Efriss*, put him to Death, and recovered all the Places the *Turks* and *Rafsans* had made themselves Masters of during the Rebellion; and then Prince *Thomas* seemed to be established on the Throne; but *Nadir Shaw*, to whom *Sultan Thomas* had given the Name of *Thomas Kouli Kan*, (that is, the Slave of *Thomas*) thinking his Services not sufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the King had a Design against his Life, or at least to lay him aside, conspired against his Sovereign, made him Prisoner, and put him to Death, as is supposed, after which he usurped the Throne, styling himself *Shaw Nadir*, or King *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid Siege to *Candabor*, of which a Son of *Mircevis* had possessed himself; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the Great *Mogul* being distracted by Factions, one of the Parties invited *Shaw Nadir* to come to their Assistance, and betrayed the *Mogul* into his Hands; he thereupon marched to *Delly*, the Capital of *India*, summoned all the Viceroy and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treasure they could raise, and those that did not bring so much as he expected, he tortured and put to Death.

And

of the
Empire;
On the
Armenia
Ispahan,
and

ed to the
see many
le in the
at Noble-
soon after
need more

is Friends
fter which
City, but

, took the
cept Prince

is Officers,

Nadir Kan
his Valour
per *Efriz*,
and *Raf*,
ellion; and
throne; but
of *Thomas*
services not
a Design
against his
is supposed,
Nadir, or

of *Morocco*;
Court of the
ries invited
Mogul into
India, sum-
ed him, and
so that did
Death.
And

[Faint, mostly illegible text in the main body of the page, appearing to be a historical narrative.]

EAST
INDIES

SCALE
Miles & Sea Miles
to 100 & 200

INDIA

beyond the

PEGUAN
GANGER

BAY
OF
SIAM

SUND

INDIAN OCEAN

Printed & Sold by J. W. & J. S. in London

VI

[illegible]

SCALE
in the Degree
60 120 180 240 300

PACIFIC

О С Е Л

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

MIN DAAO

BORN OF

SUNDAY

ISLANDS



SPLENDIDLY ILLUSTRATED BY THE LUTHER CHURCH OF THE SOUTH.

East Side of Bay of Bengal usually called the Coast of Coromandel Galcutta Orissa	West Side of Bay of Bengal usually called the Coast of Malabar Calicut Goa Madras
---	---

Chief Division	Provinces	Chief Towns
The South West Coast of India, properly called the Coast of Malabar.	Condaga, or Canara	Daman, Portuguese Goa, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 21-30. Nasrully Beral, English and Dutch Mandapa Ganga Diu, Portuguese
	Rango Proper	Calicut, French Fort William, Muz, } English Dacca, Malda, English and Dutch Chaugan Cafanara Nagratat Pargana Pote Nehat Gor Kala
	Naugratat	
	Telung Pote Nehat Gor Kala	
The North East Division of India, containing the Province of Bengul, on the Mouth of the Ganges, and those of the Mountains of Nagratat	Naugratat	
	Telung	
	Pote	
	Nehat	
The North West Division on the Frontier of Persia, and the River Indus	Tejshure	Tejshure Tota Bachur Malica Halica Cahel
	Tota, or Bala	
	Bachur	
	Malica	
Middle Div.	Halica	
	Cahel	
	Canaga	Malipour Borac Chana Ranpur Narwar Ganwar Agro Dally, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 22.
	Borac	
Labor, or Pental	Chana	
	Ranpur	
	Narwar	
	Ganwar	
Mandrons	Agro	
	Dally	
	Labur	
	Mandrons	
Cassimere	Cassimere	
	Jengapour	
	Amir, or Bala	
	Amir	

[Derivation of the Name.] The Name of India was probably derived from the River Indus, the western Boundary of this Country, and situated between the Rivers Indus and Ganges; but at this Day Naives give it the Name of Indistan, or the Empire of the Great Ind, the present Princes deriving their Pedigree from Tamerlane, Great Mongul Tartar.

The Name of *India* also is given by the Europeans to all that Countries which lie between the River *Ganges* and *China*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus*, on the North, which divide *India* from *Ussac Tartary*; those of *Naugra*, which divide *India* from the *Tartars of Thibet*; and the Mountain of *Balagata*, which run almost the whole Length of *India*, from North to South; these are so high, and covered with Forests, that they stop the western Monsoon, the *Rsins* beginning a Month sooner on the *Malabar Coast* than they do on the eastern Coast of *Cornandel*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Indus*, which, rising in the northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the *Indian Ocean*, by several Channels, below *Tata*; receiving in its Passage the River *Attock*, supposed to be the ancient *Hydaspes*.

2. The *Ganges*, which rising in the same northern Mountains, runs South-East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal* by several Channels.

3. The *Jemmina*, which runs from North to South by *Dolly* and *Agra*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

4. The *Gunga*, which rising in the *Balagata Mountains*, runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

5. The *Christina*, which rises also in the *Balagata Mountains*, and running East, falls likewise into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The *Indian Ocean*; the Bay of *Bengel*; the Gulph of *Cambaya*; the Strait of *Ramanabot*; Cape *Cameri*, and *Diu*.

Air.] This Country, comprehending 33 Degrees of Latitude, viz. from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, passes through a great many Climates, and consequently the Air is different in the southern Provinces from what it is in the northern: The northern and middle Provinces of *India* enjoy a fine, serene, temperate Air, while those in the South are parched with Heat some Months in the Year, particularly in *April* and *May*, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a scorching Heat, coming over a long Tract of burning Sand for several hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the opposite Direction, and refreshes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till about Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this must be understood to be on or near the Shore, for at a Distance the Monsoons prevail, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction, and they shift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are so violent that no Ships can live upon the Coast.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Coconut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Plantain, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; these they have in the greatest Perfection. The Country also produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Game; and there is great Plenty of Fish and Fowl.

There are also Serpents, Scorpions, Meisquetos, Locusts, and stinging Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkeys abound and are adored here.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of India are chiefly Mullin, Calicoe, and Silk. They have some Merchant Ships of their own, and traffic with the Countries bordering upon India, and particularly with Persia; but the Europeans usually take off most of their Manufactures, and pay silver for them. Great Part of the Silver that is brought from America, is carried to the East-Indies by the Merchants of every European Nation; and as they have the richest Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as *Kut Kan* experienced when he plundered *Delly*, the Capital.

Constitution.] The *Mogul* is an absolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he assigns the greatest Part of his Empire to his eldest Son, and divides the residue among his younger Sons; but they all usually aspire to the Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family must be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince seldom suffers a near Relation to live. In Persia, 'tis observed, they only put out the Eyes of all such Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Title of the Mogul.] The Emperor or Great *Mogul* assumes some grand Title on his Advancement to the Throne; as, *The Conqueror of the World; The Ornament of the Throne, &c.* but he is never crown'd.

His Sons.] The Emperors Sons have the Title of *Sultans*, and their Daughters of *Sultanas*, and their Viceroys of Provinces are stiled *Nabobs*.

Nobility.] The next in Degree, which may be esteemed their Nobility, are stiled *Chans*, or *Cans*, as it is pronounced, and are distinguished by the Names they receive on their Advancement; as, *Japh Chan*, the rich Lord; *Chan Channa*, Lord of Lords; and to his Physician, the Mogul gave the Name of *Meerbis Chan*, or Lord of his Health.

The great Military Officers are called *Omrah*s, and if they have been Generals of Armies they are stiled *Mirzas*.

As to the Pagan Princes, tributary to the Mogul, these are called *Rajas*. The most honourable Cast or Tribe of the Pagans, are their *Bramins*, or Priests: The second is that of the *Rajaputes*, or *Rajabuts*, being the military Tribe. There are no less than sixty Pagan Tribes, that will not eat or intermarry with a Person of a different Tribe.

The Mogul suffers the Pagan *Rajas* and Nobility to inherit the Honours and Estates of their Ancestors; but there is no such Thing as Hereditary Honour or Estates among the *Moorish* or *Mahometan* Nobility and great Officers. When these die, all their Estates, real and personal, are seized by the Sovereign, as in *Turkey*.

Forces.] The Forces of the Mogul are computed to amount to 600,000 Horse, of his *Monguls* or white Subjects, who are usually denominated *Moors* in *India*, besides the Forces of the *Rajas*, or black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and these mount the Mogul's Guard frequently with twenty thousand Men by Turns; they are most of them Foot; and when the Mogul attacks any of the unsubdued *Rajas* in the Desile and Passes of the Mountains, he makes use of the *Rajaputes* in the Service of the black Princes.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Mogul are computed at forty Millions Sterling, *per Ann.* arising from the Duties on Merchandise, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Presents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces, every Viceroi, or Nabob, and Governor, being obliged to transmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province: The *Rajas* or black Princes under the Dominion of the Mogul, pay him annual Tribute also.

Persons.] As there is Variety of Climates, so there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extensive Country. Black, White, and Tawney. In the North of *India*, where the *Moors* or *Monguls* chiefly reside, the People are white.

The Blacks have long, shining, black Hair, and fine Features, as at all like the *Guinea* Blacks.

Towards the South, quite through the Middle of *India*, they are as black as Jet; and on the Coast they are of a tawney or Olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all these compounded together.

Habits.] The Habits of all are a Vest, girt about with a Sash, and a Turbant on their Heads; those of the Moguls, or Mahometans, much larger than those of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muslin or Callicoes tied round their Waist, and thrown over their Breasts and Shoulders, fastened with a broad belt; Their Hair is dressed with Abundance of glittering Tinkles: They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on the Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Nose, which falls upon the Lips, and Pendants in their Ears; and the Men also wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold, if they can afford it; if not, of some other Metal, and perhaps Glass; and every Man of any Fashion wears a Crisp Dagger, in his Sash.

Genius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hospitable and benevolent. There is but one Cast or Tribe in

make
captive
the Raj
they are
guilty o
whatsoever

Sabha
Right H
Man the
down ha
are in Di
Upon a
but entre
Bent and
bacco. T
and they f

Discusse
frequently
There a
Bakets, an
meats, the
Fishing, an
sometimes
the Wild

Ind.] T
Bakets, or
Bakets of Tr
of Flesh, Fi
all being o
baked Ric
The Moor
Bakets; but
Water: the
Bakets of the
Tree.

Marriages
Bakets
great S
Husband
as many
at it, he
Provinces on
Bakets, wh
Bakets bring
two or th
Bakets a Sur
Bakets in po

INDIA within Ganges.

and fighting their Profession, and these are very brave, but disciplined; they are called *Rajaputes*, the *Gentils* or *standing Forces* of the *Rajes*, the ancient Sovereigns of the Country. As for the rest, they are the most inoffensive People in the World; and would not be guilty of assaulting another, or of any Rudeness, upon any Account whatever.

Salutations.] The *Indians* salute their Friends by lifting their Right Hand, and sometimes both, to their Heads; and to a great Man they bow almost to the Ground. To their Princes they fall down flat upon their Faces, especially where they have offended, or are in Disgrace.

Upon a Visit, the Person visited does not move to meet his Friend, but entreats the Visitor to sit down by him on the Carpet, and the Betel and Arek-nut is brought him to chew, as some People do Tobacco. They are very reserved, and seldom talk aloud, or very fast; and they sometimes play at Chess or Cards for Trifles.

Diversions.] At Festivals the dancing Girls are sent for, and they frequently act Plays by Torch-light.

There are poor People in *India* that carry about Serpents in covered Baskets, and, upon their singing, and playing upon very bad Instruments, the Serpents will get up and dance. Hawking, Hunting, Fishing, and other rural Sports also are practised here: And the Court is sometimes entertained with the Fights of Elephants, Lions, and other Wild Beasts.

Food.] The Food of the *Bramin* and *Basies* Tribes is Rice, Roots, Herbs, or Fruit. They eat nothing that has Life, holding the Doctrine of Transmigration. The other Pagans eat almost every Kind of Fish, Fowl, and Fowl, except Beef, which they refrain from, the Bull being one of their Gods; but their grand Dish is Pilo, consisting of Boiled Rice, and Fowls or Mutton.

The *Moors*, or *Mahometans*, eat every Thing almost but Swine's Flesh; but few of the *Pagans* or *Mahometans* drink any other Liqueur than Water: Some of the *Pagans*, indeed, drink Palm-Wine, the Liqueur of the Cocoa-nut, or Toddy, which is drawn from the Cocoa-nut Tree.

Marriages.] The Marriage of the *Indian* Idolaters are made by their Parents when the Parties are Children, which are solemnized with great Splendor when they come of Age to cohabit; and the Husband can't refuse his Wife, he may take another, and entertain as many Concubines as he pleases; and if his first wife murmurs at it, he may reduce her to the Condition of a Slave; but in some Provinces on the *Malabar* Coast, 'tis said a Woman is allowed three Husbands, who contribute jointly to the Maintenance of the Wife. A Woman brings no other Fortune than her Cloaths and Ornaments, and two or three Female Slaves; and the Father of the Bridegroom wastes a Sum of Money often to the Bride's Friends, so that she is in a manner purchased.

Funeral.] The Pagans of *India* burn their Dead, and are vally expensive in the Perfumes they throw into the Funeral Pile.

Travelling.] Here are no Horses fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very small Breed. The *Indian* Cavalry consists of Horses brought out of *Persia* or *Tartary*, at an excessive Price. Camels and Oxen are their Beasts of Burthen, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the usual Way of Travelling is in a Palanquin, or Couch, covered with a bending Caropy, and carried by four Men that will trot along, Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of these usually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turn, four at a Time.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of the Hither *India*, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of *Golkonda* are not the least; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodness or Size of the Diamonds, except those lately discovered in *Brasil*, and the Value of these is not comparable to those of *Golkonda*.

The Hospitals the *Baniens* endow for sick and lame Animals is another Curiosity.

The Mogul's Camp also is a great Curiosity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Season, which lasts four or five Months, when besides the military Men, which amount to above one hundred thousand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he is attended by most of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Tradesmen from the capital City amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People; and when these he makes a Tour of a thousand Miles every Year, through several Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the miserable his Subjects, if they happen to be oppressed by his Nabobs (Viceroy or Governors).

There is a Caravan of ten thousand Camels and Oxen that constantly attend the Camp, and bring in Provisions from every Part of the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is styled a Prime, and is vested with great Power, as he is to furnish the Court and Camp with Provisions.

This Camp is at least twenty Miles in Circumference: They encamp in a round Form; the Mogul's Tent, and those of his Wives are on an Eminence in the Middle, and separated from the rest by a high Skreen or Inclosure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Distinction in another Circle, and the rest proceed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being nearest the Outside of the Camp.—Nor must we forget the Antiquities in the Island of *Canonin* or *Sassire*, opposite to *Bombay*, which all Writers take Notice of; particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and ascended by a vast Number of Steps out of the same Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand; it consists of three Isles, Part of them covered by a Capes. It is replenished with such Images as the *Indians* still worship. In another small Island near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock, as big as the Life, from whence the Island is called *Elephanta*.

[Language.] Besides the *Bramin* Language, there are the *Malabar* and *Jentes* Tongues, which are most commonly spoken by the Pagans; the one upon the *Malabar* Coast, and the other on the Coast of *Ormandel*; but no Language is more universally understood on the Coast, and in the trading Towns, than the *Portuguese*, which is the *Lingua Franca* of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with some *Indian* Words, and not spoken in that Purity as in *Portugal*. The Pagans generally write on the *Cocoa-nut* or *Palm-tree* Leaves, with an *Iron* Style or *Bodkin*.

A Specimen of the *Bengaler Jentes* Language, in their *Pater-noster*, follows:

Bappa hita, jang adda de surga; namma-mou jadi bersakti; radjat-mu mendarang; khandatimou menjadi de bumi septertj de surga; roti hita derri so bari-bari membrihan hita sabari inilla; makha ber-ampunla paha hita doosa hita, seperti hita ber-am-punahan siapa bersala kepada hita; d'jang-an an besar hita kepada ijobakan; tetapi lepaskan hita dari jang d'jahat; harna moun'ja radjat daan karuwn fadon daan ber bis-lan ampy kabbal. Amin.

A Specimen of the *Malabar* Language, in their *Pater-noster*.

Paramandalang gellile irukhira engel pidawu; ummadjia namam orisichika padawadaga; ummad-jia raisichijam wawa; ummadjia situm paramandalattile sicheja padam apole panijilejam sicheja padawadaga; ammanulla engel oppum engelluktu innudaram; engel cadon carerukku nangel panukhuma paha niram engel cadengelei engel-luktu porum; engelai isebodineijile pirawu sicheja degum; anado tin-mujile ninnu engelai leichittu bollam; adedndal raisichiannum palamanum nagi melijum ummaku euntunuk humanda jirukkuda. Amen.

[Religion.] The *Monguls* and *Moors*, and the Descendants of the *Arabs*, are all *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Omar*, being the same with that of *Turkey*, and therefore needs no further Description.

The *Blacks* are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or four several Casts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or so much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The most honourable of these Tribes is that of the *Bramins*, Successors of the ancient *Brachmans*, who are their Priests; the next are the *Rajaputes*, or military Men; and the third the *Banyans* or *Chentres*; the Sect that never eat Flesh; or drink strong Liqueur, and applying themselves chiefly to Trade, are some of the richest Merchants in the World.

And the Sect that abstains from Marriage, 'tis said, does it that no Pleasures may be stifled by their mutual Embraces.

[Coins.] The Coins we meet with in this Country are the *Pica* or *Tab*, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Half penny; the *Annas*, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the *Roupees*, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the *Gold* *Door* or *Roupees*, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver *Roupees*; and a *Pagoda*, so called from having the Figure of a *Pagoda* stamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The last are coined chiefly by the *Rajas*, or petty Princes; they are flat on one

Silver, and the other is current. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins also are current in this Country.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

INDIA was probably first peopled from *Perſia*, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way of *Meſopotamia*, where it ſeems to be agreed the Deſcendants of *Noah* firſt ſettled after the Flood. But, whoever were the firſt Inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next poſſeſſed the Southern Division of the Peninſula, as is evident from their Poſterity ſtill remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks, poſſeſſing any Part of that Country; and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the *Guiney* Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Deſcendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the Queen of *Shaba*, or *Ethiopia*, made Preſents to *Solomon* of the fine Spices which only grow in *India*, and were fetched from theſe Colonies of *Ethiopians* planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, becauſe none of the Natives of the other Parts of *India* are black, though they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that poſſeſſed theſe Shores were the *Arabians*, for all the Coaſt almoſt was ſubject to *Arabian* or *Mahometan* Princes, when the *Portugueſe* arrived here in 1500; and theſe had probably diſpoſſeſſed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they ſtill inhabit.

The next People that invaded *India* were the *Mongul Tartars*, under *Tamurlane*, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son *Miracba*, in the North of *India* and *Perſia*: But the Southern Peninſula of *India* was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Mogul* Princes until the Reign of *Aurengzebe*, who began his Reign about the Year 1667.—He had ſeen ſome of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of *Golconda*, which induced him to invade the King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the reſt of the *Arabian* Princes in *India*, and made an entire Conqueſt of all the open Country as far as *Cape Comorin*, the moſt Southern Promontory of *India*. But the Midland Country being very mountainous and wendy, and ſubject to ſeveral *Ethiopian* Princes called *Rajas*, the *Monguls* could never reduce all theſe; ſome of them preſerve their independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. *Aurengzebe* was upon the Throne when the Writer of theſe Sheets was in *India*. He lived to the Year 1707, and was near a hundred when he died. He never eat any Fleſh-Meat, or taſted ſtrong Drink.

The preſent Great *Mogul* is a Great Grandſon of *Aurengzebe*. He was made Priſoner by *Kanſi Kan*, and obliged to cede the North Weſt Provinces of *India* to the Crown of *Perſia*, to obtain his Liberty: And *Kanſi Kan*, having amatted a prodigious Treafure in *India*, loſt one Half of it in paſſing the River *Indus*, the Veſſels which had it on Board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the Monſoons, which ſifted at that Time.

INDIA beyond GANGES, or the Further Peninsula of INDIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 98 and 109 }	E. Lon. }	Being {	2000 Miles in Length.
Between { 1 and 30 }	N. Lat. }		

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Tartary on the North; by China and the Chinese Sea on the East; by the Sumatra Sea and the Straits of Malacca on the South; and by the Bay of Bengal and the Hither India on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North- West —	{ Achem — Ava — Aracan —	{ Chandore. Ava. Aracan.
On the South- West —	{ Pegu — Martaban — Siam — Malacca —	{ Pegu, E. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 17--30. Martaban. Siam, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 14. Malacca, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 22--30.
On the North- East —	{ Tanguin — Lao —	{ Cachoe, or Karcie, E. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 22--30. Lanchang.
On the South- East —	{ Cochin China — Cambodia — Chiampa —	{ Thoonas. Cambodia. Padram.

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almost; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Season, which lasts half the Year at least in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are those. 1. Of Demas in Tanguin, which runs from North to South, and falls into the Chinese Sea, passing by Karcie the Capital. 2. The River Mecon, which runs from North to South through Laos and Cambodia, and falls by two Channels into the Chinese Sea. 3. Menan, which runs from North to South through Laos, and falls into the Bay of Siam. 4. The River Ava, which joins that of Pegu, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

Bays and Straits.] The Bays of Bengal, Siam, and Cochin China. The Straits of Malacca and Singapore. The Promontories of Siam, Pegu, and Bazar.

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces being very hot, and moist, especially their Vallies and Lowlands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not so healthful; and yet here they build most of their Towns, their Houses standing upon high Pillars to secure them from the Floods, during which Season they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and such Storms of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning, happen about the Equinoxes, on the shifting of the *Monsoons*, as are seldom seen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Seasons, or into the easterly and westerly *Monsoons*, which Term is sometimes applied to those periodical Winds, and sometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coast which shift every twelve Hours, as in the *Hither India*, when the stormy Weather ceases.

Name.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Division of this Peninsula, are usually called *Malays* from the Country of *Malacca*.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of *Siam* are the same as in the Peninsula of the *Hither India*, only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Season. Their most fruitful Lands are made so by the Earth that is washed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The Soil of *Tonquin* has been gradually formed by the Mud, which the River leaves behind, and makes the Earth exceeding fruitful as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, soon after the Rains are over; and though some of their Lands are naturally fruitful, yet they are so subject to Drought, Insects, and other Inconveniencies, as they are sometimes deprived of their Harvest in the Uplands several Years together, and such Years are generally succeeded with pestilential Distempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they sometimes sow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of *Siam* and *Malacca*, and those of *China*, are current in *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*.

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of *Tonquin* produces great Quantities of Silk, such as *Pelongs*, *Soofees*, *Hawkins*, *Peniafoocs*, and *Gawfe*; the *Pelongs* and *Gawfe* are sometimes plain, and sometimes flowered. They make also several other Sorts of Silk, but these are chiefly bought up by the *English* and *Dutch*.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and esteemed the best in the World next to that of *China* and *Japan*; and the Difference between the one and the other is not so much in the Paint and Varnish as in the Wood, which is much better in *Japan* than here.

The Lacquer Houses are looked upon to be very unwholesome from a poisonous Quality which is said to be in the Lacquer, making the

Workmen

Workmen
brought T
this Coun

Though
work it ti
poor, by
Vassals th
and there
and wait f

The Pe
Parallel w
their Habi
tants of C
with a Saz
the Qualit
than in Ea
the same i
nerally we
bare-head
brimmed
legged, af
Couches o
they enter

These P
not given

Traffic.
dom to his
by his Re
them all th
and therefo
own Price.

Traffic
Country, i
Dutch. H
from the C
Silks, Opie
Benjamin,
Gold may
by the *Dut*
Council, an
cipal Office
Relations
their Fortu
Families, n
Several
whereas Cl
only, and
a thousand

Workmen break out in great Blisters and Boils: From hence also are brought Turpentine, Musk, Rhubarb, and several other Drugs. In this Country also may be had Lignum Aloes.

Though *Tenquin* be full of Silk, they seldom apply themselves to work it till the Shipping arrives; the People are kept so miserably poor, by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whose Vassals they are, that they have not Money to purchase Materials; and therefore foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait several Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of *Tenquin* and *Cochin China*, which lie under the same Parallel with those of *Siam*, are of the like Stature and Complexion; their Habits, however, are different. The *Tenquinese* and the Inhabitants of *Cochin China* wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Gash, and the Sexes are scarce distinguishable by their Garb; the Quality usually wear Silk; but they never think themselves finer than in *English* Broad-cloth, either red or green; and have Caps of the same Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton-cloth, dyed of a dark Colour. Poor People go bare-headed, except in the rainy Seasons, when they wear stiff broad-brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm-Leaves; they sit cross-legged, after the Manner of the *Siamese*, and other *Asiatics*, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

These People are excellent Mechanics, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Trickling and Cheating like the *Chinese*.

Traffic.] The King engrosses most Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himself, and even descends to sell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He sometimes also agrees with the *Dutch* to sell them all the Skins and Furs the Country affords, at a certain Price; and therefore his Subjects are obliged to sell them to him first, at his own Price.

Traffic at Malacca.] The principal Trade of the *English*, in this Country, is driven at the Port of *Malacca*, in the Possession of the *Dutch*. Hither the *English* send two or three Country Ships yearly, from the Coast of *Cormandel* and Bay of *Bengal*, with Calicoes, light Silks, Opium, &c. and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long-Pepper, Sugar-Candy, Sapan-Wood, and sometimes Gold may be had at a reasonable Rate. But this is a Trade prohibited by the *Dutch*, and carried on by the Connivance of the Governor, Council, and Fiscal; and 'tis observed, that the Magistrates and principal Officers in the *Dutch* Settlements, being most of them Friends or Relations of those who compose the State, and sent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almost with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithstanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here; whereas Cloves are the Produce of *Amboyna* and the *Malacca* Islands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the *Banda* Islands, which lie above a thousand Miles East of *Malacca*; but it may be true that Fo-

reigners

reigns meet with their Spices at *Malacca*, which they may purchase of the *Dutch* Governors and Officers, who make little Scruple of cheating their Masters.

Constitution in Tonquin and Cochin China.] The Constitution of the Government of *Tonquin* is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Minister, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a Kind of a Prisoner of State, and brought out of his Castle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Minister declares, he takes the Administration of the Government upon himself, only to ease his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleasure without Interruption or Restraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has succeeded to the Name, and the Son of the Minister to the Power. The King of *Tonquin* was formerly King of *Cochin China*, and all the East Side of the further Peninsula of *India*, and used to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them usurped the Sovereign Power, and set up for themselves at the same Time, only the Viceroy of *Tonquin* suffered his Sovereign to retain his Title, and governs in his Name, as was the Case formerly in *France*. The people are easily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they seldom consider the real Alterations that have been made in their Constitution. The present *French* King is descended from an Usurper, and their Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and had *Cromwell* assumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Posterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as an unlimited Authority as the Descendants of *Hugh Capet* do in *France*.

Governments of Malacca.] As to *Malacca*, the Southern Part of this Peninsula, the *Dutch* are entirely Masters and Sovereigns of it, being possessed of the City of *Malacca* the Capital, and several other Settlements on the Coast; and here they usually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coasts of both the Hither and Further *India*, and the Straits of *Malacca*, through which none can pass, without their Leave, into the *Chinesian* Sea; and they actually make the *Portuguese* pay Toll for passing them, from whom they took the City of *Malacca*.

Forces of Siam.] The King's Forces are as numerous as his Subjects: He commands the Service of both in Peace and War; the chief Strength of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain several Hundreds trained up to War.

Revenues.] His Revenues arise from the Lands of the Crown, and a Rent that is paid him in Kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and by Monopolies of almost every Branch of Trade; but he does not receive in Money above 600,000 *l.* per Annum. His Expences at the same Time are very small, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the Lands of the Crown, and he has the Service of his Subjects six Months in the Year without Wage.

Per/son

Perfect and
Indian corpor
black as in th
from whence
cation of the
are somewhat
Foreheads sud
China: They
low, large Mo
their Noses ar
which they ac
beyond their P
have thick lan
it reaches no l
on their Foreh
stead of shaving
suffer no Hair o
The Habit of
loins, which re
wear also a M
they wear a br
the s Mantle.

The King we
a Circle or Coro
can have Circle
their Quality.

The Women a
hang down to t
with which they
Shoulders; the s
as, as the Men
Hair. The comm

Women.] Wives
as he pleases. Th
their Wives and
contract for temp
fathers to buy up
the poor Manufact
Dutch raise Estates
observed to be very
raise Fortunes the
in the Country, wh
ther.

The Mandarins
generally Eunuchs
Girls to play with
Europeans who tra
then.

Perfect and Habits of the Siamese.] They are of a good Stature, seldom corpulent, of a tawny or Olive Complexion, not any of them black as in the Hither Peninsula, though they lie nearer the Equator; from whence 'tis evident, that it is not the Sun alone which is the Occasion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Women are somewhat of the broadest, with high Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads suddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their Chins: They have dark small Eyes, not very brisk; their Jaws hollow, large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth died black; their Noses are short, and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their Fingers Ends, are looked upon also as Ornaments; they have thick lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut so short, that it reaches no lower than their Ears, and the Women make it stand up on their Foreheads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots, instead of shaving them, and do not leave so much as Whiskers; and suffer no Hair on their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Callicoe tied about his Loins, which reaches down to his Knees; this is called the *Pagur*; he wears also a Muslin Shirt, without Collar or Wristsbands. In Winter they wear a breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen, over their Shoulders, like a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, ending with a Circle or Coronet of precious Stones about it; and those of his Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver, or Vermilion gilt, to distinguish their Quality.

The Women also wrap a Cloth or *Pagne* about their Middles, which hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth with which they cover their Breasts, and throw the Ends over their Shoulders; the rest of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Skirts as the Men have, nor any Covering for their Heads but their Hair. The common People go almost naked.

Women.] Wives are purchased here, and every Man keeps as many as he pleases. The Men are so far from Jealousy, that they will sell their Wives and Daughters to Foreigners. The Dutch Merchants contract for temporary Wives in *Tonquin*, whom they make their Factors to buy up Silk and other Goods in their Absence, and employ the poor Manufacturers when they work cheapest. Many of the Dutch raise Estates by the Traffic of their Female Factors, who are observed to be very faithful, and are allowed such Profits, that they rise Fortunes themselves, and become Matches for the greatest Lords in the Country, when their Dutch Husbands have left off trading thither.

The Mandarins and Officers of State, in the Court of *Tonquin*, are generally Eunuchs, who keep, however, great numbers of young Girls to play with, and will frequently recommend them to the Europeans who trade thither, in Hope of having Children by them.

Geni of the Siamese.] The Siamese have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and smart; they imitate any Thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In Siam there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man understands something of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curiosity or Inclination to alter their Fashions, and do not admire the Curiousities of Foreign Countries, as we do.

Education.] Those who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to express all the Modesty and Submission imaginable towards their Superiors.

Diversions and Customs.] Their rural Sports are Fishing and Hunting: They act Comedies by Torch-light, from Evening till Morning, and they chew the Arek-nut and the Betel-leaf, which is a Kind of Opiate, perpetually: They celebrate the Festival of the New Year, which with them begins the Middle of our January, for ten or twelve Days successively, when there is a Cessation of all Manner of Business, and they spend their Time in Drinking and Gaming. The first and fifteenth of every Moon also are Holydays; and their great Men solemnize their Birth-days annually, when they are complimented by their Relations and Friends.

Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosities in this Peninsula of India are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many hundreds of them are trained up to War: These Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old; and live several hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the most sagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in Siam that is almost adored, there not being another of the Colour: They believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of some great Prince, and for that Reason the King never rides upon him, and he is served in Plate, and treated as a Monarch next to the white Elephant, the black are most in Esteem.

As the Siamese have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from Europe, they make use of a hollow Copper Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and sinks when the Hour is out; this serves them instead of an Hour-glass; and as they have no Clocks, they give Notice of the Hour by striking with a Hammer, on a great brass Vase.

Another Curiosity, we meet with here, is their punishing Lying severely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Trials by Fire and Water Ordeal, like that of our Saxon Ancestors, where sufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Prosecution.

Another Kind of Proof is swallowing Pills, which the Priest administers to both Parties with terrible Imprecations, and the Party, who keeps them in his Stomach without Vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

As unjust in this Country as

Favours.] They them in their own household on the

Language.] The Siamese, except seems to be a Dis

The Malayans
man jadi berfakti
seperti de surga;
maka; makha ber
alam sapa ber-fu
han, tetapi lepasa
dan kawassaban.

The Pater-noster
pro chee cob bayu
hi rae, hai loe nee
tub wan cob hai d
giam hi rae; g
pan Ame.

Religion and Superstition among other Animals are more superstitious than the black Art, and the Days, as they give Lion, another the denominates the H ways avoided under gave fatal to him. out in a Morning, i Occasion, and not st

Religion of Siam.] One supreme God, in little else but in that are the Objects of Convent of Friars and her of Nunneries. H Elephant and the Ho animate and inanim Rivers, &c. and in g that their Souls enter wing undergone severa and enjoy an eternal R

Coin.] They have which are all of the

An unjust Intruder and Possessor of Lands is deemed as criminal in this Country as a Robber, and punished as severely.

Funerals.] The *Siamese* burn their Dead, but the *Tounguese* bury them in their own Grounds, making a great Festival for all the Neighbourhood on the Occasion.

Language.] The *Malayan* and *Siamese* prevail generally in this Peninsula, except in *Toungue*, which, adjoining to *China*, their Tongue seems to be a Dialect of the *Chinese*.

The *Malayan* Pater-noster : *Bappa kita, yang adda de surga; namma mu jadi berfakti; radjat-mu mendarang; hanbatimu menjadi de bumi seperti de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sa hari milu; makha ber-ampunla pada-kita dosa kita, seperti kita ber-ampun-kan siapa ber-sala kepada kita; d'jany-an bentar kita kepada tjaba-hu, tetapi lepaskan kita dari jang d'jahat; kanna mu pan'ja radjat, dan kawassaban, dan berbassaran sampey bakakal. Amin.*

The Pater-noster of *Siam* : *Poo orao gisje soursen; thien pra bai pra chat sob bayu, coo tang lai towai pra ponn moang, pra cob bay dai bi raa, bai leo nung kiai pra mogan bain din semoi soun; ba barrao tob wan cob bai duc kii pra wann niji, coo prot bay raa semot raa pra jantam kii raa; gaa bai pra tap nai coang bay, bai pa kina awara am pan. Ame.*

Religion and Superstition.] The People of *Toungue* are Pagans, and among other Animals worship the Elephant and Horse; and no People are more superstitious. They are great Pretenders to Astrology, and the black Art, and Observers of Times and Seasons, lucky and unlucky Days, as they give a Name to every Hour of the Day, calling one the Lion, another the Tiger, the Third a Horse; and the Beast, which denominates the Hour that any Person happens to be born in, is always avoided under an Apprehension, that that Beast will some Time prove fatal to him. The Meeting a Woman also on their first going out in a Morning, is held ominous : They will return back on such an Occasion, and not stir out for several Hours.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worship one supreme God, in every Kingdom of the Further India, differing in little else but in the Form of the Images of the subaltern Deities, that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every *Siamese* Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Besides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horse are the chief, they worship every thing almost animate and inanimate, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, &c. and in general believe the Doctrine of Transmigration, that their Souls enter into some Animal when they die; and, after having undergone several Forms, arrive at length at the Regions of Bliss, and enjoy an eternal Rest.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coin, called a Tycall, which are all of the same Fashion, and have the same Stamps; but some

some are less than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, or Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, with odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Account of; those on one Side are included within a Ring, and those on the Reverse within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart.

The Tycall should weigh half a French Crown, and is worth three Shillings and three Half-pence; they have no Gold or Copper Money; Gold is reckoned among their merchantable Commodities, and is twelve Times the Value of Silver.

Those Shells called Cori's serve to buy little Matters; they are found chiefly on the *Maldive* Islands to the South of *India*, and are current in all Countries thereabout; they differ in their Price, as they are plenty or scarce; but the Value of them, at *Siam*, is generally eight hundred of them for a Penny.

Revolutions and Memorable Events at Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, are generally absolute, and their Governments as subject to frequent Revolutions as that of the *Turks*. We know little or nothing of this Part of the World till the *Portuguese* discovered the Way to *India* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and as we are not acquainted with their Histories, or, indeed, whether they have any written Accounts of former Times, we must be content with such Traditions as we find amongst them. The People of *Siam* relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 1547, was poisoned by his Queen on his Return from the Wars, to avoid his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Absence; and that the Queen soon after found Means to fit the Crown upon the Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were soon after deposed and put to Death by the Brother of the deceased King, who afterwards ascended the Throne.

The late King's Father was an Usurper, and not so much as related to the Royal Family, and having deposed his Sovereign, afterwards strangled him; the Usurper reigned thirty Years, and then was succeeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

These Kings are represented as very barbarous; they maintain their Authority by rendering themselves terrible to their Subjects, never attempting to gain their Affections, and consequently live in perpetual Fear and Distrust of all about them.

The King formerly used to shew himself to his People four or five Times a Year, but of late he is rarely seen twice a Year, and then is upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a considerable Height.

Cylinder, or
Side, with
us no Ac-
and those on

worth these
d or Copper
commodities,

re; they are
dia, and are
rice, as they
is generally

am.

re generally
quent Revolu-
of this Per-
India by the
ago; and a
whether they
be contro-
people of Sin-
Year 1547
ars, to avoid
abundance; and
own upon the
after depolu-
who afterwards

ch as relat-
a, afterwards
then was for

maintain the
cts, never a
in perpetu-

four or five
had then the
ce of a con-

THE HORN or SANDY DESERT

CHINA

called by the Chinese

SHANG

MONGO

KANKAN

ORTUS

TARTARIA

MOGOLIA
OF

KOR

WOL

THE SIYAT
OF

IVAN

PART

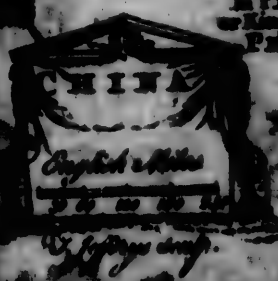
OF

TIBET

YAWAKA
or Kingdom of
AVA

MTNKH
or Kingdom of
PHOU

Region of
TONQUIN



YAWAKA
or Kingdom of
PHOU





The Empire
and China
of the East

between {

between {

boundaries.] B

merica, on the l
and the Tartarian

Grand Division

orth of the g
Wall are the
vinces of —

within the great W
and adjoining t
are the Provin
of —

the Coast of
Chinese Sea are

the Midland Pro
vinces are, —

the Southern Pro
vinces are, —

the Western Pro
vinces are, —

the Chinese Island
re, —

The Empire of CHINA, consisting of China and Chinese Tartary, is the most Easterly Part of the Eastern Continent.

Situation and Extent.

between	{ 35 and 135	{ E. Lon.	Being {	2000 Miles in Length.
between	{ 20 and 55	{ N. Lat.		1600 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDED by the *Russian Tartary* on the North ; by the *Pacific Ocean*, which divides it from North America, on the East ; by the *Chinese Sea*, South ; and by *Tenquin* and the *Tartarian Countries of Tibet and Russia*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

North of the great Wall are the Provinces of — —	{ <i>Niuche</i> — — — <i>Corea</i> — — — <i>Lastang</i> — — —	{ <i>Niuche</i> <i>Petcheo</i> <i>Chinyam.</i>
Within the great Wall, and adjoining to it, are the Provinces of — —	{ <i>Pekin</i> — — — <i>Xanfi</i> — — — <i>Xenfi</i> — — —	{ <i>Pekin</i> , E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40. <i>Tayen</i> <i>Sigam.</i>
On the Coast of the Chinese Sea are,	{ <i>Xantum</i> — — — <i>Nanking</i> — — — <i>Chekiam</i> — — —	{ <i>Cheinchu</i> <i>Nanking</i> , E. Lon. 118-30. N. Lat. 32. <i>Nimpo</i> <i>Chusan.</i>
Midland Provinces are, — —	{ <i>Honan</i> — — — <i>Huquang</i> — — — <i>Kiamfi</i> — — —	{ <i>Honan</i> <i>Toangfa</i> <i>Nankan.</i>
Southern Provinces are, — —	{ <i>Fokien</i> — — — <i>Canton</i> — — — <i>Quamfi</i> — — — <i>Suchuen</i> — — —	{ <i>Fochien Amoy</i> <i>Canton</i> , E. Lon. 112-30. N. Lat. 23-25. <i>Quelin.</i> <i>Tchintou</i>
Western Provinces are, — — —	{ <i>Quechen</i> — — — <i>Yunam</i> — — — <i>Formosa</i> — — — <i>Ainan</i> — — — <i>Macao</i> — — — <i>Raphee Islands</i> — — —	{ <i>Queyang</i> <i>Quechen</i> <i>Yunam.</i> <i>Tamboy</i> <i>Lincato</i> <i>Macao.</i>

Mountains.] There are few Mountains in China; their highest Hills are in *Chinese Tartary*, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The *Yamoor*, which was, till lately, the Boundary between *Russian* and *Chinese Tartary*; but by the last Treaty between those Powers, the *Chinese* obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occasions *Chinese Tartary* to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River *Yamoor*, in *Moll's Map*. This River rises in *Russian Tartary*, and running from West to East, falls into the Sea of *Corea*, opposite to the Land of *Jesso*. 2. The River *Argun*, which rising in a Lake in *Mongul Tartary*, runs from South to North, and falls into the River *Yamoor*; this is the Western Boundary between *Chinese* and *Russian Tartary*. 3. The *Oronox*, called also the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which rising in *Tibetian Tartary*, runs from West to East, and entering the great Wall in the Province of *Xenfi*, bends to the South East, and passing by *Caisin*, discharges itself into the Gulph of *Nanking*; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from whence it obtained the Name of *Hoambo*. 4. The River *Kiam*, or the *Blue River*, so named from the Colour of its Waters, rises in the Province of *Tanum*, and running first North, then turns East, and having formed several Lakes, visits the City of *Nanking*, and below that City falls into the Gulph of *Nanking*. These two Rivers of *Oronox* and *Kiam*, are vastly large and deep; the *Chinese* relate they are not fathomable in some Places. 5. The River *Tay*, rising in the Province of *Quecheu*, runs South East to the City of *Canton*, and falls into the *Chinese* Sea, at the Island of *Macao*.

Canals.] Besides these Rivers, there are Innumerable navigable Canals, of a vast Extent, some of them a thousand Miles in Length, and deep enough to carry Vessels of a very great Burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and when the Boats don't sail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are Abundance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and some relate, that there are almost as many People upon the Water as upon the Land.

Seas and Bays.] The Seas of *China* have been already mentioned in the Description of the Boundaries. The principal Bays are those of *Kang*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.

Air.] This Country running through so many Climates, the Air is very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of *China*, which lies under the Tropic of Cancer, is excessive hot, and has its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the same Parallel. The Middle of *China* enjoys a temperate Climate, and a serene Heaven; the North is cold, and subject to the like Inclemencies of the Weather, as other Northern Countries are.

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates they have the Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are found either in hot

told Countries
Pains in im-
raise someth-
bank about
them with
will not thrive

The Tea-
enough to fu-
planted into
The Green a-
rent Times,
other by culi-
with it, that

The Tropics
so often descri-
in the more N-
der the same P-

No Country
and China and
adjacent Coun-

The Tallow
whose Kernel
and Consistency
have from the
gather the Plan-
boiling Water,
too dear for the
every other Sim-

They want no
gers to, particu-
Gold Dust ab-
the Sands of Riv-
Travellers relate

Manufactures
Silk, Cotton, C

Their wrought
Silver Stuffs, are
and Cabinets;
nely; as to Clo-
Banglers.

Their Paper is
experience here,

Navigation.]
well the *Portuguese*
Bays; though,
Compass long be-
many of them a
Heads and Sterns
never any Top-

told Countries; and being blessed with a fruitful Soil, they spare no Pains in improving it. There is scarce a Spot of Ground but they raise something on it: Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about; and if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, supply them with Water; especially their Rice-Grounds in the South, which will not thrive, unless Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea-Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raise enough to furnish the whole World. It degenerates if it be transplanted into another Country, though it lie under the same Parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the same Plant, but gathered at different Times, and differently cured: one by a natural Heat, and the other by culinary Fires; and the Bohea has some Ingredient mixed with it, that gives it that yellowish Cast.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of China, have been so often described, that it is needless to enumerate them here; and those in the more Northern Parts of the Country are the same with those under the same Parallel in Europe.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities; and China and Japan Ware are in a Manner peculiar to this and the adjacent Countries.

The Tallow tree seems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit, whose Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour, and Consistency; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have from the North of China, or rather Tartary, where they also gather the Plant Ginseng, whose Root, as well as Leaves, infused in boiling Water, is drank by People of Figure, instead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People; to this they ascribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have some we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag which produces Musk.

Gold Dust abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any such Thing as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

[Manufactures and Traffick.] Their chief Manufactures are those of Silk, Cotton, China-ware, and Cabinets, or lacquered Ware.

Their wrought Silks are inexpressibly fine; their Atlas's, Gold and Silver Stuffs, are not to be paralleled any more than the China-Ware and Cabinets; but in Hard-Ware the Europeans excel them infinitely; as to Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

[Navigation.] The Chinese had no Traffick with distant Nations until the Portuguese discovered the Way thither by the Cape of Good Hope; though, 'tis said, they had the Loadstone and Seaman's Compass long before us: Their Junks (as their Ships are called) are many of them a thousand Tuns Burthen, heavy Sailors, with square Heads and Sterns: Some of them have two Masts, others three, but never any Top-masts; and their Sails are made of Matting, which

they let down upon the Deck when they furl them. The Hold of the Ship is divided into many small Partitions, which are made so tight, that if a Leak happens in one of them it goes no further, and the Goods stowed in other Partitions receive no Damage.

Upon their numerous Canals they have Vessels almost as big as Ships, worked by a few Hands with great Dexterity. There are not less than ten thousand of these Vessels in the Southern Provinces appropriated to the Service of the Government. Upon their Decks they build little Rooms from one End to the other, raised about eight Feet high, painted and gilded extremely neat and commodious, in which their Mandarins and great Officers travel together, and no where spend their Time more agreeably, for here they visit one another without Ceremony, and pass away their Time as if they were all of one Family, which Freedoms are never taken by Magistrates on Shore.

There is scarce a City or Village in the whole Empire, especially in the Southern Provinces, but enjoys the Benefit of some navigable River, Lake, Canal, or Arm of the Sea, insomuch that almost as many People live upon the Water as on the Land. Wherever there is a Town on Shore, there is another of Boats upon the Water, and many People are born, live and die upon the Water, keeping Hogs, Poultry, Dogs, and other domestic Animals on board.

Besides these Vessels, there are a prodigious Number of Floats of Timber perpetually going up the Rivers and Canals, which carry whole Villages of People upon them, these Floats being some of them a Mile in Length, upon which they build little Huts, and live in them until they have disposed of their Timber, which they carry sometimes a thousand Miles by Water; and thus every Part of this extensive Empire has an easy Communication with the other, which is a vast Advantage to Trade, as the *Chinese* and *Dutch*, and other trading Nations experience.

And *Great Britain* might receive equal Advantages if there was a Communication between the three great Rivers of *Thames*, *Souren*, and *Trent*, which might be effected by cutting some few Canals, not more than ten Miles in Length, in *Gloucestershire*, and some of the adjacent Counties.

Stile of the Emperor, &c.] The Emperor is stiled *Holy Son of Heaven*, *Sole Governor of the Earth*, *Great Father of his People*. And every Family upon their Accession assume a new Name, by which the Empire is called so long as that House possesses the Throne.

Government.] The Government, 'tis said, has been Monarchical upwards of four thousand Years. As for States and Republics, they had never heard of these Species of Government until the States of *Holland* sent an Embassy thither, and the *Dutch* Embassadors found the greatest Difficulty in the World to explain what sort of Government the United Provinces were under, and what they meant by the *High and Mighty Lords* their Masters.

Nobility.] Except the Princes of the Blood, and Tributary Kings

I don't
any Dist
Wealth o
The E
the prefer
every Mo

Forces.
lions, whic
of the Sta
China 155
Towns, te
They ha
thousand M
to that of th

Revenues
Twenty Mi

Persons of
Stature, bro
thin Beards,
Tweezers;
they used to
Tartar Princ
single Lock u
their Comple
they are as fa
are remarkab
Beauty: In c
bound up so h
of a well grov
Years old.

Habits.]
of a Bell, tha
Sash, and ove
Boots quilted
Friends, they t
as naked as the
be understood
chiefly trade.

The Women
Head, in the
green, and ove
Silk Shoes, bu
crippled to mak

Genius and T
will not declin
Prospect of Ga

I don't find there is any hereditary Nobility among the *Chinese*, or any Distinction but what their Places and Offices, or their superior Wealth or Learning create.

The Emperors of the *Chinese* Race seldom appeared in Public; but the present *Tartar* Family show themselves to the People four Times every Month.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are said to amount to five Millions, which are a Kind of Militia only called out when the Exigencies of the State require it. The Jesuits have computed that there are in *China* 155 Capital Cities, 1312 of the second Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People.

They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coast of several thousand Miles; and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of Twenty Millions *Sterling per Annum*.

Persons of the Chinese.] The *Chinese* are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, small black Eyes, short Noses, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Root with Tweezers; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they used to wear tyed up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their *Tartar* Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a single Lock upon their Crown, as the *Mahometans* in all Countries do; their Complexions incline to tawny near the Tropic, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the same Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being esteemed their greatest Beauty: In order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up so hard that they can't grow to the common Size; the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Fashion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears; they wear also a Vest and Sash, and over the Vest a loose Coat or Gown, and a kind of Silk Boots quilted with Cotton: When they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every thing but a Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do about the Streets; but this must be understood of the Southern Provinces, with which the *Europeans* chiefly trade.

The Women dress with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South; they wear a Silk Vest, either red, blue, or green, and over it a loose Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make their Feet little.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a most insinuating Address, and will not decline the most hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Prospect of Gain; like the *Dutch*, Trade and Commerce, or rather

Cheating and Over-reaching, seems to be the natural Bent and Genius of this People: Gain is their God, they prefer it to every thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he trusts to his own Judgment; and if he employs a *Chinese* Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impose on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Pursuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Presents, as they are called. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions; they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation; the greatest Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they study no Language but their own; their Characters are a Sort of Short-Hand; every Character signifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Use of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thousand of these Characters; their most learned Men are scarce Masters of all of them: those in common Use don't exceed three thousand, which are understood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The *Chinese* worship one supreme God, and several inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their several Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worship Things inanimate, Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, but never sacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in *China* at this Day; first, the Followers of *Li-Lao-tum*, who lived, as they say, above five hundred Years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate Deities under his Government; his Disciples study Magic, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The second is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Disciples of the so much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and instructed the People in Philosophy; he speaks of God as a most pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Essence of all Beings: and though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worshipped with the profoundest Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree against the Jesuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worship.

There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worship the Idol *Fo*, whom they stile the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from *India* about thirty Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Priests, the *Bonzes*, teach several Moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards, and Punishments after this Life; they also inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature; or to drink Wine; and do not forget to instruct them how much it is their Duty and Interest to entertain and nourish their Priests, and to build them Temples and Monasteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect these Things, they threaten them with the greatest Torments after Death.

Death, or the Burden.

They have Form of a prominent Belly. twenty Feet high large Image the Head, and rich whom they pay

The Emperors which does not they worship a

They give h

Tartars have the Place in his Palace That he may Number as like none of his Votaries

This Country the City Gates, dated by the Religion generally stands These Places are Day.

The Christian hundred Years ago and Chapels there den, and endeavoured to banish the King preaching up the all Temporal Power the World don't r

And indeed it v *China* when it flourishes continue worshipping the same Time. the great Men in *China* Grandfathers, &c

There were Church sent Mission *St. Thomas*, who w is a Tradition that *St. George*, called Superstition.] T much on the Pre They govern mod ple, and will not without consulting upon it.

Death, or that their Souls shall animate some Vermin or Beast of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worship in the Form of a monstrous fat Man, sitting cross-legg'd, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another called the Idol of *Plagues*, about twenty Feet high; and between these, in their Temples, is another large Image thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dressed; this they call the great King *Kang*, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a *Tartar*, follows the Idolatry of this Nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chinese*, except it be that they worship a living Man, whom they stile the *Great Lama*.

They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eastern *Tartars* have the greatest Veneration for him; he is shewn in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Priests choose out one of their Number as like him as possible, who succeeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries choose his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which stand without the City Gates, or in solitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated by the Religious with Lodging and Provisions. By every Temple generally stands a Tower, built in Memory of some Saint or Hero. These Places are filled with Images and Lamps that burn Night and Day.

The Christian Religion made a great Progress in *China* about an hundred Years ago. The Jesuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Missionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general banished the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, affirming that he was superior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that Part of the World don't relish.

And indeed it was an odd Sort of Christianity that was professed in *China* when it flourished most. The Jesuits suffered their Proselytes to continue worshipping *Confucius*, and their Parents and Ancestors, at the same Time they worshipped the Popish Saints and Images; the great Men in *China* do not only worship the Images of their Fathers, Grandfathers, &c. but build Temples to their Honour.

There were Christians in *India* and *China*, before ever the *Roman* Church sent Missionaries thither; in *India* they are called *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, who was the Apostle of that Part of the World; and there is a Tradition that *St. Thomas* was martyred upon a Hill near Fort *St. George*, called at this Day *St. Thomas's Mount*.

Superstition.] The *Chinese* are great Observers of Times, and rely much on the Predictions of their Astrologers and Fortune-Tellers. They govern most of their Actions by the Directions of such People, and will not undertake a Journey, or any Business of Moment, without consulting when will be the most lucky Day or Hour to enter upon it.

Death

These cunning Men pretend to calculate Nativities; being informed when any Man was born, they will tell him what Fortune he is to expect in the World.

Coin.] Their Coin consists of Pieces of base Metal like Brass, with a Hole in the Middle, and having strung them, they count by Strings; a thousand of these Pieces are not the Value of a Crown. Their Silver, with which they used to buy Goods, was cut into little irregular Pieces, and weighed in Scales, which every Man carries about him, but of late they have no small Silver Coin. The Europeans purchase the Merchandise of *China* with Bullion, or Foreign Coin, which is also taken by Weight.

Weights.] The *Chinese* Pound contains sixteen Ounces, and each Ounce is divided into ten Parts: These are divided into ten Penny Weights, which are again subdivided into ten Grains.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Country is said to be called *China*, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word *Chin* signifying Silk, in the Language of some of the neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no such Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne, as in *India* that Country is called *Mogulstan*, from the *Mogul* Family now upon the Throne, though the Europeans give it the Name of *India*, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Historians pretend that the *Chinese* Empire is of 40,000 Years standing; but it is certain they have no Histories or Records above 20,000 Years old: And they ascribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Husbandry, Architecture and Cloathing, to the Invention of several Princes who have reigned within three or four Thousand Years; and it cannot be supposed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing would have been learnt long before the last 4000 Years.

The *Chinese* have been governed the last Hundred Years by *Tartar* Princes. There being two Factions in *China*, which engaged the whole Empire in a civil War, the Weakest called in the King of *Niu-chu*, a little *Tartarian* Kingdom, to their Assistances. This Prince had no sooner enabled his Allies to crush their Enemies, than he took an Occasion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conquest of the Country, where he so well established himself, that his Posterity still remain upon the Throne of *China*.

As he was very sensible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chinese* in Number, he obliged the *Chinese* to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to the *Tartar* Fashion, that it might not be discovered how inconsiderable a People they were in Comparison of the *Chinese*: All the *Chinese* Soldiers, especially those who lifted amongst his Troops, he obliged to put on the *Tartar* Habit, that they might be looked upon as *Tartars*, and over-awe their new Subjects

jects; and he would soon have to the *Tartar* Establishment in their civil and of the Grande so made them remitted to their own Laws from that Tyranny except in the rather to have imposed any upon subject to *China*, the Empire; the Wealth of the Degrees conferred *China* has gained no Enemy to fear the same Sovereign no longer in a Country as they are called Provinces; and the whole Country.

The Empire makes any Alteration the Concurrence of the Blood, and grants Every Viceroy Count an Account vours to palliate a is observed that the niltration and Majesty World; he that call there is a Circulation

P
THE Cities near as the Streets, which cross into four Quarters may be seen at once South. *Pekin*, the *Westminster* are with *Chinese* City, the last are both together fixed There are not less *Pekin*.

The Walls of this square Towers about

jects; and had it not been for this politic Proceeding, the *Chinese* would soon have been sensible of their Superiority, and put an End to the *Tartar* Usurpation: But what contributed still more to the Establishment of the *Tartars*, was the employing the *Chinese* both in their civil and military Affairs; they advanced the most popular of the Grandees to be Viceroys and Governors of Provinces, and so made them accessory to the subduing their own Country: They remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws; and like our *Henry VII.* delivered the Commons from that Tyranny the great Men used to exercise over them; and except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the *Tartars* seem rather to have submitted to the Laws of the *Chinese*, than to have imposed any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be said rather to be subject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: For in *China* is the Seat of the Empire; there are the supreme Courts of Justice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdoms is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and consequently thither all Men will resort. *China* has gained a vast Addition of Strength by *Tartary*, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the same Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection that they are no longer in a Condition to disturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroys, or Governors of Provinces; and the Emperor has Forts and Garrisons through their whole Country.

The Empire of *China* is hereditary, unless the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the Succession; which he can't do without the Concurrence of his great Council, which consists of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, it is said, is obliged to transmit to Court an Account of his Administration annually; and if he endeavours to palliate any Miscarriages, is severely punished; but still it is observed that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Administration and Magistracy in *China*, than in any other Part of the World; he that can bribe highest is morally sure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the highest to the lowest.

P E K I N City described.

THE Cities and Towns of *China* are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is, square. Two great Streets, which cross one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center, the four principal Gates may be seen at once. The Gates stand due East, West, North, and South. *Pekin*, the Capital, is two Cities joined in one, as *London* and *Westminster* are with us; one is called the *Tartar*, and the other the *Chinese* City, the latter of which is much the most populous. They are both together six Leagues in Circumference.

There are not less than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of *Pekin*.

The Walls of this City are 50 Cubits high; they are defended by square Towers about a Bow-Shot Distance from one another.

Every

Every Gate of the Town has a Portico or Radeau built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gate-ways are built with Marble, but the rest of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor's Palace stands in the Middle of the Tartar City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curiosities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are usually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are in almost every City, triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of some great Men who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philosopher *Confucius*, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of *Nanking*; one of them called the *Porcelain Tower*, of an octangular Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

These Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar Loaf: This Tower of *Nanking* is faced with China or Porcelain on the Outside. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupola, which rises 30 Feet higher than the Tower; and on the Top is a very large Golden Ball. This Tower has stood above 300 Years, and appears wonderful beautiful. *Le Comte* looks upon it as the best contrived and noblest Structure in the East.

The great Wall, which separates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the Province of *Xensi*, which lies on the North-West of *China*, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Vallies, and terminates at the *Kang* Sea, between the Provinces of *Pekin* and *Leantum*. The whole Course of it, with all the Windings, *Le Comte* tells us, is about 1500 Miles.

It is almost all built with Brick, and such well tempered Mortar, that it has now stood above 1800 Years, being built by the Emperor *Chibabanti*, to prevent the Incurfions of the *Tartars*, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about 30 Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride a-break; it is fortified all along by square Towers, at the Distance of a Mile from each other.

Customs.] If mutual Consent constitutes a Marriage, there is no such Thing in *China*; the Parties never see each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is, usually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman's Consent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father's Treasure, since the poorest Man must purchase his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greatest Scandal is seems to be to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls successively, without a Boy, she will expose or strangle them with her own Hands; and whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compassion to deprive them of a

miserable

miserable
This is the
and Highw
mining, th
them die,

Pauwah.
and their
Families of
ther they are
from Home.

No Person
dead Corps
in the Count

Mountains
fin by the gr
are said to be
a Plain, they
almost to the

Every Chin
Names of his
fore which th
and when the
taken away,

T A

between }

between }

boundaries.] E

Perse, and the C

Grand Divisio

North-East Di

sign ———

South-East Di

sign ———

before it,
are built
near City,
and one in

are usually
is a Tem-
dian Angel
hal Arches,
defactors to
ory of their
t.

one of them
contains nine

one or Sugar
Porcelane on
which rises
a very large
and appear
est contriv'd

ry, begins in
of China, is
over Moun-
ween the Pro-
with all the

bered Mortar,
the Emperor
and is very

broad enough
ng by square

, there is no
till the Bur-
then they are
demanded of
their Father's
Wife, and no
greatest Scar-
if a Woman
about a Boy,
and whea-
ey look upon
ive them of
miserable

miserable Being, which they are not likely to support with Comfort. This is the Reason for many Children are daily exposed in the Streets and Highways, whose Parents possibly have so much Tenderness remaining, that notwithstanding a prevailing Custom, they cannot see them die, much less butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cause their Tombs to be built, and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying-places, whither they are brought, though they die at ever so great a Distance from Home.

No Persons are ever buried within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever suffered to be brought into a Town, if a Person dies in the Country.

Mountains, and solitary Places far from Towns, are generally chosen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and some of them are said to be little inferior to Palaces. If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raise a vast Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almost to the Height of a Mountain.

Every Chinese keeps in his House a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-Father, and Great-Grand-Father, before which they frequently burn Incense, and prostrate themselves; and when the Father of a Family dies, the Great-Grand-Father is taken away, and the Deceased added to make up the Number.

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 40 and 135	{ E. Lon.	} Being {	3000 Miles in Length
Between	{ 53 and 72	{ N. Lat.		2000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by the Pacific Ocean, on the East; by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian Sea, South; and by European Russia, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division	{ Kamzatka Tartars Jaku'skoi Tartars Brat'ski	{ Kamzatka Jukutskoi Brat'ski
South-East Division	{ Tibet and Mongul Tartars	{ Poien Kudak.

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-West Division ———	{ <i>Samiada</i> — — — } { <i>Ostiac</i> — — — }	{ <i>Mangesia</i> { <i>Korshai</i> .
South-West Division — — —	{ <i>Circassian</i> and <i>Astra-</i> can <i>Tartary</i> ——— }	{ <i>Turki</i> { <i>Astracan</i> .
Middle Division.	{ <i>Siberia</i> — — — } { <i>Ka'muc</i> and <i>Ubec</i> Tartary — — — }	{ <i>Tobolski</i> { <i>Bocbara</i> { <i>Samarcand</i> .

Chinese Tartary has been already described with China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* in *Circassia*, and the Mountains of *Stolp*, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are, the *Frozen Ocean*, the *Pacific Ocean*, and the *Caspian Sea*.

Lakes.] The Lakes are, 1. Those of *Baikal*; 2. *Kisan*; and, 3. *Kologol*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Volga*, which, rising in *Russia*, runs South-East a Course of two thousand Miles, thro' *Europe* and *Asia*, and discharges itself into the *Caspian Sea*. 2. The *Obey*, into which the *Tobol* and *Irtis* discharge their Waters, rises in the South of *Tartary*, runs North, and dividing *Europe* from *Asia*, falls into the *Frozen Ocean*, opposite to *Nova Zembla*. 3. The *Genes*, or *Jenska*, which rises in *Kalmuc Tartary*, runs North, and falls into the *Frozen Ocean*. 4. The *Lena*, which lies further East, and, running parallel to the *Genes*, falls into the same Ocean. 5. The River *Argun*, which divides the *Russian* and *Chinese* Empires, and discharges itself into the River *Yamur*.

Air.] The Air in the North of *Tartary* is excessive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow nine Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almost, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but those that inhabit it, lead a rambling vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to such Parts of the Country where they can meet with the best Pasture, and seldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they should plough and sow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce Corn, and very few Vegetables of any Kind. Their Animals are Rein-Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martins, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins; as they do the Morses, or Sea-Horses, and Lions, in *Nova Zembla*, on the Fields of Ice; and in Summer they spend their Time in Fishing.

Minerals.] There have been several rich Mines of Iron, Copper and Silver, discovered in the North, and their Iron Works are very considerable.

Manufactures.

Manufactures.] *Mangesia*, have deal toward The Count Refugees, of *Russia* several Sorts to set up a

Persons of thick and thin Heads, little Beards are seen Hairs up by They eat a Horse-Flesh; Spirits: They retaining Str

Siberia.] *M. Siberia*, and a ancient *Scythia* which are a the *Russian* Empire any of them a present. The South-East prior.

Ubec Tartar powerful of all made tributary Climate, and the Eastern and the victorious T and some of his family. *Samarcand* at present Trade till it was

Circassia.] The Black Sea, *Russia*, as the *Circassians* have over Place, and over them, as long as The Religion the Planets, and Country. Those *Alchamotians*, and

Manufactures.] The *Savdij* Prisoners, who were banished to *Siberia*, have set up all Manner of Manufactures almost, and done a great deal towards polishing the ignorant Natives.

The Country about *Asracan* is exceedingly improved by some *French* Refugees, and other Mechanics and Husbandmen, whom the Court of *Russia* sent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and make several Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-Trees, in order to set up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about *Asracan*.

Persons of the Tartars.] The *Tartars*, as to Stature, are generally thick and short, having flat square Faces, little Eyes set deep in their Heads, little round short Noses, and an Olive Complexion. Their Beards are scarce visible, as they continually thin them by pulling the Hairs up by the Roots.

They eat all Manner of Flesh but Hogs-Flesh, and delight most in Horse-Flesh; their Drink is Water or Mares-Milk, and sometimes Spirits: They are exceeding hospitable, and take a Pleasure in entertaining Strangers.

Siberia.] Most of the *Tartars of Asia* inhabit the Country now called *Siberia*, and are subject to *Russia*. That vast Country of *Siberia*, the ancient *Scythia*, extends from the River *Tobol* to the *Pacific* Ocean, in which are a Multitude of Hords, or Tribes, that have submitted to the *Russian* Empire, particularly the *Calucks*, who are as numerous as any of them. There are scarce any independent *Tartar* Nations at present. Those of *Thibet*, and some of the *Mongul Tartars*, on the South-East, are the only People almost, that acknowledge no Superior.

Usser Tartary.] The *Usser Tartars*, who were the richest and most powerful of all the *Tartar* Nations, were subdued by *Kouli Kan*, and made tributary to *Persia*. This Country is situate in a very happy Climate, and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very brisk Trade between the Eastern and Western Countries of *Asia*. This was the Country of the victorious *Tamerlane*, who subdued most of the Kingdoms of *Asia*; and some of his Descendants were Sovereigns of this Country very lately. *Samercaud* was the capital City in the Reign of *Tamerlane*, but at present *Buchara* is the Capital, which had a very flourishing Trade till it was plundered by *Kouli Kan*.

Circassia.] The *Tartars of Circassia*, which lie upon the Coasts of the *Black* Sea, frequently put themselves under the Protection of *Russia*, as the *Calucks* do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the *Russians* have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place to Place, and own themselves Subjects to any Power that lies next them, as long as it is for their Convenience only.

The Religion of most of the *Tartars* is Paganism; they worship the Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the Country. Those that lie near the *Mahometan* Countries are usually *Mahometans*, and there are a great many Christians in *Circassia*, and the

Manufactures.

Indian and Oriental ISLANDS.

479

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

3. The *Philippine* Isles, situate in the *Chinese* Sea, between 114 and 131 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of

Luzon, or *Ma-
nila* _____
Yamaguchi or *So-
ma* _____
Maybati _____
Mindoro _____
Laban _____
Paragon _____
Panay _____
Leyte _____
Babal _____
Sibu _____
Sogbo _____
Negros _____
St. John _____
Yulu _____
Mindanao _____

Manila, E. Lon.
118. N. Lat.
14-20.

Mindanao, E.
Lon. 123 N.
Lat. 7.

4. The *Moluccas*, or *Clove* Islands, situate S. of the *Philippines*, in 125 Degrees E. Lon. and between 1 Degree South, and 2 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of _____

Bachian _____
Maobian _____
Moty _____
Ternate _____
Tyde _____

Fort Orange

Vigoria Fort

5. *Banda*, or *Nutmeg* Islands, situate South of *Ceram*, between 127 and 128 Degrees E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of _____

Lanter _____
Poleton _____
Rafayng _____
Pooloway _____
Gompi _____

Lanter, E. Lon.
126 N. Lat.
4-30.

Ruvungo
Naffes Fort.

Amboyna, E.
Lon. 126.
S. Lat. 3-40.
Calobes or *Ma-
cassar* _____
Gilolo _____
Ceram _____
Floris _____
Timor _____
Misucumby _____
Bouton _____
Bauu, &c. _____

Macassar

Gilolo
Amboyna.

6. The Islands surrounding the *Moluccas* and *Banda*, which lie in the *Indian* Ocean, under or near the *Equator*, are

Divisions.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	<i>Borneo</i> , situate between 107 and 117 Deg. E. Lon. and between 7 Deg. N. and 4 Deg. S. Lat.	<i>Borneo</i> , E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 4-30.
	<i>Sumatra</i> , situate between 93 and 104 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5-30. N. Lat. and 5 30. S. Lat.	<i>Caystenger</i> , E. Lon. 114. S. Lat. 3.
7. <i>Sunda Islands</i> , situate in the Indian Ocean, between 93 and 120 Degrees E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Degrees S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of — — —	<i>Java</i> , situate between 103 and 113 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat.	<i>Achen</i> , E. Lon. 93-30. N. Lat. 5-30.
	<i>Bally</i> E. of <i>Java</i>	<i>Bencool</i> , E. Lon. 101. S. Lat. 4.
	<i>Lambos</i> E. of <i>Bally</i>	<i>Yamba</i>
	<i>Banca</i> S. E. of <i>Sumatra</i>	<i>Palambam</i> .
		<i>Batavia</i> , E. Lon. 106. S. Lat. 6.
		<i>Bantam</i>
		<i>Matran</i> .
		<i>Bally</i> .
		<i>Batta</i> .
8. <i>Andaman Islands</i> , situate in the Bay of Bengal, in E. Lon. 93 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	<i>Andaman</i> Proper	<i>Andaman</i> , E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 11.
	<i>Low Island</i> , &c.	
9. <i>Nicobar Islands</i> , South of the <i>Andaman Islands</i> , situate in 93 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of — — —	<i>Nicobar</i> Proper	<i>Nicobar</i> , E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 7.
	<i>Canicubar</i> , &c.	<i>Canicubar</i> .
10. <i>Maldiva Islands</i> , situate South of the <i>Hither India</i> , between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat.	<i>Caridow</i>	<i>Caridow</i>
	<i>Candufal</i> , &c.	<i>Candufal</i> .
11. <i>Ceylon</i> , or the Cinnamon Island, situate South East of the <i>Hither India</i> , between 78 and 82 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat.	<i>Ceylon</i> Proper	<i>Candy</i> , E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 8.
		<i>Columbo</i> , E. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 7.
	<i>Ramanakoiel</i>	<i>Ramanakoiel</i> .

Ladroni.

Ladroni.
Manila, the Spanish most Ships
India: The
Spice Islands
 remarkable
 a soft Pulp like
 their
 177
Manila is the
 being 1200 M
 situate North
 the *Pacific* Ocean
 great Refreshing
 Fruit, &c.
Japan.] The
China, in a m
 Soil, which pr
 does. They
 into be met w
 Ware, and St
Dutch; all other
 a Share in this
 till then the ch
 verted great Par
 with a Conspirac
 up the Pope's S
 lytes were mass
 infered to trade
 or perhaps on the
Portuguese; for
 than the *Dutch* pr
 find the *Japanese*
Dutch, as if they
 At the Season
 several places Co
 of any Ships. W
 with a Waiter or
 cher, an Express
 Return the *Dutch*
 in the mean Tim
 with the Name,
 which is translat
 the Express is retu
 shore, and are a
 every Person is cal
 his Age, Quality,

Indian and Oriental ISLANDS.

Ladron.] The *Ladron*, or *Marion* Islands, are about 12 in Number. *Guam*, the largest, is 40 Miles long, and 12 broad. Here the *Spaniards* have a Port, and a small Garrison of 50 or 40 Men; most Ships touch here in their Voyage from *Mexico* to the *East Indies*: They were discovered by *Magellan* in his Voyage to the *Spice Islands* in *India*, by the West, the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot-ball, which yields a soft Pulp like the Crust of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread

Root. Their *Coast* is another *Procurity*, with which they are 24 Hours. One of them that was dispatched to *Mexico* in the *Philippine* Islands, performed the Voyage in four Days, being 1500 Miles. It was at the little Island of *Tinian*, which is situate North of *Guam*, that Lord *Anson* first touched, after his passing the *Pacific* Ocean, in his Voyage round the World; where he found great Refreshments, the Island (tho' uninhabited) abounding in Cattle, Fruit, &c.

Japan.] The *Japan* Islands are situate about 150 Miles East of *China*, in a most desirable Climate, and are blessed with a fruitful Soil, which produces the same Sort of Grain and Fruits as *China* does. They are most remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Dust that is to be met with here, and their *Japan* Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware, and Screens. They traffic only with the *Chinese* and the *Dutch*; all other Christians, but the *Dutch*, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever since the Year 1630. The *Portuguese* had till then the chief Trade to *Japan*; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Christianity; but being charged with a Conspiracy to usurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Christian Profelytes were massacred, or banished the Islands; and the *Dutch* only inferred to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Christians; or perhaps on the Merit of supplanting, and assisting in expelling the *Portuguese*; for it is impossible that the *Japanese* can be ignorant that the *Dutch* profess Christianity, as they trade to *China*; and we find the *Japanese* use as much Caution in their Commerce with the *Dutch*, as if they were really Christians.

At the Season the *Dutch* Fleet is expected, the Governor of *Nagasaki* places Centinels on the Hills to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is sent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer, and as soon as the Ships come to an Anchor, an Express is immediately dispatched to Court, before whose Return the *Dutch* may not dispose of any Thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Stature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is translated and printed in the *Japanese* Language. When the Express is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all mustered before a *Japanese* Commissary; and every Person is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to see if it agrees with the Particulars

given in by the *Dutch*; after this Examination they are sent on Board again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, Ammunition, and Helm, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches sealed down by a *Japanese* Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permission from the Governor, who always sends a Person to see what they want, and seal them down again; nor dare the *Dutch* Sailors light a Candle, or make any Fires on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor suffered to go on Shore, except the Persons who are appointed to carry the Company's Present to the King of *Nagasaki*. His Majesty having accepted the Present, and prepared another for the Company, the *Dutch* Officer is conveyed to *Nagasaki*, under a strong Guard as he came. This Journey, and the transacting their mercantile Affairs, usually take up about three Months and a half.

The *Dutch*, who attend the King on this Occasion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads, as the *Japanese* Governors and Ministers also do.

While the *Dutch* Ships lie in the Road, none of the *Japanese* are allowed to go on Board them to trade with the Sailors; and those that carry Provisions on Board, are not suffered to take any Money for them till the Permission to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts and are paid. After this the *Japanese* permit six Persons from every Vessel to come on Shore, and buy and sell for themselves, and stay four Days, either in *Dijma's* or in the City, as they see fit; when these six Men return on Board, six others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffic in like Manner, and so on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or smaller Pieces by Weight; for they have no Coin, except some little Pieces of Copper.

After six Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allowed of between the City of *Nagasaki* and the *Dutch* in the Island of *Dijma*, or with the Shipping; whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in *Dijma* are confined to their little Island again, till the Season of the Year for Traffic returns.

Philippines.] The *Philippine* Islands lie in the *Chinese* Ocean (Part of the *Pacific* Ocean) 300 Miles South-East of *China*, of which *Manila*, or *Lucania*, the Chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants consist of, 1. *Chinese*. 2. *Ethiopian*. 3. *Mahy*. 4. *Spaniards*. 5. *Portuguese*. 6. *Pintado's*, or painted People. And 7. *Mestee*, a Mixture of all these.

Persons and Habits.] Their Persons and Habits resemble those of the several Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been described already; only it is observable that the Features of the Blacks of these Islands, are as agreeable as those of the White People. *Manila*, lying between the Eastern and Western Continents, was once esteemed the best Situation in the World for Trade: Hence Silver was brought from *Mexico* and *Peru*, as well as the Produce of *Europe*, Diamonds, and other precious Stones from *Colombia*.

Cinnamon

Cinnamon from
Nutmegs from
Benjamin and
China; and for
Ships freight
Ware, in 17
And two Vessels
fishes of the
in the World of
Life, as apper
found in the W
Fruits of the Ea

Nor can any C
a perpetual Ver
Trees all the Y
that are cultivat
Vast Quantities
hairs, and found

There are also
found here; and
can on Horseba
a Day; the *Spani*
the *Chinese*, and
Their Woods also
are so plentiful in
Name of *Cabrias*.

and *Japan*, Horse
be the Sheep they
Their Trees pr
kind, which is t
and instead of P
steriferous.

In these Islands
that will defend th
ed no Fruit in th
Labs and Oysters
their Paws, they fir
like Crabs by puttin
the Crabs lays hold
umber of Civet C
The Bird called
Hen, and has a l
side, forty or fif
hatched by the H
They have also the
Rocks, as the Sw
Bird-Nests to m
warm Water.

Indian and Oriental ISLANDS.

Cinnamon from *Ceylon*, Pepper from *Sumatra* and *Java*, Cloves and Nutmegs from the *Moluccas* and *Malacca* Islands, Camphire from *Borneo*, Benjamin and Ivory from *Cambodia*, Silks, Tea, and *China* Ware from *China*; and formerly there came many Vessels from *Japan* two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Porcelain, and other varnished Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the *Philippines*. And two Vessels sailing yearly to *Acapulco* in *Mexico*, loaded with the Riches of the East, returned as they do at this Day, freighted with Goods, and make four Hundred for Count Profit: Nor is there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of all Things necessary for Life, as appears by the Multitude of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains, and are only subsisted by the Fruits of the Earth, and the Venison they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Blossoms, and Fruit, are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vast Quantities of Gold are washed down from the Hills by the Rain, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers.

There are also Mines of other Metals, and excellent Lead-slopes found here; and such Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntsman on Horseback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they sell to the *Chinese*, and their Carcasses serve the Mountaineers for Food. Their Woods also abound with Deer, wild Hogs and Goats; the last are so plentiful in one of these Islands, that the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Cabrus*. They have also imported from *New Spain*, *China*, and *Japan*, Horses and Cows, which are considerably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums all the Year; one Kind, which is the commonest, by the *Spaniards* called *Brea*, is not instead of Pitch; of the others, some are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In these Islands are Monkeys and Baboons of a monstrous Bigness; but will defend themselves when attacked by Men. When they cannot find Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oysters; and that the Oyster may not close and catch their Paws, they first put in a Stone to prevent its shutting close: They take Crabs by putting their Tails in the Holes where they lie, and when the Crabs lay hold of it, they draw him out. There are also great Numbers of Civet Cats in this Island.

The Bird called *Tawan*, is a black Sea Fowl, something less than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-side, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have also the Bird *Saligan*, which builds her Nest on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do against a Wall; and these are the delicious Bird-Nests so much esteemed, being a Kind of Jelly that dissolves in warm Waters.

The Spaniards have introduced several of the American Fruits, which thrive here as well as in America; the Cocon or Chocolate Nut particularly, which increases so, that they have no Occasion to import it from Mexico.

There is also the Tree *Amo*, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is also a Kind of Cane, by the Spaniards called *Fisera*, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which there is Plenty, in the Mountains, where Water is most wanted.

These Islands being hot and moist, produce Abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poisonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or taste them, but infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their Blossoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and several other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree, and bears Fruit; and therefore, without any Hyperbole, says our Author, I may affirm that I never saw such a verdant Soil, nor Woods full of such old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Sustenance to Man, in any Part of the World. However, these Islands are not without their Inconveniencies, they are subject to Earthquakes; and, in September 1627, there was such a terrible one at Manila, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvalho's*; and, in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of Manila was overthrown, and no less than three thousand People perished in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much less dreadful, happened also the Year following.

Mindanao.] *Mindanao*, the largest of these Islands except Manila, is almost the only one that is not subject to Spain. It is near 200 Miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different People; those of the Inland Country are supposed to be the antient Pagan Inhabitants, whom the Mahometans, that possess the Coasts, have driven up into the Mountains.

Air.] The Air of *Mindanao* is not excessive hot, 'tis said, tho' it lies within 6 Degrees of the Equator, being refreshed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Persons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawny; the Stature moderate; their Features resembling the Malays, and like them they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails distinguish a Gentlemen from a Peasant: They wear a Kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dressed, but generally go almost naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads, which has some Resemblance of a Turbant, but much less.

The Dress of the Women is not much unlike the Men's, only they wear a little short Petticoat.

The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Vallies, and near the Sea-Coast it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and such Fruits as usually grow between the Tropics. They have also the *Libby* or *Sago-Tree* of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported being first dried and grained like Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very good

good and plentiful; they make their and Nutmeg-tree not equal to what since have reduced can't be unacquainted come from Ternate and Best-wax, The Part of Java, but if they have not Skill down to traffic with their Rivulets.

The Midland Country has a great many petty Kingdoms, is the most fertile of *Mindanao*, which is a River two Miles from the Coast, are built on Pillars, which covers the Sultan's Palace stands absolute in his Dominion Land Forces.

THESE Islands were discovered by the Portuguese General *Alfonso Albuquerque*, who, in the Wars of *Malacca* to the Coast, a considerable Share by the Government, a small Advance of a *Pringal* in Disgust, a *Pringal* of Germany, and a Probability of discovery, by the West: being given him, he was standing over the voyage to the South upon a Strait (since called the *Pacific Ocean*) repassed the *East Ocean*, till he arrived at the Islands, on the 6th of the Month I have been de- scribed of the King of *Malacca*, or *Clove Islands*, Spain by the Way of *Malacca*, but never sailed round

good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of which they make their Drink. *Dampier* relates, that he saw both the *Clove* and *Nutmeg-tree* here; but if these Trees do grow here, their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the *Spice Islands*, or the *Dutch* would long since have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They can't be unacquainted with the Produce of the Island, for hither they come from *Terrene*; frequently, and furnish themselves with *Tobacco* and *Bees-wax*, *Tobacco* growing more plentifully in this Island than any Part of *India*. It is said there are Gold Mines in the Mountains; but if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, for the Gold they bring down to traffic with is all Dust, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coasts, are divided amongst a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of *Mindanao*, who is a *Mahometan*, is the most powerful amongst them; he resides at the City of *Mindanao*, which stands on the South Side of the Island on a small River two Miles from the Sea. The Houses here, like those of *Siam*, are built on Pillars 14 or 15 Feet high, to secure them against the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or six Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace stands upon near two hundred of such Pillars. He is absolute in his Dominions, and has some Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

THESE Islands were discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a Portuguese Gentleman, who had served his native Country, both in the Wars of *Africa* and in the *East-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous Portuguese General, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the Obedience of that Crown. *Magellan* having had a considerable Share in those Actions, and finding himself neglected by the Government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as 'tis said, the small Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of *Portugal* in Disgust, and offered his Service to *Charles V.* then Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, to whom he shewed there was a Probability of discovering a Way to the *Spice Islands* in the *East-Indies*, by the West: Whereupon the Command of five small Ships being given him, he set Sail from *Sevil* on the 10th of August 1519; and, standing over to the Coast of *South America*, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he formerly hit upon a Strait (since called the Strait of *Magellan*) which carried him into the *Pacific Ocean*, or *South Sea*; and then, steering Northward, repassed the Equator; after which he sailed West over that Ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Landrones*, or *Marian Islands*, on the 6th of March 1520-1, and soon after came to the Islands I have been describing, which he took Possession of in the Name of the King of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a Skirmish with one of those Islands; however his People afterwards arrived at the *Malacca's*, or *Clove Islands*, where they left a Colony, and returned to *Spain* by the Way of the Cape of *Good Hope*, being the first Men that ever sailed round the Globe; but there was no Attempt made

by the Spaniards to subdue or plant the *Philippine* Islands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of Philip II. King of Spain, when Don *Louis de Valde*, Viceroy of Mexico, sent Michael Lopez Delagasse, with a Fleet thither from Mexico, and a Force sufficient to make a Conquest of these Islands, which he named the *Philippines*, in Honour of Philip II. (Son of Charles V.) who was then upon the Throne of Spain; and they have ever since been subject to that Crown. Their Viceroy resides at *Manila*, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is said to be one of the most profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.

The established Religion here being the *Roman Catholic*, an Archbishop resides at *Manila*, who is a Kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as the Inhabitants of these Islands are a Compound of every Indian Nation, every Religion is tolerated.

The general Language of the *Philippines*, as well as in the rest of the *Oriental* Islands within the Straits of *Malacca*, is the *Malayan* Tongue. The *Spanish* and *Chinese* Colonies, no doubt, speak the Language of their respective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the *Malabar* or *Tenar*, spoken in the Hither Peninsula of India, from whence they came.

Molucca's.] The *Molucca's*, or Clove Islands, are all situate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice; but the Natives make their Bread of Sago. Besides the Tropical Fruits, they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the *Dutch* send People every Year to root up all the Plants of that Kind, lest other Nations should possess them, and have transplanted the Cloves to *Ambeyna*, which lies South of the Island of *Ceram*. The largest of the *Molucca* Islands is *Ternate*; and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference.

Ambeyna.] *Ambeyna*, says Mr. Herbert, sits as Queen between the Islands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. Here the *Dutch* have a strong Castle, defended by 7 or 800 Men, to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Island is about 70 Miles in Circumference: Here the *English* and *Dutch* had their respective Factories and Settlements, and had by Treaty agreed to divide the Traffic to the Spice-Islands between them; but the *Dutch*, under Pretence of a Plot the *English* were concerned in against these High and Mighty Usurpers, fell upon the *English* Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confess a Plot, and then put them to Death. They seized upon the *English* Shipping, expelled the *English* from their Settlements in the *Banda*, or Nutmeg-Islands, which had put themselves under the Protection of the King of Great-Britain, and acknowledged themselves his Subjects, and proceeded to massacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year 1622, just after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their respective Rights and Possessions in the *East-Indies*; and they have continued in Possession of these invaluable Islands ever since.

Banda

Banda 186
of the Equator
that alone
there are mo
The Dutch
Providence.

Philippine 187
being
except
nished with a
which will be
dipped in Poi
near the Wou
land the *Dutch*
against all Nat
and Nutmegs

Gilbert 188
near the Spice
also, which co
Fortifications,
Sea.

Borneo 189
the Equator ha
Java on the S
and 700 broad
Part of the Y
build their Tow
larly at *Banja*
is the greatest
Merchants from
Besides Rice, Co
with Diamonds
remarkable Ani
as big as a Man
over; but being
into cool Weath
The Coast of
Chief of which
Name not far fr
very different fr
and have very li
These People sho
Gilbert do.

Samatra 190
North, *Borneo* on
It is divided by th
by the Equator, c

Indian and Oriental ISLANDS.

407

Banda Isles.] The *Banda Islands* are situate four Degrees South of the Equator, the largest of them scarce twenty Miles round, and these alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Male. There are most of the Tropical Fruits, but scarce any Corn or Cattle. The Dutch keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Provision.

Malacca.] The Island of *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, is situate under the Equator, between the Island of *Borneo* and the Spice-Islands last mention'd, being 100 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Corn except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance; and no Place is furnished with a greater Variety of Poisons. The Natives, 'tis said, study which will have the most speedy Operation. Their Darts which are dipped in Poison, give instant Death; if a Limb be cut off immediately after the Wound is received, it will not save the Patient's Life. This Island the Dutch have possessed themselves of, and fortified as a Barrier against all Nations that shall attempt to visit the Islands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] *Gilolo*, another large Island which lies under the Equator, near the Spice-Islands, they have fortified in like Manner. *Ceram* also, which covers the Nutmeg-Islands, they have secured by their Fortifications, and will sink any Ships that attempt to traffic in those Seas.

Borneo.] *Borneo*, the largest Island in the World, is situate under the Equator having the *Philippines* on the North, *Macassar* on the East, *Java* on the South, and *Sumatra* on the West, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country near the Coast, is overflowed most Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthful; and they built their Towns upon Floats in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at *Banjar-Massen* in the South East Part of the Island, which is the greatest Port and Town of Traffic in the Island, and which Merchants from every Country visit as much as any Town in India. Besides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The most remarkable Animal the Island produces is the *Oran Outan*, a Monkey as big as a Man, which some of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but being bred in so hot a Climate, he dies as soon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coast of this Island is governed by the *Mahometan* Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan of *Cajongie*, who resides at a City of that Name not far from *Banjar Massen*. There are other Nations of Pagans very different from those who inhabit the inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correspondence with the *Mahometans* or Foreigners. These People shoot poisoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of *Celebes* do.

Sumatra.] The Island of *Sumatra*, which has *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the East, and *Java* on the South East, from which it is divided by the Straits of *Sunda*, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending 5 Degrees, and upwards, North West of

It, and 5 to the South East, and is a thousand Miles long, and 100 broad. This is supposed to be the *Ophir* of the Ancients, being rich in Gold; but what the *Europeans* trade with them chiefly for is their Pepper. Both the *English* and *Dutch* have several Colonies and Settlements here; the chief of the *British* Settlements are those of *Bencoolen*, and Fort *Marlboro'* on the West Coast, from whence the *East-India* Company import more Pepper than from any other Country in *India*. There are also great Quantities of the best Walking-Cane imported from thence. The Natives are of a very swarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coasts are possessed by *Mahometan* Princes, of whom the King of *Achen*, at the North End of the Island, is the most considerable. The inland Country is in the Possession of several Pagan Princes, who have but little Correspondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn, and Fruits, are generally the same as in the adjacent Islands.

Java.] The Island of *Java* is situate South of *Borneo*, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coast, and a great many Bogs and Morasses in it, which render the Air unhealthy. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Cocoa-nuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of many *Indian* Nations, whom the *Dutch* have brought from the several Islands in these Seas, which their High and Mighty States have possessed themselves of; or such as have fled hither from *China*, rather than submit to the *Tartar* Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The *Dutch* are absolute Masters of the greatest Part of the Island, particularly of the North Coast, though there are still some Princes beyond the Mountains on the South Coast, which maintain their independency.

Batavia is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Castle and a strong Garrison; they have fifteen or twenty thousand Forces in the Island, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the several Nations they have enslaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coast of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to all *European* Powers that visit the *Indian* Ocean, having expelled the *English* and every other Nation from the best Branches of the *Indian* Traffic, and particularly from the Spice Islands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlements at *Bantam*, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chinese*, who fled thither for Refuge; there are a hundred thousand of these People in the Island, and about thirty thousand of them resided in the City of *Batavia*, where they had a particular Quarter assigned them, and grew very rich by Traffic. In the Year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending the *Chinese* were in a Plot against them, sent a Body of Troops into their Quarter, and demanded their Arms, which the *Chinese* readily delivered up; and the next Day the Governor sent another Body of

Troops

Troops at
Chinese,
thousand,
any Mann
the Instru
for *Europe*
self-again
selves dete
endeavour
and the H
Order for
the Cape o
of *Batavia*
Batavia to
never been
in his Pass
the Matter
had amassed
the Passage

Andaman
which lie n
Bengall, aff
Fruits with
first Advent
they appear
human Fleet

Maldiva's
Rocks, just
Comorin, in
Tropical Fr
Blackmoors
Indian Nation

Ceylon.
Cape *Comor*
which it is f
300 broad.
has a very fl
Cocoa's, and
have subdued
Candy, which
neither the K
tain any Cor
The Capi
on the South
The Desc
of the Peop
great Number
Island.

Troops amongst them, and murdered and massacred every one of the *Chinese*, Men, Women, and Children: Some relate there were twenty thousand, others thirty thousand, that were put to Death without any Manner of Tryal; and yet the barbarous Governor, who was the Instrument of this cruel Proceeding, had the Assurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining he had amassed Wealth enough to secure himself against any Prosecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themselves detested and abhorred by all Mankind for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of it on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of *Batavia*, except one, to the Order for the Massacre. The States therefore dispatched a Packet to the Cape of Good Hope, containing Orders to apprehend the Governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that Way, and send him back to *Batavia* to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of since: It is supposed he was thrown over Board in his Passage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further Enquiries into the Matter: And, 'tis said, all the Wealth this merciful Gentleman had amassed, and sent over before him in four Ships, were cast away in the Passage.

Andaman and Nicobar Isles.] The *Andaman* and *Nicobar* Islands, which lie near the Coast of *Malacca*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Ben-gall*, afford no Merchandize but Provisions, besides the Tropical Fruits with which they supply the Shipping which touches there. The first Adventurers represented the Natives as barbarous Cannibals, but they appear to be a harmless inoffensive People, and so far from eating human Flesh, that they scarce eat any Flesh at all.

Maldiva's.] The *Maldiva* Islands consist of numberless little Rocks, just above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape *Comorin*, in the *Hither India*, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fish; besides the little Shells called Cowrys or Blackmoors Teeth, which serve instead of small Cash in most of the *Indian* Nations.

Ceylon.] The Island of *Ceylon* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, near Cape *Comorin*, the Southern Promontary of the *Hither India*, from which it is separated by a very narrow Strait, being 250 Miles long, and 200 broad. It has a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coast well planted with Groves of Cinnamon-Trees and Cocoa's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The *Dutch* have subdued all the Coasts, and shut up the King in his capital City of *Candy*, which stands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Island, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffic, or entertain any Correspondence with other Nations.

The Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements is the Port of *Colombo*, situate on the South West Coast of the Island.

The Descendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People still consist, are called *Cinglases*; there are also great Numbers of *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portuguese*, and *Dutch*, upon the Island.

Islands and Offsets 1642-1643

The *Cingalese*, the *Sinhalese*, do not wear Cloaths, and use Manner of quick
 speech, eloquent and innuendo. *Arabs*.

The *Malabar*, the *Malabar*, is a *Malabar* *Malabar*, their Hair long and
 black, their Features red, their Complexion dark, but not so black as
 the *Malabar*, and their Eyes black, like all other *Malabar*.

The Tree peculiar to this Island, and more valuable to the *Dutch*
 than the Mines of *Pais* to the *Spaniards*, is the Cinnamon. This Tree
 is as common as any other in the Woods on the South West Part of
 the Island near *Colombo*; but there is little or none to be found towards
 the North Part; however, the *Dutch* have fenced off the Bay, and
 Mouths of the River round the Island, to prevent other Nations ac-
 ceding here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree,
 according to some, has three Bark, but two all People agree in; and
 that which they strip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the best
 Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor those that are
 old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark is perfectly white, and
 serves them for Building, and all Manner of Uses, but has not that
 delicious Taste or Smell which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon
 Trees also upon the *Malabar* Coast, whose Bark has the Colour,
 and something of the Taste of the *Ceylon* Cinnamon, and is not
 easily distinguished from it by the Sight; for which Reason, the
Sinhalese, the *Dutch* destroy as much as they can of it, because other
 Nations used to mix them, and pass both off together as the true Cin-
 namon.

It is not yet a hundred Years since the *Dutch* monopolized this
 Trade to themselves, and excluded the rest of the World from this
 charming Island.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, and Cloves,
 grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and the *Arabs* has so far
 confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs of the Growth of
Ceylon; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the *Banda* Islands, Cloves in
 the *Molucca* Islands and *Amboyna*, and the Cinnamon only in *Ceylon*. The
Molucca's, *Banda* and *Amboyna* lie above two thousand Miles to the
 Eastward of this Island.

The *Ethiopians*, *Arabs*, and *Egyptians* traded hither before *Solomon's*
 Time.

The *Portuguese* drove out the *Arabs*, &c. and fortified the Towns up-
 on the Coast, monopolizing the Trade, Anno 1520.

The *Dutch* were called in by the Natives in the Year 1646, to
 defend them against the *Portuguese*; and they subdued both the *Por-
 tuguese* and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffic of
Ceylon.

of quality

very and
black in

the Bark

This Tree

and part of

and part of

Boys and

inhabits the

This Tree

is in; and

is the best

of this tree

white, and

is not that

Cinnamon

the Colour,

and is not

Reason, 'tis

because other

the true Cin-

derized this

from the

and Cloves,

has to be

the Growth of

the Cloves in

Ceylon. The

miles to the

before Salomon's

Town up

in 1636, to

both the Pa-

the Traffic of

AFRICA







AFRICA
 between 37 N
 rman Sea, w
 of Gona, 28
 Southern Oce
 being 200 M
 Kingdom
 Great Divisio

 North East Di
 son, contain

 South East Di
 son, contain

 South Division

 North of Caffr
 ria

 South West Div
 son, contain

 Western Division

 North Division,
 Barbary Coast

 The Middle o
 de known.
 The African I



A F R I C A.

AFRICA is a Peninsula joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez, passing between 18 Degrees West and 50 East Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Europe, on the North; by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean, on the East; by the Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the Atlantic Ocean, on the West; being 4000 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.

Grand Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	EGYPT —	GRAND CAIRO ALEXANDRIA AMBABERJAM NUBIA
North East Division, containing	ABYSSINA or the UPPER ETHIOPIA , comprehending, NUBIA — The Coast of ABEX and ANIAN —	ADRA. MELINDA SOPALA. NATAL CAPE TOWN.
South East Division, containing	ZANGUEBAR , and SOFALA —	
South Division	TERRA DE NATAL , and CAF- FRARIA , or the <i>Hottentot</i> Country, surrounding the Cape of Good Hope —	
North of Caffria	MONOMOTOPA MONOMUGI — MATAMAN — BENGUELA — ANGOLA — CONGO — LOANGO — BENIN — GUINEA —	MOGAR MERANGO. NO TOWNS BENGUELA LOANGO ST. SALVADOR LOANGO BENIN CAPE COAST- CASTLE JAMES FORT.
South West Division, containing	NEGROLAND — ZAARA — BILDULGERID — MOROCCO — ALGIERS — TUNIS — TRIPOLI — BARCA —	SANHAGA DARA FEZ. ALGIERS TUNIS TRIPOLI DOGRA.
Western Division		
North Division, Barbary Coast		

The Middle of *Africa*, formerly called the Lower *Ethiopia*, is very little known.

The *African* Islands will be described after the Continent.

E C T P.

(492)
E G Y P T.
Situation and Extent.

Between { 30 and 36 }	E. Lon.	Being {	600 Miles in Length.
Between { 20 and 32 }	N. Lat.	}	150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean Sea*, North; by the *Red Sea*, East; by *Abyssinia*, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, on the South; and by the Desert of *Barca*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division contains ———	{ Lower Egypt ———	{ <i>Grand Cairo</i> , E. Lon. 32. N. Lat. 30.
		{ <i>Bulac</i> <i>Alexandria</i> <i>Rosetta</i> <i>Damietta</i> .
Southern Division contains ———	{ Upper Egypt	{ <i>Sayd</i> or <i>Thebes</i> <i>Cossiar</i> .

River Nile.] The *Nile* is the only River in the Country. It issues out of a Lake in *Abyssinia*, and bending its Course generally North, enters *Egypt*, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the *Levant Sea* by several Channels, of which the Chief are those of *Rosetta* and *Damietta*, so named from these Towns which stand upon them. These two Branches form a Triangle, called the *Delta*, being about a hundred Miles asunder, at their falling into the Sea. The *Nile* begins to rise when the Sun is vertical in *Ethiopia*, and the annual Rains fall there, viz. the latter End of *May*. It continues to rise till *September* or *October*, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the *Khalis*, or grand Canal, which runs through *Cairo*, and from thence is distributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It usually rises to 24 Feet in *September*, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of *May* the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the *Nile* rises to its proper Height is solemnized by a Festival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of public Joy, as it was antiently; and numberless Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules prescribed.

Contrasts of the Nile.] As to the Contrasts in the River *Nile*, which both Ancients and Moderns have magnified so extravagantly, telling us that the Water falls from a prodigious Height, and that People are deafened with the Noise of it, Doctor *Shaw* on the contrary assures us, they are only ordinary Falls of Water which we frequently

frequently
 couns'd, an
 safely; but
 or when th
 certainly c
 acknowledg
 probable the
 and what c
 and Obelisks
 down, the N
 thousand We
 and Rome.

dir.] Th
 Rocks and M
 Barca on the
 April and Ma
 Time the Sand
 and they are r
 the Year; bu
 than all Dist
 seven Years) o
 the Island Co
 but not often;
 with the Fruits

Soil and Pro
 has been form
 in Doctor Sha
 such higher
 Year; but if
 away as much
 may not be mu
 that the Flood
 Waters retire,
 Corn and other
 per the Mud w
 in a Month o
 Grain, Pease,
 their Grazing-
 ber the Wheat
 about the same
 Lower Egypt.
 continue at Gra
 March and Apr
 The Lower
 only the Tops o
 Towns and Vi
 the dry seasons
 down, well sto
 were under Wat

frequently meet with in great Rivers, where the Stream is a little confin'd, and that they are navigable, so that a Boat may pass them safely; but whether the Doctor saw them at the Height of the Flood, or when the River was low, he does not inform us, and this must certainly occasion a great Difference; but the Ancients themselves acknowledging that Boats did sometimes pass them, makes it very probable they do not fall from such Heights as some Authors pretend; and what confirms this Opinion is, the bringing those vast Pillars and Obelisks from the Marble Rocks in Upper Egypt, upon Floats down the Nile as the Ancients did, several of which weigh'd many thousand Weight, and are still remaining in and about Alexandria and Rome.

Air.] The greatest Part of Egypt lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the East, and the sandy Deserts of Lybia and Barca on the West, is excessive hot in some Months, particularly in April and May, when they are troubled also with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almost blinded, and they are more subject to Diseases then, than in any other Parts of the Year; but the Nile no sooner begins to rise and overflow its Banks, than all Disasters (even the Plague which visits them once in six or seven Years) cease. It seldom rains in the Upper Egypt, or any Part of the Island Country. In the Lower Egypt they have sometimes Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the Nile to nourish the Fruits of the Earth.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of Egypt, as far as the Flood extends, has been formed by the Mud which the Nile carries with it; and in Doctor Shaw's Opinion, the Land of Lower Egypt therefore is much higher than it was originally, something being added to it every Year; but if it be considered that such Torrents sometimes carry away as much, or more Earth than they bring, possibly the Ground may not be much higher than what it was at first; however, all agree, that the Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As soon as the Waters retire, the Husbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn and other Seeds into the Mud, and sometimes is obliged to temper the Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and in a Month or two, the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Pease, Beans, and other Pulse; and where it is not sown, their Grazing-Ground becomes rich Pasture. In October and November the Wheat and Barley are sown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp about the same Time; the Rice growing in Water, is chiefly sown in Lower Egypt. Their Cattle are turned out to graze in November, and continue at Grass till the Flood returns, and their Harvest is usually in March and April.

The Lower Egypt is all a Sea at the Height of the Flood, and only the Tops of the Forest and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns and Villages, built upon natural or artificial Hills; and in the dry seasons are seen beautiful Gardens, Corn-Fields, and Meadows, well stocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Water; then they enjoy a serene Heaven, and pure Air, perfumed

E G Y P T.

perfumed with the Blossoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their Palse, Melons, Sugar-Canes, and other Plants want Water, they convey it from their Cisterns and Reservoirs, by little Channels into their Fields and Gardens; where, besides their Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cucumbers, and find no Manner of Inconvenience from the Kind of Food. The principal Towns in Egypt are,

1. *Grand Cairo*, one of the largest Cities in the World, said to contain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Castle of great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference, in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called *Joseph's Well*, being almost the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis, and still a considerable Port, is situate on the Coast of the *Levant*, forty Miles West of the most westerly Branch of the *Nile*, 120 Miles N. West of *Cairo*. Opposite to the City lies the Island of *Pharos*, on which was erected a Tower, or Light-house, for the Direction of Mariners, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World; from whence such Towers have obtained the Name of *Pharos*, almost every where; particularly that of *Messina* in *Sicily*. At *Alexandria* is that grand Obelisk called *Pompey's Pillar*, and *Cleopatra's Needle*, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high, and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Base, adorned with Hieroglyphics.

This City was built by *Alexander*, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Cisterns or Reservoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River *Nile*, some whereof are still entire. After the Destruction of *Tyre* and *Carthage*, this City had the greatest Foreign Trade of any Port in the known World; the Spices and rich Merchandises of the East, being brought hither by the Way of *Arabia* and the *Red Sea*.

3. *Rosetta* is a Port Town, situate on the Western Branch of the *Nile*, East of *Alexandria*.

4. *Damietta*, or *Pelufium*, is situate on the East Branch of the *Nile*, 4 Miles S. of the *Levant*.

5. *Bulac* is situate on the *Nile*, 2 Miles W. of *Cairo*, and the Port Town to it.

6. *Sayd*, or *Thebes*, is situate on the West Bank of the *Nile*, 100 Miles S. of *Cairo*.

7. *Cosir*, a Port Town, situate on the West Coast of the *Red Sea*, 300 Miles S. of *Suez*.

Animals.] Their Animals, besides Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be described among their Curiosities; only it may be observed here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Asses, which will perform a Journey very well, and the Christians, it seems, are not suffered to ride upon any other Beast. A Traveller hires the Owner of the Beast (or his Servant) as well as the Ass, who trots after the Beast, and pricks him along with a kind of Goad.

Trade.] The Nation of their could chiefly Merchant's & they export

Constitution. of the Kingdom of the Fr the Fr the Fr

Not durst the for fear of a ge and his Creatur by the Govern which two Thir one Third come

Arms.] The has a good Army to preserve the Policy in cre to the Establishing all the Turkij compel the Gran able to them. A but they are in Contest with

Person and Habits. their Statu and Arabs are ne Way of Life. T in Turkey. Th Tents all over of Village they they wrap about t fight. Both T public Devoti ed at Setting of Egyptian Women exions as well as captivated two who are Natives in this hot C

Gyffes.] From Gyffes; there are peried in every ly called Zinga when Sultan 17, refused to

Traffic.]

Trade.] The *Turkey Company* have a Consul at *Cairo* for the Promotion of their Traffic, which besides the Product of their Country consist chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincense, Gum, Drugs, and other Merchants brought from *Arabic* and the Eastern Countries, which they export to *Europe*.

Constitution.] Since the *Ottoman Emperors* have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, styled the Bassa of *Grand Cairo*; but, as *Egypt* is divided into several Principalitys, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their respective Territories, the Bassa transacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Not durst the *Turkish Government* overload this People with Taxes, for fear of a general Revolt; insomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenue, raised by the Government, does not amount to a Million of our Money, of which two Thirds are spent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the *Grand Signior's Treasury*.

Forces.] The Bassa of *Grand Cairo*, the *Grand Signior's Viceroy*, has a good Army of Janizaries and other Forces under his Command, to preserve the Dependence of the *Egyptian Princes* on the Port; but his Policy in creating Divisions among those Princes contributes more to the Establishment of his Power, than his Army; and notwithstanding all the *Turkish Arts*, those Princes sometimes depose the Bassa, and compel the *Grand Signior* to send them another Governor more acceptable to them. As to foreign Enemies, the *Egyptians* have none at present, but they are frequently engaged in Civil Wars among themselves, in Contest with the *Turkish Bassa's*.

Persons and Habits.] As *Egypt* is inhabited by several different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The *Turks* and *Arabs* are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The *Turks* are tall, fair, personable Men, and clothed in *Turkey*. The *Arabs* are a swarthy, small-limbed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which Kind of Village they call a *Dour*; they lie upon Mats, and the Blankets they wrap about them in the Day-time, serve for a Covering in the Night. Both *Turks* and *Arabs* rise very early, constantly attending the public Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunset, and at Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The *Egyptian Women* that are not exposed to the Sun have fine Complexions as well as Features, of which Sort no doubt *Cleopatra* was, who captivated two Emperors. As to the *Moors* and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almost as swarthy as the *Turks* in this hot Climate.

Gypsies.] From this Country comes that Vagrant Race called *Gypsies*; there are a Multitude of *Gypsies*, or pretended *Gypsies*, dispersed in every Kingdom of *Europe* and *Asia*. They were originally called *Zingans* by the *Turks*, from their Captain *Zinganus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conquest of *Egypt* about the Year 1517, refused to submit to the *Turkish Yoke*, and retired into the

Desarts.

Traffic.]

Deserts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the Nile, under the Dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length subdued, and banished *Egypt*, they agreed to disperse themselves in small Parties, into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as 'twas called, was supposed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which, in that credulous Age, was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Persuasions, they found the People where-ever they came, very easily imposed on.

Diversions.] Juglers, Fortune-Tellers, and Ballad-Singers, are found in the Streets of *Cairo*, as well as other Cities; but what seems to be peculiar to them is, their Dancing Cammels, which are taught to Dance by being set upon a heated Floor: This giving them a great deal of Pain, they lift up their Legs as if they were dancing, a Fellow beating on a Drum at the same Time; whenever the Animal hears a Drum, therefore he falls a Dancing. Their Fortune-Tellers breed up Birds, which are taught to carry little Scrolls of Paper from their Masters to People who come to enquire what Luck they shall have, in which is found his good or bad Fortune written, to which great Faith is given.

Curiosties.] The Curiosities of *Egypt*, besides those already mentioned, are the *Hippopotamus*, or River-Horse; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one, and its Head like a Horse, having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant. It is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on Grass in the Meadows: There are but few of them, and rarely seen of late Years in *Egypt*; but, as I remember, *Capt. Rogers* relates he saw some of the same Species of Animals in *Terra de Natal*, the South East Part of *Africa*, and others have been seen at the Cape of Good Hope.

The *Crocodile*, I take to be a Species of Allegators, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of most warm Countries; this too is an amphibious Animal of great Length, some of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four short Feet, or Claws; his Back is clothed with a Kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge, and other Cover, of the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much resembling the old Trunk of a Tree, sometimes surprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him and swallowing him Whole, as it is said; but few of them are of that large Size. It is an ovarious Animal, and lays a vast Number of Eggs, which are frequently destroyed by other Animals, or the Country would swarm with them. The Ancients have entertained us with Relations of some other Animals, which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird *Trochilus*, which is said to live on the Meat he picks out of the Crocodile's Teeth; and the Rat *Ichnuemon*, which, they say, will jump into the Crocodile's Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The *Camelion*, a little Animal, something resembling a Lizard,

that change
here as well
Egypt, as w
and so heav
fast as a Ho

The *Ibis*,
deced in the
shipped by th
Birds in *Egypt*
after the Flood
this was form

Several Sorts
presumed, had
particularly th
Death; so tha
it would fall d
little Serpent,
The Hatchling
not a Fable: M
Ovens being co

de Hen's Warr
The Pyramids
on the West Si
Pieces of Antiqu
life of the larg
ded Feet high m
measured oblique
my reconle th
though Dr. Shaw
the Sides, that i
There is a Room
in which is a M
to be a Coffin, i
posited.

There are feve
built, or when, o
The Mummy P
the subterraneous
burying large squa
to bury their Dea
the embalmed Cor
The Sphinx also
for only the He
gh. Some think
ed that there neve
the Sphinx has t
which I need not
The Labyrinth,
formed out of a M
and a thousand Ho

that changes Colour as you stand to look upon him, also is found here as well as in other Countries. The *Ostrich* is an Inhabitant of *Egypt*, as well as of the Deserts of *Africa*; the largest Fowl known, and so heavy that he can't fly, but runs by the Help of his Wings as fast as a Horse, and is sometimes hunted like other Game.

The *Ibis*, a Fowl that used to pick up and destroy the Vermin produced in the Mud of the *Nile*, when the Waters retired, was worshipped by the ancient *Egyptians*. I do not find there are many such Birds in *Egypt* at present; but vast Numbers of *Storks* visit *Egypt* after the Flood, and are as serviceable in destroying Reptiles, as the *Ibis* was formerly.

Several Sorts of Serpents also are mentioned, some of which it is presumed, had never any other Existence than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent, whose very Eyes, 'tis said, darted certain Death; so that if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into his Mouth. Here is also the *Asp*, a pretty little Serpent, by whose Bite *Cleopatra* chose to die.

The Hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curiosity, and not a Fable: Many Thousands are so hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horse-Dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which stand near the Scite of the ancient *Memphis*, on the West Side of the *Nile*, opposite to *Cairo*, are the grandest Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Base of the largest covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high measured perpendicularly, and seven hundred Feet if measured obliquely from the Bottom of the Base to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height; though Dr. *Shaw* observes, that the Sands are blown up so high on the Sides, that it is impossible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four Feet long, and seventeen broad, in which is a Marble Chest seven Feet long, which some suppose to be a Coffin, in which the Body of some ancient King was reposed.

There are several other lesser Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet settled.

The Mummy Pits are but a little Distance from the Pyramids; they are subterraneous Vaults of a vast Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large square Alleys, on the Sides whereof the *Egyptians* used to bury their Dead, by setting the Coffin upright in Niches, after the embalmed Corps was put into it.

The Sphinx also stands near the Pyramids, at least what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and these are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it stands, and that there never was any more of it than we see at present. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Woman, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not observe is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in *Upper Egypt*, is another Curiosity, said to be formed out of a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelve Palaces and a thousand Houses. Certain it is there are amazing Remains of

Antiquity in the *Upper Egypt*, consisting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obelisks, &c. and those fine Marble Pillars and Obelisks at *Rome* are said to have been hewed out of the Rocks in *Upper Egypt*.

The last Curiosity I shall mention is the Rush *Papyrus*, which grows on the Banks of the *Nile*, of which Paper was first made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the *Greek* Christians in a certain Burying-place near *Old Cairo*, on *Good-Friday*, and the two preceding Days annually, which some reckon among their Curiosities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Resurrection of human Bones, some say of whole Limbs, and others, entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again to their Graves.

Language.] They say Mass in the *Coptic* and *Arabic* Languages; the following *Pater-Noster* is a Specimen of the *Coptic*: *Peniô ethen niphacou; narephoubo mgiepekran; morefi ngiete kmetouro; Petebnak marephscôpi mpbrædhi hen tphe nem bigien pikabi; penûik nterafli mgipbuan mpbesu; ouob cha neteronnan ebol mpbrædhi bon ntenchebel naæteoun ntanærou; ouob mperanten eboun epirasmos; alla nabmen ebol hapipethou.*

Religion.] As to the Religion of the *Mahometans* of *Egypt*, it differs but little from that of the *Turks*; only it is observed, that the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who at present make up the Bulk of the People here, are much more superstitious and zealous in their Way, than the *Mahometans* of *Turkey*; and have their Santo's, or Puritans, among them, for whom they express an extraordinary Veneration, but the *Turks* despise the Hypocrites.

Many of these Santo's go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the least Rag to cover them, suffering their Hair to grow to an unreasonable Length: In this Condition they visit the Houses of Persons of Distinction, and sit down to Dinner with them without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no small Blessing to a House to receive a Visit from these People.

The ancient *Egyptians* worshipped not only the Planets, but several Sorts of Birds and Beasts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beast they most adored was a black Ox, under the Name of *Apis*.

The Posterity of the ancient *Egyptians* are held to be the present *Coptic* Race, among whom 'tis generally held, St. Mark first planted Christianity, and was the first Bishop of *Alexandria*, then the Metropolis of *Egypt*.

Their Jurisdiction was settled by the Council of *Nice*, over all the Churches of the Diocese of *Egypt*, which included *Lybia*, *Pentapolis* and *Egypt*, properly called; and afterwards the *Ethiopian*, or *Abissinian* Churches, became subject to this Patriarch, and have ever since acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of *Rome* in administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper in both Kinds; and allow neither extreme Unction, nor the Eucharist, to be administered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory or Praying for the Dead.

THE above reigned, 'tis World 3435. Name, was *Egypt* to the *Darius*, being that Crown, State it continued the Monarchs till under the Power of the Persian Empire. After the Death of others insinuated Brother of *Alexander* and render it a King of *Egypt*. Line it continued Sovereign being *Pyrrhus* the last King successively.

It was *Ptolemy* who ed the *Alexandrian* and Volumes; and into *Greece* the Manner as it sometimes extends the Death of *Cleopatra*.

In the Reign of being disgusted with the *Saracens*, being about the

The Caliphs of when the *Egyptians* *Cairo*, to whom

About the Year the *Saracen* Sultan about the Year 11 Prince who established

at *Constantinople*, purchased of the which, 'tis said,

The Posterity of when the *Mamelukes* their own Officers engaged in continuing

Revolution

Revolutions and Memorable Events.

THE Egyptians are a very ancient Nation; there are reckoned above sixty Princes of the Line of the *Pharaoh's*, and they reigned, 'tis said, in an uninterrupted Succession, to the Year of the World 3435, when *Pharaoh Psammiticus*, the second Monarch of that Name, was conquered by *Cambyses II.* King of *Persia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of an hundred Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Persia*, recovered the Dominion of it; and it remained subject to the *Persian* Monarchs till *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius III.* when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the rest of the Provinces of the *Persian* Empire.

After the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, or, as others insinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and consequently half Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independent Kingdom once again, whose Successors, Kings of *Egypt*, ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemies*; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the last Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Sister to *Ptolemy Dionysius* the last King, and Mistress to *Julius Cæsar* and *Marc Anthony*, successively.

It was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, Son of the first *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, said to consist of seven hundred thousand Volumes; and the same Prince caused the Scriptures to be translated into *Greek*; but whether by Seventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The *Ptolemies* sometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of *Syria*. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*.

In the Reign of *Heraclius* the Emperor of *Constantinople*, the People, being disgusted with their Governors, called in *Omar* the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and submitted themselves to the *Mahometan* Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns of *Egypt* till the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* set up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Africa* and *Spain* were subject.

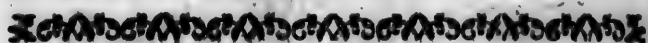
About the Year 1160, *Affaredin*, or *Saracen*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damascus*, subdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*; and about the Year 1190, took *Jernsalem* from the Christians. It was this Prince who established a Body of Troops in *Egypt*, like the *Janizaries* at *Constantinople*, composed of the Sons of Christians taken in War, or purchased of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamelukes*, which, 'tis said, signifies no more than Slave.

The Posterity of *Affaredin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamelukes* deposed *Elnutan* their Sovereign, and set one of their own Officers upon the Throne: These *Mameluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Christians in *Syria* and *Palestine*, and

and *Arabs* the sixth Sultan entirely dispossessed the Christians of the Holy Land; the ninth Sultan, *Meleknassar*, subdued the Island of Cyprus, and made it tributary to Egypt.

Toumbekins, the last Sultan of the *Mamelukes*, was deposed and strangled by *Selimus*, and, according to some Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gawle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamelukes*, maintained a War for some Time against *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and Egypt made a Province of the Ottoman Empire in the Year 1517, as it still remains.

The *Mameluke* Sultans were always chosen by a Majority of *Mamelukes* out of their own Body, who were so jealous of the Kingdom's being made Hereditary, that they scarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon such an one, they were so apprehensive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never rested till they deposed him.



ABYSSINIA, or the Upper ETHIOPIA, comprehending NUBIA, and the Coast of ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 30 and 43	{ E. Lon.	{ Being	{ 1320 Miles in Length
Between	{ 6 and 25	{ N. Lat.		

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Egypt, and the Desert of *Baria* on the North; by the Red Sea, and the Country of *Anian*, on the East; by the same Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by other unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Division —	{ The Coast of <i>Abex</i> , on the Red Sea — — — }	{ <i>Densale</i> .
Middle Division —	<i>Abyssinia</i> Proper — — —	<i>Ambarajanti</i> .
Western Division —	<i>Nubia</i> — — —	<i>Nubia</i> .

Air and Seasons.] This Country is pretty much incumbered with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies between them are excellent in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyssinia* lies between the Tropics, it seldom fails of the Periodical Rains in May, when the Sun is vertical, which descend in

Torrents from
in this Country
lays the flat Co
in Egypt.

Soil and Pro
Plenty of Corn,
Salt, and Sulphur,
and from hence
made the fine Li
Gold is also

and had the *Ethi*
climbing of *Egypt*
of it here as any
They have Mines
work, and have a
the largest Emerald

Animals.] Here
great Plenty, and
common to the rest
an excellent Breed
conjecture, those
they abound in rich

Manufactures and
vert and Smiths am
Carpenters, Taylor
Children to the Tra
sicular Families, who
and those several Tr
live separately, and
either by Marriage o
The Silks, Stuffs,
Furniture, or Cloath
the Red Sea, who
for their Merch
Merchants, between
in *Armenian* Christian
Broad.

When the *Portugues*
of the Red Sea were
ward there, that it
to them.

Government.] The
guish, who visited
Good Hope, in the
Peter John by oth
sle 27 seemed to b
ing, having a Cross a
Governor in Ecclesiast

Torrents

Torrents from the Mountains, and swell the River *Nile*, which rises in this Country from several Lakes, and running North into Egypt, lays the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in Egypt.

Soil and Produce.] This Country, thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt, and Sulphur: Their Flax is esteemed the finest in the World; and from hence, 'tis said, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt* mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is also very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get some; and had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, 'tis thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought: They have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and, 'tis said, they have the largest Emeralds in the World.

Animals.] Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as also wild Beasts, Crocodiles, &c. common to the rest of *Africa*; but what they are most famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horses, equal to those of *Arabia*; or, as some conjecture, those of *Arabia* are, in Reality, bred in *Abyssinia*, where they abound in rich Pastures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Jews* are said to be the only Weavers and Smiths amongst them; and as for other Handicrafts, such as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profession he uses himself. There are particular Families, whose Business it is to make Trumpets, Horns, &c. and those several Trades, like the Casts or Tribes in the *East-Indies*, live separately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwise.

The Silks, Stuffs, Calicoes, Linnen, and Carpets, they use for Furniture, or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red Sea*, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyssinia* in Return for their Merchandize, with some fine Horses: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyssinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian Christians*; few or none of the Natives trade or travel abroad.

When the *Portuguese* first found the Way to *Abyssinia*, the Shores of the *Red Sea* were open; but now the *Turks* keep such a strict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Access to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyssinia* (according to the *Portuguese*, who visited this Country soon after the passing the Cape of Good Hope, in the sixteenth Century) was called *Prophet John*, or *Sayer John* by others; which some imagine was given him, because he seemed to be the High-Priest of his Religion as well as King, having a Cross always carried before him, and acting as supreme Governor in Ecclesiastical Affairs as well as Civil, in all Cases except

that of Ordination. Others say, the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Prester Chan* or *Chan*, that is, *King of Slaves*, they receiving most of their black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign. But however that be, Travellers generally agree, that his own Subjects stile him *Negus*, or *King*; and oftner *Negashba Negashbi*, which in their Language signifies *King of Kings*, to distinguish him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are stiled also *Negus*.

They have a Tradition, that their Princes are descended from *Sabman*, by the Queen of *Sheba*.

This Prince is absolute, and his Throne hereditary; but he has lost much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have usurped; he is now frequently controuled by his Lords: The eldest Son is also sometimes passed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is most of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horse and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or their respective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but they themselves, their Lands and Goods, are their Lord's Property.

King's Arms.] The King's Arms are a Lyon Rampant, with the following Motto, *The Lyon of the Tribe of Juda is victorious.*

Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood here is that of *St. Anthony*, being partly religious and partly Military. Of these there are several Thousands.

Persons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion first takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular; they are not at all like the Negroes of *Guinea*, and the South of *Africa*, who have generally flat Noses, thick Lips, and very shocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are cloathed in Vests made of Silk, Stuff, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turky*; but their poor People go almost naked, having only a small Piece of Skin or coarse Stuff wrapped about their Waists.

Genius.] They are said to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Disposition, and fond of Learning, tho' they have but few Opportunities of improving themselves.

Food.] They have no other Bread but Cakes, bak'd on the Hearth. They eat all Manner of Flesh but Swines Fle^s, and such other Meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*. They abstain also from things strangled, and from Blood, killing their Meat and draining the Blood from it as the *Jews* do. Their great Men are above feeding themselves but are fed by their Servants with Spoons. Their usual Drink is Mead or Metheglin, their Country abounding in Honey. They have also Liquors made of Wheat and Rice.

They live in Tents Part of the Year.] The King and Court live in Tents during the fair Season, making a Tour through a great Part

of the Country
studies of

Arms.] they have

Language
man Language

Abbas *San* *bir*

ne bibilican

Religion.] and Judaism

Greek than the
fine Sabbath

val. They
eighth Day,

They have
and give the

believe the re

They have
Priests; only

and has some

These Mon

in his own H

they perform
below the Pri

Sub-Deacon.

Marriage.] *pratis'd.* Th

and every Man

Funerals.] *read over some*

Deceased is laid

some few Mon

Cloaths upon

sons, as many

between }

between }

Ec
an

of the Country annually, and are followed from the Towns by Multitudes of Artificers and other Inhabitants.

Arms.] Their Arms are Swords, Lances, Bows and Arrows; but they have some Fire-Arms, which they purchase of the Turks.

Language.] The following *Pater-Noster* is a Specimen of the Abyssinian Language.

Abbaba *schirfu*; *selufki* *xebeffa*; *messhaq* *spi* *fu*; *ifibir* *jergafu*, *semkan* *birman* *egabquabu*; *parchon* *pmlegren*; *ba* *parchons* *phlego* *naos*; *ni* *ibibilikan* *scopi* *tba*; *eruph* *ihapsa*. Amen.

Religion.] Their Religion seems to be a Mixture of Christianity and Judaism; in their Christianity they approach much nearer the Greek than the Latin Church. They keep both the Jewish and Christian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Fast than a Festival. They circumcise their Children, both Males and Females the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after.

They have but two Sacraments, *vin.* Baptism and the Eucharist, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Presence in the Sacrament, but not Transubstantiation.

They have neither Archbishop, Bishops, nor any Order superior to Priests; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has some Authority over them.

These Monks do not live in Cloysters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a Kind of Village near some Church, where they perform Divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders below the Priest or Presbyter, are the Sub-Presbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

Marriage.] Polygamy is prohibited by their Laws, but generally practis'd. The King has at least a Hundred Wives and Concubines, and every Man as many as he pleases.

Funerals.] They have no particular Funeral Service, but the Priest reads over some Passages in the Psalms suitable to the Occasion, and the Deceased is laid in his Grave without a Coffin, his Relations Mourning some few Months in Rags, and a neglected Dress. They rend their Cloaths upon their receiving ill News, and other melancholy Occasions, as many of the Ancients did.



A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	38 and 50	{	W. Lon.	} Being {	900 Miles in Length.
Between	{	the Equator and 12	{	S. Lat.		300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Red Sea, and the Straits of *Babelmandel*, on the North; by the Indian Ocean, East; by *Zanguebar*, South; and by *Abyssinia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

It is a barren, sandy Desert, excessive hot, containing scarce any Towns, and very few People, except some *Arab* Tribes, that live in Camps; and these in all Parts of *Africa*, are of a tawny Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are *Adea* and *Magadena*.

Z A N G U E B A R.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 34 and 40 } E. Lon. { 1400 Miles in Length.
Between { the Equator and 23 } S. Lat. { 350 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Anian*, on the North; by the Indian Ocean, on the East; by the Tropic of *Capricorn*, South; and by *Monamugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains	{ <i>Melinda</i> _____ <i>Mombaze</i> _____ }	{ <i>Melinda</i> , R. Lon. 39. S. Lat. 3. <i>Mombaze</i> .
The Middle Division contains	{ <i>Terra de Raphael</i> _____ <i>Quiloa</i> _____ }	{ <i>Montagnate</i> <i>Quiloa</i> .
The South Division contains	{ <i>Mafambique</i> _____ <i>Sofala</i> _____ }	{ <i>Mafambique</i> <i>Sofala</i> .

Air.] The Air of this Country would be intolerable hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with *Cocoas*, Plantains, Sugar-Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence also the *Portuguese* are furnished with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of *Africa*. From hence also they import Ostrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civet, Ambergrease, and Frankincense.

The Country is very populous, consisting chiefly of Negroes; the City of *Melinda* alone is said to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

Government.] The *Portuguese* are Sovereigns of all the Coasts, having great Numbers of black Princes subject to them.

Religion.]

Religion.] Christianity, Manufacture, The Religion from The *Portuguese* Africa; but their own, *Tota é m* *rota q amano* *phos non al* *mont moine*.

C A F I
Ho

Between {

Between {

Boundaries.]

and West, by the most South Divisions.

The South Division

The Western Division

M. untains.] mine near the heights, the T before a Storm And, J. James

Rivers.] Ho and Rivulets exceeding fruit Garden, which

[Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Christianity, whom they have taught to cloath themselves with the Manufactures of Europe, which the Portuguese purchase of the English. The Religion of many of the People, however, especially at a Distance from the Coast, is still the Mahometan, or Pagan Superstition. The Portuguese Language is generally spoken all along the Coast of Africa; besides which, the People of Zanguebar have a Language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen:

*Tota á monte; bosa azure macia agisa, ansonsa ara quereola axa-
rets amam; a fontimonte isura toma montioure a fauco; e augamom
plecha mon almont augomom plechomont; ouan-mont-cault plutch; si auar-
mont moius. Amen.*

CAFFRARIA, or the Country of the Hottentots, including Terra de Natal.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 15 and 35	{ W. Lon.	{ 1120 Miles in Length;
Between	{ 24 and 35	{ N. Lat.	{ 700 Miles in Breadth.

[Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED on the North by the Kingdom of Monomotapa, and encompassed on the East, South, and West, by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of Good Hope being the most Southern Promontory of Africa.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

The South Division	{ Terra de Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope, or the Coun- try of the Hottentots	{ No Towns. Cape Town, E. Lon. 16. S. Lat. 34-15.
The Western Division	{ A desert Coast possessed by the Caffres	{ No Towns.

[Mountains.] Caffraria is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The Table Mountain, of a very great Height, the Top whereof is always covered with a Cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The Sugar-Loaf, so named from its Form. And, 3. James Mountain, or the Lyon's-Ramp.

[Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets descend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of these runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature and Art; the

[Religion.]

the Fountains are raised to what Height they please, by this Brook that descends from the Table Mountain.

Harbours, Bays, and Capes.] As to Harbours, I don't meet with any, tho' it has a Sea Coast of a Thousand Miles and upwards; but it has on the West the Bay of *St. Helena*, the Bay of *Soldania*, and the *Table Bay*; and on the East *Hermosa Bay*, and the Bay of *St. Br.* The Capes are those of the Cape of *Good Hope* and *Aguillat*, both of them in the South.

Air.] The Valleys would be excessive hot, if they were not compassed by the vast Southern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almost; and they are scarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raise the Waves of this extensive Ocean to so vast a Height, that they are, in a literal Sense, frequently Mountains high; such as we never see in this Part of the World; but though these Storms are troublesome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head-ach; but Abundance of rich Ships have been cast away by these Storms upon the Coast, for there are no Harbours here. The *Dutch* sometimes loose whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardships with strong Chains instead of Cables.

Soil and Produce.] Here (in the Company's Garden) are the most delicious Fruits of *Asia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, so high and thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and these Hedges afford a most refreshing Shade in the hot Season. In this Garden is also a fine Grove of Chestnut-trees, that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here also we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kinds; and here we see the Crimson *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here also grows the *Indian Guava*.

They have scarce any Fruit-Trees, the natural Product of the Country, at least such as the *Europeans* care to taste of; tho' the *Hottentots* eat some of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond Trees have been brought hither which bear Fruit once in three Years; and as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a considerable Profit.

The Ananas or Pine-Apple, a most delicious Fruit, also is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire Trees, the best whereof was transplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China*, and *Japan*; the Leaves being rubbed between the Fingers smell strong of Camphire.

It was a great while it seems before they raised any considerable Vineyards: They carried thither at first Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Persia*, in small Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furnished them with Grapes for Eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them

them to t
Pieces of
up for th
which Mea
as they ha
And now
in Vineyar
Plants of a
Head of a
Pounds, an
are brough
exceeding
Europe; an
being exce
large, weigh
India, and
In Decem
Height of
the Fields,
Magazines,
themselves.
Lentiles.

Animals.] *Animal.*]
said, after t
in the same
or Beast, he
Prey of all
roaring mo
The *Tyge*
Cape.

The *Eleph*
weigh from
Strength is,
a Ship at the
the Strand:
some say a g
and has its
Food is Gra
and Shrubs:
serves as a H
Water, and
The *Rhino*
is something
Strength; at
he discovers
Flesh off the
The *Elk* is
Feet in Heig
much unlike

them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in small Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and plant them in Fields plowed up for that Purpose, and they sent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were soon furnished with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occasion for.

And now there is scarce a Cottage in the Cape Settlement but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants of all Sorts are larger and sweeter than those of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing thirty or forty Pounds, and the Head of a Collyflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons also are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholfter than those of *Europe*; and are raised without Glasses or Hot-beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from six to ten Pounds; these they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Christmas* is the Height of their Harvest: In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they don't use themselves. They sow almost all Manner of Grain but Oats and Lentiles.

Animals.] The *Lion* is frequently seen here; his Shin Bones, 'tis said, after they are dried, are as hard and solid as a Flint, and used in the same Manner to strike Fire with: When he falls upon a Man or Beast, he first knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Sensation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring most terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The *Tyger* and *Leopard* are also among the wild Beasts at the Cape.

The *Elephants* of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from sixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is scarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was carcening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and some say a great deal more; the Female is much less than the Male, and has its Breasts, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their usual Food is Grass, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every Thing with their Trunk, which serves as a Hand to feed themselves; and with this they suck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The *Rhinoceros* also is to be met with at the Cape. This Animal is something less than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at least the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he discovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue he licks the Flesh off the Bones of an Animal.

The *Elk* is also found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a fine slender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The

The *European* Asses are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an *Ass*, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made beautiful lively Beast.

The *Dutch* have replenished their Settlements with *European* Hogs, as well as those of the *Indian* black Breed, without Bristles, whose Bellies almost touch the Ground.

The *Porcupine* is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is most remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him, except his Belly, is covered: They are about the Length of a Goose-Quill; but stait, hard, and without Feathers, and growing less and less from the Middle to the End, terminate in a sharp Point. These Quills he shoots at Man or Beast when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape, also, called by the *Dutch*, a *Sea-Cow*, but it always feeds on Grass a-shore (according to *Kolben*) and only runs into the Sea for its Security. The Head of this Animal resembles rather that of a Horse than a Cow, and seems to be the same with the *Egyptian* Hippopotamus.

The *Stinkblingem*, as the *Dutch* call it, seems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the stinking Scents it emits from its Posteriors; which are such, that neither Man nor Beast can bear them; this is the Creature's best Defence when it is pursued; the very Dogs will desert the Chase, rob their Noses, and howl when the Beast lets fly; and a Man is perfectly stifled with the nauseous Stench.

There are *Eagles* here, called *Dung Birds*, which if they find an Ox or Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beast in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and Talons, and perfectly scoop out the Inside of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Hottentots* are pretty good Mechanics; they make their own Spears, Darts, Bows, and other Weapons; they make also Ivory Rings, and Bracelets for their Arms, of Elephants Teeth; and every Family make their own Earthen Vessels.

Their Traffic is very inconsiderable, having no Money or Medium of Trade; they barter their Cattle with the *Dutch* for Wine, Brandy, and Tobacco: But though they see the *Dutch* build good Houses, plant Vineyards, and cloath themselves decently, it is observed that the *Hottentots* still adhere to their old Customs, and will not imitate the *Dutch* in any Thing, not so much as in planting Grapes, though it is observed they love Wine and Brandy very well.

Government.] Every *Hottentot* Nation has its King, or Chief, called *Konquer*, whose Authority devolves upon him by Hereditary Succession: This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice; but then his Authority is said to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Consent of the Captains of the several Krails, who seem

to be the *Hottentot* Magistrate of every Family, Krail.

Murder, Adultery, Death.

If a Majority of the Captain and Judges fall upon

In Civil Causes, Voices, and Satisfaction of the Goods of

The whole Community promise to furnish Pasture, as

Forces.] Besides Military, sufficient to make an Attempt upon usually, and that unsafe, and subject

The *Dutch* import of *Madagascar*, in a friendly Commerce purchase Cattle so they would assist in invaded.

Revenues.] The Tents of the the Lands they import and Export balance the Charge of Towns and Forts; no Merchandise is equal to any in the country. The principal Supplying their Food

Persons and Habits rather low than tall there are more about well made, seldom deformed; they disfigure their Heads as with Lips are naturally grooved, and they have taken a great deal

to be the *Hottentot* Senate. The Captain of every Krail, whose Office is hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and with the Head of every Family, determines all Civil and Criminal Cases within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery, and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn the Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him, and drub him to Death.

In Civil Causes also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately rendered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be in the Wrong.

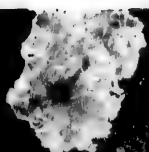
The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

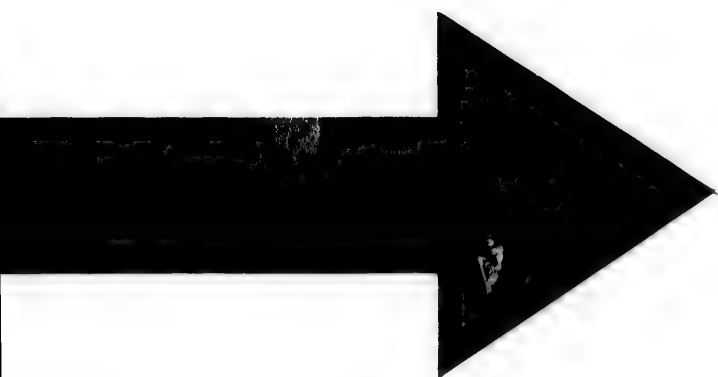
Forces.] Besides the *Dutch* standing Forces here, they have a regular Militia, sufficient to oppose any Foreigners that should make an Attempt upon their Settlements, they have one Guard-Ship usually, and that moor'd with strong Chains, the Road being very unsafe, and subject to perpetual Storms.

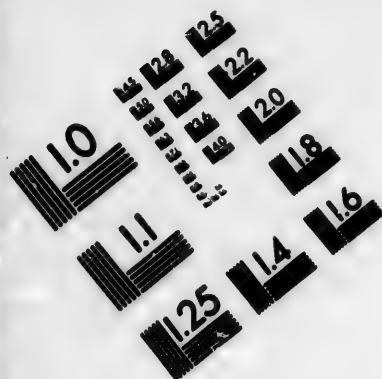
The *Dutch* import their Slaves usually from the neighbouring Island of *Madagascar*, for they never make Slaves of *Hottentots*, but live in a friendly Correspondence with these People, of whom they purchase Cattle for a Trifle when the Shipping arrives; and probably would assist in the Defence of the Country, if it should be ever invaded.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Dutch* at the Cape arise from the Tenths of the Profits which their Government reserve out of all the Lands they grant to private Planters, and from the Duties of Import and Export; but this Colony cannot do much more than balance the Charges they are at in Fortifying and Garrisoning their Towns and Forts; for tho' it be a very plentiful Country, they have no Merchandize proper for Exportation, except their Wine, which is equal to any in *Europe*, and of which they have very great Variety. The principal Advantage this Country is to the *Dutch*, is the Supplying their Fleets with Provisions in their Voyages to and from *India*.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the *Hottentots*, they are rather low than tall; for though there may be some six Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportionable, and well made, seldom either too fat or lean, and scarce ever any crooked; they disfigure their Children themselves, by flattening and breaking the Gristles of their Noses, looking on a flat Nose as a Beauty: Their Heads as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largest; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and short, like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains with Grease and Soot to darken their natural







1.8 20 22 25
E E E E

01
M

tural tawny Complexions, resemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much less than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Cow-dung, Grease and Soot mixed together; and, going without any Thing else on their Heads in Summer-time, the Dust sticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men also wear a Krosse or Mante, made of a Sheep-skin, or Skins, over their Shoulders, which reaches to their Middle, and, being fastened with a Thong about their Necks, is open before; in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Side next their Backs, and in Summer the other. This serves the Man for his Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-sheet, or Coffin, he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, instead of a Sheep-skin, his Mante is made of Tyger-skins, wild Cat-skins, or some other Skins they set a Value upon.

They conceal, or cover, those Parts also, which every other People do, with a square Piece of Skin about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-skin, the hairy Side outwards, which is fastened to their Girdle.

The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raised, and these are made also of half-dried Skins: They scarce put them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they usually wear two Kroffes, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-skins, or other Skins, which are sometimes bordered with a fringe of raw Leather; and those are only fastened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to their Middle, but they have an Apron larger than that of the Men's, to cover them before, and another, of still larger Dimensions, that covers their Back-sides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half-dried Skins, to the Thickness of a Jack-Boot; which are such a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments, both of Men and Women, are Brass, or Glass-beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Brass and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of these Brass and Glass-beads strung they also make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing several Strings of them about their Necks, Waists, and Arms.

There is another Kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men, and that is the Bladder of any wild Beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper Black, 'tis said, for they are naturally tawny; and this they continue to do almost every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food. Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dress, for they chuse the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of some wild Beasts, (with very little Cleansing) rather than the rest of the Flesh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food

consists

consists of
it, they pu
sack, the
one at each
Batter, w
and Mantl

Since th
Hottentots
quors; th
track for
a Dutchma
do they ne
every Day)

Customs.
Forests, to
Fathers and
but this is n
Men of the
Notwith
have the gr
as they are
this is done
craft, and
Time after

Language.
consists of
which no M
to learn it,
Infancy, as
done: These
enough of t
As to Lett
ignorant of

Religion.
sied the Cap
they found n
now the full
Being, who
declared to
Hottentots: T
dowed with
selves direct
look upon as
bale they lo
for they asse
and dance th
Dependence
Weather, and

consists of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into some Skin made in the Form of the Soldier's Knapsack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themselves, and their Caps and Mantles, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other spirituous Liquors; these, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn a Spit for a *Dutchman*, half a Day, for a Draught or two of four Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards, (as they see the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themselves.

Customs.] They frequently expose their Female Children in their Forests, to be starved or devoured by wild Beasts, as they do their Fathers and Grand-fathers when they become decrepid and useless; but this is not done without the Consent of their Magistrates or chief Men of the Place.

Notwithstanding their Barbarity to their Female Children, they have the greatest Abhorrence of their being dissected and cut in Pieces, as they are sometimes by the *European* Surgeons: They imagine this is done with a Design to use their Flesh in Magic and Witchcraft, and therefore watch the Corpse of the Deceased for some Time after it is buried.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Hottentots*, great Part of it consists of inarticulate Sounds and Noises made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or express in Writing; nor is it possible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongst them from their Infancy, as some of the *Malatto* Slaves, belonging to the *Dutch*, have done: These, I perceived, could understand the *Hottentots*, and had enough of the Language to be understood by them.

As to Letters, or Writing of any Kind, the *Hottentots* are perfectly ignorant of these Things.

Religion.] The *Portuguese* who were the first *Europeans* that visited the Cape, reported, That the *Hottentots* had no Religion, because they found neither Temples or Images amongst them; but we have now the fullest Evidence, that they believe in God or the Supreme Being, who made both the Heavens and the Earth, as they have declared to several Missionaries who lived many Years among the *Hottentots*: They stile him the *God of Gods*, and believe he is endowed with all imaginable Perfections: But they never address themselves directly to him, but to certain *Genii* or *Demons*, whom they look upon as Mediators for them to the Supreme God; And 'tis probable they look upon the Moon as one of those inferior Intelligences, for they assemble at the New Moon, prostrate themselves before it, and dance the whole Night; and, by several Expressions, shew their Dependence on this inferior Deity, from whom they expect good Weather, and fruitful Seasons.

They

They worship also those that have had the Reputation of Saints and Heroes, and pay their Devotions to an imaginary Evil Spirit like the *Indians*, whom they believe to be the Author of all the Calamities they suffer; and to him they sacrifice Sheep and Oxen, as well as to their Saints.

They certainly believe a future State, by sacrificing and offering up their Prayers to departed Saints; for this would be the greatest Absurdity, if they did not suppose, that the Soul survived the Body. Their removing their Huts to a different Ground when any one dies, also shows they are apprehensive that the dead Man may return again, and give them some Disturbance; and that departed Souls chiefly haunt the Places where they died: A Piece of Superstition which prevails every where almost.

The *Hottentots* pretend also to Magic and Witchcraft, and when their Physicians cannot restore their Patients by Physic, they immediately conclude they are bewitched, and apply to some pretended Conjurers for Relief.

Marriage.] Polygamy is allowed here, and divorce upon a reasonable Complaint of either Party to the Governor.

Fortune is very little considered in their Marriages; the Man's Father usually gives him a Cow and a few Sheep, and the Woman's Father the like on their Marriage; and the Relations and Friends of the married Couple assist them in building a House, or rather a Hut: A fat Ox is killed upon this Occasion, and a wedding Dinner provided suitable to their Circumstances. The Men form a Circle in the Area of the Krall or *Hottentot* Town, and the Women assemble in another Circle: The Bridegroom sits down in the Middle of the Men's Circle, and the Bride in that of the Women's; after which, the Priest comes into the Men's Circle, and pisses upon the Bridegroom; from thence he goes to the Women's Circle, and pisses on the Bride, which is esteemed the greatest Honour that can be done them; after which, the married Couple receive the Congratulations of the Company, wishing they may live long and happily together; that he may have a Son before the End of the Year; that he may prove a brave Fellow, an expert Huntsman, and the like.

The Meat being served up in Earthen Pans, the Company fall to, and having neither Knives or Forks, make use of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to Pieces, and eating as voraciously as so many Dogs, having no other Plates or Napkins than the Corners of the stinking Mantles they wear, and Sea-shells usually serve them instead of Spoons.

After Dinner they sit smocking and talking merrily on the Occasion till towards Morning, when the Bride steals away, and the Bridegroom after her, and then the Company disperse. There is no Dancing on the Occasion, or strong Liquor drank, these People drinking scarce any Thing but Water and Milk.

The Woman has not been married many Days before she is set to work, and treated little better than a Slave; all the Business without Doors and within is done by their Wives; the more of them a Man has therefore the richer he is.

GUINEA

Between

Between

Boundaries.

Atlantic Ocean,

Towns:]-

Amamboo, St. G.

Arichburgh, 422

But if it be e
Guinea Merchant
between the Tr
and South.

Divisions

The Southern
sion contain
Provinces of

The Western D
sion contains

Mountain.]- T
markable.

Rivers.]- The
2. Ambrist, which
into the Atlantic
East to the South-
4. Lombe, which r
passing by St. Sal
Cameroo, which r
falls into the Bay
7. Volta, which r
falls into the Atla
Storbo River, whi
Ocean. And, 10.
West through Ngr

GUINEA Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 15 } E. Lon. } 180 Miles in Length
 Between { 4 and 10 } W. Lon. } Being
 Between { 4 and 10 } N. Lat. } 360 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDED by *Negroland*, on the North; by the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the East; and by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the South and West.

Towns: *Arake, Whiddah, or Fida, Pope, Alampo, Pantyn, Patic, Inamabes, St. George-Delmina, Jaquen, Awa, Christiansburgh, Fredricksburgh, Agga,* and the *Callabary*.

Guinea in its utmost Extent.

But if it be extended to all the Coasts of *Africa* to which the *Guinea Merchants* trade, it lies between 18 W. and 20 E. Lon. and between the Tropic of *Cancer* and the Tropic of *Capricorn* North and South.

Divisions	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Southern Division contains the Provinces of	<i>Mataman</i> ———	<i>Bonguela</i>
	<i>Bonguela</i> ———	<i>Leande</i>
	<i>Angola</i> ———	<i>St. Salvador</i>
	<i>Congo</i> ———	<i>Loango</i>
	<i>Loango</i> ———	<i>Batin</i>
The Western Division contains	<i>Batin</i> ———	<i>Cape Coast</i>
	<i>Guinea Proper, and Negroland</i> ———	<i>Cape Fort.</i>

Mountains. The Mountains of *Sierra Leon* are the most remarkable.

Rivers. The Rivers of this Country are, 1. That of *Comme*, 2. *Ambrisi*, which runs from East to West cross *Angola*, and falls into the *Atlantic Ocean*. 3. *Zaara*, which runs from the North-East to the South-West, cross *Congo*, and falls into the same Ocean. 4. *Landi*, which runs likewise from East to West through *Congo*, and passing by *St. Salvador*, falls into the same Sea. 5. The River *Comoron*, which running from the North-East to the South-West, falls into the Bay, or Bight of *Guinea*. 6. The River *Fornage*. 7. *Felra*, which running from North to South, through *Guinea Proper*, falls into the *Atlantic Ocean*. 8. The River of *Sierra Leon*, and *Sierra River*, which running from East to West, fall into the same Ocean. And, 10. The great River *Niger*, which runs from East to West through *Negroland*, and falls into the *Atlantic Ocean* by three grand

grand Channels, according to our Maps called *Grande, Gambia, and Senegal*, but it seems doubtful whether these Channels are not three distinct Rivers, for no Body has informed us where they are united.

Not many of these Rivers are navigable much beyond their Mouths, descending precipitately from high Mountains, and running but short Courses before they fall into the Sea, except the Rivers of *Cameron, Shorbro, Leon*, and the great River *Niger*, up the last of which the *English* have sailed five hundred Miles, and have a great many Factories on both Shores.

Gulphs, Capes, or Promontories.] The chief Gulphs or Bays in this extensive Coast are, the *Cyprian* or *Cintra Bay*, and the *Bite of Guinea*, into which the River *Cameron* discharges itself. The principal Capes are those of *Cape Blance, Cape Ford, Cape Leon, Cape St. Ande, Cape Palmes, Cape Three Points, Cape Formosa, Cape St. John, Cape Lopez, Cape Leda, and Cape Niger*.

Winds.] The Winds on the Coast of *Guinea Proper*, sit (directly contrary to the Trade Winds) i. e. from West to East, except in the rainy Season, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, when they have violent Storms of Wind, with terrible Thunder and Lightning; and these Winds blowing from the South, the Shipping on the Coast at this Time are in great Danger of being wrecked on Shore; and there is always such a Surf beating upon the Shore, in the calmest Weather, that it is very difficult and dangerous Landing.

Air.] All this Country lying between the two Tropics is excessive hot, and the flat Country being overflowed great Part of the Year by the periodical Rains, is not healthful. There is a Variety of Hills, Vallies, Woods, and Champain Fields, mixed with Bogs and Morasses on this Coast.

Produce.] The Animals of *Guinea* are the same as have been described in *Cassaria*, but their Grain is different: Here is no Wheat at the Cape, but Plenty of *Guinea Grain, Rice, Maize, or Indian Corn*. There are no Grapes here; but the Palm-tree affords them Wine, and their Cocoa-Nuts a pleasant Drink; here are also Oranges and Lemons, Plantains, Pomegranates, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples, and other Tropical Fruits.

Of Forest Trees they have a very great Variety, which grow to a prodigious Height and Bulk, some of them excellent Timber, and have a very beautiful Grain.

Their Minerals are Gold, Copper, and Iron. The Gold is found by the Natives in the Sands of their Rivulets in Dust; sometimes they meet with large Pieces, but there are no Gold Mines open, and possibly there may be no Mines of that Metal here; I am apt to think Gold lies pretty near the Surface, it being found washed down into the Brooks and Rivulets in every Place our People bring it from. There is Plenty of Salt on the *Guinea Coast*, which they make

make by let
and the Sun
Besides G
Wax, Gum
and Drugs,
five Coast, b

Manufactures.
almost make
Carpenters,
slight Materi
one Stone serv

The Wome
Affairs; they
Husband idly
richer he is t
Coast make M
little Differenc

The Southe
sion of the Po
other *European*

Negroes; but
French, &c. hav
also have *Jama*

of the *Niger*, an
the *French* had

lately taken fro
Dutch have oth

20 Degrees No
The *Portugues*

is of the Easter
tor, and 3 or 4

the *African* Princ
many of their S

Europeans do, f
Great-Britain; a

so advantageous

Traffic.] The

of Linnen and V
Utensils, Fire-A
Tobacco.

Slave Trade.] The

Territories in *A*

America, than an

also export a gr
the best Part of

on the Negro, or
other *European* Na

the *English* South-
received so many

make by letting the Sea-Water into shallow Pans in the dry Season, and the Sun exhaling the Water, the Salt is left at Bottom.

Besides Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, this Country affords Indigo, Wax, Gum-Senega, Gum-tragant, and a Variety of other Gums and Drugs. These Articles may be had in most Parts of this extensive Coast, but chiefly in Proper Guinea.

Manufactures.] As to the Manufactures of Guinea, every Family almost make their own Tools and Utensils. They are all Smiths, Carpenters, and Masons, and build their own Houses or Huts of very slight Materials; and till the Europeans brought them Hammers, &c. one Stone served them for an Anvil, and another for a Hammer.

The Women manage all the Husbandry as well as their Domestic Affairs; they dig, sow, plant, and bring in the Harvest, while the Husband idly looks on; so that the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is said to be in this Country; and some Negroes on the Coast make Money by letting out their Wives, and indeed they make little Difference between their Wives and their Slaves.

The Southern Coasts of Congo, Angola, &c. are under the Dominion of the Portuguese; no other Nation has Settlements there, though other Europeans are suffered to traffic with that Part of the Coast for Negroes; but in what is called Guinea Proper, the English, Dutch, French, &c. have their several Colonies and Settlements. The English also have James Fort, at the Entrance of the River Gambia, a Branch of the Niger, and Factories for several hundred Miles up that River, as the French had upon that Branch called the Senegal, which has been lately taken from them by Captain Marbo and Major Mason; and the Dutch have others still further Northward, particularly at Arguin, in 20 Degrees North Latitude.

The Portuguese are possessed of the West Coast of Africa (as well as of the Eastern Coast) from the Tropic of Capricorn to the Equator, and 3 or 4 Degrees further North, and have a Multitude of little African Princes under their Dominion, having made Profelytes of many of their Subjects, and taught them to cloath themselves as the Europeans do, furnishing them with the Woollen Manufactures of Great-Britain; and this it is that renders our Trade with Portugal so advantageous to us.

Traffic.] The Goods exported to Guinea are our Manufactures of Linnen and Woollen, Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Pewter and Brass Utensils, Fire-Arms, Powder and Shot, Toys, Brandy, Spirits, and Tobacco.

Slave Trade.] As the Portuguese are Masters of such extensive Territories in Africa, they export more Slaves from thence to America, than any other Nation: The English, French, and Dutch also export a great many; but the Spaniards, who are possessed of the best Part of America, and want Slaves most, have no Settlements on the Negro, or Guinea Coast, but are forced to contract with some other European Nation, to furnish them with Negroes; which Business the English South-Sea Company were entitled to; but that Trade has received so many Interruptions, and the Company's Effects have been

is often seized by the *Spaniards*, that it is a Question whether the *South-Sea Company* have got any thing by this Commerce, and by a late Treaty a final End is put to it.

Government.] In *Guinea* there are some Sovereign Princes, whose Dominions are very extensive, rich, powerful, and arbitrary Monarchs, limited by no Laws, or any other Restraints. And there are a Multitude of others, to whom the *Dutch* and other *Europeans* have given the Name of Kings, whose Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an ordinary Parish, and whose Power and Revenues are proportionably mean; but the King of *Whidah*, or *Fidah*, in the Words of one of the *Dutch* Factors, is feared and revered by his Subjects as a Demi-God, who always appear in his Presence, either kneeling or prostrate on the Ground; when they attend him in the Morning, they prostrate themselves before the Gate of his Palace, kiss the earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, use some Expressions that look more like the Adoration of some Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him.

No Person whatever is permitted to see his Majesty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he sleeps, unless his Wives, of whom the King has seldom less than a thousand; these continually surround him, and are his Life-guards, and are frequently sent on Embassies, and employed in executing such Commands, and Sentences as seem much more proper for Men, such as punishing Criminals, pulling down their Houses, and the like.

When the King goes Abroad, five or six hundred of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, 'tis said, a single Man in his Train. These Females, which our Travellers call Wives, may more properly be called his Slaves, being employed in almost all Manner of Drudgery.

The chief Magistrates under the King are, the *Cabicero's*, whom he consults in State-Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by these he usually administers Justice to the People.

I don't find he wears a Crown, or that there is any other Ceremony at his Accession, than the shewing him publicly to the People, and sacrificing some Animals to his Gods.—The eldest Son, and in some Places the Brother, is intitled to the Throne; the Females never succeed, unless in one Kingdom, upon this Coast.

Persons.] The Natives, descended from the original Inhabitants, are all Negroes, well known by their flat Noses, thick Lips, and short woolly Hair, though there are amongst them many Camps, or Villages of *Arabs*; that are of a tawny Complexion, and there is a mixed Breed of Malattoes, proceeding from the Commerce of the *Portuguese* and Natives, that are almost as dark as the Negroes.

Habits.] The Habits of the common People, in Proper *Guinea*, are a Cloth about their Middle, and People of Condition have another over their Shoulders, and are adorned with Abundance of Rings and Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper; the Arms, Legs, and great

great Part of
ruled when c

Genius.] They have more Wit than Metal; but they have been taught, and if the World than the People, and then repro-

The Habit of men from that nation are cloathed and their Countenances.

Food and Liquor.] Coast; Millet Food, or else well drench'd in add boil'd Herbs them lie on the which is a Mixture which they give Pulse, with Plant also serve them

In the Kingdom much better, for very hospitable and all over the in the Morning noon. Even the *Dutch* call them, pendants in the on the Ground, men at these Times the Men, whose drunken Crew of the Negroe Females and Smoking wine they have strong which is esteemed The Nations which eat Casca, or Cassia into a Cullender, from whereof me Hasty-Pudding: This is no kind that of their Worship is Guano's, Peas or Sea-Horse. The

great Part of the Bodies of the Men are naked, but the Women are veiled when they go Abroad.

Genius.] The *English* Factors observe of the Natives, that they have more Wit than Honesty, frequently mixing their Gold with base Metal; but the little Tricks and Cheats they use in Trade, 'tis said, have been taught them by the Christians, with whom they traffic; and if the Women are lewd; as Travellers relate, they are not worse than the People that complain of them, who first tempt them to sin, and then reproach them for it.

The Habit of the common People in *Negroland* is not very different from that of Proper *Guinea*; but their Chiefs and People of Condition are clothed in white Vests, with white Caps on their Heads, and their Complexion, being exceeding black, make a very pretty Appearance.

Food and Liquors.] The Negroes live but poorly upon the Gold Coast; Millet boil'd to the Consistence of Bread is their common Food, or else Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots, in the Room of it, well drench'd in Palm or Cocoa-nut Oil, and to this they sometimes add boil'd Herbs, and half dry'd stinking Fish, (for they always let them lie on the Beach till they stink). They have another Dish, which is a Mixture of ground Corn and Palm-Oil boil'd together, to which they give the Name of Malaget. Garden Beans, and other Pulse, with Plantains, Bananas, and other Fruits roasted in the Ashes, also serve them for Food.

In the Kingdom of *Benin* and the Slave Coast the Negroes live much better, for here they eat Beef, Mutton, and Fowls, and are very hospitable to Strangers as well as to their own Countrymen; and all over the *Guinea* Coast they are too apt to drink to Excess. In the Morning they drink Drums, and Palm Wine in the Afternoon. Even the Chiefs of their great Towns, or Kings, as the *Dutch* call them, will meet the Meanest of their Subjects and Dependants in the Market-Place in the Evening, and forming a Circle on the Ground, drink to great Excess, being attended by their Women at these Times, who are no less addicted to drinking than the Men, whose Conversation is usually as smutty as that of a drunken Crew of Sailors; nor does this at all shock the Modesty of the Negroe Females, who maintain their Ground, and sit Drinking and Smoking with the Men till Morning. Besides their Palm Wine, they have strong Beer made of Millet, few of them drinking Water, which is esteem'd the most unwholesome of all Liquors on this Coast. The Nations which inhabit the Shores of the great River *Niger*, eat *Cuscusa*, or *Cooksooth*, which is a Dish made with Flower, put into a Cullender, and set over a Pot where Meat is boiling, the Steam whereof moistens the Flower, and makes a kind of Paste or Hasty-Pudding: This they pour upon their Meat, of which there is no kind that they refuse. They eat Serpents, which are Objects of their Worship in other Provinces of *Guinea*. They eat also Monkeys, Guano's, Pelicans, Eagles, Hawks, Allegators, and the Moros or Sea-Horse. They drink Mead also, and Palm-Wine, but chuse

Rum, and other Spirituous Liquors before any Thing. And 'tis reported of the Nation of the *Dahome's*, who inhabit a Country North of *Benin*, or the Slave Coast, that they eat Human Flesh, especially that of their Enemies, which is pretended to be proved by a late Account of a Revolution at *Whidah*, of which Narrative this is the Substance, viz.

The King of Dahome's Conquest of Whidah on the Slave Coast. } The King of *Dahome* desiring a Passage thro' the King of *Whidah's* Country to the Sea Side,

that he might sell his Slaves with the greater Advantage to the *European* Merchants, and being denied Admission, determined to invade *Whidah*, a Country full of Towns, and exceeding populous, whose the *English*, and several *European* Nations, had Factories, in which they kept the Slaves they purchased of the Negroes.

The King of *Whidah* made a poor Defence, and fled with many of his Subjects into the neighbouring Countries, but a great many Thousand of the Natives however were massacred or made Prisoners, and among the Prisoners was Mr. *Snelgrove*, an *English* Merchant. This Gentleman being carried up to the King of *Dahome's* Court, relates that the King sacrificed great Numbers of the Prisoners to his Gods, and that his People afterwards eat them as he was informed, but he seems to be the first Man that ever found a Nation of Canibals in *Guinea*, and he confesses he never saw one Man eaten, though he was upon the Spot, and was wonderful inquisitive about it as he pretends: He goes further, and assures us that the King of *Dahome*, in whose Court he was, never eats human Flesh, nor is his hearsay Testimony confirmed by any one Eye-Witness, from whence I conclude this Tale of a Canibal Nation in *Africa*, has a very slight Foundation.

Diseases and Remedies.] The Small-Pox is as fatal to the Negroes as the Plague; and Worms are an Epidemical Distemper, not those in the Stomach and Bowels, but a Species that are found between the Skin and the Flesh, and give the Patient extreme Pain till they are drawn out, which is an Operation of a Month in performing sometimes; for if they attempt to draw it out too hastily, the Worm breaks and rots in the Flesh, or breaks out in another Place: Some Negroes have nine or ten of these Worms in their Skin at once, and the *Europeans* are not entirely free from them. A greedy ravenous Appetite also is reckoned among the Diseases of the *Guinea* Negroes; and the Venereal Disease is sometimes fatal to them, having yet no Method of Cure, and few of them escape it among such Numbers of common Women as this Coast abounds with: Nor are the Wounds gotten in the Fields of *Mars* less dangerous than the other, especially if the Bones are shattered; for they can cure only ordinary Flesh Wounds, which they do by applying Poultices of Herbs to them. The Negroes are seldom long-lived, tho' they are generally healthful while they do live.

The Distempers the *Europeans* are subject to on this Coast are Fevers, Fluxes, and Cholics, which are occasioned by the bad Water and

and bad Air, and Streams, ing Fish the is fatal to For preserve their Intemperance the Evening, den Change fr hot Climates.

Religion.] Being, that cr Worship of A for any Thing them to take sacrifice to a M in common to own chusing be The chief De whose Bite is no scarce ever atten

They have al Serpent; and a cles to officiate In this Temp frous Size, wor and formerly th Court, annually, tain Number of Stead.

The next Thing Trees and Groves The Sea is and fce, when the V reign Merchants and *August*, and all Manner of Gc enraged Element.

Re THE *Portug* South-Well a Grant from the discovered to the S West-side of *Africa* Whereupon the P Western Coast of *A East-Indies* for upw and other Protesta ity of disposing o

and bad Air, their Settlements lying near the Coast, where the Fogs and Steam, arising from the Ooze and Salt Marshes, and the stinking Fish the Natives dry on the Beach, corrupt the Air, and render it fatal to Foreigners. The most temperate Men find it difficult to preserve their Health; but a great many hasten their Death by their Intemperance or Impatience, exposing themselves to the cold Air in the Evening, when they have endured a very hot Day. This sudden Change from one extreme to the other has very bad Effects in all hot Climates.

Religion.] They generally acknowledge one supreme Almighty Being, that created the Universe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worship or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any Thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them to take any Notice of poor Mortals, and therefore pray and sacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities, of which they have some in common to whole Nations; and yet every Man has a God of his own choosing besides.

The chief Deity of the *Fidaians* is a Serpent of a particular Species, whose Bite is not mortal; and so well used by his Votaries, that he scarce ever attempts to hurt them.

They have also a grand Temple erecting in *Fida*, dedicated to this Serpent; and a lesser in almost every Village, with Priests and Priestesses to officiate in them.

In this Temple, 'tis said, they always keep a Serpent of a monstrous Size, worshipping the Creature in Person, and not in Effigy; and formerly the King used to go on Pilgrimage, with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but of late, deposes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his Stead.

The next Things the *Fidaians* pay Divine Honours to, are fine lofty Trees and Groves.

The Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they sacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are so tempestuous, that no Foreign Merchants can visit their Coast; which usually happens in *July* and *August*, and sometimes in other Months; then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink, and Cloathing, to appease the enraged Element.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Portuguese* were the first *Europeans* that discovered the South-West Coast of *Africa* in the 15th Century, and obtained a Grant from the Pope in 1442, of all Countries discovered or to be discovered to the South and East of Cape *Bajadore*, which lies on the West-side of *Africa*, in 27 Degrees odd Minutes of North Latitude. Whereupon the *Portuguese* built Forts and settled Colonies upon the Western Coast of *Africa*, and enjoyed the sole Trade thither and to the *East-Indies* for upwards of an 100 Years; but the *English* and *Dutch*, and other Protestant Powers, calling in Question the Pope's Authority of disposing of all *Pagan* Countries, in the 16th Century sent

their Fleets to the Coast of Guinea, and crossed several Ports there; And the Dutch made themselves Masters of the Port St. George del Mina, the Capital of all the Portuguese Settlements on the Coast of Proper Guinea.

Nor was the *Hollander* content with expelling the *Portuguese* from that Coast, but fell upon the *English* Settlement also in the most treacherous Manner, in a Time of full Peace. In the Year 1664, the Dutch had agreed to join a Squadron of *English* Men of War to suppress the Pyrates on the Coast of *Barbary*: And *De Ruyster* the Dutch Admiral actually sailed to the Straits with the *English*, but made an Excuse to the *English* Admiral when they arrived there, that he was obliged to leave him, being ordered another way, and immediately sailed to the Coast of *Guinea*, where, with the Assistance of the Negroes, he made himself Master of several *English* Forts, and particularly of that to which they have given the Name of *Amsterdam*, (still in their Possession.) From thence *De Ruyster* sailed to the *British* *Casibbet* Islands in the *West-Indies*, which he plundered and ravaged in a barbarous Manner; but the Court of *England* made some Reprizals soon after on a Fleet of *Hollanders* that fortunately fell into the Hands of our Cruizers in the Channel.

The Dutch had before driven us from our *Spice Islands* in the *East-Indies*, and were now endeavouring to monopolize the Gold-Coast; They intended to have brought such a Force to *Guinea*, as should have subdued the Natives, and excluded all *European* Nations from that Traffic; but a War commencing soon after between the Maritime Powers, the Dutch were obliged to restore most of the Settlements they had robbed us of in *Africa*; and we still remain in Possession of them; but how long we shall keep them, is a Question, for the *French* seem to be playing the same Game the Dutch did formerly, encroaching on our Settlements here as well as in the *East* and *West-Indies*.



ZAARA and BILEDULGERID.

Situation.] THESE two Divisions of *Africa* are situate between 20 and 30 Degrees of North Latitude, having *Negroland*, on the South; *Morocco* and the Coast of *Barbary*, on the North; the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the East; and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the West.

Soil.] It is a desert Country, as the Name of *Zaara* imports, so destitute of Water and Provisions, that great Part of the Camels, which form the Caravan that travels from *Morocco* to *Guinea*, are laden with Water and Necessaries, for the Subsistence of the People.

Biledulgerid, the ancient *Nomidia*, was once tolerably fruitful, when it was possessed by an industrious People; but the *Mahometans*, who

who are
produces li

Rambling
live in Ten
where Fort
Part of the
are scarce
Ruins, which
cultivated.

Complains
plexion, the
have been p

English.]
the People
and those of
metals.

Between

Between

Boundaries.]

Morocco, which
by Biledulgerid
thrown into the
Middle Division

Divisions.

The North Div

The Middle Di

The Southern D

Other coun
Arilla, and Sa

ZAARA and BILBULGERID. 331

who are very Masters of it, taking no Care to cultivate the Soil, it produces little more than *Zaara*.

Rambling People.] The People who inhabit it are *Arabs*, who live in Tents, and, being acquainted with the few Springs and Places where Forage is to be found, pitch their Tents sometimes in one Part of the Country, and sometimes in another; but though there are scarce any Towns here at present, there are some considerable Ruins, which shew that the Country has been better inhabited and cultivated.

Complexion.] What is most remarkable is the Change of Complexion, there being scarce any Blacks North of *Negroland*, but what have been purchased in *Guinea*, and carried to *Morocco*.

Religion.] There is a Change of Religion as well as Complexion; the People of *Guinea* and *Negroland* being for the most Part *Pagans*, and those of *Bilbulgerid*, *Morocco*, and the Coast of *Barbary*, *Mahomedans*.



M O R O C C O Empire.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	² and 11	{ W. Lon. }	{	500 Miles in Length.
Between	{	²⁸ and 36	{ N. Lat. }	{	480 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the North; by the River *Mabrouk*, which divides it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, on the East; by *Bilbulgerid*, South; and by the *Atlantic Ocean*, West; and is thrown into three Grand Divisions, viz. the Northern Division, the Middle Division, and the Southern Division.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division	<i>Fes</i>	<i>Fes</i> , W. Lon. 5. N. Lat. 33-30. <i>Mequinez</i> .
The Middle Division	<i>Morocco</i>	<i>Morocco</i> , W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 32.
The Southern Division	<i>Sus</i>	<i>Taradant</i> , W. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 30.

Other considerable Towns are, *Tangier*, *Salles*, *Centa*, *Tetuan*, *Arilla*, and *Santa Cruz*. Capes of the most Note are, *Cape Spartel*,
22

at the Entrance of the Strait of *Gibraltar*, and *Cape Cantin*, in the Ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great Mountain called Mount *Atlas*, which runs the whole Length of *Barbary*, from East to West, passes thro' *Morocco*, and abuts upon that Ocean which divides the Eastern from the Western Continent, and is from this Mountain called the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Mountain the Poets feigned sustained the Universe, from whence we see *Atlas* with the World upon his Shoulders; and every Description of the Globe assumes the Name of an *Atlas*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Mulvia*, which rises in the *Deserts*, and running from South to North, divides *Morocco* from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, and discharges itself into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Sax*, which running from East to West, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean, at the City of *Santa Cruz*. 3. *Rabatta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Ocean at the principal Port of *Salles*. Of these the River *Mulvia* only is navigable, and the Mouth of that is almost choaked up with Sand.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays and Capes in the Empire of *Morocco* are, the Bay of *Tetuan* in the *Mediterranean*, and the Bay of *Tangier* in the Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The chief Capes are, 1. *Cape Three-Forks* in the *Mediterranean*, *Cape Spartel* at the Entrance of the Straits, *Cape Cantin*, *Cape Non*, and *Cape Bajador*, in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air.] The Air of this Country is temperate; the Winds from the Sea and Mount *Atlas* refresh them in the hottest Season, and they have very little Winter.

Fes is reckoned the capital City of the Empire, and the Emperor has a Palace there; but his chief Residence is at *Mequinen*, about 30 Miles West of *Fes*, situate in a much more desirable Country, surrounded by fine Parks and Olive-Grounds, and containing 300,000 Inhabitants.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Produce of the Soil, they have, or might have, vast Quantities of Corn, Wine, and Oil; no Country affords better Wheat, Barley, or Rice; both the *French* and *Spaniards* fetch these from the *Barbary* Coast, when they have a Scarcity at Home: And our Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon* (the latter of which has been taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Defence made by Lord *Blakeney*) have been supplied with Provisions from the *African* Coast.

The Plains of *Fes* and *Morocco* are well planted with Olives, and there are no better Grapes for making Wine in the World, as the *Jews* at *Tetuan* experience; though the Cultivation of Vines is not encouraged, Wine being prohibited them: However some of the great Men, who do not stand in Awe of their Priests, will drink Wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The *Jews* also distil Spirits in *Barbary*; however, I find Sobriety to be still a very advantageous Character among the *Turks*; the less a Man drinks the more he is esteemed; and therefore most of them chuse to confine themselves to Sherbet, Coffee, and small Liquors; and when they

they have
sides the F
Almonds, a
Pomegrana
Gardens;
Forest-Tree
possibly the
preserve it,

Miner.]
plentiful;
Writers, I
Country.

Animals.]
tame, are m
the *Elk*, the
to meet with
they have fo
particularly
called *Barb*
paralleled in

Nor are t
Speed, but t
their Riders,
tiring; so th
can make th

Traffic.]
land: To *Mo*
Camels, *Hor*
partly upon
that Opportu
The Goods th
fine, *Morocco*
they bring ba
Caravans: to
tures, and br
groes; for fr
black Cavalry
Country; for
land; the Fem
grow up: Th
some Time th
other Hopes
prove much t
and, indeed,
who would ne
two last Reign
in the Hands
They always

they have a Mind to intoxicate themselves, do it with Opium. Besides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plumbs, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, with Plenty of Roots and Herbs in their Kitchen-Gardens; and their Plains produce excellent Hemp and Flax. As to Forest-Trees, I find they have but few, and scarce any good Timber; possibly their Soil is not proper for Timber, or they take no Care to preserve it, having very little Use for any.

Mines.] Here are some Mines of very fine Copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the Gold and Silver Mines, mentioned by some Writers, I cannot learn that any such have ever been opened in this Country.

Animals.] The Animals of this Part of *Africa*, whether wild or tame, are much the same as we meet with to the Southward, except the *Elk*, the *Elephant*, and *Rhinoceros*, which no Travellers pretend to meet with in the Empire of *Morocco*; and as they want these, so they have some others that are not to be found in the South of *Africa*, particularly Camels, Dromedaries, and that fine Breed of Horses called *Barbs*, which, for their Beauty and Swiftmess, can scarce be paralleled in the World.

Nor are their Horses to be admired only for their Beauty and Speed, but their Use in the Wars; being extremely ready to obey their Riders, upon the least Sign, in Charging, Wheeling, or Retiring; so that the Trooper has his Hands very much at Liberty, and can make the best Use of his Arms.

Traffic.] Their Trade by Land is either with *Arabia* or *Negroland*: To *Mecca* they send Caravans, consisting of several thousand Camels, Horses, and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Traffic, and partly upon a religious Account; great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the East are Woollen Manufactures very fine, *Morocco* Skins, Indigo, Cochineal, and Ostrich Feathers: And they bring back from thence, Silk, Mullins, and Drugs. By their Caravans to *Negroland* they send Salt, Silk, and Woollen Manufactures, and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is that their Emperor chiefly recruits his black Cavalry, though there are also great Numbers born in the Country; for they bring those of both Sexes very young from *Negroland*; the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They first carry a Musket, and serve on Foot, and after some Time they are preferred to be Cavaliers: And as these have no other Hopes or Dependence but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the most dutiful and obsequious of all his Subjects; and, indeed, support the Prince in his Tyranny over the rest, who would not probably have born the barbarous Cruelties of the two last Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron, in the Hands of these Negroes. But to return to their Caravans: They always go strong enough to defend themselves against the wild

Arabs

Arabs of the Deserts in *Africa* or *Asia*; though notwithstanding all their Vigilance, some of the Stragglers and Baggage often fall into their Hands: They are also forced to load one half of their Camels with Water, to prevent perishing with Drought and Thirst over those extensive Deserts; and there is still a more dangerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itself; when the Winds rise, the Caravan is perfectly blinded with Dust; and there have been Instances both in *Africa* and *Asia*; where whole Caravans, and even Armies, have been buried alive in the Sands. There is no doubt also, but both Men and Cattle are sometimes surprized by wild Beasts, as well as Robbers, in those vast Deserts; but what I had almost forgot to mention, tho' I have frequently suffered by them myself, are the hot Winds; these blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almost to the Heat of an Oven, and have destroyed Abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims: If it was not for Devotion, or in Expectation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in these Deserts; great are the Hazards and Fatigues they must of Necessity undergo; those that go to *Mecca* assure themselves of Paradise if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home if they survive: People crowd to be taken into the *Eastern* Caravans; and the Gold that is found in the *South* makes them no less eager of undertaking that Journey.

Here, as in all other *Mahometan* Countries, the *Alcoran*, and their Comments upon it, are their only written Laws; and their Cadi's, and other Ecclesiastics, their only civil Magistrates; and though these seem to be in some Instances controuled by the arbitrary Determinations of their Princes, Bashaws, Generals, and Military Officers, yet the latter have a very great Deference and Regard for their Law; and indeed, if their Princes or Governors are found to despise and slight their Law in any notorious Instances, how loyal soever the *Moor*s may be in all Cases where their Religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a sufficient Ground for renouncing their Authority. The present Emperor, by his Drunkenness, which their Law forbids, has lost the Hearts of the best Part of his Subjects, and is maintained on the Throne purely by the Power of his *Negro* Troops.

Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are generally punished with Death; and their Punishments for other Crimes, particularly those against the State, are very cruel; as impaling, dragging the Prisoner thro' the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Flesh is torn off; throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks; hanging him upon Hooks till he dies; crucifying him against a Wall; and indeed the Punishment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a Manner Arbitrary. The Emperor, or his Bashaws, frequently turn Executioners, shoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Presence.

Shipping.] They have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea, but the *Europeans* bring them whatever they want from Abroad; as Linnea and Woolen Cloth, Stuffs, Iron, wrought and unwrought,

unwrought, A
ake in Return
is very fine) C

Forces.]

Cavalry and
the *Moorish* H
As to their
here in the Y
Twenty Gun
Brigantine the
these, being fu
in the *Atlantic*
great Number
Crews into Cap

Roumies.]
and the Fruits
exported. The
Produce of the
the Prizes that

Persons and H
the same Compl
that are exposed
repassi. But th
from *Guinea*, es
you see almost
forty Thousand
reside with their

The Emperor
Complexion; th
smoking Feature

The Habit of
Vest of Silk or
Coat, his Arms
Slippers on his F
kins; they have
palled off before
their Reverence b
which they leave
enter either; and
run bare-foot afte
bants are of Silk

The Habit of
except that the
instead of a Turb
than the Men's.
Linnen Cloth ovr
a Mask.

wrought, Arms, Gunpowder, Lead, and the like; for which they take in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, *Morocco* Leather, Wool, (which is very fine) Gum, Soap, Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits.

Forces.] As to their Military Forces, it is computed that the black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to less than 40,000 Men, and the *Moorish* Horse and Foot may be as many.

As to their Shipping, Captain *Blaitbourn* relates, that when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole naval Force consisted but of two Twenty Gun Ships, the biggest not above 200 Tons, and a *French* Brigantine they had taken, with some few Row-Boats; and yet with these, being full of Men, they issue out from *Salle* and *Mamora*, which lie in the *Atlantic* Ocean, near the *Strait's* Mouth, and make Prizes of great Numbers of Christian Merchant-Ships, carrying their miserable Crews into Captivity.

Revenues.] These arise either from the Labour of the Husbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported. The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits, and Produce of the Soil, as well as of the Captives; and a Tenth of all the Prizes that are taken.

Persons and Habits.] The *Moors*, or Natives of this Country, are of the same Complexion as the *Spaniards* on the opposite Shores; those that are exposed to the Air a little tawny, but the rest as fair as *Europeans*. But there have been such Multitudes of Negroes introduced from *Guinea*, especially near *Megrim*, where the Court resides, that you see almost as many black as white People. The Emperor has forty Thousand Negroes in his Army, 'tis said, and here the Negroes reside with their Families.

The Emperor's Mother was a Negro, and he himself of a very dark Complexion; they are generally of a good Stature, but have the same shocking Features as other Negroes have.

The Habit of a *Moor* is a Linnen Frock or Shirt next his Skin, a Vest of Silk or Cloth tied with a Sash, a Pair of Drawers, a loose Coat, his Arms bare to the Elbow, as well as his Legs; Sandals or Slippers on his Feet; and sometimes People of Condition wear Buskins; they shave their Heads and wear a Turbant, which is never pulled off before their Superiors, or in their Temples; they express their Reverence both to God and Man, by putting off their Slippers, which they leave at the Door of the Mosque or Palace, when they enter either; and when they attend their Prince in the City, they run bare-foot after him, if the Streets are ever so dirty; their Turbants are of Silk or fine Linnen.

The Habit of a Woman is not very different from that of a Man, except that she wears a fine Linnen Cloth or Caal on her Head, instead of a Turbant, and her Drawers are much larger and longer than the Men's. The Women also, when they go Abroad, have a Linnen Cloth over their Faces, with Holes in it for their Eyes like a Mask.

Furniture.]

Furniture.] They have neither Wainscot nor Hangings; neither Beds, Chairs, Stools, Tables, nor Pictures; they sleep upon a Mattress on the Floor, which, in the Houses of Persons of Quality, is covered with Carpets.

Food.] Their Meat is all boiled and roasted to Rags, so that they can pull it to Pieces with their Fingers; and this is very necessary, because they use neither Knives nor Forks; but having washed their Hands, every Man tucks up his sleeves, and putting his Hand into the Dish, takes up and squeezes together a good Handful of all the Ingredients, as much as his Mouth will hold. Their Cups and Dishes are of Brass, Pewter, Earth, or Tin, the Law prohibiting their using Gold or Silver Vessels; and as Wine also is forbidden, they drink nothing but Water, sometimes mixing it with Honey.

Temper.] The *Moors* are said to be a covetous, inhospitable People, intent upon nothing but heaping up Riches, to obtain which they will be guilty of the meanest Things, and stick at no manner of Fraud. The *Arabs* also have always had the Character of a thievish pilfering Generation. The People who inhabit the Hills, and who have the least to do with the Court or with Traffic, are much the plainest honestest People amongst them, and still retain a good deal of Liberty and Freedom, the Government using them rather as Allies than Subjects, lest they should entirely disown their Authority. But to proceed in the Character of the *Moors*; they are observed with all their bad Qualities, to be very dutiful and obedient to their Parents, their Princes, and every Superior.

Women and Marriages.] A Plurality of Wives and Concubines is allowed here as in other *Mahometan* Countries; nor do they confine themselves to Women, but keep Boys as they do in *Turkey*; on the other Hand, the Woman who commits Adultery is punished with Death; but it is not difficult for her to obtain a Divorce if she is ill used.

Funerals.] The Corpse is carried to the Grave in the usual Dress, the Priests singing before it, *La illa All illa Mahomet Resoul Alla*, God is a great God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

Religion. The Inhabitants of *Morocco* are *Mahometans* of the Sect of *Haly*, and have a Mufti or High Priest, who is also the Supreme Civil Magistrate, and the last Resort in all Causes Ecclesiastical and Civil; and the rest of the Clergy who perform Divine Service in their Mosques are the only Judges in their Provinces and great Towns, except in Matters of State and Military Affairs, where the great Officers and Governors of Towns take upon them to pass Sentence, and sometimes controul the Civil Magistrate, and, indeed, arbitrarily imprison, and put Men to Death often without any Trial or Form of Justice.

Besides their Molla's or Priests, they have their Marabouts, or *Mahometan* Hermits, for whom they have such a Veneration, that if a Criminal can escape to their Cells, the Officers of Justice cannot

seize

take him, and these holy Men indulge frequently are others the people prostrate. Notwithstanding the reigns the very Slaves to

Coin.] The per Coin, twopence Sterling, still less by the who have always and when they they are recoin which they gain ing the light Coin is a Ducat nine Shillings S. Moindore. Merc make a Ducat i nament, 'tis s for a Ducat.

THE Coast *Egyptians* and built *Utica* a great many li subdued, or mad being weary of the *Carthage*. The until the *Vandal*, tion. The *Roma* vered the Coast of their Dominion un made an entire C Century, and divi the Sovereign of North-west Part o tained the Name the Capital, and is ing the Kingdoms Emperors are alim rope. Their Ance of *Spata* in the Eigh until the sixtee *Moors*, on the Sur their *Estates* in *Spa*

fine him, and the Saint frequently obtains a Pardon for him; but these holy Men, I perceive, multiply Wives and Concubines, and indulge frequently in all the Pleasures the World affords; tho' there are others that condemn themselves to great Austerities, and the People prostrate themselves before them.

Notwithstanding the Natives are zealous *Muslimen*, they allow Foreigners the free and open Profession of their Religion, and their very Slaves to have their Priests and Chapels in the capital City.

Coins. The Coins of this Empire are, 1. A *Flacc*, a small Copper Coin, twenty whereof make a *Blanquil*, of the Value of Two-pence Sterling. A *Blanquil* is a little Silver Coin, which is made still less by the *Jews* clipping and filing it. The *Moors*, therefore, who have always Scales in their Pockets, never fail to weigh them; and when they are found to be much diminished in their Weight, they are recoined by the *Jews*, who are Masters of the Mint, by which they gain a considerable Profit, as they do also by exchanging the light Pieces for those that are full Weight. Their Gold Coin is a *Ducat*, resembling the Ducat of *Hungary*, worth about nine Shillings Sterling, and they usually give three of them for a *Moidore*. Merchants Accounts are kept in Ounces, ten of which make a Ducat in Merchants Accounts; but in Payments to the Government, 'tis said, they will reckon seventeen Ounces and an half for a Ducat.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Coast of *Barbary* was probably first planted by the *Egyptians*; the *Phenicians* afterwards sent Colonies thither and built *Utica* and *Carthage*, and finding the Country divided into a great many little Kingdoms and States, the *Carthaginians* either subdued, or made the Princes on that Coast their Tributaries, who being weary of the *Carthaginian* Yoke, assisted the *Romans* in subduing *Carthage*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of the Coast of *Barbary* until the *Vandals*, in the fifth Century, reduced it under their Dominion. The *Roman*, or rather the *Greco-Roman* Emperors, however recovered the Coast of *Barbary* from the *Vandals*, and it remained under their Dominion until the *Saracen* Caliphs, the Successors of *Mahomet*, made an entire Conquest of all the North of *Africa* in the seventh Century, and divided the Country among their Chiefs, of whom the Sovereign of *Morocco* was the most considerable, possessing the North-west Part of that Country, which in the *Roman* Division obtained the Name of *Mauritania Tingitania*, from *Tingis* or *Tangier* the Capital, and is now stiled the Empire of *Morocco*, comprehending the Kingdoms or Provinces of *Fes*, *Morocco*, and *Sus*. These Emperors are almost always at War with the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*. Their Ancestors, indeed, made a Conquest of the greatest Part of *Spain* in the Eighth Century, and were not entirely driven out of it until the sixteenth Century; and by the Articles granted the *Moor*, on the Surrender of *Granada*, they were to have enjoyed their *Estates* in *Spain*, and the free Exercise of their Religion, but the

is very mountainous and rocky; and here it may be proper to give some Account of the City of *Algiers*, and the Capital of the Kingdom; and of the adjacent Country.

[*Algiers City, and the adjacent Country.*] The City of *Algiers* lies on the Side of a Mountain, and, rising gradually from the Shore, appears to great Advantage, as we approach it from the Sea; the Walls are three Miles (Dr. *Shaw* says a Mile and a half) in Circumference, strengthened, on the Bank-Side, by Bastions, and square Towers between them: The Port is of an oblong Figure, an hundred and thirty Fathom long, and eighty broad. The Hills and Vallies round about *Algiers* are every where beautiful with Gardens and Country-Seats, whither the Inhabitants of better Fashion retire during the Summer-Season. The Country-Seats are little white Houses, shaded by a Variety of Fruit-Trees and Ever-Greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful Prospect towards the Sea; the Gardens are well stocked with Melons, Fruit, and Pot-herbs of all Kinds; and, what is chiefly regarded in these hot Climates, each of them enjoys a great Command of Water, from many Rivalets and Fountains. The Town contains, according to the same Writer's Computation, two thousand Christian Slaves, fifteen thousand *Jews*, and one hundred thousand *Mahometans*, of which only thirty, at most, are *Renegadoes*.

[*Rivers.*] The principal Rivers in *Algiers*, are, 1. *Mulvia*, which runs from South to North, and discharges itself into the *Mediterranean*, being the Boundary between *Algiers* and *Morocco*. 2. *Saffran*, which runs from South to North, and discharges itself into the Sea near *Algiers*. 3. *Major*, which runs in the like Direction, and falls into the Sea near *Bugia*: And, 4. The River *Guadilbarbar*, which divides *Algiers* from *Tunis*: Of these scarce any are navigable beyond their Mouths, though that of *Mulvia* is capable of being made navigable for many Miles.

[*Bays of the Seat and Capes.*] The chief Bays of the Sea, on that Part of the Coast of *Barbary* which lies in the Kingdom of *Algiers*, are those of *Marfiquiver*, *Oran*, *Algiers*, and *Bugia*. The Capes are, *Cape Fregula*, *Cape Falcon*, *Cape Ivy*, *Cape Cambra*, *Cape Bugia*, *Cape Metfin*.

[*Air and Winds.*] The Air of this Country is healthful and temperate, neither too hot in Summer, nor too sharp and cold in Winter; the Winds are generally from the Sea, i. e. from the West (by the North) to the East; those from the East are common at *Algiers* from May to September; at which Time the westerly Winds take Place, and become the most frequent; the southerly Winds, which are usually hot and violent, are not frequent at *Algiers*; they blow sometimes for five or six Days together, in July and August, rendering the Air so excessively suffocating, that, during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to sprinkle the Floors of their Houses with Water.

It is seldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer-Season;

Season ; and in most Parts of the *Saara*, or Desert on the South of *Algiers*, particularly in the *Jered*, they have rarely any Rain at all.

[*Produce.*] There is but one Kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated in this Country ; in some Districts, where they have a Command of Water during the Summer Season, the Natives cultivate Rice, Indian Corn, and particularly a white Sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call *Drab*, and prefer to Barley for the fattening of their Cattle : Oats are not cultivated at all by the *Arabs*, the Horses of this Country feeding altogether upon Barley.

The *Moor* and *Arab* continue to tread out their Corn, after the primitive Custom in the East ; after the Grain is trodden out, they winnow it by throwing it up in the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterwards in Mattamores, or subterraneous Magazines.

Of Roots, Pot Herbs, and the Fruits of this Country, there is not only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succession, at least, of one Kind or other, throughout the whole Year.

There are great Numbers of Palm-Trees in this Country, also Almond-Trees, Apricots, Plumbs, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Nectarines, Pomegranates, Prickle Pear, Olives and Walnuts ; but no Filbert, Gooseberry, or Currant-Trees.

In the Salt-petre Works of *Tlemzan*, they extract six Ounces of Nitre from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of a dark Colour ; and at *Douzan*, *Kairwan*, and some other Places, they have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt red and yellow.

[*Salt.*] It appears that Salt is the chief and prevailing Mineral of these Kingdoms, as well from the several Salt-Springs, and Mountains of Salt, as from the great Number of *Salina's*, *Shikkahs*, that are, one or other, to be met with in every District.

Besides the Salt-Springs and Rivulets, already mentioned, those Countries abound with hot and sulphurous Springs and Baths.

Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been discovered in *Barbary*.

[*Animals.*] Besides the Horse, the Mule, the Ass, and Camel, used in *Barbary*, for riding and carrying Burdens, Dr. *Shaw* mentions another Animal, called the *Kumrah*, a little serviceable Beast of Burthen, begot betwixt an Ass and a Cow, being single-hoofed like the Ass, but the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and a Skin sleeker than that of the Ass.

Among their wild Beasts are the Lion and Panther ; the Tiger is not a Native of *Barbary*.

[*Government.*] The Government of *Algiers* is, in Reality, an absolute Monarchy at this Day, though it has some Appearance of a mixt Government ; because the Dey or Sovereign, sometimes assembles a Divan, consisting of the chief Officers of the State and the Janizaries, and demands their Advice in Matters of Importance ; but this ; it seems, is only to screen him against popular Discontents ;

for he is indeed elected by the People ; they have nothing to do but to cry his Blessing ; the Honour of Sovereignty is vouchsafed to him ; he is to manage the Administration ; Care for the People ; One till Four before him, Marcovers, the Breaches ; same among Judges ; so the Debts, and made no Prov Laws ; nor is tary Men do to Death, when he is obliged to Of the six been murdered The Want of Rebellion ; and Janizaries, and fairs will prosper The Grand *Se* *Algiers*, to who great Regard ; not permit his him a Vote in telf his *Bashaw*, the *Algerines*.

[*Forces.*] The computed at present Thousand where and, of the four are constantly c the rest are either Flying Camps, and of the P

for he acts by his sole Authority whenever he pleases. The Dey is indeed elective; the Son never inherits by Descent, and his Election is by the *Turkish* Army: Those who have no Relation to the Sword, have nothing to do in the Election. There are frequently several Candidates named upon a Vacancy, and, when they have fixed upon one, they all cry out, *Allah Berick*, God prosper you, and shower down his Blessings upon you; and whether the Person is willing to accept the Honour, or not, he is immediately invested with the Castan or Robe of Sovereignty; then the Cadi is called, who declares that God has vouchsafed to call him to the Government of that Kingdom; and that he is to maintain his Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and duly administer Justice to them; and exhorts him to employ his utmost Care for the Prosperity of his Country; and 'tis said, he sits daily, administering Justice from Five in the Morning till Noon, and from One till Four; hearing and determining all Causes that are brought before him, without any Associates or Assistants, but four Secretaries. Moreover, Matters relating to Lands of Inheritance, to Religion, or the Breaches of their Ecclesiastical and Civil Laws, (which are the same among the *Turks*) are determined by the *Cadi's*, or Ecclesiastical Judges; so that the Causes determined by the Dey, seem to relate chiefly to the Government of the State and the Militia, or to personal Debts, and other controverted Matters, for which the *Alchoran* has made no Provision; his Judgments are arbitrary, not regulated by Laws; nor is there any Appeal from his Tribunal; but, as the Military Men do not only elect their Sovereign, but depose, or put him to Death, whenever they apprehend he does not consult their Interest, he is obliged to be very cautious in every Decree he makes.

Of the six Dey's that have reigned since the Year 1700, four have been murdered, and a fifth resigned his Government to save his Life. The Want of Success, in any Instance, almost infallibly occasions a Rebellion; and 'tis well if the Dey is not sacrificed to the Fury of the Janizaries, and another elected, in whose Hands they hope their Affairs will prosper better.

The *Grand Signior* had, till very lately, a Bashaw always residing at *Algiers*, to whom he expected the Dey and his Subjects should pay a great Regard; but finding his Authority slighted, and that they would not permit his Bashaw to intermeddle in their Affairs, or even allow him a Vote in their Divan, he was pleased to constitute the Dey himself his Bashaw, that he might seem still to retain some Authority over the *Algerians*.

Forces.] The whole Force of *Algiers*, in *Turks* and *Cologians*, is computed at present to be about six Thousand five Hundred; two Thousand whereof are supposed to be old, and excused from Duty; and, of the four Thousand five Hundred that remain, one Thousand are constantly employed in relieving annually their Garrisons, whilst the rest are either to arm out their Cruizers, or else form the three Flying Camps, which are sent out every Summer, under the Command of the Provincial Viceroy: To the *Turkish* Troop. we may

Join about two thousand *Zennab*, as the *Moorish* Horse and Foot are called; yet notwithstanding these are kept in constant Pay, and may be supposed to augment the Numbers of Soldiers, being all of them hereditary Enemies to the *Turks*, they are little considered in the real Safeguard and Defence of the Government: The Method therefore that is observed in keeping this large and populous Kingdom in Obedience, is not so much by Force of Arms, as by diligently observing the old political Maxim, "*Divide and command*;" for the Provincial Viceroy's are very watchful over the Motions of the *Arabian* Tribes, who are in their several Districts and Jurisdictions; and as these are in continual Jealousies and Disputes with one another, the *Deys* have nothing more to do than to keep up the Ferment, and throw in, at proper Times, new Matter for Discord and Contention. There are a great many *Arabian* and *African* Tribes, who in Case their Neighbours should observe a Neutrality, would be too hard for the whole Army of *Algiers*, notwithstanding each *Turk* valueth himself in being a Match for twenty *Arabs*; when therefore there is any Misunderstanding of this Kind, the Viceroy's plays one Tribe against another, and, provided the Quarrel prove equal, a few *Turks*, seasonably thrown in, will be more than a Balance for the Enemy; by this continually fomenting the Divisions, which always subsist among the *Arabian* Princes, and by drawing afterwards one Family to fight against another, these *one Thousand Turks* maintain their Ground against all Opposition.

Persons and Habits.] The greatest Part of the *Moorish* Women would be reckoned Beauties, even in *Great Britain*; their Children certainly have the finest Complexions of any Nation whatsoever; the Boys, indeed, by wearing only the *Tiara*, are exposed so much to the Sun, that they quickly attain the Swarthiness of the *Arabs*; but the Girls, keeping more at Home, preserve their Beauty till they are Thirty, at which Age they are usually past Child-bearing; it sometimes happens that one of these Girls is a Mother at Eleven, and a Grandmother at Two and Twenty.

The *Arab* Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family, particularly their Hykes, or Woollen Blankets; and the Webs of Goats Hair for their Tents.

The *Burnoose*, which is a Cloak or Mantle, is also made by these Women; many of the *Arabs* go bare headed, binding their Temples with a narrow Fillet, to prevent their Hairs being troublesome; but the *Moors* and *Turks*, and wealthier *Arabs* wear Caps or Turbants.

Genius.] No Objection can be made against the natural Parts and Abilities of these People, which are certainly subtle and ingenious, only Time, Application, and Encouragement, are wanting to cultivate and improve them.

Few Persons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in strict and absolute Predestination; whilst others, who are less superstitious, prevent the Assistance of both, by their ill Conduct and Management

agement,
as they call

Neither n
is twenty T

The *Arab*
continued R
Abroad, he
Pipe, and rep
Relish at all
with his Wife
his Horse, so

Algiers, 2
Morocco
the *Roman*, th
Empire again,
Turks, who cro
whole *Deys* are

Between }

Between }

Boundaries.] B

Mount *Atlas*, So

Divisions.

North Division

South Division —

Mountains.] So

Rivers.] The

That of the *Cape*

into the *Mediterran*

Bays and Capes
the Bay or Lake o

agement, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or else to *Magarack*, as they call Charms and Enchantments.

Neither numeral Arithmetic, nor Algebra, are known to one Person is twenty Thousand.

The *Arab* follows no regular Trade or Employment, his Life is one continued Round of Idleness or Diversion; when no Pastime calls him Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, smoke his Pipe, and repose himself under some neighbouring Shade. He hath no Relish at all for domestic Pleasures, and is rarely known to converse with his Wife, or play with his Children; what he values above all is his Horse, for in this he places his highest Satisfaction.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

A *Lycia*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, underwent the same Revolutions that *Morocco* did, being subdued by the *Carthaginians*, afterwards by the *Romans*, then by the *Vandals*; restored afterwards to the *Roman* Empire again, then conquered by the *Saracens*, and afterwards by the *Turks*, who erected the three Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, whose *Drys* are Sovereigns of these Territories at this Day.

T U N I S Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	6 and 11	{ E. Lon.	Being {	400 Miles in Length.
Between {	30 and 37	{ N. Lat.		250 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] B O U N D E D by the *Mediterranean*, on the North; by the same Sea, and *Tripoli*, on the East; by *Mount Atlas*, South; and *Algiers*, West.

Divisions.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

North Division {	<i>Tunis</i> Proper	—	{ {	<i>Tunis</i> , E Lon. 10. N. Lat. 36-20. <i>Carthage</i> Ruins.
South Division —	<i>Bugia</i>	—		<i>Piscara</i> .

Mountains.] Some Branches of *Mount Atlas* run thro' this Country.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Guadilbarbar* already mentioned. 2. That of the *Capes* or *Capilla*. 3. *Magarada*, which discharges itself into the *Mediterranean* near the Island of *Goletta*.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays as those of the ancient *Carthage*, the Bay or Lake of *Tunis*, and the Gulph of *Sidra*.

The chief Capes are those of *Biscarta*, *Carthage*, *Bona*, *Misurra*, and *Rexatim*.

Bagnio's.] The *Bagnio's* of *Tunis* and *Tripoli* are as elegant and commodious as any in *Turkey*.

Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren Soil ; but there are some fruitful Vallies, producing Corn, Oil, and Grapes, and no Country, is more proper for Silk, as they abound in Mulberry-Trees.

Among their Animals they have a prodigious Number of Camels and fine Horses.

Manufactures and Traffick.] They encourage scarce any Manufactures, but supply themselves with what they want chiefly by their Pyracies, and Robberies of honest Merchants that happen to fall into their Hands. The *Europeans*, that are at Peace with them, import from hence Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Ostrich Feathers, and Skins ; but the People of *Tunis* get more by the Labour or Ransom of the Slaves they take, than by any other Article. The *Jews*, who are very numerous at *Tunis*, have a great Share of the Trade.

The City of *Tunis* the Capital, is situate in a fine Plain, near the Banks of a spacious Lake, almost opposite to the Island of *Sicily* in *Europe*, and about thirty Miles South of the Ruins of *Carthage* : It is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers, about three Miles in Circumference. Their *Bagnio's* are the most elegant and commodious Buildings in the City. It must be vastly populous, if what a late Traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no less than fifteen thousand licensed Harlots in the City, exclusive of their Concubines.

Among the Ruins of *Carthage*, there still remain some of those spacious Cisterns, or Reservoirs for Water, which used to be supplied by arched Aqueducts, that brought it out of the Country above thirty Miles ; Part of these Aqueducts are still remaining, being thirty-five Feet high. The City stood on a Peninsula on an elevated Situation, therefore was very easily fortified ; but there is no fresh Water near it, which was the Reason of their being at that Expence to bring Water to the City.

There is still remaining in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, about fifty-Miles South of the Capital, a *Roman* Amphitheatre, whereof four Parts in five are still entire ; it is of an oval Figure, three Stories high, and would contain thirty thousand Spectators.

The Government of the Kingdom of *Tunis* is exactly the same with that of *Algiers*, only here the *Grand Seigneur* has a *Bashaw* still, who is some Check upon the *Dey* or Sovereign, and has a small Tribute paid him. Their Religion and Customs being the same as in *Algiers*, there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles. I proceed therefore to the Description of the adjacent Country of *Tripoli*.

TRIPOLI.

Between

Between

Boundaries.]

unknown Part

Division

Western Division

Eastern Division

Mountains.

but I meet with

The Climate

toms, are the

Grand Signior

has nothing to

by the Turkish

approve his A

extensive Coun

they have a gre

Jurisdiction.

Soil and Pro

the Vallies prod

Fruits and Plan

except that ex

now truly a De

it.

The Turks of

doned Race, c

Turkey ; who ha

the Punishment

those of *Algiers*

gerines.

And here it w

and Establishment

Tripoli, on the C

Epitome.

The Moors of

after the Loss of

TRIPOLI, including BARCA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 10 and 30	{ E. Lon.	} Being {	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 30 and 34	{ N. Lat.		240 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean Sea* on the North; by *Egypt*, on the East; by *Nabia*, and unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by *Tunis*, on the West.

Divisions.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Western Division	——	Tripoli Proper	——	{ Tripoli, E. Lon. 14-30. N. Lat. 33-30.
------------------	----	----------------	----	--

Eastern Division ——— *Barca Defart* ——— *Dorra*.

Mountains.] The Branches of Mount *Atlas* extend to this Country, but I meet with no Rivers of any Note.

The Climate, the People, their Government, Religion, and Customs, are the same in *Tripoli Proper*, as in *Algiers*; only here the *Grand Signior* has a *Bashaw*, who collects an annual Tribute, but he has nothing to do in appointing the *Dey*, or Sovereign, who is chosen by the *Turkish* Soldiers, and deposed by them when ever they'do not approve his Administration. These *Turkish* Soldiers that govern this extensive Country are not more than three or four thousand, though they have a great many hundred thousand *Miers* and *Arabs* under their Jurisdiction.

Soil and Produce.] Their Country is one of the richest in *Barbary*, the Vallies producing Corn, Grapes, Olives, Silk, and all Manner of Fruits and Plants proper to a warm Climate, where it is cultivated, except that extensive Defart of *Barca*, the ancient *Cyrene*, which is now truly a Defart, scarce a Town or a cultivated Spot of Ground in it.

The *Turks* of *Tripoli*, like those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, are an abandoned Race, consisting of Pirates, Banditti, and the very Refuse of *Turky*; who have been forced to leave their several Countries to avoid the Punishment of their Crimes, and do not differ in any Respect from those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, only they are not so powerful as the *Algerines*.

And here it will be expected I should give some Account of the Rise and Establishment of these pyratyical Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, of which I have made the following Epitome.

The *Moors* of *Spain*, having been dispossessed of their Country, after the Loss of *Granada*, which happened about the Year 1492.

536 TRIPOLI, including B A R B A.

when *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* were upon the Throne of *Spain*; and being obliged to renounce their Religion, or transport themselves to the Coast of *Barbary*, many of them chose to go into Exile; but to revenge themselves on the *Spaniards*, and supply their Necessities (having lost all they had in the World) they confederated with the *Mahometan* Princes on the Coast of *Barbary*, fitted out little Fleets of cruising Vessels, took all the *Spanish* Merchant Ships they met with at Sea, and being well acquainted with the Country, landed in *Spain*, and brought away Multitudes of *Spaniards*, and made Slaves of them.

The *Spaniards* thereupon assembled a Fleet of Men of War, invaded *Barbary*, and having taken *Oran*, and many other Places on the Coast of *Algiers*, were in a fair Way of making an entire Conquest of that Country. In this Distress, the *African* Princes applied themselves to that famous *Turkish* Rover, *Barbareffa*, desiring his Assistance against the Christians, which he very readily afforded them; but had no sooner repulsed their Enemies, than he usurped the Government of *Algiers*, and treated the People who called him in as Slaves; as his Brother *Heyradin Barbareffa* afterwards did the People of *Tunis*. and a third obtained the Government of *Tripoli* by the like Means; in which Usurpations they were supported by the the *Grand Signior*, who claimed the Sovereignty of the whole Coast, and for some Time they were esteemed Subjects of *Turkey*, and governed by *Turkish* Bashaws or Viceroyes; but each of these States, or rather the Military Men, at length took upon them to elect a Sovereign of their own Body, and rendered themselves independent of the *Turkish* Empire. The *Grand Signior* has not so much as a Bashaw or Officer at *Algiers*, but the *Dey* acts as an absolute Prince, only liable to be deposed by the Soldiery that advanced him. These States still continue to prey upon the *Spaniards*, having never been at Peace with them since the Loss of *Granada*. They make Prize also of all other Christian Ships that have *Spanish* Goods or Passengers on Board, and indeed of all others that are not at Peace with them.

A F R I C A N I S L A N D S.

Divisions.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
North East Division —	<i>Zocotora</i> ————— <i>Babelmandel</i> , and the Islands in the Red Sea —————	<i>Calanfia</i> <i>Babelmandel</i> .
South-East Division.	<i>Madagascar</i> — <i>Comorra</i> Islands — <i>Bourbon</i> ————— <i>Mauritius</i> —————	<i>St. Austin</i> <i>Joanna</i> <i>Bourbon</i> <i>Mauritius</i> .

Divisions.

Zocotora.]
N. Lat. 12. 30.
Africa. It is a good Harbour for their Passage to such Fruits and also Frankincense
Babelmandel.]
N. Lat. 12. 10.
and preserves the which Account
pians and *Arabians*
Sandy, Spot of

AFRICAN ISLANDS. 537

Divisions.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
South - West Division	<i>St. Helena</i> —————	<i>St. Helena</i> , S. Lon. 15. W. Lon. 6-30.
	<i>St. Thomas</i> —————	<i>St. Thomas</i>
	<i>Afonso</i> —————	
	<i>Anobon</i> —————	<i>Anobon</i>
	<i>Princes Island</i> ———	
North - West Division	<i>Fernando</i> —————	
	<i>St. Matthew</i> —————	<i>St. Matthew</i> .
Canary Islands are,	<i>Cape Verde Islands</i> ———	<i>St. Domingo</i>
	<i>Canary Islands</i> —————	<i>Palma</i>
	<i>Madeira</i> —————	<i>Santa Cruz</i> .
	<i>The Grand Canary</i> ———	<i>Palma</i> , W. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 28.
	<i>Teneriff</i> —————	<i>St. Christopher's</i>
	<i>Ferre</i> —————	<i>Oratorua</i> .
	<i>Palma</i> —————	
	<i>Genova</i> —————	
	<i>Forte Ventura</i> ———	
	<i>Lancarote</i> —————	
The first Meridian was till lately fixed at <i>Ferre</i> , the most westerly of these Islands, but now every Nation makes their own Capital the first Meridian.		
Madeira Islands —	<i>Madeira Proper</i> ———	<i>Funchal</i> , W. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 32-33.
	<i>Porto Sancho</i> ———	
The Azores are, —	<i>St. Michael</i> —————	<i>Angra</i> , W. Lon. 27. N. Lat. 39.
	<i>St. Mary's</i> —————	
	<i>Tercera</i> —————	
	<i>Gratiosa</i> —————	
	<i>St. George</i> —————	
	<i>Pico</i> —————	
	<i>Fayal</i> —————	
	<i>Flores</i> —————	
	<i>Corvo</i> —————	

Zocotora.] *Zocotora* is situate in the Indian Ocean, E. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 12. 30 Leagues East of Cape Gardafui, on the Continent of Africa. It is about 80 Miles long, and 54 broad, and has two pretty good Harbours in it, where Ships put in sometimes when they lose their Passage to India; it being a plentiful Country, and affording such Fruits and Plants as are usually found within the Tropics; as also Frankincense, Gum-tragant, and Aloes.

Babelmandel.] *Bab*, or *Babelmandel*, is situate in E. Lon. 44-30. N. Lat. 12. It commands the Strait at the Entrance of the Red Sea; and preserves the Communication between *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*; on which Account it was formerly furiously contended for by the *Ethiopians* and *Arabians*; otherwise it is of very little Value, being a barren, sandy, Spot of Earth, not five Miles round.

Camorra.]

Comorra.] *Comorra* Islands are situate between 41 and 46 Deg. E. Lon. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally distant from *Madagascar* and the Continent of *Africa*, of which *Joanna* is the Chief, being about 30 Miles long, and 15 broad, and affording Plenty of Provisions, and such Fruits as are produced between the Tropics. *East-India* Ships, bound to *Bombay*, usually touch here for Refreshments. The People are Negroes, of the *Mahometan* Religion, and entertain our Seamen with great Humanity and Hospitality.

Mauritius.] *Maurice*, or *Mauritius* Island, is situate E. Lon. 56. S. Lat. 20. in the *Indian* Ocean, about 400 Miles E. of *Madagascar*. It was subject to the *Dutch*, who named it *Maurice* in Honour of their Stadtholder, but is now possessed by the *French*. It is of an oval Form, about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous Country, well clothed with good Timber of several Sorts, having Abundance of Rivulets running down from the Mountains. The *Dutch* erected Saw-Mills upon it, and supplied their Settlements in *India* with Plank from thence. This Island was of great Use to the *Hollanders* before they possessed the Cape, having no other Place to furnish them with Refreshments between *Europe* and *India*.

Bourbon.] *Bourbon*, or *Mascarenha's* Isle, is situated in E. Lon. 54. S. Lat. 21. about 300 Miles East of *Madagascar*, and is about 90 Miles round; affording a Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, and was called the *English* Forest by Capt. *Castleton*, who visited it in the Year 1613; but the *English* did not think fit to plant it; whereupon the *French* took Possession of it in the Year 1664, and it serves them for a Place of Refreshment in their Voyage to *India*; but there are no good Harbours in the Island.

Madagascar.] *Madagascar* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 43 and 51 Deg. E. Lon. and between 12 and 26 S. Lat. 300 Miles South-East of the Continent of *Africa*, and is near a thousand Miles long, from North to South, and three hundred Miles broad in the broadest Part.

Soil and Produce.] It is a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Cattle, and most of the Necessaries and Conveniencies of Life; and affords an agreeable Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, being well watered by Rivers, but has not any Merchandise that will induce the *Europeans* to settle Colonies here; however, trading Ships furnish themselves with Negro Slaves, and some Ivory, at *Madagascar*.

The People are of different Complexions, and different Religions; there is a tawny Race of *Arabians*, who are *Mahometans*. The *Negroes* are generally Pagans. The Island is divided into a Multitude of little Kingdoms and States, none of them very powerful.

Avery the Pirate.] The famous *English* Pirate *Avery* made the North Part of this Island the Station for his piratical Fleet, with which he infested the *Indian* Seas; and it being conjectured, that he designed to usurp the Sovereignty of that Part of the Island, in the

the Year 1664 to *Madagascar* his Post, and turned to Eastward, in clamoration, in *Avery*; but out of it. They divided their were taken at in the same *India* in 1701 yet known.

St. Helena. Ocean, W. L. Continent of in the Middle Miles in Circumference which is defended covers the Trade proper for the Fowls; but the Island, which row into the River the Flour they Yams and Potatoes are Proprietors *Charles II.* soon day, Anno 1671 Island, most of Their Complexion land, though the to the Trade Wind which so closely be expected.

Here the *English* in their Way Home much against the and if a Ship over difficult to recover.

Ascension.] The and 7 S. Lat. 60 Miles round, and here to furnish plentiful, and valuable a-piece.

St. Matthew.] and in 2-30. S. Lat. The Island of E. Lon.

the Year 1699, Commodore *Warren* was sent with five Men of War to *Madagascar*, to endeavour to dispossess him; but he maintained his Post, and the Commodore, having visited *India* afterwards, returned to *Europe* without effecting any Thing. He published a Proclamation, indeed, containing a Pardon for all that would desert *Avery*; but not a Man came in, their Commander being excepted out of it. These Pirates, having amassed a great deal of Wealth, divided their Spoil, and dispersed to several Countries; two of them were taken at *Malacca* some Time afterwards, and brought to *England* in the same Ship in which the Writer of these Sheets returned from *India* in 1701; but what became of their Commander *Avery* was never known.

St. Helena.] The Island of *St. Helena* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 6-30. S. Lat. 16, being 1200 Miles West of the Continent of *Africa*, and 1800 East of *South America*. It is a Rock in the Middle of the Ocean, very high and steep, about twenty Miles in Circumference, and only accessible at the Landing-place, which is defended by Batteries of Guns. A Foot of good Earth covers the Top of it, and produces Corn, Grapes, and all Fruits proper for the Climate. They abound also in Cattle, Poultry, and Fowls; but they are unfortunate in having a Multitude of Rats in the Island, which eat up all the Corn as soon as it is sown, and burrow into the Rock, so that it is impossible to destroy them; and all the Flour they use is imported from *England*: They generally eat Yams and Potatoes instead of Bread. The *East-India* Company are Proprietors of the Island, which was given them by King *Charles II.* soon after it was taken from the *Dutch* by Admiral *Munday*, Anno 1672. There are about two hundred Families in the Island, most of them the Children of the *English* that planted it: Their Complexions are as good as those of the Natives of *Old England*, though they lie in so warm a Latitude; which may be ascribed to the *Trade Winds*, which constantly blow over them, and the Sea which so closely surrounds the Island, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the *English East-India* Ships take in Water and fresh Provisions in their Way Home; but the Island is so very small, and the Wind so much against them outward-bound, that they very seldom see it then; and if a Ship overshoots the Island, and falls to Leeward, it is very difficult to recover the Island again.

Ascension.] The Island of *Ascension* is situate in 17 Degrees W. Lon. and 7 S. Lat. 600 Miles North-West of *St. Helena*, being about 20 Miles round, and uninhabited; but the *East-India* Ships usually touch here to furnish themselves with Turtle or Tortoises, which are very plentiful, and vastly large, some of them weighing above an hundred Pounds a-piece.

St. Matthew.] The Island of *St. Matthew* lies in 9 Degrees W. Lon. and in 2-30. S. Lat. 700 Miles S. of *Cape Palmas*.

The Island of *St. Thomas* is situate under the Equator, in 8 Degrees E. Lon.

Anaboa is situate near the Coast of *Loango*, E. Lon. 8-30. S. Lat. 1.

P. nes Island, on the same Coast, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 1.

Fernand Po is situate in E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 3, near the Mouth of the River *Camerun*.

These five are small Islands belonging to the *Portuguese*, which furnish Shipping with fresh Water and Provisions as they pass by, but are not considerable on any other Account.

Cape Verd Islands.] The Islands of *Cape Verd* are situate between 23 and 26 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 Miles West of *Cape Verd* in *Africa*; many of them are only barren Rocks. The Chief are, *St. Jago*, *Brava*, *Fogo*, *Mayo*, *Benavista*, *Sal*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *Santa Cruz*, and *St. Antonio*. *St. Jago*, the largest, is about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous and rocky Country, but has some fruitful Vallies in it, which produce *Indian Corn*, *Cocoa-nuts*, *Oranges*, and other *Tropical Fruits*; and they have Plenty of Roots and Garden-stuff, Hogs, and Poultry, and some of the prettiest green Monkeys, with black Faces, that are to be met with any where.

Here *East-India-men* outward-bound furnish themselves with Water and Provisions.

The Island of *Fogo* is a *Vulcano*: *Sal*, and some other Islands, make great Quantities of *Salt*. They are subject to *Portugal*, and inhabited by *Portuguese* and *Negroes*, but the *Negroes* are the most numerous. These Islands were discovered by *Antonio Noel*, a *Genoise*, in the Service of *Portugal*, in the Year 1460.

Canaries.] The *Canaries*, anciently called the *Fortunate Islands*, are seven in Number, situate in the *Atlantic Ocean*, between 12 and 19 Deg. W. Lon. and between 27 and 29 N. Lat. about 150 Miles S. W. of *Morocco* in *Africa*. The chief Island, called the *Grand Canary*, which communicates its Name to the rest, is situate between 27 and 28 Degrees of North Lat. and is about 150 Miles in Circumference.

These Islands enjoy a pure temperate Air, and abound in the most delicious Fruits, especially *Grapes*, which produce those rich Wines that obtain the Name of *Canary*, whereof no less than 10,000 Hogheads are annually imported to *England* in Time of Peace.

Teneriff, the largest of the *Canary Islands*, next to that of the *Grand Canary*, is about 120 Miles round, a fruitful Country, abounding in *Corn*, *Wine*, and *Oil*; tho' it is pretty much incumbered with Mountains, of which the most remarkable is that called the *Pico* or *Peak*, being one of the highest Mountains in the World, of the Form of a *Sugar-loaf*, and may be seen at above 100 Miles Distance. This Mountain is a *Vulcano*, and occasions frequent Earthquakes, and in the Year 1704, there happened a dreadful Eruption of Sulphur and melted Ore, that ran down like a River, and destroyed several considerable Towns, spoiling the richest Lands in the Island, and converting them into a barren Desert.

These Islands are at present subject to the *Spaniards*: They were first discovered and planted by the *Carthaginians*, but the *Romans* destroying

destroying that West Coast of the rest of the the *Spaniards* whose Language and, when the give no Account and, though the their Stature and Masters of no S World besides the

Madagas.] Lon. and between Miles North of The largest was in being circumference, covered with Rivers the *Madras* Win annually to the than any other; several other So Tent, both very

The Climate is so pure; nor is nomous Animal v

The *Portuguese* burning down the per for the Cultiv

Azores.] The and being subjecting them here, *Portugal*.

The *Azores*, do situate in the *Atla* between 37 and 40 East of *Newfound* and *America*.

St. Michael's, the being near 100 Miles Country, abounding Island was twice in considerable Booty her

Tercera is esteemed best Harbour, and resides, as well as the has a great deal of Breed of Cattle. they are homeward

destroying that State, put a Stop to the Navigation, especially on the West Coast of *Africa*, and these Islands lay concealed afterwards from the rest of the World for many Ages; and were again discovered by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1405, who found People on these Islands, whose Language none of the People on the Continent understood; and, when they had learnt *Spanish* enough to be understood, could give no Account of their Ancestors, or from what Country they came; and, though they resembled the Natives of the North of *Africa* in their Stature and Complexion, retained none of their Customs, were Masters of no Science, and did not know there was any Country in the World besides their own.

Madeiras.] The *Madeira* Islands are situate in 16 Degrees W. Lon. and between 32 and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, about 100 Miles North of the *Canaries*, and as many W. of *Salle* in *Morocco*. The largest was called *Madeira*, or rather *Mattera*, on Account of its being covered almost with Wood. It is about 120 Miles in Circumference, consisting of little Hills and fruitful Vallies, well watered with Rivulets, and abounding in those Grapes which produce the *Madeira* Wine, of which they export several thousand Hogheads annually to the *West-Indies*, this Wine enduring a hot Climate better than any other; and, indeed, improving in hot Weather. They make several other Sorts of Wine in this Island, particularly *Malmsey* and *Tent*, both very rich.

The Climate is more temperate here than at the *Canaries*, but not so pure; nor is there that Plenty of Corn or Fruit. 'Tis said no venomous Animal will live here.

The *Portuguese* planted these Islands in the Year 1425, and, by burning down the Woods, rendered them exceeding fruitful, and proper for the Cultivation of the Vines.

Azores.] The *Azores*, lying in the same Ocean as the *Madeiras*, and being subject to the same Prince, I take the Liberty of introducing them here, as they were not treated of in the Description of *Portugal*.

The *Azores*, denominated also the *Terceras*, and *Western Islands*, are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 25 and 32 Deg. W. Lon. and between 37 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles West of *Portugal*, and as many East of *Newfoundland*, lying almost in the Midway between *Europe* and *America*.

St. Michael's, the most easterly Island, is the largest of the *Azores*, being near 100 Miles in Circumference; a mountainous but fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fish, and Fowl. This Island was twice invaded and plundered by the *English*, who got a considerable Booty here in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Tercera is esteemed the chief Island, on Account of its having the best Harbour, and a good Town, where the Governor of these Islands resides, as well as the Bishop. This too is a mountainous Country, but has a great deal of good Arable and Pasture Grounds, and an excellent Breed of Cattle. Here the *Portuguese* Fleet constantly put in, when they are homeward-bound from *Brasil*, *Africa*, or the *East-Indies*.

AMERICA.

A M E R I C A.

A M E R I C A, the Western Continent, frequently denominated the *New World*, (being very lately discovered) is situate between 35 and 145 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 30 North and 58 South Latitude; bounded by the Lands and Seas about the *Arctic Pole*, on the North; by the *Atlantic Ocean*, which separates it from the Eastern Continent, or Old World, on the East; by the *Southern Ocean*, on the South; and by the *Pacific Ocean*, which divides it from *Asia*, on the West; being between eight and nine thousand Miles in Length, from North to South; and its greatest breadth scarce three thousand Miles. It is divided into

N O R T H A M E R I C A and S O U T H A M E R I C A.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North AMERICA contains ———	The Dominions of SPAIN ———	MEXICO.
	The Dominions of GREAT-BRITAIN ———	BOSTON.
	The Dominions of FRANCE ———	QUEBEC.
South AMERICA contains ———	The Dominions of SPAIN ———	LIMA.
	The Dominions of PORTUGAL ———	ST. SALVADOR.
	The Dominions of FRANCE ———	CASH.
	The Dominions of the STATES-GE- NERAL ———	SURINAM.
	The Countries still possessed by the Na- tives. ———	

S P A N I S H A M E R I C A.

The Dominions of Spain in North America.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. <i>Old Mexico</i> ———	<i>Mexico.</i>
2. <i>New Mexico, including California,</i> ———	<i>Santa Fe.</i>
3. <i>Florida</i> ———	<i>St. Augustin.</i>

O L D

G R E A

D. Lewis & Co.





GREAT SOUTH SEA

Drawn by J. G. K. from London



Between }

Between }

Boundaries.

East ; by *Terra*
on the South-W

The Audienc

Audiences.

Galicia Audien
contains sev
Provinces, vic

Mexico Audien
contains nine
vinces —

Guatemala Audie
contains six
vinces —

OLD MEXICO.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 83 and 116 } W. Lon. } 1000 Miles in Length.
 Between { 6 and 28 } N. Lat. } Being { 600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. **B**OUNDED by New Mexico or Granada, on the North; by the Gulph of Mexico, on the North-East; by *Terra-firma*, on the South-East; and by the Pacific Ocean, on the South-West; Containing three Audiences, viz.

The Audiences of { 1. Galicia or Guadalajara.
 2. Mexico Proper.
 3. Guatemala.

*Audiences.**Provinces.**Chief Towns.*

Galicia Audience
contains seven
Provinces, viz.

1. Guadalajara Proper
2. Zacatecas
3. New Biscay
4. Cinola
5. Culiacan
6. Chamellan
7. Xalisco.

Guadalajara, W.
Lon. 108. N. Lat.
20-45.
Zacatecas
St. Barbara
Cinola
Culiacan
Chamellan
Xalisco.

Mexico Audience
contains nine Pro-
vinces

1. Mexico Proper
2. Mechoacan
3. Panco
4. Tlaxcala

Mexico, W. Lon.
103. N. Lat. 20.
Acapulco
Mechoacan
Tampico
Tlaxcala
Vera Cruz, W. Lon.
100. N. Lat. 18-
30.

Guatemala Audience
contains six Pro-
vinces

5. Guaxaca
6. Tabasco
7. Yucatan
8. Chiapa, and
9. Soconusco
1. Verapax
2. Guatemala Proper
3. Honduras
4. Nicaragua
5. Costa Rica
6. Veragua

Guaxaca.
Tabasco
Campenche
Chiapa
Soconusco.
Verapax
Guatemala, W. Lon.
97. N. Lat. 14-30.
Valladolid
Leon
Nicoya
Santa Fe.

NEW

NEW MEXICO, including CALIFORNIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 104 and 136	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 28 and 46	{ N. Lat.		1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by unknown Lands, on the North; by *Florida* and *Canada*, on the East; by *Old Mexico*, and the *Pacific Ocean*, on the South; and by the same Ocean, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North - East Division	{ <i>New Mexico Proper</i> — }	{ <i>Santa Fe</i> , W. Lon. 109. N. Lat. 36.
South - East Division	{ <i>Apachitra</i> — — }	{ <i>St. Antonio</i> .
South Division	— <i>Sonora</i> — —	<i>Tuape</i> .
West Division	{ <i>California</i> — — }	{ <i>St. Juan</i> .
	{ <i>Peninsula</i> — — }	

Mountains.] There are high Mountains on the Western Coast near the *Pacific Ocean*, clothed with excellent Timber; but most of them are *Vulcano's*, and subject to fiery Irruptions and Earthquakes.

The Country near the North Sea is low Land, flooded great Part of the Year, and so encumbered with Thickets of *Bambou Canes*, *Mangroves*, *Thornes*, and *Bryars*, that it is difficult landing or getting through them.

Rivers.] The Rivers, which fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the North Sea, are, 1. *North River*. 2. *Panuco*. 3. *Alvarado*. 4. *Tehuacan*. 5. *Xagua*; and, 6. *Yara*.

Rivers which fall into the South-Sea are, 1. *Rosario*. 2. *Tegauitiqua*; and, 3. *Lempa*.

Capes.] *Cape Sardo*, *Cape St. Martini*, *Cape Canucedo*, *Cape Catache*, *Cape Honduras*, *Cape Cameron*, and *Cape Gracias Dios*, in the North-Sea.

Cape Margati, *Cape Spirito Santo*, *Cape Corientes*, *Cape Gallera*, *Cape Blanco*, *Cape Barica*, *Cape Puerco*, and *Cape Mala*, in the South-Sea.

Bays of the Sea.] On the North Sea are the Gulphs or Bays of *Mexico*,

Mexico, *Compe*
are the Bays of

Lake.] T

Seasons.] T

rainy Season be
northern Signs,
thern Signs,
at the greatest

Winds.] Ne

Periodical Win

Afa.

In the Gulph

Winds from O

Moon.

Trade Winds

the Tropics.

Air.] The

the eastern Coa

Lands:

Produce.] T

Logwood, which

on the flooded S

larger; the Hea

five or six Feet

The *Mangro*

always in Water.

The *Mabo-tree*

make Ropes and

The *Light-wo*

and carry their

Miles on them;

The *Cabbage-*

bat on the Head

The *Calabash*

The Tree whic

Feet high to the

are inclosed in C

Tree; there are

not twenty, abou

The *Venella*, o

it is a Kind of C

Fruit is inclosed in

There are a gr

they have introdo

Mexican Anim

Animal, that has

on his Back.

SPANISH AMERICA. 543

Mexico, Campechy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific Ocean off the Bays of *Nicoya* and *Amapala*; *Acapulco*, and *Salinas*.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are those of *Mexico* and *Nicaragua*.

Seasons.] The Year is divided into the wet and dry Seasons; the rainy Season beginning the latter End of *May*, when the Sun is in the northern Signs, and lasts until *September*, when the Sun enters the southern Signs. The proper Summer, or fair Season, is when the Sun is at the greatest Distance from them.

Winds.] Near the Coast in the *Pacific* Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, viz. Monsoons, and Sea and Land Breezes, as in *Asia*.

In the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the adjacent Seas, there are strong North Winds from *October* to *March*; about the Full and Change of the Moon.

Trade Winds prevail every where at a Distance from Land, within the Tropics.

Air.] The Air of *Mexico* is very hot; and very unhealthful on the eastern Coast; but much cooler and wholesomer on the high Lands:

Produce.] Their Vegetables are the *Cotton* and *Cedar-trees*; and *Logwood*, which grows chiefly in the Bays of *Campechey* and *Honduras*, on the flooded Shores; it is much like white Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of which is red, is us'd in Dying: Some Trees are five or six Feet in Girth.

The *Mangrove* grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-Side, almost always in Water.

The *Maho-tree* has a bark with strong Fibres, which they twist and make Ropes and Cables of it.

The *Light-wood* is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coasts several hundred Miles on them; building two or three Stories high upon them.

The *Cabbage-tree* is 100 or 120 Feet high, which has no Branches but on the Head.

The *Calabash* is a Gourd that grows to a great Bigness here:

The Tree which bears the *Cocoa* or *Chocolate-Nut*, is seven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and a half Diameter; the Nuts are inclosed in Cods, usually twenty or thirty Cods on a well-bearing Tree; there are sometimes three or fourscore Nuts in a Cod; in some not twenty, about the Bigness of an Almond.

The *Vanilla*, or *Bexuco*, is usually mixed with the Chocolate Nut; it is a Kind of Cane, and runs up any Tree that stands near it. The Fruit is inclosed in a long green Cod.

There are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almost all Manner of *European* Fruits and Plants.

Mexican Animals.] The *Pecarree* is a little black, short-legged Animal, that has some Resemblance of a Hog, but his Naval grows on his Back.

The *Warren* is like the former, but something less.

The *Opoffum* is remarkable for a false Belly, where it preserves its young ones when Danger threatens her.

The *Moose Deer*, which resembles the Red Deer, is as big as an Ox.

The *Guanco* is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

The *Flying Squirrel* has a small Body, and a loose Skip, which he extends like Wings, and is born up by the Wind for a considerable Time.

The *Sloth* is about the Bigness of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but is so many Days getting down one Tree and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace; he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

The *Armadillo* is so named from his Shell resembling Armour in which he can inclose himself.

The *Raccoon* pretty much resembles a Badger.

The *Ounce*, or *Tyger Cat*, seems to be a small Species of Tygers.

The *Beavers* are surprising Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams cross Brooks to catch Fish; their Furs are very valuable, of which our *Hudson's Bay* Company import many thousands annually.

Of their *Fish*, the *Manatee* is as big as an Ox, and excellent Food.

The *Paracood* is about an Ell long, and well tasted, but unwholesome at some Seasons.

The *Gar Fish* is of the same Length, and has a sharp Bone at the End of his Snout, like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fish.

Of *Turtles* there are five or six Species; some valuable for their Flesh, and others for their Shells. The Female will lay about two hundred Eggs in a Season, which she buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the *Feather Kind*, peculiar to *America*, are the *Macaw*, resembling a Parrot, but much larger; the *Quam*, the *Curafco*, the *Cardinal*, and the *Humming Bird*.

Among the *Reptiles* are the *Rattle Snake*, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

The *Migua* is an Insect so small, that it cannot easily be discerned, and usually strikes into a Man's Legs; and if it is let alone, it will get deep in the Flesh, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which increase to the Bigness of a Pen; and if the Part be scratched, it immediately swells, and endangers the Loss of a Limb.

The *Cochineal Fly* is a very profitable Insect; it is bred in a Fruit that grows on a Shrub about five Feet high; when the Fruit opens, these Insects take Wing, and hover a little while over the Tree, and then fall down dead on the Sheets that are spread for them.

Minerals.]

Minerals.
tains, and
Sands of R
Pieces of G
without Mi
or Refining.

But much
Sands of Si
All the Si
Exchequer
that there ar
in one Year.

The Gold
of Eight, wh

The *Indian*
came among
ments; their
Thing for an
Herbs and Fl
Markets of A
per Coin.

Traffic.] T
Indies, are pro
are Foreigners

The *Traffic*
in the World
Coast of Chin
and *Chili* the
Spanish Island
which Trades
Smuggling, on
Indians, on the
other.

The Cargo
Sapphires, and
Cinnamon, Cl
pets of *Parfa*
Pegu and *Cambo*
the Gold Dust,
Japan; all wh
ving more Rich
said, get an he
this Voyage.

There is very
all Goods are c
Packhorses, an
Manner, in ord

Minerals.] The Gold of *Mexico* is found chiefly in the rocky Mountains, and barren Parts of the Country, in Grains, or in Dust, in the Sands of Rivers, or in Stone in the Mines: The Grains are small Pieces of Gold, like the Seeds or Kernels of Fruit, which are found without Mixture of any other Metal, and have no Need of Melting or Refining.

But much the greatest Quantity of Gold is found in Dust in the Sands of Rivers and Torrents, after the Rains have fallen.

All the Silver, dug in the Mines of *Mexico*, is brought to the King's Exchequer in the capital City, and entered there; and it is related, that there are two Millions of Marks, of eight Ounces each, entered in one Year.

The Gold is coined into Pieces of sixteen, eight, four, or two Pieces of Eight, which are called Crowns of Gold.

The *Indians* had no Coin of any Sort, when the *Spaniards* first came amongst them; Gold and Silver served them only for Ornaments; their Traffic consisting in Bartering and Exchanging one Thing for another; only the Cocoa-nuts served them to purchase Herbs and Flowers, and Things of small Value, as they do still in the Markets of *Mexico*, neither the *Spaniards* nor *Indians* having any Copper Coin.

Traffic.] The People of *Mexico*, and the rest of the *Spanish West-Indies*, are prohibited trading with any but the Subjects of *Spain*; nor are Foreigners suffered to visit their Coasts.

The Traffic of *Mexico* is one of the richest and most extensive in the World, for they trade with the *Philippine Islands* near the Coast of *China*, through the *South-Sea* or *Pacific Ocean*; with *Peru* and *Chili* through the same Sea, and with *Old Spain*, and the *Spanish Islands*, through the *North Sea* and *Atlantic Ocean*; all which Trades are held lawful. There is also a very considerable Smuggling, or clandestine Trade, carried on by the *Mexicans*, and *Indians*, on the one Side, and the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*, on the other.

The Cargo of the *Manila Ship* consists of Diamonds, Rubies, Sapphires, and other precious Stones found in the *East-Indies*: Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Persia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Cambodia*; the Silks, Muslins, and Calicoes, of *East-India*; the Gold Dust, Tea, China-ware, Silk, Cabinets, &c. of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having more Riches in it than some whole Fleets. The Merchants, 'tis said, get an hundred and fifty, or two hundred, per Cent. Profit, by this Voyage.

There is very little Traffic carried on by Sea on the Coast of *Mexico*; all Goods are carried from *Acapulco* to the City of *Mexico* by Mules and Packhorses, and from thence to *Vera Cruz* on the North Sea, in like Manner, in order to be shipped for *Europe*.

Thirty or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between *Old Spain* and the *Spanish Dominions in America*; and these are almost all of their own Vessels, no Trade being suffered to be carried on in Foreign Bottoms; The Vessels, used by the *Spaniards* in transporting Merchandise from *Old Spain* to *America*, are generally large and of good Force, and called *Galleons*; they sail in Fleets annually from *Cadix*, laden with the Goods of almost every Country on this Side the *Atlantic*, with which they make up their Cargoes, which belong, indeed, to almost as many different Nations; at least the *English*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and *French*, are Proprietors of great Part of it, and the *Spaniards*, in a great Measure, their Factors; for when the *Galleons* return from *America* with the Treasure for which these Effects have been sold, it is most of it distributed amongst the Merchants and Factors of the four Nations last mentioned; but so true are the *Spaniards* to their Trust, 'tis said, that those, in whose Names the Effects are sent over, and the Returns made, scarce ever abuse the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

The *English* from *New York*, *Jamaica*, &c. the *French* from *Hispaniola*, and the *Dutch* from *Carissaru*, fit out Sloops with all Manner of Provisions and Necessaries, which they know are wanting on the Coast of *Mexico*, in order to trade with the *Spaniards* there, who are no less ready to receive the Goods of these Foreigners, than they are to sell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial Trade to the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*.

There has been another Trade, or Business, carried on by the *English* in *North America*, which has occasioned many Disputes between the two Nations of *Britain* and *Spain*, and is not yet adjusted; and that is the Business of *Log-wood-cutting* in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*. This the *English* had followed in Part of the Country destitute of *Spanish* or *Indian* Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and looked upon it, that their long Possession had given them at least as good a Right to that Part of the Country, as the *Spaniards* had to the rest; and in some Treaties the *Spaniards* seem to have yielded this Business to the *English*; however, they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon our *Logwood-cutters*, killed many of them at *Campeachy*, and carried the rest into perpetual Imprisonment, not suffering them to be exchanged or ransomed; but our *Logwood-cutters* still keep Possession of the Bay of *Honduras*.

Literary.] The Natives had neither Letters nor Characters to express their Meaning by; Statuary and Painting were the only Ways they had to record what was past; an Image or Picture, with a Crown on its Head, signified a King; and an Image, habited like a Priest, a Priest; but they had no Character that would express either, as the *Chinese* have: There were some few Things, indeed, that represented others, and may be styled Hieroglyphics, as

the painted
their Years

Religion.
presided over
great Vener-
wname, and
his Directio
Moon in the
Country (the
Form.

The *Span-*
Idols, makin
America; th
own Specie
extirpated;
at the Time
these Matters
they met w
that most Pa
sacrificing-T
sacrificed Fif
crificed Beas
or in the Tir
cess in War
Carthaginian
scended. T
Stories to ju
said, that the
sacrificed to
sacrificed in
As to the C
duced into th
and his Com
Indians, wha
submit to the
to become C
stian Rites) a
them, and en
in some Meas
dragooned the
them by Hun
Pain of havin
to Charles: the
himself.

Gage infirm
Clergy over
to free themse
an unrestrain

the painted Wheel that distinguishes their Age, and lesser Circles their Years.

Religion.] If the *Mexicans* had any God, which they imagined presided over the rest, it was the Sun. It is evident they had a great Veneration for this glorious Orb, from the Speeches of *Montezuma*, and their ascribing whatever was great and wonderful to his Direction and Influence; but they had no Image of the Sun or Moon in the Temples of *Mexico*, as the former Inhabitants of the Country (the *Chichimecas*) had; but a great many Idols of human Form.

The *Spaniards* charge them with offering human Sacrifices to their Idols, making these a Colour for all the Barbarities they committed in *America*; they insinuate, that a People, which made the Sacrificing their own Species the chief Part of their Religion, ought to have been extirpated; but the *Spanish* Bishop of *Chiapa*, who resided at *Mexico* at the Time of the Conquest, and was sent over thither to enquire into these Matters, and to protect the *Indians* against the barbarous Usage they met with from *Cortez* and his Fellow-Adventurers, assures us, that most Part of the Charge was false; that instead of the *Mexicans* sacrificing Thousands (some say fifty Thousand) annually, they never sacrificed Fifty in one Year; and, for ought I can learn, they never sacrificed Beasts or Men constantly, but only on some great Festivals, or in the Time of some general Calamity, such as Famine or ill Success in War, to appease their angry Gods; as the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* did, from whom, it is highly probable, they were descended. These Adventurers, says the good Bishop, invented such Stories to justify their own Barbarity; adding, that it might truly be said, that the *Spaniards*, since their Arrival in the *Indies*, had annually sacrificed to their adored Goddess *Astarice*, more People than the *Indians* sacrificed in an hundred Years.

As to the Christian-Religion, which the *Spaniards* boast they introduced into this new World, it appears, that the first Adventurers, *Cortez* and his Companions, studied nothing less than the Conversion of the *Indians*, whatever they pretend; they only summoned the *Indians* to submit to the Pope and the Emperor *Charles V.* and, on their Refusal, to become Christians, (before they were at all instructed in the Christian Rites) they seized their Country, murdered many Millions of them, and enslaved the rest; and afterwards, when these Abuses were in some Measure redressed, and Missionaries sent over, they perfectly dragooned the *Indians*, that were left alive, into Christianity; driving them by Hundreds and Thousands into the Rivers to be baptized, on Pain of having their Throats cut. One of these Missionaries boasted to *Charles* the 9th, that he had baptized above thirty thousand *Indians* himself.

Gage insinuates, that the principal Motives, that drew the *Spanish* Clergy over to *America*, were a View of gaining great Riches, and to free themselves from the Confinement of the Cloisters, and enjoy an unrestrained Liberty; for it is frequent for a Priest to lay up

ten or twelve thousand Crowns in ten Years Time, who has but an ordinary Cure in *Mexico*, and to live plentifully and luxuriously all the Time, and be in a Manner adored by the common People there.

He was amazed, he said, to find the Monks in the *Mexican* Cloisters, and the parochial Clergy, rivaling the Quality in their Dress, and luxurious Way of Life: They drank, they gamed, they swore, they wenched, and made a Jest of their Vows of Poverty, getting Money enough, many of them to return to *Old Spain*, and purchase Bishopricks.

And as to the Laity, he says, there is not a more bigotted, or a lewder People upon the Face of the Earth: A Present to the Church wipes off the Odium of the greatest Crimes, and the Way the People are instructed in their Religion here, as in *Old Spain*, is by Plays and Theatrical Entertainments in their Churches.

As to the *Indians* that are subject to the *Spaniards*, and obliged to profess themselves Christians, the Priests oblige them to marry when the Lads are Fourteen and the Girls Twelve; and, if they are not then provided with a Spouse, the Priest finds one for them; and in this, it seems, the Civil Government concurs, looking upon it that married People make the best Subjects. A Wife and Children are the surest Pledges of a Man's Fidelity; an *Indian* seldom leaves his Family, and retires to his Countrymen in the Mountains, after he is married, but becomes an industrious and profitable Member of the Commonwealth, paying Duties both to the Church and Civil Governors; the marrying them so young also makes the Country the more populous, which was impolitically deprived of its Inhabitants by the first Adventurers. Nor do the *Spaniards* only take Care to see the young *Indians* married to each other, but they encourage, or at least suffer the native *Spaniards*, and the *Crisli* their Descendents, to marry with the *Indians*, whereby the *Americans* are so incorporated and allied to so many *Spanish* Families, that they are in a Manner become the same People in several Towns and Provinces: The like Policy the *French* observe in their *American* Plantations, while the *English* imprudently prohibit their People marrying with the *Indians*, and consequently lose many Advantages in Planting and establishing themselves, which other *European* Nations have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is highly probable, that *America* was first peopled by the *Carthaginians*, who were situate on the North-west Coast of *Africa*, and possessed the *Canary* and *Cape Verd* Islands in the *Atlantic* Ocean: And as the *Carthaginian* Ships carried sometimes a thousand People, and were probably crowded with Men, Women, and Children, when they sent Colonies to those Islands, as ours are which we send to the Plantations; it is very natural to expect, that some of them should miss those Islands, and be driven to the West beyond their intended Port: And if this ever happened, they must of Necessity be carried to *America*, which is situate but three Weeks Sail to the West-

ward

ward of the
sible for them
ing always op
Thing of tha
pass, and the
found out of
Trade-Winds

Columbus, a
the vast Dispe
Waters, whic
the Globe, co
the *Atlantic* O
East-Indies ex
Continent.

He found
Portugal, and
Hours more b
that Space to b
and concluded
the *East-Indies*
culation of the
two Thirds, ye
was another Co
our's: He was
and Reports of
of Leagues to t
of their Voyage

Certain it is,
his succeeding
have crossed th
at that Time by

But however
ing, it appears
sitting him out
usually do othe
ating this Affair
to enter upon it

At length he
Harbour of *Pal*
of the Western S
on the Continent
sides the *Reven*
roy, the Tenth
posed Countries,

With these C
Palor, the 3d of
15th.

On the 1st of
Men began to
he was leading

ward of the *Canary* or *Cape Verde* Islands; from whence it was impossible for them to return to the Eastern Continent, the Trade-Wind being always opposite to them: Which is the Reason we never heard any Thing of that Part of the World, until we had the Use of the Compass, and the Art of Navigation was improved, whereby a Way was found out of sailing into higher Latitudes, out of the Way of the Trade-Winds, in order to return to the Eastern Continent.

Columbus, a Native of *Genoa*, in the Service of *Spain*, observing the vast Disproportion between the Land already discovered, and the Waters, which were supposed to cover the rest of the Surface of the Globe, concluded, that there must be another Continent beyond the *Atlantic* Ocean; or rather, that the Continent of *China* and the *East-Indies* extended through that Ocean, within 5000 Miles of our Continent.

He found that *Marinus* had placed *China* fifteen Hours East of *Portugal*, and consequently there could remain no more than nine Hours more between *Europe* and *China*, sailing Westward, supposing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was great Part of it Land, and concluded therefore, that it would be no very long Voyage to the *East-Indies* by the *West*; and though he was mistaken in his Calculation of the Distance between *Europe* and *China*, by the *West*, near two Thirds, yet he was so far accidentally in the Right, that there was another Continent about three or four thousand Miles West of ours: He was confirmed in this Opinion, 'tis said, by the Journals and Reports of some Mariners, who had been driven some hundreds of Leagues to the Westward, and affirmed they had seen Land in some of their Voyages.

Certain it is, he apprehended there was a very high Probability of his succeeding in the Discovery, or he would never have ventured to have crossed that unknown and boundless Ocean, as it was esteemed at that Time by most Men.

But however sanguine or assured *Columbus* might be of his succeeding, it appears that the Courts he applied to, for their Assistance in fitting him out, treated the Proposal with the same Indifference they usually do other romantic Projects; for he was many Years negotiating this Affair in the several Courts of *Europe*, before he was enabled to enter upon it by the Court of *Spain*.

At length he was commissioned to equip three small Ships in the Harbour of *Palos* in *Andalusia*, and obtained a Grant to be Admiral of the Western Seas, to dispose of all Governments and Employments on the Continent, or *New World*, intended to be discovered; and besides the Revenues usually annexed to the Posts of Admiral and Vice-roy, the Tenth of all Profits arising by future Conquests of those supposed Countries, were granted him.

With these Commissions he set Sail with his three Ships from *Palos*, the 3d of *August* 1492, and arrived at the *Canary* Islands the 12th.

On the 1st of *September* he set Sail again to the Westward: His Men began to mutiny before fourteen Days were passed, imagining he was leading them to certain Destruction; however, he persuaded

them with great Difficulty to continue the Voyage till the 16th of September, when they were consulting to throw the Admiral over board, and return to Europe; but he had the good Fortune to see a Light on Shore at Ten the same Night, and the next Day they made the Land, which reconciled every Body to him; but he was so sensible of the Danger he had escaped, that he named the Island *St. Salvador*, which proved to be one of the *Bahama* Islands.

Columbus sailed from thence to the Island of *Cuba*, and afterwards to *Hispaniola*, where he erected a Fort, left forty Men in it, and on the 10th of January sailed for Europe, arriving at the *Azores* the 15th of February, and continuing his Voyage, the 24th was driven by a Storm into *Lisbon*; from whence he went to *Palos*, where he arrived the 13th of March, having performed this Voyage to the *New World*, and back again, in seven Months and eleven Days; and was received, by the Court of Spain, with all the Honours due to a Man that had discovered another Continent.

The Viceroyship of that *New World*, and all the Islands West of the *Azores* and *Cape Verd*, were confirmed to him, and his Fleet was ordered to be augmented to fifteen Sail, with which he began his second Voyage the 25th of September 1493. He touched again at the *Canaries*, and departing from thence the 7th of October, arrived at *Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Islands, the 2d of November; from thence he sailed to *Marigalante*, and next to *Guardalupe* and *Montserrat*, and afterwards to *Porto Rico*, arriving at *Hispaniola* on the 12th of November, where he found all the People he left in the Fort dead, having perished in some Skirmishes they had with the *Indians*, whom they had grossly insulted and abused, as he was informed by the Natives.

In this Voyage Columbus discovered Gold Sands in *Hispaniola*, and built a Fort for their Protection, and a Town, to which he gave the Name of *Isabella*; then he sailed to the Westward along the Coast of *Cuba*, and from thence to *Jamaica*, and, returning to *Hispaniola*, found there had been an Insurrection of the Natives, whom he subdued, and imposed a Tribute on them, and built several other Fortresses in the Island.

After which he set Sail for Europe on the 10th of March, and arrived on the Coast of Spain on the 9th of June; but not bringing with him the Mountains of Gold that were expected, he was received but coolly by the Court of Spain, and it was three Years before he was tried out again.

He set Sail on his third Voyage on the 30th of May 1498, and touched at the *Madira's*, the *Canaries*, and *Cape Verd* Islands, from whence he sailed to the Continent of *South America*, made the Island of *Trinidad*, and *Terra-firma*, and from thence sailed to *Hispaniola*, arriving at *Domingo* the Capital, the 30th of August 1498, where the *Spaniards*, he left in the Island, were engaged in a Rebellion against their Governor; and though he found Means to recover his Authority in the Island, the Malecontents so represented him to the Court of Spain, that a new Governor was appointed, who sent Columbus Home in Chains.

The

The Court had been equipped for the fourth Voyage the 15th of August, when he sailed to *Mexico*.

But returning his Services May 1506.

The Court they buried a Tomb over

Columbus Leon.

Americus the Year 1493; he touched Leagues to be 900 Leagues of *Cancun*, where

He made of Spain, and in five Degrees

Emmanuel, ship in his Service 1501, and from whence and returned America.

Sebastian Cabot by Henry VII of *China*; who N. E. Coast of his Son, attended not succeed in

Vasco Nunez Island, and the River of *De* or *Indian* Pill the Isthmus, erected the Fort was made *South Seas*.

The next who embarked

The Court of *Spain*, being afterwards sensible of the Wrongs that had been done the Admiral, restored him to his former Post, and equipped him out with another Fleet; and accordingly he began his fourth Voyage on the 9th of *May*, 1502, arriving at *Martinico* on the 15th of *June*, and, in the latter End of the Month, at *St. Domingo*, where he was not suffered to come on Shore; whereupon he sailed to *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Honduras* on the Continent of *Mexico*.

But returning to *Spain*, and finding himself neglected after all his Services, he retired to *Valadolid*, where he died on the 20th of *May* 1506.

The Court of *Spain*, however, were so just to his Memory, that they buried him magnificently in the Cathedral of *Seville*, and erected a Tomb over him with this Inscription:

Columbus has given a New World to the Kingdoms of Castile and Leon.

Americus Vesputius, a *Florentine*, was employed by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1497, while *Columbus* was living, to make further Discoveries; he touched at the *Canaries*, and, having sailed one thousand Leagues to the S.W. arrived at a Country in 16 Degrees N. Lat. supposed to be some of the *Caribbee Islands*: He continued his Course 900 Leagues further West, and arrived at a Country under the Tropic of *Cancer*, which must be some Part of *Mexico*.

He made another Voyage the following Year, 1498, in the Service of *Spain*, and sailing S.W. passed the Equator; arriving at a Country in five Degrees S. Lat. which must be *Brazil*.

Emanuel, King of *Portugal*, afterwards employed *Americus Vesputius* in his Service, who departed from *Lisbon* with three Ships, in *May* 1501, and arrived on the Coast of *Brazil* in 5 Degrees S. Lat. from whence he sailed to 52 Degrees S. Lat. along that Coast, and returned, from whom that Continent obtained the Name of *America*.

Sebastian Cabot, an *Italian* or of *Italian* Extraction, was employed by *Henry VII.* King of *England*, to find out a North-west Passage to *China*; who departed from *England* in 1498, and sailed along the N.E. Coast of *America* to 67 Degrees N. Lat. The same *Cabot*, or his Son, attempted to find a Way to *China* by the North-East, but did not succeed in either.

Vasco Nunez de Bilboa first sailed round *Cuba*, found it to be an Island, and made an entire Conquest of it: Then he sailed to the River of *Orinoco*, and cultivating a Correspondence with the *Caribes* or *Indian* Princes, they conducted him over the vast Mountains, on the Isthmus, to the *South-Sea* or *Pacific Ocean*, *Ann* 1513; and he erected the Fortress of *Panama* on that Side; for which Service he was made Governor of *Cuba* and *Panama*, and Admiral of the *South Seas*.

The next great Discoverer and Conqueror was *Hernando Cortes*, who embarked for the Island of *Hispaniola*, *Ann* 1504, and from thence

thence went to *Cuba*, and had a great Share in the Reduction of that Island; whereupon *Diego Velasquez* the Governor, made Choice of him to command the Forces intended to invade the Empire of *Mexico*. *Cortez* sailed from *St. Jago de Cuba*, on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and touching at the *Havannah*, he sailed again from thence the 10th of *February*, arriving at the Island of *Coximel*, near the Coast of *Yucatan*, a few Days after, where he mustered his Forces, consisting of 508 Foot, 16 Horse, and 109 Seamen, besides his two Chaplains.

He sailed from *Coximel* the 4th of *March* 1518, and having doubled *Cape Catoch*, he continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River *Tobasco*, in the Bay of *Campachy*, where he landed, defeated the *Indians*, and took the Town of *Tobasco*; after which he embarked his Forces, and sailed to *St. John de Ulua*, where, landing his Forces, he received an Embassy from *Montezuma* the Emperor.

Cortez soon after burnt his Ships, and began his March for the capital City of *Mexico*, and coming to *Tlascala* the 23d of *September* 1519, he was joined by that People who were at War with the *Mexicans*. While *Cortez* remained here, he received another Embassy from *Montezuma*, to invite him to his Capital; but *Cortez*, pretending this was with a treacherous Design, fell upon the Subjects of *Montezuma*, and cut several Thousands of them in Pieces. At which the Emperor was so terrified, that he offered to resign himself to the General's Pleasure, and accordingly opened the Gates of his Capital to *Cortez*, who arrived there the 19th of *November* 1519.

Not long after *Cortez* seized the Person of the Emperor, and made him his Prisoner, and his Officers proceeded to plunder the City; whereupon there happened a general Insurrection of the Natives, who drove the *Spaniards* out of the City of *Mexico*; and *Montezuma*, it is presumed, was murdered by the *Spaniards*, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez having received a Reinforcement of *Spaniards* from *Europe*, returned towards *Mexico* again, and invested that City as well by Land as Water, making himself Master of it the 13th of *August* 1521; in which Siege, 'tis said, 100,000 *Mexicans* were destroyed.

The rest of the Provinces of this Empire submitted to *Cortez* soon after the Surrender of the Capital: They were used, however, with that Barbarity, that *Cortez* was sent for over to *Spain* to give an Account of his Conduct; but he carried Treasure enough with him to purchase his Peace, and get his Commission of Generalissimo confirmed. At his Return he sent some Ships to the *Spice Islands* in the *East-Indies*, but the *Portuguese* drove them from thence: He also attempted to make further Discoveries in the *South-Seas*; but was unsuccessful in both Attempts; whereupon he went over to *Spain* again, where numerous Complaints of his Cruelty and Oppression followed him, insomuch that he was not suffered to return to *Mexico* again, but remained a Kind of Prisoner at large in the Court of *Spain* till his

Death.

Death, which
of his Age.
His Body
that City.

Between }

Between }

Boundaries.

by the Gulph
the West.

Divisions

East of the Ri
Mississippi —

West of the Ri
Mississippi —

Mountains.]

and the rest of
considerable.
is a plain level
was the Reason
and *Alatamaba*
and French In
Carolina.

Rivers.] T
French have give
of *Canada*, an
Gulph of *Mexico*
The Rivers of
of the *Mississippi*
the River *Ogich*
Catoch, and ev
ains, and pass
Mexico.

The Rivers
and running Ea

Death, which happened on the 2d of December 1545, in the 62d Year of his Age.

His Body was sent over to Mexico, and interred in the Cathedral of that City.

F L O R I D A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 82 and 105	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	1400 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 25 and 40	{ N. Lat.		900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Canada, on the North; by British America and the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by the Gulph of Mexico, on the South; and by New Mexico, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East of the River } Mississippi ——— }	Cherokee, or Apalachi- an Indians, ——— }	St. Augustine. Santa Maria.
West of the River } Mississippi ——— }	Cadadaquio Indians — }	Quitessa.

Mountains.] The Apalachian Mountains, which divide Carolina and the rest of the British Plantations, from Florida, are the most considerable. The Mountains ending in the South of Carolina; there is a plain level Country from thence to the Gulph of Mexico, which was the Reason of our fortifying the Banks of the Rivers Savannah, and Alatomaba in Georgia, to prevent the Incursions of the Spanish and French Indians, who used to disturb our Settlements in South Carolina.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The Mississippi, to which the French have given the Name of St. Louis; they say it rises in the North of Canada, and running South-East falls into the Middle of the Gulph of Mexico.

The Rivers Conchaque and Apalachi run from North to South-East of the Mississippi, and fall likewise into the Gulph of Mexico; as does the River Ogiches. According to Mr. Ogletborpe, the Rivers Flint and Caroke, and even the Mississippi River, rise in the Apalachian Mountains, and, passing through Part of Carolina, fall into the Gulph of Mexico.

The Rivers Alatomaba and Savannah rise in the same Mountains, and running East, fall into the Atlantic Ocean. The River of St.

John

356 SPANISH AMERICA.

John is a noble navigable River, which runs parallel to them, and divides *Spanish Florida* from the *British Dominions*.

As to the Air and Seasons, and the Produce of *Florida*, these Articles are the same as in *Carolina*, which lies in the same Climate, and is contiguous to it.

The Persons and Characters of the *Florida Indians* also will be found in the Description of *Carolina*, which was originally a Part of *Florida*.

Boys and Capes.] The chief Bays in *Florida*, Part whereof the *French* have denominated *Louisiana* are, 1. *St. Bernard*. 2. *Ascension*. 3. *Moble*. 4. *Penjac*. 5. *Dauphins*. 6. *Josiph*. 7. *Apalaxy*. 8. *Spirito Santo*; and, 9. *Carlos Bay*.

The chief Capes are, 1. *Cape Blanco*. 2. *Sambas*. 3. *Anchote*. 4. *St. Austin*; and, 9. *Cape Florida*.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on *Florida* are, the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Gulph of *Florida*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Spaniards* possessed themselves of *Florida* immediately after their Conquest of *Mexico*, under which Name they comprehended all those Countries which lie North of the Gulph of *Mexico*, of which *Carolina*, and the rest of the *British Plantations*, are Part; but the *Spaniards* abandoning Part of this Country for richer Settlements in *Mexico* and *Peru*, the *British* planted most of the Eastern Coast, now stiled *British America*, the *Spaniards* retaining only *St. Augustine*, and two or three other small Places East of the River *Mississippi*, and what lies West of that River; and thus the Country, situate between the *English Plantations* on the East, and the *Spanish Territories* in the West, remained under the Dominion of the *Florida Indians*, until the Year 1718, when the *French* took Possession of the Mouth of the River *Mississippi*, and erected some Forts, by Virtue whereof they laid Claim to the greatest Part of *Florida*, encroaching on the *Spanish Territories* on the West, and the *English Dominions* on the East. They did, indeed, once before erect some Forts on the *Spanish Side* of the River *Mississippi*, but the *Spaniards* demolished them, and drove the *French* out of the Country; but since *France* and *Spain* have been so closely united, the *Spaniards* seem to wink at their Encroachments; but the *English*, who have ever looked upon this Country, as far Westward as the River *Mississippi*, to belong to the Colonies of the *Carolina's* and *Georgia*, or at least to their *Indian Allies* the *Creeks* and *Cherokees*, think they have very good Reason to dispute this Part of *Florida* with the *French*, these *Indians* having ceded to the *English* all this Country which they do not chuse themselves; and it must be admitted, that the Natives only can give the *Europeans* a just Title to it.

We should be extremely weak to suffer the *French* to possess themselves of this fine Country, containing a Square of near 1500 Miles of a Side, if we comprehend that Part of *Canada* which the *French* call

call *New France* for many years must for ever Westward; *Florida*, which expel us.

APPROXIMATE

Spanish

THE

Between {

Between {

Boundaries.]

Surinam, on the South; and

Divisions

The North Division contains the provinces of —

The South Division contains the provinces of —

Mountains.} prodigious high Half the Year

call *New France*, and lies on the Back of the *British Settlements* for many hundred Miles, especially since their Claim, if allowed must for ever exclude us from extending our Settlements to the Westward; and if we do not expel the *French* from this Part of *Florida*, while it is in our Power, they will, in the End, infallibly expel us.

Spanish Dominions in SOUTH AMERICA.

1. *Terra-firma*.
2. *Peru*.
3. *Cbili*.
4. *La Plata*, or *Paraguay*.

TERRA FIRMA, or *Castilla del Oro*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 60 and 82 }	{ W. Lon. }	{ Being {	1400 Miles in Length
Between	{ the Equator and 12 }	{ N. Lat. }		700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the North Sea, (Part of the *Atlantic Ocean*) on the North; by the same Sea, and *Seriram*, on the East; by the Country of the *Amazon* and *Pern*, on the South; and by the *Pacific Ocean* and *Veragua*, on the West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

The North Division contains the Pro- vinces of ———	{ 1. <i>Terra-firma Proper</i> , or <i>Darien</i> ———	{ <i>Porto Pello</i> <i>Panama</i>
	{ 2. <i>Cartagena</i> ———	{ <i>Cartagena</i>
	{ 3. <i>St. Mariba</i> ———	{ <i>St. Mariba</i>
	{ 4. <i>Rio de la Hacha</i> ———	{ <i>Rio de la Hacha</i>
	{ 5. <i>Venezuela</i> ———	{ <i>Venezuela</i>
	{ 6. <i>Comana</i> ———	{ <i>Comana</i>
	{ 7. <i>New Andalusia</i> , or <i>Paria</i> ———	{ <i>St. Thomas</i>
The South Division contains the Pro- vinces of ———	{ 1. <i>New Granada</i> ———	{ <i>Santa Fe de Bogotá</i>
	{ 2. <i>Papayan</i> ———	{ <i>Papayan</i>

Mountains.] TERRA FIRMA PROPER consists of prodigious high Mountains, and deep Vallies, flooded more than Half the Year.

The

The Province of *Carthagena* is a mountainous, woody Country, and that of *St. Martha* is like it. According to *Dampier*, these are the highest Mountains in the World, being seen at Sea 100 Miles; from these run a Chain of Hills, of almost equal Height, along the Confines of *Peru*, quite through *South America*, as far as the Straits of *Magellan*, which are called *Los Cordellera's des Andes*.

The Province of *Venezuela*, and District of *Caracas*, the most northerly Province of *South America*, has a continued Tract of high Ridges of Hills, separated by small Vallies, pointing upon the Coast of the North Sea.

A Chain of barren Mountains, almost impassable, runs through the Province of *Popayan*, from North to South, some whereof are *Vulcano's*; but towards the Shores of the *Pacific Ocean* is a low Country, flooded great Part of the Year.

Rivers.] 1. *Darien*. 2. *Chagre*. 3. *Santa Marta*. 4. *Rio Grande* or *Magdalena*. 5. *Maracaibo*; and, 6. *Oronoque*.

Bays, Capes, &c.] The Isthmus of *Darien*, or *Terra-firma* Proper, joins *North* and *South America*: A Line drawn from *Panama* in the South Sea to *Portobal* in the North, or rather a little West of those two Towns is the proper Limit between *North* and *South America*.

The principal Bays in *Terra-firma* are, 1. The Bay of *Panama*. 2. The Bay of *St. Michael's* in the South-Sea; and, 3. The Bay of *Portobal*. 4. The Gulph of *Darien*. 5. *Sine* Bay. 6. *Carthagena* Bay and Harbour. 7. The Gulph of *Venezuela*. 8. The Bay of *Maracaibo*. 9. The Gulph of *Trieste*. 10. The Bay of *Guaire*. 11. The Bay of *Curiaco*; and, 12. The Gulph of *Paria* or *Andalusia* in the North Sea.

The chief Capes are, 1. *Sambas* Point. 2. *Point Canoa*. 3. *Cape del Agua*. 4. *Swart* Point. 5. *Cape de Vela*. 6. *Cape Conguibaco*. 7. *Cape Cabelo*. 8. *Cape Blanco*. 9. *Cape Galera*. 10. *Cape Three Points*; and, 11. *Cape Nassau*; on the North Shore of *Terra-firma*.

Air.] The Sea Coasts of *Terra-firma* are generally unhealthful, being excessive hot, and very wet great Part of the Year; but there are some elevated Stations farther up the Country, that are tolerably cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Terra-firma* Proper is good about the Middle of it, but the Coasts of the North and South Seas are barren Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will scarce produce any Kind of Grain.

In *Carthagena* the Vallies are tolerably fruitful; and the Balm, Gums, and Drugs it produces, are in great Esteem; there are also some Emeralds found here.

The Province of *St. Martha* produces *Indian Corn*, and almost all Manner of Fruits, as well of *Old* as *New Spain*; there are also Copper Mines, Emeralds, Saphires, and other precious Stones.

The Vallies

Vallies near covered with The Province Cattle, and h Works.

Venezuela is lacco, Fruits, Colonies with

Their Planta Caracao's, are

Sands in this P Province in thi

The Produce Wood, and fere and here was fo

In the Provin merable Torren are found great in their Mounta though it be one the World.

Animals.] T and are describ

Persons and H Eastern Province

nearer the Equa engaged in Hun

they usually go lours and Figure

calls them) both reach down to t

their Heads, ad out their Arms,

Knives; and ma chafe of the *Euro*

Both Men and bottle Noses, thei

ling: They have Mouth moderately

and, in general, h Women. Both S

they usually wear Length; only the

Heads from whe other Hair to gro

Eye-lids; their Be Roots, as soon as a

with Oil or Grease.

Vallies near the Coast are excessive hot, while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The Province of *Rio de la Hacha* abounds in *Indian* Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fishery on the Coast, with considerable Salt Works.

Venezuela is a rich Soil, and has Plenty of Corn, Carde, Sugar, Tobacco, Fruits, Venison, and other Game; supplying the adjacent Colonies with Provisions.

Their Plantations of Cacao, or Chocolate-nuts, in the District of the Caracao's, are esteemed the best in *America*; and there are some Gold Sands in this Province, which occasions it to be as well peopled as any Province in this Part of the World.

The Produce of *New Andalusia* is chiefly Sugar and Tobacco, Brazil Wood, and several Kinds of Dying-Wood, with some Gums and Drugs; and here was formerly a Pearl Fishery.

In the Province of *Popayan* it rains three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found great Quantities of Gold Dust; Silver Mines also are found in their Mountains, which draw great Numbers of the *Spaniards* hither, though it be one of the most unpleasant and unhealthful Countries in the World.

Animals.] The Animals here are the same as in *Mexico* and *Pera*, and are described there.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* of *Darien* resemble those in the Eastern Provinces of *Mexico*; only it is observed, as they approach nearer the Equator, their Complexions are darker: When they are engaged in Hunting, Fishing, Planting, or any laborious Exercise, they usually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony, (as *Wasser* calls them) both white and black, made of Cotton Linnen, which reach down to their Heels, and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers; nor do they ever stir Abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances, and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late use Fire-Arms, which they purchase of the *Europeans*.

Both Men and Women are of a round Visage, and have short bottle Noses, their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and sparkling: They have high Fore-heads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, a Mouth moderately large, their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned, and, in general, have fine Features; but the Men more so than the Women. Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarse and strong, which they usually wear down to the Middle of their Backs, or lower, at full Length; only the Women tie it together with a String just behind the Heads from whence it flows loose like the Men's: They suffer no other Hair to grow but that on their Heads; their Eye-brows and Eye-lids; their Beards, and all below the Girdle, are pulled up by the Roots, as soon as any appears; and they anoint their Heads and Bodies with Oil or Grease.

There

There are among these dark complexioned *Indians*, some that are perfectly white in the Province of *Terra-firma* Proper: Their Skins are not of such a White as our fair People in *Europe*, who have some Tincture of Red in their Complexion; but a pure Milk-white; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine, short, Milk-white Down; the Hair of their Head and Eye-brows also is white. These People are less in Stature than the other *Indians*; their Eye-lids are also differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon, from whence, and their seeing so well by Moon-light, the *Buccaneers* calls them Moon-ey'd.

Ornaments.] Most of the *Americans* seem to agree in their Ornaments, such as Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noses, heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almost down to their Bellies, and in painting their Faces and Bodies: Instead of Beds they use Hammocks in most Places, both of *North* and *South America*.

Giants, Canibals, &c.] Here are no Nations or Tribes either of a gigantick or diminutive Stature, as the first Adventurers pretended; and *Giants*, *Dwarfs*, and *Monsters*, seem at present to be expelled from this Continent, though our first Discoverers met with scarce any Thing else; the Case is much the same as to *Canibals*: There was not a Province in *America* where we were not assured there were Tribes of these, but in *Carabiana* or *Paria*, we are told, they were all Devourers of their own Species.

And yet, for these last hundred Years, we meet with no *Canibals* here, or any where else. That People have eaten one another, driven to it by Famine, may possibly be true; and an Instance or two of this Nature, has been thought sufficient to denominate the whole Country *Canibals*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

Father *Bartholomew de Casas*, Bishop of *Chiapa*, has given us a very melancholy Relation of the numerous Cruelties and Ravages committed by *Pedarias*, who reduced these Provinces under the Domination of the Crown of *Spain*.

There landed (says the Bishop) in *Terra-firma*, in the Year 1514, a mischievous Governor, who not only wasted and dispeopled the Sea-Coast, but plundered and ravaged large Realms and Countries, murdering infinite Numbers of People, from *Darien* to the Province of *Nicaragua*, being upwards of fifteen hundred Miles, full of People, governed by several Princes and great Lords in their respective Territories, who were possessed of more Gold than any Princes upon the Face of the Earth, at that Time.

This Governor, and his Officers, every Day invented new Torments to make the *Indians* discover their Gold; some they racked, others they burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments.

Pedarias, and his Successors, did not destroy less (in that Government

verment
the Count

The re
Darien to
at their c
of the Co
ravaging
Resistance.

Those v
try, which
Leagues; i
rable Peop
they chose
Spaniards.

The Biss
lions of Pe
of whom p
Mines and
Thousands,
Strength.

In the P
ted to the I
and treated
they destroy
Princes and
make them
had concealed

That the
whom the ca
tortured by t
Gold and En
mentors, pre
dispatching I
prodigious Q
still racked a
impossible, b
Persecutors.

It was a c
and Women.

They kept
Pieces the *Ind*
any Offence
of a Man; so
Motions, to f
they killed a

Others wou
they would h
thirty in a D
true by the T

vestment only) than eight hundred thousand People, and plundered the Country of several Millions of Gold.

The rest of *Paraguay*, or the North Part of South America from *Darien* to the River *Orinoco*, was subdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges, every one begged a certain Extent of Country of the Court of Spain, and used the Natives as they thought fit, ravaging the miserable Inhabitants who were able to make but little Resistance.

Those who reduced *Santa Monica*, perfectly depopulated a Country, which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely massacring these miserable People, but so tortured and oppressed those that survived, that they chose Death rather than to live under the Tyranny of the Spaniards.

The Bishop adds, that they had carried into Slavery two Millions of People from the Coast of Guinea, or *Nuevo Andalusia*, many of whom perished at Sea for want of Provisions, and the rest in the Mines and the Pearl-Fisheries. On this Coast they destroyed many Thousands, by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

In the Province of *Venezuela* (though the People readily submitted to the Dutch and German Adventurers sent thither by Charles V. and treated them, with all the Goodness and Hospitality imaginable) they destroyed four Millions of Souls and upwards, and most of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them discover the Gold these savage Christians suspected they had concealed.

That the greatest Prince of this Country, named *Batata* (from whom the capital City was afterwards called *Santa Fe de Bogota*) was tortured by the General for several Months to make him discover his Gold and Emeralds; who in Hopes of being released from his Tormentors, promised to furnish them with a House-full of Gold; and dispatching Expresses to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigious Quantity; but the House being not quite filled, he was still racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impossible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his merciless Persecutors.

It was a common Thing to cut off the Hands and Noes of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs.

They kept Packs of great Mastiffs on Purposes to hunt and tear in Pieces the Indians; it was an ordinary thing to kill an Indian without any Offence given them; and to lend a Brother Spaniard a Quarter of a Man; as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork or Mutton, to feed their Dogs, promising to return it in Kind, when they killed a Slave.

Others would go out Hunting for Indians, with their Dogs, as they would hunt Beasts; and boast of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day; which Fact, how monstrous soever, appeared to be true by the Testimony of Numbers of Witnesses, on the Trials of

Causes in the Courts of *Spain*, between the several Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their respective Provinces, the Distribution of the Natives, and the rest of their Plunder; and in these Contests, the Truth frequently came out.



P E R U.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 60 and 81	{ W. Lon	} Being {	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ the Equator and 25	{ N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Papayan*, on the North; by the Mountains, or *Cordillera's des Andes*, East; by *Chili*, South; and by the *Pacific Ocean*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division — —	{ <i>Quito</i> — — — — }	{ <i>Quito</i>
The Middle Division — —	{ <i>Lima</i> , or <i>los Reyes</i> — — }	{ <i>Payta</i> , <i>Lima</i> , <i>Cusco</i> , and <i>Callao</i> .
The South Division — —	{ <i>Los Charcos</i> — — — — }	{ <i>Potof</i> <i>Peru</i> .

Capes or Promontories.] 1. *Cape Passos*, 8 Minutes South of the Equator. 2. *Cape St. Helena*, 2 Degrees, 20 Minutes S. and, 3. *Cape Blanco*, 3 Degrees, 45 Minutes S.

Seas, Bays, and Harbours.] The only Sea which borders on *Peru* is the *Pacific Ocean* or *South-Sea*. The principal Bays and Harbours are, 1. *Payta*, in five Degrees S. Lat. 2. *Malabrigo*, 8. Degrees S. 3. *Guanchaca*, 8 Degrees 15 Minutes S. 4. *Cosma*, 9 Degrees 50 Minutes S. 5. *Formelo*, a little South of the last. 6 *Gnara*, 11 Degrees S. 7. *Callao*, the Port Town to *Lima*, in 12 Degrees 20 Minutes S. 8. *Ylo*, 18 Degrees S. and, 9. *Arica*, 18 Degrees 20 Minutes S.

Lakes.] The Lake of *Titicaca* is eighty Leagues round, situate in the Valley of *Callao*; the Middle of it is in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and 67 W. Lon. From this Lake runs a River South, which forms the Lake of *Paria*, almost as large as the former; there are also extensive Lakes on the Mountains.

Rivers.] There is a River whose Waters are as red as Blood. The Rivers *Grande* or *Magdalena*, *Gronque*, *Amazon*, and *Plate*, rise in the *Andes*.

A great

A great many
Ocean, between

Petrified W
turn into Stone
sembling Pitch

Face of the
of 1500 Miles
thirty Miles w
and beyond t
tains, called t
run the whole
and Miles.

Air.] *Astro*
with a great m
ings to vomit,
Hearts, for not
deal of Blood;
descended to th
note: ly; but g
NEL d is att
The Air was

not only of Men
That the Air
breathe in.

Nor are there
The Spaniards
Chili, but now c
to avoid the Da
and others, that
and Toes, and be
Castilla, who lost
that they fell off
ing over it once b
fell down dead, s
Corruption.

It never rains in
Coast, unless with
Country is watered
South-Sea; these t
Vintage and Harv
the only Country

Winds.] The V
near the Coast.

They have brig
and hazy Weather
no Rain.

Soil.] The fan
except some few

A great many other Rivers rise in the *Andes*, and fall into the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Equator and 8° S. Lat.

Petrified Waters.] There are some Waters, which, in their Course, turn into Stone; and Fountains of liquid Matter, called *Coppey*, resembling Pitch and Tar, and used by Seamen for the same Purpose.

Face of the Country.] The Coast of *Pera*, which extends upwards of 1500 Miles along the *Pacific* Ocean, is a high bold Shore. About thirty Miles within Land is a Chain of Mountains, called the *Sierra's*; and beyond these, about eighty Miles, are prodigious high Mountains, called the *Cordelciria's des Andes*, which, with the *Sierra's*, run the whole Length of *South America*, upwards of three thousand Miles.

Air.] *Arosta* relates, that endeavouring to pass these Mountains, with a great many other People, they were all taken with such Reachings to vomit, that they thought they should have brought up their Hearts, for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that it lasted for three or four Hours, till they had descended to the lower Part of the Hill; and some of them purged violently; but generally this Sickness goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Consequences.

The Air was so subtle and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails not only of Men but Beasts.

That the Air here was too pure and subtle for Animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any Beasts upon them Wild or Tame.

The *Spaniards* formerly passed these Mountains in their Way to *Chili*, but now either go by Sea, or by the Side of these Mountains, to avoid the Danger, so many having perished in going over them; and others, that have escaped with their Lives, have lost their Fingers and Toes, and been lamed. *Arosta* says, he was informed by General *Castilla*, who lost three or four Toes in passing this Desert to *Chili*, that they fell off without any Pain; and that the same General marching over it once before with an Army, great Part of his Men suddenly fell down dead, and their Bodies remained there without Stench or Corruption.

It never rains in that Part of the Country which lies near the Sea-Coast, unless within three or four Degrees of the Equator; but the Country is watered by the Rivers which fall from the *Andes* into the *South-Sea*; these they turn into the Fields and Gardens, and have their Vintage and Harvest at what Time of the Year they please; this being the only Country between the Tropics that affords Wine.

Winds.] The Wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at Sea near the Coast.

They have bright Weather when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and hazy Weather when it is South of the Equator, though they have no Rain.

Soil.] The sandy Plains near the Sea-shore are perfectly barren, except some few Vallies, into which they turn small Rivalets that

fall from the Hills; and except that Part of the Country which lies near the Equator, where there are heavy Rains when the Sun is vertical.

The *Sierra's* also are barren Hills, but there are some fruitful Valleys between them that produce almost all Manner of Grain and Fruits. This Part of the Country is best inhabited, being the most temperate, as well as the most fruitful, for the *Llanos*, or sandy Plains, near the Sea, are excessive hot; and the *Andes* are cold barren Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year.

Produce.] The *Peruvian* Sheep, called *Paco's*, or *Huanu*, are of the Bigness of a Stag, and resemble a Camel; the Body is covered with a coarse Kind of Wool; they are very tractable, and were formerly the only Beasts of Burthen among the *Peruvians*; the Flesh is very good Meat, and esteemed as innocent as Chickens. There were Caravans of several Thousands of these Animals, which carried the Merchandize of one Kingdom to another; they are exceeding sure-footed, and will travel over the steepest Mountains, with a Burthen of 60 or 70 Pounds on their Backs.

The *Vicuña*, to which the *Spaniards* gave the Name of the *Indian* Goat, something resembled that Animal.

The *Bencour* Stone is found in it, and is as big as a Pigeon's Egg or Walnut.

It is said this Stone will expel Poisons, and perform many notable Cures.

Their Deer are much less than ours; they have not many wild Beasts, and those not so fierce and dangerous as in this Continent.

The Cattle imported from *Europe* are vastly increased, and many of them run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

The *Peruvians* had no tame Fowl but the *Nunna*, most resembling the Duck, but much larger.

Among their Forest-Trees, the most valuable is the *Kinquenna*, or *Peruvian* Bark, which grows in the Province of *Quito*, on the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-Tree, the Leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddish Flower, from whence arises a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark also grows on the Mountains of *Potosi*, in 22 Degrees South Latitude, but neither the Flower nor Fruit have the same Virtue as the Bark.

They have now Plenty of *European* Corn and Wine, and sow and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleasure.

The *Cassavi* Root they make Bread of here, as in other Parts of *America*.

The *Balsam* of *Peru* proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree.

Besides which, this Country yields *Storax*, *Gualacum*, and several other Gums and Drugs.

Gold is found in every Province in *Peru*, washed down from the Mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 Carrats.

The M
and incor

Silver
discovered

hard, that
fint.

There
ains of O
which also

The Spa
and they d
until the Y
from their

Quickfil
sometimes
make use of
by the Fire
fluid.

Manufact
Fraternities
every Man
Mason, &c.

Their Wo
all Manner
Man was su
Colours, but

Their Car
Wool of the
their Hamme

They had
another; eve
almost withi
and Eatables
others wanted

Artificers.]
made of Co
learned the
Metal; and,
with Cords
sharp Flints
Manner with
were wanting
was done by
remove a Pie
Horses would
Want of all th
as appears by

The *Morcasite* is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold Ore.

Silver Mines abound in *Peru*, but those of *Potosi* are the richest, discovered in the Year 1545; it is a solid Rock, and the Ore so hard, that they break it with Hammers, and it splits as if it were Flint.

There are *Quicksilver* Mines near *Lima*, particularly in the Mountains of *Oropesa*; it is found in a Kind of Stone called *Cinnabar*, which also yields *Vermillion*.

The *Spaniards* did not discover these Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury at *Potosi*, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore than they could do before by Fire.

Quicksilver is sometimes found inclosed in its own Mineral, and sometimes fluid, and very often imbedded in natural *Cinnabar*; they make use of great Iron Retorts to separate it from the Mineral, and, by the Fire and the fresh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

Manufacture.] As to ordinary working Trades, there were no Fraternities or particular Men that applied themselves to these, but every Man was his own Carpenter, Shoemaker, Weaver, Taylor, Mason, &c.

Their Woollen and Cotton Cloths, which they wove and dyed into all Manner of Colours, were their principal Manufactures; but no Man was suffered to wear a Garment, Cap, or Turbant, of different Colours, but those of the Royal Blood.

Their Carpets and Blankets, on which they lay, were made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, or the fine Hair of their Goats, and their Hammocks of Cotton, or other Net-work.

They had little or no Trade, either with Foreigners or with one another; every Family having its Plantation, and all Necessaries almost within itself; only they sometimes trucked or bartered Fruits and Estates with their Neighbours, some Grounds producing what others wanted.

Artificers.] Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets, made of Copper or Flint; no Saws, Augers or Planes, not having learned the Use of Iron, though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and, instead of Nails, they fastened their Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-Cutters any Tools, but sharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone in a Manner with perpetual Rubbing; Pullies and other Engines also, were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horses would have drawn upon proper Carriages; and yet, under the Want of all these Things, they raised strong and magnificent Edifices, as appears by their Buildings.

They used a Thorn or a fine Bone for a Needle, and their Threads were the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of some Plant, or of the Bark of a certain Tree: Scissars they had none, and their Knives were Flint or Copper, and under such Disadvantages, no Wonder their Needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long Thorns, set on each Side of a Piece of Cane, which served for the Back of the Comb; and the Razors, they shaved their Heads with, were no better than sharp Flints, in which Operation the Patient underwent so much, that there was nothing the *Spaniards* carried over, more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Scissars: They had no Looking-glasses, but instead of them, the *Peruvian* Ladies made Use of a round Plate of polished Brass or Copper: And in this the Natives of the *East-Indies* agree with them, having no other Mirrors at this Day, but what they get of the *Europeans*.

Persons.] The *Peruvians* are generally of a middle Stature; there are no Nations of Giants or Pigmies in that Part of the World, as our first Adventurers related.

They are of an Olive Complexion generally, but near the Equator of a perfect Copper Colour; their Hair, as that of all other People between the Tropics, is always black; most of them had their Heads shaved; and the Hair of their Beards, and other Parts of the Body, was pulled off from Time to Time with Tweezers, whenever they appeared, except on their Eye-brows and Eye-lids.

Habits.] The several Nations were distinguished chiefly by their Head-dresses: Some wore whole Pieces of Cotton Linnen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbants; others had only a single Piece of Linnen tied about their Heads; some wore a Kind of Hats, others Caps in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, and a Multitude of other different Fashions.

De La Vega observes, that it was one of the established Laws of the *Inca's*, that no Man should change his Habit, though he changed his Habitation.

The principal Ornaments of the *Peruvians* were their Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they stretched to a monstrous Size, and occasioned the *Spaniards* to give some of them the Appellation of the People with great Ears; they had also Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks.

Antonio de Herrera relates, that when the *Spaniards* first invaded the North Part of *Peru*, they were opposed by a People that were stark naked, but painted, some red, and others yellow; but among these he informs us, there were some (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles and other Garments made of Cotton, or of Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

The Women dressed in their Hair, which reached down to the Middle of their Backs, sometimes loose and flowing, and at others braided and twisted.

Nothing amazed the *Indians* more than the Blackness of the *Negro* Slaves the *Spaniards* carried with them; they could not believe it

to be natural, *Spaniards* themselves could not was

Genius.] in Quickness in the Adv became great imitate any T it surprized generally exc Knots, with Cyphers.

Friar Mark, to *Peru*, says kind, courteous them Gold a Manner of Pro kill the *Spania* to stand upon

Religion.] Maker of Hea in their Lang *Pachis-Camac*, They did n seldom erected him in their Temple it seem *Camac*, dedica the *Spaniards* a

Their princ they offered al best and finest rendering their and nourished They had also Corn, steeped (for they never of their Finger Devotion, gave sume to take a

All the Priest of the Royal Bl Besides the V to the Images in their Temple

These were where the Peop inanimate; for immediately reu

to be natural, having never seen a Black in *America*; they desired the *Spaniards* therefore to let them make the Experiment, and try if they could not wash off the black Paint as they took it to be.

Genius.] The People of *Peru* exceed most Nations in the World in Quickness of Wit, and Strength of Judgment. Such of them as had the Advantage of Masters, since the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, became greater Proficients than the *Spaniards* themselves; and would imitate any Thing they saw, so exactly, without being taught, that it surprized the *European* Artists; and as to their Memories, they generally exceed the *Spaniards*, and would cast up their Accounts by Knots, with more *perfection* than an *European* could do, the Help of Cyphers.

Friar *Mark*, who went with some of the first Invaders from *Panama* to *Peru*, says they found the *Peruvians* extremely hospitable and kind, courteous in Conversation, and friendly to the *Spaniards*, giving them Gold and precious Stones, Male and Female Slaves, and all Manner of Provisions: Nor did they offer to commit any Hostilities, till the *Spaniards*, by their Outrages and Cruelties, compelled them to stand upon their Defence.

Religion.] The *Peruvians* acknowledged one Almighty Being, Maker of Heaven and Earth, whom they called *Pacha-Camac*; *Pacha*, in their Language, signifying the Universe, and *Camac*, the Soul; *Pacha-Camac*, therefore signified him who animated the World.

They did not see him, they could not know him, and therefore seldom erected Temples or offered Sacrifices to him, but worshipped him in their Hearts as the Unknown God; though there was one Temple it seems in the Valley, called from thence the Valley of *Pacha-Camac*, dedicated to the Unknown God, which was standing when the *Spaniards* arrived in *Peru*.

Their principal Sacrifices, offered to the Sun, were Lambs; but they offered also all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn, and even their best and finest Clothes, all which they burnt in the Place of Incense, rendering their Thanks and Praises to the Sun, for having sustained and nourished all those Things for the Use and Support of Mankind. They had also their Drink-Offerings made of their *Mais* or *Indian* Corn, steeped in Water, and when they first drink after their Meals, (for they never drank while they were Eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and, lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they presume to take a Draught of it.

All the Priests of the Sun, that officiated in the City of *Cusco*, were of the Royal Blood.

Besides the Worship of the Sun, they paid some Kind of Adoration to the Images of several Animals and Vegetables, that had a Place in their Temple.

These were the Images brought from the conquered Countries where the People worshipped all Manner of Creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a Province was subdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at *Cusco*.

They had four grand Festivals annually, besides those they celebrated every Moon; the first of their great Feasts, called *Raymi*, was held in the Month of *June*, immediately after the Summer Solstice; which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that blessed all Creatures with his Heat and Light, but in Commemoration of their first Inca, *Manco Capac*, and *Coya Mama Ocla*, his Wife and Sister, whom the Inca's looked upon as their first Parents, descended immediately from the Sun, and sent by him into the World to reform and polish Mankind. At this Festival, all the Viceroy's, Generals, Governor's *Caracca's*, and Nobility, were assembled at the Capital City of *Cusco*.

The Emperor or *Inca*, officiated at this Festival as High-Priest; for though there was another High-Priest of the Blood Royal, either Uncle or Brother of the *Inca*, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet, this being the chief Feast, the *Inca* himself performed that Office.

The Morning being come, the *Inca*, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order according to their Seniority, went in Procession, at break of Day, to the Market-place bare-foot, where they remained looking attentively towards the East, in Expectation of the Rising Sun; which no sooner appeared but they fell down and adored the glorious Orb, with the most profound Veneration, acknowledging him to be their God and Father.

The *Caracca's* Vassal, Princes, and Nobility, that were not of the Blood Royal, assembled separately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Doves of Sheep and Lambs were brought, out of which the Priests chose a black Lamb, and, having killed and opened it, made their Prognostics and Divinations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events from the Entrails of the Beast, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the East, when they killed it.

As to the Notions the *Peruvians* had of a Future State, it is evident that they believe the Soul survived the Body, by the *Inca's* constantly declaring they should go to Rest, or into a State of Happiness provided for them by their God and Father the Sun, when they left this World.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Coast of *Peru* in South America, was first discovered by some Ships sent from *Panama*, by *Vasco Nuniz de Bilboa*, in the Year 1514; they returned to him with an Account of the Riches that Country afforded; but *Vasco* being recalled soon after, and put to Death, no Colonies were sent thither till some Years after.

At length three bold Adventurers, viz. *Diego Almagro*, *Francis Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Lugo* an Ecclesiastic, raised a Fund, and entered into Artifices to prosecute the Discovery of *Peru*. In the Year 1525, *Pizarro* thereupon sailed to the Bay of *Guiaquil*, near the Islands of *Pana* and *St. Clara*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. where he met

met with such were Currents, Bay of C People Town ca well repli even the and sailed Country; in order to ble Coast And in Commission rest of the the Profits for America in January he embar where he defending Pretender

Pizarro, he, where Fortrefs of vanced to *Peru* was in his Mar opinion of 3d of May murdered Prisoner; s ment of Tr

And now Country, pu City of *Cuzco* On the Lima, which ment, and g on the Day *Batlem*.

The Empr *Pizarro* the Equator 400 all the Cou Marquis, an pendent of invaded *Cbil* which he lost *Almagro* h

met with a rich Prize, consisting of silver Dishes and Utenfils: But such were their Difficulties in struggling against contrary Winds and Currents, that it was two Years before our Adventurers reached the Bay of *Guiaquil*; here they went on Shore, and sent some of their People to view the Country, who reported that they came to a Town called *Tumbex*, in which was a Temple dedicated to the Sun, well replenished with Gold and Silver Utenfils and Ornaments, and even the Walls lined with Gold; whereupon they embarked again, and sailed to 7 Degrees S. Lat. where they found a pleasant fruitful Country; and returned to *Panama* the latter End of the Year 1527, in order to make Preparations for the absolute Conquest of this desirable Coast.

And in the first Place, *Pizarro* went over to *Spain* and procured a Commission from the Emperor *Charles V.* to empower him and the rest of the Adventurers to make a Conquest of *Peru*, and share the Profits of it; and having raised a Body of Forces, set sail again for *America*, and arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, in *Terra-firma* (or *Darica*) in *January* 1530; having marched his Forces over Land to *Panama*, he embarked them there again, and advanced as far as *Tumbex*, where he found the *Peruvians* engaged in a civil War, one Party defending their lawful Prince, and the other joining an Usurper or Pretender to his Throne.

Pizarro, joining the Malecontents, made himself Master of *Tumbex*, where he found a prodigious Treasure; and having built the Fortress of *St. Michael's* for the Security of his Conquests, he advanced to *Caxamalca*, where he understood the *Inca*, or Emperor of *Peru* was encamped, and met with an Embassy from that Monarch in his March, offering to submit himself and his Country to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; notwithstanding which, *Pizarro*, on the 3d of *May* 1532, treacherously fell upon the *Indians* at *Caxamalca*, murdered some thousands of them, and made the Emperor, or *Inca*, Prisoner; soon after which *Almagro* brought him a further Reinforcement of Troops.

And now *Pizarro* believing himself strong enough to subdue the Country, put the Emperor to Death, and marched towards the Capital City of *Cusco*, which he took Possession of in *October* 1532.

On the 6th of *January* 1533, *Pizarro* laid the Foundation of *Lima*, which the *Spaniards* chose to make the Seat of their Government, and gave it the Name of the *City of the Kings*, it being begun on the Day the Eastern Kings made their Presents to our Saviour at *Bethlem*.

The Emperor *Charles V.* being informed of these Conquests, granted *Pizarro* the Viceroyship of all that Part of *Peru*, extending from the Equator 400 Leagues to the Southward; and to *Almagro* he granted all the Country 200 Leagues further South. *Pizarro* was made a Marquis, and *Almagro* Marshal of *Peru*: whereupon they acted independently of each other, and *Almagro* marched to the Southward, and invaded *Chili*, after he had with great Difficulty passed the *Andes*, on which he lost most of his Men.

Almagro having made some Progress in the Conquest of *Chili*, returned

returned to *Cusco*, to repossess himself of it, being informed that *Pizarro* designed to dispute his Right to that Capital; but having suffered so much in his March over the *Andes*, he chose to march over the Desert by the Sea-side, which extended 200 Leagues; in which March his Men suffered as much by the Heat, and the Want of Water and Provisions, as they had done in the Mountains by the Cold; however, he at length arrived at *Cusco*, and made *Ferdinando Pizarro* Prisoner, whom his Brother the Marquis had made Governor of that City.

Thus began a Civil War between the Marquis and *Almagro*, which continued for some Time with various Success; but at length the Forces of *Almagro* were defeated, and himself taken Prisoner, and put to Death by the *Pizarro's*.

And now the Marquis, being solely possessed of the Empire of *Peru*, extended his Conquests farther South, sending the famous *Baldivia* to penetrate further into *Chili*; and about the same Time discovered the rich Silver Mines of *La Plata* and *Potosi*.

The Emperor *Charles V.* having Notice of the Treasure found in *Peru*, let the *Pizarro's* know that he expected a Share in it; but they did not, and perhaps could not transport enough at this Time to supply his Wants, the Conquerors having scarce opened the Mines yet; at which the Emperor was so chagrined, that he made one of the *Pizarro's* Prisoner in *Spain*; though others suggest it was because the *Pizarro's* had abused their Commission, and been guilty of great Cruelties and Oppressions.

In the mean Time the Marquis continuing to oppress the *Almagrinos*, young *Almagro*, the natural Son of the Conqueror, formed a Party against him, and killed him in his Palace at *Lima*; after which the young *Almagro* was proclaimed Viceroy of *Peru*, on the 26th of June 1541.

But *Vacca de Castro*, a new Viceroy, arriving from *Europe*, defeated *Almagro*, took him Prisoner and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro, afterwards usurping the Government of *Peru*, was defeated, and put to Death by *Gasco*, the President of *Lima*, Anno 1548.

This Insurrection being suppressed, several Commanders were sent upon new Conquests, and particularly *Baldivia*, to endeavour to compleat the Conquest of *Chili*.

Baldivia first entered on this Conquest in 1540, and founded the capital City of *St. Jago*, Anno 1541.

He afterwards built the Town of *Coquimbo*, or *Sorena*, but the civil Wars breaking out again between the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, he was obliged to return thither, leaving the Command of his Forces to *Francisco Villagra* his Lieutenant, from whom the *Chilians* recovered great Part of their Country again, and it was with Difficulty that *Villagra* defended himself in *St. Jago*.

Baldivia, returning to *Chili* with a strong Reinforcement of Troops, relieved his Lieutenant, who was besieged in *St. Jago*, recovered the Country he had lost, and built the Town of *Conception*, in 37 Degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the City *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees,

gress, and
cassioned a
put to Des
Towns he
out of *Chi*
and still re
The *Du*
1643, but
Sir *Jab*
(*Charles II*
the Report
make any S

Between }

Between }

Boundaries.]

and by the P
Division

On the West
the *Andes*,

On the East
the *Andes*,

Lakes and
near *St. Jago*
Salt-Water L
Year. In sto
leaves them f
leaving a Cru
Their River
Confines of P
5. *Govanadora*
10. *Itata*. 11
run into the P
mine, are not

SPANISH AMERICA. 571

gree, and *Baldivia* in 40; but tyrannizing over the *Chileans*, it occasioned a general Revolt, in which *Baldivia* was taken Prisoner, and put to Death by pouring melted Gold down his Throat. Most of the Towns he had built were taken, and the *Spaniards*, in a Manner, driven out of *Chili*; however, they recovered the Towns near the Sea-Coast, and still remain possessed of them.

The *Dutch* endeavoured to settle Colonies on this Coast in the Year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir *Jahn Narborough* was sent by the King of Great-Britain, (*Charles II.*) to take a View of the Coast of *Chili*, Anno 1670; but on the Report he made of his Voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any Settlements on that Side.

C H I L I.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 75 and 85	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 25 and 45	{ S. Lat.		600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Peru*, on the North; by *La Plata*, on the East; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by the *Pacific Ocean*, on the West.

Divisions.

Provinces.

Chief Towns

On the West Side of the <i>Andes</i> , ———	{ <i>Chili</i> Proper ———	} {	<i>St. Jago</i> , W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34. <i>Baldivia</i> <i>Imperial</i> .
On the East Side of the <i>Andes</i> , ———	{ <i>Cuyo</i> , or <i>Cutis</i> ———		{ <i>St. Jahn de Frontiera</i> .

Lakes and Rivers.] The principal Lakes are those of *Tagatagua* near *St. Jago*, and that of *Paran*. Besides which, they have several Salt-Water Lakes that have a Communication with the Sea, Part of the Year. In stormy Weather the Sea forces a Way into them, and leaves them full of Fish; but in the hot Season, the Water congeals, leaving a Crust of fine white Salt a Foot thick.

Their Rivers are, 1. The River *Salado*, or the Salt-River on the Confines of *Peru*. 2. The River *Copiapo*. 3. *Guafo*. 4. *Cequimbo*. 5. *Govanadore*. 6. *Chiape*. 7. *Valpariso*. 8. *Maypeco*. 9. *Maulo*. 10. *Itata*. 11. *Bobio*. 12. *Imperial*; and, 13. *Baldivia*. All which run into the *Pacific Ocean*, and, falling precipitately from the Mountains, are not navigable much beyond their Mouths.

Siz,

572 SPANISH AMERICA.

Bays, Seas, and Harbours.] The only Sea that borders upon *Chili*, is that of the *Pacific Ocean* on the West.

The principal Bays or Harbours are, 1. *Copiapo*, in 26 Degrees of South Latitude. 2. *Coquimbo*, in 30 Degrees S. 3. *Guanadore*, in 31 Degrees 20 Minutes S. 4. *Valparaiso*, 32 Degrees 30 Minutes S. 5. *Itata*, 34 Degrees 35 Minutes S. 6. *Concepcion*, 37 Degrees S. 7. *Santa Maria*, 37 Degrees 30 Minutes S. 8. *La Moucha*, 38 Degrees 30 Minutes S. 9. *Valdivia*, 40 Degrees S. 10. *Brewers Haven*, 41 Degrees 30 Minutes S. and, 11. *Castro*, 42 Degrees 30 Minutes S.

Face of the Country.] The Face of the Country is like that of *Peru*; the Coast of *Chili* is a high bold Shore; further within Land rise higher Hills called *Sierra's*, and beyond them the *Andes*, the highest Mountains in the World, down which the Rivers ran precipitately into the *Pacific Ocean*, few of them being navigable.

Air and Soil.] Both the Air and the Soil on the West Side are abundantly better than on the East; for when the East Side of the *Andes* is covered with gross Vapours, the Heavens are bright and clear on the West; the East Side also is a barren Desert, but the West produces all Manner of Corn, Fruits, and Flowers, in the greatest Plenty. When Writers therefore relate, that the Cold is severe in *Chili*, and the Rivers frozen, this is only to be understood of the Tops of the Mountains, where the Rivers and Springs are really frozen up in the Winter-Season; but the Country near the *Pacific Ocean* enjoys a fine temperate Air, and a clear, serene Heaven most Part of the Year.

Those, who pass the highest Part of the Mountains, feel an Air so piercing and subtle, that it is with Difficulty they breathe, as related in the Description of *Peru*.

There are in this *Cordelaira*, or Chain of Mountains, a great many *Vulcano's*, which sometimes break out and cause very terrible and astonishing Effects.

Produce.] The Soil produces all Manner of Corn and Wine almost, and such Fruits as are found under the like Parallels in *Europe* and *Asia*; their Bread was made of *Mazie* or *Indian Corn* before the Wheat of *Europe* was brought over.

Animals.] Their Animals are the same as in *Peru*, and the Horses and neat Cattle brought from *Europe* are vastly multiplied, many of which run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted for their Skins.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade consists in exporting their Gold, Silver, Copper, Corn, Flesh, Wine, Oil, Salt, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Hides, and Tallow, to the Northern Plantations; for which they receive, from *Lima* and *Panama*, the Merchandize of the *East-Indies* and *Europe*.

Mines.] There is more Gold here than in any other Provinces of

of *Amir*
Dust, w

Chara
defeated
them.

Person
built, of
the Hair
men let t
curl it.

The H
their Kn
Shirts: C
and on th
Flowers.

The H
only they
Temples.
Their He
with Chair

Genius.
Courage,
Cold, to
them. Th
they have
Excess, pa
alternately

YACCA

Patagonia
nor any
inhabited
from Chi
is separa
Country

Between

Between

SPANISH AMERICA. 573

of America; but most of the Gold the Spaniards get of the Natives is Dust, washed down from the Hills.

Character.] The *Chilefians* are a brave People, and have often defeated the *Spaniards*, and recovered great Part of the Country from them.

Persons and Habits.] The *Chilefians* are of a middle Stature, strong built, of a tawny Complexion, and have long black Hair, but pluck the Hair off their Chins and other Parts of their Bodies. The Women let their Hair grow to a great Length, and sometimes braid and curl it.

The Men wear a loose Woollen Coat, which reaches down to their Knees. They wear also a Doublet and Drawers, but no Shirts: On their Legs they have a Kind of Buskin-or Half-Boot, and on their Heads a stiff Cap, adorned with a Plume of Feathers or Flowers.

The Habit of the Women differs but little from that of the Mens, only they dress in their Hair, and bind a kind of Cornet about their Temples. They have a Sash or large Girdle also tied round them: Their Heads are adorned with Feathers or Flowers, and their Neck with Chains of beautiful Shells or glittering Stones.

Genius. These People are remarkable for their Wit, as well as Courage, Fortitude, and Patience. They endure Fatigue, Heat, and Cold, to Admiration, and the *Spaniards* could never totally subdue them. They seem to be still Masters of the Inland Country; but they have some Vices as Virtues. They eat and drink to great Excess, particularly at their Festivals, when they dance and drink alternately, as long as they can stand.



PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is sometimes described as Part of Chili: but as the Spaniards nor any other European Nation, have any Colonies here, but it is yet inhabited only by the Indians, I shall describe it as a distinct Country from Chili, and include the Island of Terra del Fogo, from which it is separated only by the narrow Strait of Magellan, from whence this Country is sometimes called Terra Magellanica.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	70 and 85	{	W. Lon.	{	700 Miles in Length.
Between	{	45 and 57-30	{	N. Lat.	{	300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

574 SPANISH AMERICA.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Chili*, and a desert Country, on the North; and by the *Atlantic* and *Pacific* Oceans, on the East, South, and West.

Bays, Capes, and Straits.] The chief Bays are, 1. Port *Desfré*. 2. Port St. *Julian* on the East Side. 3. The Bay of St. *John's*; and, 4. The Bay of our *Lady*, on the West. The chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Blanco*. 2. Cape *Virgin*, and, 3. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the East. 4. Cape *Horn*, W. Lon. 80. S. Lat. 57-30. the most Southern Promontory of *America*. 5. Cape *Desfiada*. 6. Cape *Viñery*; and, 7. Cape *Corvo* on the West. The principal Straits are, 1. That of *Magellan*, which separates the Continent from *Terra del Fogo*; the whole Length of which Strait is 116 Leagues, and the Breadth in some Places is not half a League, tho' in other Places it is three or four Leagues over. About the Middle of this Strait is a Promontory called Cape *Forward*, which is the most Southerly Land on the Continent of *South America*, for *Terra del Fogo* is properly an Island, being divided from the Continent by this narrow Strait, as observed above. Cape *Forward* is in 53 Deg. 52 Min. S. Lat. 2. The second Strait is that of *La Maire*, which lies between the most Easterly Point of *Terra del Fogo* and *States* Island. 3. *Browers* Strait, which lies between *States* Island, and another Island further Eastward. The two last Straits, Mariners pass in order to surround Cape *Horn*; but Lord *Anson* advises those, who are bound for the *Pacific* Ocean, to sail to the Eastward of both those Islands.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and consequently excessive cold, much colder than in the North under the same Parallels of Latitude. Nor is it at all cultivated by the Natives, who live chiefly upon Fish and Game, and what the Earth produces spontaneously. The *Spaniards*, who built a Fort upon the Straits of *Magellan*, and left a Garrison in it to prevent any other *European* Nation passing that Way into the *South-Sea*, lost most of their Men, who perished for Want of Food; from whence the Place obtained the Name of *Port Famine*; and no People have attempted to plant Colonies here ever since. As for the Natives they live in little thatched Huts, and wear no Cloaths, notwithstanding the Rigour of the Climate, except a Mantle made of a Seal-skin, or the Skin of some Beast, and that they throw off when they are in Action.

Stature.] The People are of a moderate Stature, not Giants as the first Adventurers related. Their Complexion tawny, and their Hair black. They are a brave hardy Race, and very active; their Arms, Bows and Arrows headed with Flints. They paint their Faces and Bodies with several Colours. They have Canoes or Boats made of the Body of a Tree hollowed; and their Nets are made of the Fibres of the Bark of Trees, or of the Gutts or Sinews of Animals. As to their Religion or Government,

Air.]

Food.]

A barren Soil.]

Houses.]

Cloathing.]

Stature.]

Complexion.]

Paint their Bodies.]

Boats.]

Nets.]

Religion.]

Not Com-
balt.

2000

Between

Between

Boundaries

by Peru and
Division

East Divi-
tains

South Divi

Rivers.]
Lake *Xara*
Waters wit-
of *Plate*, b
the *Atlantic*
the North,
vers, rising
try, and res

Seas, Cap
La Plata is
Mouth of c
Ayres; and
Promontory
out of which
Caracaras, t
called *Fenore*

Part of th
over, except

ment, Travellers do not take upon them to give us any Account of these, only it is sufficiently evident that they are not Canibals, as some Adventurers related on the first Discovery of this Country.

L A P L A T A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 50 and 75	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	1500 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 12 and 37	{ S. Lat.		1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Amazonia*, on the North; by *Brazil*, East; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by *Peru* and *Chili*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division contains —	<i>Paragua</i> —	<i>Assumption</i>
	<i>Parana</i> —	<i>St. Anne</i>
	<i>Guaia</i> —	<i>Cirvidad Real</i>
	<i>Uragua</i> —	<i>Los Reyes.</i>
South Division —	<i>Tucuman</i> —	<i>St. Jago</i>
	<i>Rio de la Plata</i> —	<i>Buenos Ayres, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36.</i>

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Paragua*, which rises out of the Lake *Xaraya*, in 15 Deg. 8. Lat. and running almost South, unites its Waters with the *Uragua* in 34 Deg. after which it receives the River of *Plata*, by which Name the united Streams are called, falling into the Atlantic Ocean below *Buenos Ayres*. *Parana* River also rises in the North, and falls into the *Paragua* in 28 Deg. S. Lat. These Rivers, rising within the Tropic of *Capricorn*, overflow the level Country, and render it as fruitful as the Nile does *Egypt*.

Seas, Capes, Bays, and Lakes.] The only Sea that borders upon *La Plata* is the Atlantic Ocean: The principal Bay is that at the Mouth of the River *Plata*, on which stands the capital City of *Buenos Ayres*; and Cape *St. Antonio*, at the Entrance of that Bay, is the only Promontory. This Country abounds in Lakes; *Xaraya* is the largest, out of which the great River *Paragua* rises. There is another named *Caracaras*, situate in 30 Degrees S. Lat. 100 Miles long; and a Third called *Venaras*, in 31 Degrees S. Lat.

Face of the Country.] It consists of extensive Plains, 300 Leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high Mountains from

576 SPANISH AMERICA.

from *Brazil*; and on the West are the *Andes*, which separate it from *Peru* and *Chili*.

Buenos Ayres, the chief Town, is situate on the South-Side of the River Plate, fifty Leagues within the Mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. and is seven Leagues broad at this City.

This is one of the most considerable Port Towns in *South America*, for there we meet with the Merchandize of *Europe* and *Peru*: And from hence great Part of the Treasure of *Chili* and *Peru* is exported to *Europe*: hither also Part of the Negroes were sent, by the *Affiento* Contract with *Great Britain*.

Assumption is situate in 25 Deg. S. Lat. near the Confluence of the Rivers *La Plata* and *Paraguay*.

The Natives lived in Tents and led a wandering Life like the *Tatars*, when the *Spaniards* arrived here.

The *Spanish* Jesuits are Sovereigns of the Country between the River *Paraguay* and *Brazil*, being a most desirable Climate, and one of the most fruitful Countries in the World.

The *Spaniards* first discovered this Country, sailing up the River *La Plata*, *Ann* 1515; and founded the Town of *Buenos Ayres* in 1535.

Persons and Habits.] The Natives are of a moderate Stature and well proportioned, their Faces flat, and rather round than oval; their Complexion Olive, and they have long black Hair, as strong as Horse Hair: They formerly wore the Skin of some Beast over their Shoulders as a Mantle, and another about their Waist, but now conform to the *Spanish* Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave People, but lazy and indolent, and dull at Invention, but imitate any Thing almost, and are become excellent Mechanics since the *Europeans* have furnished them with Patterns.

Marriages.] These *Indians* anciently allowed of Polygamy and Concubinage, and the greatest Objection they had to Christianity was, the Fathers confining one Man to one Woman: The Jesuits now oblige them to marry when the Man is Sixteen, and the Woman Fourteen. Here the Woman in a Manner, courts the Man; for she goes to the Missionary when she sees a Fellow she likes, and acquaints him with her Passion; whereupon the Missionary sends for the Man, and proposes the Matter to him; which, if he approves, the Match is made, and they receive the Blessing of the Priest.

Religion.] The original Inhabitants worshipped the Sun, Moon, and Stars, Thunder and Lightning. They worshipped also Groves, Rivers, and Animals; but the Jesuits relate, that they have made good Catholics of them.

AMAZONIA.

Between

Between

Boundaries.

other Part
the West.

Names.] *Orellana*, w
Country, a
Hands, whic
the Baggage
Amazons.

Rivers.] *World*, rises
Western Lon
Xanna, conti
Degrees, for
North, it dis
Equator, into
in Turnings
two or three
Country, and
Leagues from
200 Rivers, w

Air.] The
Equator, whic
merous Rivers
the cloudy We
ceed twelve H
blows from the
that Vessels a
form a Voyag
which is a Voy
of Thunder an
fair Season is
and the wet V
about the Vern

AMAZONIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 50 and 70	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 1 and 15	{ N. Lat. S. Lat.		

Boundaries. BOUNDED by *Terra-firma*, on the North; by *Brasil* and the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the East; by another Part of *Brasil* and *La Plata*, on the South; and by *Peru*, on the West.

Name.] This Country obtained the Name of *Amazonia* from *Orellana*, who sailing down the great River, which runs cross this Country, and seeing Women on the Banks with Arms in their Hands, which they carried only to ease their Husbands, as they do the Baggage in all their Expeditions, he gave them the Name of *Amazoni*.

Rivers.] The River of *Amazon* is one of the largest Rivers of the World, rises in *Quitto*, almost under the Equator, in 76 Degrees of Western Longitude, and, running South-East till it joins the River *Xanna*, continues its Course almost due East in South Latitude 4 Degrees, for upwards of 1500 Miles, when, turning towards the North, it discharges itself by several Channels, almost under the Equator, into the *Atlantic Ocean*; it being computed, that with all its Turnings and Windings it runs near 5000 Miles, and is generally two or three Leagues broad; but in the rainy Season it overflows the Country, and at the Mouth is above 150 Miles broad, and 500 Leagues from the Mouth it is 30 or 40 Fathom deep: There are near 200 Rivers, which fall into it on the North or South.

Air.] The Air is cooler here than could be expected so near the Equator, which proceeds from the heavy Rains that occasion the numerous Rivers to overflow their Banks one half of the Year, and from the cloudy Weather and the Shortness of the Days, which never exceed twelve Hours. A brisk easterly Wind also cools the Air, which blows from the *Atlantic Ocean* quite through the Country, so strong, that Vessels are thereby enabled to sail against the Stream, and perform a Voyage almost as soon up the River *Amazon*, as down it, which is a Voyage of eight or ten Months. Here are terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning during the Time of the Rains. Their fair Season is when the Sun is at the greatest Distance from them, and the wet Weather when the Sun is Vertical, or near it, as it is about the Vernal and Autumnal Equinox.

Q o

Produce.]

Produce.] The Trees of this Country are all Ever-greens, and they have Fruits, Flowers, and Herbage all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocco-nuts, Anana's, or Pine Apples, Guava's, Bonana's, and such other Fruits as grow within the Tropics. Their Forest Trees are Cedar, Brasil-wood, Oak, Ebony, Log-wood, Iron-wood, and many Sorts of Dying-Woods; and they have the Cancla, or Cinnamon as some call it, because it has a Bark which something resembles Spice. They have *Indian* Corn, and the Cassavi Root, of which they make Bread. The Country also produces Cotton, Sugar, Yams, Potatoes, and Sarsaparilla.

Manufactures.] They spin and weave themselves Cotton Garments. The Materials of their Houses are Wood, Thatch and Clay.

Buildings.] They build no higher than the Ground Floor, and usually upon an Eminence out of the Way of the Flood, but not far from some River.

Government.] The Banks of every River almost are inhabited by a different People, governed by their respective Caciques, or Sovereigns, who are distinguished from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers.

Arms and Wars.] Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Spears; and they engage their Enemies frequently on the Water as well as the Land, though they have no better Vessels than Canoes, which are only great Trees made hollow.

Persons and Habits.] The Natives are of the usual Stature, have tawny Complexions, good Features, long black Hair, and black Eyes. Sometimes wear Mantles made of the Skins of Beasts, but generally go naked.

They are a humane hospitable People, have a Genius for Painting, and make good Mechanics.

Women.] They allow of Polygamy, or a Plurality of Wives and Concubines. And the Women here, as in other *American* Nations, do the most laborious Works.

Religion.] They worship the Images of their ancient Heroes, or subordinate Deities, and carry their Gods with them in their Expeditions; but we hear of no Temples or Orders of Priests among them.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is very uncertain who were the original Inhabitants of this Country; the first Notices the *Europeans* had of it were from the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, who were sent to make Discoveries up and down the River of *Amazon*, which was not till after the Conquest of *Peru* was completed.

Gonzala Pizarro, Brother of the Marquis who conquered *Peru*, accidentally discovered this River in the Year 1540, and being informed that it passed through a Country well replenished with Gold,

he determined to assemble a thousand men with whom he was not only a native, but was a native, until he was killed by the *Indians* by the death of the *Indians* and *Moraz* their March to the Cro on that Side Captain of *Pizarro* ord fions, and instead of p and left *Piz* from the D having long People he h 4000 *Indians* he carried o

In the m of the River he entered on the Coast giving that C he obtained he had given dred Volunt Mouth of th Difficulties b that he aband Several other wards; And failed up the in the Years try as they ex *European* Nat here; but th subject to any

Spanish

Situation.]

20 and 23 De W. and 70 M

he determined to search out the Course of it; for which Purpose he assembled 340 Veteran *Spanish* Soldiers, Horse and Foot, and four thousand *Indians*, to carry his Ammunition, Provision and Baggage, with whom he set out from *Quito*, which lies near the Equinoctial, but was much incommoded by continual Rains, and a flooded Country, until he came to the Mountains of the *Andes*, which were covered with Snow, and so excessive cold, that he lost many of his *Indians* by the Severity of the Weather: Several *Spaniards* also perished by the Hardships they underwent, and for want of Provisions in the Desert Countries they passed through; and the Bogs, Lakes, and Morasses, with which the Country abounded, much retarded their March by Land. They built a Brigantine, which enabled them to cross the River, and avoid the Impediments they met with on that Side where they were. After which *Orellana* was made Captain of the Brigantine, and Fifty Men being put on Board of it, *Pizarro* ordered them to sail down the River in Search of Provisions, and return to him again as soon as possible; but *Orellana*, instead of pursuing his Orders, continued his Voyage down the River, and left *Pizarro* and the People with him to disengage themselves from the Difficulties they were in as well as they could. *Pizarro* having long waited for *Orellana* in vain, returned with the few People he had left to *Quito* in *Peru*; for in this Expedition all the 4000 *Indians* perished, and but 80 *Spaniards* remained alive of 340 he carried out.

In the mean Time *Orellana* continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River, where having built a more commodious Brigantine, he entered the *Atlantic* Ocean, and sailed to the Island of *Trinity* on the Coast of *Caribbiana*; from whence he went to *Spain*, and giving that Court an Account of the great Discoveries he had made, he obtained a Commission for the Conquest of that Country, to which he had given the Name of *Amazonia*, and being joined by five hundred Volunteers, most of them young Gentlemen, he arrived in the Mouth of the River *Amazon* in the Year 1554, but met with so many Difficulties before he had sailed a hundred Leagues up the River, that he abandoned the Enterprize, and died in his Return to *Spain*. Several other Adventurers sailed from *Peru* down this River afterwards; And *Taxeira*, a *Portuguese*, by the Help of the easterly Wind, sailed up the River from *Paria* in *Brazil* to *Peru*, and down again, in the Years 1637 and 1638; but no Gold being found in this Country as they expected, neither the *Spaniards* or *Portuguese*, or any other *European* Nation, have thought it worth while to leave any Colonies here; but the *Indians* of *Amazonia* still remain a free People, not subject to any foreign Dominion.

Spanish ISLANDS in AMERICA.

C U B A.

[*Situation.*] **C**UBA is situate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Face of the Country. A Chain of Hills run through the Middle of the Island, but the Land near the Coast is generally a level Champaign Country, well watered with Rivulets, and flooded in the rainy Season, when the Sun is Vertical; but there are scarce any navigable Rivers, as they run so short a Course from the Hills into the Sea. There are several good Harbours in the Island, the chief whereof are those of *St. Jago*, towards the East End of the Island; *Cumberland* Harbour further East; and the *Havanna*, at the N. W. Part of the Island. The chief Towns are,

1. *St. Jago*, W. Lon. 77. Lat. 20. strongly situated and well fortified, the Capital of the Island; but neither very populous nor rich at present.

2. The *Havanna*, W. Lon. 83. Lat. 23. a secure, capacious Harbour of difficult Access, where the Gallies from *Caribagena* and *Vera Cruz* rendezvous on their Return to *Spain*: Here the Governor, the Bishop of *St. Jago*, and most of the People of Distinction in the Island, reside.

3. *Baracca*, situate on the N. E. Coast of the Island, has a good Harbour for small Vessels.

4. *Porto del Principe*, situate also on the N. Coast, 300 Miles East of the *Havanna*.

5. *Santa Cruz*, situate on the N. Coast, 30 Miles East of the *Havanna*.

Produce.] This Island produces the same Animals as the Continent under the same Parallel: The Hills are pretty well planted with Timber.

The Soil produces Maize, Cassavi-root, Tobacco, Sugar, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Aloes, and Long-Pepper; but *European* Wheat, Hemp, or Flax, do not thrive here any more than Vines.

H I S P A N I O L A.

Situation.] **H**ispaniola is situate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 67 and 74 Degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 400 Miles long, and 120 broad; 50 Miles East of *Cuba*, and 70 E. of *Jamaica*, and 300 Miles N. of *Terra-firma*; sometimes called *St. Domingo* from its Capital.

In the Middle of the Country are Mountains well planted with Forest-trees; and other mountainous, barren Rocks, in which were formerly Silver Mines, and Gold Sands in the Rivulets.

Produce.] The rest of the Country consists of fine fruitful Plains, which produce Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, Maize, and Cassavi-root; and the *European* Cattle are so multiplied, that they run wild in the Woods, and are hunted for their Hides and Tallow.

This Island is now divided between the *Spaniards* and the *French*; the *Spaniards* possessing most of the Southern Shores, and the *French* the North and West.

Towns.]

Towns.
Spanish Se
of the Isla
Audience
Mixture o
sixth Part
the Admin
2. Con
founded b
la Vega.
The chil
1. Petit
situate on
2. Logan
3. Port
Island.
4. Cape
North Shor
Porto Ric
N. Lat. abo
little fruitfu
former Isla
The Tow
W. Lon. 18
Island, formi
a Causey, an
Towns inacc
The Virg
ceeding smal
The Island
60 and 62
Miles long,
lusa, in Ter
Miles N. W
Soil, produci
dian Corn.
Margaretta
60 Miles N.
being 50 Mi
Water in thi
The princ
are, Chiler, c
called the Ki
cific Ocean, 3
33 Degrees.
Gallipagos's
400 Miles W
Golden Isla
Porto Belle, i

Trinidad.] The chief Towns are, 1. *St. Domingo*, Capital of the Spanish Settlements, situate on a spacious Harbour on the South Side of the Island, W. Lon. 70 Degrees, N. Lat. 18, the most ancient Royal Audience in *N. America*, and Seat of the Governor; the Inhabitants a Mixture of *Europeans*, *Creols*, *Mulatto's*, *Mestees*, and *Negroes*; not a sixth Part *Spaniards*, founded by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

2. *Conception de la Vega*, 25 Leagues North of *St. Domingo*, founded by *Columbus*, from whence he had the Title of Duke *De la Vega*.

The chief Towns belonging to the *French* in *Hispaniola*, are,

1. *Petit Guava's*, W. Lon. 73 Degrees, N. Lat. 16. a Port Town, situate on a Bay at the West End of the Island.

2. *Logane*, another Port Town, situate on the same Bay.

3. *Port Lewis*, a good Harbour on the South-West Part of the Island.

4. *Cape Francis*, the most easterly Settlement of the *French* on the North Shore.

Porto Rico, is situate between 64 and 67 Degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Island consists of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, and produces the same Fruits as the former Islands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Season.

The Town of *Porto Rico*, or *St. John*, is situate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. 18 N. Lat. in a little Island on the North Side of the main Island, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Island by a Causey, and defended by Forts and Batteries, which render the Town inaccessible.

The *Virgin Islands*, situate at the East End of *Porto Rico*, are exceeding small.

The Island of *Trinidad* is situate in the *Atlantic Ocean*, between 60 and 62 Degrees W. Lon. and between 10 and 11 N. Lat. 90 Miles long, and 60 broad; separated from the Continent of *Andalusia*, in *Terra-firma*, by the narrow Strait of *Beco del Drago*, 80 Miles N. W. of the River *Oronoque*; an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton, Ginger, and *Indian Corn*.

Margaritta is situate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. and 11-30 N. Lat. 60 Miles N. of the Continent of *Terra-firma*, and 200 W. of *Trinity*, being 50 Miles long, and 24 broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Island.

The principal Islands belonging to *Spain*, in the *Pacific Ocean*, are, *Chiloe*, on the Coast of *Chili*, and those in the Bay of *Panama*, called the *Kings*, or *Pearl Islands*; *Juan Fernando*, situate in the *Pacific Ocean*, 300 Miles West of *Chili* in *America*, W. Lon. 83. S. Lat. 33 Degrees.

Galapago's Islands situate in the *Pacific Ocean*, under the Equator, 400 Miles W. of *Peru*, between 85 and 90 Degrees W. Lon.

Golden Island, *Isle of Pines*, *Samballas Islands*, and *Bastimentos* near *Porto Belle*, in *Terra-firma*.

582 PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

Dominions of PORTUGAL in South America,

B R A Z I L.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 35 and 60	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	3,500 Miles in Length.
Between	{ the Equator and 35	{ S. Lat.		700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Mouth of the River *Amazon*, and the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the North; by the same Ocean, on the East; by the Mouth of the River *Plata*, South; and by a Chain of Mountains, which divide it from *Spanish America*; and the Country of *Amazon*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division contains the Captainships of —	1. <i>Para</i> —	<i>Para</i> , or <i>Belim</i>
	2. <i>Marignan</i> —	<i>St. Lewis</i>
	3. <i>Siara</i> —	<i>Siara</i>
	4. <i>Petagues</i> —	<i>St. Luc</i>
	5. <i>Rio-grande</i> —	<i>Tighares</i>
	6. <i>Payraba</i> —	<i>Payraba</i>
	7. <i>Tamara</i> —	<i>Tamara</i>
	8. <i>Pernambuco</i> —	<i>Olinda</i> .
Middle Division contains the Captainships of —	9. <i>Seregippe</i> —	<i>Seregippe</i>
	10. <i>Babia</i> , or the Bay of <i>All Saints</i> —	<i>St. Salvador</i> , W. Lon. 40. S. Lat. 12½
	11. <i>Ilbeos</i> —	<i>Paya</i>
	12. <i>Porto Seguro</i> —	<i>Porto Seguro</i>
Southern Division contains the Captainships of —	13. <i>Spirito Sancto</i> —	<i>Spirito Sancto</i> .
	14. <i>Rio Janeiro</i> —	<i>St. Sebastian</i> , W. Lon. 44. S. Lat. 23½
	15. <i>St. Vincent</i> —	<i>St. Vincent</i>
	16. <i>Del Rey</i> —	<i>St. Salvador</i> .

There are some small Islands on the Coast of *Brazil*, where Ships touch sometimes for Provisions in their Voyage to the *South-Seas*; particularly, 1. *Fernando*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. 2. *St. Barbara*, in 18 Degrees S. Lat. and, 3. *St. Catherine's*, in 28 Degrees S. Lat.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. *Siara*, which gives Name to a Province. It runs from the S. W. to the N. E. and falls into the *Atlantic Ocean* in 4 Deg. odd Min. S. Lat. near the Town of *Siara*, 2. *Rio-grande*, which gives Name to a Province; runs from W. to E. and falls into the same Ocean in 5 Degrees odd Minutes South Lat. 3. *Paraiba* River, which runs from W. to E. and divides the Province

Province
Degrees
to the la
Real, wh
6. *Rio S*
and falls
runs para
of *Ilbeos*,
Sea in 2
near and
and St. 1
Spirito Sa
S. Lat.
gives its l
11. The
Boundary

Seas, B
Ocean wa
three tho
and Harbo
Degrees 3
in 13 Deg
in 16 ½ D
Janeiro, in
Degrees S.
of *St. Salv*
Entrance o
The pri
nutes S. La
Frio, in 2
S. Lat. the

Travelling
mocks fast

Name.] Name of d
Brazil (by v
which grow

Face of
is rather lo
being cheq
and Savanna
Part Ever-g
high Mount
La Plata, at
whence issu
Amazon and

PORTUGUESE AMERICA. 583

Province of *Payraba* in two equal Parts, falling into the Sea in 6 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 4. *Tamara* River, which runs parallel to the last, and falls into the Sea at the Town of *Tamara*. 5. *Rio Real*, which falls into the Sea a little North of the Bay of *All Saints*. 6. *Rio St. Antonio*, which divides the Province of *Ilheos* from *Segura*, and falls into the Sea in 16 Degrees S. Lat. 7. *Ilheos* River, which runs parallel to the last River, and falls into the Sea near the Town of *Ilheos*, in 15 Degrees S. Lat. 8. *Rio Dolce*, which falls into the Sea in 20 Degrees S. Lat. There are also three Rivers which run near and parallel to it, viz. The River of *Crocodiles*, the *Alequa*, and *St. Michael*. 9. *Pariba* River runs through the Province of *Spirito Sancto*, and falls into the Ocean in 22 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 10. *Rio Janeiro* runs through the Province to which it gives its Name, and falls into the Ocean in $23\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees of S. Lat. 11. The Mouth of the River of *Plata*, which makes the Southern Boundary of this Province.

Seas, Bays and Harbours, Capes, or Promontories.] The *Atlantic* Ocean washes the Coast of *Brasil* on the North-East and South for three thousand Miles and upwards, wherein are several fine Bays and Harbours, 1. The Harbour of *Pernambuco*, or the *Rasief*, in 7 Degrees 30 Minutes S. Lat. 2. The Harbour or Bay of *All Saints*, in 13 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 3. The Harbour of *Porto Seguro*, in $16\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees of S. Lat. 4. The Port and Harbour of *Rio Janeiro*, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. 5. The Port of *St. Vincent*, in 25 Degrees S. Lat. 6. The Harbour of *St. Gabriel*; and, 7. The Port of *St. Salvador*, on the North Shore of the River *La Plata*, near the Entrance of it.

The principal Capes are, 1. *Cape Roque*, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 2. *Cape St. Augustin*, in 8 Degrees S. Lat. 3. *Cape Fris*, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. and, 4. *Cape St. Mary*, in 34 Degrees S. Lat. the most Southerly Promontory of *Brasil*.

Travelling.] The Way of Travelling in this Country is in Hammocks fastened to Poles, and carried by Slaves upon their Shoulders.

Name.] The *Portuguese*, who first discovered *Brasil*, gave it the Name of the *Holy Cross*, but it afterwards obtained the Name of *Brasil* (by which it is now universally known) from the *Brasil* Wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the Face of the Country, the Land is rather low than high near the Coast, but exceeding pleasant, being chequered (according to *Dampier's* Expression) with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds, and the Trees for the most Part Ever-greens; but on the West Side of it, far within Land, are high Mountains, which separate it from the *Spanish* Province of *La Plata*, and in these are innumerable Springs and Lakes, from whence issue Abundance of Rivers that fall into the great Rivers *Amazon* and *La Plata*, or run cross the Country from West to East.

384 PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

and fall into the *Atlantic Ocean*; which last are very numerous, and of great Use to the *Portuguese* in turning their Sugar Mills.

Seasons.] As to the North of *Brasil*, which lies almost under the Equator, this, like other Countries in the like Situation, is subject to great Rains and variable Winds; particularly in the Months of *March* and *September*, when they have such Deluges of Rain, with Storms and Tornadoes, that the Country is overflowed, and the Air unhealthful.

As to the more Southern Provinces of *Brasil*, there is no Country between the Tropics where the Heats are more tolerable, or the Air more healthful than this, being constantly refreshed with Breezes from the Sea, and abounding in Lakes and Rivers, which annually overflow their Banks; and in the Inland Part of the Country the Winds from the Mountains are still cooler than those that blow from the Ocean.

Animals and Produce.] The Beasts that were found in this Country were the same with those already described in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Their Fowls are the same also as in *Peru*.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that we bring Home from our Plantations, for all the Sugar that is made here is clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muscovado*, as we call our unrefined Sugar.

Trade.] The Ships that use the *Guinea Trade*, carry out from thence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of *St. Jago*, Beads, &c. and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The small Craft that belong to *Rio Janeiro*, are chiefly employed in carrying *European Goods* from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Brasilian Trade*, to other Places on this Coast, bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, &c. They are sailed chiefly with Negroe Slaves, and about *Christmas* these are mostly employed in Whale-killing, for about that Time of the Year a Species of Whales are very numerous on this Coast: They come also into the Harbours and Inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them; the Fat or Blubber is boiled to Oil; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People.

The Bay and River of *Rio Janeiro* are now resorted to by the *Portuguese*, as much as any Part of *Brasil*, on Account of the Gold and Diamonds that have been discovered in the Mountains to the Westward of this and the neighbouring Province of *St. Vincent*; these have occasioned the building and peopling the Banks of the River *Jamiro*, more than any Part of *Brasil*.

Government.] The Natives do not live without Government; they have Kings in their respective Territories, who administer Justice according to the Custom of their several Countries, though they have no written Law; and where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be possible; and no People are more hospitable to Strangers than the *Brasilians* are;

are; t
by the
Canni

Nat
Tape
and th
of it.

Perf
(but no
related
are of
their S
go alme
like th
thers;
Heads

Orna
their Li

The 2
rate Sta
bours, w
so black
been obs
were tran
namboys,
are not na

The p
3. Most
rope, wh
Crieli, on
merous;
than eith

As to
Slaves; b
filians, be
are the B
Invasion
nate Nati
of an hun
Serigippe,
in a few

Religion
lians any;
State of B
Paradise,

The far
their Offe

PORTUGUESE AMERICA 385

are; so far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of those very *Portuguese* that have represented them as Cannibals.

Natives.] The *Portuguese* and *Dutch* Writers give the Name of *Tapuyers* to the Natives who inhabit the North Part of *Brasil*, and the Name of *Tupinamboys* to those who dwell in the South of it.

Persons and Habits.] The *Tapuyers* are Men of good Stature, (but not the Head and Shoulders taller than *Dutchmen*, as some have related) and as they inhabit a hot Climate almost under the Equator, are of a dark Copper Colour, their Hair black, and hanging over their Shoulders; but they suffer no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, and go almost naked; the Women concealing their *Pudenda* with Leaves, like their Mother *Eve*: The Men have a Cap, or Coronet of Feathers; but I don't perceive the Women have any Covering on their Heads but their Hair.

Ornaments.] Their Ornaments are glittering Stones hung upon their Lips or Nostrils, and Bracelets of Feathers about their Arms.

The *Tupinamboys*, who inhabit the South of *Brasil*, are of a moderate Stature, and not so dark a Complexion as their Northern Neighbours, who lie nearer the Line; but neither the one nor the other are so black as the *Africans* are, who lie under the same Parallel; it having been observed already, that there were no *Negroes* in *America* till they were transported thither by the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*. The *Tupinamboys*, however, resemble the *Africans* in their flat Noses, which are not natural, but made so in their Infancy.

The present Inhabitants of *Brasil* are, 1. *Portuguese*; 2. *Criols*; 3. *Mestees*; 4. *Negroes*; and, 5. *Brasilians*. The *Portuguese* of Europe, who are the Governors, are the fewest in Number: The *Criols*, or those born of *Portuguese* Parents in *Brasil*, are more numerous; and the *Mestees*, or mingled Breed, still more numerous than either.

As to the native *Brasilians*, they are partly Freemen and partly Slaves; but the *Negro* Slaves are much more valued than the *Brasilians*, being of more robust Constitutions, and fitter for Labour; nor are the *Brasilians* now very numerous; for the *Portuguese*, on their Invasion of this Country, like the *Spaniards*, destroyed the unfortunate Natives by all the cruel Ways they could invent, insomuch that of an hundred thousand Men they found in the small Province of *Serigippe*, (if we may credit the *Dutch* Writers) they reduced them, in a few Years, to four or five hundred Men.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Portuguese* will not allow the *Brasilians* any; and yet they tell us they have Priests, and believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; that the Brave go to *Elisium* or Paradise, and mean and cowardly Souls to a Place of Torment.

The same Authors admit that their Priests direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and assure them on their doing this, that those

686 PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

those invisible Beings who give them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will prosper their Affairs; and if they neglect this, they must expect some dreadful Calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the People bring them such Fruits as they apprehend will be most acceptable.

As to their having no Temples, perhaps they look upon the Heaven above their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or at least most proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worship them as Gods, as some relate.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Portuguese* discovered this Country in the Year 1500, but did not plant it till the Year 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of *St. Salvador*; the *French* also made some Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coast, but were driven from thence by the *Portuguese*, who remained in *Brasil* almost without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the *United Provinces* were at War, the *Dutch West-India Company* invaded *Brasil*, and subdued the Northern Provinces.

They also sent a Squadron to the Coast of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the strongest Fortrefs on the *Guinea* Coast, which the *Hollanders* are in Possession of at this Day.

But the *Dutch* were entirely driven out of *Brasil* in the Year 1654; however, the *West-India Company* still continuing their Pretensions to *Brasil*, and committing Depredations on the *Portuguese* at Sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the *Dutch* eight Tuns of Gold to relinquish their Interest in that Country; which was accepted, and the *Portuguese* have remained in peaceable Possession of all *Brasil* from that Day to this.

BRITISH AMERICA.

The British Dominions in America may be divided into

1. Those on the Continent.
2. The Islands.

The British Dominions on the Continent.

Situation and Extent,

Between	{	60 and 100	{	W. Lon.	} Being {	2000 Miles in Length,
Between	{	30 and 70	{	N. Lat.		1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

BRITISH AMERICA. 587

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean, East; by Florida, South; and by unknown Lands, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division consists of	1. <i>New Britain, or Eskimaux</i> —	<i>Rupert's Fort</i>
	2. <i>British Canada</i> —	<i>Port Nelson, Churchill</i>
	3. <i>Nova Scotia</i> —	<i>Annapolis, Halifax.</i>
	4. <i>New England</i> —	<i>Boston</i>
The Middle Division of —	5. <i>New York</i> —	<i>York</i>
	6. <i>The Jerseys</i> —	<i>Burlington</i>
	7. <i>Pennsylvania</i> —	<i>Philadelphia</i>
	8. <i>Maryland</i> —	<i>Annapolis.</i>
The South Division of —	9. <i>Virginia</i> —	<i>James Town, W. Lon.</i> <i>76-30. N. Lat. 37-30.</i> <i>Williamsburg</i>
	10. } <i>Carolina.</i>	<i>Charl Town</i> <i>Savannah</i> <i>Frederica.</i>
	11. }	
	12. <i>Georgia.</i>	

New Britain or Eskimaux, and British Canada, comprehending Hudson's Bay.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 60 and 100	{ W. Lon }	Being { 1600 Miles in Length.
Between { 50 and 70	{ N. Lat }	
		{ 1200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by unknown Lands about the Pole, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean and *Baffin's Bay*, East; by the Bay and River of *St. Lawrence* and *French Canada*, on the South; and by unknown Lands, on the West.

If we should extend it as far as our Mariners have discovered to the North, we might make a Line drawn through $81\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees the Northern Boundary, for Capt. *Hudson* sailed as high as $81\frac{1}{2}$, in the Year 1607, and Capt. *Baffin* as far in the Year 1623 and 1624.

Mountains.] There are very high Mountains in the North, which being perpetually covered with Snow, and the Wind blowing from thence three Fourths of the Year, is one Occasion of that excessive Cold

Cold which is found on this Continent, beyond any Thing that has been known on the Eastern Continent, under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, *Black River*, *Rupert River*, *Albany* or *Chickewam River*, *Moose River*, *Severn River*, *Nelson River*, *Burray River*, *Mercour River*, and *Munks River*.

The chief Seas, Bays, Straits, and Capes.] The only Seas that border on these Countries are, the *Atlantic Ocean*, and that extensive Sea called *Hudson's Bay*, in which are many other lesser Bays, as *James Bay*, *Button's Bay*, *Baffin's Bay*, *Sir Thomas Roe's Welcome*, and the Ports or Bays of *Rupert*, *Albany*, *Port Nelson*, *Brigg's Bay*, *Port Churchill*, and *Cumberland Bay*. *Port Nelson* is situate in 91 Degrees of W. Lon. and 57 Degrees of N. Lat. *Churchill* is situate in 95 Degrees W. Lon. and 60 Degrees N. Lat.

The chief Bays in *New Britain* are, *Estimaux*, *Holdwith-hope*, and *Phillippeaux*.

The Straits are those of *Hudson*, *Davis*, and *Belisle*.

The chief Capes or Promontories are, *Cape Charles* on the Strait of *Belisle*, *Cape Desire* at the Entrance of *Hudson's Strait*, *Cape Henry*, *Cape James*, and *Cape Worsenham* near the Entrance of *Hudson's Bay*, *Cape Henrietta Maria* on the S. W. Part of the Bay, *Cape Comfort* and *Cape Assumption* on the North Part of the Bay.

Lakes, &c.] There are innumerable Lakes, Bogs, and Morasses, all over this Country, which, being covered with Ice and Snow great Part of the Year, make the Air excessive cold, especially when the Wind sits N. W. It seems to be as cold in 52 Degrees of N. Lat. on the Western Continent, as it is on the Eastern Continent in 62.

Settlements.] The principal Settlements belonging to the *English Hudson's Bay Company* at present are, *Churchill*, *Nelson*, *New Severn*, and *Albany*, on the West Side of *Hudson's Bay*. They had formerly *Fort Charles*, *Fort Rupert*, and several more at the Bottom of the Bay, which they seem to have abandoned to the *French*, though this Country is, in Reality, Part of the *English Territories*, and would yield them as large a Quantity of Furs and Skins as the more Northern Countries.

Soil and Produce.] The Lands near the South End or Bottom of the Bay produce large Timber, and Plenty of Herbage, and 'tis presumed would produce Corn, if it was cultivated; but towards the North there are very few Vegetables.

The Country about *Fort Nelson* is a low marshy Soil, producing *Juniper*, *Birch*, *Poplar*, and small Wood of the *Spruce* or *Fir Kind*, and the Surface produces chiefly *Moss*; neither Corn or Pasture is to be expected in the North, where the Earth, even in Summer, remains frozen six Feet deep, and the Mountains are perpetually covered with Snow. The Soil of *New Britain*, or the Eastern Shore of *Estimaux*, is much the same as that on the Western Side of the Bay,

Bay, and called *Ta*

Animal

Stags, R
Otters, L

Of the
and all M

Of Fish
preferable

Perch, C
white in

have been
and 25,00

The Po
Fishing.

The Ex
of the Wi

free from
at the sam

in, and h
which are

the Fish ki
Sea, the E

to which t

As soon
frozen and

Water.

And thou
They let d

in a little T
and eats ve

it will be

There is

Year. In

kill as man

Numbers o

or August;

a white Fil

Manner of

Traffic.] to trade wi
in about 60
are much d
every Day
holding on
they cannot
courage d b
Goods, tha

Bay, under the same Parallels. The North Part of *Eskimaux* is usually called *Terra de Labrador*.

Animals and Food.] Their Animals are the Moose Deer or Elk, Stags, Rein Deer, Bears, Tygers, Buffaloes, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otters, Lynx's, Martins, Squirrels, Ermins, Wild Cats, and Hares.

Of the feather'd Kind they have Geese, Bustards, Ducks, Partridges, and all Manner of Wild Fowl.

Of Fish, there are Whales, Morfes, Seals, Cod Fish, and a white Fish preferable to Herrings; and in their Rivers and fresh Waters, Pike, Perch, Carp, and Trout. Their Foxes, Hares, and Partridges, turn white in the Winter; their Partridges are as large as Hens. There have been taken at Port *Nelson*, in one Season, 90,000 Partridges, and 25,000 Hares.

The Food of the *Indians* is chiefly what they take in Hunting or Fishing.

The *English* kill Beef, Pork, Mutton, and Venison, at the Beginning of the Winter. These are preserved by the Frost six or seven Months free from Putrefaction: Also Geese, Partridges, and other Fowls, killed at the same Time, are hung up with their Feathers on, and their Guts in, and hold good all the Winter. In Lakes and standing Waters, which are not ten Feet deep, the Water is frozen to the Bottom, and the Fish killed; but in Waters of greater Depth, and Rivers near the Sea, the Fish are caught all the Winter, by cutting Holes in the Ice, to which they come for Air.

As soon as they are taken out of the Water, they are immediately frozen and stiff; but may be thaw'd again by being immersed in cold Water.

And thus it is that People thaw and freshen their Salt Provision here: They let down the Meat through a Hole in the Ice into the Water, and in a little Time it becomes soft and pliable, as if it never was frozen, and eats very well; whereas, if you roast or boil it while it is frozen, it will be spoiled, and eat as if it was rotten.

There is no Want of Food in *Hudson's Bay*, at any Time of the Year. In *April* come the Geese, Bustards, and Ducks, of which they kill as many as they please. About the same Time they take great Numbers of Rein Deer, and those do not return to the North till *July* or *August*. In the Summer also they take Pike, Trout, and Carp, and a white Fish like a Herring; and, in the Beginning of Winter, all Manner of Wild Fowl return again.

Traffic.] There come down usually to Port *Nelson*, every Season to trade with the *English*, a thousand Men, and some *Indian* Women in about 600 Canoes. They come from far distant Countries; and are much delayed in their Voyages, by being obliged to go on Shore every Day to hunt for Provisions; for their Canoes are so small, holding only two Men and a Pack of a hundred Beaver Skins, that they cannot carry much Provision with them; and they are so discouraged by the high Price the Company sets upon the *European* Goods, that if it were not for the Necessity they are under of having

Gunt,

Guns, Powder, and Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools for Hunting, with Tobacco, Brandy, and Paint, they would not go down to the Factory at all: They leave great Numbers of Furs and Skins behind them. A good *Indian* Hunter can kill six hundred Beavers in a Season, though he brings down but one hundred. The Beavers chief Food is the Bark of the Poplar, Sallows, and Alders, and most other Trees that have not a resinous Juice: They cut down Trees, and build Houses in Ponds and Lakes, for their Security, and for the Conveniency of catching Fish: They eat also a large Root which grows in Ponds. The Beavers breed once a Year, and have from ten to fifteen at a Litter. The *Indians* sometimes empty their Pond, and take a whole Lodge of them, only leaving a Pair or two to breed; whereby the Pond is stocked again in two or three Years.

When the *Indians* came to the Factory in June 1742, they could get but a Pound of Gunpowder for four Beaver Skins, a Pound of Shot for one Beaver, an Ell of coarse Cloth for Fifteen, a Blanket for Twelve, two Fish-hooks or three Flints for one, a Gun for 25 Skins, a Pistol for Ten, a Hat with a white Lace for Seven, an Ax for Four, a Hedging Bill for One, a Gallon of Brandy for Four, a check'd Shirt for Seven: All which were sold at that monstrous Profit of 2000 per Cent. Notwithstanding which Discouragement, the *Indians* brought down to Port Nelson that Season 50,000 Beaver Skins, and 9000 Martins, these Beaver Skins being worth 5 or 6 s. a Pound; whereas those the *English* purchase at New York are not worth above 3 s. and 6 d. a Pound.

Besides these Skins, the *Indians*, the same Year 1742, brought to the Factory at Churchill 20,000 Beaver Skins.

As to the Trade on the Eastern and Southern Shores, the Company have in a Manner abandoned it, and suffer the *French* to run away with it, though this Country was confirmed to Great Britain by the Peace of Utrecht, Anno 1714. If the Trade was laid open, and the Southern and Eastern Countries settled, we might regain that Trade; and vastly increase it, by furnishing the Natives with Woollen Goods, Iron Tools, Guns, &c. at reasonable Rates. The Number of Hunters would increase, and we should bring home four Times as many Furs, and other valuable Skins, as we do now. By increasing our Settlements to the Southward, in the Bottom of the Bay, we should make the Natives our Friends; being able to afford our Goods cheaper than the *French* can, we might force the *French* out of the Trade upon the East Main, and the Countries North of the Huron Lake, and the other Lakes of Canada; and then we should be under no Apprehensions of them, if a War should break out again; whereas at present, in Case a Rupture should happen, the Company would probably lose all their Factories at the Bottom of the Bay; and York Fort, where they seldom have more than 25 Men, must soon fall into their Hands: And as they have no other Place of Strength, but the Prince of Wales's Fort at Churchill, in which they keep but 28 Men, though there are 40 Guns mounted, this would probably follow the Fate of the other.

This

This C
chants, ex
by virtue
native Co
suffered to
would hav
of that Tr
Britain by

Persons a
Men, and
is a Race
supposed to
scarce any
Oil of Seal
ketos, or b
eloath them
the same M
trating them
of Deer Ski
Covering in
They lea
a Week or t
and Fishing,

THE B
Sebasti
1498: They
riners. Mr.
1607 and 16
more of the
Bottom of t
Ship and the
Sir Thomas
in 1631, in F
Gilbam failed
turn his Own
1670. The
Batley, Esq; w
and soon afte
the chief Eng
Defence.

The *French*
bany in July
King William
ments again.

During the
out Settlement

This Company, which does not consist of above nine or ten Merchants, exclude all the rest of the *British* Subjects from this Trade, by virtue of an illegal Patent, extremely to the Prejudice of their native Country; for if the rest of the King's Subjects had been suffered to send Colonies thither, and traffic with the *Indians*, they would have underfold the *French*, and consequently beat them out of that Trade, and out of those Countries which were yielded to *Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*.

Persons and Habits. The *Indians* are of the usual Stature of other Men, and of a tawny Complexion. In the North of *Estimaux* there is a Race much whiter, Enemies to the Southern *Indians*, and are supposed to come from *Greenland*. In the Summer the *Indians* wear scarce any Cloaths, but anoint themselves with Bears Grease, or the Oil of Seals, which, 'tis said, prevents their being stung by Muskets, or bitten by Bugs, or any other Insects. In the Winter they cloath themselves with Beaver Skins, which they oil and grease in the same Manner they do their Skins, which prevents the Cold penetrating them, and have a kind of Buskins on their Legs, and Shoes of Deer Skins; and Beaver Skins and Furs serve them for Beds and Covering in the Night.

They lead a vagrant wandering Life, seldom remaining more than a Week or two in a Place: Most of their Time is spent in Hunting and Fishing, as they move from Place to Place.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Eastern Shores of this Country were first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot* for *Henry VII.* King of *England*, in the Year 1498: They were afterwards visited by *Davis* and other *British* Mariners. Mr. *Hudson* made four Voyages thither between the Years 1607 and 1611; in the last of which his Men forced him and eight more of their Officers into a Boat, and left them to starve in the Bottom of the Bay, and they were never heard of more; but the Ship and the rest of the Men returned Home.

Sir *Thomas Button* pursued the Discovery in 1612, and Capt. *James* in 1631, in Hopes of finding a North-west Passage to *China*: Capt. *Gilham* sailed to the Bottom of the Bay in 1667, and at his Return his Owness procured a Patent for Planting this Country, Anno 1690. The first *English* Governor, who went thither, was *Charles* *Batley*, Esq; who built a Fort on *Rupert River*, calling it *Charles Fort*, and soon after settled another Factory at *Nelson*. In the Year 1684, the chief *English* Factory was at *Albany*, and a Fort erected for its Defence.

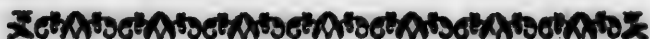
The *French* invaded our Settlements, and took Fort *Rupert* and *Albany* in July 1686, though we were then at Peace with *France*. In King *William's* War, Anno 1693, the *English* recovered their Settlements again.

During the War in Queen *Ann's* Reign, the *French* reduced all our Settlements except *Albany*, but were obliged to restore them at the

the Peace of *Utrecht*, Anno 1714, and the Company have remained in Possession of them ever since.

Restoration of New Britain and Nova Scotia by France.] The French King having seized some English Settlements in these Countries, he was obliged, by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Year 1713, to restore to Great Britain the Bay and Straits of *Hudson*, with all the Lands, Seasts, Sea-Coasts, Rivers, and Places, situate on the said Bay and Straits, (which comprehend all *New Britain* and *British Canada*) and it was agreed, that Commissioners, on the Part of Great Britain and France, should determine, within the Space of a Year, the Limits between the Dominions of Great Britain and France on that Side; which Limits the Subjects of Great Britain and France were not to pass over to each other by Sea or Land: But these Limits are not settled to this Day.

By the 12th Article of the same Treaty, *Nova Scotia*, with the Fortresses of *Annapolis*, and all the Lands and Dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to Great Britain; and the Subjects of France were entirely excluded from all Kinds of Fisheries in the Seas of *Nova Scotia*, especially those which lie towards the East, and within thirty Leagues thereof, beginning at the Island of *Cape Sable*, and extending from thence to the North-East.



NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 62 and 72	{ W. Lon.	Being {	500 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 43 and 49	{ N. Lat.		
				400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUND by the River *St. Lawrence*, on the North; by the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, and the *Atlantic Ocean*, East; by the same Ocean and *New England*, South; and by *French Canada*, West.

The chief Towns.] 1. *Annapolis*: Royal. W. Lon. 64. N. Lat. 45. 2. *Halifax*. 3. *Minus*. 4. *Chen*, in the Southern Peninsula; and, 5. *Cansaux*, upon an Island at the East End of the Peninsula, near the Strait which divides *Nova Scotia* from *Cape Breton*.

Mountains.] The Chief are, a Chain of Hills which run from East to West along the Southern Shore of the River *St. Lawrence*, and are called the *Lois Mountains*.

Rivers.]

River
The Ri
into the
Penobscot
Fundy Ba
Seas, L
Lawrence
Chenig
of *Nova*
North Ea
Islands
Port Mal
La Tour
South Sid
The chi
Portage, E
Fogert, an
Cape The
South. C
Lake.]
particular
Soil and
sent; but w
and *Chenig*
Corn and P
Settlements
before it wa
and will pro
Flax, so tha
Animals.]
ner of Game
on the Coast
Sheep, and
is expected g
Planters tha
Settlements
Colony at C
English Fo
Great Britain
Possession of
made to plan
three thousa
Cornwallis, v
Chesapeake Bay
made, so tha
there at prese
have possessed
The French
is near three
ing our Sett

Rivers.] The River of *St. Lawrence* forms the Northern Boundary. The Rivers *Risfouche* and *Nipisiquit* run from West to East, and fall into the Bay of *St. Lawrence*. The Rivers of *St. John*, *Passemagoud*, *Perobiscot*, and *St. Croix*, which run from North to South, fall into *Fundy Bay*, or the Sea a little to the Eastward of it.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The Seas adjoining to it are, the Bay of *St. Lawrence*; the *Atlantic Ocean*, and *Fundy Bay*. The lesser Bays are, *Chenigto*, and *Green Bay* upon the Isthmus, which joins the North Part of *Nova Scotia* to the South; the Bays of *Gaspé* and *Chaleurs* on the North East; the Bay of *Chebucto* on the South East; the Bay of the *Islands*. The Ports of *Bart*, *Chebucto*, *Prosser*, *St. Margaret*, *La Hève*, *Port Maltois*, *Port Rosignol*, *Port Vert*, and *Port Joly*, on the South; *Port La Tour* on the South East; *Port St. Mary Annapolis*, and *Minnes* on the South Side of *Fundy Bay*.

The chief Capes are, *Rosier* and *Gaspé* on the North East. The Capes *Portage*, *Économac*, *Tourmentin*, *Cape Port* and *Epis*, on the East. *Cape Rogers*, and *Cape Camneau*, on the South East. *Cape Blanc*, *Cape Fort*, *Cape Treaders*, *Cape Dore*, *Cape Le Hève*, and *Cape Negro*, on the South. *Cape Sable*, and *Cape Fourche*, on the South West.

Lakes.] The Lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular Names.

Soil and Produce.] This Country is great Part of it a Forest at present; but where it has been cleared and cultivated, as it has at *Minnes* and *Chenigto*, and several other Places by the *French*, it affords good Corn and Pasture; and the *French* have fed Hards of Cattle near their Settlements, with which they supplied their Countrymen at *Cape Breton* before it was taken by the *English*. The Timber is fit for Building, and will produce Pitch and Tar; and the Soil is proper for Hemp, and Flax, so that all Manner of Naval Stores might be had here.

Animals.] The Country abounds in Deer, Wild Fowl, and all Manner of Game; and there is one of the finest Cod-Fisheries in the World on the Coast. The *French*, who were settled here, had imported Oxen, Sheep, and all Manner of *European Cattle*, so that in a little Time there is expected great Plenty of all Things necessary to support the *British* Planters that have been sent over; the *French* having quitted all their Settlements in the Southern Peninsula, on the Arrival of the *English* Colony at *Chebucto*.

English Forces in Nova Scotia.] This Country being restored to *Great Britain* at the Peace of *Utrecht*, a Regiment was sent over to take Possession of *Annapolis* the Capital, *Ann* 1714, but no Provision was made to plant the rest of *Nova Scotia*, until the Year 1749, when about three thousand *English* Families, under the Command of Governor *Cornwallis*, were sent thither, and erected the Town of *Halifax* in *Chebucto* Bay; and since that several other Embarkations have been made, so that there are not less than five or six thousand Inhabitants there at present. The Town of *Halifax* is fortified, and the *English* have possessed themselves of *Minnes* and *Chenigto* on the Isthmus.

The *French* however still possess the North Part of *Nova Scotia*, which is near three Fourths of the Whole, and support the *Indians* in disturbing our Settlements in the Peninsula: Nor will it be possible for the

English to drive the *French* and their *Indians* out of the North of *Nova Scotia*, unless a much greater Force be sent over than is there at present. The Dispute between *Great Britain* and *France*, is not whether *Nova Scotia* was yielded to *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, but what were the *Bounds* of *Nova Scotia*, which the *British* Commissaries demonstrated extended to the River of *St. Lawrence*, on the North, by several Treaties between the two Nations; Whereas the *French* insisted that only *Part* of the Peninsula was ceded to *Britain*.

The *English* Commissaries observed also, that *Part* of the *French* in *Nova Scotia* swore Allegiance to the Crown of *Great Britain*, and the rest of them removed to *Quebec*, Capital of the *French* Settlements in *Canada*, soon after the Peace of *Utrecht*; but it appearing that the *French*, who remained in *Nova Scotia*, not regarding their Oaths to the King of *Great Britain*, constantly adher'd to *France*; it was thought fit to remove them from thence, and disperse them in the rest of the *British* Plantations: Nor did the *French* only disturb the *British* Settlements in *Nova Scotia*, but encroached also upon *Virginia* on the Side of the *Ohio*, near the Lake of *Erie*; made several of the Subjects of *Great Britain* Prisoners, and erected Forts on the Lake and on the River *Ohio*, to defend their Encroachments on that Side, whereupon some Forces under the Command of General *Braddock*, were sent to dislodge them, who fell into an Ambuscade, near Fort *Duquesne*, and were defeated, and the General, and many of the Officers killed.

In the mean Time General *Johnson* marched with a Body of Troops from *Albany* in *New York*, and obtained a Victory over the *French*, near the Lake of *Champlain*, and has erected some Forts to restrain the Incurfions of the Enemy from Fort *Frederic* or *Crown Point*; other Detachments of the *English* keep Possession of the Forts on the Isthmus, which unite the Peninsula to the Continent of *Nova Scotia*; and of those the *French* had erected on the North Side of the Bay of *Fund* since the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; the erecting whereof, as well as the Hostilities committed on the *Ohio*, plainly shew the *French* to be the Aggressors in this War.



NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	69 and 73	{ W. Lon. }	{ Being }	{ 100 Miles in Length.
Between {	41 and 46	{ N. Lat. }		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *New Scotland*, on the North; by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the East and South; and by *New York*, on the West.

New England is divided into four Governments, viz. 1. *New Hampshire*, or *Piscataway*. 2. The *Massachusetts* Colony. 3. The Colony of *Rhode Island*, and *Providence Plantations*; and, 4. *Connecticut* Colony.

Divisions.

Di
The N
fion
ment
The M
fion
The Sou
fion,
The W
fion,
Rivers
4. Merim
9. Penob
Bays
those for
Monument
Boston Ha
The cl
Netick, C
Face of
land is ge
and on th
much sever
more Sout
Weather,
though th
while it l
and the N
try, is ex
Night's t
agreeable
Produce.
and partic
lates, that
at one Tim
But I fi
Indian Co
hundred G
several Co
Trees of C
Their Fir
of England
Trees, Pit
the Soil is
ged out wi
Employment
Animals
and the rest
The Sper
other Whal

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division, or Government,	<i>New Hampshire</i> —	<i>Portsmouth.</i>
The Middle Division	<i>Massachusetts Colony</i> —	<i>Boston, W. Lon. 71. N. Lat. 42.</i>
The South Division,	<i>Rhode Island, &c.</i> —	<i>Newport.</i>
The West Division,	<i>Connecticut</i> —	<i>London Heriford.</i>

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. *Connecticut*; 2. *Thames*; 3. *Patuxent*; 4. *Merimac*; 5. *Piscataway*; 6. *Saco*; 7. *Casco*; 8. *Kinebeque*; and, 9. *Penobscot*, or *Pentagonet*

Bays and Capes.] The most remarkable Bays and Harbours are, those formed by *Plymouth*, *Rhode Island*, and *Providence Plantations*; *Monument Bay*; *West Harbour*, form'd by the bending of *Cape Cod*; *Boston Harbour*; *Piscataway*; and *Casco Bay*.

The chief Capes are, *Cape Cod*, *Marble Head*, *Cape Anne*, *Cape Netick*, *Cape Porpus*, *Cape Elizabeth*, and *Cape Small Point*.

Face of the Country and Air.] The Land next the Sea in *New England* is generally low, but further up into the Country it rises into Hills; and on the North East it is rocky and mountainous. The Winters are much severer here than in *Old England*, though it lies 9 or 10 Degrees more South; but they have usually a brighter Heaven, and more settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, than in *Old England*; and though their Summers are shorter, the Weather is a great deal hotter while it lasts. The Winds are very boisterous in the Winter-Season, and the North West Wind blowing over a long Tract of frozen Country, is excessive cold; their Rivers are sometimes frozen over in a Night's Time. The Climate however, is generally healthful, and agreeable to *English* Constitutions.

Produce.] The Fruits of *Old England* come to great Perfection here, and particularly Peaches, which are all Standard-Trees; Mr. *Dudley* relates, that he has had seven or eight hundred fine Peaches on such a Tree at one Time, and a single Apple-Tree has made seven Barrels of Cyder.

But I find *English* Wheat does not thrive here; they eat Maize or *Indian* Corn chiefly, one Grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred Grains, and sometimes two thousand. This Corn is of three several Colours, viz. blue, white, and yellow. Besides the Forest-Trees of *Old England*, they have Cedar, Cypress, Pine, and Fir-Trees. Their Fir-Trees are of a prodigious Bulk, and furnish the Royal Navy of *England* with Masts and Yards, and they draw from these, and other Trees, Pitch, Tar, and Rosin, Turpentine, Gums, and Balm; and the Soil is proper for Hemp and Flax; a Ship may be built and rigged out with the Produce of the Soil: Ship-building is a considerable Employment in this Country.

Animals.] The Animals, which seem almost peculiar to *New England* and the rest of *North America*, are the *Moose-Deer* and the *Beaver*.

The *Spermaceti* Whale also is found upon this Coast, of which, and other Whales, the *New England* People take great Numbers, and send

some Ships every Year to fish for Whales in *Greenland*; and from hence it is we receive all the Whale-bone and Whale-oil we import, except what we purchase of the *Dutch* and *Hamburgers*. Besides the Whale-Fishery, there is a very fine Cod-Fishery on the Coast of *Nova Scotia*.

They have now almost all *European Animals* in as great Perfection and Plenty as we have them here.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarse Linnen and Woolen Cloth for their own Use, as well as Iron Tools and Utensils, and they have Manufactures of Hats and Paper, from which *Old England* endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their Mother-Country; and indeed, if *Old England* would encourage their raising Naval Stores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are also set up of late several Sugar-Bakers and Distillers, which is esteemed prejudicial to the Trade of *Old England*.

Trade.] The *New England* People have a great Trade by Sea to the *British* Sugar Colonies, and with the *Dutch* at *Surinam* and *Curaçon* near *Terra-firma*, whither they send Horses, Salt Provisions and Lumber, that is, Deal-Boards, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, and Shingles; they send their Ships also to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, which they transport to *Europe*; as they do also Sugar from the *West-Indies*, and Fish from *Newfoundland*.

Government.] It is observed by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the New Charter granted to the *Massachusetts*, (the most considerable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Secretary, and all the Offices of the Admiralty, is vested in the Crown; that the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain General: That all Judges, Justices, and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intrusted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Councillors, peremptory and unlimited, and that he is not obliged to give a Reason for what he does in this Particular, or restrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Assembly are to be sent to the Court of *England*, for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magistrates, I presume, he means) or Acts of Government whatsoever, are valid, without the Governor's Consent in Writing.

By these Reservations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Dependence of this Colony are effectually secured: Whereas we find the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Representation to the House of Commons, *Ann* 1732, observing, that notwithstanding the Power seems to be divided between the King and the People in the *Massachusetts* Colony, the People have much the greatest Share, for they do not only chuse the Assembly of Representatives, but this Assembly chuse the Council, (equivalent to our House of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Assembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Interest of *Great Britain*.

That this Colony, as well as others, ought to transmit to *Great Britain* authentic Copies of the several Acts passed by them; but they sometimes

times
Effect
and if
after the
that Tis

Mr. A
vernors,
and grow
not man
and sent
others ha
a Rabble
rising as
led, hav

There
English c
Charter C

1. A R
immediat
reign of
of State,
land. Su
York, Ne
very latel

2. A C
corporat
vereign A
and these
their Auth
Freemen
their Gov
out the C
and are
Laws con
are liable
and, I th
such were
formerly;
Reign of
by King
the Crow
with the C
point the
that the C
Maine and
different
rather a M

3. The
ment, pro
vereign A

times neglect it, and pass temporary Laws, which have their full Effect before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years after their being presented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

Mr. *Dummer*, treating of the Administration of our American Governors, observes, that these Governors are apt to abuse their Power, and grow rich by Oppression. We have seen, says that Gentleman, not many Years since, some Governors seized by their injured People and sent Prisoners to *Whitehall*, there to answer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction or a Rabble, but to the Resentment of the whole Body of the People, rising as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others after being recalled, have been prosecuted at the *King's Bench*.

There were originally three Sorts of Government established by the *English* on the Continent of *America*, viz. 1. Royal Governments; 2. Charter Governments; and, 3. Proprietary Governments.

1. A Royal Government is properly so called, because the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Colony; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Representatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New Hampshire*, *New York*, *New Jersey*, and both *Carolina's*; tho' the *Carolina's* were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is so called, because the Company, incorporated by the King's Charter, were in a Manner vested with Sovereign Authority to establish what Sort of Government they saw fit; and these Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for in these Governments the Freeman do not only chuse their Representatives, but annually chuse their Governor, Council, and Magistrates, and make Laws, without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King; and are under no other Restraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *Rhode Island*, and, I think, of the Colony of *Connecticut* in *New England*; and such were the Governments of the *Massachusetts*, *Maine*, and *Plymouth* formerly; but their first Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles II.* the Charter granted to the *Massachusetts* by King *William III.* has reserved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the House of Representatives chuse the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magistrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears, that the Government of the *Massachusetts*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is in some Instances, different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

3. The third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly so called, because the Proprietor is vested with Sovereign Authority: He appoints the Governor, Council, and Magistrates,

gistrates, and the Representatives of the People are summoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but by a late Statute, the Proprietor must have the King's Consent in the Appointing a Governor, when he does not reside in the Plantation in Person; and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Male-Administration by the Court of *King's Bench* in England, by another Statute. The only Proprietary Governments, now in Being, are those of *Maryland* and *Pennsylvania*.

Forces.] In one of the Representations of the Board of Trade, they inform the Privy-Council, that in the Colony of the *Massachusetts* only, there were upwards of ninety-four thousand Souls; and that their Militia consisted of six Regiments of Foot, and fifteen Troops of Horse, of an hundred Men in each Troop. The same Representation shews, that they employed near five hundred Sail of Ships, and four thousand Seamen, annually in their Trade; and if this Calculation be right, it must be allowed, that the rest of the Colonies North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Island*, *New York*, the *Jerseys*, and *Pennsylvania*, can raise at least as many more. All that seems wanting, in order to render these Forces useful and capable of opposing an Invasion, is a Generalissimo, empowered, on any Exigencies, to oblige every Colony to raise their respective Quota's of Supplies and Troops, and to command them when assembled in the Field; for these are Particulars, which it is never to be expected the Colonies should agree on among themselves, or at least Time enough to prevent the Ravages of a potent Enemy.

Religion.] *New England* was planted by the *Independents* a little before the Commencement of the Civil Wars in England. These People transported themselves thither, rather than conform to the established Church. Though they complained of the Government here, for not allowing a Toleration, they permitted no other Sect or Denomination of Christians, but themselves, to have any Share in the Governments they erected there; and were so far from allowing a Toleration to those that differed from them, that they hanged several Quakers. It is but very lately they have suffered any Member of the Church of England to have a Share in the Magistracy, or to be elected a Member of the Commons, or House of Representatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this Day into their Councils.

There are some Churches erected in *New England* by the Members of the Church of England; but we still compute that the Disciples of Independency, are four Times as many as those of the Church of England in the *Massachusetts* and *Connecticut* Colonies. In *Pennsylvania* and in *Rhode-Island* the Governors are Quakers, as well as most of the Inhabitants,

Revolutions

WH in each other tions, the Harbour. 1606, ere *Virginia*, of these C Time trad for Furrs, Two S mande b returning the other Hunt, afte Ship, and Rate of 2

This T with them About t sion, who of Englan ther from England, month the land on th called it h elected the

The Ind themselves Prince of who had b were, mad into an A Assistance which he the King his Count also follow the Englis James.

Ships a Colony s among the been of v most num Persuasion

Revolutions and memorable Events.

WHEN the Europeans first visited this Country, they found it inhabited by twenty different Nations or Tribes independent of each other, and commanded by their respective Chiefs. Of these Nations, the most powerful was the *Massachusetts*, situate on or near *Boston Harbour*. King *James I.* by Letters Patent dated the 10th of April 1606, erected two Companies, empowering them to send Colonies to *Virginia*, as all the North-East Coast of America was then called. One of these Companies was called the *Plymouth* Company, who for some Time traded only with the Natives of *New Virginia*, or *New England* for Furs, and fished upon the Coast.

Two Ships were employed in this Fishery in the Year 1614, commanded by Capt. *John Smith*, and Capt. *Thomas Hunt*; and Capt. *Smith* returning to England, left *Hunt* on the Coast, ordering him to sail with the other Ship to *Spain*, and dispose of the Fish he had taken there. *Hunt*, after *Smith* was gone, enticed twenty-seven Indians on board his Ship, and sailing with them to *Malaga*, sold them for Slaves, at the Rate of 20*l.* a Man.

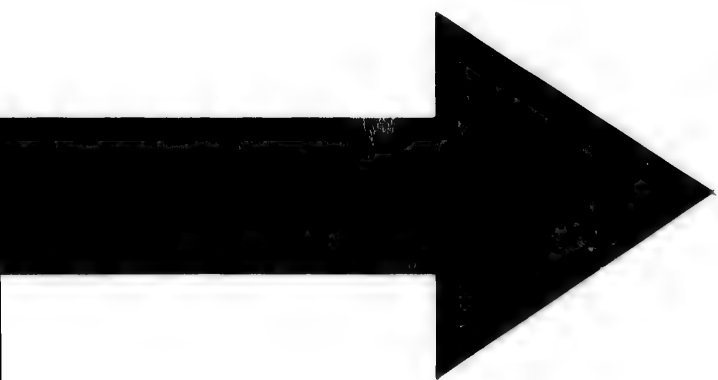
This Treachery was so resented by the Indians, that all Commerce with them was for some time broken off.

About the Year 1619, some Dissenters of the Independent Persuasion, who were uneasy at their being required to conform to the Church of England, having purchased the *Plymouth* Patent, and obtained another from King *James* to send Colonies to North *Virginia*, now *New England*, embarked 150 Men on board a Ship, which sailed from *Plymouth* the 6th of September 1620, and arrived at Cape Cod in *New England* on the 9th of November following, where they built a Town, and called it by the Name of *New Plymouth*; and Mr. *John Carver* was elected their first Governor.

The Indians were at this Time too much engaged in Wars among themselves, to give these Strangers any Disturbance; and *Massasoit*, Prince of the *Massachusetts* Nation, learning from one *Quanto* an Indian who had been carried to England, what a powerful People the English were, made Governor *Carver* a Visit the following Spring, and entered into an Alliance, offensive and defensive with the English, by whose Assistance he hoped to make a Conquest of the *Narraganset* Nation, with which he was then at War. This Prince also consented to acknowledge the King of England his Sovereign, and made a Cession of Part of his Country to the new Planters. Several other Sachems, or Princes, also followed the Example of *Massasoit*, and desired the Protection of the English against their Enemies, professing themselves Subjects of King *James*.

Ships arriving every Day almost with Planters and Provisions, the Colony soon became well established, when Differences arising among the Planters upon Account of Religion, had like to have been of very bad Consequence. The Independents, who were the most numerous, not allowing a Toleration to any other Sect or Persuasion, several of the Adventurers removed to other Parts





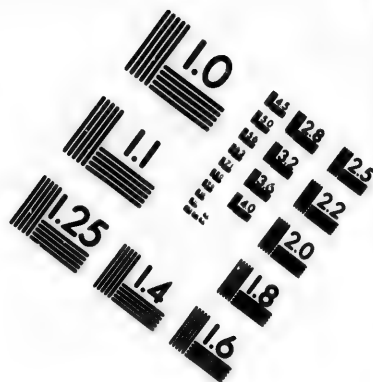
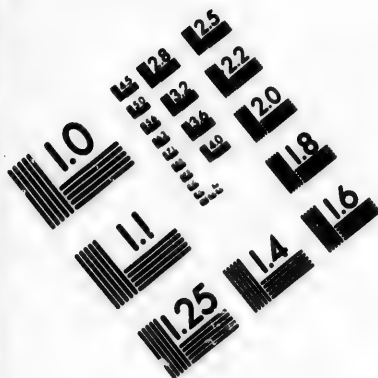
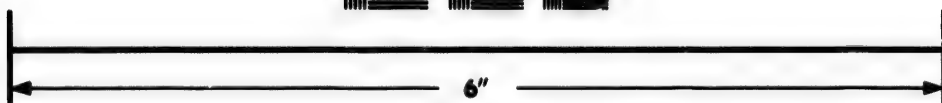
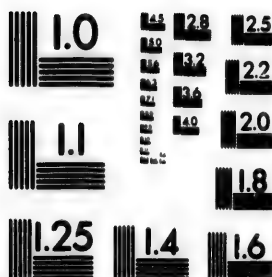


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 873-4503

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0 11.2 12.5 14.0 16.0 18.0 20.0 22.4 25.0 28.0 31.5 36.0 40.0 45.0 50.0 56.0 63.0 71.0 80.0 90.0 100.0

10 01

BRITISH AMERICA

of the Country, and others returned home, whereby the Colony was so weakened, that if the *Indians* had not been engaged in a Civil War, the *English* would infallibly have been driven out of the Country.

In the mean Time another Set of Adventurers, *Ann* 1627, purchased a Grant of the *Plymouth* Company, of all that Part of *New England* which lies between the Rivers *Merrimac* and *Charles* Rivers; and, to strengthen their Title to this Country, procured a Grant of it from King *Charles*, *Ann* 1628, and nominated Mr. *Cradock* their first Governor.

This new Company fitted out six Ships, with 300 Planters, furnished with live Cattle, and all Manner of Stores and Provisions proper for a Settlement; and, arriving on the *Massachusetts* Coast, built the Town of *Salem*, between the Promontories of *Marble Head* and *Capn Ann*; and, Mr. *Cradock* refusing to go over with these Planters, they chose *John Winthrop*, Esq; their Governor; and in 1630, built *Dorset* on the *Massachusetts* Bay, now the Capital of *New England*. The same Year 1630, King *Charles* granted Part of the Country of *Connecticut* to the Earl of *Warwick*, which was afterwards purchased of that Earl by *William* Lord Viscount *Say* and *Seale*, *Robert* Lord *Brook*, Sir *Nathaniel Rich*, *Charles* *Finnes*, Esq; *John* *Pym*, and *John* *Hampden*, Esqrs. Gentlemen at that Time dissatisfied to the Government, who designed that Plantation as a Place of Refuge, in Case they had not succeeded in their Opposition to King *Charles*; and they were once upon the Point of transporting themselves thither, with the Chief of their Party, being in Doubt whether they should carry their Point in the Senate: Even *Oliver Cromwell*, 'tis said, was once on board, in order to have transported himself to *New England*; and there appears to have been a Proclamation, published in 1637, prohibiting People to transport themselves without Licence: Whereby *Cromwell*, Sir *Arthur Haslerig*, Mr. *Hampden*, and several more, were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards against the Crown, they sold their Interest in the Plantations to others. Another Set of Adventurers planted *New Hampshire*, and others *Providence* and *Rhode-Island*, the last being chiefly *Quakers*, driven out of the *Massachusetts* Colony by the Independents who had long persecuted them, and actually hanged some of the *Quakers* for not conforming to their Sect.

Thus all the *New-England* Provinces were planted and well peopled within the Space of twenty Years, reckoning from the Arrival of the first Colony at *New Plymouth*, during which Time they were very little interrupted by the *Indians*; but the *English* Colony of *Connecticut* beginning to erect Fortresses, and extend their Settlements to the Westward, without the Leave of the Natives, the *Indians* were alarmed, apprehending they should in Time be dispossessed of their Country, and be enslaved by these Foreigners.

The Sachem *Metacomb* therefore, (to whom the *English* gave the Name of *Philip*) the Son of *Massachus*, who first entered into an Alliance with the *English*, observing the Danger his Country was in, and that the *English* now no longer acted as Allies, but tyrannized

OVER

over his People, and had in a Manner deprived him of his Authority, dispatched Messengers privately through all the Tribes of the *Indians*, inviting them to take up Arms in Defence of their Country, which they did, and succeeded in several Engagements at first, but their Prince *Pahib* being killed by a Musket-shot, the *English* at length prevailed: Great Numbers of the *Indians* were massacred, and others were driven out of their Country, and joined the *French* in *Canada*, who promising them Protection, and frequently assisting them in their Invasion of the *British* Settlements, it is no Wonder that they remain attached to the *French* Interest to this Day, especially as the Jesuit Missionaries have made Profelites and bigoted Papists of them, making them believe that the *English* are the Posterity of those Men that crucified their Saviour.

In the Year 1690, Sir *William Phips*, Governor of *New England*, raised an Army, which he transported to *Acadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, and took *Port Royal*, or *Annapolis* from the *French*; and reduced another *French* Settlement at the Mouth of *St. John's River*, in the Bay of *Fundy*, of which the *English* kept Possession until the Peace of *Ryswick*, *Ann* 1697, when King *William* thought fit to cede them to *France*, notwithstanding they belonged to *Great Britain* originally; but *Annapolis*, with all *Nova Scotia*, was restored to *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Reign of *Queen Anne*, in 1714.

Sir *William Phips* also attempted the taking of *Quebec*, the Capital of *French Canada*; but it being too late in the Year when he began that Enterprize, and a very severe Winter setting in sooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence, not by the Arms of the Enemy, but the Severity of the Season. Sir *William* however built a strong Fort at the Mouth of the River *Pemaguid*, on the Frontiers of *New England*, and compelled the *Indians* on the North East of *Merimac* River to acknowledge themselves subject to the Crown of *England*, and promise to abandon the *French* Interest: And in the Year 1703, in the Beginning of *Queen Anne's War*, the *New English* People recovered *Annapolis* again, for they could not enjoy either their Fisheries or foreign Traffick while it was in the Hands of the *French*. It was called the *Dunkirk* of that Part of the World, where the *French* had their Cruisers and Privateers, which snapp'd up the *New England* Ships whenever they came out of their Harbours.

Upon this Success the Government of *England* proposed the taking of *Quebec*, the Capital of *Canada*, and to send over a Squadron of Men of War, with Land Forces to join the *New England Forces*, and every Thing was prepared in *New England* for the Enterprize; but the General in *Flanders* pretending he could spare no Troops then, nothing was done. However, in the Year 1711, Admiral *Walker* sailed to *New England* with a Squadron of twelve Men of War, forty Transports, and six Store Ships, on board whereof were five thousand Veteran Troops, commanded by Brigadier *Hill*, and this Fleet arrived at *Boston* on the 25th of *June* 1711, having been seven Weeks in their Passage, but the *New England Forces* not being ready, they did not sail from *Boston* for the River of *St. Lawrence* till

the

302 BRITISH AMERICA.

the 20th of July, and, being hindered by contrary Winds, they did not arrive in that River till the proper Season was passed. There fell such thick Fogs, that their Pilots were at a Loss how to steer, and being driven on the North Shore among the Rocks, eight of the Transports were lost, with 800 Men that were in them, whereupon it was resolv'd on the 4th of September, to return with the rest of the Fleet to England; and this Design, that had been so prudently concerted, proved abortive. However, *Annapolis* and *Nova Scotia* were by the French confirmed to Great Britain at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, *Ann* 1714, as has been related already.

NEW YORK with the JERSEYS.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 72 and 76	{ W. Lon.	} Being { 200 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 41 and 44	{ N. Lat.	

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *New England* East; by the *American Sea* South; and by *De la War* River, which divides it from *Pennsylvania*, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division —	{ <i>New York</i> ———	{ <i>New York</i> , W. Lon. 72—30. N. Lat. 41. <i>Albany</i> .
West Division —	{ <i>The Jerseys</i> ———	{ <i>Burlington</i> <i>Elizabetht.</i>
South Division —	{ <i>Long Island</i> , and the rest of the Islands near <i>Hudson's Ri-</i> <i>ver</i> ———	{ <i>Southampton</i> .

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, besides those of *Hudson* and *De la War*, are the *Mohawk* River; *Onondago*, *Kapitan*, and *Maurice* Rivers.

Capes.] The Capes are those of *Cape Mary*, on the East Entrance of *De la War* River; *Sandy Point*, near the Entrance of *Raritan* River; and *Montauk Point*, at the East End of *Long Island*.

Lakes.] There are very extensive Lakes on the North-West, viz. the Lakes of *Champlain*, *Ontario*, and *Erie*. The *Iroquets*, or Five Nations,

Nation
hance
Canada

Har-
of Hud-
South;
Provinc

Pace
York at
Hudson
and co
Plantur

Alv.
land.

Prod-
and a
Grain,
Salt Bo
Staves;
great d
Countri
in the E
the Ma
as Merc
with the

The
nies, of
tries of
Business

Perfec
Countri
Virginia

Geniu
West P
ple of
though
fented t
advanta
cover a
for thei
Liberty
and hos

Every
their Sa
Warrior
nor exec
of their

Nations, lie upon the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*, and are in Alliance with *Great Britain* against the *French*, and their *Indians* of *Canada*.

Harbours.] There are several excellent Harbours at the Mouth of *Hudson's* River, and in *De la War* River, which run from North to South; one of the East, and the other on the West Confines of these Provinces.

Face of the Country.] The *Jerseys* and the South Part of *New York* are low flat Countries, but ascending twenty or thirty Miles up *Hudson's* River to the North, the Country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with Wood, where it has not been cleared by the Planters.

Air.] The Air and Seasons are much the same as in *New England*.

Produce and Trade.] *New York* and the *Jerseys* abound in Cattle and a good Breed of Horses, and have Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, as well as Fish. They supply the Sugar Colonies with Flour, Salt Beef, Pork, and Salt Fish; and with Timber, Plank, and Pipe-Staves; and as they are much employed in the Fishery, they export a great deal of dried and salted Fish to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and other Countries of *Europe*. They traffick also with the Logwood Cutters in the Bay of *Honduras*, and with the *Spanish* Settlements, exchanging the Manufactures of *Europe* for Treasure, which they send to *England* as Merchandize; they bring over also Whale Oil and Bone, and return with the Manufactures of *Great Britain*.

The People of *New England*, *New York*, and other Northern Colonies, of late export a great deal of Timber to *Portugal*, and other Countries of *Europe*, which, I am informed, is a very profitable Branch of Business.

Persons.] As to the Persons and Habits of the *Indians*, in these Countries and *Maryland*, these People not differing from the *Indians* of *Virginia*, will be found in the Description of that Country.

Genius of the Nations.] The *Iroquois*, who inhabit the North-West Part of this Country, are the bravest and most formidable People of *North America*, and at the same Time the most humane, though the *French*, whose constant Enemies they are, have represented them as the most barbarous Savages. Under the greatest Disadvantages, the Want of Education, and even of Letters, they discover a noble Genius. The *Romans* never expressed a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cause of Liberty, than these People do, and they are exceeding benevolent and hospitable.

Every Nation of the *Iroquois* is a distinct Republic, governed by their Sachems or Civil Magistrates in Time of Peace, and by their Warriors or Captains in their Wars; but their Chiefs neither resolve, nor execute any Thing of Importance, without consulting the Heads of their Tribes.

Religion.]

Religion.] The *Iroquois* acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they stile the Preserver of the Universe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; but have very obscure Notions of it, and seem to think that the Rewards of the Good will consist in the Enjoyment of those Pleasures they are most fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert these People to *Christianity*, especially by the *French* Priests, who by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to *Papacy*, have met with too great Success, having drawn off great Part of the *Mohawk* Nation from their Alliance with the *English*, and even persuaded them to leave their native Country, and settle in *French Canada*, where they have built them a Sately Church. Those who remain true to the *English*, have been instructed by the *Dutch* and *English* Ministers occasionally, as they came to trade, and have always shewn a Disposition to embrace the Gospel.

At *Albany* they are all brought to the Profession of *Christianity*, and almost all baptized; and some of them seem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earnestly desired a Missionary to be sent among them; and to encourage this good Disposition in them, the Society appointed a Catechist among them, a Native of *America*, who has resided among them, and applied himself to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Success.

The Church of *England* is established in this and all the Royal Governments in *British America*.

P E N S Y L V A N I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 74 and 78	{ W. Lon.	} Being { 200 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 39 and 43	{ N. Lat.	

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Country of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, on the North; by *De la War* River, which divides it from the *Jersey*, on the East; and by *Maryland* on the South and West.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North Division	<i>Buckingham</i> —	<i>Bristol</i>
	<i>Philadelphia</i> —	<i>Philadelphia</i> , W. Lon. 74. N. Lat. 40-50.
South Division	<i>Chester</i> —	<i>Chester</i>
	<i>Newcastle</i> —	<i>Newcastle</i>
	<i>Kent</i> —	<i>Dover</i>
	<i>Suffex</i> —	<i>Leaves</i>

Mountain.

*Man
Colon
West.*

*Rice
and, 3.*

*Air.
Now Y
crimed.*

*Prod
wento,
and Fil
Grain,
Corn, A
for the
Rum, Su
Britain,
Tools a*

*They
Tobacco
Jy, and
Flax whe
fits but
Furs of
Ammuni*

*This,
Trade wi
them wi
chiefly P
ras for L
jects of C
there is a
Surinam,
tructive to
Spirits, w
rying the
the French
vantage t*

Revoluti

THE
time
Sebastian C
was the f
Shores, in
Princess g
Virginia.

Mountains.] This has a flat Coast near the Sea, like the adjacent Colonies, but rises gradually, having the *Apalachian Mountains* on the West.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *The De la War*. 2. *Sasquahanus*; and, 3. *Shoaktel*.

Air.] The Air and the Seasons resemble those in the *Jerseys* and *New York*, contiguous to this Country, which have been already described.

Produce and Traffick.] As to the Produce and Traffick of *Pennsylvania*, their Merchandize consists of Horses, Pipe-staves, Pork, Beef, and Fish, salted and barreled up; Skins and Furs; all Sorts of Grain, viz. Wheat, Rye, Pease, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, *Indian Corn*, *Indian Pease*, and Beans, Pot-Ashes, Wax, &c. And in Return for these, they import from the *Caribbean Islands*, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Molasses, Silver, Negroes, Salt and Wine; and from *Great Britain*, Household Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard-ware, Tools and Toys.

They have also some Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little Tobacco of the worst Sort. The Colonies of *Pennsylvania*, the *J Jerseys*, and *New York*, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax where they are cultivated. Their Trade with the *Indians* consists but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furs of their Wild Beasts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits, in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandestine Trade with the *Spaniards* upon the Coast of *Terra-firma*; furnishing them with *European Goods* and Merchandize, for which they receive chiefly *Pieces of Eight* in Return; they also trade to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood by Connivance, as the *Spaniards* say; but the Subjects of *Great-Britain* insist that they have a Right to that Trade; and there is a Trade carried on both with the *French* and *Dutch Islands*, and *Savinum*, not at all to the Advantage of *Old England*, and very destructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Molasses, Rum, and other Spirits, with a great many *European Goods* from these Foreigners, carrying them Horses, Provisions, and Lumber in Return, without which the *French* could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that Advantage they do.

Revolutions and Memorable Events of New-York, the Jerseys, and Pennsylvania.

THESE Countries were discovered, with the rest of the Continent of *North America*, in the Reign of King *Henry VII.* by *Sebastian Cabot* for the Crown of England; but Sir *Walter Raleigh* was the first Adventurer that attempted to plant Colonies on these Shores, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and in Honour of that Princess gave all the Eastern Coast of *North America* the Name of *Virginia*.

Ms.

Mr. *Hudson*, an *Englishman*, failing to that Part of the Coast which lies between *Virginia* and *New England*, in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James I.* and being about to make a Settlement at the Mouth of *Hudson's River*, the *Dutch* gave him a Sum of Money to dispose of his Interest in this Country to them, and in the Year 1608, began to plant it, and by Virtue of this Purchase laid Claim to all those Countries which are now denominated *New York*, *New Jersey*, and *Pennsylvania*; but there remaining some Part of this Coast which was not planted by the *Hollanders*, the *Suedes* sent a Fleet of Ships thither, and took Possession of it for that Crown; but the *Dutch* having a superior Force in the Neighbourhood, compelled the *Suedes* to submit to their Dominion, allowing them, however, to enjoy the Plantations they had settled. The *English* not admitting that either the *Hollander* or the *Suedes* had any Right to Countries first discovered and planted by a Subject of *England*, and Part of them at that Time possessed by the Subjects of *Great Britain*, under Charters from Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James I.* King *Charles II.* during the first *Dutch War*, Anno 1664, granted all those Countries the *Dutch* had usurped the Dominion of, viz. *New York*, the *Jerseys*, and *Pennsylvania*, to his Brother *James Duke of York*; and Sir *Robert Car* being sent over with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, and summoning the *Dutch* Governor of the City of *New Amsterdam*, (now *New York*) to surrender, he thought fit to obey the Summons, and yield that Capital to the *English*. The rest of the Places in the Possession of the *Dutch* and the *Suedes* followed his Example, and these Countries were confirmed to the *English* by the *Dutch* at the next Treaty of Peace between the two Nations.

The *Duke of York* afterwards parcelled out these Countries to under Proprietors, among whom *William Penn*, Son of Sir *William Penn*, Admiral in the *Dutch Wars*, was one.

All the rest of the under Proprietors, some Time after surrendered their Charters to the Crown, whereby *New York* and the *Jerseys* became Royal Governments; but *Penn* retained that Part of the Country which had been granted to him. And King *Charles II.* made him another Grant in 1680, of the rest of that Country, which now constitutes the rest of *Pennsylvania*, in Consideration of a Debt due to his Father, the Admiral, from the Government. *Penn* the Son afterwards united the Countries he possessed by both Grants into one, giving them the Name of *Pennsylvania*, and began to plant them in the Year 1681. The *Dutch* and *Suedish* Inhabitants chusing still to reside in this Country, as they did in *New York* and the *Jerseys*, they and their Descendants enjoying the same Privileges as the rest of his Majesty's Subjects in these Plantations do, and are now in a Manner the same People with the *English*, speaking their Language, and governed by their Laws and Customs.

Mr. *Penn*, however, notwithstanding the Grants made him by the Crown and the *Duke of York*, did not esteem himself the real Proprietor of the Lands granted him, until he had given the *Indians* a valuable Consideration (or what they esteem'd such) for their Country:

by:
clashed
derate
than to
file, to
Lands
Poughke
North
ever th
Lands

833

Between

Between

Boundari

Ocean,
West.

Maryla

1. The

Div

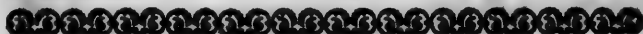
The Ha
son con
Counti

The We
son con

Rivers.
ble Spring
are, 1. P
4. Scorra
and, 2. T

BRITISH AMERICA. 607

by: He assembled therefore their Sachems or Princes, and purchased Countries of a very large Extent of them, for a very moderate Price, as they made scarce any other Use of their Country than to hunt in it. He paid them for it in Cloth, Tools, and Utensils, to the entire Satisfaction of the Natives, who still retained more Lands than they could possibly use, being very few in Number. *Pennsylvania* is now one of the most flourishing Colonies we have in *North America*, having never had any Quarrel with the Natives. When ever they desire to extend their Settlements, they purchase new Lands of the Sachems, never taking any Thing from them by Force.



M A R T L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 74 and 78	{ W. Lon	} Being {	140 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 38 and 40	{ N. Lat.		135 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDARY.] *BOUNDED* by *Pennsylvania*, on the North; by another Part of *Pennsylvania*, and the *Atlantic Ocean*, East; by *Virginia*, South; and by the *Apalachian Mountains*, West.

Maryland is divided into two Parts by the Bay of *Chesapeake*, viz. 1. The Eastern; and, 2. The Western Division.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The East Division contains the Counties of	1. <i>Somerset</i> — — —	{ <i>Somerset</i> <i>Dorchester</i> <i>Oxford</i> .
	2. <i>Dorchester</i> — — —	
	3. <i>Talbot County</i> — — —	
	4. <i>Cecil County</i> — — —	{ <i>St. Mary's</i> <i>Bristol</i> <i>Martinsburg</i> <i>Abington</i> <i>Annapolis</i> , W. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 39-25. <i>Baltimore</i> .
The West Division contains,	1. <i>St. Mary's County</i> — — —	
	2. <i>Charles County</i> — — —	
	3. <i>Prince George County</i> — — —	
	4. <i>Calvert County</i> — — —	
	5. <i>Anne Arundel County</i> — — —	
	6. <i>Baltimore County</i> — — —	

Rivers.] This Country, like *Virginia*, is watered with innumerable Springs, which form a great many fine Rivers, of which the chief are, 1. *Potomack*. 2. The River *Pocomoke*. 3. The River *Patuxent*. 4. *Savannah River*. 5. *Choptank*. 6. *Sassafras River*. 7. *Wicomeca River*; and, 8. The River of *St. George*.

There

648 BRITISH AMERICA.

There are more Rivers capable of receiving large Ships, which, with the numerous Bays and Creeks that indent the Land on every Side, give the Seamen an Opportunity of bringing their Vessels up to the Planters Doors to receive their Freights of Tobacco, &c.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays are those of *Chesapeake* and *De la War*; and *Cape Henlopen*, at the Entrance of *De la War Bay*; is the most noted Cape.

Name.] King *Charles I.* was pleased to give this Province the Name of *Maryland*, in Honour to his Queen *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry IV.* of *France*, when he granted it by Patent to *George Calvert* Lord *Baltimore*, Anno 1631.

It is separated from *Virginia*, on the South, by the River *Potomack*.

Face of the Country.] This, as well as *Virginia*, may be divided into, 1. The low Lands next the Sea. 2. The hilly Country towards the Heads of the Rivers; and, 3. The *Apalachian* Mountains beyond, which are exceeding high.

Air.] The Air of this Country, I perceive, is excessive hot some Part of the Summer, and equally cold in Winter, when the North-west Wind blows.

Their Winters are not of more than three or four Months Duration, and in these they seldom have one Month of bad Weather; all the rest they are happy in a clear Air, and bright Sun, and are scarce ever troubled with Fogs.

Produce and Traffick.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with as much Application as in *Virginia*, and their principal Traffick with *England* is in this Article; though the Country produces most of the Grain and Fruits of *Europe* and *America*. The Planters live in Farms, dispersed all over the Country, chiefly near the Banks of Rivers, or on the Sea Coast. They seem to have an Averfion to reside in Towns here, as well as in *Virginia*, or rather they find it more convenient for the Management of their Plantations.

Constitution and Religion.] They are governed by the same Laws as in *England*, only some Acts of Assembly they have relating to particular Cases, not under the Verge of the *English* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for some Circumstances, under which their Way of Living hath put them. The Church of *England* is established here; Churches are built, and there is an annual Stipend allowed for every Minister by a perpetual Law, which is more or less, according to the Number of Taxables in each Parish; every Christian Male sixteen Years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, above that Age, pay 49 lb. of Tobacco to the Minister, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Levies; which make the Revenues of the Ministers, one with another, about twenty thousand Pounds of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds Sterling per Annum.

On the first Planting of *Maryland*, there were several Nations of
Indians

Indians
use
those
have
West
by the
are the
The
the
perpet
and of
destroy
Gru
their f
taught
Service
worst
Christi
Custom

M
Virginia
Part of
then pla
more, of
afterwar
Henrietta
The Loc
Elq; wi
surers, a
in the Y
Patrona
they wer
sideration
the Coun
as his P
gave the
owed th
being at
protected
near driv
derstandi
the Engli
in the W
wild Fow
England
Colony,

BRITISH AMERICA 609

Indians in the Country, governed by several petty Kings; but there are not now five hundred fighting Men of them in the Province, and those are more of the Eastern Shore than on the West. Here they have two or three little Towns, and some of them come over to the West, in Winter-time, to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *English*: These *Indians* take Delight in nothing else, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worship. The Cause of their diminishing proceeded not from any Wars with the *English*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Discords and Wars among themselves; and their Drinking, and other Vices, which the *English* taught them, probably may have destroyed many more.

[*Genius of the Indians*.] They have admirable Capacities, when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly understood; and, if well taught, they might advance themselves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas now they are taught to become rather worse than better, by falling into the worst Practices of vile nominal Christians, which they add to their own *Indian* Manners, and absurd Customs.

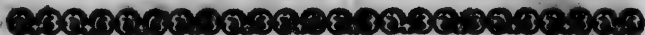
Revolutions and memorable Events.

MARYLAND was discovered in the Year 1606, when *Virginia* was first planted, and for some Time was choosed a Part of *Virginia*, until King *Charles I.* in the Year 1632, granted all that Part of *Virginia*, which lay North of *Patowmac* River, and was not then planted, to the Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and to his Heirs; which was afterwards named *Maryland* in Honour of the then Queen Consort *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of the French King *Henry IV.* The Lord *Baltimore* sent over his Brother the Hon. *Leonard Calvert*, Esq; with several *Roman Catholic* Gentlemen, and other Adventurers, to the Number of 200, who arrived in the Bay of *Chesapeake* in the Year 1633, and planted the first Colony near the Mouth of *Patowmac* River, and advancing to the *Indian* Town of *Yeomace*, they were permitted to reside in one Part of the Town, in Consideration of some Presents they made to the *Weroance*, or Prince of the Country, who left them in Possession of the whole Town as soon as his People had got in their Harvest; whereupon Mr. *Calvert* gave the Town the Name of *St. Mary's*: But what principally induced the *Weroance* to be so exceeding civil to the *English* was, his being at War with the *Sassquhannab Indians*, and expecting to be protected by the *English* against that potent Enemy, who had very near driven him out of his Country. And such was the good Understanding between the *Yeomace Indians* and this Colony, that while the *English* were planting the Country, the *Indians* hunted for them in the Woods, and brought them in great Quantities of Venison and wild Fowl; and many *Roman Catholic* Families coming over from *England* to avoid the Penal Laws, this soon became a flourishing Colony, of which the *Calverts* remained Governors until the Civil

610 BRITISH AMERICA

Was in England, when the Family were deprived of the Government of this Province, but recovered it again on the Restoration of King Charles II. And the Hon. Charles Calvert, Son of the Lord Baltimore, remained Governor of that Colony near twenty Years, who promoted the Planting of Tobacco here, till the Colony became almost as considerable for that Branch of Business as Virginia; and the Family still remain Proprietors of this Plantation, being one of the most considerable Estates enjoy'd by any Subject of Great Britain abroad.

As to the Manners and Customs of the Indians, and other Articles omitted here, these will be seen in the Description of Virginia, which are very little different from those of Maryland.



VIRGINIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 74 and 80	{ W. Lon. }	{ Being	{ 140 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 16 and 39	{ N. Lat. }		
				{ 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River Potomac, which divides it from Maryland, on the North East; by the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by Carolina, on the South, and by the Apalachian Mountains, on the West.

It may be divided into four Parts, viz. 1. The North Division. 2. The Middle Division. 3. The South Division: And, 4. The East Division.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The North Division contains	1. Northumberland	Winchester
	2. Lancaster	
	3. Westmoreland	Christ Church
	4. Richmond	
	5. Stafford	
The Middle Division contains	6. Essex	St. Paul's
	7. Middlesex	
	8. Gloucester	Farnham
	9. King and Queen County	Christ Church
	10. King William County	Abingdon
	11. New Kent	Stratton
	12. Elizabeth County	St. John's
	13. Warwick County	St. Peter's
	14. York County	Elinor's
	15. Prince's Anne County	Dunby
		York
		Lynnhaven.

Divisions.

DI

The S
vison

The R
vison
Cher
and th

Riv
which
West o
the In
Miles
Indian
ver.
Rappah
near tw
general

Bay
Fing
upward
entz
Cape H

Fac
appear
try, the
Country
rasses,
greater
ours, a
Rate th
to date

Alr
Wind,
North-
els flo
ter the
fast; t
freene
Snow
times
earlier

Divisions.	Counties.	Partitions.
The South Division contains	16. <i>Northampton County</i>	<i>Elizabeth</i>
	17. <i>Newnam County</i>	<i>Charlottesville</i>
	18. <i>Stafford County</i>	<i>Newport</i>
	19. <i>Surry County</i>	<i>Southward</i>
	20. <i>Prince George County</i>	<i>Wyanoke</i>
	21. <i>Charles County</i>	<i>Westover</i>
	22. <i>Henrico County</i>	<i>Bristol</i>
The Eastern Division between <i>Chesapeake Bay</i> and the Ocean	23. <i>James County</i>	<i>James Town</i>
	24. <i>Accomac County</i>	<i>Williamsburg.</i>

Rivers.] Into the West Side of this Bay falls four great Rivers, which rise in the *Apalachian Mountains*, running from the North-West to the South-East; the most southerly of these is *James River*, the *Indian Name* whereof was *Powhatan*, being generally about two Miles over, and navigable at least fourscore Miles. *York River*, whose *Indian Name* was *Pamunty*, is a little to the Northward of *James River*. North of *York River* is the River of *Rappahannock*; North of *Rappahannock*, is the great River of *Potowmac*, which is navigable near two hundred Miles; being nine Miles broad in some Places, but generally about seven.

Bays and Capes.] The great Bay of *Chesapeake* runs up through *Virginia* and *Maryland*, almost due North, three hundred Miles and upwards, being navigable most Part of the Way for large Ships. We enter this Bay between two Promontories called *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*.

Face of the Country.] As we approach *Virginia* from the Ocean, it appears to be low Land; and for an hundred Miles up into the Country, there is scarce a Hill or a Stone to be met with. The whole Country, before it was planted, was either Forests, or Bogs and Morasses, which the People in the *West Indies* call Swamps, and such the greatest Part of it is at present. Their Trees are much loftier than ours, and no Underwood or Bushes grow beneath. People travel with Ease through these Forests on Horseback, and never want a fine Shade to defend them from the Summer Heats.

Air and Seasons.] The Air and Seasons depend very much on the Wind, as to Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; the North and North-West Winds are very nitrous, and piercing cold, and clear, or else stormy; the South-East and South, hazy and sultry hot; in Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which renders it very pleasant; their Frosts are short, but sometimes so very sharp, that it will freeze the Rivers over three Miles broad.

Snow falls sometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in *England*; in *April* they have frequent Rains; *May*

and June the Heat increases, and it is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that rise about Nine of the Clock, and decrease and increase as the Sun rises and falls. July and August those Breezes cease, and the Air becomes stagnant; then the Heat is violent and troublesome. In September the Weather usually breaks suddenly, and there falls very considerable Rains, when many fall sick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxies, scorbutick Dropsies, Gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in *Virginia* upwards of an hundred thousand Souls, besides Servants and Slaves, which are above twice that Number.

Soil and Produce.] No Country produces greater Quantities of excellent Tobacco, and yet *Virginia* is generally a sandy Land with a very shallow Soil; so that after they have cleared a fresh Piece of Ground out of the Woods, it will not bear Tobacco past two or three Years, unless cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of spontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the finest Crown Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower, so much extolled for its scarlet Colour; and almost all the Year round the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one Kind or other.

There is also found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel-tree, which has the pleasantest Smell in the World, and keeps blossoming and feeding several Months together.

Silk-grass grows spontaneous in many Places; I need not mention what Advantage may be made of so useful a Plant, whose Fibres are as fine as Flax, and much stronger than Hemp.

The Woods produce great Variety of Incense and sweet Gums, which distil from several Trees.

All Sorts of naval Stores may be produced there, as Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Turpentine, Plank-Timber, Masts and Yards, besides Sails, Cordage, and Iron; and all these may be transported by an easy Water-Carriage to Great Britain.

Food.] Their usual Food was Hommony, which is Indian Corn boiled to a Pulp, and comes the nearest buttered Wheat of any thing I can compare it to; they eat also Venison, Fish, and Fowl, great Part of their Time being employed in hunting and taking them, for they had no tame Fowls.

Animals.] Their Animals are generally the same as have been enumerated in treating of *Mexico*. And besides the Animals the Europeans found there, most of the Quadrupedes of Europe have been introduced; such as Horses, Cows, Sheep and Hogs, which are prodigiously multiplied; many of them run wild in their Forests. Beef and Pork are sold from One Penny to Two-pence a Pound. Their fattest Pallets are Six-pence a-piece; Chickens at three or four Shillings a Dozen; Geese at Ten-pence a-piece; a Turkey for Eighteen-pence. Fish, Oysters, and wild Fowl, are the cheapest Food in the Country in the Season. And Deer are sold from Five Shillings to Ten Shillings a-piece.

Constitution.]

Confli
the Cro
decease
successi
mitted
without
he be ve
the Arm
ritory b
Man ha
ings or
where t
the fame
upon the
supplies
tatives

There
their Co
the Rev
Office h
proved.

The
shop of
The
bly, and

Forces
which t
each Co
Major.

Every
sixty Y
Year at
panies i
twenty
Children
Slaves

This
in perfe
reign E
Cratiz
dom ve
sent fro
none of
own.

River
Crown
a Hog
Head
Fortit

Constitution.] The Government of the *Indians* is Monarchical, and the Crown descends to the next Brother, and not to the Son of the deceased Monarch; and if there are no Brothers, then to the Sisters successively, according to their Seniority; but this is in Reality a limited Monarchy, for the King transacts nothing of Consequence without consulting his Priests and the Chiefs of the People; and tho' he be vested with the Civil Power, the General has the Command of the Army in the Time of War independant of him. The whole Territory belonging to one Tribe being but one great Common, every Man has a Right to what he erects, possesses, or uses, whether Buildings or Plantations, as long as he remains in that Part of the Country where they lie; but when he removes, any other Man may settle on the same Spot of Ground. The Government of the *English* is formed upon the *English* Model; the Governor acts as King; the Council supplies the Place of a House of Lords, and the House of Representatives the Commons.

There are three public Officers besides the Governor, who have their Commission immediately from his Majesty, viz. The Auditor of the Revenue; the Receiver-General, and the Secretary, in whose Office is kept the public Records, and all Deeds, and other Writings proved.

The Ecclesiastical Commissary receives his Authority from the Bishop of *London*.

The Treasurer of the Province is appointed by the general Assembly, and receives the Money raised by the Acts of that Assembly.

Forces.] There are no other Forces in *Virginia* but Militia, of which the Governor is Lieutenant-General by his Commission, and in each County he appoints the Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, and Major.

Every Freeman (that is, all that are not Servants) from sixteen to sixty Years of Age, are listed in the Militia, and are mustered once a Year at a general Muster, and four Times a Year by Troops and Companies in their respective Counties; and they are reckon'd to be about twenty thousand Men; the whole Inhabitants, Men, Women and Children, amounting to upwards of One hundred Thousand, and Slaves and Servants to twice that Number.

This Colony have till now enjoyed along Peace: The *Indians* were in perfect Subjection to them, and they had no Apprehension of any foreign Enemy able to hurt them, except in the wide Sea by their Cruizers and Privateers. And in all our Wars the Enemy have seldom ventured within the Bay of *Chesapeake*. Guardships are usually sent from *England* for the Defence of this and the other Plantations, none of our Colonies being suffered to have Men of War of their own.

Revenues.] The public Revenues are, 1. A Rent reserved by the Crown of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hoghead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Sixpence a Head for every Passenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Servants

wants imported. And lastly, Money raised by Acts passed in the Assembly; besides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it. There are such heavy Duties on all that is exported to England, that they amount to two hundred and fifty thousand Pounds annually, of which the Planters complain with some Reason. They observe that the *English* Merchants only are the Gainers by this Traffick; those that are at the Charge of planting and preparing it, get but a bare Subsistence, and many of them are deeply in Debt to our Merchants; for the Prime Cost, clear of Duties, does not amount to more than a Penny a Pound.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are born tolerably white, but make a great deal of Pains to darken their Complexion, by anointing themselves with Grease, and lying in the Sun; they also paint their Faces, Breasts, and Shoulders, of various Colours, but generally red. Their Features are good, especially those of the Women; their Limbs clean and straight, and scarce ever any crooked or deformed Persons among them.

Their Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and sometimes a whole Fowl, stuffed and dried, on their Heads; their Ornaments are Ear-rings of Copper, Chains, or Shells, Feathers and Beads about their Necks, and Bracelets of the same about their Arms.

Their Cloathing is only a Piece of Skin about their Waist, that reaches down to their Knees; and those of Condition have a Skin of a Deer, or some other Beast for a Mantle; and another Piece of Skin serves them for Shoes or Baskets.

Genius.] The *Indians* are neither so ignorant, nor so innocent as some suppose them, but are a very understanding Generation, quick of Apprehension, sudden in Dispatch, subtle in their Dealings, exquisite in their Inventions, and industrious in their Labour; the World has no better Marksmen with Bow and Arrow than the Natives, who kill Birds flying, Fishes swimming, and wild Beasts running; and shoot their Arrows with such prodigious Force, that one of them shot an *Englishman* quite through, and nailed both his Arms to his Body with the same Arrow.

They did not know the Use of Iron, and the Copper they had only served them for Ornaments; their edged Tools were sharp Stones, or Shells set in Wood; they burnt down the Timber they used.

Buildings and Furniture of the Indians.] The *Indians* had no Towns when the *English* arrived amongst them, any more than they have at this Day. They lived, dispersed in small Villages, of ten or twelve Houses each, either in the Woods, or on the Banks of Rivers, where they had little Plantations of *Indian* Corn and Beans, not enough to supply their Families half the Year, subsisting the Remainder of it by Hunting, Fishing, and Fowling, and the Fruits of the Earth, which grow spontaneously in great Plenty here. They covered their Huts with Bark or Mats, and lay upon Mats or Skins. The Palaces of their great Men were ordinary Huts, divided into Rooms by Mats; in the farthest of which was placed their Idol, which they carried

carried
of Skin
which
then be
afunder

Dis
is a Ri
that it
relates
ried hi
by a g
fectly
dies be
lours.
and Ar
Hands
having
Wood
Fruits,
Coun

Reli
dictory
to have
who w
Raleig
all the
and be
that th
who s
of som
Accou
Devot
to the
Plenty
ackne
to be
carnes
believ
their
dise b
or ve
exces
have
Enter
Priest
they
In
than

carried with them in all their Expeditions. Their Furniture consisted of Skins, Earthen Pots and Pans; Gourds or Calabashes cut asunder, which served them for Pails, Cups and Dishes. This Country was then but thinly peopled, these small Villages being usually some Miles asunder.

Diversion.] On Festivals and rejoicing Days they sing and dance in a Ring, taking Hands, having so painted and disguised themselves, that it is difficult to know any of them. One of the first Adventurers relates, that being invited to one of these Entertainments, they carried him to a Wood Side; and having seated him and his Company by a good Fire, thirty young Women sallied out of the Wood perfectly naked, except a Modesty-bit made of green Leaves, their Bodies being painted red, white and black, and of all manner of Colours. On their Heads every one had a Pair of Stag's Horns, Bows and Arrows in their Hands, and Quivers at their Backs: They took Hands, and sung and danced round the Strangers and the Fire, and having continued this Diversion for an Hour, they retired into the Wood, where they had provided a Feast of Fish, Flesh, Fowl, and Fruits, to which the Strangers were invited, and entertained with their Country Songs while they were at Dinner.

Religion.] Travellers entertain us with such different and contradictory Accounts of the Religion of the Natives, that it is difficult to know what we ought to believe concerning them. Mr. *White*, who was sent over as Governor of an intended Colony by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, relates, that they worshipped the Sun; that at Break of Day, all the Family above twelve Years of Age went to the Water-Side, and bathing until the Sun arose, offered Tobacco to this Planet; and that they did the same at Sun-set. Captain *Smith* and Colonel *Beverly*, who resided long among them, assure us they worshipped the Images of some inferior Deities, whose Anger they seemed to dread, on which Account the Generality of our People denominate the Objects of their Devotion Devils, though at the same Time it is allowed they pray to their inferior Deities for Success in their Undertakings, and for Plenty of Food and other Necessaries of Life: That they seem to acknowledge one supreme God, but do not adore him, believing him to be too far exalted above them, and too happy in himself to be concerned about the trifling Affairs of poor Mortals. They seem also to believe a future State, and that after Death they shall be removed to their Friends, who have gone before them, to an Elysium or Paradise beyond the western Mountains. Others allow them no Religion, or very faint Notions of these Things; but all agree that they are exceeding superstitious, and seem to dread evil Spirits; and that they have their Conjurers, whom they consult on their undertaking any Enterprise. Others relate, that these pretended Conjurers are both Priests and Physicians, and what they can't cure by their Medicines, they pretend to do by Witchcraft.

In order to reconcile these different Accounts, we must suppose that different Tribes may have different Notions, and different Rites

and Ceremonies, and some of the Relaters may have obtained better Information than others.

As to the *Christians* here, they copy exactly after their Mother the Church of *England*. Every Parish is provided with its Priest, who has a House and Glebe, and about the Value of fourscore Pounds *per Annum* paid him in Tobacco, which the Church-Wardens collect for him: But there are no Protestant Bishops. An Ecclesiastical Commissary, or Superintendent, is appointed by the Bishop of *London* in this Colony, as well as in others, who inspects the Behaviour of the Clergy; and though a full Liberty of Conscience is allowed to all Persuasions, there are but few Dissenters from the established Church.

[*A University.*] The Seat of the Government being removed from *James Town*, to a Place called *Williamsburg*, in Honour of King *William*, situate between *James* and *York River*, it was proposed to build a College there, to which their Majesties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, in the Year 1693, gave about two thousand Pounds, endowing it with twenty thousand Acres of Land, and the Revenue of One Penny in the Pound on all Tobacco exported.

A Power was also given to certain Gentlemen, and their Successors, to build the College, and give it the Name of *William* and *Mary* College, in which there were appointed a President, six Professors, and one hundred Students; and the Trustees were enabled to take Estates to the Value of two thousand Pounds *per Annum*; and there has been a very large Donation by the Hon. Mr. *Boyle* to this College, for the Education of *Indian* Children therein.

[*Poor provided for.*] Notwithstanding there are not many Planters very rich in this Province, there is scarce any Man so poor as to be reduced to a State of Beggary; but if any one happens to be disabled by Age or Sickness from working, he is quartered upon some substantial Planter, where he is plentifully provided for at the public Charge, and not in the Manner that the Poor are provided for on this Side the Water, where they are in a Manner imprisoned, and just preserved from perishing.

Their County Courts have a Power of censuring and punishing all Masters that do not provide their Servants good wholesome Diet, Cloathing and Lodging. And these Courts have Power to redress any Grievance Servants may have Reason to complain of.

The Property of all Money and Goods sent over to Servants, or carried with them, is reserved for them, and remains entirely at their Disposal.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE North-East Part of the Continent of *America* was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, a Native of *Bristol*. King *Henry VII.* employed him in the Year 1497, to find out a North-West Passage to *China*; which though *Cabot* was not so fortunate to accomplish, yet he discovered all the North-East Coast of *America*, from *Cape Florida*, in 35 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 and an half; from

from
Spain
was m
able t
imm
in the
Spain,
Queen
One
Comm
Ratig
they b
tility o
very
chose
who c
1584,
twent
in Foo
serving
shoul
Crown
Wh
contri
Discov
dai, a
of Apr
Caroli
Island
Officer
hospit
try; I
where
etc., a
ing di
Suffic
partic
land
Toba
ever
and a
Th
that
fixed
to St
April
follo
Harl
ward
when

from whence England claimed a Right to that Country, prior to the *Spaniards*, or any other *European Power*: And the Reason no Attempt was made to plant, or send Colonies to North America for a considerable Time, *Cabr* himself informs us, was the Wars that happened immediately after: By which, I suppose, he means the Insurrections in the Reign of *Henry VII.* and the Wars with *France, Scotland, and Spain*, in the Reigns of *Henry VIII. Edward VI. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth.*

Queen Elizabeth having equipped several Squadrons, under the Command of those celebrated Commanders, *Drake, Hawkins, and Raleigh*, to cruise upon the *Spanish Coasts and Islands in America*, they brought home such favourable Accounts of the Riches and Fertility of *Florida*, that a great many enterprising Gentlemen appeared very zealous of making Settlements in that Part of the World, and chose *Mr. Raleigh*, afterwards *Sir Walter*, to conduct the Enterprise, who obtained a Patent or Grant from *Queen Elizabeth* in the Year 1584, of all such Lands as he should discover in North America, between 33 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and to dispose of them in Fee Simple or otherwise, to any of the Subjects of *England*, reserving to the Crown a fifth Part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that should be acquired in such Countries, paying the said fifth Part to the Crown in lieu of all Services.

Whereupon *Mr. Raleigh* formed a Society among his Friends, who contributed large Sums, and provided two Ships to go upon the Discovery, the Command of them being given to *Capt. Philip Amund*, and *Capt. Arthur Barlow*, who set sail from *England* on the 20th of April 1584, and arrived at the Island of *Wolsten*, on the Coast of *Carolina*, in 34 Degrees odd Minutes N. Lat. They visited another Island a little to the Northward, called *Roanoke*; and some of the Officers went over to the neighbouring Continent, where they were hospitably entertained by *Wingina*, the King of that Part of the Country; however, they returned to the Island of *Wolsten* before Night, where they bartered some Utensils of Brass and Pewter, Axes, Hatchets, and Knives, with the Natives, for Skins and Furs; and having disposed of all their Goods, and loaded their Ships with Skins, *Sassafras*, and Cedar, and procured some Pearls and Tobacco, they parted with the Natives in a very friendly Manner, returning to *England* with two *Indians*, who desired to come along with them. The Tobacco brought home by these Adventurers, being the first that was ever seen in *England*, and was then cried up as a most valuable Plant and a Remedy for almost every Disease.

These two Ships having made a profitable Voyage, and given out that the Country was immensely rich, *Mr. Raleigh* and his Friends fitted out a Fleet of seven Ships more, giving the Command of it to *Sir Edward Greenwille*, who set sail from *Plymouth* the 9th of April 1585, and arrived at the Island of *Wolsten* the 26th of June following, where the Admiral's Ship was cast away going into the Harbour, but he and all the Crew were saved. The Admiral afterwards conducted the Adventurers to the Island of *Roanoke*, from whence he went over to the Continent, and took a View of the Country;

Country: and one of the Natives stealing a Silver Cup, he took a severe Revenge, burnt and plundered an Indian Town, with all the Corn growing in their Fields; and leaving 108 Men on the Island of Roanoke, under the Command of Mr. Ralph Lane, directed him to make further Discoveries, and then set sail for England, promising to return with such Reinforcements as should enable him to subdue the neighbouring Continent: But Mr. Lane marching to the West, found the Country destroyed before him as he advanced, and it was with great Difficulty he made his Retreat to Roanoke again. And here the Colony were in great Danger of starving, if Admiral Drake had not taken them up as he was returning from a Cruise, and brought them to England.

Sir Walter lost over several other little Embarkations; but neglecting to support them, all of them perished. The Indians had been exasperated by Sir Edward Greenwille's plundering the Country, and would never be reconciled to the English afterwards; and this Sir Edward seemed sensible of, when he determined to bring over such a Force as was sufficient to make an entire Conquest of the Country.

But Sir Walter not finding the Gold and Silver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his While to make use of that Interest he had at Court, to establish Settlements in this Part of the Country, especially after he was informed he might meet with Mountains of Gold in Guiana, now called New Andalusia in Terra-Firma: In attempting the Discovery whereof his Son lost his Life; and that Attempt was the real Occasion of the Loss of his own. No farther Attempts were made to fix Colonies either in Carolina or Virginia, until the Reign of King James I. who by his Letters Patent, dated the 10th of April 1606, authorized Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, Richard Hakluyt, Clerk, Prebendary of Westminister, and other Adventurers, to plant the Coast of Virginia, between 34 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; who thereupon fitted out three small Ships, giving the Command of them to Capt. Christopher Newport, who set sail from the Downs the 5th of January 1606-7. and on the 26th of April 1607, arrived in the Bay of Chesapeake; and sailing up the River Powhatan, now James River, they landed on a Peninsula about fifty Miles up the River, where they built a Fort, and afterwards a Town, which they called James Town, in Honour of King James I. from whom they received their Patent. This was the first Town built by the English on the Continent of America.

There happened some Skirmishes between the English and the Natives at their landing; but the Indians apprehending they should not be able to maintain their Ground against a People furnished with Fire-Arms, pretended to be reconciled, waiting however for an Opportunity of falling upon these Strangers, when they should meet on Advantage. The Fort being finished, Capt. Newport, on the 22d of June 1607, returned to England, leaving 104 Men in the new Settlement.

The Garrison soon finding themselves in Want of Provisions, and the

the Na
the fall
of plan
between
spats
were pl
finding
the Pla
and at
Govern
sembly
were in

The
quered
on the
abroad
ally mu
own w
Master
gave N
and no
Indians

The
dians t
tempt
by Sur

The
Compe
duced
appoint
and P
for ev
into R
cover
but th
Prison
of Sir
brought
ture, s

Sir
timed
glad
when
tation
gave
who
ration
Sir
Plant
Mori

the Natives refusing to furnish them with any, tho' they offered to give the full Value for them, the *English* found themselves under a Necessity of plundering the Country; upon which an open War commenced between them and the Natives; however, fresh Supplies and Reinforcements coming over, commanded by the Lord *DeLauro*, the *Indians* were glad to enter into a Treaty of Peace, during which, the *English* finding a great Demand for Tobacco in *Europe*, began to encourage the Planting of it, in which they succeeded beyond their Expectations; and at the same Time Sir *George Yardly*, the Governor, established a Government resembling that of *England*, and the first General Assembly or Parliament met at *James Town* in May 1620; and Negroes were first imported into *Virginia* the same Year.

The *Indians*, in the mean Time, looking upon themselves as a conquered People, entered into a Conspiracy to massacre all the *English* on the 22d of March 1622, about Noon, when the *English* were abroad at Work, on their Plantations; without Arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the *English*, most of them being killed by their own working Tools: But an *Indian*, who had been well used by his Master, disclosing the Design to him a little before this Execution, he gave Notice to the rest of the Planters, who stood upon their Defence, and not only saved their own Lives, but cut off great Numbers of the *Indians*.

The Planters not long after falling out among themselves, the *Indians* took an Advantage of their Divisions, and made another Attempt to recover their Country, killing great Numbers of the *English* by Surprize.

These Misfortunes being ascribed to the Mal-Administration of the Company, King *Charles I.* dissolved them in the Year 1626, and reduced the Government of *Virginia* under his own immediate Direction, appointing the Governor and Council himself, ordering all Patents and Process to issue in the King's Name, reserving a Quit-rent of 2 s. for every hundred Acres of Land. The Planters, however, falling into Factions and Parties again, the *Indians* made a third Effort to recover their lost Liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the *English*; but they were at length repulsed, and their King *Opechancanough* taken Prisoner, and killed by a private Soldier, very much against the Will of Sir *William Berkley* the then Governor, who designed to have brought him over into *England*, being a Man of an extraordinary Stature, and uncommon Parts.

Sir *William* afterwards made Peace with the *Indians*, which continued a considerable Time; but the Civil War commencing in *England*, he was removed from his Government during the Usurpation, when an Ordinance of Parliament was made, prohibiting the Plantations to receive or export any Goods but in *English* Ships; which gave Birth to the Act of Navigation in the Reign of King *Charles II.* who re-instated Sir *William Berkley* in his Government at the Restoration.

Sir *William* promoted the Manufactures of Silk and Linen in this Plantation, and was esteemed an excellent Governor; but the Act of Navigation, restraining the Planters from sending their Merchandise

210 BRITISH AMERICA.

co Foreign Countries, and from receiving Cloathing, Furniture, or Supplies, from any Nation but *England*, creating a great deal of Discontent, Mr. *Bacon*, a popular, factious Gentleman, took the Advantage of their Disaffection, and, setting up for himself, drew the People into Rebellion, deposed the Governor, and compelled him to fly to the Eastern Shore of the Bay of *Chespeak*; and had not *Bacon* died in good Time, he had probably made himself Sovereign of *Virginia*; but upon his Death Sir *William* returned to his Government, and the People to their Duty; since which there has been no material Alterations in the State of *Virginia*: But they have neglected the making Silk, Wine, and every other Branch of Business, which the Soil and Climate seemed proper for, and employed themselves solely in the Planting and Curing of Tobacco.

CAROLINA, comprehending North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 57 and 86	{ W. Lon.	{ 500 Miles in Length.
			{ Being
Between	{ 30 and 36	{ N. Lat.	{ Breadth uncertain.

IF we were to extend *Carolina* to the Westward, as far as their Charters would justify them, or as far as the Country of the *Cherokee Indians* our Allies, extends, we might make the River *Mississippi* the Western Boundary, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in 95 Deg. of West. n. Latitude; but if we take in no more than is actually planted by the *English*, we must not extend it above 200 Miles West of the *Atlantic Ocean*. As to the *French* Settlements on the River *Mississippi*, they are but late Intruders there, since the Year 1720, for all to the East of that River properly belongs to the *English*, and all to the West to the *Spaniards*; and the *Spaniards* actually destroyed some of the Forts the *French* had erected on the West Side of that River; though, since this strict Union between the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain*, the *Spaniards* wink at the *French* Incroachments: And if the *English* suffer them to possess the East Side of *Mississippi*, and fortify themselves there, our Colonies in *Carolina* will be in a very uneasy Situation. The Southern Limits of this Country, now denominated *Georgia*, are in a very unsettled Condition also, the *Spaniards* claiming that Country as a Part of *Spanish Florida*: whereas the *English* insist, that *Carolina* extends as far as the River *St. John*, in 30 Degrees of North Latitude; but how the *Cotnamillards*, appointed to settle the Limits between *Georgia* and

Spanish

Spanish
barty,
against
the N
John,
it into
and,

North
tain
of

The
fion
relin
Cou

The
con

Riv
3. No
ter.
11. S
John's
rife in
lantic
Cato
North
throu

Sea
that
Ship
Place
Carol
ver,
or G
of th
T
Min
still f

Pa
from
rally
The
con
abou

Spanish Florida, may agree, is very uncertain. I shall take the Liberty, however, to give *Carolina* the Bounds it ought to have, both against *French* and *Spanish Florida*, and bound *Carolina* by *Virginia* on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East; by the River of *St. John*, on the South; and the River *Mississippi*, on the West; and throw it into three Divisions, viz. 1. *North Carolina*; 2. *South Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*.

Divisions.	Counties.	Towns.
<i>North Carolina</i> contains the Counties of ————	Albemarle ———— Bath County, and ———— Clarendon in Part ————	Divided into Parishes, but has no Towns.
The Middle Division, or <i>South Carolina</i> , contains the Counties of ————	Clarendon in Part ———— Craven County ———— Berkley County ———— Colleton County ———— Granville County ————	St. James Christ-Church Charles Town, W. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 32-30. Port Royal.
The South Division contains only ————	Georgia ————	Savannah Frederica Parisbourg.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River. 2. *Pontagus*. 3. *Neuse*. 4. *Cape Fear*, or *Clarendon* River. 5. *Wateree*. 6. *Savannah*. 7. *Abley* River. 8. *Cooper* River. 9. *Colleton*. 10. *Catawba*. 11. *Savannah*. 12. *Altamaha*; and, 13. That noble River *St. John's*, which divides *Georgia* from *Spanish Florida*; all which Rivers rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and, running East, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. And Mr. *Oglethorpe* assures us, that the Rivers *Faint*, *Catawba*, *Ogeechee*, and even the River *Mississippi*, which run from the North-East to the South-West, and fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*, pass through Part of *Carolina*.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The only Sea bordering on this Country is that of the *Atlantic* Ocean, which is so shallow near the Coast, that a Ship of any great Burthen cannot approach it, except in some few Places. There has not yet been found one good Harbour in *North Carolina*; the best are those of *Roanoke*, at the Mouth of *Albemarle* River, and *Pamlico*. In *South Carolina* there are the Harbours of *Winyaw*, or *George Town*, *Charles Town*, and *Port Royal*. In *Georgia*, the Mouths of the Rivers *Savannah*, and *Altamaha*, form good Harbours.

The most remarkable Promontories are, *Cape Hatteras*, in 35° odd Min. North Latitude; *Cape Fear* to the South of it, and *Cape Carteret* still further South.

Face of the Country.] It has a low level Coast; not a Hill to be seen from *St. Augustine* to *Virginia*, and a great Way beyond, and is generally covered with Wood, where the Planters have not cleared it. The Country rises into Hills about 100 Miles West of the Coast, and continues to rise gradually to the *Apalachian* Mountains, which are about 150 Miles distant from the Ocean.

Air.]

622 BRITISH AMERICA

[*Climate.*] *Carolina* is famous between the Excesses of Heat and Cold; but the Heat is more troublesome in Summer, than the Cold in Winter.

[*Produce.*] The Vegetables are innumerable, for all that grow in *Europe*, grow there; and many that cannot stand our Winters, thrive there.

This Country hath produced, and would still produce, Silk, Wine, and Oil, if it was properly cultivated: Mulberry-Trees and Grapes grow spontaneously, and the Soil is extremely proper for Olives. We have had Samples of their Silk brought over, equal to any we purchase of Foreigners.

[*Traffic.*] They ship off yearly from *Carolina* about 60,000 Barrels of Rice, each Barrel containing 400 Weight, and export 70,000 Deer Skins *per Ann.* at a Medium, for ten Years successively; also 20,000 Barrels of Pitch; and they have sent home 70,000 Barrels of Tar in a Year; whereby they reduced the Price of *Norway* Tar, from 50*s.* a Barrel to 12*s.* and 15*s.* And if something did not bias the People of *England* (say the Planters) more than their Judgment, they would still import *Carolina* Tar, being esteemed as good as that of *Norway*: They still send Home annually about 2000 Barrels of Turpentine, and could send more, if there was a Demand for it.

The *English* traffick with the *Natives* for Deer Skins, Bear and Beaf-foe Skins, for which they give them Guns, Powder, Knives, Scissars, Looking-glasses, Beads, and some coarse Cloth, and Duffels. The *English* Chapmen carry these on Pack-horses 5 or 600 Miles into the Country, West of *Charles Town*; but most of the Trade is confined within the Limits of the *Creek* and *Cherokee* Nations, which do not lie above 300 Miles from the Coast.

Georgia, the most Southern Province, is not a fruitful Country; but having several fine Rivers running through it, the Banks of them are fortified, and make a very good Barrier for the *Carolina's*, which were before exposed to the Incurfions and Ravages of the *Spaniards* and their *Indian* Allies. The Settlements on the River *Altamaha* are run to Ruin and forsaken, of which we are like to feel the ill Effects in this War.

[*Animals.*] Among their native Animals they have the *Urus*, or *Zorax*, described by *Cæsar*, which the *English* improperly call a Buffaloe. The native Animals are the same as in *Mexico*; and the *European* Cattle, *viz.* Cows, Horses, Hogs, and Sheep, are vastly increased here, as they are in other Plantations, and are suffered to run in the Woods without a Keeper, only they are brought Home in the Evening. The Wool of their Sheep is not inferior to the *English*; and Poultry and Pigeons are as plentiful as Cattle.

[*Manufactures.*] The *Natives* have no Manufactures but what each Family makes for its own Use: They seem to despise working for Hire, and spend their Time chiefly in Hunting and War, but plant Open enough for the Support of their Families, and of the Strangers that come to visit them. Indico thrives here better than in any of the Plantations.

[*Government.*]

Go
he Mo
this Pa
for, ac
Peep
ted; a
at Libe
young
recomm
Man to
Relatio
for Ad
usually
him.
tines in

Food.
boiled
They a
of Fle
They
which
of Spice

Disse
hardly
and the
lised.
ago, liv
some fe
and Fev
that hav
nomous

Perfor
the Men
and exp
a dark
yellow,
Cloth d
fore and
wear a
the Win
their Bo
Arms be

Gen
to Stran
provokes
cable;
lick Con
natural

Government.] The Government of the *Indians of Carolina* is said to be Monarchical; but their Monarchs have not the Power of Kings in this Part of the World, though we have given them the Name of Kings; for, according to General *Oglethorpe*, the King can only assemble the People, and their War-Captains, and propose the Matters to be debated; and, when he has given his Opinion, the rest of the old Men are at Liberty to give theirs; and when they are come to a Resolution, the young Men are called in, and the Execution of their Determination recommended to them. The King has not the Power of putting any Man to Death, even for Murder; but he is put into the Hands of the Relations of the Deceased, to deal with him as they see fit; and even for Adultery the Husband is left to do himself Justice; which he usually does, by cutting off the Ears of the Man that has offended him. There have been Instances of their serving our *English* Liberties in the same Manner.

Food.] Their Food, instead of Bread, is Flour of *Indian Corn*, boiled and seasoned like Hasty-pudding; and this is called *Homamony*: They also boil Venison, and make Broth of it, and eat all Manner of Flesh.

They make what answers Salt of Wood-Ashes; Long Pepper, which grows in their Gardens, and Bay Leaves, supply their Want of Spice.

Diseases and Remedies.] Their Natives are very healthful, and have hardly any Diseases, except those occasioned by drinking of Rum, and the Small-Pox; those who do not drink are exceeding long-lived. Old *Brim*, Emperor of the *Creeks*, who died but a few Years ago, lived to 136 Years; and he was neither blind, nor Bed-ridden, till some few Months before his Death: They have sometimes Pleurisies and Fevers, but no Chronical Distempers; and know of several Herbs that have great Virtues in Physick, particularly for the Cure of venomous Bites and Wounds.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are a manly well-shaped Race; the Men tall, the Women little: They anoint their Bodies with Oil, and expose themselves to the Sun, which occasions their Skins to be a dark brown; the Men paint themselves of various Colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a Girdle, with a Piece of Cloth drawn through their Legs, and turned over the Girdle both before and behind, which looks something like Breeches. The Women wear a Kind of Petticoat to their Knees; both Men and Women, in the Winter, wear Mantles two Yards square, which they wrap round their Bodies, as the *Romans* did their *Toga*, generally keeping their Arms bare.

Genius.] They are a generous, good-natured People, very humane to Strangers; patient in Want and Pain, slow to Anger, and not easily provoked; but when they are thoroughly incensed, they are implacable; very quick of Apprehension, and gay of Temper; their publick Conferences shew them to be Men of Genius, and they have a natural Eloquence.

Religion.]

BRITISH AMERICA.

Religion. Some of our first Adventurers related, that the *Caroline* Indians worshipped the Sun, and the Images of their ancient Heroes. On the other Hand, a Gentleman that was Agent for these Provinces, not long since, says, he did not observe they had any Religion, but a great deal of Superstition. They were afraid of Evil Spirits, and had no Notion of a good one, and that their Morals were very loose. They would cheat any Man they could.

Governor *Oglethorpe*, on the other Hand, says, they seemed to be very well disposed, and it would be no difficult Matter to make them Profelites to the Christian Religion. That the *Creek* Nation abhorred Adultery, and did not approve of a Plurality of Wives, and were never guilty of Theft; though he admits there were other Tribes that were not so scrupulous in these Matters. That since our People had furnished them with Spirituous Liquors, they were given to Drinking, and that they were charged with being revengeful; but that this Revenge, as it was called, was only doing themselves Justice on those who had injured them; but this they seldom did, except in Cases of Murder and Adultery; and if they did not retaliate such Injuries themselves, there was no other Power could do it. Even their King cannot put a Man to Death.

From all the Accounts we have of their Religion, therefore, it appears, that they believe there are powerful, intelligent Beings that concern themselves in human Affairs, and that they have a great Dread of them, and consequently do pray to them when they are in Danger; and how such People can be said to be altogether without Religion, is what I don't understand: Very probably, if they were thoroughly examined, they have much the same Religion as their Neighbours of *Virginia* have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

CAROLINA was the last Country in *America* planted by the *English*, after Sir *Walter Raleigh's* unfortunate Attempts to fix Colonies in *Carolina*, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. This Country seems to have been entirely overlooked till the Restoration of King *Charles II.* The then Ministry being informed that *Carolina* would produce Wine, Oil, and Silk, and almost every thing that *Britain* wanted, procured a Patent or Grant from King *Charles* to themselves, dated the 24th of March, 1663, of great Part of this Coast: The Grantees being *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor, *George Duke of Albemarle*, the General, *William Lord Craven*, *John Lord Berkeley*, the Lord *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Sir *George Carteret*, Sir *William Colliton*, and their Heirs. These Proprietors, however, did little towards planting it, until the Year 1670, when Lord *Ashley* struck out a whimsical Kind of Government for the Colony, creating a Palatine or Sovereign, with a Council to be a Check upon him; which involved them in perpetual Quarrels, and almost destroyed the Plantation as soon as it was settled; to prevent which, they were at length obliged to sell their Shares to the Crown: And it is now a Royal Government, only Earl

d to be
o make
tion ab-
ers, and
r Tribes
People
Drink-
that this
on those
Cases of
es them-
y cannot

... it ap-
... that
... a great
... are in
... without
... were
... as their

by the
tempts to
f Queen
erlooked
distry be-
nd Silk,
Patent of
f March,
Edward
Charles, the
Anthony
and their
enting it,
ical Kind
overeign,
them in
foen as
ed to sell
ent, only
Earl







Barl
Bill,
T
and
rator
conti
that
built
Sava
any l
attac
relig

Ge
whom
Con
new
twice
last W
George
bably
Peop
not le
well
howe
belon
South

Netw

Letter

Index

David
Sou
T
B
of th

East of *Granville* thought fit to retain his seventh Share, which he still remains in Possession of.

The *Carolina's* being frequently invaded and harassed by the *French* and *Spanish Indians*, the *English* found it necessary to extend their Plantations further South, and added that Province, denominated *Georgia*, contiguous to the *Carolina's*; and Trustees were appointed to fortify that Frontier against the Incursions of the *Indians*, who accordingly built Towns, and erected Forts on or near the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Altamaha*, in order to cover these Provinces against any hostile Attempts on that Side, for here only they were liable to be attacked: As to the rest, the *Apalachian Mountains* cover the two *Carolina's* from any Invasion from the West.

General *Oglethorpe* commanded the first Embarkation for *Georgia*, to whom the *Creek Nation* voluntarily relinquished their Right to all the Country South of the River *Savannah*, the Northern Limits of this new Province of *Georgia*; and Articles of Commerce were settled between the *English* and *Creeks*. There were some Attempts made the last War to add the *Spanish Port* of *St. Augustine* to the Province of *Georgia*; and had not General *Oglethorpe* been betrayed, he had probably reduced that Fortress; but not being able to confide in his own People, he found it necessary to retire from thence; and the *Spaniards* not long after returned the Visit, and invaded *Georgia*, which was so well defended by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, that the *Spaniards* were beaten off; however, they still insist that the Province of *Georgia*, or Part of it, belongs to the Crown of *Spain*; but the Limits of this Province to the South are not yet determined.

J A M A I C A.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	76 and 79	{ W. Lon. }	Being {	140 Miles in Length.
Between {	17 and 18	{ N. Lat. }		
				60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] I T lies in the *American Sea*, about 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 West of *Hispaniola*.

Rivers.] There are near 100 small Rivers in the Island, but none navigable; precipitating themselves from the Mountains North or South, and falling into the Sea after a short Course.

Their Well-Water, near the Sea, is brackish and unwholesome.

Bays and Capes.] 1. The Port of Point *Marant*, at the East End of the Island. 2. The Harbour of *Port Royal*. 3. The Port of *Old Harbour*.

Harbour. 4. The Harbour and Point of Cape Negril. 5. *Blowfield Bay.* 6. *Port Pedro*; and, 7. *Black Point*; all on the South Side of the Island; and there are some others on the North.

Winds.] The Wind blows off the Island every Way in the Night, and on the Island in the Day-time, except in *December, January, and February*, when the North Wind blows furiously, and checks the Growth of the Canes, and all other Vegetables on the North-side of the Island, but the Mountains cover the South-side from them.

The South Wind brings the most Rain; no Rains are lasting on the South-side of the Island, which come from the Land.

Seasons.] Frost and Snow are never seen here, but sometimes large Hail. The chief rainy Seasons are in *May and October*, when it rains violently Night and Day for a Fortnight.

Face of the Island.] There is a Ridge of Hills runs from East to West through the Island, furrowed by deep Gullies on the North and South-sides, made by the violent Rains, which fall almost every Day on these Mountains, washing down whatever falls in their Way, and making very deep Channels; these Hills consist either of Rock, or strong Clay, and are covered with Wood.

The Vallies or *Savannahs* are exceeding level, and without Stones, fit for Pasture, when cleared of Wood; the most fruitful lying on the South-side of the Island.

They are very green and pleasant after the Rains or Seasons (as they are called) but parched and burnt up in dry Weather.

Parishes.] The Island is divided into 14 Parishes or Precincts; they have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. *St. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*. 2. *Kingston*. 3. *Port Passage*; and, 4. that of *Port-Royal*.

St. Jago de la Vega, or *Spanish Town*, is pleasantly situated in a fine Plain, upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port-Royal*, about seven Miles below; it consists of 800 or 1000 Houses, and was the Capital of the Island, for there the Governor resided, and the General Assembly and Courts of Justice were held.

Kingston is a Port Town, situate on the North-side of the Bay of *Port-Royal*, 10 or 12 Miles South-East of *St. Jago*, and, since the repeated Misfortunes of the Town of *Port-Royal*, is become a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and Seafaring Men, and lately made the Capital of the Island.

Port-Passage is a Sea-Port Town, situated at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, seven Miles South-East of *St. Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greatest Thorough-fare in the Island.

Port-Royal, before it was destroyed by an Earthquake in the Year 1692, was situated in the South-East Part of the Island, at the Extremity of a long Slip or Point of Land, running westerly about 12 Miles from the main Island, having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North, well defended by several Forts and Platforms of Guns; the Harbour is about three Leagues broad in most Places, and so deep that a Ship of 700

Tons

Tons may lay her Side on the Shore, and load and unload at Pleasure ; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land on which the Town stood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a loose Sand, that afforded neither Grass, Stones, fresh Water, Trees, nor any Thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodness and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above 1500 Houses, and was so populous, and so much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houses were as dear rented as in the well traded Streets of London.

It was on the 17th of June 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes destroyed most of the Town ; the Earth opened and swallowed up Abundance of Houses and People ; the Water gushed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps ; but some of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houses, and were afterwards saved by Boats. Several Ships were cast away in the Harbour, and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the sinking Houses, and did not, however, overset, but afforded a Retreat to some Hundreds of People, who saved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelly*, who was in the Town at this Time, says, the Earth opened and shut very quick in some Places, and he saw several People sink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads just above Ground, and was squeezed to Death ; the Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became in a Minute's Time as red and as hot as an Oven ; the Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and at the same Time, dreadful Noises were heard under the Earth ; the principal Streets, which lay next the Key, with large Warehouses, and stately brick Buildings upon them, were all sunk ; Part of the Town, however, was left standing, on a Neck of Land which run into the Sea, at the Extremity whereof stood the Castle, which was shattered, but not demolished.

And at *Savannah*, on the North Side of the Island, above a thousand Acres were sunk, with the Houses and People in them ; the Place appearing for some Time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up, but no Signs of Houses to be seen. At *Yellow*, a great Mountain split, and destroyed several Plantations, with the People on them ; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it formerly lay ; the Houses were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the Island ; and it is computed that 3000 People were killed, with those lost in *Port-Royal*.

The Town, being rebuilt near the Place where the former stood, was a second Time destroyed by Fire, on the 9th of *January* 1702-3 ; every House was consumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts and Magazines were left standing ; whereupon the Government looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to *Kingston*, on the opposite Side of the Harbour, and there the Courts and Offices were ordered to be held, that used to be held at *Port-Royal* ; however, this was found to be so commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People some Time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a second Time.

It was a third Time destroyed by a Storm and Inundation of the Sea, on the 20th of *August*, 1722.

The Sea being raised, by the Violence of the Wind, to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient Bounds, and on a sudden overflowed a large Tract of Land, carrying away, with an irresistible Fury, Men, Houses, Cattle, and every Thing that stood in its Way.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant-ships riding in the Harbour, most of which had taken their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Vessel in the Harbour, besides four Sail of Men of War, and these had all their Masts and Rigging blown away; but the most sensible Proof of the irresistible Force of the Storm, was the vast Quantities of Stones that were thrown over the Town-Wall, of which such a prodigious Number were forced over, that an hundred Negroes were employed six Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea.

Air.] The Air of this Country is rather too hot for *European* Constitutions, and generally unhealthful, especially near the Sea-Coast.

The Harbour of *Port-Royal* may well be looked upon as the Grave of our Marine Officers and Seamen; many thousands have perished there by the Unhealthfulness of the Place, or their own irregular Way of Life. But, according to *Sir Hans Sloane*, both the Water and Air are good at a Distance from the Sea, and the inland Country of *Jamaica* is as healthful as any other.

Produce.] The principal Vegetables and Produce of this Island are, Sugar-Canes, Cacao, of which Chocolate is made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Coco-Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle Pear, Woods for dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod-Pepper, or *Pimenta*, Drugs, such as Guaiacum, *Ghina* Root, Sarsaparilla, Cassia-Fistula, Tamarinds, *Vanilla's*, Gums and Roots, used in Medicines and Surgery.

Here grows the *Mancinell* Tree, which bears a beautiful, but poisonous Apple, and the *Mabogany*, the Timber and Planks of both which are now in great Esteem with us; and they have the like Forest-Trees as are found in the Continent of *America*, in the same Climate.

Animals.] Their Animals also are the same as in the neighbouring Continent.

Traffic.] The Planters and Merchants of *Jamaica* are represented to the Court of *England*, that they lie under very great Discouragements in Point of Trade: And, 1. They complain of the Decrease of their People. 2. That they are of late Years deprived of the most beneficial Branch of their Trade, *viz.* The carrying of Negroes and dry Goods to the *Spanish* Coast. 3. A further Discouragement to their Trade is the Hostilities committed by the *Spaniards*, who seize every Ship they can overcome. 4. That their cutting Log-wood in the Bays of *Camprachy* and *Honduras* is likewise interrupted, though

though actually Part of His Majesty's Territories. 5. The low Value of their Produce, which they ascribe to the great Improvement the *French* make in their Sugar Colonies, who are enabled to undersell them by the Lowness of their Duties. 6. The Trade carried on from *Ireland* and the Northern Colonies, to the *French* and *Dutch* Islands and Colonies where they pay no Duties, and are supplied with Goods at an easier Rate. The Northern Colonies, who import great Quantities of Provisions and Goods to *Jamaica*, and the other Sugar Islands, insist upon being paid in Bullion, which they carry to *Hispaniola*, and other *French* Islands, and there purchase Sugar, Rum, and Tobacco, with the Treasures they receive at *Jamaica*, &c. 7. They observe, that the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, which was heretofore one of the principal Commodities of that Island, is now lost by the heavy Duties that were laid upon it; and probably their Sugar, Rum, Ginger, &c. must have the same Fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now began to plant Coffee, they hoped for a Bounty to encourage that Plantation, on their sending it to *England*; at least that there might be no Duties laid upon it.

Since which Representation, there has been an Act passed for laying high Duties upon all Commodities carried from the *French* and *Dutch* Settlements to the Northern Colonies; but this has not been found sufficient to prevent that Practice, which has occasioned the Sugar Colonies to apply themselves to the Parliament again for a Redress of this Grievance; but the Consideration thereof was put off.

Food.] The Meat of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica* is generally such as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork, and Fish, Flour and Pease, salted Flesh and Fish sent from the *British* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Masters feed, but, according to *Sir Hans Sloane*, they are obliged to furnish their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of Salt Beef, Pork, or Fish, every Week, besides *Cassavi* Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

There are in the *Savannahs* great Plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, tho' it be salted, and fresh Beef is ready to corrupt in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning, therefore, just before Day, and by Seven o'Clock the Markets for fresh Meat are over.

Turtle or Tortoises are of several Sorts; those of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conches or Shell-fish, and are very good Victuals; these are eaten by Abundance of People, especially of the poorer Sort of the Island.

The Manate, or Sea-Cow, is taken in this Island very often in calm Bays, by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating.

Besides these ordinary Provisions, the *Racoon*, a small Quadruped, is eaten; *Rats* are likewise sold by the Dozen, and when they have been bred amongst the Sugar-Canes, are thought, by some discerning People, very delicious Victuals, Snakes, or Serpents, and Cossis, a Sort of Worms, are eaten by the *Indians* and *Negros*.

Liquors.] The most common Drink is Water, and reckoned the most wholesome by many, amongst whom I am one, (says Sir Hans Sloane) and he seems to recommend the drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot Place, or exposed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines must be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn sour in a short Time. Cyder, Beer, and Ale, are also brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Government.] This and all other Governments in the *British American Islands* are Royal Governments. The King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Representatives are chosen by the Freemen; and these Assemblies make Laws, but they must be confirmed by the Court of *England*.

Forces.] Besides the Militia, Colonel *Trelawney's* Regiment is stationed here; and they think themselves capable of defending the Island against a Descent by the *French*, or any other Enemy, in Case of a War; and they have usually a strong Squadron of *British* Men of War stationed at *Port Royal* in Time of War.

Revenue.] The principal Part of the Revenue, accruing to the Crown of Great Britain from *Jamaica*, is the Duty arising from Sugar, Rum, and Molasses, imported from thence, which is very considerable.

Persons and Habits.] The Inhabitants are either *English*, or of *English* Extraction born in the Island; *Indians*, *Negroes*, *Mulatto's*, or *Mestizes*, or the Descendants of them. The *English*, and those of *English* Extraction, may be 30,000; the *Indians* are but few, most of the Natives having been destroyed by the *Spaniards*. The *Negroes* on the Island are about one hundred thousand.

The *English* here follow the Fashions of their Mother-Country in their Habits, making no Allowance for their Difference of Climate, which Sir Hans Sloane reproves them for. As to their Slaves, they work naked, except a Piece of Linnen-Cloth about their Loins; but they have a little Canvas Jacket and Breecches given them by their Masters annually at *Christmas*, to wear on Holydays.

Religion.] The Religion of the Church of *England* is also the established Religion in all the *British* Islands; but there are no Bishops; the Bishop of *London's* Commissary is the principal Ecclesiastick in these Islands.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

JAMAIICA was discovered by Columbus for the *Spaniards*, in his second Voyage to America, Anno 1493.

In the Year 1596, Sir Anthony Shirley, with a single Man of War, made a Descent on this Island, and took their Capital Town St. Jago

de la Vega, (now *Spanish Town*) consisting of about 2000 Houses, and plundered it. It was taken and plundered again by Colonel *Jackson*, who landed 500 Men here about the Year 1638, and the *Spaniards* were compelled to raise him a very considerable Sum to ransom it from burning.

In the Year 1656, Admiral *Pope* and *Venable* were commanded by *Cromwell* to invade *Hispaniola*; and, not succeeding there, made a Descent on *Jamaica*, and reduced the whole Island; which Conquest was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by a subsequent Treaty: But many of the *Spanish* Negroes retiring to the Mountains, maintained their Ground there; and being joined by several other Fugitives from the *English* Plantations since, became very formidable; nor could they be subdued, tho' some Veteran Troops were sent over to the Assistance of the Planters: But Governor *Trelawney* entering into a Treaty with them, it was agreed they should remain an independent State, and be governed by their own Magistrates, on Condition they should harbour no more Fugitives. They live now in a very friendly Manner with the *English*, and, in Case of an Invasion, it is presumed would contribute greatly to the Defence of the Island.

It were to be wished also, that the *English* would forbear to treat their Negroes with that Cruelty they have formerly done, which, no Doubt, occasioned many of them to desert; for tho' Torture be abolished in *England*, it was exercised upon the Negroes here with the greatest Barbarity: They were almost whipped to Death, without any Trial, by the arbitrary Commands of a private Planter, for the smallest Offences; and for greater Crimes were fastened to the Ground, and burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments. The Crime, perhaps, was no other than an Attempt to regain that Freedom they had been injuriously deprived of, which would be looked upon as an heroic Action in a *Christian* Slave, taken Captive by the *Turks*.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] *Newfoundland* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 55 and 60 Degrees of West Longitude; separated from *New Britain* by the Straits of *Bellisle*, and from *Canada* by the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, being 350 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year; but has several commodious Harbours, and the greatest Cod-fishery in the World upon its Coast. The chief Towns are, *Placentia*, *Bonaville*, and *St. John's*.

Several hundred Ships are loaded with Fish upon these Banks every Year, and carried to *Europe*. The whole Island was yielded to *Britain* by the *French*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713.

There do not above a thousand Families remain here in Winter; the first Settlements were made here by the *English*, *Ann* 1610; but the *French* were permitted to settle here in the Reign of King *Charles II.* The *French* were obliged to quit the Island by the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Ann* 1713. only they were left at Liberty to dry their Nets on the Northern Shores of the Island.

BARBADOES. The Island of *Barbados* is situate in the Atlantic Ocean, in 59 Degrees of West Longitude, and 13 Degrees of North Latitude; being the most Easterly of all the *Caribbee* Islands; 90 Miles South-East of *Martinico*, and 70 Miles East of *St. Vincent*; 25 Miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level Country, with some small Hills, and but little Wood, Corn, or Grass.

It produces Sugar, Rum, Molasses, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Pine-Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Oranges, Citrons, and other Tropical Fruits.

The best Citron-water is brought from hence.

The chief Town is *Bridge-Town*, on the South-West Coast of the Island.

A College is erected here with a Revenue for Professors in the several Sciences: Colonel *Codrington* was the principal Benefactor.

The Number of white Inhabitants are computed to be 10,000, and of their Negroe Slaves 100,000.

They receive their Corn, Flour, Cattle, Flesh, and salted Fish, from *Pennsylvania*, and other *British* Northern Colonies, or from *Ireland*; and their Furniture and Cloathing from *Old England*.

They have sometimes Hurricanes in Autumn, but not so often as in the neighbouring Islands.

At all other Times they have the constant Trade-Winds from the Eastward.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Island was first referred to by the *English* in the Reign of King *James I.* but *James Earl of Carlisle* obtained the first Grant of it, *Ann* 1625 in the first Year of King *Charles I.* who parcelled it out to several Adventurers that transported themselves thither. They found no Inhabitants, but a good Breed of Hogs, which are supposed to have been left here by the *Spaniards* or *Portuguese* in their Voyages to the Continent of *America*.

The Adventurers applied themselves at first to the planting of *Tobacco*, which not thriving as they expected, they planted Cotton and Indigo, which yielded a considerable Profit; but they made little Sugar till 1647, when Colonel *Medford*, Colonel *Drax*, and Colonel *Walrend*, and other Cavaliers, living uneasy under the Usurpation, converted their Estates into Money, and transported themselves to *Barbados*, where they erected Sugar-Works, and acquired very great Estates; and in the Year 1650, the white Inhabitants of the Island were increased to 30,000, and upwards, with twice that Number of Negroes, who exercised their Masters with perpetual Conspiracies in order to recover their Liberties; but not succeeding, were severely punished.

King *Charles II.* purchased the Property of this Island of the Proprietors in the Year 1661, ever since which *Barbados* has been a Royal Government, and the Colony granted a Duty of 4 and a half *per Cent.* on their Sugars, for maintaining the Fortes and Fortifications in the Island, which amounts to 10,000*l.* *per Ann.* tho' it is not always applied

applied to the Purpose it was designed, and proven an insupportable Burthen on the Planters, no other Island having so high a Duty laid on their Sugars. *De Ruyter*, the Dutch Admiral, unexpectantly attempted to surprize this Island in 1664, in a Time of Peace, but was bravely repulsed.

The Inhabitants suffered much by a Hurricane that happened in 1674, many of their Windmills for grinding Canes, as well as Dwelling-houses, being blown down. A Kind of Plague also visited them in 1691, and carried off Multitudes of white People; a Loss which they have not yet recovered to this Day: But the Plague of rapacious Governors has done more Mischief than all the Calamities already enumerated.

St. CHRISTOPHER'S.] The Island of *St. Christopher's* is situate in 62 Degrees West Longitude, and 17 North Latitude; first discovered by *Columbus*. It is 20 Miles long, and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greatest Quantity of Sugar, next to *Jamaica* and *Barbados*, and some Years it produces full as much as *Barbados*. It produces also Cotton, Ginger, and the Tropical Fruits.

A Mountain runs through the Middle of it, from whence there issue several Rivulets. The *French* were possessed of the South-side of the Island till the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, when they yielded it to *Great-Britain*.

Christopher Columbus, in the Service of *Spain*, discovered this Island in 1493, and gave it his Christian Name. The *Spaniards* deserting it, the *English* and *French* arrived here in 1625, and divided it between them.

ANTEGO.] The Island of *Antego* is situate in 61 Degrees West Long. and 17 Deg. North Lat. 60 Miles East of *St. Christopher's*; it is of a circular Form, almost 20 Miles over either Way, and has a great many good Harbours: The Governor of the *Caribbee* Islands usually resides at *St. John's* the chief Town.

The Produce is chiefly Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, Pine Apples, Plantain, and other Tropical Fruits. They have no other Water but the Rains which fall in the Spring and Autumn; this they reserve in Cisterns, and if the Rains fail, they are in great Distress, being forced to fetch their fresh Water from the neighbouring Islands. Some Springs of fresh Water have been lately found here.

NEVIS.] *Nevis* is a little Sugar Island on the East of *St. Christopher's*, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel. The *English* sent the first Colony to *Nevis*, Anno 1628. An Earthquake happened here in 1690, and almost destroyed their chief Town.

DOMINICA.] *Dominica* is a small Island, in 15 Degrees North Lat. 30 Miles North of *Martinico*, but very little cultivated.

This was agreed to be a neutral Island at the last Treaty of *Am-
sterdam*, though this, as well as the other three, viz. *St. Lucia*,
St. Vincent, and *Tobago*, were, in Reality, deemed Part of the Terri-
tories of *Great-Britain* before this Treaty, as appears by a Com-
mission

million given by the late King George to the late Duke of Montague, to send Colonies to the Island of St. Lucia in the Year 1722.

BARBUDA.] Barbuda is situate in 18 Deg. North Lat. The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the Breeding of Cattle, and raising Provisions, with which they supply the neighbouring Islands.

This Island is the Property of the Codrington Family, who have a great Number of Negroes here, and in the Island of Barbados. It was their Ancestor, Colonel *Christopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain-General of Barbados, who, dying *June 1710*, gave two Plantations in Barbados, and Part of this Island of Barbuda, valued at 2000 *l. per Annum*, to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, for the Instruction of the Negroes in Barbados, and the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands, in the Christian Religion, and for erecting and endowing the College above-mentioned in Barbados.

ANGUILLA.] Anguilla is situate in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, 60 Miles North-West of St. Christopher's; being about 30 Miles long, and 10 broad.

The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to Feeding of Cattle, Planting of Indian Corn, and other Parts of Husbandry.

MONTSERRAT.] Montserrat is situate 30 Miles South-West of Antigua, and affords its Proportion of Sugar.

TOBAGO.] Tobago is situate 11 Deg. odd Min. North Latitude, 120 Miles South of Barbados; a fruitful Soil, capable of producing whatever the Sugar Islands produce. King *Charles II.* granted it to the Duke of Courland, by whose Authority a Colony of *English*, and another of *Dutch*, were settled here; but their Plantations were so harassed and disturbed by the *Caribbees* of the neighbouring Continent, that they left the Island, the *English* of Barbados only visiting it sometimes to cut Wood here.

It was esteemed, however, Part of the Territories of Great-Britain, till denominated a neutral Island by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno 1748*. The *French* had no Colour to claim it.

St. VINCENT.] St. Vincent is situate 60 Miles and upwards, West of Barbados, and is 20 Miles long, and almost as many broad.

St. LUCIA.] St. Lucia is near 80 Miles North-West of Barbados; the Soil of these two last Islands is as good as that of any of the *Caribbees*, and has the Advantage of good Wood. The late Duke of Montague was at the Charge of 40,000 *l.* to plant these Islands, about the Year 1722; but his People were driven from thence by the *French* of Martinica, which the Court of England did not seem to resent or complain of to the *French* Court.

LUCAYA or BAHAMA ISLANDS,

SITUATE between 73 and 81 Degrees West Lon. and 21 and 27 Degrees North Lat. are very numerous, and 12 of them pretty large. These were the first Lands discovered in America, by *Columbus*, *Anno 1492*.

Providence

Pro
fortifi
25.
other
of the

B
T
Ailan
nutes
a Clo
tainin
No
mate,
Poult
in the
were
their
as Pr
Th
a han
forme
Amer
thithe

DI

FR

Between

Between

Boun

and A

Sci

FRENCH AMERICA 633

Providence Island.] The Island of *Providence* is now planted and fortified by *Great-Britain*, being situate in West Lon. 78. North Lat. 25. and is 200 Miles East of the Continent of *Florida*. None of the other Islands are inhabited, but the *English* have Plantations on some of them.

BERMUDA, or the SUMMER Islands.

THESE Islands were so called from Sir *George Somers*, who lost his Ship on their Rocks, Anno 1609. They are situate in the Atlantic Ocean, W. Lon. 65 Degrees, N. Lat. 32 Degrees 20 Minutes, 700 or 800 Miles East of *Charles Town* in *South Carolina*; being a Cluster of small Islands, in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing 20,000 Acres walled round with Rocks.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or more temperate Climate, or is more remarkable for Health, and Plenty of Flesh, Fish, Poultry, Fruits, Herbs, and Roots. The chief Town is *St. George*, in the North-West Part of the Island, containing 1000 Houses. Here were fine Groves of Cedar, with which they built their Houses, and their swift-sailing Sloops, which they sell to the Sugar Islands, as well as Provisions.

There are three Clergymen in the Island, well provided for with a handsome Revenue; and Dr. *Berkley*, late Bishop of *Chyres*, was formerly about erecting a College here, for the Education of the *American Indians*; but the Design miscarried. No Convicts are sent thither.

FRENCH AMERICA.

- Divisions. {
1. *Canada* in Part, or *New France*.
 2. *Florida* in Part, or *Louisiana*.
 3. *Caen*, or *Equinoctial France*, Part of *Caribbianna*.
 4. The *French Islands*.

FRENCH CANADA, or New France, according to the *French Maps*.

Situation and Extent.

Between {	70 and 105	{ W. Lon	} Being {	1800 Miles in Length.
Between {	39 and 58	{ N. Lat.	} Being {	1260 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *New Britain* and *British Canada*, on the North; by *New Scotland*, *New England*, and *New York*, on the East; and by unknown Lands on the West.
See *British America*, p. 586.

LOUISIANA,

636 FRENCH AMERICA.

LOUISIANA, claimed by the *French*, a Part of *Florida*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 82 and 105	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	1400 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 25 and 40	{ N. Lat.		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the River and Lake of *Illinois*, on the North; by *Carolina*, on the East; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, on the South; and by *New Mexico*, on the West.

See *Florida*, p. 555.

CAEN, or EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 50 and 55	{ W. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
Between	{ Equator and 5	{ N. Lat.		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Surinam*, on the North; by the *Atlantic Ocean*, East; by *Amazonia*, South; and, by *Guiana*, West. The chief Town is *Caen*, W. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 5.

See *Terra-firma*, p. 557, of which this was deemed a Part. The Produce and other Articles the same.

The FRENCH CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

1. **ST. Martin.** 2. *St. Bartholomew.* 3. *Desfenda.* 4. *Guadalupe.*
5. *Marigalante.* 6. *Martinico.* 7. *Granada.* 8. Part of *Hispaniola*; and, 9. *St. Croix.*

1. **ST. MARTIN'S.**] *St. Martin's*, an Island of no great Consequence belonging to the *French*, situate a little to the North-West of *St. Bartholomew's*.

2. **ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S.**] *St. Bartholomew's* is a small Island about ten Leagues North of *St. Christopher's*, taken by the *English*

FRENCH AMERICA 637

English under the Command of Sir Timothy Tbornhill, in the Year 1669, but restored to the *French* at the Peace of *Ryswick*.

3. *DESEADA*.] *Desada*, or *Diftrada*, the *Desirable Island*, so called by *Columbus*, because it was the first Land he discovered in his second Voyage to *America*, *Ann* 1493; it is situate about ten Leagues North-East of *Guadalupe*.

4. *GUADALUPE*.] *Guadalupe*, so called by *Columbus*, from its Hills resembling those of that Name in *Spain*, is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, and 61 Degrees Western Longitude, about 30 Leagues North of *Martinique*, and almost as much South of *Angu*; it is said to be the largest of all the *Caribbean Islands*, being 22 Leagues in Length, and half as much in Breadth at each End; but almost cut in two by a deep Gulph, or Bay, on each Side, so that the Ends are joined together by a very narrow Isthmus. This, like *Martinique*, abounds in Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, &c. and is in a very flourishing Condition; and, agreeable to the Consequence it is of to the *French*, they have taken Care to fortify it with several regular Forts and Redoubts, which were in so good a Condition when the *English* Admiral *Bombou* made a Descent here with a considerable Body of Land Forces, *Ann* 1702, that he did not think fit to attack them, tho' he destroyed a great many of their Plantations and open Villages.

The *French* began to send Colonies to this Island about the Year 1632.

5. *MARIGALANTE*.] *Marigalante* is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, a little to the South-East of *Guadalupe*, and is about five Leagues in Length, and four in Breadth; it was discovered by *Columbus* in his second Voyage to *America*, *Ann* 1493, and named by him *Marigalante*, or the *Gallant Mary*, after the Name of his Ship. The *French* began to send Colonies thither about the Year 1647, and having expelled the Natives after several Years Wars, the *French* remained in a peaceable Possession of the Island, the Produce whereof is the same with the rest of the *Caribbees*.

6. *MARTINICO*.] *Martinique* is situate between 14 and 15 Degrees of North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Western Longitude, lying about 40 Leagues North-West of *Barbados*; it is 20 Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The inland Part of it is hilly, and at a Distance appears like three distinct Mountains, being exceedingly well watered by numerous Rivulets which fall from the Hills; and there are several commodious Bays and Harbours on the Coast, some of them so well fortified, that they bid Defiance to the *English*, when they made a Descent here with several thousand Men, in the Reign of *Queen Ann*.

7. *GRANADA*.] *Granada* is situate in 12 Degrees North Latitude, about 30 Leagues South-West of *Barbados*, and about the same

Some Distance North of *Caribbiana*, or *New Andalusia*. This Island is 25 Leagues in Circumference, and has several good Bays and Harbours, some of which are fortified. It is esteemed a fruitful Soil, and well watered, producing Sugar, and such other Plants as are found in the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands. There are Abundance of very small Islands that lie at the North End of *Granada*, which are called the *Granadilla's*.

8. *HISPANIOLA*.] *Hispantola* has been already described amongst the *Spanish* Islands.

9. *St. CROIX*.] *St. Croix*, or *Santa Cruz*, another small Island situate in 17 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, about 20 Leagues West of *St. Christopher's*, and has been contended for by the *English*, *Dutch*, *Spaniards*, and *French*; but is now in the peaceable Possession of the *French West-India* Company.

DUTCH AMERICA.

1. *Surinam on the Continent.*
2. *The Dutch Islands.*

Surinam, Part of Caribbiana.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 55 and 60 }	{ W. Lon.	} Being { 300 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 5 and 7 }	{ N. Lat.	

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and East; by *Cow*, and other Parts of *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*, on the South and West. The chief Town is *Surinam*, W. Lon. 56. N. Lat. 6.

See *Terra-firma*, p. 557. of which this is a Part, for a Description of the Natives, Produce, &c.

The DUTCH ISLANDS are,

1. *Curaçoa*. 2. *Bonaire*. 3. *Aruba*, near the Coast of *Terra-firma*.
4. *Eustatia*; and, 5. *Saba*, among the *Caribbee* Islands.

1. *Curaçoa*.] Nine or ten Leagues from the Continent of *Terra-firma* lies the Island of *Curaçoa*, or *Curissao*, the most Northerly Point

Point of it, in 12 Deg. 40 Minutes North Latitude: There is a good Harbour on the South-East Part of the Island, where the *Dutch* have a considerable Town, defended by a strong Fort; the Country is level, and seeds Abundance of Cattle; they have also some Sugar-Plantations, and small Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but this Island is not so much esteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for Trade with the *Spanish West-Indies*. Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from *Caribagena* and *Porto Bello*, the *Spaniards* purchasing 1000 or 1500 Negroes at a Time of them, besides great Quantities of *European* Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the *English*: However, the *Dutch* have still a very extensive Trade in the *Spanish West-Indies*, sending Ships of good Force from *Holland*, freighted with *European* Goods, to this Coast, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the *Spanish* Governors prohibit this smuggling Trade never so severely, the *Spaniards* stand so much in need of *European* Commodities, that they run any Hazards to deal with the *Dutch*; and as it is their common Interest to connive at this Kind of Traffick, the People cannot be very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.

2, 3. The *Dutch* Islands of *Bonaire* and *Aruba* are considerable chiefly for their Situation near the Coast of *Terra firma*, which gives the Inhabitants an Opportunity of carrying on a clandestine Trade with the *Spanish* Settlements in *Terra-firma*.

4, 5. The *Dutch* Islands of *Saba* and *Eustatia* produce Sugar, &c. as the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands do.

DANISH AMERICA

CONSISTS only of the Island of *St. Thomas*, one of the *Caribbees*, producing Sugar, &c.

Parts of America still possessed by the Indians.

1. THE Countries North-West of *Mexico*. 2. The Country of the *Amazons*, and the greatest Part of *Caribbianna* or *Guiana*; and, lastly, the South Part of *South America*, viz. *Patagonia* and *Terra del Fuego*. These are generally barren desert Countries, which no *Europeans* have thought it worth their while to plant.

Amazonia extends from *Peru* to *Brazil*, lying upon or near the Equator, having *Terra-firma* on the North, and *La Plata* on the South.

[*Caribbianna Limiti.*] *Guiana* or *Caribbianna* is bounded by the Northern or *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and East; by the Country of

640 *Parts of America still possessed by the Indians.*

of the *Amazon*, on the South; and by the Provinces of *Grenada* and *San Andelucia*, on the West. It extends from the Equator to the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 40 and 63 Degrees of Western Longitude, extending 1200 Miles and upwards along the *Atlantic Ocean*, viz. from the Mouth of the River *Orenoque* to the Mouth of the River *Amazon*; some divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea-Coast *Caribbiana*, and the Inland Country *Gutina*.

[*European Colonies there.*] Several European Powers, as has been observed, have Settlements on or near the Sea Coasts of this Country, particularly the *Spaniards*, the *French*, and *Dutch*: but the Natives are yet possessed of much the greatest Part of the Inland Country.

[*Rivers.*] There are Abundance of considerable Rivers, (besides those of *Orenoque* and the River *Amazon*) and these having their Sources in the Mountains, on the South-West, generally run towards the North-East, and fall into the *Atlantic Ocean*.

[*Air and Face of the Country.*] The Sea-Coast of this Country is low, and subject to Inundations in the rainy Season; the Air is excessive hot and unhealthful, especially in such Parts of the Country as are not cleared of the Woods.

The *English* had formerly several Settlements on the Coast of *Sarkina*, which were yielded to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*, in the Year 1667; and the *Dutch* and *French* have still a great many Forts and Settlements here.

[*Produce.*] There is a good Extent of Country near the Mouths of the *Rivers*, which furnish them with Sugar, Tobacco, Corn, Wax, Skins; or Peltry, Dying Woods, and several other considerable Articles, but I don't find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our first Adventurers expected.



THE INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	Latitude.
A			E. M. D. M.		
A Berdeen, Marr,	Scotland,	Europe	1-45 W.	75-18 N.	
Abbeville, Picardy,	France,	Europe	1-00 E.	50-00 N.	
Abo, Finland,	Sweden,	Europe	21-30 E.	60-30 N.	
Achin, Sumatra,	Island,	Asia	93-30 E.	5-30 N.	
Adrianople, Rumania,	Turkey,	Europe	26-30 E.	42-00 N.	
Agincourt, Artois,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-00 E.	50-35 N.	
Agra, Agra,	East-India,	Asia	79-00 E.	26-20 N.	
Aux-la-Cha- Juliers,	Germany,	Europe	5-50 E.	50-45 N.	
pelle,					
Aix, Provence,	France,	Europe	5-25 E.	43-30 N.	
Albany, New York,	North	Amer.	74-00 W.	43-00 N.	
Aleppo, Syria,	Turkey	Asia	37-40 E.	36-30 N.	
Alexandria, Lower Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31-15 E.	30-40 N.	
ALGIERS, Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	3-20 E.	36-40 N.	
Almanza, Castile,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 W.	39-00 N.	
Altena, Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	53-51 N.	
Amboyna, Amboyna Ise,	East-India,	Asia	126-00 E.	3-40 S.	
Amiens, Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-30 E.	49-50 N.	
AMSTERDAM, Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	52-30 N.	
Ancona, Ancona,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43-20 N.	
Andrews, St. Fife,	Scotland,	Europe	2-25 W.	56-20 N.	
Angiers, Anjou,	France,	Europe	0-30 W.	47-30 N.	
Annapolis, Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	64-00 W.	45-00 N.	
Anspach, Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	10-26 E.	49-22 N.	
Antwerp, Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-15 E.	51-15 N.	
Antibes, Provence,	France,	Europe	7-00 E.	44-00 N.	
Antioch, Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	37-40 E.	36-00 N.	
Archangel, Dwina,	Russia,	Europe	40-12 E.	64-30 N.	
Arica, Peru,	South	Amer.	70-00 W.	18-20 S.	
Arles, Provence,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	43-42 N.	

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Amheim,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-50 E.	52-00 N.
Arras,	Artois,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-05 E.	50-20 N.
Alschaffen- burg,	Mentz,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	50-15 N.
Astracan,	Astracan,	Russia,	Asia	52-00 E.	47-00 N.
Athens,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	24-15 E.	38-00 N.
Athlone,	Meath,	Ireland,	Europe	8-05 W.	53-20 N.
Ava,	Ava,	East-India,	Asia	95-00 E.	20-00 N.
Augustin,	Florida,	North Amer.	81-00 W.	30-00 N.	
Avignon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-40 E.	43-50 N.
Augsbuurg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-20 N.
Axim,	Gold Coast,	Guinea,	Africa	4-00 W.	5-00 N.
Asoph,	Tartary,	Russia,	Europe	44-00 E.	47-15 N.
B					
Baccafer Cim,	Tartary,	Europe	35-00 E.	45-15 N.	
Badajon, Estremadura,	Spain,	Europe	7-20 W.	38-45 N.	
Baden,	Baden,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-15 E.	47-35 N.
Baden,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	47-40 N.
Bagdat,	Byrack Arabic	Turkey,	Asia	43-00 E.	33-20 N.
Baldivia,	Chili,	South Amer.	80-00 W.	40-00 S.	
Ballifore,	Bengal,	East-India,	Asia	85-15 E.	21-30 N.
Bamberg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	10-50 E.	50-15 N.
Barcelona,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	2-00 E.	41-20 N.
Barleduc,	Lorraine,	Germany,	Europe	5-15 E.	48-40 N.
Basl,	Basl,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-40 E.	47-40 N.
Basla,	Corfica,	Island,	Europe	9-40 E.	42-20 N.
BATAVIA,	Java Isle,	East-India,	Asia	106-00 E.	6-00 S.
Bayonne,	Gaskony,	France,	Europe	1-20 W.	43-30 N.
Belfast,	Antrim,	Ireland,	Europe	6-15 W.	54-38 N.
Belgrade,	Servia,	Turkey,	Europe	21-20 E.	45-00 N.
Belvidere,	Morca,	Turkey,	Europe	22-00 E.	37-00 N.
Beneoolen,	Sumatra,	Island,	Asia	101-00 E.	4-00 S.
Bender,	Bessarabia,	Tartary,	Europe	29-00 E.	46-40 N.
Benevento,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-30 E.	41-15 N.
Benin,	Benin,	Guinea,	Africa	5-00 E.	7-30 N.
Bergen,	Bergen,	Norway,	Europe	6-00 E.	60-00 N.
BRALIN,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	14-50 E.	52-39 N.
Bern,	Bern,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	47-00 N.
Berwick,	Berwick,	Eng. Borders,	Europe	1-40 W.	55-40 N.
Bethlehem,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	36-00 E.	31-30 N.
Bilboa,	Biskay,	Spain,	Europe	3-00 W.	33-30 N.
Bisonto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	17-40 E.	41-20 N.
Blenheim,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	10-25 E.	48-40 N.
Bollsedur,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-20 E.	51-45 N.
Bologna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	11-40 E.	44-05 N.

Towns.

I N D E X

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Bologne,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	1-30 E.	50-40 N.
Bombay,	Bombay Isle,	East-India,	Asia	72-00 E.	18-30 N.
Bonn,	Cologa,	Germany,	Europe	7-50 E.	50-35 N.
Borneo,	Borneo Isle,	East-India,	Asia	111-30 E.	4-30 N.
Boston,	Massachusetts,	N. England,	Amer.	71-00 W.	42-24 N.
Bordeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	0-40 W.	44-50 N.
Bourbon,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	3-46 E.	46-33 N.
Brandenburg,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	52-25 N.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-40 N.
Bremen,	Low. Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	8-30 E.	53-25 N.
Breslaw,	Silesia,	Bohemia,	Europe	17-00 E.	51-15 N.
Brest,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	4-30 W.	48-25 N.
Brihuega,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	3-20 W.	41-00 N.
Bridgtown,	Barbadoes Isle	North	Amer.	59-00 W.	13-00 N.
Brill,	Voorn Isle,	Holland,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-50 N.
Briscac,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-15 E.	48-10 N.
Bristol,	Somerfet,	England,	Europe	2-40 W.	51-30 N.
Bruges,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-05 E.	51-16 N.
Brunswic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-30 E.	52-30 N.
BRUSSELS,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-06 E.	51-00 N.
Buda,	Hungary,	Lower	Europe	19-20 E.	47-40 N.
B U E N O S A Y R E S,	La Plata,	South	Amer.	60-00 W.	36-00 S.
Bursa,	Bithynia,	Turkey,	Asia	29-00 E.	40-30 N.
C					
Cachao,	Tonquin,	East-India,	Asia	105-00 E.	21-30 N.
Cadiz,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6-40 W.	36-30 N.
Cagliari,	Sardinia,	Island,	Europe	9-12 E.	39-00 N.
C A I R O	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	33-00 E.	30-00 N.
G R A N D,					
Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	51-00 N.
Calecut,	Malabar,	East-India,	Asia	75-00 E.	11-20 N.
Cambodia,	Siam,	East-India,	Asia	104-00 E.	12-30 N.
Cambray,	Cambray,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	50-15 N.
Cambridge,	Cambridgesh.	England,	Europe	0-5 E.	52-15 N.
Cambridge	Massachusetts,	N. England,	Amer.	70-4 W.	42-00 N.
New,					
Candia,	Candia,	Island,	Asia	25-00 E.	35-30 N.
Candy,	Ceylone,	Island,	Asia	79-00 E.	8-00 N.
Canso,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	62-00 W.	46-00 N.
Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-15 E.	51-16 N.
CANTON,	Canton,	China,	Asia	112-30 E.	23-25 N.
Cape of Good	Caffraria,	Hottentots,	Africa	16-20 E.	34-30 S.
Hope,					
Cape Coast	Guinea,	Gold Coast,	Africa	00-00	5-00 N.
Castle,					
Cape Horn,	Delfuego Isle,	Patagonia,	S. Am.	80-00 W.	57-30 S.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Capua	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	41-20 N.
Carleicroon,	Bleking,	Sweden,	Europe	15-00 E.	56-20 N.
Carlisle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	2-30 W.	54-45 N.
Carthage,	Murcia,	Spain,	Europe	1-05 W.	37-40 N.
CARTHA- GENA,	Carthage,	Terra-firma,	S. Am.	77-00 W.	11-00 N.
Carthage,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	9-00 E.	36-30 N.
Casal,	Monterrat,	Italy,	Europe	8-35 E.	45-00 N.
Cassel,	Hesse-cassel,	Germany,	Europe	9-20 E.	51-20 N.
Castiglione,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	45-15 N.
Cayenne,	Carribbiana,	South	Amer.	53-00 W.	5-00 N.
Ceuta,	Fez,	Morocco	Africa	6-30 W.	35-50 N.
Chagré,	Daries,	South	Amer.	82-00 W.	9-50 N.
Chamberry,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	5-45 E.	45-40 N.
CHARLES- TOWN,	Carolina,	North	Amer.	79-00 W.	32-30 N.
Civita Vech.	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	12-30 E.	42-00 N.
Cleeve,	Westphalia,	Germany,	Europe	5-36 E.	51-40 N.
Cochin,	Malabar,	East-India,	Asia	75-00 E.	9-30 N.
Cologne,	Cologne,	Germany,	Europe	6-40 E.	50-50 N.
Columbo,	Ceylone,	East-India,	Asia	78-00 E.	7-00 N.
Compostella,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	9-15 W.	43-00 N.
Coni,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-30 E.	44-25 N.
Constance,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-12 E.	47-37 N.
CONSTANTI- NOPL,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	29-15 E.	41-30 N.
COPENHAGE- N,	Zeland,	Denmark,	Europe	13-00 E.	55-40 N.
Corinth,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	23-00 E.	37-30 N.
Cork,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	8-25 W.	51-40 N.
Corunna,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	9-00 W.	43-10 N.
Coustray,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-10 E.	50-48 N.
Cracow,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	19-30 E.	50-00 N.
Cremona,	Cremonese,	Milan,	Europe	10-30 E.	45-00 N.
Cressy,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	50-20 N.
Cusco,	Peru,	South	Amer.	70-00 W.	13-00 S.
D					
Dacca,	Bengal,	East-India,	Asia	89-00 E.	23-30 N.
Damascus,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	37-20 E.	33-15 N.
Dantzick,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	19-00 E.	54-00 N.
Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-5 E.	52-6 N.
DELLY,	Delly,	East-India,	Asia	79-00 E.	28-00 N.
Delos,	Cyclades,	Turkey,	Europe	25-50 E.	37-26 N.
Delphos,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	22-15 E.	38-30 N.
Deusaponts,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	7-15 E.	49-25 N.
Derbent,	Dagistan,	Persia,	Asia	51-00 E.	41-15 N.
Dettingen,	Wetteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8-45 E.	50-8 N.
					Town.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	
Dieppe,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1-15 E.	49-55 N.
DOMINGO, St.	Hispaniola,	Island,	Amer.	70-00 W.	18-20 N.
Dort,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-47 N.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-25 E.	51-10 N.
Doway,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-25 N.
DRESDEN,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	13-36 E.	51-00 N.
Drogheda,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30 W.	53-45 N.
Drontheim,	Drontheim,	Norway,	Europe	10-30 E.	64-00 N.
DUBLIN,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25 W.	53-16 N.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-20 E.	51-00 N.
Durazzo,	Albania,	Turkey,	Europe	20-10 E.	41-37 N.
Duffeldorp,	Berg,	Germany,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-15 N.

E

E Ckeren,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-14 E.	51-23 N.
Edghill,	Warwickshire	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52-9 N.
EDINBURGH,	Lothian,	Scotland,	Europe	3-00 W.	56-00 N.
Egra,	Bohemia Pro.	Bohemia,	Europe	12-22 E.	50-10 N.
Elbing,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	20-00 E.	54-15 N.
Embsden,	Embsden,	Germany,	Europe	6-45 E.	53-40 N.
Ephesus,	Ionis,	Natolia,	Asia	27-40 E.	37-9 N.
Erzerum,	Turkomania,	Turkey,	Asia	41-00 E.	40-00 N.
Erfurt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11-06 E.	51-00 N.
Esseck,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	20-08 E.	46-00 N.
Escorial,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-05 W.	40-40 N.
Exeter,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	3-40 W.	50-44 N.

F

F Alkirk,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-48 W.	56-00 N.
Fz, St.	New	Mexico,	Amer.	109-00 W.	36-00 N.
Ferrara,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	12-05 E.	44-50 N.
Ferrol,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	8-40 W.	43-30 N.
Fez,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-00 W.	33-30 N.
Final,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-30 N.
Flerus,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	50-33 N.
FLORENCE,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	43-30 N.
Flushing,	Zealand,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-25 E.	51-30 N.
Fontenoy,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-20 E.	50-39 N.
Fontarabia,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	1-35 W.	43-30 N.
Frankfort,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	50-10 N.
Frankfort,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	52-22 N.
Frankendal,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-15 E.	49-30 N.
Frederica,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-30 W.	31-00 N.
Friburg,	Friburg,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-55 E.	46-50 N.
Friburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	48-13 N.
Frontinasc,	Canada,	North	Amer.	77-00 W.	43-20 N.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	IDM.
Furnes,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-25 E.	51-10 N.
Furstenburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-50 N.

G	Allipoli, Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	28-00 E.	40-45 N.
	Gelders, Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-00 E.	51-35 N.
GENEVA,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	6-00 E.	46-20 N.
GENOA,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-30 E.	44-30 N.
Ghent,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-36 E.	51-00 N.
Gibraltar,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6-00 W.	36-00 N.
Gironc,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	2-35 E.	42-00 N.
Glasgow,	Clyddale,	Scotland,	Europe	4-08 W.	55-50 N.
Gnesna,	Great Poland,	Poland,	Europe	18-00 E.	53-00 N.
Goa,	Malabar,	East-India,	Asia	73-20 E.	15-20 N.
Gambron,	Farfistan,	Persia,	Asia	55-30 E.	27-30 N.
Gottenburg,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	11-30 E.	58-00 N.
Granada,	Granada,	Spain,	Europe	3-40 W.	37-15 N.
Grenoble,	Dauphine,	France,	Europe	5-28 E.	45-12 N.
Grodno,	Lithuania,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	53-40 N.
Groningen,	Groningen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-40 E.	53-20 N.

H	Agus, Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-10 N.
	Haerlem, Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-10 E.	52-20 N.
Halifax,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	64-00 W.	45-00 N.
Hamburgh,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	9-40 E.	54-00 N.
HANOVER,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	9-35 E.	52-32 N.
Hanau,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8-45 E.	50-12 N.
Havanna,	Cuba,	Island,	Amer.	84-00 W.	23-06 N.
Heidelberg,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-40 E.	49-20 N.
Helena, St.	Helens,	Island,	Africa	6-30 W.	16-00 S.
Hermanstadt,		Transylvania,	Europe	24-00 E.	46-32 N.
Hildesheim,	Hildesheim,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	52-17 N.
Hoenzolern,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-50 E.	48-20 N.

I					
Jago, St.	Jamaica,	Island,	Amer.	76-30 W.	18-20 N.
Jago, St.	Cuba,	Island,	Amer.	76-30 W.	20-00 N.
Jago, St.	Chili,	South	Amer.	77-00 W.	34-00 S.
JAMES TOWN,	James County	Virginia,	Amer.	76-00 W.	27-30 N.
JERUSALEM,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	36-00 E.	32-00 N.
Ingolstadt,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-30 E.	48-45 N.
Inspruc,	Austria,	Germany,	Europe	11-26 E.	47-12 N.
ISPAHAN,	Iracajem,	Persia,	Asia	50-00 E.	32-30 N.
Juliers,	Westphalia,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	50-55 N.

Towns,

I N D E X

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	Latitude.
K					
Aminiec,	Podolia,	Poland,	Europe	26-30 E.	48-00 N.
Kassa,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	37-00 E.	44-55 N.
Kexholm,	Kexholm,	Russia,	Europe	30-00 E.	61-30 N.
Kingston,	Jamaica,	American Isle,	—	77-00 W.	17-30 N.
Kiof,	Ukrain,	Russia,	Europe	30-30 E.	51-00 N.
Kingfale,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	8-20 W.	51-32 N.
Koningburg,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	21-00 E.	54-40 N.
Koningseck,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-23 E.	47-50 N.
L					
Landau,	Alsace,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	49-12 N.
Leghorn,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	43-30 N.
Leipfic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-40 E.	51-20 N.
Lemburg,	Red Russia,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	49-00 N.
Leopoldstadt,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	18-06 E.	48-55 N.
Lepanto,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	23-00 E.	38-00 N.
Lewarden,	Friesland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-35 E.	53-20 N.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-12 N.
LIEGE,	Liege,	Westphalia,	Europe	5-36 E.	50-40 N.
LIMA,	Lima,	Peru,	S. Am.	78-00 W.	12-30 S.
Limburg,	Limburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-05 E.	50-37 N.
Limeric,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	8-30 W.	52-35 N.
Lintz,	Austria,	Germany,	Europe	14-00 E.	48-18 N.
Lisse,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-42 N.
LISBON,	Estremadura,	Portugal,	Europe	9-25 W.	38-45 N.
LONDON,	Middlesex,	England,	Europe	00-00	51-30 N.
Londonderry,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	7-40 W.	54-52 N.
Loretto,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43-15 N.
LOUISBOURG,	Cape Breton	Island,	Amer.	61-30 W.	40-50 N.
Lublin,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	22-15 E.	51-30 N.
Lubeck,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	10-35 E.	54-20 N.
Lucern,	Lucern,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-12 E.	47-00 N.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-08 E.	49-45 N.
Lyons,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	45-50 N.
M					
ADRID,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-15 W.	40-30 N.
Mae- stricht,	Brabant,	Netherlands, Germany,	Europe	5-40 E.	50-55 N.
Magdeburgh,	Saxony,	Island,	Europe	12-00 E.	52-15 N.
Mahon Port,	Minorca,	Spain,	Europe	4-06 E.	39-50 N.
Majorca,	Majorca Isle,	France,	Europe	2-30 E.	39-30 N.
Malo, St.	Bretany,	East-India,	Europe	2-00 W.	48-40 N.
Malacca,	Malacca,	Spain,	Asia	100-00 E.	02-30 N.
Malaga,	Granada,	Mediterra- nean,	Europe	4-45 W.	36-40 N.
Malta,	Malta Isle,	Europe	15-00 E.	35-15 N.	Towns

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Mafines or Mechlin,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-22 E.	51-10 N.
MANTUA,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Marpurg,	Heſſe,	Germany,	Europe	8-40 E.	50-40 N.
Marſeilles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	5-20 E.	43-15 N.
Martinico,	Martinicolle,	West-Indies,	Amer.	61-00 W.	14-30 N.
Maſſa,	Maſſa Carara,	Italy,	Europe	10-40 E.	43-55 N.
Mecca,	Mecca,	Arabia,	Asia	43-30 E.	21-20 N.
MENTZ,	Mentz,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	50-00 N.
Meſſina,	Sicily,	Island,	Europe	15-40 E.	38-30 N.
Metz,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	49-16 N.
MEXICO,	Mexico,	North	Amer.	103-00 W.	20-00 N.
MILAN,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe	9-30 E.	45-25 N.
Mittau,	Courland,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	56-40 N.
Mocho,	Mocho,	Arabia Felix,	Asia	45-00 E.	13-00 N.
MODENA,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11-20 E.	44-45 N.
Mons,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-33 E.	50-34 N.
Montpelier,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	3-50 E.	43-37 N.
Moscow,	Moscow,	Ruſſia,	Europe	38-00 E.	55-45 N.
Mouful,	Meſopotamia,	Turkey,	Asia	43-00 E.	36-00 N.
Munſter,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	7-10 E.	52-00 N.
MUNICH,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-32 E.	48-05 N.
N					
NAmur,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-50 E.	50-30 N.
NANCY,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	48-44 N.
Nants,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1-30 W.	47-15 N.
Nanking,	Nanking,	China,	Asia	118-30 E.	32-00 N.
NAPLES,	Lavoro,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	41-00 N.
NARVA,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	27-35 E.	59-00 N.
Narbonne,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	2-40 E.	43-18 N.
Naffau,	Upper Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	7-25 E.	50-21 N.
Niſmes,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	4-26 E.	43-40 N.
Norwich,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52-40 N.
Norkopping,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	15-30 E.	58-20 N.
Nuremberg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	49-30 N.
O					
OCzawow,	Tartary,	Turkey,	Europe	35-00 E.	46-00 N.
Olmutz,	Moravia,	Bohemia,	Europe	16-45 E.	49-40 N.
Oliva,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	38-30 E.	54-20 N.
Onſpach,	See Anſpach.				
Orange,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-46 E.	44-10 N.
Oran,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	00-00	36-30 N.
Orbitello,	Del Preſidii,	Tuſcany,	Europe	12-00 E.	42-30 N.
Ormuz,	Ormuz Iſle,	Perſia,	Asia	56-00 E.	27-30 N.

Towns.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Orfowa,	Temefwaer,	Temefwaer,	Europe	22-00 E.	45-30 N.
Ofnabrug,	Weftphalia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	52-31 N.
Ofend,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-45 E.	51-15 N.
Otranto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	19-15 E.	40-12 N.
Oudenard,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-30 E.	51-15 N.
Oxford,	Oxfordfhire,	England,	Europe	1-15 W.	51-45 N.
P					
Padua,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	45-30 N.
Paita,	Peru,	South	Amer.	80-00 W.	5-00 S.
PALERMO,	Mazara,	Sicily Ifle,	Europe	13-00 E.	38-30 N.
Palmyra,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	39-00 E.	33-00 N.
Pampeluna,	Navarre,	Spain,	Europe	1-30 W.	43-50 N.
Panama,	Darien,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	82-00 W.	9-00 N.
PARIS,	Ifle of France,	France,	Europe	2-25 E.	48-15 N.
PARMA,	Parmefan,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	44-45 N.
Paffau,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	13-30 E.	48-30 N.
Pavia,	Milanefe,	Italy,	Europe	9-40 E.	45-15 N.
PEGU,	Pegu,	East-India,	Asia	97-00 E.	17-30 N.
PERING,	Peking,	China,	Asia	111-00 E.	40-00 N.
Perfepolis,	Iracagem,	Persia,	Asia	54-00 E.	30-30 N.
Perth,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-10 W.	56-25 N.
Peterborough	Northamp- tonfhire,	England,	Europe	0-15 E.	52-33 N.
PETERS- BURGH,	Ingria,	Ruffia,	Europe	31-00 E.	60-00 N.
Petitguaves,	Hifpaniola,	Ifland,	Amer.	76-00 W.	18-05 N.
PHILADEL- PHIA,	Penfylvania,	North	Amer.	74-00 W.	40-50 N.
Philippi,	Macedonia,	Turkey,	Europe	25-00 E.	41-00 N.
Philipsburg,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-16 E.	49-48 N.
Placentia,	Parmefan,	Italy,	Europe	10-25 E.	45-00 N.
Pignerol,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-15 E.	44-45 N.
Pifa,	Tufcany,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	43-36 N.
Pifcataway,	N.Hampfhire	North	Amer.	70-00 W.	43-35 N.
Placentia,	Extremadura,	Spain,	Europe	6-00 W.	39-45 N.
Plata,	Plata,	South	Amer.	66-30 W.	22-30 N.
Plymouth,	Devon,	England,	Europe	4-27 W.	50-26 N.
Poitiers,	Poitou,	France,	Europe	00-15 E.	46-40 N.
Pondicherry,	Coromandel,	East-India,	Asia	80-00 E.	12-27 N.
Portalegre,	Alentejo,	Portugal,	Europe	8-00 W.	39-20 N.
Port l'Orient,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	3-15 W.	47-42 N.
Porto, or	Entreminho	Portugal,	Europe	9-00 W.	41-10 N.
Oporto,	Douro,				
Porto Bello,	Darien,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	82-00 W.	10-00 N.
Porto Cavallo,	Caracós,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	67-30 W.	10-30 N.
Porto Rico,	Porto Rico,	Ifland,	Amer.	65-00 W.	18-00 N.

Towns.

IX N D E X

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
PORT ROYAL,	Jamaica,	Island,	Amer.	77-00W.	17-30 N.
Port Royal,	South	Carolina,	Amer.	80-00W.	31-45 N.
Port St Mary's	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6-30W.	36-32 N.
Portsmouth,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	1-6W.	50-40 N.
Potosi,	Los Charcas,	Peru,	Amer.	67-00W.	22-00 S.
PRAGUE,	———	Bohemia,	Europe	14-20 E.	50-00 N.
Precep,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	37-40 E.	46-40 N.
PREIBURG,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	17-30 E.	48-20 N.
Preston,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	2-32 E.	53-45 N.
Pultowa,	Ukraine,	Russia,	Europe	35-00 E.	50-00 N.
Purisburg,	Georgia,	S. Carolina,	Amer.	81-00W.	31-45 N.
Pyrmont,	Lyppe,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	52-00 N.

Q USSIC,	French	Canada,	N. Am.	74-00W.	47-35 N.
Quitto,	Quitto,	Peru,	S. Am.	78-00W.	00-30 S.

R Aab,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	18-00 E.	48-00 N.
Ramilles	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-50 E.	50-46 N.
Ramgate,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-22 E.	51-20 N.
Rafade,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	48-45 N.
Ratibon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	12-5 E.	49-00 N.
Ravenna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	44-30 N.
Reggio,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	44-45 N.
Reggio,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-50 E.	38-28 N.
Rennes,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1-45 W.	48-5 N.
Revel,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	24-00 E.	59-00 N.
RHODES,	Rhodes,	Island,	Asia	28-00 E.	36-20 N.
Riga,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	24-00 E.	57-00 N.
Rochelle,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	1-5W.	46-7 N.
Rochester,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0-34 E.	51-22 N.
Rochfort,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	1-00W.	46-00 N.
ROME,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	41-45 N.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-20 E.	52-00 N.
Rosen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1-6 E.	49-30 N.
Rypen,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-00 E.	55-30 N.
Ryfwick,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	52-8 N.

S Aguntum	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	0-40W.	39-35 N.
Sor Morvie- dro,	———	———	———	———	———
Sayd, or	Upper	Egypt,	Africa	32-20 E.	27-00 N.
Thebes,	———	———	———	———	———
Saintes,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	0-36W.	43-50 N.

Towns.

I N D E X

	Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	Latitude.
					D. M.	D. M.
Salamanca,	Leon,	Spain,	Europe	6-10 W.	41-00 N.	
SALANCA-Rafcia,		Slavonia,	Europe	21-00 E.	45-20 N.	
MEN,						
Salerno,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-20 E.	40-40 N.	
Salisbury,	Wiltshire,	England,	Europe	1-35 W.	51-6 N.	
Sallee,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	7-00 W.	34-00 N.	
Salonichi,	Macedon,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	41-00 N.	
Salzburg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	12-00 E.	47-45 N.	
SAMARCAND,	Ufbec,	Tartary,	Asia	66-00 E.	40-00 N.	
Samaria,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	38-00 E.	32-40 N.	
Samos,	Samos Isle,	Turkey,	Asia	27-30 E.	37-30 N.	
Sandwich,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-20 E.	51-21 N.	
Saragoffa,	Aragon,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 W.	41-32 N.	
Sardam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-28 N.	
Savannah,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-20 W.	32-00 N.	
Savona,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-25 N.	
Scalloway,	Shetland,	Isles,	Europe	1-5 E.	61-12 E.	
Scanderoon,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	37-00 E.	36-15 N.	
Scarborough,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	00-00	54-18 N.	
Scaff house,	Scaff house,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-40 E.	47-42 N.	
Schellenberg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-45 N.	
Schenechtida,	New York,	North	Amer.	72-30 W.	42-30 N.	
Schiras,	Farfistan,	Persia,	Asia	53-00 E.	30-00 N.	
Scone,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-15 W.	56-28 N.	
Sebastian, St.	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	1-50 W.	43-35 N.	
Sedan,	Champaign,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	49-46 N.	
Segovia,	Old Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-35 W.	41-00 N.	
Senef,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-10 E.	50-26 N.	
Sestos,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	27-30 E.	40-00 N.	
Seville,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6-00 W.	37-15 N.	
Shaftbury,	Dorsetshire,	England,	Europe	2-20 W.	51-6 N.	
Sheffield,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	1-20 W.	53-26 N.	
Shields,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00 W.	55-00 N.	
Sherbro,	Guinea,		Africa	11-00 W.	6-00 N.	
Sheerness,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0-50 E.	51-35 N.	
Shrewsbury,	Shropshire,	England,	Europe	2-46 W.	52-46 N.	
SIAM,	Siam,	East-India,	Asia	101-00 E.	14-30 N.	
Siden,	Arabia,	Deserta,	Asia	42-15 E.	21-20 N.	
Sienna,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	12-30 E.	43-20 N.	
Sion,	Valais,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	46-15 N.	
Sleswick,	South Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-45 E.	54-45 N.	
Sluys,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	51-18 N.	
Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	27-00 E.	37-30 N.	
Solfons,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	3-21 E.	49-28 N.	
Solothurn,	Soleure,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-15 E.	47-18 N.	

Towns.

I N D E X

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude.	
				D. M.	D. M.
Southampton,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	1-30W.	50-55 N.
Spaw,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-50 E.	50-32 N.
Spire,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-17 E.	49-16 N.
Stafford,	Staffordshire,	England,	Europe	2-6W.	52-50 N.
Steenkirk,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-8 E.	50-45 N.
Sterling,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-50W.	56-12 N.
Stetin,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	14-50 E.	53-30 N.
STOCKHOLM,	Uplandia,	Sweden,	Europe	18-00 E.	59-30 N.
Stockton,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	54-33 N.
Stralsund,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	13-22 E.	54-23 N.
STRAISBURG,	Alsace,	Germany,	Europe	7-35 E.	48-38 N.
Stuttgart,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	48-40 N.
Suez,	Suez,	Egypt,	Africa	34-30 E.	30-00 N.
Sunderland,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	54-55 N.
SURAT,	Cambaya,	East-India,	Asia	72-20 E.	21-30 N.
SURINAM,	Surinam,	South Amer.	Amer.	56-00W.	6-30 N.
Swerin,	Mecklenburg,	Germany,	Europe	11-30 E.	54-00 N.
Switz,	Switz,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-00 N.
Syracuse,	Sicily,	Island,	Europe	15-5 E.	37-25 N.

T

T Angier, Fez,		Morocco,	Africa	7-00W.	35-40 N.
Tanjour Tanjour,		East-India,	Asia	79-30 E.	11-00 N.
Taragon,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 E.	41-6 N.
Taranto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	18-15 E.	40-32 N.
Tarfus or Taraffio,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	35-00 E.	37-00 N.
Tauris, or Echatana,	Adirbeitzan,	Persia,	Asia	46-30 E.	38-20 N.
TEMESWAER,	Temefwaer,	Bannat,	Europe	22-00 E.	45-55 N.
Tervere,	Zealand,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-35 E.	41-38 N.
Tetsan,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-35W.	35-40 N.
Thebes, see Said					
Thebes, or Thiva,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	38-10 N.
Thomas, St.	Coromandel,	India,	Asia	80-00 E.	13-00 N.
Thoulon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	6-00 E.	43-05 N.
Thoulofe,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	1-5 E.	43-40 N.
Tinmouth,	Northumber- land,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	55-00 N.
Tivoli, or Tibur,	Campania,	Italy,	Europe	13-35 E.	42-00 N.
TOSOLARI,	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	65-00 E.	57-30 N.

TOWNS.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Tockay,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	21-00 E.	42-10 N.
TOLDO,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-12 W.	39-45 N.
Tolen,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-30 N.
Tongeren,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-22 E.	50-54 N.
Torne,	Torne,	Lapland,	Europe	22-45 E.	65-45 N.
Tortosa,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	00-15 E.	40-45 N.
Toul,	Lorraine,	Germany,	Europe	5-42 E.	48-45 N.
Tournay,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-30 E.	50-37 N.
Tours,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	00-45 E.	47-25 N.
Trapano,	Sicily,	Island,	Europe	12- 8 E.	38-00 N.
Trapesond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	42-20 E.	42-26 N.
Travemund,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	10-45 E.	54-30 N.
TRENT,	Trent,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	46- 5 N.
TRIERS, or Treves,	Treves,	Germany,	Europe	6-10 E.	49-55 N.
Trieite,	Istria,	Venice,	Europe	14-00 E.	46- 5 N.
TRIOLI,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	14-30 E.	33-30 N.
TRIOLI,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	36-15 E.	34-30 N.
Trois Rivi- eres,	Canada,	North	Amer.	75-00 W.	46-45 N.
Troyes,	Champain,	France,	Europe	4- 5 E.	48-15 N.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	26-30 E.	39-30 N.
Tubingen,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-55 E.	48-26 N.
Tunbridge,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-16 E.	51-14 N.
TUNIS,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	10-00 E.	36-20 N.
TURIN,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-16 E.	44-50 N.
Tyre,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	36-00 E.	32-32 N.
V					
VADO,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9- 8 E.	44-16 N.
Valencia	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	00-15 W.	39-20 N.
Valenciennes,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-23 E.	50-24 N.
Valladolid,	Old Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-50 W.	41-36 N.
Vallangin,	Vallangin,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-40 E.	47-10 N.
Veit, St.	Carinthia,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	45-40 N.
VENICE,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	45-40 N.
Venlo,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-34 N.
Vera Cruz,	Tlascala,	Mexico,	Amer.	100-00 W.	18-30 N.
Verdun,	Lorraine,	Germany,	Europe	5-10 E.	49-14 N.
Verona,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Verfailles,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	2-15 E.	48-46 N.
Verue,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	8-00 E.	45-00 N.
Viana,	Entreminho Douro,	Portugal,	Europe	9-15 W.	41-40 N.
Victoria,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	2-45 W.	43- 6 N.

Towns.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quar- ters.	Longi- tude. D. M. D. N.	Latitude. D. N.
Wittenburg,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	53-20 N.
Wolfenbuttle,	Brunswick,	Germany,	Europe	10-30 E.	52-20 N.
Wologda,	Wologda,	Russia,	Europe	42-20 E.	59-00 N.
Woodstock,	Oxfordshire,	England,	Europe	1-17 W.	51-50 N.
Woolwich,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-10 E.	51-30 N.
Worcester,	Worcestersh.	England,	Europe	2-15 W.	52-15 N.
Worms,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-05 E.	49-38 N.
Woronetz,	Belgorod,	Russia,	Europe	40-00 E.	52-00 N.
Wurtzburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	9-30 E.	49-46 N.
Wynendale,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	51-5 N.

X					
Alisco,	Mexico,	North	Amer.	110-00 W.	22-00 N.

Y					
Yarmouth,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	2-00 E.	52-45 N.
York,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	0-50 W.	54-00 N.
York, New,	York,	North	Amer.	72-30 W.	41-00 N.
Ypres,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-46 E.	50-54 N.
Yvica,	Yvica Isle,	Spain,	Europe	1-00 E.	39-00 N.

Z					
Zant,	Zant Isle,	Venice,	Europe	21-30 E.	57-50 N.
Zeitz,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	51-00 N.
ZELL,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	52-52 N.
Zerbst,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-33 E.	52-00 N.
Zug,	Zug,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-35 E.	46-55 N.
ZURICH,	Zurich,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-52 N.
Zutphen,	Zutphen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-00 E.	52-15 N.

F I N I S.

INSTRUCTIONS to the BINDER for
placing the MAPS.

- I. THE World, Page 14.
- II. The Sphere, page 16.
- III. Europe, page 28.
- IV. Spain and Portugal, page 40.
- V. France, page 70.
- VI. Italy, page 88.
- VII. The Seven United Provinces, with the *Austrian, French,*
and *Dutch Netherlands*, page 130.
- VIII. Germany, page 147.
- IX. Hungary, with *Turkey in Europe*, page 174.
- X. Poland, Lithuania, and Prussia, page 183.
- XI. Russia, or Muscovy in Europe, page 192.
- XII. Sweden, Denmark, Norway, and Finland, page 204.
- XIII. England and Wales, page 225.
- XIV. Scotland, page 314.
- XV. Ireland, page 371.
- XVI. Asia, page 423.
- XVII. Turkey in Asia, page 424.
- XVIII. East-Indies, page 447.
- XIX. China, page 551.
- XX. Africa, page 591.
- XXI. North-America, page 542.
- XXII. South-America, p. 557.
- XXIII. West-Indies, page 625.

N. B. The Binder is desired to bent the Book before he
places the Maps.

reach,

04.

before he



